NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

LAW

VOLUME 1 OF 4

BID BOOKLET

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
PREPARED BY
GRIMSHAW ARCHITECTS PC

FEBRUARY 14, 2014

14-091

Bid Tab

REVISED

Description	**RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA PHASE A BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE, ETC. - BOROUGH OF THE BRONX**		
Bid Date	**4/1/2014**	**FMS ID**	**HWXFPLZA**
Estimated Cost	**$12,268,612.00**	**DEP Supervised**	**No**
Bid Security	**2% of Total Bid Price**	**PLA**	**No**
Time Allowed	**365 CCD**	**Contract Manager**	**Vicky Ayo-Vaughan**
Addendum	**11**	**Project Manager**	**Choudhury, A.H.M.**
PIN	**8502014HW0063C**	**E-PIN**	**85014B0122**
Selective Bidding	**☐Yes ☒No**	**Consultant**	**Grimshaw Architects PC.**

Bid Rank	Vendor	Bid Amount	Security Type
1	DELIGHT CONSTRUCTION CORP.	$14,254,238.61	Bond
2	PADILLA CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, INC	**$18,562,736.00	Bond

Recorder: Phyllis Lopez – ext. 1283

Approver: Celiony Williams

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

DR. FENIOSKY PEÑA-MORA
Commissioner

RAMON RODRIGUEZ
Acting Agency Chief
Contracting Officer

June 06, 2014

CERTIFIED MAIL - RETURN RECEIPT REQUEST
PADILLA CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, INC
299 Main Street
Westbury, NY 11590

RE: FMS ID: HWXFPLZA
E-PIN: 85014B0122001
DDC PIN: 8502014HW0063C
RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA PHASE A BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE, ETC. - BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
NOTICE OF AWARD

Dear Contractor:

You are hereby awarded the above referenced contract based upon your bid in the amount of $18,562,736.00 submitted at the bid opening on April 01, 2014. Within ten (10) days of your receipt of this notice of award, you are required to take the actions set forth in Paragraphs (1) through (3) below. For your convenience, attached please find a copy of Schedule A of the General Conditions to the Contract, which sets forth the types and amounts of insurance coverage required for this contract.

(1) Execute four copies of the Agreement in the Contracts Unit, 30-30 Thomson Avenue, 1st Floor, Long Island City, New York (IDCNY Building). A Commissioner of Deeds will be available to witness and notarize your signature. The Agreement must be signed by an officer of the corporation or a partner of the firm.

(2) Submit to the Contracts Unit four properly executed performance and payment bonds. If required for this contract, copies of performance and payment bonds are attached.

(3) Submit to the Contracts Unit the following insurance documentation: (a) original certificate of insurance for general liability in the amount required by Schedule A, and (b) original certificates of insurance or other proof of coverage for workers' compensation and disability benefits, as required by New York State Law. The insurance documentation specified in this paragraph is required for registration of the contract with the Comptroller's Office.

On or before the contract commencement date, you are required to submit all other certificates of insurance and/or policies in the types and amounts required by Schedule A. Such certificates of Insurance and/or policies must be submitted to the Agency Chief Contracting Office, Attention: Risk Manager, Fourth Floor at the above indicated department address.

Your attention is directed to the section of the Information for Bidders entitled "Failure to Execute Contract". As indicated in this section, in the event you fail to execute the contract and furnish the required bonds within the (10) days of your receipt of this notice of award, your bid security will be retained by the City and you will be liable for the difference between your bid price and the price for which the contract is subsequently awarded, less the amount of the bid security retained.

Sincerely,

Lorraine Holley for R. R.

Acting Agency Chief
Contracting Officer

SPECIAL
NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Please be advised that there are no M/WBE requirements for this project. However, the Contractor is subject to DBE goals of 5% in accordance with the requirements of the FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) CONSTRUCTION CLAUSES, Article 29, as contained in Volume 3 of 3 under Addendum No. 2.

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

CITY OF NEW YORK

DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

BID BOOKLET

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

BID BOOKLET

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
PART A		
1.	Table of Contents	1
2.	Special Notice to Bidders	2
3.	Attachment 1 – Bid Information	A-1
4.	Bid Schedule	B-1
5.	Bid Form	C-1
6.	Affirmation	C-6
7.	Bid Bond	C-7
8.	M/WBE Program: M/WBE Utilization Plan	5
9.	Apprenticeship Program Requirements	19
PART B		
10.	Safety Questionnaire	21
11.	Pre-award Process	24
12.	Project Reference Form	26
13.	Contract Certificate	29
14.	Vendex Compliance	30
15.	Iran Divestment Act Compliance Rider	31
16.	Construction Employment Report	33

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

BID SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE TO BE COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED WITH THE BID:

1. Bid Schedule and Bid Form, including Affirmation
2. Bid Security (if required, see Attachment 1 on Page A-1)
3. Buy America Certification (Appendix A in Addendum No. 2)

FAILURE TO SUBMIT ITEMS (1), (2) AND (3)
WILL RESULT IN THE DISQUALIFICATION OF THE BID.

4. Safety Questionnaire
5. Construction Employment Report (if bid is $1,000,000 or more)
6. Contract Certificate (if bid is less than $1,000,000)
7. Confirmation of Vendex Compliance
8. Bidder's Certification of Compliance with Iran Divestment Act
9. Special Experience Requirements (if applicable)
10. ~~Apprenticeship Program Questionnaire (if applicable)~~ N/A
11. NYCDOT DBE Utilization Goal in Compliance with FTA DBE Requirements (Forms AAP 15, AAP 19 and AAPHC 89 FTA in Addendum No. 2)
12. Disclosure of Lobbying Activities (Appendix A1 in Addendum No. 2)
13. Debarment and Suspension Certification (Appendix A2 in Addendum No. 2) (To be submitted by successful Bidder)

This Contract must meet the requirements of 49 CFR Part 29. As such, the Contractor is required to verify that neither the Contractor, its principals, as defined at 49 CFR 29.995, or affiliates, as defined at 49 CFR 29.905, are excluded or disqualified as defined at 49 CFR 29.940 and 29.945 from transactions by any federal department or agency.

FAILURE TO SUBMIT ITEMS (4) THROUGH (13)
MAY RESULT IN THE DISQUALIFICATION OF THE BID.

NOTES:

(1) All of the above referred to blank forms to be completed and submitted with the bid are included in the BID BOOKLET.

(2) If the bidder has any questions or requires additional information, please contact the Department of Design and Construction by phone (718-391- 2601) or by fax (718-391-2615).

(3) VENDEX QUESTIONNAIRES: The Bidder is advised that Vendex Questionnaires and procedures have been changed. Vendex Questionnaires, as well as detailed instructions, may be obtained at www.nyc.gov/vendex. The bidder may also obtain Vendex forms and instructions by contacting the Agency Chief Contracting Officer or the contact person for this contract.

(4) SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS: The Bidder is advised that Special Experience Requirements may apply to this contract. Such requirements are set forth on pages 3, 3a, 3b, and 4 of this Bid Booklet.

SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS
SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS (Revised 02/2014)

(A) **SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BIDDER:** The Special Experience Requirements set forth below apply to the bidder. Compliance with such Special Experience Requirements will be determined solely by the City prior to an award of contract. Failure to comply with the Special Experience Requirements will result in rejection of the bid as non-responsive.

The requirements in this Section (A) apply to this contract where indicated by a blackened box (■).

■ The bidder must, within the last seven (7) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least one (1) project similar in scope and type to the required work. Such prior project may have been performed as a prime contractor, subcontractor or sub-subcontractor.

The Special Experience Requirements next to the blackened box below apply to the bidder. If the bidder intends to perform such work itself, it must demonstrate compliance with the Special Experience Requirements. If the bidder intends to subcontract this work, the proposed subcontractor or sub-subcontractor must demonstrate compliance with the Special Experience Requirements. The contractor, subcontractor or sub-subcontractor (hereinafter referred to as the "entity") that will perform any specific area of work indicated by the blackened box below, may have performed the required prior project(s) as a prime contractor, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor. Once approved, no substitution will be permitted, unless the qualifications of the proposed replacement have been approved in writing in advance by the City.

☐ **Trunk Water Main Work:** The entity that will perform the trunk water main work must, within the last seven (7) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least one (1) project similar in scope and type to the required work.

☐ **Best Management Practice Work:** Best Management Practice ("BMP") Work is any item of work in the Bid Schedule that begins with the prefix "BMP". The entity that will perform any BMP Work must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope and type to the required work.

For professional services in connection with BMP Work, (i.e., monitoring and reporting services), the individual who will perform the required services must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope and type to the required work. Additional requirements are set forth below.

- ☐ The individual serving as the Restoration Specialist (Construction Monitor) must be a Registered Landscape Architect licensed by the state of New York, or must have equivalent professional experience.
- ☐ The individual serving as the Erosion and Sediment Control Licensed/Certified Professional must be a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), certified by CPESC, Inc.

☐ **Micro-Tunneling/Pipe Jacking Work**: The entity that will perform the micro-tunneling/pipe jacking work must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least two (2) projects similar in scope and type to the required work.

☐ **OTHER**: _____

(B) SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC AREAS OF WORK (to be provided after an award of contract):

The requirements in this Section (B) apply to this contract where indicated by a blackened box (■).

The Special Experience Requirements set forth below apply to the contractor, subcontractor or sub-subcontractor that will perform the specific area of work. **Compliance with such Special Experience Requirements will be determined solely by the City after an award of contract.** After an award of contract, when requested by the City, the contractor will be required to submit the qualifications of the contractor, subcontractor or sub-subcontractor that will perform the specific area of work. If the bidder intends to perform such work itself, it must demonstrate compliance with the Special Experience Requirements. If the bidder intends to subcontract this work, the proposed subcontractor or sub-subcontractor must demonstrate compliance with the Special Experience Requirements. Once approved, no substitution will be permitted, unless the qualifications of the proposed replacement have been approved in writing in advance by the City.

Special Experience Requirements apply to the contractor, subcontractor or sub-subcontractor (hereinafter referred to as the "entity") that will perform any specific area of work indicated by a blackened box. The entity may have performed the required prior project(s) as a prime contractor, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor.

☐ **Hazmat Work**: Hazmat Work is any item of work in the Bid Schedule that begins with the prefix 8.01. The entity that will perform any Hazmat Work must, within the last three (3) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least five (5) projects similar in scope and type to the required work.

☐ **Pile, CFA Pile, and/or Mini-Pile Work:** The entity that will perform the pile, CFA pile and/or mini-pile work must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least two (2) projects similar in scope and type to the required work.

For professional services in connection with Pile Work, (i.e., engineering and inspection services), the individual who will perform the required services must be a Professional Engineer licensed by the state of New York. Such individual must also comply with the above requirements for prior projects.

☐ **Construction Report, Monitoring And Post-Construction Report, and Continuous Real-Time Monitoring For Vibrations and Movements And Post-Construction Report work:** The entity that will perform the construction monitoring and vibration control work must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least two (2) projects similar in scope and type to the required work.

For professional services in connection with reporting and monitoring (i.e., engineering and inspection services), the individual who will perform the required services must be a Professional Engineer licensed by the state of New York. Such individual must also comply with the above requirements for prior projects.

☐ **OTHER**: _____

(C) **SPECIFICATIONS:** In the event of any conflict, omission or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or Contract Drawings and (2) the Special Experience Requirements in Section (B) of the Special Notice to Bidders, the special experience listed in the Specifications and/or Contract Drawings shall be controlling. The Special Experience Requirements in Section (B) of this Special Notice to Bidders are only listed for the convenience of the bidders.

(D) **SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS**: For each project submitted to demonstrate compliance with the Special Experience Requirements, the bidder must complete and submit the Qualification Form included in the Bid Booklet. The City will only evaluate a project if the following criteria are met: (1) the project is described on the Qualification Form, and (2) all information on the Qualification Form is provided. The City will not evaluate any project which does not comply with the criteria set forth herein, including any project which is referred to only on the resume of an individual.

If Special Experience Requirements are indicated for any specific area of work, the submission requirement set forth above shall apply to the entity that will perform the specific area of work.

(E) **CONDITIONS**: In determining compliance with the special experience requirements for the bidder set forth above, the City may consider prior projects completed by principal(s) or other employees of the bidder while affiliated with another entity, subject to the conditions set forth below.

- Any principal or other employee on whose prior experience the bidder is relying to demonstrate compliance with this special experience requirement must have held the following: (a) a significant management role in the prior entity with which he/she was affiliated, and (b) a significant management role in the entity submitting the bid for a period of six months or more from the inception of the bidding entity.
- The bidder may not rely on the experience of its principals or other employees to demonstrate compliance with any other requirements, including without limitation, financial requirements or requirements for a specified minimum amount of annual gross revenues.

(F) **JOINT VENTURES**: In the event the bidder is a joint venture, at least one firm in the joint venture must meet the above described experience requirements.

Qualification Form

List previous projects completed to meet the special experience requirements for this contract. Please photocopy this form for submission of all required projects.

Name of Contractor: _____

Name of Project: _____

Location of Project: _____

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: _____
Title: _____ Phone Number: _____

Brief description of the Project completed or the Project in progress:_____
_____
_____

Was the Project performed as a prime, a subcontractor or a sub-subcontractor:_____

Amount of Contract, Subcontract or Sub-subcontract: _____

Start Date and Completion Date: _____

****

Name of Contractor: _____

Name of Project: _____

Location of Project: _____

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: _____
Title: _____ Phone Number: _____

Brief description of the Project completed or the Project in progress:_____
_____
_____

Was the Project performed as a prime, a subcontractor or a sub-subcontractor:_____

Amount of Contract, Subcontract or Sub-subcontract: _____

Start Date and Completion Date: _____

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

ATTACHMENT 1 - BID INFORMATION

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA
PIN: 8502014HW0063C

Description and Location of Work:

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF BROOKLYN
CITY OF NEW YORK

Documents Available At: 30-30 Thomson Avenue
First Floor Bid Procurement Room
Long Island City, New York 11101
8:30 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. – Monday through Friday

Submission of Bids To: 30-30 Thomson Avenue
First Floor Bid Procurement Room
Long Island City, New York 11101
Before 11:00 A.M. on **APRIL 1, 2014**

Bid Opening: 30-30 Thomson Avenue
First Floor Bid Procurement Room
Long Island City, New York 11101

Time and Date: 11:00 A.M. on **APRIL 1, 2014**

Pre-Bid Conference: Yes X No _____
If Yes, Mandatory _____ Optional: X
Time and Date: March 21, 2014; 10:00AM
Location: 30-30 Thomson Avenue, First Floor Bid Procurement Room
Long Island City, New York 11101

Bid Security: Bid Security is required in the amount set forth below; provided, however, bid security is not required if the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form is less than $ 1,000,000.00.

(1) Bond in an amount not less than 10% of the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form, OR
(2) Certified Check in an amount not less than 10% of the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form.

Performance and Payment Security: Required for contracts in the amount of $1,000,000 or more. Performance Security and Payment Security shall each be in an amount equal to 100% of the Contract Price.

Agency Contact Person: Lorraine Holley
Phone: 718-391-2601 FAX: 718-391-2615

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

1. Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE)

1.1. Bidders' attention is called to NYCDOT DBE Utilization Goal in Compliance with FTA DBE Requirements included in the FTA Contract Clauses (annexed to Addendum No. 2). A DBE utilization goal of five percent (5%) has been established for this Contract.

1.2. Bidders are required to document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract specific goal of five percent (5%) DBE participation or, alternatively, document adequate good faith efforts to do so, as provided for in 49 CFR 26.53. Award of this contract is conditioned on submission of the following:

- NYCDOT DBE Utilization Goal Forms attached hereto as part of the FTA DBE Requirements. Please complete and submit with the bid the following (annexed to Addendum No. 2) :

  a) (Form AAP 15) Please fill out to provide the Name of Bidder's Designated DBE Officer;

  b) (Form AAP 19 FTA - DBE Schedule of Utilization).

  In preparation of the Bid Form, Bidders shall consider the Dollar Value of work to be performed by the potential DBE subcontractors. Please note that for Materials or Suppliers (MS) utilized to attain the project's 5% DBE goal, only 60% of associated supplier contract value could be accounted for the Dollar Value of Utilization.

The following forms shall be provided by the successful bidder:

- Complete form AAPHC 89 FTA (DBE Utilization Worksheet) and 89-1 FTA to report if there has been any changes from original utilization plan (annexed to Addendum No. 2) to be submitted by the successful Bidder as a part of post-bid submission.

2. Federal Aid Requirements

2.1. Payments for the Contract Work will be funded in part by Federal funds from the Federal Transit Administration ("FTA") and New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT). The receipt of such funds is conditioned upon the Bidder's compliance with certain Federal and State provisions with respect to the submission of bids. The Bidder must comply with the applicable provisions set forth in the FTA Contract Clauses (annexed to Addendum No. 2), as well as Standard Clauses for All New York State Contracts (annexed to Addendum No. 2). The Bidder shall be responsible for submitting all certifications, schedules, documents and any other materials required hereunder.

3. Federal Requirements Compliance Certifications

3.1. FTA regulations require Bidders to complete and submit the following certifications which are annexed to the FTA Requirements:

3.1.1. Buy America Certification **(To be submitted with bid)**

- This solicitation and the resulting contract are subject to the Buy America requirements of 49 U.S.C. Section 5323(j) and the Federal Transit

Administration's implementing regulations found at 49 C.F.R. Part 661. These regulations require, as a matter of responsiveness, that the Bidder submits with its bid a completed certification in accordance with Part 661.6 or 661.12, as appropriate. These certifications are set forth in this solicitation at Appendix A (annexed to Addendum No. 2). **Bids that are not accompanied by a completed Buy America Certification shall be rejected as non-responsive.**

- If the Bidder seeks a waiver to the Buy America provision, an application for a waiver must be submitted. The application should contain its justification to support the waiver and must be submitted within five (5) working days of the bid opening. (The Bidder is referred to 49 CFR 661.7, for guidance on preparation of a Buy America waiver application).

3.1.2. Debarment and Suspension Certification (To be submitted by successful Bidder)

3.1.2.1. This Contract must meet the requirements of 49 CFR Part 29. As such, the contractor is required to verify that neither the contractor, its principals, as defined at 49 CFR 29.995, or affiliates, as defined at 49 CFR 29.905, are excluded or disqualified as defined at 49 CFR 29.940 and 29.945 from transactions by any federal department or agency.

3.1.2.2. Fill out and submit form on Appendix A2 (annexed to Addendum No. 2).

3.1.2.3. The Contractor must also ensure that they and their subcontractors are not included in the Excluded Parties list by visiting the Federal website and inserting their name in the "search exclusions" in the left hand bar and must provide the printout of the search result that shows that they are not listed in the Excluded Parties list https://www.epls.gov/.

3.1.3. Lobbying Certification (To be submitted by successful Bidder)

3.1.3.1. Contractors who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall file the certification required by 49 CFR part 20, "New Restrictions on Lobbying." Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose the name of any registrant under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 who has made lobbying contacts on its behalf with non-Federal funds with respect to that Federal contract, grant or award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352.

3.1.3.2. Fill out and submit form on Appendix A1 (annexed to Addendum No. 2).

3.1.4. Non-Collusive Bidding (See "Standard Clauses for all State Contracts" annexed to Addendum No. 2)

3.1.4.1. Both State law and Federal regulation require that for work performed under competitively bid contracts, financed with State and/or Federal funds, contractor submitting bids for such contracts certify that they have not engaged in any activity that would artificially affect prices or restrict competition through the exchange or sharing of information among bidders. In addition, Federal law required that the bidder certify that he/she is an eligible bidder under Federal regulations and is nor under, or about to be faced with, any sanction imposed by any Federal agency.

3.1.5. DBE (See FTA Contract Clauses and Appendix B annexed to Addendum No. 2)

3.1.6. Federal Davis-Bacon Wage Rates. All Bidders are directed to the specific provisions of the Contract, that Applicable Statutes and Applicable Agreements that mandate compliance with legal requirements related to payment of wages, in particular, Federal Davis-Bacon Wage Rates applicable to the Contract work to be performed by the contractor at the time the work is performed.

3.1.6.1. A copy of the current federal Davis-Bacon Wage rates as of the date this IFB was prepared is attached to Addendum No. 2. Bidders and the selected Contractor, if any, shall be responsible for confirming and adhering to the actual Davis-Bacon Wage rates in effect at the time after the issuance of this IFB including, without limitation, during the contract term. Federal Davis-Bacon Wage rates may be accessed through the US department of Labor's Website at: http://www.wdol.gov/wdol/scafiles/davisbacon/ny.html.

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

BID FORM
THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

BID FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

Name of Bidder: Pzdilla Construction Services Inc

Date of Bid Opening: April 1 2014

Bidder is: (Check one, whichever applies) Individual ( ) Partnership ( ) Corporation (✓)

Place of Business of Bidder: 299 Main Street Westbury NY 11590

Bidder's Telephone Number: ~~748~~ 516 338-6848 Fax Number: 516 338 6920

Bidder's E-Mail Address: Alexander.Holuka@pcscsh.com

Residence of Bidder (If Individual): _____

If Bidder is a Partnership, fill in the following blanks:

Names of Partners	Residence of Partners
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

If Bidder is a Corporation, fill in the following blanks:
Organized under the laws of the State of New York

Name and Home Address of President: Samuel Pzdilla 5 Penmar Drive Muttontown NY

Name and Home Address of Secretary: Alexander Holuka 48 Knolls Dr. N. Manhasset NY

Name and Home Address of Treasurer: _____

AFFIRMATION

The undersigned bidder affirms and declares that said bidder is not in arrears to the City of New York upon debt, contract or taxes and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon obligation to the City of New York, and has not been declared not responsible, or disqualified, by any agency of the City of New York, nor is there any proceeding pending relating to the responsibility or qualification of the bidder to receive public contracts except: "None"

(If none, the bidder shall insert the word "None" in the space provided above.)

Full Name of Bidder: Padilla Construction Services Inc.
Address: 299 Main Street
City Westbury State NY Zip Code 11590

CHECK ONE BOX AND INCLUDE APPROPRIATE NUMBER:

/ / A - Individual or Sole Proprietorship*
SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER

/ / B - Partnership, Joint Venture or other unincorporated organization
EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

/✓/ C- Corporation
EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER
...13-3696991

By: _____
Signature

Title: Vice President

If a corporation, place seal here

This affirmation must be signed by an officer or duly authorized representative.

*Under the Federal Privacy Act the furnishing of Social Security Numbers by bidders on City contracts is voluntary. Failure to provide a Social Security Number will not result in a bidder's disqualification. Social Security Numbers will be used to identify bidders, proposers or vendors to ensure their compliance with laws, to assist the City in enforcement of laws, as well as to provide the City a means of identifying of businesses which seek City contracts.

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

04-01-14;09:56AM;
;516-338-6919
1/ 46

BID SCHEDULE

NOTE: (1) The Agency may reject a bid if it contains unbalanced bid prices. An unbalanced bid is considered to be one containing lump sum or unit items which do not reflect reasonable actual costs plus a reasonable proportionate share of the Bidder's anticipated profit, overhead costs, and other indirect costs, anticipated for the performance of the items in question.

(2) The following bid prices on Unit Price Contracts are to be paid for the actual quantities of the several classes of work in the completed work or structure, and they cover the cost of all work, labor, material, tools, plant and appliances of every description necessary to complete the entire work, as specified, and the removal of all debris, temporary work and appliances.

(3) PLEASE BE SURE A LEGIBLE BID IS ENTERED, IN INK, FOR EACH ITEM. Alterations must be initialed in ink by the bidder.

(4) The Extended Amount entered in Column 5 shall be the product of the Estimated Quantity in Column 2 times the Unit Price Bid in Column 4.

(5) Prospective bidders must examine the Bid Schedule carefully and, before bidding, must advise the Commissioner, in writing, if any pages are missing, and must request that such missing pages be furnished them. The pages of this Bid Schedule are numbered consecutively, as follows: B - 3 through B - 48

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPL2A

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
4.02 CB (001)	64.0 TONS	ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MIXTURE	$ 126		$ 8,064	
4.04 BP (002)	2.0 C.Y.	CONCRETE BASE FOR PAVERS, 4" TO 7" THICK, CLASS B-32	$ 508		$ 1,016	
4.05 B (003)	42.0 C.Y.	REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT (FULL WIDTH PAVEMENT)	$ 566		$ 23,772	
4.06 (004)	6.0 C.Y.	CONCRETE IN STRUCTURES, CLASS A-40	$ 1,851		$ 11,106	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 21 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
4.06 CP (005)	80.0 C.Y.	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE PLANTER	$ 5,000		$ 400,000	
4.09 AEA (006)	210.0 L.F.	STRAIGHT STEEL FACED CONCRETE CURB (22" DEEP)	$ 125		$ 26,250	
4.11 CA (007)	100.0 C.Y.	FILL, PLACE MEASUREMENT	$ 70		$ 7,000	
4.11 CC (008)	910.0 C.Y.	SELECT GRANULAR FILL, PLACE MEASUREMENT	$ 90		$ 81,900	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 3/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
4.13 AAS (009)	5,480.0 S.F.	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK (UNPIGMENTED)	$ 14		$ 76,720	
4.13 AAT (010)	300.0 S.F.	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK ON EXISTING FOUNDATION (UNPIGMENTED)	$ 12		$ 3,600	
4.13 ABS (011)	6,772.0 S.F.	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK (PIGMENTED)	$ 15		$ 101,580	
4.13 ABT (012)	400.0 S.F.	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK ON EXISTING FOUNDATION (PIGMENTED)	$ 13		$ 5,200	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 4/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
4.13 BAT (013)	11,542.0 S.F.	7" CONCRETE SIDEWALK ON EXISTING FOUNDATION (UNPIGMENTED)	$ 15		$ 173,130	
4.13 BBS (014)	1,958.0 S.F.	7" CONCRETE SIDEWALK (PIGMENTED)	$ 15		$ 29,370	
4.13 BBT (015)	8,340.0 S.F.	7" CONCRETE SIDEWALK ON EXISTING FOUNDATION (PIGMENTED)	$ 15		$ 125,100	
4.13 BR (016)	5,616.0 S.F.	7" REINFORCED CONCRETE SIDEWALK (UNPIGMENTED)	$ 15		$ 84,240	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 5/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
4.13 BRP (017)	2,638.0 S.F.	REINFORCED 7" CONCRETE SIDEWALK (PIGMENTED)	$ 20		$ 52,760	
4.13 DE (018)	74.0 S.F.	EMBEDDED PREFORMED DETECTABLE WARNING UNITS	$ 34		$ 2516	
4.13 EASCABS (019)	8,050.0 S.F.	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK WITH SPECIAL SCORING AND EXPOSED AGGREGATE SURFACE TREATMENT (PIGMENTED) (SAW CUT TYPE JOINTS)	$ 25		$ 201,250	
4.13 EBSCABS (020)	9,108.0 S.F.	7" CONCRETE SIDEWALK WITH SPECIAL SCORING AND EXPOSED AGGREGATE SURFACE TREATMENT (PIGMENTED) (SAW CUT TYPE JOINTS)	$ 26		$ 236,808	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 6/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
4.15 (021)	286.0 C.Y.	TOPSOIL	$ 50		$ 14,300	
4.15 SS (022)	498.0 C.Y.	STRUCTURAL SOIL FOUNDATION MATERIAL	$ 191		$ 95,118	
4.16 AA (023)	24.0 EACH	TREES REMOVED (4" TO UNDER 12" CALIPER)	$ 954		$ 22,896	
4.16 DA (024)	7.0 EACH	TREES PLANTED, 3-1/2" TO 4" CALIPER, ALL TYPES	$ 1,500		$ 10,500	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 7/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
4.16 DA505 (025)	20.0 EACH	TREES PLANTED, 3-1/2" TO 4" CALIPER, ALL TYPES, IN 5' X 5' TREE PITS	$ 1,234		$ 24,680	
4.16 HA (026)	30.0 EACH	TREES PLANTED, 5' TO 6' HIGH, ALL TYPES	$ 505		$ 15,150	
4.16 HD (027)	10.0 EACH	TREES PLANTED, 12' TO 14' HIGH, ALL TYPES	$ 1,094		$ 10,940	
4.17 AA (028)	202.0 EACH	SHRUBS PLANTED, 15" TO 18" HIGH, ALL TYPES	$ 45		$ 9,090	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 8/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
4.17 AB (029)	4.0 EACH	SHRUBS PLANTED, 30" TO 36" HIGH, ALL TYPES	$ 135		$ 540	
4.17 AC (030)	342.0 EACH	SHRUBS PLANTED, 18" TO 24" HIGH, ALL TYPES	$ 56		$ 19,152	
4.17 PG1G (031)	3,075.0 EACH	PERENNIALS OR GROUNDCOVERS, PLANTED, 1 GALLON, ALL TYPES	$ 17		$ 52,275	
4.17 PG2G (032)	290.0 EACH	PERENNIALS OR GROUNDCOVERS, PLANTED, 2 GALLON, ALL TYPES	$ 22		$ 6,380	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 9/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
4.17 PP (033)	444.0 EACH	PERENNIALS PLANTED, 6" - 12" HIGH, ALL TYPES.	$ 50		$ 22,200	
4.18 A (034)	6.0 EACH	MAINTENANCE TREE PRUNING (UNDER 12" CAL.)	$ 281		$ 1,686	
4.18 B (035)	16.0 EACH	MAINTENANCE TREE PRUNING (12" TO UNDER 18" CAL.)	$ 421		$ 6,736	
4.18 DC (036)	2.0 EACH	DECOMPACT TREE OVER 6" TO 12" DBH	$ 281		$ 562	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 10/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
4.21 (037)	368.0 P/HR	TREE CONSULTANT	$ 73		$ 26,864	
4.22 A (038)	80.0 EACH	PROTECTIVE TREE BARRIER, TYPE A	$ 135		$ 10,800	
51.23RF (039)	1.0 EACH	REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER	$ 789		$ 789	
51.41S003 (040)	2.0 EACH	STANDARD CATCH BASIN, TYPE 3	$ 7,900		$ 15,800	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 11/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
52.11D12 (041)	74.0 L.F.	12" DUCTILE IRON PIPE BASIN CONNECTION	$ 294		$ 21,756	
52.21D08 (042)	50.0 V.F.	8" DUCTILE IRON PIPE RISER FOR HOUSE CONNECTION	$ 244		$ 12,200	
52.31D06S12 (043)	3.0 EACH	6" DUCTILE IRON PIPE SPUR FOR HOUSE CONNECTION ON 12" D.I.P. SANITARY SEWER	$ 2,482		$ 124,100	
54.11SC (044)	286.0 L.F.	SEWER CLEANING	$ 17		$ 4,862	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 12/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
52.11D12 (041)	74.0 L.F.	12" DUCTILE IRON PIPE BASIN CONNECTION	$ 294		$ 21,756	
52.21D08 (042)	50.0 V.F.	8" DUCTILE IRON PIPE RISER FOR HOUSE CONNECTION	$ 244		$ 12,200	
52.31D06S12 (043)	3.0 EACH	6" DUCTILE IRON PIPE SPUR FOR HOUSE CONNECTION ON 12" D.I.P. SANITARY SEWER	$ 2,482		$ 7,446 ~~124,102~~	00
54.11SC (044)	286.0 L.F.	SEWER CLEANING	$ 17		$ 4,862	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 12/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
54.12CS (045)	126.0 C.Y.	CLEANING OF DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	$ 251		$ 31,626	
55.11AB (046)	4.0 EACH	ABANDONING BASINS AND INLETS	$ 492		$ 1,968	
557.2001 (047)	159.0 S.Y.	STRUCTURAL APPROACH SLAB WITH INTEGRAL WEARING SURFACE - TYPE 1 FRICTION	$ 407		$ 64,713	
559.17960118 (048)	33,600.0 S.F.	PROTECTIVE SEALING OF STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR EXISTING BRIDGE DECKS	$ 18		$ 604,800	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 13/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
564.0501 (049)	1.0 L.S.	STRUCTURAL STEEL (TYPE 1)	$ 250,000		$ 250,000	
6.01 AA (050)	1.0 L.S.	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	$ 15,000		$ 15,000	
6.02 AAN (051)	858.0 C.Y.	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	$ 104		$ 89,232	
6.02 PA (052)	12.0 C.Y.	PNEUMATIC EXCAVATION AROUND TREES	$ 855		$ 10,260	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 14/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 4 CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 5 CTS
6.02 XHEC (053)	8.0 C.Y.	INCREMENTAL COST FOR MODIFYING WORK METHODS NEAR (WITHIN 3 FEET OF) TRANSIT FACILITIES AND BUILDING VAULTS	$ 184		$ 1,472	
6.02 XSCW (054)	518.0 C.Y.	INCREMENTAL COST FOR USING SPECIAL CARE WORK METHODS NEAR (FROM 3 FEET TO 50 FEET) TRANSIT FACILITIES	$ 118		$ 61,124	
6.04 DD (055)	9,000.0 EACH	FURNISH NEW GRANITE BLOCK PAVERS	$ 7		$ 63,000	
6.06 AB (056)	838.0 S.Y.	GRANITE BLOCK SIDEWALK (GROUTED JOINTS) (FURNISH BLOCK)	$ 325		$ 272,350	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 15/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWKFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
6.21 AD (057)	2.0 EACH	RELOCATE LOW PRESSURE HYDRANT AND RESET VALVE BOX HEAD	$ 7,095		$ 14,190	
6.22 F (059)	526.0 LBS.	ADDITIONAL HARDWARE	$ 3		$ 1,578	
6.25 RS (059)	82.0 S.F.	TEMPORARY SIGNS	$ 29		$ 2,378	
6.27 (060)	1.0 L.S.	DEMOLITION OF STRUCTURES	$ 22,772		$ 22,772	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 16/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
6.28 AA (061)	4,662.0 L.F.	LIGHTED TIMBER BARRICADES	$ 23		$ 107,226	
6.28 BA (062)	106.0 L.F.	LIGHTED TYPE III BREAKAWAY BARRICADES	$ 96		$ 10,176	
6.34 CC (063)	90.0 L.F.	CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH TENSION WIRES, 6'-0" HIGH	$ 112		$ 10,080	
6.36 DR (064)	6.0 C.Y.	STRUCTURAL REPAIR AND ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY STRUCTURES	$ 3,917		$ 23,502	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 17/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
6.40 D (065)	18.0 MONTH	ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE (TYPE D)	$ 6,000		$ 108,000	
6.42 A01 (066)	3.0 EACH	BEAM BARRIERS FOR DEAD-END STREETS, TYPE 1	$ 8,317		$ 24,951	
6.43 (067)	526.0 SETS	PHOTOGRAPHS	$ 34		$ 17,884	
6.44 (068)	264.0 L.F.	THERMOPLASTIC REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (4" WIDE)	$ 2		$ 528	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 18/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
6.49 (069)	158.0 L.F.	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (4" WIDE)	$ 1		$ 158	
6.50 (070)	7.0 EACH	CLEANING OF DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	$ 393		$ 2751	
6.52 CG (071)	1,008.0 P/HR	CROSSING GUARD	$ 39		$ 39,312	
6.53 (072)	158.0 L.F.	REMOVE EXISTING LANE MARKINGS (4" WIDE)	$ 1		$ 158	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 19/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
6.55 (073)	136.0 L.F.	SAWCUTTING EXISTING PAVEMENT	$ 9		$ 1,224	
6.59 P (074)	190.0 L.F.	TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER	$ 50		$ 9,500	
6.67 (075)	734.0 C.Y.	SUBBASE COURSE, SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	$ 125		$ 91,750	
6.74 ED (076)	970.0 L.F.	STEEL PLATE EDGING	$ 47		$ 45,590	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 20/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
6.74 G (077)	84.0 L.F.	GALVANIZED STEEL EDGING	$ 43		$ 3,612	
6.74 SP (078)	10.0 EACH	SEGMENTED STEEL PLANTER	$ 35,000		$ 350,000	
6.82 A (079)	32.0 S.F.	REMOVING EXISTING TRAFFIC AND STREET NAME SIGNS	$ 40		$ 1,280	
6.82 B (080)	106.0 L.F.	REMOVING EXISTING TRAFFIC AND STREET NAME SIGN POSTS	$ 40		$ 4,240	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 21/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 4 CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 5 CTS
6.83 AB (081)	168.0 L.F.	FURNISHING NEW TRAFFIC SIGN POSTS	$ 106		$ 17,808	
6.83 AR (082)	126.0 S.F.	FURNISHING NEW REFLECTORIZED TRAFFIC SIGNS	$ 95		$ 11,970	
6.83 BA (083)	126.0 S.F.	INSTALLING TRAFFIC SIGNS	$ 95		$ 11,970	
6.83 BB (084)	168.0 L.F.	INSTALLING TRAFFIC SIGN POSTS	$ 95		$ 15,960	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 22/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
6.84 B (085)	1.0 F.S.	LOLLIPOP TYPE BUS STOP SIGNS PRICE BID SHALL BE FOR THE FIXED SUM OF $ 37,500.00	$ 37,500	.00	$ 37,500	.00
6.86 AA (086)	32.0 S.F.	FURNISHING NEW STREET NAME SIGNS	$ 28		$ 896	
6.86 AB (087)	106.0 L.F.	FURNISHING NEW STREET NAME SIGN POSTS	$ 13		$ 1,378	
6.86 BA (088)	32.0 S.F.	INSTALLING STREET NAME SIGNS	$ 24		$ 768	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 23/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
6.86 BB (089)	106.0 L.F.	INSTALLING STREET NAME SIGN POSTS	$ 30		$ 3,180	
6.87 (090)	23.0 EACH	PLASTIC BARRELS	$ 66		$ 1,518	
60.11R604 (091)	22.0 L.F.	FURNISHING AND DELIVERING 4-INCH DUCTILE IRON RESTRAINED JOINT PIPE (CLASS 56)	$ 33		$ 726	
60.11R606 (092)	28.0 L.F.	FURNISHING AND DELIVERING 6-INCH DUCTILE IRON RESTRAINED JOINT PIPE (CLASS 56)	$ 42		$ 1,176	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 24/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 4 CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 5 CTS
60.11R608 (093)	54.0 L.F.	FURNISHING AND DELIVERING 8-INCH DUCTILE IRON RESTRAINED JOINT PIPE (CLASS 56)	$ 56	.	$ 3,024	.
60.11R612 (094)	8.0 L.F.	FURNISHING AND DELIVERING 12-INCH DUCTILE IRON RESTRAINED JOINT PIPE (CLASS 56)	$ 90	.	$ 720	.
60.12D04 (095)	26.0 L.F.	LAYING 4-INCH DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	$ 371	.	$ 9,646	.
60.12D06 (096)	32.0 L.F.	LAYING 6-INCH DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	$ 355	.	$ 11,360	.

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 25/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
60.12D08 (097)	62.0 L.F.	LAYING 8-INCH DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	$ 321		$ 19,902	
60.12D12 (098)	10.0 L.F.	LAYING 12-INCH DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	$ 509		$ 5,090	
60.13M0A24 (099)	2.0 TONS	FURNISHING AND DELIVERING DUCTILE IRON MECHANICAL JOINT 24-INCH DIAMETER AND SMALLER FITTINGS, INCLUDING WEDGE TYPE RETAINER GLANDS	$ 6,600		$ 13,200	
60.22BR3T12 (100)	12.0 L.F.	FURNISHING, DELIVERING AND LAYING 12-INCH STEEL BENDS AND REDUCERS, 3/8-INCH WALL THICKNESS	$ 1,100		$ 13,200	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 26/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
61.11DFM12 (101)	2.0 EACH	FURNISHING AND DELIVERING 12-INCH FLANGED-MECHANICAL JOINT DUCTILE IRON GATE VALVE COMPLETE WITH WEDGE TYPE RETAINER GLAND	$ 4,168		$ 8,336	
61.11TWC04 (102)	1.0 EACH	FURNISHING AND DELIVERING 4-INCH WET CONNECTION TAPPING VALVE COMPLETE WITH WEDGE TYPE RETAINER GLANDS	$ 3,300		$ 3,300	
61.12DFM12 (103)	1.0 EACH	SETTING 12-INCH FLANGED-MECHANICAL JOINT DUCTILE IRON GATE VALVE COMPLETE WITH WEDGE TYPE RETAINER GLAND	$ 5,500		$ 5,500	
61.12TWC04 (104)	1.0 EACH	SETTING 4-INCH WET CONNECTION TAPPING VALVE COMPLETE WITH WEDGE TYPE RETAINER GLANDS	$ 11,851		$ 11,851	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 27/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 4 CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 5 CTS
62.11SD (105)	2.0 EACH	FURNISHING AND DELIVERING HYDRANTS	$ 4,400		$ 8,800	
62.12SG (106)	2.0 EACH	SETTING HYDRANTS COMPLETE WITH WEDGE TYPE RETAINER GLANDS	$ 6,571		$ 13,142	
62.13RH (107)	2.0 EACH	REMOVING HYDRANTS	$ 1,363		$ 2,726	
62.14FS (108)	2.0 EACH	FURNISHING, DELIVERING AND INSTALLING HYDRANT FENDERS	$ 561		$ 1,122	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 28/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 4 CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 5 CTS
63.11VC (109)	4.0 TONS	FURNISHING AND DELIVERING VARIOUS CASTINGS	$ 6,050		$ 24,200	
64.11EL (110)	6.0 EACH	WITHDRAWING AND REPLACING HOUSE SERVICES USING 1-1/2-INCH OR LARGER SCREW TAPS	$ 674		$ 4,044	
64.11ST (111)	2.0 EACH	WITHDRAWING AND REPLACING HOUSE SERVICES USING SMALLER THAN 1-1/2-INCH SCREW TAPS	$ 770		$ 1,540	
64.13WC20 (112)	1.0 EACH	FURNISHING, DELIVERING AND INSTALLING WET CONNECTION SLEEVE ON 20-INCH WATER MAIN PIPE WITH VARIOUS OUTLETS	$ 15,834		$ 15,834	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 29/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
65.11BR (113)	798.0 LBS.	FURNISHING, DELIVERING AND INSTALLING BANDS, RODS, WASHERS, ETC., COMPLETE, FOR RESTRAINING JOINTS	$ 7		$ 5,586	
65.31FF (114)	704.0 S.F.	FURNISHING, DELIVERING AND PLACING FILTER FABRIC Unit price bid shall not be less than: $ 0.10	$ 1		$ 704	
65.71SG (115)	10.0 C.Y.	FURNISHING, DELIVERING AND PLACING SCREENED GRAVEL OR SCREENED BROKEN STONE BEDDING	$ 78		$ 780	
7.04 S (116)	1.0 L.S.	PAINTING STRUCTURAL STEEL	$ 250,000		$ 250,000	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 30/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
7.13 B (117)	12.0 MONTH	MAINTENANCE OF SITE Unit price bid shall not be less than: $ 7,500.00	$ 9,000		$ 108,000	
7.16 D (118)	12.0 C.Y.	TEST PITS	$ 166		$ 1,992	
7.19 (119)	222.0 L.F.	LOAD TRANSFER JOINT	$ 57		$ 12,654	
7.20 (120)	42.0 L.F.	RESET BASEMENT ACCESS	$ 107		$ 4,494	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 31/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
7.31 A (121)	18.0 C.Y.	DEMOLITION OF ROADWAY VAULTS	$ 128		$ 2,304	
7.36 (122)	316.0 L.F.	PEDESTRIAN STEEL BARRICADES	$ 25		$ 7,900	
7.50 SF-MA4 (123)	10.0 EACH	UMBRELLAS	$ 3,682		$ 36,820	
7.50 WS (124)	128.0 L.F.	WOOD AND STEEL BENCH	$ 750		$ 96,000	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 32/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
7.50 WSSA (125)	238.0 L.F.	WOOD AND STEEL BENCH - SEATWALL ATTACHEMENT	$ 900		$ 214,200	
7.53 KBC (126)	200.0 EACH	CHAIR	$ 140		$ 28,000	
7.53 KBT (127)	60.0 EACH	TABLE	$ 920		$ 55,200	
7.55 SRGP (128)	28.0 L.F.	STEEL RAILING WITH GLASS PANELS	$ 440		$ 12,320	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 33/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
7.55 SS10 (129)	1,612.0 S.F.	STAINLESS STEEL STAIR RAILING	$ 350		$ 564,200	
7.55 SS3 (130)	124.0 L.F.	STAINLESS STEEL STAIR HANDRAIL	$ 500		$ 62000	
7.55 SS9 (131)	316.0 S.F.	STAINLESS STEEL GRATING MESH	$ 300		$ 94,800	
7.88 AA (132)	1.0 L.S.	RODENT INFESTATION SURVEY AND MONITORING Unit price bid shall not be less than: $ 3,300.00	$ 3,500		$ 3,500	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 34/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
7.88 AB (133)	100.0 EACH	RODENT BAIT STATIONS Unit price bid shall not be less than: $ 60.00	$ 60	.	$ 6,000	.
7.88 AC (134)	100.0 EACH	BAITING OF RODENT BAIT STATIONS Unit price bid shall not be less than: $ 9.25	$ 10	.	$ 1,000	.
7.88 AD (135)	6.0 BLOCK	WATERBUG BAIT APPLICATIONS Unit price bid shall not be less than: $ 65.00	$ 289	.	$ 1,734	.
72.11HF (136)	28.0 C.Y.	HYDRAULIC FILL FOR ABANDONED SEWERS AND WATER MAINS	$ 144	.	$ 4,032	.

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 35/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
8.01 C1 (137)	7,000.0 TONS	HANDLING, TRANSPORTING AND DISPOSAL OF NON-HAZARDOUS CONTAMINATED SOIL	$ 80		$ 560,000	
8.01 C2 (138)	4.0 SETS	SAMPLING AND TESTING OF CONTAMINATED/POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS SOIL FOR DISPOSAL PURPOSES	$ 1,500		$ 6,000	
8.01 H (139)	1.0 TONS	HANDLING, TRANSPORTING AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS SOIL	$ 275		$ 275	
8.01 S (140)	1.0 L.S.	HEALTH AND SAFETY	$ 35,000		$ 35,000	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 36/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 4 CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 5 CTS
8.01 W1 (141)	14.0 DAY	REMOVAL, TREATMENT, AND DISCHARGE/DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED WATER	$ 4,000		$ 56,000	
8.01 W2 (142)	1.0 SETS	SAMPLING AND TESTING OF WATER	$ 600		$ 600	
8.02 AB-S (143)	106.0 S.F.	SPECIAL CARE EXCAVATION AND RESTORATION FOR CURB AND SIDEWALK WORK	$ 15		$ 1,590	
8.08 (144)	2.0 EACH	VARIABLE MESSAGE BOARD	$ 95,000		$ 190,000	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 37/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
8.23 E1 (145)	1.0 EACH	TICKET VENDING MACHINE ENCLOSURE	$ 29,660		$ 29,660	
8.32 (146)	370.0 S.Y.	BARK CHIP MULCH	$ 10		$ 3,700	
8.53 SMR (147)	1.0 L.S.	MISCELLANEOUS STEEL REPAIRS	$ 200,000		$ 200,000	
9.00 C (148)	368.0 C.F.	EXPLORATORY TEST PITS	$ 10		$ 3,680	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 38/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
9.04 HW (149)	1.0 F.S.	ALLOWANCE FOR ANTI-FREEZE ADDITIVE IN CONCRETE PRICE BID SHALL BE FOR THE FIXED SUM OF $ 50,000.00	$ 50,000	00	$ 50,000	00
9.30 (150)	1.0 L.S.	STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION	$ 28,050		$ 28,050	
9.60 B1 (151)	1.0 L.S.	CAFE BUILDING AND CANOPY	$ 6,600,000		$ 6,600,000	
9.60 B2 (152)	1.0 L.S.	MARKET SHED AND CANOPY	$ 1,100,000		$ 1,100,000	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 39/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
9.60 K (153)	1.0 L.S.	KIOSKS	~~1,000~~ 650,000		~~1,000~~ 650,000	
9.99 A (154)	2.0 EACH	FLASHING ARROW BOARD WITH IMPACT ATTENUATOR	11,000		11,000	
HW-900 (155)	1.0 F.S.	ALLOWANCE FOR MAXIMUM INCENTIVE FOR EARLY COMPLETION PRICE BID SHALL BE FOR THE FIXED SUM OF $ 700,000.00	700,000	00	700,000	00
HW-900H (156)	1.0 F.S.	ALLOWANCE FOR CITY WORK ACCELERATION PRICE BID SHALL BE FOR THE FIXED SUM OF $ 200,000.00	200,000	00	200,000	00

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 40/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
9.60 K (153)	1.0 L.S.	KIOSKS	~~1,000~~ 650,000		~~1,000~~ 650,000	
9.99 A (154)	2.0 EACH	FLASHING ARROW BOARD WITH IMPACT ATTENUATOR	11,000		22,000 ~~1,000~~	00
HW-900 (155)	1.0 F.S.	ALLOWANCE FOR MAXIMUM INCENTIVE FOR EARLY COMPLETION PRICE BID SHALL BE FOR THE FIXED SUM OF $ 700,000.00	700,000	00	700,000	00
HW-900H (156)	1.0 F.S.	ALLOWANCE FOR CITY WORK ACCELERATION PRICE BID SHALL BE FOR THE FIXED SUM OF $ 200,000.00	200,000	00	200,000	00

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 40/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
PK-12D (157)	1.0 EACH	WATER TAP, 2" DIAMETER	$ 2244		$ 2244	
PK-13D (158)	12.0 L.F.	TYPE K COPPER TUBING, 1" DIAMETER	$ 70		$ 840	
PK-13F (159)	54.0 L.F.	TYPE K COPPER TUBING, 2" DIAMETER	$ 70		$ 3,780	
PK-143A1 (160)	1.0 EACH	RPZ & WATER METER WITH REMOTE & STRUCTURE - 2" RPZ WITH STAINLESS STEEL ENCLOSURE	$ 34,525		$ 34,525	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 41/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
PK-14D (161)	1.0 EACH	CURB GATE VALVE, 2" DIAMETER	$ 2979		$ 2,979	
PK-17 (162)	1.0 EACH	CAST IRON VALVE BOX, 5-1/4" DIAMETER	$ 2,979		$ 2,979	
PK-184-GH1 (163)	1.0 EACH	GROUND HYDRANT - 1" DIAMETER	$ 3084		$ 3,084	
SL-20.01.02 (164)	7.0 EACH	FURNISH AND INSTALL FOUNDATION FOR TYPE "WF" LAMPPOST, AS PER DRAWING E-5124	$ 5,000		$ 35,000	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 42/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 4 CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	COL. 5 CTS
SL-20.02.02X (165)	9.0 EACH	FURNISH & INSTALL CUSTOM LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, AS PER CONTRACT DWG. S-28	$ 5,000		$ 45,000	
SL-20.07.01 (166)	16.0 EACH	FURNISH AND INSTALL ADDITIONAL RIGID CONDUIT BEND, SIZE AS ORDERED. USE THIS ITEM WHEN INSTALLING A NEW FOUNDATION.	$ 291		$ 4,656	
SL-21.04.55 (167)	16.0 EACH	FURNISH AND INSTALL TYPE "FLUSHING MEADOWS PARK" LAMPPOST AS PER STD. DWG. H-5305.	$ 5,000		$ 80,000	
SL-22.15.05 (168)	16.0 EACH	FURNISH AND INSTALL 70 WATT MAX LED "FLUSHING MEADOW PARK" TYPE LUMINAIRE AS PER SPECIFICATION 474	$ 2600		$ 41,600	

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 43/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN 8502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
		SUB-TOTAL:			$17,319,390	-
6.39 A (177)	1.0 LUMP SUM	MOBILIZATION PRICE BID SHALL NOT EXCEED 8% OF THE ABOVE SUB-TOTAL PRICE.			$1,360,000	-
		TOTAL BID PRICE:			$18,679,390	00 -

PLEASE BE SURE A LEGIBLE BID IS ENTERED FOR EACH ITEM.

THE BIDDER SHALL INSERT THE TOTAL BID PRICE IN THE BID FORM ON PAGE C-4 OF THIS BID BOOKLET.

04-01-14;09:56AM;
;516-338-6919
46/ 46

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE - BUREAU OF DESIGN

Contract PIN B502014HW0063C
Project ID HWXFPLZA

COL. 1 ITEM NUMBER (SEQUENCE NO.)	COL. 2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES	COL. 3 CLASSIFICATIONS	COL. 4 UNIT PRICES (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS	COL. 5 EXTENDED AMOUNTS (IN FIGURES) DOLLARS	CTS
					17,202,736 00	
		SUB-TOTAL:			$ ~~17,319,390~~ =	
6.39 A (177)	1.0 LUMP SUM	MOBILIZATION PRICE BID SHALL NOT EXCEED 8% OF THE ABOVE SUB-TOTAL PRICE.			$ 1,360,000 -	
					18,562,736 00	
		TOTAL BID PRICE:			$ ~~18,679,390~~ =	

PLEASE BE SURE A LEGIBLE BID IS ENTERED FOR EACH ITEM.

THE BIDDER SHALL INSERT THE TOTAL BID PRICE IN THE BID FORM ON PAGE C-4 OF THIS BID BOOKLET.

04-01-14;09:56AM; ;516-338-6919 # 46/ 46

BID FORM

PROJECT ID. HWXFPLZA

TOTAL BID PRICE: In the space provided below, the Bidder shall indicate its Total Bid Price in figures. Such Total Bid Price is set forth on the final page of the Bid Schedule.

TOTAL BID PRICE:
(a/k/a BID PROPOSAL)

$ ~~18,679,390.~~ 18,562,736.00

& 4/1/14 P.8.

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE AND AFFIDAVIT

Bidder: Padilla Construction Services Inc

By: _____
(Signature of Partner or corporate officer)

_____
Secretary of Corporate Bidder

Attest:
(Corporate Seal)

Affidavit on the following page should be subscribed
and sworn to before a Notary Public

ANNEMARIE THERESA BAN
Notary Public, State of New York
Registration #01BA6208174
Qualified in Queens County
Commission Expires March 10, 2018

BID FORM

PROJECT ID. HWXFPLZA

TOTAL BID PRICE: In the space provided below, the Bidder shall indicate its Total Bid Price in figures. Such Total Bid Price is set forth on the final page of the Bid Schedule.

TOTAL BID PRICE:
(a/k/a BID PROPOSAL)

$ 18,679,390.00 ✓

& 4/1/14 P.8.

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE AND AFFIDAVIT

Bidder: Padilla Construction Services Inc

By: _____
(Signature of Partner or corporate officer)

_____
Secretary of Corporate Bidder

Attest:
(Corporate Seal)

Affidavit on the following page should be subscribed
and sworn to before a Notary Public

ANNEMARIE THERESA BAN
Notary Public, State of New York
Registration #01BA6298174
Qualified in Queens County
Commission Expires March 10, 2018

BID BOND 1
FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS. That we, Padilla Construction Services, Inc.
299 Main Street
Westbury, NY 11590

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and
Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
175 Berkeley Street
Boston, MA 02116

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "CITY", or to its successors and assigns in the penal sum of

Ten Percent of Bid Amount

($10% of Bid Amt), Dollars lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Whereas, the Principal is about to submit (or has submitted) to the City the accompanying proposal, hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing for

Contract No: HWXFPLZA
Reconstruction of Fordham Plaza, Bronx, NY

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal shall not withdraw said Proposal without the consent of the City for a period of forty-five (45) days after the opening of bids and in the event of acceptance of the Principal's Proposal by the City, if the Principal shall:

(a) Within ten (10) days after notification by the City, execute in quadruplicate and deliver to the City all the executed counterparts of the Contract in the form set forth in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the proposal as accepted, and

(b) Furnish a performance bond and separate payment bond, as may be required by the City, for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such Contract, which bonds shall be satisfactory in all respects to the City and shall be executed by good and sufficient sureties, and

(c) In all respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said Proposal as provided in the Information for Bidders, bound herewith and made a part hereof, or if the City shall reject the aforesaid Proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

BID BOND 2

In the event that the Proposal of the Principal shall be accepted and the Contract be awarded to him the Surety hereunder agrees subject only to the payment by the Principal of the premium therefore, if requested by the City, to write the aforementioned performance and payment bonds in the form set forth in the Contract Documents.

It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

There shall be no liability under this bond if, in the event of the acceptance of the Principal's Proposal by the City, either a performance bond or payment bond, or both, shall not be required by the City on or before the 30th day after the date on which the City signs the Contract.

The surety, for the value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of the Surety and its bond shall in no way be impaired or affected by any postponements of the date upon which the City will receive or open bids, or by any extensions of the time within which the City may accept the Principal's Proposal, or by any waiver by the City of any of the requirements of the Information for Bidders, and the Surety hereby waives notice of any such postponements, extensions, or waivers.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers the 28th day of March, 2014.

(Seal) Padilla Construction Services, Inc. (L.S.)
Principal

By: _____

(Seal) Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
Surety

By: Beverly A. Woolford
Beverly A. Woolford, Attorney-in-Fact

BID BOND 3

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of New York County of _____ ss:
On this _____ day of March, 2014, before me personally came
Alexander Helvitz to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say
that he resides at 48 Knolls Dr. N. Manhasset NY
that he is the Vice President of Padilla Construction Services, Inc.
the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

ANNEMARIE THERESA BAN
Notary Public, State of New York
Registration #01BA6298174
Qualified in Queens County
Commission Expires March 18, 2018

Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of _____ County of _____ ss:
On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me personally appeared
_____ to me known and known to me to be one of the members of the
firm of _____ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

_____
Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of _____ County of _____ ss:
On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me personally appeared
_____ to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that he executed the same.

_____
Notary Public

AFFIX ACKNOWLEDGMENTS AND JUSTIFICATION OF SURETIES

ANNEMARIE THERESA BAN
Notary Public, State of New York
Registration #01BA6239174
Qualified in Queens County
Commission Expires March 10, 2018

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY

STATE OF New York,)
COUNTY OF Nassau,)

ON THE 28th DAY OF March, 2014 , BEFORE ME PERSONALLY CAME Beverly A. WoolfordTO ME KNOWN, WHO, BEING BY ME DULY SWORN, DID DEPOSE AND SAY THAT (S)HE RESIDES AT Queens County, New YOrk THAT (S)HE IS THE ATTORNEY-IN-FACT OF Liberty Mutual Insurance Company THE CORPORATION DESCRIBED IN AND WHICH EXECUTED THE ABOVE INSTRUMENT; THAT (S)HE KNOWS THE SEAL OF SAID CORPORATION; THAT ONE OF THE SEALS AFFIXED TO THE FOREFGOING INSTRUMENT IS SUCH SEAL; THAT IT WAS SO AFFIXED BY ORDER OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF SAID CORPORATION; AND THAT (S)HE SIGNED HIS/HER NAME THERETO BY LIKE ORDER.

Andrea E. Gorbert
Notary Public

ANDREA E. GORBERT
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 01GO6170063
Qualified in Suffolk County
Commission Expires July 02, 2015

ANDREA E. CORBERT
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 01CO6172662
Qualified in Suffolk County
Commission Expires July 02, 20

THIS POWER OF ATTORNEY IS NOT VALID UNLESS IT IS PRINTED ON RED BACKGROUND.
This Power of Attorney limits the acts of those named herein, and they have no authority to bind the Company except in the manner and to the extent herein stated.

Certificate No. 6213210

American Fire and Casualty Company
The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company
Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
West American Insurance Company

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOWN ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That American Fire & Casualty Company and The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company are corporations duly organized under the laws of the State of New Hampshire, that Liberty Mutual Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Massachusetts, and West American Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana (herein collectively called the "Companies"), pursuant to and by authority herein set forth, does hereby name, constitute and appoint, Andrea E. Gorbert; Anne Potter; Annette Leuschner; Beverly A. Woolford; David W. Rosehill; James E. Marran, Jr.; Nancy Schnee; Valorie Spates

all of the city of Jericho, state of NY each individually if there be more than one named, its true and lawful attorney-in-fact to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver, for and on its behalf as surety and as its act and deed, any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations, in pursuance of these presents and shall be as binding upon the Companies as if they have been duly signed by the president and attested by the secretary of the Companies in their own proper persons.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Power of Attorney has been subscribed by an authorized officer or official of the Companies and the corporate seals of the Companies have been affixed thereto this 19th day of July, 2013.

American Fire and Casualty Company
The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company
Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
West American Insurance Company

By: _____
Gregory W. Davenport, Assistant Secretary

STATE OF WASHINGTON ss
COUNTY OF KING

On this 19th day of July, 2013, before me personally appeared Gregory W. Davenport, who acknowledged himself to be the Assistant Secretary of American Fire and Casualty Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, The Ohio Casualty Company, and West American Insurance Company, and that he, as such, being authorized so to do, execute the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing on behalf of the corporations by himself as a duly authorized officer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed my notarial seal at Seattle, Washington, on the day and year first above written.

By: _____
KD Riley , Notary Public

This Power of Attorney is made and executed pursuant to and by authority of the following By-laws and Authorizations of American Fire and Casualty Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company which resolutions are now in full force and effect reading as follows:

ARTICLE IV – OFFICERS – Section 12. Power of Attorney. Any officer or other official of the Corporation authorized for that purpose in writing by the Chairman or the President, and subject to such limitation as the Chairman or the President may prescribe, shall appoint such attorneys-in-fact, as may be necessary to act in behalf of the Corporation to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations. Such attorneys-in-fact, subject to the limitations set forth in their respective powers of attorney, shall have full power to bind the Corporation by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach thereto the seal of the Corporation. When so executed, such instruments shall be as binding as if signed by the President and attested to by the Secretary. Any power or authority granted to any representative or attorney-in-fact under the provisions of this article may be revoked at any time by the Board, the Chairman, the President or by the officer or officers granting such power or authority.

ARTICLE XIII – Execution of Contracts – SECTION 5. Surety Bonds and Undertakings. Any officer of the Company authorized for that purpose in writing by the chairman or the president, and subject to such limitations as the chairman or the president may prescribe, shall appoint such attorneys-in-fact, as may be necessary to act in behalf of the Company to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations. Such attorneys-in-fact subject to the limitations set forth in their respective powers of attorney, shall have full power to bind the Company by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach thereto the seal of the Company. When so executed such instruments shall be as binding as if signed by the president and attested by the secretary.

Certificate of Designation – The President of the Company, acting pursuant to the Bylaws of the Company, authorizes Gregory W. Davenport, Assistant Secretary to appoint such attorneys-in-fact as may be necessary to act on behalf of the Company to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations.

Authorization – By unanimous consent of the Company's Board of Directors, the Company consents that facsimile or mechanically reproduced signature of any assistant secretary of the Company, wherever appearing upon a certified copy of any power of attorney issued by the Company in connection with surety bonds, shall be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

I, David M. Carey, the undersigned, Assistant Secretary, of American Fire and Casualty Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company do hereby certify that the original power of attorney of which the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, is in full force and effect and has not been revoked.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seals of said Companies this _____ day of MAR 28 2014.

By: _____
David M. Carey, Assistant Secretary

Not valid for mortgage, note, loan, letter of credit, currency rate, interest rate or residual value guarantees.

To confirm the validity of this Power of Attorney call 1-610-832-8240 between 9:00 am and 4:30 pm EST on any business day.

Liberty Mutual. SURETY

LIBERTY MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY

FINANCIAL STATEMENT — DECEMBER 31, 2013

Assets

Cash and Bank Deposits	$1,118,180,550
*Bonds — U.S Government	1,888,225,943
*Other Bonds	12,039,490,815
*Stocks	9,030,962,112
Real Estate	251,301,907
Agents' Balances or Uncollected Premiums	4,781,042,931
Accrued Interest and Rents	149,855,386
Other Admitted Assets	15,216,749,451
Total Admitted Assets	**$44,475,809,095**

Liabilities

Unearned Premiums		$5,940,431,054
Reserve for Claims and Claims Expense		17,305,063,560
Funds Held Under Reinsurance Treaties		212,659,311
Reserve for Dividends to Policyholders		1,226,236
Additional Statutory Reserve		63,348,980
Reserve for Commissions, Taxes and Other Liabilities		5,826,683,629
Total		**$29,349,412,770**
Special Surplus Funds	$55,686,852	
Capital Stock	11,250,000	
Paid in Surplus	7,898,288,167	
Unassigned Surplus	7,161,171,306	
Surplus to Policyholders		**15,126,396,325**
Total Liabilities and Surplus		**$44,475,809,095**

LIBERTY MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY INCORPORATED 1912 MASSACHUSETTS

* Bonds are stated at amortized or investment value; Stocks at Association Market Values.
The foregoing financial information is taken from Liberty Mutual Insurance Company's financial statement filed with the state of Massachusetts Department of Insurance.

I, TIM MIKOLAJEWSKI, Assistant Secretary of Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a true, and correct statement of the Assets and Liabilities of said Corporation, as of December 31, 2013, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of said Corporation at Seattle, Washington, this 20th day of March, 2014.

T A Mikolajewski

Assistant Secretary

M/WBE PROGRAM

M/WBE UTILIZATION PLAN

M/WBE Program Requirements: The requirements for the M/WBE Program are set forth on the following pages of this Bid Booklet, in the section entitled "Notice to All Prospective Contractors".

Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan: Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan for this Contract is set forth in this Bid Booklet on the pages following the section entitled "Notice to All Prospective Contractors". The M/WBE Utilization Plan (Part I) indicates whether Participation Goals have been established for this Contract. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract, the bidder must submit an M/WBE Utilization Plan (Part II) with its bid.

Waiver: The bidder may seek a full or partial pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with the "Notice to All Prospective Contractors" (See Part A, Section 10). The bidder's request for a waiver must be submitted at least seven (7) calendar days prior to the bid date. Waiver requests submitted after the deadline will not be considered. The form for requesting a waiver of the Participation Goals is set forth in the M/WBE Utilization Plan (Part III).

Rejection of the Bid: The bidder must complete Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan (Part II) set forth in this Bid Booklet on the pages following the section entitled "Notice to All Prospective Contractors". A Schedule B submitted by the bidder which does not include the Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations (See Section V of Part II) will be deemed to be non-responsive, unless a full waiver of the Participation Goals is granted (Schedule B, Part III). In the event that the City determines that the bidder has submitted a Schedule B where the Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations are completed but other aspects of the Schedule B are not complete, or contain a copy or computation error that is at odds with the Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations, the bidder will be notified by the Agency and will be given four (4) calendar days from receipt of notification to cure the specified deficiencies and return a completed Schedule B to the Agency. Failure to do so will result in a determination that the Bid is non-responsive. Receipt of notification is defined as the date notice is emailed or faxed (if the bidder has provided an email address or fax number), or no later than five (5) calendar days from the date of mailing or upon delivery, if delivered.

Impact on LBE Requirements: If Participation Goals have been established for the participation of M/WBEs, the contractor is not required to comply with the Locally Based Enterprise Program ("LBE"). The LBE Program is set forth in Article 67 of the Contract.

NOTICE TO ALL PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT

ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM

Local Law No. 129 of 2005 added and Local Law 1 of 2013 amended Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York (hereinafter "Section 6-129"). Section 6-129 establishes the program for participation in City procurement ("M/WBE Program") by minority- owned business enterprises ("MBEs") and women-owned business enterprises ("WBEs"), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6-129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City's procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services ("DSBS") promulgated thereunder.

If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the "M/WBE Utilization Plan"), and are detailed below. The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129. Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts. Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

PART A

PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS

1. The **MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals** established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, ("**Participation Goals**"), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part I to this Contract (see Page 1, line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part I to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The **Participation Goals** represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with New York City Department of Small Business Services as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the **Participation Goals**, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

3. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals**, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre- award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE **Participation Goals**, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part II (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified **Participation Goals** by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals** that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed nonresponsive.

(ii) **Participation Goals** on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If **Participation Goals** have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals** as established for the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART II). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS (SEE SECTION V OF PART II) WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART III). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO _

SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.

5. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multiyear contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)). **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below $3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work.** In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the **Participation Goals**. Such certification must occur prior to the firms' commencement of work. A list of MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at www.nyc.gov/buycertified, by emailing DSBS at buyer@sbs.nyc.gov, by calling (212) 513-6356, or by visiting or writing DSBS at 110 William St., New York, New York, 10038, 7th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting www.nyc.gov/getcertified, emailing MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov, or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to,: the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or $500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the **Participation Goals** should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals**. (a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129, which requests that Agency change one or more **Participation Goals** on the grounds that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals**, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part III (Page 5) of Schedule B and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing to the Agency by email at poped@ddc.nyc.gov or via facsimile at (718) 391-1886. Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of subcontracting in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform the Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. Modification of **M/WBE** Utilization Plan. (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan after award of this Contract. **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below $3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission.** The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

(i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;
(ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;
(iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;
(iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the M/WBE Utilization Plan, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;

(v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;

(vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;

(vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's M/WBE liaison officer and to DSBS;

(viii) Description of how recommendations made by DSBS and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's M/WBE officer shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the **Participation Goals** when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the **Participation Goals**, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

13. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its M/WBE Utilization Plan, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

14. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

PART B: MISCELLANEOUS

1. The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan.

2. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.

3. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.

4. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).

5. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required **Participation Goals**.

ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.

2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.

3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:

(a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;
(b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;
(c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;
(d) terminating the Contract;
(e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;
(f) withholding payment or reimbursement;
(g) determining not to renew the Contract;
(h) assessing actual and consequential damages;
(i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the M/WBE Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;
(j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of such contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or
(k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its **Participation Goals** contained in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan or the **Participation Goals** as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the **Participation Goals** and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor's failure to meet the **Participation Goals**, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6- 129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in VENDEX as caution data.

Tax ID #: _____ APT E-PIN #: 85014B0122

SCHEDULE B – M/WBE Utilization Plan
Part I: M/WBE Participation Goals

Part I to be completed by contracting agency

Contract Overview

APT E- Pin # 85014B0122 **FMS Project ID#:** HWXFPLZA

Project Title/ Agency PIN # RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA / 8502014HW0063C

Bid/Proposal Response Date APRIL 1, 2014

Contracting Agency Department of Design and Construction

Agency Address 30-30 Thomson Ave. **City** Long Island City **State** NY **Zip Code** 11101

Contact Person Jessica Lavides **Title** MWBE Liaison & Compliance Analyst

Telephone # (718) 391-1065 **Email** LavidesJe@ddc.nyc.gov

Project Description *(attach additional pages if necessary)*

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS
Together With All Work Incidental Thereto

BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

M/WBE Participation Goals for Services

Enter the percentage amount for each group or for an unspecified goal. Please note that there are no goals for Asian Americans in Professional Services.

Prime Contract Industry: Construction

Group	Percentage	
Unspecified*	EXEMPT%	
or		
Black American	UNSPECIFIED*	
Hispanic American	UNSPECIFIED*	
Asian American	UNSPECIFIED*	
Women	UNSPECIFIED*	
Total Participation Goals	**%**	**Line 1**

**Note: For this procurement, individual ethnicity and gender goals are not specified. The Total Participation Goal for construction contracts may be met by using either Black-American, Hispanic-American, Asian American, or Women certified firms or any combination of such firms.*

Tax ID #: _____ APT E-
PIN #: _____

SCHEDULE B - Part II: M/WBE Participation Plan

Part II to be completed by the bidder/proposer.

Please note: For Non-M/WBE Prime Contractors who will NOT subcontract any services and will self-perform the entire contract, you must obtain a FULL waiver by completing the Waiver Application on pages 17 and 18 and timely submitting it to the contracting agency pursuant to the Notice to Prospective Contractors. Once a FULL WAIVER is granted, it must be included with your bid or proposal and you do not have to complete or submit this form with your bid or proposal.

Section I: Prime Contractor Contact Information

Tax ID # _____ **FMS Vendor ID #** _____

Business Name _____ **Contact Person** _____

Address _____

Telephone # _____ **Email** _____

Section II: M/WBE Utilization Goal Calculation. Check the applicable box and complete subsection.

PRIME CONTRACTOR ADOPTING AGENCY M/WBE PARTICIPATION GOALS

☐ **For Prime Contractors (including Qualified Joint Ventures and M/WBE firms) adopting Agency M/WBE Participation Goals.** Calculate the total dollar value of your total bid that you agree will be awarded to M/WBE subcontractors for services and/or credited to an M/WBE prime contractor or Qualified Joint Venture. Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation.	**Total Bid/Proposal Value**		**Agency Total Participation Goals (Line 1, Page 13)**		**Calculated M/WBE Participation Amount**
	$	**X**		**=**	**$ Line 2**

PRIME CONTRACTOR OBTAINED PARTIAL WAIVER APPROVAL: ADOPTING MODIFIED M/WBE PARTICIPATION GOALS

☐ **For Prime Contractors (including Qualified Joint Ventures and M/WBE firms) adopting Modified M/WBE Participation Goals.** Calculate the total dollar value of your total bid that you agree will be awarded to M/WBE subcontractors for services and/or credited to an M/WBE prime contractor or Qualified Joint Venture. Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation.	**Total Bid/Proposal Value**		**Adjusted Participation Goal (From Partial Waiver)**		**Calculated M/WBE Participation Amount**
	$	**X**		**=**	**$ Line 3**

Tax ID #: _____ APT E-PIN #: _____

Section III: M/WBE Utilization Plan: How Proposer/Bidder Will Fulfill M/WBE Participation Goals. Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation. Check applicable box. The Proposer or Bidder will fulfill the M/WBE Participation Goals:

☐ As an M/WBE Prime Contractor that will self-perform and/or subcontract to other M/WBE firms a portion of the contract the value of which is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 above, as applicable. The value of any work subcontracted to non-M/WBE firms will not be credited towards fulfillment of M/WBE Participation Goals. Please check all that apply to Prime Contractor:

☐ MBE ☐ WBE

☐ As a Qualified Joint Venture with an M/WBE partner, in which the value of the M/WBE partner's participation and/or the value of any work subcontracted to other M/WBE firms is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 above, as applicable. The value of any work subcontracted to non M/WBE firms will not be credited towards fulfillment of M/WBE Participation Goals.

☐ As a non M/WBE Prime Contractor that will enter into subcontracts with M/WBE firms the value of which is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 above, as applicable.

Section IV: General Contract Information

What is the expected percentage of the total contract dollar value that you expect to award in subcontracts for services, regardless of M/WBE status? % ____

✓ Scopes of Subcontract Work

Enter brief description of the type(s) and dollar value of subcontracts for all/any services you plan on subcontracting if awarded this contract. For each item, indicate whether the work is designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs and the time frame in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. Use additional sheets if necessary.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____
9. _____
10. _____
11. _____
12. _____
13. _____
14. _____
15. _____
16. _____
17. _____

Tax ID #: _____ APT E-
PIN #: _____

Section V: Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations

I hereby:

1) acknowledge my understanding of the M/WBE participation requirements as set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York ("Section 6-129"), and the rules promulgated thereunder;

2) affirm that the information supplied in support of this M/WBE Utilization Plan is true and correct;

3) agree, if awarded this Contract, to comply with the M/WBE participation requirements of this Contract, the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and the rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract;

4) agree and affirm that it is a material term of this Contract that the Vendor will award the total dollar value of the M/WBE Participation Goals to certified MBEs and/or WBEs, unless a full waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency; and

5) agree and affirm, if awarded this Contract, to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the M/WBE Participation Goals, or If a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms.

Signature _____ **Date** _____

Print Name _____ **Title** _____

SCHEDULE B – PART III – REQUEST FOR WAIVER OF M/WBE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENT

Contract Overview

Tax ID # _____ **FMS Vendor ID #** _____

Business Name _____

Contact Name _____ **Telephone #** _____ **Email** _____

Type of Procurement ☐ **Competitive Sealed Bids** ☐ **Other** **Bid/Response Due Date** _____

APT E-PIN # (for this procurement): _____ **Contracting Agency:** _____

***M/WBE Participation Goals** as described in bid/solicitation documents*

_____ % **Agency M/WBE Participation Goal**

Proposed M/WBE Participation Goal ***as anticipated by vendor seeking waiver***

_____ % **of the total contract value anticipated in good faith by the bidder/proposer to be subcontracted for services and/or credited to an M/WBE Prime Contractor or Qualified Joint Venture.**

Basis for Waiver Request: ***Check appropriate box & explain in detail below (attach additional pages if needed)***

☐ **Vendor does not subcontract services, and has the capacity and good faith intention to perform all such work itself with its own employees.**

☐ **Vendor subcontracts *some* of this type of work but at a *lower* % than bid/solicitation describes, and has the capacity and good faith intention to do so on this contract. (Attach subcontracting plan outlining services that the vendor will self-perform and subcontract to other vendors or consultants.)**

☐ **Vendor has other legitimate business reasons for proposing the M/WBE Participation Goal above. Explain under separate cover.**

References

List 3 most recent contracts performed for NYC agencies (if any). Include information for each subcontract awarded in performance of such contracts. Add more pages if necessary.

CONTRACT NO. _____ **AGENCY** _____ **DATE COMPLETED** _____

Total Contract Amount $ _____ **Total Amount Subcontracted** $ _____

Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____ Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____ Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____

CONTRACT NO. _____ **AGENCY** _____ **DATE COMPLETED** _____

Total Contract Amount $ _____ **Total Amount Subcontracted** $ _____

Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____ Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____ Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____

CONTRACT NO. **AGENCY** **DATE COMPLETED**

Total Contract Amount $ **Total Amount Subcontracted** $

Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____ Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____ Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____

List 3 most recent contracts performed for other entities. Include information for each subcontract awarded in performance of such contracts. Add more pages if necessary.

(Complete ONLY if vendor has performed fewer than 3 New York City contracts.)

TYPE OF Contract _____ **ENTITY** _____ **DATE COMPLETED** _____

Manager at entity that hired vendor (Name/Phone No./Email) _____

Total Contract Amount $ _____ **Total Amount Subcontracted** $ _____

Type of Work Subcontracted _____

TYPE OF Contract _____ **AGENCY/ENTITY** _____ **DATE COMPLETED** _____

Manager at agency/entity that hired vendor (Name/Phone No./Email) _____

Total Contract Amount $ _____ **Total Amount Subcontracted** $ _____

Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____

Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____

Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____

TYPE OF Contract _____ **AGENCY/ENTITY** _____ **DATE COMPLETED** _____

Manager at entity that hired vendor (Name/Phone No./Email) _____

Total Contract Amount $ _____ **Total Amount Subcontracted** $ _____

Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____

Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____

Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____

VENDOR CERTIFICATION: *I hereby affirm that the information supplied in support of this waiver request is true and correct, and that this request is made in good faith.*

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Print Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Shaded area below is for agency completion only

AGENCY CHIEF CONTRACTING OFFICER APPROVAL

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

CITY CHIEF PROCUREMENT OFFICER APPROVAL

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Waiver Determination

Full Waiver Approved: ☐
Waiver Denied: ☐
Partial Waiver Approved: ☐
Revised Participation Goal: _____%

APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Bidders are advised that the Apprenticeship Program Requirements set forth below apply to each contract for which a check mark is indicated before the word "Yes". Compliance with these requirements will be determined solely by the City.

_____ YES ___√___ NO

(1) Apprenticeship Program Requirements

Notice to Bidders: Please be advised that, pursuant to the authority granted to the City under Labor Law Section 816-b, the Department of Design and Construction hereby requires that the contractor awarded a contract as a result of this Invitation for Bids, and any of its subcontractors with subcontracts worth one million dollars or over, have, prior to entering into such contract or subcontract, apprenticeship agreements appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed that have been registered with, and approved by, the New York State Commissioner of Labor. In addition, the contractor and its subcontractors will be required to show that such apprenticeship programs have three years of current, successful experience in providing career opportunities.

The failure to prove, upon request, that these requirements have been met shall result in the contract not being awarded to the contractor or the subcontract not being approved.

Please be further advised that, pursuant to Labor Law Section 220, the allowable ratio of apprentices to journeypersons in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to its workforce on any job under the registered apprenticeship program.

(2) Apprenticeship Program Questionnaire

The bidder must submit a completed and signed Apprenticeship Program Questionnaire. The Questionnaire is set forth on the following page of the Bid Booklet.

APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAM QUESTIONNAIRE

PROJECT ID: . HWXFPLZA

The bidder must submit a completed and signed Apprenticeship Program Questionnaire.

Name of Bidder: _____

1. Does the bidder have an Apprenticeship Program appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed? [Note: Participation may be by either direct sponsorship or through collective bargaining agreement(s).]

   _____ YES _____ NO

2. Has the bidder's Apprenticeship Program been registered with, and approved by, the New York State Commissioner of Labor?

   _____ YES _____ NO

3. Has the bidder's Apprenticeship Program had three years of successful experience in providing career opportunities?

   _____ YES _____ NO

If the answer to Question #3 is "Yes", the bidder shall, in the space below, provide information regarding the experience the Apprenticeship Program has had in providing career opportunities. The bidder may attach additional pages if necessary.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Bidder: _____

By: _____ Title: _____
(Signature of Partner or Corporate Officer)

Date: _____

Project ID. _____

SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE

The bidder must include, with its bid, all information requested on this Safety Questionnaire. Failure to provide a completed and signed Safety Questionnaire at the time of bid opening may result in disqualification of the bid as non-responsive.

1. Bidder Information:

Company Name: _____

DDC Project Number: _____

Company Size: _____ Ten (10) employees or less

_____ Greater than ten (10) employees

Company has previously worked for DDC _____ YES _____ NO

2. Type(s) of Construction Work

TYPE OF WORK	LAST 3 YEARS	THIS PROJECT
General Building Construction		
Residential Building Construction		
Nonresidential Building Construction		
Heavy Construction, except building		
Highway and Street Construction		
Heavy Construction, except highways		
Plumbing, Heating, HVAC		
Painting and Paper Hanging		
Electrical Work		
Masonry, Stonework and Plastering		
Carpentry and Floor Work		
Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal		
Concrete Work		
Specialty Trade Contracting		
Asbestos Abatement		
Other (specify)		
_____	_____	_____

3. Experience Modification Rate:

The Experience Modification Rate (EMR) is a rating generated by the National Council of Compensation Insurance (NCCI). This rating is used to determine the contractor's premium for worker's compensation insurance. The contractor may obtain its EMR by contacting its insurance broker or the NCCI. If the contractor cannot obtain its EMR, it must submit a written explanation as to why.

Project ID. _____

The Contractor must indicate its Intrastate and Interstate EMR for the past three years. [Note: For contractors with less than three years of experience, the EMR will be considered to be 1.00].

YEAR	INTRASTATE RATE	INTERSTATE RATE
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

If the Intrastate and/or Interstate EMR for any of the past three years is greater than 1.00, the contractor must attach, to this questionnaire, a written explanation for the rating and identify what corrective action was taken to correct the situation resulting in that rating.

4. OSHA Information:

____ YES ____ NO Contractor has received a willful violation issued by OSHA or New York City Department of Buildings (NYCDOB) within the last three years.

____ YES ____ NO Contractor has had an incident requiring OSHA notification within 8 hours (i.e., fatality, or hospitalization of three or more employees).

The Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970 requires employers with ten or more employees, on a yearly basis to complete and maintain on file the form entitled "Log of Work-related Injuries and Illnesses". This form is commonly referred to as the OSHA 300 Log (OSHA 200 Log for 2001 and earlier).

The OSHA 300 Log must be submitted for the last three years for contractors with more than ten employees.

The Contractor must indicate the total number of hours worked by its employees, as reflected in payroll records for the past three years.

The contractor must submit the Incident Rate for Lost Time Injuries (the Incident Rate) for the past three years. The Incident Rate is calculated in accordance with the formula set forth below. For each given year, the total number of incidents is the total number of non-fatal injuries and illnesses reported on the OSHA 300 Log. The 200,000 hours represents the equivalent of 100 employees working forty hours a week, fifty weeks per year.

$$\text{Incident Rate} = \frac{\text{Total Number of Incidents X 200,000}}{\text{Total Number of Hours Worked by Employees}}$$

YEAR	TOTAL NUMBERS OF HOURS WORKED BY EMPLOYEES	INCIDENT RATE
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

If the contractor's Incident Rate for any of the past three years is one point higher than the Incident Rate for the type of construction it performs (listed below), the contractor must attach, to this questionnaire, a written explanation for the relatively high rate.

General Building Construction	8.5
Residential Building Construction	7.0
Nonresidential Building Construction	10.2
Heavy Construction, except building	8.7
Highway and Street Construction	9.7
Heavy Construction, except highways	8.3
Plumbing, Heating, HVAC	11.3
Painting and Paper Hanging	6.9
Electrical Work	9.5
Masonry, Stonework and Plastering	10.5
Carpentry and Floor Work	12.2
Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal	10.3
Concrete Work	8.6
Specialty Trade Contracting	8.6

5. Safety Performance on Previous DDC Project(s)

___ YES ___ NO Contractor previously audited by the DDC Office of Site Safety.

DDC Project Number(s): _____, _____, _____

___ YES ___ NO Accident on previous DDC Project(s).

DDC Project Number(s): _____, _____, _____

___ YES ___ NO Fatality or Life-altering Injury on DDC Project(s) within the last three years. [Examples of a life-altering injury include loss of limb, loss of a sense (e.g., sight, hearing), or loss of neurological function].

DDC Project Number(s): _____, _____, _____

Date: _____ By: _____
(Signature of Owner, Partner, Corporate Officer)

Title: _____

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

Pre-Award Process

The bidder is advised that as part of the pre-award review of its bid, it may be required to submit the information described in Sections (A) through (D) below. If required, such information must be submitted by the bidder within five (5) business days following receipt of notification from DDC that it is among the low bidders. Such notification from DDC will be by facsimile or in writing and will specify the types of information must be submitted. The types of information the bidder may be required to submit are described below. In the event the bidder fails to submit the required information within the specified time frame, its bid may be rejected as nonresponsive.

****

(A) **Project Reference Form**: If required, the bidder must complete and submit the Project Reference Form set forth on pages 26 through 28 of this Bid Booklet. The Project Reference Form consists of 3 parts: (1) Similar Contracts Completed by the Bidder, (2) Contracts Currently Under Construction by the Bidder, and (3) Pending Contracts Not Yet Started by the Bidder.

(B) **Copy of License**: If required, the bidder must submit a copy of the license under which the bidder will be performing the work. Such license must clearly show the following: (1) Name of the Licensee, (2) License Number, and (3) Expiration date of the License. A copy of the license will be required from bidders for the following contracts: Plumbing Work, Electrical Work and Asbestos Abatement.

(C) **Financial Information**: If required, the bidder must submit the financial information described below:

(1) Audited Financial Statements: Financial statements (Balance Sheet and Income Statement) of the entity submitting the bid, as audited by an independent auditor licensed to practice as a certified public accountant (CPA). Audited financial statements for the three most recent fiscal years must be submitted. Each such financial statement must include the auditor's standard report.

If the bidder does not have audited financial statements, it must submit an affidavit attesting to the fact that the bidder does not have such statements. In addition, the bidder must submit the following documentation covering the three most recent fiscal years: signed federal tax returns, unaudited financial statements, and a "certified review letter" from a certified public accountant (CPA) verifying the unaudited financial statements.

Unless the most recent audited or unaudited financial statement was issued within ninety (90) days, the bidder must submit interim financial information that includes data on financial position and results of operation (income data) for the current fiscal year. Such information may be summarized on a monthly or quarterly basis or at other intervals.

(2) Schedule of Aged Accounts Receivable, including portion due within ninety (90) days.

(D) **Project Specific Information**: If required, the bidder must submit the project specific information described below:

(1) Statement indicating the number of years of experience the bidder has had and in what type of construction.
(2) Resumes of all key personnel to be involved in the project, including the proposed project superintendent.
(3) List of significant pieces of equipment expected to be used for the contract, and whether such equipment is owned or leased.
(4) Description of work expected to be subcontracted, and to what firms, if known.
(5) List of key material suppliers.
(6) Preliminary bar chart time schedule
(7) Contractor's expected means of financing the project. This should be based on the assumption that the contractor is required to finance 2X average monthly billings throughout the contract period.
(8) Any other issues the contractor sees as impacting his ability to complete the project according to the contract.

In addition to the information described in Sections (A) through (D) above, the bidder shall submit such additional information as the Commissioner may require, including without limitation, an explanation or justification for specific unit price items.

The bidder is further advised that it may be required to attend a pre-award meeting with DDC representatives. If such a meeting is convened, the bidder will be advised as to any additional material to be provided.

A. PROJECT REFERENCES – SIMILAR CONTRACTS COMPLETED BY THE BIDDER

List all contracts substantially completed within the last 4 years similar to the contract being awarded, up to a maximum of 10, in descending order of date of substantial completion.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount ($000)	Date Completed	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner

B. PROJECT REFERENCES – CONTRACTS CURRENTLY UNDER CONSTRUCTION BY THE BIDDER

List all contracts currently under construction even if they are not similar to the contract being awarded.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount ($000)	Subcontracted to Others ($000)	Uncompleted Portion ($000)	Date Scheduled to Complete	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner

C. PROJECT REFERENCES – PENDING CONTRACTS NOT YET STARTED BY THE BIDDER

List all contracts awarded to or won by the bidder but not yet started.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount ($000)	Date Scheduled to Start	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

OFFICE OF THE MAYOR
BUREAU OF LABOR SERVICES
CONTRACT CERTIFICATE

To be completed if the contract is less than $1,000,000

Contractor: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone Number: _____

Name and Title of Signatory: _____

_____

Contracting Agency or Owner: _____

Project Number: _____

Proposed Contract Amount: _____

Description and Address of Proposed Contract: _____

Names of Subcontractors in the amount of 750,000 or more on this contract (if not known at this time, so state indicating that trades will be subcontracted):

_____

_____

_____

I, (fill in name of person signing) _____, hereby affirm that I am authorized by the above-named contractor to certify that said contractor's proposed contract with the above-named owner or city agency is less than $1,000,000. This affirmation is made in accordance with Executive Order No. 50 (1980) as amended and its implementing regulations.

_____ _____

Date Signature

WILLFUL OR FRAUDULENT FALSIFICATION OF ANY DATA OR INFORMATION SUBMITTED HEREWITH MAY RESULT IN THE TERMINATION OF ANY CONTRACT BETWEEN THE CITY AND THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR AND BAR THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR FROM PARTICIPATION IN ANY CITY CONTRACT FOR A PERIOD OF UP TO THREE YEARS. FURTHER, SUCH FALSIFICATION MAY RESULT IN CRIMINAL PROSECUTION.

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

Certificate of No Change Form

Mayor's Office of Contract Services

- Please submit two completed forms. Copies will not be accepted.
- Please send both copies to the agency that requested it, unless you are advised to send it directly to the Mayor's Office of Contract Services (MOCS).
- A materially false statement willfully or fraudulently made in connection with this certification, and/or the failure to conduct appropriate due diligence in verifying the information that is the subject of this certification, may result in rendering the submitting entity non-responsible for the purpose of contract award.
- A materially false statement willfully or fraudulently made in connection with this certification may subject the person making the false statement to criminal charges

I, Alexander Holukz, being duly sworn, state that I have read
Enter Your Name

and understand all the items contained in the vendor questionnaire and any submission of change as identified on page one of this form and certify that as of this date, these items have not changed. I further certify that, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, those answers are full, complete, and accurate; and that, to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, those answers continue to be full, complete, and accurate.

In addition, I further certify on behalf of the submitting vendor that the information contained in the principal questionnaire(s) and any submission of change identified on page two of this form have not changed and have been verified and continue, to the best of my knowledge, to be full, complete and accurate.

I understand that the City of New York will rely on the information supplied in this certification as additional inducement to enter into a contract with the submitting entity.

Vendor Questionnaire *This section is required.*

This refers to the vendor questionnaire(s) submitted for the vendor doing business with the City.

Name of Submitting Entity: Padilla Construction Services Inc

Vendor's Address: 299 Main Street Westbury NY 11590

Vendor's EIN or TIN: 13-3696991 Requesting Agency: NYCDDC

Are you submitting this Certification as a parent? (Please circle one) (Yes) No

Signature date on the last full vendor questionnaire signed for the submitting vendor: 7/11/11

Signature date on change submission for the submitting vendor: _____

ANNEMARIE THERESA BAN
Notary Public, State of New York
Registration #01BA6239874
Qualified in Queens County
Commission Expires March 10, 2014

Principal Questionnaire

This section refers to the most recent principal questionnaire submissions.

NYC Mayor's Office of Contract Services

	Principal Name	Date of signature on last full Principal Questionnaire	Date(s) of signature on submission of change
1	Samuel Pedilla	7/11/11	
2	Alexander Holutz	7/11/11	
3			
4			
5			
6			

☐ Check if additional changes were submitted and attach a document with the date of additional submissions.

Certification *This section is required.*

This form must be signed and notarized. Please complete this twice. Copies will not be accepted.

Certified By:

Alexander Holutz
Name (Print)

Vice President
Title

Pedilla Construction Services Inc
Name of Submitting Entity

Signature 4/1/14 *Date*

Notarized By:

AnneMarie Theresa Ban — *Notary Public*
Queens — *County License Issued*
01BA6298174 — *License Number*

Sworn to before me on: April 1, 2014
Date

ANNEMARIE THERESA BAN
Notary Public, State of New York
Registration #01BA6298174
Qualified in Queens County
Commission Expires March 10, 2018

Mayor's Office of Contract Services
253 Broadway, 9th Floor New York, NY 10007
Phone: 212 788 0018 Fax: 212 788 0049

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT COMPLIANCE RIDER

FOR NEW YORK CITY CONTRACTORS

The Iran Divestment Act of 2012, effective as of April 12, 2012, is codified at State Finance Law ("SFL") §165-a and General Municipal Law ("GML") §103-g. The Iran Divestment Act, with certain exceptions, prohibits municipalities, including the City, from entering into contracts with persons engaged in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran. Pursuant to the terms set forth in SFL §165-a and GML §103-g, a person engages in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran if:

(a) The person provides goods or services of twenty million dollars or more in the energy sector of Iran, including a person that provides oil or liquefied natural gas tankers, or products used to construct or maintain pipelines used to transport oil or liquefied natural gas, for the energy sector of Iran; or

(b) The person is a financial institution that extends twenty million dollars or more in credit to another person, for forty-five days or more, if that person will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy sector in Iran and is identified on a list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision three of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law and maintained by the Commissioner of the Office of General Services.

A bid or proposal shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where the bidder or proposer fails to submit a signed and verified bidder's certification.

Each bidder or proposer must certify that it is not on the list of entities engaged in investment activities in Iran created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law. In any case where the bidder or proposer cannot certify that they are not on such list, the bidder or proposer shall so state and shall furnish with the bid or proposal a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons why such statement cannot be made. The City of New York may award a bid to a bidder who cannot make the certification on a case by case basis if:

(1) The investment activities in Iran were made before the effective date of this section (i.e., April 12, 2012), the investment activities in Iran have not been expanded or renewed after the effective date of this section and the person has adopted, publicized and is implementing a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran: or

(2) The City makes a determination that the goods or services are necessary for the City to perform its functions and that, absent such an exemption, the City would be unable to obtain the goods or services for which the contract is offered. Such determination shall be made in writing and shall be a public document.

BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT

Pursuant to General Municipal Law §103-g, which generally prohibits the City from entering into contracts with persons engaged in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran, the bidder/proposer submits the following certification:

[*Please Check One*]

BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION

☐ By submission of this bid or proposal, each bidder/proposer and each person signing on behalf of any bidder/proposer certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each bidder/proposer is not on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law.

☐ I am unable to certify that my name and the name of the bidder/proposer does not appear on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law. I have attached a signed statement setting forth in detail why I cannot so certify.

Dated: _____, New York
_____, 20__

_____
SIGNATURE

_____
PRINTED NAME

_____
TITLE

Sworn to before me this
_____ day of_____, 20____

_____
Notary Public

Dated:

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF SMALL BUSINESS SERVICES
DIVISION OF LABOR SERVICES
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE UNIT
110 WILLIAMS STREET
NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10038
PHONE: (212) 513-6323
FAX: (212) 618-8879

CONSTRUCTION

EMPLOYMENT

REPORT

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

The City of New York
Department of Small Business Services
Division of Labor Services
Contract Compliance Unit
110 William Street
New York, New York 10038
Phone: (212) 513 - 6323
Fax: (212) 618-8879

CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT REPORT INSTRUCTIONS

WHO MUST FILE A CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT REPORT

A Construction Employment Report (ER) must be filed if you meet the following conditions:

CONTRACT FUNDING SOURCE	CONTRACTOR	CONTRACT VALUE	SUBMISSION REQUIREMENT
Federal/Federally assisted	Prime and subcontractors	$10,000 or greater	Construction Employment Report
City and state funded	Prime contractor	$1,000,000 or greater	
	Subcontractor	$750,000 or greater	
		Less than $750,000	Less than $750,000 Certificate (City/State Only)

Prime Contractor:

- A general contractor or construction manager selected to perform work on a construction project funded (in whole or in part) by the federal government with a proposed contract value of $10,000 or more.
- A general contractor or construction manager selected to perform work on a construction project funded or assisted by the City of New York with a proposed contract value of $1,000,000 or more.

Subcontractor:

- A subcontractor selected to perform work on a construction project funded (in whole or in part) by the federal government with a proposed contract value of $10,000 or more.
- A subcontractor selected to perform work on a construction project funded or assisted by the City of New York with a proposed contract value of $750,000 or more.
- A subcontractor selected to perform work on a construction project funded or assisted by the City of New York with a proposed contract value of less than $750,000 must submit a "Less than $750,000" certificate.

WHERE TO FILE

Employment Reports must be filed with the City agency awarding the contract. If you are a contractor or subcontractor who will be working for a private developer in receipt of funding or assistance from the City, the ER must be filed with the City agency with jurisdiction over the developer's project.

DLS REVIEW PROCESS

In accordance with Executive Order 50 (EO 50), upon receipt by DLS of a completed ER, DLS conducts a review of the contractor's current employment policies, practices and procedures, as well as perform a statistical analysis of the contractor's workforce, if necessary. The process is as follows:

1. Within five (5) business days, DLS will review the ER for completeness and accuracy. If any information is omitted or incorrect, or if necessary documents are not submitted, the submission shall be deemed incomplete and DLS will inform the contractor. The substantive compliance review does not commence until the submission is complete. **An incomplete submission will delay the review process and may preclude or interrupt the contract approval.**

2. If the ER submission is complete, the compliance review will proceed, resulting in one of the following:

   Certificate of Approval
   The contractor is found to be in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations. The approval is valid for 36 months.

   Continued Approval Certificate
   The contractor has been issued a Certificate of Approval in the previous 36 months which is good for the applicable contract.

   Conditional Certificate of Compliance
   The contractor is required to take corrective actions in order to be in compliance with EO 50. The contractor must meet the conditions within one month of the issue of the Conditional Certificate.

   Determination of Nonperformance
   The contractor has failed to take the required corrective actions stipulated in the Conditional Certificate. A determination of nonperformance may prevent a contractor from receiving an award of a contract.

HOW TO COMPLETE THE EMPLOYMENT REPORT

Contents

General Information
Part I: Contractor/Subcontractor Information
Part II: Employment Policies and Practices
Part III: Contract Bid Information and Projected and Current Workforce Forms
Signature Page

PART I: CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Questions 7 – 11: Please provide the required contact information for your company. All contracts must have a designated Equal Employment Officer.

Question 12: If you are a subcontractor, you must state the name of the contractor for whom you are providing the construction services.

Question 13: Please provide the number of permanent employees in your company.

Question 14a-g: The Project Identification Number (PIN) and the Contract Registration ID Number (CT#) can be obtained from the City agency. Provide a description of the trade work you will perform on this project and the address where the work will be performed. Subcontractors can obtain this information from the contract they have with the prime contractor.

Questions 15 – 18: If your company has received a valid Certificate of Approval within the past 36 months, been audited by the United States Department of Labor, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), or if your company has submitted an ER for a different contract for which you have not yet received a compliance certificate, then you only need to complete and submit the following:

- General Information section
- Part I - Contractor/Subcontractor Information
- Form B - Projected Workforce
- Signature Page

If your company is currently waiting for an approval on another contract previously submitted, be certain to identify the date on which you submitted the completed Employment Report, the name of the City contracting agency with which the contract was made, and the name and telephone number of the person to whom the Employment Report was submitted.

If your company was issued a Conditional Certificate of Approval, all required corrective actions must have been taken or DLS will not issue a Continued Certificate.

Question 18: If the company was audited by the OFCCP, also provide the following:

- Identify the reviewing OFCCP office by its name and address
- If an unconditional certificate of compliance was issued by the OFCCP, attach a copy of the certificate in lieu of completing Parts II and III;
- Include copies of all corrective actions and documentation of OFCCP's performance; and
- Provide a copy of all stated OFCCP findings.

Question 19: Please provide a copy of any Collective Bargaining Agreement(s) which is negotiated through an employer trade association on behalf of your organization or any of its affiliates.

PART II: EMPLOYMENT POLICIES AND PRACTICES

Remember to label all documents with the question number for which they are submitted.

Questions 20a – j: You must respond to the questions as to whether or not your firm has documents reflecting written policies, benefits and procedures. If so, then you must identify by name each document in which the policy(ies), procedure(s) and benefit(s) is located and submit copies of all of the document(s). If your firm follows unwritten practices or procedures, include an explanation of how they operate. Please submit the most current document(s), including all applicable amendments. Label each document and/or unwritten practice according to the question to which it corresponds (e.g. 20a, 20b, etc.)

Questions 21a – h: Inquires about the manner/methods by which you comply with the requirements of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 (IRCA).

Question 22: Inquires into where and how I-9 forms are maintained and stored.

Questions 23a – e: Inquires into whether or not there is a requirement that an applicant or employee be subjected to a medical examination at any given time. Copes of the medical information questionnaire and instructions must be submitted with the Employment Report.

Question 24: Indicate the existence and location of all statements of your firm's Equal Employment Opportunity policy and attach a copy of each statement.

Question 25: Submit any current Affirmative Action Plan(s) created pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

Question 26: If your firm or collective bargaining agreement has an internal grievance procedure, indicate this and submit a copy of the policy and procedure. If unwritten, explain its nature and operation. Explain how your firm's procedure addresses EEO complaints.

Question 27: If your employees have used the procedure in the last three (3) years, please submit an explanation in the format indicated below:

1. Number of complaint(s)	2. Nature of the complaint(s)	3. Position(s) of the complainant(s)	4. Was an investigation conducted? Y/N	5. Current status of the disposition

Question 28: Indicate whether in the past three (3) years complaints have been filed with a court of law or administrative agency, naming your company as a defendant (or respondent) in a complaint alleging violation of any anti-discrimination or affirmative action laws. If yes, develop and submit a log to show, for each administrative/and or judicial action filed, the following information:

1. Name(s) of complainant(s)	2. Administrative agency or court in which action was filed	3. Nature of the complaint(s)	4. Current status	5. If not pending, the complaint's disposition

Question 29: Identify each job for which a physical qualification exists. Identify and explain the physical qualification(s) for each stated job. Submit job descriptions for each job and the reasons for the qualifications.

Question 30: Identify each job for which there exists any qualification related to age, race, color, national origin, sex, creed, disability, marital status, sexual orientation or citizenship status. Identify and explain the specific related qualification for each job stated. Submit job descriptions for each job and the reasons for the qualifications.

PART III: CONTRACT BID INFORMATION AND PROJECTED AND CURRENT WORKFORCE FORMS

FORM A: CONTRACT BID INFORMATION – USE OF SUBCONTRACTORS/TRADES

Your projections for the utilization of subcontractors on the proposed contract are to be provided in this section. A chart has been provided for the identification of subcontractors. Information is to be provided to the extent known at the time the ER is filed for review by DLS. If the subcontractor's name is unknown, then write "unknown". Under "ownership", enter the appropriate race/ethnic and gender code. If the contract is federally funded or assisted and the subcontractor is being utilized in accordance with applicable federal requirements with respect to Minority Business Enterprise or Woman Business Enterprise requirements, enter the appropriate code. This will also apply to state funded contracts with similar requirements for minority and female owned businesses.

FORM B: PROJECTED WORKFORCE FOR WORK TO BE PERFORMED ON THIS PROJECT

For each trade to be engaged by your company for this project, enter the projected workforce for Males and Females by trade classification in the charts provided.

FORM C: CURRENT WORKFORCE FOR WORK TO BE PERFORMED ON THIS PROJECT

For each trade *currently* engaged by your company for all work performed in NYC, enter the current workforce for Males and Females by trade classification in the charts provided.

SIGNATURE PAGE

The signatory of this Employment Report and all other documents submitted to DLS must be an official authorized to enter into a binding legal agreement. The signature page must be completed in its entirety and notarized. Only original signatures will be accepted.

The City of New York Department of Small Business Services
Division of Labor Services Contract Compliance Unit
110 William Street, New York, New York 10038
Phone: (212) 513 - 6323
Fax: (212) 618-8879

CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT REPORT

GENERAL INFORMATION

1. Your contractual relationship in this contract is: Prime contractor_x_ Subcontractor____

1a. Are M/WBE goals attached to this project? Yes ____ No ____

2. Please check one of the following if your firm would like information on how to certify with the City of New York as a:

___Minority Owned Business Enterprise
___Women Owned Business Enterprise
___Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
___Locally Based Business Enterprise
___Emerging Business Enterprise

2a. If you are certified as an **MBE**, **WBE**, **LBE**, **EBE** or **DBE**, what city/state agency are you certified with? _____ Are you DBE certified? Yes ____ No ____

3. Please indicate if you would like assistance from SBS in identifying certified M/WBEs for contracting opportunities: Yes___ No___

4. Is this project subject to a project labor agreement? Yes ____ No ____

5. Are you a Union contractor? Yes ____ No ____ If yes, please list which local(s) you affiliated with _____

6. Are you a Veteran owned company? Yes ____ No ____

PART I: CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION

7. _____
Employer Identification Number or Federal Tax I.D. Email Address

8. _____
Company Name

9. _____
Company Address and Zip Code

10. _____
Chief Operating Officer Telephone Number

11. _____
Designated Equal Opportunity Compliance Officer Telephone Number
(If same as Item #10, write "same")

12. _____
Name of Prime Contractor and Contact Person
(If same as Item #8, write "same")

13. Number of employees in your company: _____

14. Contract information:

(a) _____ Contracting Agency (City Agency)

(b) _____ Contract Amount

(c) _____ Procurement Identification Number (PIN)

(d) _____ Contract Registration Number (CT#)

(e) _____ Projected Commencement Date

(f) _____ Projected Completion Date

(g) Description and location of proposed contract:

_____

_____

15. Has your firm been reviewed by the Division of Labor Services (DLS) within the past 36 months and issued a Certificate of Approval? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of certificate.

16. Has DLS within the past month reviewed an Employment Report submission for your company and issued a Conditional Certificate of Approval? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of certificate.

NOTE: DLS WILL NOT ISSUE A CONTINUED CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL IN CONNECTION WITH THIS CONTRACT UNLESS THE REQUIRED CORRECTIVE ACTIONS IN PRIOR CONDITIONAL CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL HAVE BEEN TAKEN.

17. Has an Employment Report already been submitted for a different contract (not covered by this Employment Report) for which you have not yet received compliance certificate?
Yes___ No___ If yes,

Date submitted: _____
Agency to which submitted: _____
Name of Agency Person: _____
Contract No: _____
Telephone: _____

18. Has your company in the past 36 months been audited by the United States Department of Labor, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP)? Yes___ No___

If yes,

(a) Name and address of OFCCP office.

_____

_____

(b) Was a Certificate of Equal Employment Compliance issued within the past 36 months? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of such certificate.

(c) Were any corrective actions required or agreed to? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of such requirements or agreements.

(d) Were any deficiencies found? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of such findings.

19. Is your company or its affiliates a member or members of an employers' trade association which is responsible for negotiating collective bargaining agreements (CBA) which affect construction site hiring? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a list of such associations and all applicable CBA's.

PART II: DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

20. For the following policies or practices, attach the relevant documents (e.g., printed booklets, brochures, manuals, memoranda, etc.). If the policy(ies) are unwritten, attach a full explanation of the practices. See instructions.

___ (a) Health benefit coverage/description(s) for all management, nonunion and union employees (whether company or union administered)

___ (b) Disability, life, other insurance coverage/description

___ (c) Employee Policy/Handbook

___ (d) Personnel Policy/Manual

___ (e) Supervisor's Policy/Manual

___ (f) Pension plan or 401k coverage/description for all management, nonunion and union employees, whether company or union administered

___ (g) Collective bargaining agreement(s).

___ (h) Employment Application(s)

___ (i) Employee evaluation policy/form(s).

___ (j) Does your firm have medical and/or non-medical (i.e. education, military, personal, pregnancy, child care) leave policy?

21. To comply with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 when and of whom does your firm require the completion of an I-9 Form?

(a) Prior to job offer	Yes___ No___
(b) After a conditional job offer	Yes___ No___
(c) After a job offer	Yes___ No___
(d) Within the first three days on the job	Yes___ No___
(e) To some applicants	Yes___ No___
(f) To all applicants	Yes___ No___
(g) To some employees	Yes___ No___
(h) To all employees	Yes___ No___

22. Explain where and how completed I-9 Forms, with their supportive documentation, are maintained and made accessible.

_____

_____

23. Does your firm or any of its collective bargaining agreements require job applicants to take a medical examination? Yes___ No___

If yes, is the medical examination given:

(a) Prior to a job offer	Yes___ No___
(b) After a conditional job offer	Yes___ No___
(c) After a job offer	Yes___ No___
(d) To all applicants	Yes___ No___
(e) Only to some applicants	Yes___ No___

If yes, list for which applicants below and attach copies of all medical examination or questionnaire forms and instructions utilized for these examinations.

_____

_____

24. Do you have a written equal employment opportunity (EEO) policy? Yes___ No___

If yes, list the document(s) and page number(s) where these written policies are located.

_____

_____

25. Does the company have a current affirmative action plan(s) (AAP)

_____Minorities and Women

_____Individuals with handicaps

_____Other. Please specify _____

26. Does your firm or collective bargaining agreement(s) have an internal grievance procedure with respect to EEO complaints? Yes___ No___

If yes, please attach a copy of this policy.

If no, attach a report detailing your firm's unwritten procedure for handling EEO complaints.

27. Has any employee, within the past three years, filed a complaint pursuant to an internal grievance procedure or with any official of your firm with respect to equal employment opportunity? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach an internal complaint log. See instructions.

28. Has your firm, within the past three years, been named as a defendant (or respondent) in any administrative or judicial action where the complainant (plaintiff) alleged violation of any anti-discrimination or affirmative action laws? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a log. See instructions.

29. Are there any jobs for which there are physical qualifications? Yes___ No___

If yes, list the job(s), submit a job description and state the reason(s) for the qualification(s).

_____

_____

30. Are there any jobs for which there are age, race, color, national origin, sex, creed, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or citizenship qualifications? Yes___ No___

If yes, list the job(s), submit a job description and state the reason(s) for the qualification(s).

_____

_____

SIGNATURE PAGE

I, (print name of authorized official signing)_____ hereby certify that the information submitted herewith is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief and submitted with the understanding that compliance with New York City's equal employment requirements, as contained in Chapter 56 of the City Charter, Executive Order No. 50 (1980), as amended, and the implementing Rules and Regulations, is a contractual obligation. I also agree on behalf of the company to submit a certified copy of payroll records to the Division of Labor Services on a monthly basis.

_____

Contractor's Name

_____

Name of person who prepared this Employment Report Title

_____

Name of official authorized to sign on behalf of the contractor Title

_____

Telephone Number

_____

Signature of authorized official Date

If contractors are found to be underutilizing minorities and females in any given trade based on Chapter 56 Section 3H, the Division of Labor Services reserves the right to request the contractor's workforce data and to implement an employment program.

Contractors who fail to comply with the above mentioned requirements or are found to be in noncompliance may be subject to the withholding of final payment.

Willful or fraudulent falsifications of any data or information submitted herewith may result in the termination of the contract between the City and the bidder or contractor and in disapproval of future contracts for a period of up to five years. Further, such falsification may result in civil and/and or criminal prosecution.

To the extent permitted by law and consistent with the proper discharge of DLS' responsibilities under Charter Chapter 56 of the City Charter and Executive Order No. 50 (1980) and the implementing Rules and Regulations, all information provided by a contractor to DLS shall be confidential.

Only original signatures accepted.

Sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20 _____

_____

Notary Public Authorized Signature Date

FORM A. CONTRACT BID INFORMATION: USE OF SUBCONTRACTORS/TRADES

1. Do you plan to subcontractor work on this contract? Yes___ No___

2. If yes, complete the chart below.

NOTE: All proposed subcontractors with a subcontract in excess of $750,000 must complete an Employment Report for review and approval before the contract may be awarded and work commences.

SUBCONTRACTOR'S NAME*	OWNERSHIP (ENTER APPROPRIATE CODE LETTERS BELOW)	WORK TO BE PERFORMED BY SUBCONTRACTOR	TRADE PROJECTED FOR USE BY SUBCONTRACTOR	PROJECTED DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT

***If subcontractor is presently unknown, please enter the trade (craft name).**

OWNERSHIP CODES
- W: White
- B: Black
- H: Hispanic
- A: Asian
- N: Native American
- F: Female

FORM B: PROJECTED WORKFORCE

TRADE CLASSIFICATION CODES

(J) Journeylevel Workers
(A) Apprentice
(H) Helper
(TRN) Trainee
(TOT) Total by Column

For each trade to be engaged by your company for this project, enter the projected workforce for Males and Females by trade classification on the charts below.

Trade: _____

Union Affiliation, if applicable _____

Total (Col. #1-10): _____

Total Minority, Male & Female (Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10): _____

Total Female (Col. #6 – 10): _____

	MALES					FEMALES				
	(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.	(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.
J										
H										
A										
TRN										
TOT										

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

_____

_____

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY: File No._____

FORM B: PROJECTED WORKFORCE

Trade:

_____

Union Affiliation, if applicable

_____

Total (Col. #1-10):

_____

Total Minority, Male & Female (Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10):

_____

Total Female (Col. #6 – 10):

_____

	MALES					FEMALES				
	(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.	(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.
J										
H										
A										
TRN										
TOT										

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

_____

_____

FORM C: CURRENT WORKFORCE

TRADE CLASSIFICATION CODES

(J) Journeylevel Workers
(A) Apprentice
(H) Helper
(TRN) Trainee
(TOT) Total by Column

For each trade currently engaged by your company for all work performed in New York City, enter the current workforce for Males and Females by trade classification on the charts below.

Trade: _____

Union Affiliation, if applicable _____

Total (Col. #1-10): _____

Total Minority, Male & Female (Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10): _____

Total Female (Col. #6 – 10): _____

	MALES					FEMALES				
	(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.	(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.
J										
H										
A										
TRN										
TOT										

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

_____

_____

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY: File No._____

FORM C: CURRENT WORKFORCE

Trade: _____

Union Affiliation, if applicable _____

Total (Col. #1-10): _____

Total Minority, Male & Female (Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10): _____

Total Female (Col. #6 – 10): _____

	MALES					FEMALES				
	(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.	(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.
J										
H										
A										
TRN										
TOT										

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

_____

_____

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

The City of New York Department of Small Business Services
Division of Labor Services Contract Compliance Unit
110 William Street, New York, New York 10038
Phone: (212) 513 - 6323
Fax: (212) 618-8879

CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT REPORT

GENERAL INFORMATION

1. Your contractual relationship in this contract is: Prime contractor____ Subcontractor_x_

1a. Are M/WBE goals attached to this project? Yes ____ No ____

2. Please check one of the following if your firm would like information on how to certify with the City of New York as a:

___Minority Owned Business Enterprise
___Women Owned Business Enterprise
___Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
___Locally Based Business Enterprise
___Emerging Business Enterprise

2a. If you are certified as an **MBE, WBE, LBE, EBE** or **DBE**, what city/state agency are you certified with? _____ Are you DBE certified? Yes ____ No ____

3. Please indicate if you would like assistance from SBS in identifying certified M/WBEs for contracting opportunities: Yes___ No___

4. Is this project subject to a project labor agreement? Yes ____ No ____ .

5. Are you a Union contractor? Yes ____ No ____ If yes, please list which local(s) you affiliated with _____

6. Are you a Veteran owned company? Yes ____ No ____

PART I: CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION

7. _____
Employer Identification Number or Federal Tax I.D. Email Address

8. _____
Company Name

9. _____
Company Address and Zip Code

10. _____
Chief Operating Officer Telephone Number

11. _____
Designated Equal Opportunity Compliance Officer Telephone Number
(If same as Item #10, write "same")

12. _____
Name of Prime Contractor and Contact Person
(If same as Item #8, write "same")

13. Number of employees in your company: _____

14. Contract information:

(a) _____ Contracting Agency (City Agency)

(b) _____ Contract Amount

(c) _____ Procurement Identification Number (PIN)

(d) _____ Contract Registration Number (CT#)

(e) _____ Projected Commencement Date

(f) _____ Projected Completion Date

(g) Description and location of proposed contract:

_____

_____

15. Has your firm been reviewed by the Division of Labor Services (DLS) within the past 36 months and issued a Certificate of Approval? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of certificate.

16. Has DLS within the past month reviewed an Employment Report submission for your company and issued a Conditional Certificate of Approval? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of certificate.

NOTE: DLS WILL NOT ISSUE A CONTINUED CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL IN CONNECTION WITH THIS CONTRACT UNLESS THE REQUIRED CORRECTIVE ACTIONS IN PRIOR CONDITIONAL CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL HAVE BEEN TAKEN.

17. Has an Employment Report already been submitted for a different contract (not covered by this Employment Report) for which you have not yet received compliance certificate?
Yes___ No___ If yes,

Date submitted: _____
Agency to which submitted: _____
Name of Agency Person: _____
Contract No: _____
Telephone: _____

18. Has your company in the past 36 months been audited by the United States Department of Labor, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP)? Yes___ No___

If yes,

(a) Name and address of OFCCP office.

_____

_____

(b) Was a Certificate of Equal Employment Compliance issued within the past 36 months? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of such certificate.

(c) Were any corrective actions required or agreed to? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of such requirements or agreements.

(d) Were any deficiencies found? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of such findings.

19. Is your company or its affiliates a member or members of an employers' trade association which is responsible for negotiating collective bargaining agreements (CBA) which affect construction site hiring? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a list of such associations and all applicable CBA's.

PART II: DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

20. For the following policies or practices, attach the relevant documents (e.g., printed booklets, brochures, manuals, memoranda, etc.). If the policy(ies) are unwritten, attach a full explanation of the practices. See instructions.

___ (a) Health benefit coverage/description(s) for all management, nonunion and union employees (whether company or union administered)

___ (b) Disability, life, other insurance coverage/description

___ (c) Employee Policy/Handbook

___ (d) Personnel Policy/Manual

___ (e) Supervisor's Policy/Manual

___ (f) Pension plan or 401k coverage/description for all management, nonunion and union employees, whether company or union administered

___ (g) Collective bargaining agreement(s).

___ (h) Employment Application(s)

___ (i) Employee evaluation policy/form(s).

___ (j) Does your firm have medical and/or non-medical (i.e. education, military, personal, pregnancy, child care) leave policy?

21. To comply with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 when and of whom does your firm require the completion of an I-9 Form?

(a) Prior to job offer	Yes___ No___
(b) After a conditional job offer	Yes___ No___
(c) After a job offer	Yes___ No___
(d) Within the first three days on the job	Yes___ No___
(e) To some applicants	Yes___ No___
(f) To all applicants	Yes___ No___
(g) To some employees	Yes___ No___
(h) To all employees	Yes___ No___

22. Explain where and how completed I-9 Forms, with their supportive documentation, are maintained and made accessible.

_____

_____

23. Does your firm or any of its collective bargaining agreements require job applicants to take a medical examination? Yes___ No___

If yes, is the medical examination given:

(a) Prior to a job offer	Yes___ No___
(b) After a conditional job offer	Yes___ No___
(c) After a job offer	Yes___ No___
(d) To all applicants	Yes___ No___
(e) Only to some applicants	Yes___ No___

If yes, list for which applicants below and attach copies of all medical examination or questionnaire forms and instructions utilized for these examinations.

_____

_____

24. Do you have a written equal employment opportunity (EEO) policy? Yes___ No___

If yes, list the document(s) and page number(s) where these written policies are located.

_____

_____

25. Does the company have a current affirmative action plan(s) (AAP)

_____Minorities and Women

_____Individuals with handicaps

_____Other. Please specify _____

26. Does your firm or collective bargaining agreement(s) have an internal grievance procedure with respect to EEO complaints? Yes___ No___

If yes, please attach a copy of this policy.

If no, attach a report detailing your firm's unwritten procedure for handling EEO complaints.

27. Has any employee, within the past three years, filed a complaint pursuant to an internal grievance procedure or with any official of your firm with respect to equal employment opportunity? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach an internal complaint log. See instructions.

28. Has your firm, within the past three years, been named as a defendant (or respondent) in any administrative or judicial action where the complainant (plaintiff) alleged violation of any anti-discrimination or affirmative action laws? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a log. See instructions.

29. Are there any jobs for which there are physical qualifications? Yes___ No___

If yes, list the job(s), submit a job description and state the reason(s) for the qualification(s).

_____

_____

30. Are there any jobs for which there are age, race, color, national origin, sex, creed, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or citizenship qualifications? Yes___ No___

If yes, list the job(s), submit a job description and state the reason(s) for the qualification(s).

_____

_____

SIGNATURE PAGE

I, (print name of authorized official signing)_____ hereby certify that the information submitted herewith is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief and submitted with the understanding that compliance with New York City's equal employment requirements, as contained in Chapter 56 of the City Charter, Executive Order No. 50 (1980), as amended, and the implementing Rules and Regulations, is a contractual obligation. I also agree on behalf of the company to submit a certified copy of payroll records to the Division of Labor Services on a monthly basis.

_____
Contractor's Name

_____
Name of person who prepared this Employment Report Title

_____
Name of official authorized to sign on behalf of the contractor Title

_____
Telephone Number

_____
Signature of authorized official Date

If contractors are found to be underutilizing minorities and females in any given trade based on Chapter 56 Section 3H, the Division of Labor Services reserves the right to request the contractor's workforce data and to implement an employment program.

Contractors who fail to comply with the above mentioned requirements or are found to be in noncompliance may be subject to the withholding of final payment.

Willful or fraudulent falsifications of any data or information submitted herewith may result in the termination of the contract between the City and the bidder or contractor and in disapproval of future contracts for a period of up to five years. Further, such falsification may result in civil and/and or criminal prosecution.

To the extent permitted by law and consistent with the proper discharge of DLS' responsibilities under Charter Chapter 56 of the City Charter and Executive Order No. 50 (1980) and the implementing Rules and Regulations, all information provided by a contractor to DLS shall be confidential.

Only original signatures accepted.

Sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20 _____

_____
Notary Public Authorized Signature Date

FORM A. CONTRACT BID INFORMATION: USE OF SUBCONTRACTORS/TRADES

1. Do you plan to subcontractor work on this contract? Yes___ No___

2. If yes, complete the chart below.

NOTE: All proposed subcontractors with a subcontract in excess of $750,000 must complete an Employment Report for review and approval before the contract may be awarded and work commences.

SUBCONTRACTOR'S NAME*	OWNERSHIP (ENTER APPROPRIATE CODE LETTERS BELOW)	WORK TO BE PERFORMED BY SUBCONTRACTOR	TRADE PROJECTED FOR USE BY SUBCONTRACTOR	PROJECTED DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT

***If subcontractor is presently unknown, please enter the trade (craft name).**

OWNERSHIP CODES
- W: White
- B: Black
- H: Hispanic
- A: Asian
- N: Native American
- F: Female

FORM B: PROJECTED WORKFORCE

TRADE CLASSIFICATION CODES

(J) Journeylevel Workers
(A) Apprentice
(H) Helper
(TRN) Trainee
(TOT) Total by Column

For each trade to be engaged by your company for this project, enter the projected workforce for Males and Females by trade classification on the charts below.

Trade: _____

Union Affiliation, if applicable _____

Total (Col. #1-10): _____

Total Minority, Male & Female (Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10): _____

Total Female (Col. #6 – 10): _____

	MALES					FEMALES				
	(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.	(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.
J										
H										
A										
TRN										
TOT										

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

_____

_____

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY: File No._____

FORM B: PROJECTED WORKFORCE

Trade: _____

Union Affiliation, if applicable _____

Total (Col. #1-10): _____

Total Minority, Male & Female (Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10): _____

Total Female (Col. #6 – 10): _____

	MALES					FEMALES				
	(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.	(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.
J										
H										
A										
TRN										
TOT										

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

_____

_____

FORM C: CURRENT WORKFORCE

TRADE CLASSIFICATION CODES

(J) Journeylevel Workers
(H) Helper
(TOT) Total by Column
(A) Apprentice
(TRN) Trainee

For each trade currently engaged by your company for all work performed in New York City, enter the current workforce for Males and Females by trade classification on the charts below.

Trade: _____

Union Affiliation, if applicable _____

Total (Col. #1-10): _____

Total Minority, Male & Female (Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10): _____

Total Female (Col. #6 – 10): _____

	MALES					FEMALES				
	(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.	(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.
J										
H										
A										
TRN										
TOT										

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

_____

_____

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY: File No._____

FORM C: CURRENT WORKFORCE

Trade: _____

Union Affiliation, if applicable _____

Total (Col. #1-10): _____

Total Minority, Male & Female (Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10): _____

Total Female (Col. #6 – 10): _____

	MALES					FEMALES				
	(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.	(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.
J										
H										
A										
TRN										
TOT										

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

_____

_____

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY: File No._____

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

The City of New York Department of Small Business Services
Division of Labor Services Contract Compliance Unit
110 William Street, New York, New York 10038
Phone: (212) 513 - 6323 Fax: (212) 618-8879

Date _____ File Number _____

LESS THAN $750,000 SUBCONTRACT CERTIFICATE
(CITY, STATE AND ICIP ONLY)

Are you currently certified as one of the following? Please check yes or no:

MBE Yes ___No ___ WBE Yes ___No ___ LBE Yes ___No ___

DBE Yes___No___ EBE Yes ___ No ___

If you are certified as an MBE, WBE, LBE, EBE or DBE, what city/state agency are you certified with?

_____

Please check one of the following if your firm would like information on how to certify with the City of New York as a:

___Minority Owned Business Enterprise ___Locally based Business Enterprise

___Women Owned Business Enterprise ___Emerging Business Enterprise

___Disadvantaged Business Enterprise

_____
Company Name Employer Identification Number or Federal Tax I.D

_____
Company Address and Zip Code

_____
Contact Person (First Name, Last Name) Telephone Number

_____
Fax Number E-mail Address

Description and location of proposed subcontract: _____
_____
_____

Are you a Union contractor? Yes ____ No ____ If yes, please list which local(s) you affiliated with

_____

Are you a Veteran owned company? Yes ____ No ____

_____ _____
Procurement Identification Number (PIN) Contract Registration Number (CT#)
(City contracts only) (City contracts only)

Revised 8/13
FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY: File No._____

Block and Lot Number
(ICIP projects only)

Contract Amount

I, (print name of authorized official signing)_____ hereby certify that I am authorized by the above-named subcontractor to certify that said subcontractor's proposed contract with the above named owner or City agency is less than $750,000. This affirmation is made in accordance with NYC Charter Chapter 56, Executive Order No. 50 (1980) and the implementing Rules.

Willful or fraudulent falsifications of any data or information submitted herewith may result in the termination of the contract between the City and the bidder or contractor and in disapproval of future contracts for a period of up to five years. Further, such falsification may result in civil and/and or criminal prosecution.

Signature of authorized official

Date

Only original signatures accepted.

Sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20 _____

Notary Public

Authorized Signature

Date

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

VOLUME 1 OF 4

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

_____

Contractor.

_____

Dated_____, **20**____

_____

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

LAW

VOLUME 2 OF 4

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS
CONTRACT
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS
PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
PREPARED BY
GRIMSHAW ARCHITECTS PC

FEBRUARY 14, 2014

14-091

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Please be advised that the City of New York has issued a new Standard Construction Contract. The new Contract, which is incorporated in this bid, is significantly different from the 2008 version previously used by the City. A listing of some of the significant changes is provided below. This notice is only a partial listing. Please refer to the Contract itself for a full understanding of the changes and the actual text of the changes that were made. The text of the revised Standard Construction Contract is the controlling document should there be any discrepancies between this notice and the Standard Construction Contract.

Significant changes include the following:

ARTICLE 11 DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAYS

In 2008, the City embarked on a pilot project to test the use of new construction contract language altering the allocation of the risk of project delays, as between the City and the contractor. The City has determined to make the pilot project language the standard language for all City construction contracts. Accordingly, there is now one Standard City Construction Contract that it to be used by all agencies for all bids released after the release of the new contract. The damages for delay language is Article 11. Please note that changes have been made to the damages for delay provisions from the pilot to the adopted version.

ARTICLE 22 INSURANCE

Changes have been made to the insurance provisions, including incorporating requirements that the insurance provided comply with recent NYC Department of Buildings regulations specifying required dollar limits for CGL insurance for certain projects and requiring proof of builder's risk insurance prior to Work commencing rather than within 10 days of award.

ARTICLE 26 EXTRA WORK

The percentage paid for overhead for Extra Work pursuant to Section 26.1.11 is increased from 10% to 12% and the calculation of Worker's Compensation insurance costs reimbursed for Extra Work has been clarified.

ARTICLE 37 LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS
ARTICLE 38 PAYROLL REPORTS

The provisions governing Labor Law provisions have been tightened, including requirements the employee identification cards include a photo (unless the requirement is waived), a prohibition on cash payments to employees and subcontractors, and clear enforcement authority requirements.

ARTICLE 70 ELECTRONIC FILING

A provision is added to make mandatory the electronic filing of certain alteration permits with the Department of Buildings.

Other significant changes include the following:

ARTICLE 7 INDEMNIFICATION

Changes have been made to the indemnification provisions.

ARTICLE14 FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF WORK
ARTICLE 44 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT

The Commissioner is no longer required to issue a substantial completion determination in addition to the already existing requirement that the Engineer issue a substantial completion determination and reach an agreement on a punch list of remaining work. Now, the Engineer, when issuing the punch list to the Contractor, must also include a proposed schedule for the completion of the punch list. The Contractor may propose an alternative schedule that is subject to the approval of the Engineer. If the Contractor fails to respond to the Engineer's proposed schedule, the Engineer's schedule is deemed accepted.

ARTICLE 15 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The contract is revised to match Schedule A to provide that liquidated damages are available only until substantial completion.

ARTICLE 17 SUBCONTRACTS

The requirements for prior approval of subcontractors, and for contractors to be responsible for the actions of their subcontractors, have been tightened. The requirement that the Contractor list subcontractors in the City's Payee Information Portal has been added; the provision was previously attached as a rider.

ARTICLE 19 SECURITY DEPOSIT

The provisions governing the return of bid deposits are clarified.

ARTICLE 20 PAYMENT GUARANTEE

The Payment Guaranty provisions, which apply when the City does not require the Contractor to obtain payment bonds, has been significantly revised to track the requirements of State Finance law 137.

ARTICLE 28 RECORDKEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK

The recordkeeping requirement that currently apply to payments for Time & Materials for extra work are expressly made applicable to regular work that is paid for on a T & M basis.

ARTICLE 35 EMPLOYEES

The whistleblower provisions of local law are added to the construction contract. They previously have been attached as a rider.

ARTICLE 38 PAYROLL REPORTS
ARTICLE 77 RECORDS RETENTION

Requirements that records be maintained for six years and directions on how such records must be made available.

ARTICLE 42 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

Increased flexibility has been provided for when contractors may submit invoices.

ARTICLE 62 TAX EXEMPTION

The provisions identifying the State tax exemption for municipalities are revised to more clearly describe State law.

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

CITY OF NEW YORK

DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURES

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

SEPTEMBER 2008

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

CITY OF NEW YORK CITY
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1.	DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION OF WORK	1
SECTION 2.	TIME AND PLACE FOR RECEIPT OF BIDS	1
SECTION 3.	DEFINITIONS	1
SECTION 4.	INVITATION FOR BIDS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	1
SECTION 5.	PRE-BID CONFERENCE	2
SECTION 6.	AGENCY CONTACT	2
SECTION 7.	BIDDER'S OATH	2
SECTION 8.	EXAMINATION AND VIEWING OF SITE, CONSIDERATION OF OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CHANGED CONDITIONS	2
SECTION 9.	EXAMINATION OF PROPOSED CONTRACT	3
SECTION 10.	FORM OF BID	3
SECTION 11.	IRREVOCABILITY OF BID	3
SECTION 12.	ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS	4
SECTION 13.	BID SAMPLES AND DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE	4
SECTION 14.	PROPRIETARY INFORMATION/TRADE SECRETS	4
SECTION 15.	PRE-OPENING MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS	4
SECTION 16.	BID EVALUATION AND AWARD	4
SECTION 17.	LATE BIDS, LATE WITHDRAWALS AND LATE MODIFICATIONS	5
SECTION 18.	WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS.	5
SECTION 19.	MISTAKE IN BIDS	5
SECTION 20.	LOW TIE BIDS	6
SECTION 21.	REJECTION OF BIDS	6
SECTION 22.	RIGHT TO APPEAL DETERMINATIONS OF NON-RESPONSIVENESS OR NON-RESPONSIBILITY AND RIGHT TO PROTEST SOLICITATIONS AND AWARD	7
SECTION 23.	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION AND EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY	7
SECTION 24.	VENDEX QUESTIONNAIRES	7
SECTION 25.	COMPLAINTS ABOUT THE BID PROCESS	8
SECTION 26.	BID, PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT SECURITY	8
SECTION 27.	FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT	9
SECTION 28.	BIDDER RESPONSIBILITIES AND QUALIFICATIONS	9
SECTION 29.	EMPLOYMENT REPORT	10
SECTION 30.	LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS	10
SECTION 31.	INSURANCE	10
SECTION 32.	LUMP SUM CONTRACTS	11
SECTION 33.	UNIT PRICE CONTRACTS	11
SECTION 34.	EXCISE TAX	11
SECTION 35.	LICENSES AND PERMITS	11
SECTION 36.	MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTORS	11
SECTION 37.	LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE REQUIREMENTS (LBE)	12
SECTION 38.	BID SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS	13
SECTION 39.	COMPTROLLER'SCERTIFICATE	14
SECTION 40.	PROCUREMENT POLICY BOARD RULES	14
SECTION 41.	DDC SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	14

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1. Description and Location of Work

The description and location of the work for which bids are requested are specified in Attachment 1, "Bid Information". Attachment 1 is included as page A-1 of the Bid Booklet.

2. Time and Place for Receipt of Bids

Sealed bids shall be received on or before the date and hour specified in Attachment 1, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the presence of the Commissioner or his or her representative, and any bidders who may desire to be present.

3. Definitions

The definitions set forth in the Procurement Policy Board Rules shall apply to this Invitation For Bids.

4. Invitation For Bids and Contract Documents

(A) Except for titles, sub-titles, headings, running headlines, tables of contents and indices (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience) the following, except for such portions thereof as may be specifically excluded, shall be deemed to be part of the Contract and the Invitation for Bids.

(1) All provisions required by law to be inserted in this Contract, whether actually inserted or not
(2) The Contract Drawings and Specifications
(3) The General Conditions, the General Requirements and the Special Conditions, if any
(4) The Contract
(5) The Information for Bidders; Request for Proposals; Notice of Solicitation and Proposal For Bids; Bid or Proposal, and, if used, the Bid Booklet
(6) The Budget Director's Certificate; all Addenda issued prior to the receipt of the bids; the Notice of Award; Performance and Payment Bonds, if required; and the Notice to Proceed with the Work.

(B) For particulars as to this procurement, including quantity and quality of the purchase, extent of the work or labor to be performed, delivery and performance schedule, and any other special instructions, prospective bidders are referred to the Invitation For Bids Documents. A copy of such documents can be obtained at the location set forth in Attachment 1.

(C) Deposit for Copy of Invitation For Bids Documents: Prospective bidders may obtain a copy of the Invitation For Bids Documents by complying with the conditions set forth in the Notice of Solicitation. The deposit must be in the form of a check or money order made payable to the City of New York, and drawn upon a state or national bank or trust company, or a check of such bank or trust company signed by a duly authorized officer thereof.

(D) Return of Invitation For Bids Documents: All Invitation For Bids Documents must be returned to the Department upon request. If the bidder elects not to submit a bid thereunder, the

Invitation For Bids Documents shall be returned to the Department, along with a statement that no bid will be submitted.

(E) Return of Deposit: Such deposit will be returned within 30 days after the award of the contract or the rejection of all bids as set forth in the advertisement, provided the Invitation For Bids Documents are returned to the location specified in Attachment 1, in physical condition satisfactory to the Commissioner.

(F) Additional Copies: Additional copies of the Invitation For Bids Documents may be obtained, subject to the conditions set forth in the advertisement for bids.

5. Pre-Bid Conference

A pre-bid conference shall be held as set forth in Attachment 1. Nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the terms or conditions of the Invitation For Bids Documents, unless a change is made by written amendment as provided in Section 9 below. Failure to attend a mandatory pre-bid conference shall constitute grounds for the rejection of the bid.

6. Agency Contact

Any questions or correspondence relating to this bid solicitation shall be addressed to the Agency Contact person specified in Attachment 1.

7. Bidder's Oath

(A) The bid shall be properly signed by an authorized representative of the bidder and the bid shall be verified by the written oath of the authorized representative who signed the bid, that the several matters stated and information furnished therein are in all aspects true.

(B) A materially false statement willfully or fraudulently made in connection with the bid or any of the forms completed and submitted with the bid may result in the termination of any Contract between the City and the Bidder. As a result, the Bidder may be barred from participating in future City contracts as well as be subject to possible criminal prosecution.

8. Examination and Viewing of Site, Consideration of Other Sources of Information and Changed Conditions

(A) Pre-Bidding (Investigation) Viewing of Site -Bidders must carefully view and examine the site of the proposed work, as well as its adjacent area, and seek other usual sources of information, for they will be conclusively presumed to have full knowledge of any and all conditions on, about or above the site relating to or affecting in any way the performance of the work to be done under the Contract which were or should have been indicated to a reasonably prudent bidder. To arrange a date for visiting the work site, bidders are to contact the Agency Contact person specified in Attachment 1.

(B) Should the contractor encounter during the progress of the work subsurface conditions at the site materially differing from any shown on the Contract Drawings or indicated in the Specifications or such subsurface conditions as could not reasonably have been anticipated by the contractor and were not anticipated by the City, which conditions will materially affect the cost of the work to be done under the

Contract, the attention of the Commissioner must be called immediately to such conditions before they are disturbed. The Commissioner shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions. If he finds that they do so materially differ, or that they could not have been reasonably anticipated by the contractor and were not anticipated by the City, the Contract may be modified with his written approval.

9. Examination of Proposed Contract

(A) Request for Interpretation or Correction: Prospective bidders must examine the Contract Documents carefully and before bidding must request the Commissioner in writing for an interpretation or correction of every patent ambiguity, inconsistency or error therein which should have been discovered by a reasonably prudent bidder. Such interpretation or correction, as well as any additional contract provisions the Commissioner may decide to include, will be issued in writing by the Commissioner as an addendum to the Contract, which will be transmitted to each person recorded as having received a copy of the Contract Documents from the Department. Transmission of such addendum will be by mail, e-mail, facsimile or hand delivery. Such addendum will also be posted at the place where the Contract Documents are available for the inspection of prospective bidders. Upon transmission as provided for herein, such addendum shall become a part of the Contract Documents, and binding on all bidders, whether or not actual notice of such addendum is shown.

(B) Only Commissioner's Interpretation or Correction Binding: Only the written interpretation or correction so given by the Commissioner shall be binding, and prospective bidders are warned that no other officer, agent or employee of the City is authorized to give information concerning, or to explain or interpret, the Contract.

(C) Documents given to a subcontractor for the purpose of soliciting the subcontractor's bid shall include either a copy of the bid cover sheet or a separate information sheet setting forth the project name, the Contract number (if available), the contracting agency and the Project's location.

10. Form of Bid

Each bid must be submitted upon the prescribed form and must contain: a) the name, residence and place of business of the person or persons making the same; b) the names of all persons interested therein, and if no other person is so interested, such fact must be distinctly stated; c) a statement to the effect that it is made without any connection with any other person making a bid for the same purpose and that it is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud; d) a statement that no Council member or other officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or part from the City Treasury is directly or indirectly interested therein or in the supplies, materials or equipment and work or labor to which it relates, or in any portion of the profits thereof; e) a statement that the bidder is not in arrears to the City or to any agency upon a debt or contract or taxes, and is not a defaulter as surety or otherwise upon any obligation to the City to any agency thereof, except as set forth in the bid.

THE BID SHALL BE TYPEWRITTEN OR WRITTEN LEGIBLY IN INK. THE BID SHALL BE SIGNED IN INK. ERASURES OR ALTERATIONS SHALL BE INITIALED BY THE SIGNER IN INK. FAILURE TO CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION 10 SHALL RESULT IN THE REJECTION OF THE BID.

11. Irrevocability of Bid

The prices set forth in the bid cannot be revoked and shall be effective until the award of the Contract, unless the bid is withdrawn as provided for in Sections 15 and 18 below.

12. Acknowledgment of Amendments

The receipt of any amendment to the Contract Documents shall be acknowledged by the bidder in its bid submission.

13. Bid Samples and Descriptive Literature

Bid samples and descriptive literature shall not be submitted by the bidder, unless expressly requested elsewhere in the Contract or Contract Documents. Any unsolicited bid samples or descriptive literature which are submitted shall not be examined or tested and shall not be deemed to vary any of the provisions of this Contract.

14. Proprietary Information/Trade Secrets

(A) The bidder shall identify those portions of the bid which it deems to be confidential, proprietary information or trade secrets, and provide justification why such materials shall not be disclosed by the City. All such materials shall be clearly indicated by stamping the pages on which such information appears, at the top and bottom thereof with the word "Confidential". Such materials stamped "Confidential" must be easily separable from the non-confidential sections of the bid.

(B) All such materials so indicated shall be reviewed by the Agency and any decision not to honor a request for confidentiality shall be communicated in writing to the bidder. For those bids which are unsuccessful, all such confidential materials shall be returned to the bidder. Prices, makes and model or catalog numbers of the items offered, deliveries, and terms of payment shall be publicly available after bid opening, regardless of any designation of confidentiality made by the bidder.

15. Pre-Opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be modified or withdrawn by written notice received in the office designated in Attachment 1, before the time and date set for the bid opening. If a bid is withdrawn in accordance with this Section, the bid security, if any, shall be returned to the bidder.

16. Bid Evaluation and Award

In accordance with the New York City Charter, the Procurement Policy Board Rules and the terms and conditions of this Invitation For Bids, this Contract shall be awarded, if at all, to the responsible bidder whose bid meets the requirements and evaluation criteria set forth in the Invitation For Bids, and whose bid price is either the most favorable bid price or, if the Invitation For Bids so states, the most favorable evaluated bid price. A bid may not be evaluated for any requirement or criterion that is not disclosed in the Invitation For Bids.

Restriction: No negotiations with any bidder shall be allowed to take place except under the circumstances and in the manner set forth in Section 21. Nothing in this Section shall be deemed to permit a contract award to a bidder submitting a higher quality item than that designated in the Invitation For Bids, if that bid is not also the most favorable bid.

17. Late Bids, Late Withdrawals and Late Modifications

Any bid received at the place designated in the solicitation after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late and shall not be considered. Any request for withdrawal or modification received at the place designated in the solicitation after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late and shall not be considered. The exception to this provision is that a late modification of a successful bid that makes the bid terms more favorable to the City shall be considered at any time it is received.

18. Withdrawal of Bids.

Except as provided for in Section 15, above, a bidder may not withdraw its bid before the expiration of forty-five (45) days after the date of the opening of bids; thereafter, a bidder may withdraw its bid only in writing and in advance of an actual award. If within sixty (60) days after the execution of the Contract, the Commissioner fails to fix the date for commencement of work by written notice to the bidder, the bidder, at his option, may ask to be relieved of his obligation to perform the work called for by written notice to the Commissioner. If such notice is given to the Commissioner, and the request to withdraw is granted, the bidder waives all claims in connection with this Contract.

19. Mistake in Bids

(A) Mistake Discovered Before Bid Opening: A bidder may correct mistakes discovered before the time and date set for bid opening by withdrawing or correcting the bid as provided in Section 15 above.

(B) Mistakes Discovered Before Award

(1) In accordance with General Municipal Law (Section 103, subdivision 11), where a unilateral error or mistake is discovered in a bid, such bid may be withdrawn upon written approval of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer if the following conditions are met:

(a) The mistake is known or made known to the agency prior to the awarding of the Contract or within 3 days after the opening of the bid, whichever period is shorter; and
(b) The price bid was based upon an error of such magnitude that enforcement would be unconscionable; and
(c) The bid was submitted in good faith and the bidder submits credible evidence that the mistake was a clerical error as opposed to a judgment error; and
(d) The error in the bid is actually due to an unintentional and substantial arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of work, labor, material or services made directly in the compilation of the bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of the original work paper, documents, or materials used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn; and
(e) It is possible to place the agency in the same position as existed prior to the bid.

(2) Unless otherwise required by law, the sole remedy for a bid mistake in accordance with this Article shall be withdrawal of the bid, and the return of the bid bond, or other security, if any, to the bidder. Thereafter, the agency may, in its discretion, award the Contract to the next lowest bidder or rebid the Contract. Any amendment to or reformation of a bid or a Contract to rectify such an error or mistake

therein is strictly prohibited.

(3) If the mistake and the intended correct bid are clearly evident on the face of the bid document, the bid shall be corrected to the intended correct bid and may not be withdrawn. Examples of mistakes that may be corrected are typographical errors, errors in extending unit prices, transposition errors and arithmetical errors.

20. Low Tie Bids

(A) When two or more low responsive bids from responsible bidders are identical in price, meeting all the requirements and criteria set forth in the Invitation For Bids, the Agency Chief Contracting Officer will break the tie in the following manner and order of priority:

(1) Award to a certified New York City small, minority or woman-owned business entity bidder;
(2) Award to a New York City bidder;
(3) Award to a certified New York State small, minority or woman-owned business bidder;
(4) Award to a New York State bidder.

(B) If two or more bidders still remain equally eligible after application of paragraph (A) above, award shall be made by a drawing by lot limited to those bidders. The bidders involved shall be invited to attend the drawing. A witness shall be present to verify the drawing and shall certify the results on the bid tabulation sheet.

21. Rejection of Bids

(A) Rejection of Individual Bids: The Agency may reject a bid if:

(1) The bidder fails to furnish any of the information required pursuant to Section 24 or 28 hereof; or if
(2) The bidder is determined to be not responsible pursuant to the Procurement Policy Board Rules; or if
(3) The bid is determined to be non-responsive pursuant to the Procurement Policy Board Rules; or if
(4) The bid, in the opinion of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, contains unbalanced bid prices and is thus non-responsive, unless the bidder can show that the prices are not unbalanced for the probable required quantity of items, or if the imbalance is corrected pursuant to Section 15.

(B) Rejection of All Bids: The Agency, upon written approval by the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, may reject all bids and may elect to resolicit bids if in its sole opinion it shall deem it in the best interest of the City so to do.

(C) Rejection of All Bids and Negotiation With All Responsible Bidders: The Agency Head may determine that it is appropriate to cancel the Invitation For Bids after bid opening and before award and to complete the acquisition by negotiation. This determination shall be based on one of the following reasons:

(1) All otherwise acceptable bids received are at unreasonable prices, or only one bid is received and the Agency Chief Contracting Officer cannot determine the reasonableness of the bid price, or no responsive bid has been received from a responsible bidder; or

(2) In the judgment of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, the bids were not independently arrived at in open competition, were collusive, or were submitted in bad faith.

(D) When the Agency has determined that the Invitation for Bids is to be canceled and that use of negotiation is appropriate to complete the acquisition, the contracting officer may negotiate and award the Contract without issuing a new solicitation, subject to the following conditions:

(1) prior notice of the intention to negotiate and a reasonable opportunity to negotiate have been given by the contracting officer to each responsible bidder that submitted a bid in response to the Invitation for Bids;

(2) the negotiated price is the lowest negotiated price offered by a responsible bidder; and

(3) the negotiated price is lower than the lowest rejected bid price of a responsible bidder that submitted a bid in response to the Invitation for Bids.

22. Right to Appeal Determinations of Non-Responsiveness or Non-Responsibility and Right to Protest Solicitations and Award

The bidder has the right to appeal a determination of non-responsiveness or non-responsibility and has the right to protest a solicitation and award. For further information concerning these rights, the bidder is directed to the Procurement Policy Board Rules.

23. Affirmative Action and Equal Employment Opportunity

This Invitation For Bids is subject to applicable provisions of Federal, State and Local Laws and executive orders requiring affirmative action and equal employment opportunity.

24. VENDEX Questionnaires

(A) Requirement: Pursuant to Administrative Code Section 6-116.2 and the PPB Rules, bidders may be obligated to complete and submit VENDEX Questionnaires. Generally, if this bid is $100,000 or more, or if this bid when added to the sum total of all contracts, concessions and franchises the bidder has received from the City and any subcontracts received from City contractors over the past twelve months, equals or exceeds $100,000, Vendex Questionnaires must be completed. If required, Vendex Questionnaires must be completed and submitted before any award of contract may be made or before approval is given for a proposed subcontractor. Non-compliance with these submission requirements may result in the disqualification of the bid, disapproval of a subcontractor, subsequent withdrawal of approval for the use of an approved subcontractor, or the cancellation of the contract after its award.

(B) Submission: Vendex Questionnaires must be submitted directly to the Mayor's Office of Contract Services, ATTN: Vendex, 253 Broadway, 9th Floor, New York, New York 10007. In addition, the bidder must submit a Confirmation of Vendex Compliance to the agency. A form for this confirmation is set forth in the Bid Booklet.

(C) Obtaining Forms: Vendex Questionnaires, as well as detailed instructions, may be obtained at www.nyc.gov/vendex. The bidder may also obtain Vendex forms and instructions by contacting the

Agency Chief Contracting Office or the contract person for this contract.

25. Complaints About the Bid Process

The New York City Comptroller is charged with the audit of contracts in New York City. Any vendor who believes that there has been unfairness, favoritism or impropriety in the bid process should inform the Comptroller, Office of Contract Administration, One Centre Street, Room 835, New York, New York; telephone number (212)669-2797.

26. Bid, Performance and Payment Security

(A) Bid Security: Each bid must be accompanied by bid security in an amount and type specified in Attachment 1 (page A-1 of the Bid Booklet). The bid security shall assure the City of New York of the adherence of the bidder to its proposal, the execution of the Contract, and the furnishing of Performance and Payment Bonds by the bidder, if required in Attachment 1. Bid security shall be returned to the bidder as follows:

(1) Within ten (10) days after the bid opening, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposits of all but the three (3) lowest bidders. Within five (5) days after the award, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposits of the remaining two unsuccessful bidders.
(2) Within five (5) days after the execution of the Contract and acceptance of the Contractor's bonds, the Comptroller will be notified to return the bid security of the successful bidder or, if performance and payment bonds are not required, only after the sum retained under Article 21 of the Contract equals the amount of the bid security.
(3) Where all bids are rejected, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposit of the three (3) lowest bidders at the time of rejection.

(B) Performance and Payment Security: Performance and Payment Security must be provided in an amount and type specified in Attachment 1 (page A-1 of the Bid Booklet). The performance and payment security shall be delivered by the contractor prior to or at the time of execution of the Contract. If a contractor fails to deliver the required performance and payment security, its bid security shall be enforced, and an award of Contract may be made to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, or the contract may be rebid.

(C) Acceptable Types of Security: Acceptable types of security for bids, performance, and payment shall be limited to the following:

(1) a one-time bond in a form satisfactory to the City;
(2) a bank certified check or money order;
(3) obligations of the City of New York; or
(4) other financial instruments as determined by the Office of Construction in consultation with the Comptroller.

Whenever the successful bidder deposits obligations of the City of New York as performance and payment security, the Comptroller may sell and use the proceeds thereof for any purpose for which the principal or surety on such bond would be liable under the terms of the Contract. If the money is deposited with the Comptroller, the successful bidder shall not be entitled to receive interest on such money from the City.

(D) Form of Bonds: Security provided in the form of bonds must be prepared on the form of bonds authorized by the City of New York. Forms for bid, performance, and payment bonds are included in the Invitation for Bids Documents. Such bonds must have as surety thereunder such surety company or companies as are: (I) approved by the City of New York; (2) authorized to do business in the State of New York, and (3) approved by the Department of the Treasury of the United States. Premiums for any required bonds must be included in the base bid.

The bidder is advised that submission of a bid bond where the surety on such bond fails to meet the criteria set forth herein, shall result in the rejection of the bid as non-responsive.

The Department of the Treasury of the United States advises that information concerning approved surety companies may be obtained as follows: (1) from the Government Printing Office at 202-512-1800; (2) through the Internet at http://www.fms.treas.gov/c570/index.html, and (3) through a computerized public bulletin board, which can be accessed by using your computer modem and dialing 202-874-6887.

(E) Power of Attorney: Attorneys in fact who sign bid, performance, or payment bonds must file with each bond a certified copy of their power of attorney to sign said bonds.

27. Failure to Execute Contract

In the event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the Contract and furnish the required security within ten (10) days after notice of the award of the Contract, the deposit of the successful bidder or so much thereof as shall be applicable to the amount of the award made shall be retained by the City, and the successful bidder shall be liable for and hereby agrees to pay on demand the difference between the price bid and the price for which such Contract shall be subsequently awarded, including the cost of any required reletting and less the amount of such deposit. No plea of mistake in such accepted bid shall be available to the bidder for the recovery of the deposit or as a defense to any action based upon such accepted bid. Further, should the bidder's failure to comply with this Section cause any funding agency, body or group (Federal, State, City, Public, Private, etc.) to terminate, cancel or reduce the funding on this project, the bidder in such event shall be liable also to the City for the amount of actual funding withdrawn by such agency on this project, less the amount of the forfeited deposit.

28. Bidder Responsibilities and Qualifications

(A) Bidders must include with their bids all information necessary for a determination of bidder responsibility, as set forth in the Specifications.

(B) The Agency may require any bidder or prospective bidder to furnish all books of account, records, vouchers, statements or other information concerning the bidder's financial status for examination as may be required by the Agency to ascertain the bidder's responsibility and capability to perform the Contract. If required, a bidder must also submit a sworn statement setting forth such information as the Agency may require concerning present and proposed plant and equipment, the personnel and qualifications of his working organizations, prior experience and performance record.

(C) Oral Examination on Qualifications: In addition thereto, and when directed by the Agency, the bidder, or a responsible officer, agent or employee of the bidder, must submit to an oral examination to be conducted by the Agency in relation to his proposed tentative plan and schedule of

operations, and such other matters as the Agency may deem necessary in order to determine the bidder's ability and responsibility to perform the work in accordance with the Contract. Each person so examined must sign and verify a stenographic transcript of such examination noting thereon such corrections as such person may desire to make.

(D) If the bidder fails or refuses to supply any of the documents or information set forth in paragraph (B) hereof or fails to comply with any of the requirements thereof, the Agency may reject the bid.

29. Employment Report

In accordance with Executive Order No. 50 (1980) as modified by Executive Order 108 (1986), the filing of a completed Employment Report (ER) is a requirement of doing business with the City of New York for construction contractors with contracts of $1,000,000 or more and subcontractors with construction subcontracts of $750,000 or more. The required forms and information are included in the Bid Booklet.

30. Labor Law Requirements

(A) General: The successful bidder will be required to comply strictly with all Federal, State and local labor laws and regulations.

(B) New York State Labor Law: This Contract is subject to New York State Labor Law Section 220, which requires that construction workers on the site be paid prevailing wages and supplements. The Contractor is reminded that all wage provisions of this Contract will be enforced strictly and failure to comply will be considered when evaluating performance. Noncompliance may result in the contractor being debarred by the City from future contracts. Complaints filed with the Comptroller may result in decisions which may debar a contractor from bidding contracts with any state governmental entity and other political subdivisions.

(C) Records: The Contractor is expected to submit accurate payroll reports and other required documents and verify attendance and job classifications being utilized in compliance with the law, Contract provisions and agency procedures.

31. Insurance

(A) Bidders are advised that the insurance requirements contained herein are regarded as material terms of the Contract. As required by Article 22 of the Contract, the contractor must effect and maintain with companies licensed and authorized to do business in the State of New York, the types of insurance set forth therein, when required by and in the amounts set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. Such required insurance must be provided from the date the contractor is ordered to commence work and up to the date of final acceptance of all required work.

(B) The contractor must, within ten days of receipt of the notice of award, submit the following insurance documentation: (a) original certificate of insurance for general liability in the amount required by Schedule A of the General Conditions, and (b) original certificates of insurance or other proof of coverage for workers' compensation and disability benefits, as required by Section 57 of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law and Section 220 of the Disability Benefits Law.

32. Lump Sum Contracts

(A) Comparison of Bids: Bids on Lump Sum Contracts will be compared on the basis of the lump sum price bid, adjusted for alternate prices bid, if any.

(B) Lump Sum Bids for "General Construction Work" which include excavation shall include all necessary excavation work defined in the Specifications as being included in the lump sum bid. The bidder shall also bid a unit price for the additional cost of excavating material which is defined in the Specifications as excavation for which additional payment will be made. The total estimated additional cost of removing such material will be taken as the quantity set forth in the Engineer's Estimate multiplied by the unit price bid. This total estimated cost of additional excavation shall be added to the lump sum bid for the General Construction Work for the purpose of comparing bids to determine the low bidder.

(C) Variations from Engineer's Estimate: The Engineer's Estimate of the quantity of excavation for which additional payment will be made is approximate only and is given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids and such estimate is not to be considered as part of this contract. The quantities actually required to complete the contract work may be more or less than the quantities in the Engineer's Estimate and, if so, no action for damages or for loss of profits shall accrue to the contractor by reason thereof.

33. Unit Price Contracts

(A) Comparison of Bids: Bids on Unit Price Contracts will be compared on the basis of a total estimated price, arrived at by taking the sum of the estimated quantities of such items, in accordance with the Engineer's Estimate of Quantities set forth in the Bid Schedule, multiplied by the corresponding unit prices, and including any lump sum bids on individual items.

(B) Variations from Engineer's Estimate: Bidders are warned that the Engineer's Estimate of Quantities on the various items of work and materials is approximate only, given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids, and is not be considered part of this contract. The quantities actually required to complete the contract work may be less or more than so estimated, and if so, no action for damages or for loss of profits shall accrue to the contractor by reason thereof.

(C) Overruns: The terms and conditions applicable to overruns of unit price items are set forth in Article 26 of the Contract.

34. Excise Tax

Bidders are referred to the Specifications for information on Federal Excise Tax exemptions.

35. Licenses and Permits

The successful bidder will be required to obtain all necessary licenses and permits necessary to perform the work.

36. Multiple Prime Contractors

If more than one prime contractor will be involved on this project, all contractors are required to examine the Invitation for Bid packages for all other parts of the project.

37. Locally Based Enterprise Requirements (LBE)

This Contract is subject to the requirements of Administrative Code, Section 6-108.1, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. No construction contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. The bidder is advised of the provisions set forth below, as well as the provisions with respect to the Locally Based Enterprise Program contained in Article 67 of the Contract. The contractor is advised that:

(A) If any portion of the Contract is subcontracted, not less than ten percent of the total dollar amount of the contract shall be awarded to locally based enterprises ("LBEs"); except, where less than ten percent of the total dollar amount of the Contract is subcontracted, such lesser percentage shall be so awarded.

(B) No contractor shall require performance and payment bonds from LBE subcontractors.

(C) No Contract shall be awarded unless the contractor first identifies in its bid:

(1) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted; and
(2) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted to LBEs.

(D) Within ten calendar days after notification of low bid, the apparent low bidder shall submit an "LBE Participation Schedule" to the contracting agency. If such schedule does not identify sufficient LBE subcontractors to meet the requirements of Administrative Code Section 6-108.1, the apparent low bidder shall submit documentation of its good faith efforts to meet such requirements.

(1) The "LBE Participation Schedule" shall include:

(a) the name and address of each LBE that will be given a subcontract,
(b) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted to the LBE, and
(c) the dates when the LBE subcontract work will commence and end.

(2) The following documents shall be attached to the "LBE Participation Schedule":

(a) verification letters from each subcontractor listed in the "LBE Participation Schedule" stating that the LBE will enter into a formal agreement for work,
(b) certification documents of any proposed LBE subcontractor which is not on the LBE certified list, and
(c) copies of the certification letter of any proposed subcontractor which is an LBE.

(3) Documentation of good faith efforts to achieve the required LBE percentage shall include as appropriate but not limited to the following:

(a) attendance at prebid meetings, when scheduled by the agency, to advise bidders of contract requirements;

(b) advertisement where appropriate in general circulation media, trade association publications and small business media of the specific subcontracts that would be at least equal to the percentage goal for LBE utilization specified by the contractor;

(c) written notification to association of small, minority and women contractors soliciting specific subcontractors;

(d) written notification by certified mail to LBE firms that their interest in the contract is solicited for specific work items and their estimated values;

(e) demonstration of efforts made to select portions of the work for performance by LBE firms in order to increase the likelihood of achieving the stated goal;

(f) documented efforts to negotiate with LBE firms for specific subcontracts, including at a minimum:
(i) The names, address and telephone numbers of LBE firms that are contacted;
(ii) A description of the information provided to LBE firms regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed;
(iii) Documentation showing that no reasonable price can be obtained from LBE firms;
(iv) A statement of why agreements with LBE firms were not reached;

(g) a statement of the reason for rejecting any LBE firm which the contractor deemed to be unqualified; and

(h) documentation of efforts made to assist the LBE firms contacted that needed assistance in obtaining required insurance.

(E) Unless otherwise waived by the Commissioner with the approval of the Office of Economic and Financial Opportunity, failure of a proposed contractor to provide the information required by paragraphs (C) and (D) above may render the bid non-responsive and the Contract may not be awarded to the bidder. If the contractor states that it will subcontract a specific portion of the work, but can demonstrate despite good faith efforts it cannot achieve its required LBE percentage for subcontracted work until after award of Contract, the Contract may be awarded, subject to a letter of compliance from the contractor stating that it will comply with Administrative Code Section 6-108.1 and subject to approval by the Commissioner. If the contractor has not met its required LBE percentage prior to award, the contractor shall demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made subsequent to award to obtain LBEs on each subcontract until its meets the required percentage.

(F) When a bidder indicates prior to award that no work will be subcontracted, no work may be subcontracted without the prior written approval of the Commissioner, which shall be granted only if the contractor in good faith seeks LBE subcontractors at least six weeks prior to the start of work.

(G) The contractor may not substitute or change any LBE which was identified prior to award of the contract without the written permission of the Commissioner. The contractor shall make a written application to the Commissioner for permission to make such substitution or change, explaining why the contractor needs to change its LBE subcontractor and how the contractor will meet its LBE subcontracting requirement. Copies of such application must be served on the originally identified LBE by certified mail return receipt requested, as well as the proposed substitute LBE. The Commissioner shall determine whether or not to grant the contractor's request for substitution.

38. Bid Submission Requirements

The following forms, all of which are contained in the Bid Booklet, are to be completed and submitted with the bid:

(1) Bid Schedule and Bid Form, including Affirmation
(2) Bid Security (if required, see Attachment 1 on Page A-1)
(3) M/WBE Subcontactor Utilization Plan (if participation goals have been established)

FAILURE TO SUBMIT ITEMS (1), (2) AND (3)
WILL RESULT IN THE DISQUALIFICATION OF THE BID.

(4) Safety Questionnaire
(5) Construction Employment Report (if bid is $1,000,000 or more)
(6) Contract Certificate (if bid is less than $1,000,000)
(7) Confirmation of Vendex Compliance
(8) Special Experience Requirements (if applicable to this contract)
(9) Apprenticeship Program Questionnaire (if applicable)

FAILURE TO SUBMIT ITEMS (4) THROUGH (9)
MAY RESULT IN THE DISQUALIFICATION OF THE BID.

39. Comptroller's Certificate

This Contract shall not be binding or of any force unless it is registered by the Comptroller in accordance with Section 328 of the City Charter and the Procurement Policy Board Rules. This Contract shall continue in force only after annual appropriation of funds by the City of New York and certification as hereinabove set forth.

40. Procurement Policy Board Rules

This Invitation For Bids is subject to the Rules of the Procurement Policy Board of the City of New York. In the event of a conflict between said Rules and a provision of this Invitation For Bids, the Rules shall take precedence.

41. DDC Safety Requirements

The DDC Safety Requirements apply to the work to be performed pursuant to the Contract. The DDC Safety Requirements are set forth on the following pages.

CITY OF NEW YORK

DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

THE DDC SAFETY REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS:

I. POLICY ON SITE SAFETY .....

II. PURPOSE .....

III. DEFINITIONS .....

IV. RESPONSIBILITIES .....

V. SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE .....

VI. SAFETY PROGRAM AND SITE SAFETY PLAN .....

VII. KICK-OFF/PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS AND SAFETY REVIEW .....

VIII. EVALUATION DURING WORK IN PROGRESS .....

IX. SAFETY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION .....

I. POLICY ON SITE SAFETY

The City of New York Department of Design and Construction (DDC) is committed to a policy of injury and illness prevention and risk management for construction work that will ensure the safety and health of the workers engaged in the projects and the protection of the general public. Therefore, it is DDC's policy that work carried out by Contractors on DDC jobsites must, at a minimum, comply with applicable federal, state and city laws, rules and regulations, including without limitation:

- U. S. Department of Labor 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 1926 and applicable Sub-parts of Part 1910 – U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) including, but not limited to "Respiratory Protection" (29 CFR 1910.134), "Permit-Required Confined Spaces" (29 CFR 1910.146), and "Hazard Communication" (29 CFR 1910.1200);
- New York State Department of Labor Industrial Code Rule 23 – Protection in Construction, Demolition and Excavation;
- New York City Construction Codes, Title 28
- NYC Department of Transportation Title 34 Chapter 2 – Highway Rules
- New York State Department of Labor Industrial Code Rule 753
- NYC Local Law No. 113 (2005) Noise Control Code

In addition, all regulations promulgated by the NYC Department of Transportation, including requirements for Maintenance and Protection of Traffic (MPT), are applicable when contained in contract specifications. While MPT is a significant component of work in our Infrastructure Division, it does not supersede or exempt Contractors from complying with other applicable health and safety standards (for example, excavating and trenching standards, operation of heavy equipment and compliance with City environmental and noise regulations).

II. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that Contractors perform their work and supervise their employees in accordance with all applicable federal, state and city rules and regulations. Further, Contractors will be expected to minimize or eliminate jobsite and public hazard, through a planning, inspection, auditing and corrective action process. The goal is to control risks so that injuries, illnesses and accidents to contractors' employees, DDC employees and the general public, as well as damage to city-owned and private property, are reduced to the lowest level feasible.

III. DEFINITIONS

Agency Chief Contracting Officer (ACCO): The ACCO shall mean the person delegated authority by the Commissioner to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the CCPO.

Competent Person: As defined by OSHA, an individual who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees or the general public, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

Construction Safety Auditor: A representative of the QACS Construction Safety Unit who provides inspection and assessment services to enhance health and safety on all DDC construction projects. The activities of the Construction Safety Auditor include performing site surveys, reviewing health and safety plans, reviewing construction permits, and rendering technical advice and assistance to DDC Resident Engineers and Project Managers.

Construction Safety Unit: A part of QACS within the Division of Technical Support that assesses contractor safety on DDC jobsites and advises responsible parties of needed corrective actions.

Construction Superintendent: A representative of the contractor responsible for overseeing performance of the required construction work. This individual must engage in sound construction practices, and is responsible to maintain a safe work site. In the case of a project involving the demolition, alteration or new construction of buildings, the Construction Superintendent must be licensed by the NYC Department of Buildings.

Contractor: For purposes of these Safety Requirements, the term "Contractor" shall mean any person or entity that enters into a contract for the performance of construction work on a DDC project. The term "Contractor" shall include any person or entity which enters into any of the following types of contracts: (1) a prime construction contract for a specific project, (2) a prime construction contract using the Job Order Contracting System ("JOCS Contract"), and (3) a subcontract with a CM/Builder ("First Tier Subcontract").

Director - Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QACS): Responsible for the operations of the QACS Construction Safety Unit and the DDC Site Safety management programs.

Job Hazard Assessment (JHA): A process of identifying site-specific hazards that may be present during construction and establishing the means and methods to reduce or eliminate those hazards.

Jobsite Safety Coordinator: A person designated by the Contractor to be onsite during all activities. This individual shall have received, at a minimum, the OSHA 10-hour construction safety program. Other examples of acceptable training are the 30-hour OSHA Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry training program (OSHA 510) or a degree/certificate in a safety and health from a college-level curriculum. This person does not necessarily have to be dedicated full-time to site safety, but must have sufficient experience and authority to undertake corrective action and must qualify to be a competent person. For certain projects, as defined in NYC Construction Codes – Title 28, this person may be required to have a Site Safety Manager's License issued by the NYC DOB.

Qualified Person: As defined by OSHA, an individual who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, license or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated his or her ability to solve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project. Qualified Persons are required under regulation to address issues pertaining, but without limit, to fall protection, scaffold design and trenching and shoring, among others.

Resident Engineer (RE) / Construction Project Manager (CPM): Representative of the Commissioner duly designated by the Commissioner to be his/her representative at the site of the work. (The RE/CPM may be a third-party consultant, including a CM, retained by DDC.)

Safety Program: Established by the Contractor that covers all operations of that Contractor and establishes the Contractor's overall safety policy, regulatory compliance plan and minimum safety standards. The Safety Program must be submitted prior to the commencement of work at the site and is subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Safety Unit.

Safety Questionnaire: Used by DDC to evaluate Contractor's current and past safety performance. It is required to be completed by all Contractors initially when submitting bids for Construction work, or when being pre-qualified and updated annually or as requested by the DDC.

Site Safety Plan: A site-specific safety plan developed by the Contractor for a specific project. The Site Safety Plan must identify hazards associated with the project, and include specific safety precautions and training appropriate and necessary to complete the work. The Site Safety Plan must be submitted prior to the commencement of work at the site and is subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Safety Unit.

Unsafe or Unhealthy Condition: A condition that could be potentially hazardous to the health and safety of personnel or the public, and/or damaging to equipment, machinery, property or the environment.

Weekly Safety Meetings: Weekly documented jobsite safety meetings, given to all jobsite personnel by contractor, with the purpose of discussing general safety topics and job specific requirements encountered at the DDC work site.

IV. RESPONSIBILITIES

All persons who manage, perform, and provide support for construction projects shall conduct operations in compliance with the requirements identified in this Policy and all applicable governing regulatory agency requirements and guidelines pertaining to safety in construction.

A. Resident Engineer / Construction Project Manager / Construction Manager

- Monitors the issuance of safety- related permits, approvals and drawings and maintains copies on site.
- Monitors construction-related work activities to confirm that they are conducted in accordance with DDC policies and all applicable regulations that pertain to construction safety.
- Maintains documentation and periodically attends weekly safety meeting.
- Notifies the Construction Safety Unit and the ACCO's Insurance and Risk Management Unit of project- related accidents and emergencies, as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency Protocol.
- Gathers facts related to all accidents and prepares DDC Accident Reports.
- Notifies the Construction Safety Unit of outside regulatory agency inspections and forwards a copy of the inspection report within three days of its receipt.
- Monitors the conditions at the site for conformance with the Site Safety Plan and DDC construction documents.
- Notifies the contractor and DDC in the event that any condition or activity exists that is not in compliance with the Site Safety Plan, applicable federal, state or local codes or any condition that presents a potential risk of injury to the public or workers or possible damage to property.
- Notifies DDC of any emergency condition and directs the contractor to provide such labor, materials, equipment and supervision to abate such conditions.
- Reports gross safety violations to the Construction Safety Unit immediately.

B. Contractors

- Complete a Safety Questionnaire and submit with its bid or as part of a pre-qualification package.
- Provide a Written Job Hazard Assessment (JHA) that identifies expected safety issues of the work to be performed. JHA shall be included with the Site Safety Plan submitted by the contractor.
- Submit a Site Safety Plan and Safety Program within 15 days of issuance of the Notice to Proceed, or as otherwise directed. The Site Safety Plan and Safety Program are subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Safety Unit prior to the commencement of work at the site. The Site Safety Plan shall be revised and updated as necessary.
- Ensure that all employees are aware of the hazards associated with the project through formal and informal training and/or other communications. Conduct and document weekly safety meetings for the duration of the project. Documentation to be provided to the RE/CPM/CM on a monthly basis.
- Name a Construction Superintendent, if required.
- Name a Job Site Safety Coordinator. The Contractor will be required to identify the Job Site Safety Coordinator in the Site Safety Plan.
- Comply with all mandated federal, state and local safety and health rules and regulations.
- Comply with all provisions of the Site Safety Plan.
- As part of the Site Safety Plan, prepare a site specific MPT (if not otherwise provided in the contract documents) and comply with all of its provisions.

- Conduct and document site-specific safety orientation for Contractor personnel to review the hazards associated with the project as identified in the Site Safety Plan and the specific safety procedures and controls that will be used to protect workers, the general public and property. The Job Site Safety Coordinator will conduct this training prior to mobilization and provide documentation to the RE/CPM/CM.
- Provide, replace and adequately maintain at or around the project site, suitable and sufficient signage, lights, barricades and enclosures (fences, sidewalk sheds, netting, bracing, etc.).
- Report unsafe conditions or hazards to the DDC RE/CPM/CM as soon as practical, but no more than 24 hours after discovery, and take action to remove or abate such conditions.
- Report any accident involving injuries to workers or the general public, as well as property damage, to the DDC RE/CPM/CM within two (2) hours.
- Notify the DDC RE/CPM/CM within two (2) hours of the start of an inspection by any regulatory agency personnel, including OSHA.
- Maintain all records pertaining to all required compliance documents and accident and injury reports.
- Respond to DDC recommendations on safety, which shall in no way relieve the Contractor of its responsibilities for safety on the project. The Contractor has sole responsibility for safety.

V. SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE

DDC requires that all Contractors provide information regarding their current and past safety and environmental performance and programs. This will be accomplished by the use of the DDC Safety Questionnaire. As a part of the bid submittal package, the contractor must submit a completed DDC Safety Questionnaire listing their workers' compensation experience modification rating and OSHA Incidence Rates for the three (3) years prior to the date of the bid opening. DDC may request a Contractor to update its Questionnaire at any time or to provide more detailed information. The Contractor must provide the requested update within 30 days.

The following criteria will be used by DDC in reviewing the Contractor's responsibility, which will be based on the information provided on the questionnaire:

Criteria 1: OSHA Injury and Illness Rates (I&IR) are no greater than the average for the industry (based on the most current Bureau of Labor Statistics data for the Contractors SIC code); and
Criteria 2: Insurance workers compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) equal to or less than 1.0; and
Criteria 3: Any willful violations issued by OSHA or NYC DOB within the last three years; and
Criteria 4: A fatality (worker or member of public) experienced on or near Contractor's worksite within the last three (3) years; and
Criteria 5: An unacceptable rating by QACS based on past performance on DDC projects; and
Criteria 6: Contractor has in place an acceptable corporate safety program and its employees shall have completed all documented relative safety training; and
Criteria 7: Contractor shall provide OSHA Injury Records (currently OSHA 300 Log) for the last three (3) years.

If the Contractor fails to meet the basic criteria listed above, the Construction Safety Unit may request, through the ACCO, more detail concerning the Contractor's safety experience. DDC may request the Contractor to provide copies of, among other things, OSHA records, OSHA and DOB citations, EPA citations and written Safety Programs.

VI. SAFETY PROGRAM AND SITE SAFETY PLAN

Within fifteen (15) days of issuance of the Notice to Proceed, or as otherwise directed, the Contractor shall submit the following: (1) Safety Program, and (2) Site Safety Plan. The Safety Program shall set forth the Contractor's overall safety policy, regulatory compliance plan and minimum safety standard, and the Site Safety Plan shall identify hazards associated with the project, and include specific safety precautions and training appropriate and necessary to complete the work. The Safety Program and the Site Safety Plan are subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Safety Unit prior to the commencement of work at the site. Failure by the contractor to submit an acceptable Site Safety Plan and Safety Program shall be grounds for default.

The Site Safety Plan shall apply to all Contractor and subcontractor operations, and shall have at a minimum, the following elements. Each element shall be described in a separate section in the written document. It may be necessary to modify the basic format for certain unique or high-risk projects (such as tunnels or high-rise construction). The basic elements are as follows:

1. Responsibility and Organization: Identify the person or persons with authority and responsibility for implementing the Site Safety Plan. Provide an organization chart and define levels of authority and responsibility. Identify the Competent Person, the Construction Superintendent (if required), the Job Safety Coordinator and the Qualified Person required for this project.

2. Communication: Establish a system for communicating with employees and subcontractors on matters relating to worker and public safety and health and environmental protection, including provisions designed to encourage employees to inform the employer of hazards at the worksite without fear of reprisal. An emergency response notification protocol is to be established that also includes after hours contact numbers. The plan must also include provisions for weekly safety meetings held by the Job Site Safety Coordinator.

3. Job Hazard Assessment: A written document submitted by the contractor, used to identify expected job hazards and public safety risks and state the specific means and methods to reduce, control or eliminate those hazards. This part of the Site Safety Plan must also include how on-going evaluations of those risks and hazards will be carried out, including plans for periodic inspections to identify unsafe conditions, work practices and public safety hazards.

4. Accident/Exposure Investigation: Establish a procedure to investigate and report occupational and public injury or illness, property damage, vehicle accidents or other mishaps.

5. Hazard Correction: Establish means, methods and/or procedures for correcting unsafe or unhealthy conditions that might be exposing both the public and workers to hazards. Corrective actions must be taken immediately when observed or discovered. Should an imminent hazard exist which cannot be immediately abated without endangering employees, the public and/or property, remove or restrict all exposed persons from the area except those necessary to correct the existing condition. Employees necessary to correct the hazardous condition shall be provided the necessary safeguards. When corrective actions cannot be taken immediately, temporary measures should be taken until such time permanent measures are taken to eliminate the potential risks or hazards

6. Training: Describe site-specific hazard training programs. In addition to the required safety orientation, additional site specific training, in the form of required weekly safety meetings, will be required. Contractors must also initiate training when: a) new employees are hired; b) employees are given new job assignments for which training has not been previously received; c) new substances, processes, procedures or equipment are introduced that might represent a new public or worker hazard; d) the employee is made aware of a new or previously unrecognized hazard; e) new supervisors are assigned to familiarize themselves with the safety and health hazards to which employees under their immediate direction and control may be exposed; and f) after a jobsite incident or accident has occurred.

7. Recordkeeping: Establish procedures to maintain records of scheduled and periodic inspections, weekly safety meetings, and training records. Updated records shall be maintained at the jobsite, accessible to the Construction Safety Auditors and/or Quality Assurance Auditors/RE/CPM, and retained in accordance with DDC policy.

The most critical component of the Site Safety Plan is the Job Hazard Assessment section. This section must address specific hazards that are anticipated throughout the project. Each Site Safety Plan must address, at a minimum:

- Public and pedestrian safety
- Fall protection
- Electrical hazards
- Scaffolding
- Fire protection
- Emergency notification & response
- Housekeeping / debris removal
- Dust control
- Maintenance and protection of traffic
- Trenching and excavating
- Heavy equipment operations
- Material / equipment storage
- Environmental contamination
- Sheeting and shoring
- Alcohol and Drug Abuse Policy

The following additional hazards must be addressed, if applicable, based on the contract safety specifications and/or the results of the JHA (the list is not all-inclusive):

- Basic Personal Protective Equipment
- Compressed Air
- Compressed Gas Cylinders
- Cranes, Derricks and Hoists
- Demolition
- Electrical safety
- Excavations and Trenching
- Fall Protection – Floor openings/Stairways
- Fall Protection – Guardrails Toe boards etc
- Fall Protection – Leading Edge
- Fall Protection – Personal Fall Protection Devices
- Fire Protection and Fire Prevention
- Hazard Communication (RIGHT TO KNOW)
- Hazardous Energy & Lock Out / Tag Out
- Housekeeping/ Sanitation
- Maintenance and Protection of Traffic (MPT)
- Man Lifts /Aerial Lifts
- Marine Operations
- Motor Vehicle Safety
- Overhead Power lines
- Permit Required Confined Space
- Portable Ladders
- Powered Actuated Tools
- Powered Material Handling Equipment
- Scaffolds – Mobile
- Scaffolds – Stationary
- Scaffolds – Suspended
- Slings
- Steel Erection

- Welding and Cutting (Hot Work)
- Airborne Contaminants – Particulates – General
- Asbestos
- Blood borne Pathogens
- Hearing Protection
- Lead in Construction
- Mercury in Construction
- PCB's
- Respiratory Protection
- Silica
- Thermal Stress
- West Nile Virus
- Rodents and Vermin
- Noise Mitigation Plan

Certain DDC programs, such as Job Order Contracting System (JOCS), may not necessarily require Site Safety Plans. The JOCS contractor will be required to submit a Safety Program. In addition, certain DDC Operating Units may establish program or client-specific safety requirements. The contractor's Site Safety Plan must address such program or client specific safety requirements.

VII. KICK-OFF MEETINGS/PRE-CONSTRUCTION AND SAFETY REVIEW

As part of the construction kick-off meeting, a Site Safety Plan review will be part of the agenda. A QACS representative will participate in this meeting with the contractor prior to the start of the project for the purpose of:

A. Reviewing the safety issues detailed in the contract.
B. Reviewing the Site Safety Plan.
C. Reviewing any new issues or information that was not previously addressed.
D. Discussing planned inspections and audits of the site by DDC personnel.

VIII. EVALUATION DURING WORK IN PROGRESS

The Contractor's adherence to these Safety Requirements will be monitored throughout the project. This will be accomplished by the following:

A. Use of a safety checklist by a representative of the Construction Safety Unit or other designated DDC representative or Consultant during regular, unannounced inspections of the job site. Field Exit Conferences will be held with the RE/CPM, Contractor Superintendents or Safety Representatives.

B. The RE/CPM will continually monitor the safety and environmental performance of the contractor's employees and work methods. Deficiencies shall be brought to the attention of the contractor's representative on site for immediate correction. The DDC representative will maintain a written record of these deficiencies and forward them to the Construction Safety Unit on a weekly basis. Any critical deficiencies shall be immediately reported to QACS phone# (718) 391-1624 or (718) 391-1911.

C. If the Contractor's safety performance during the project is not up to DDC standards (safety performance measure, accident/incident rate, etc.) the Director- QACS, or designee will meet with the Contractor's safety representative, the DDC project manager, the RE/CPM, or the DDC Environmental Specialist (if environmental issues are involved). The purpose of this meeting is to 1) determine the level of non-compliance; 2) explain and clarify the safety/environmental provisions; 3) agree on a future course of action to correct the deficiencies.

D. If the deficiencies continue to occur with inadequate attention by the contractor, this shall, among other remedies available, be grounds for default.

E. The contractor shall inform the Construction Safety Unit and ACCO Insurance and Risk Management Unit of all medical injuries or illnesses that require doctors' treatment resulting from an on-the-job incident within 24 hours of the occurrence. The Construction Safety Unit shall also be immediately informed of all fatalities, catastrophic accidents with more than one employee hospitalized, any injuries to members of the general public and major equipment damage (e.g., property damage, equipment rollovers, loads dropped from crane). QACS shall maintain a record of all contractor injuries and illnesses during the project and provide regular reports to the Agency.

F. The Construction Safety Unit shall be immediately notified at the start of any NYS-DOL/ NYC-COSH/ OSHA/ EPA inspections. The Director of Quality Assurance & Construction Safety shall maintain a log of all contractor OSHA/EPA inspections and citations during the project.

IX. SAFETY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

The contractor's safety record, including all DDC inspection results, will be considered as part of the Contractor's performance evaluation at the conclusion of the project. Poor safety performance during the course of the project shall be a reason to rate a Contractor unsatisfactory which will be reflected in the City's Vendex system and will be considered for future procurement actions as set forth in the City's Procurement Policy Board Rules.

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

CITY OF NEW YORK

STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

DECEMBER 2013

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

CITY OF NEW YORK
STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER I
THE CONTRACT AND DEFINITIONS

ARTICLE 1.	THE CONTRACT	1
ARTICLE 2.	DEFINITIONS	1

CHAPTER II
THE WORK AND ITS PERFORMANCE

ARTICLE 3.	CHARACTER OF THE WORK	4
ARTICLE 4.	MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION	4
ARTICLE 5.	COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS	4
ARTICLE 6.	INSPECTION	9
ARTICLE 7.	PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY; NOTICES AND INDEMNIFICATION	10

CHAPTER III
TIME PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 8.	COMMENCEMENT AND PROTECTION OF THE WORK	11
ARTICLE 9.	PROGRESS SCHEDULES	11
ARTICLE 10.	REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION OR APPROVAL	12
ARTICLE 11.	NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY AND DOCUMENTATION OF DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY	12
ARTICLE 12.	COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS	13
ARTICLE 13.	EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PERFORMANCE	14
ARTICLE 14.	COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK	16
ARTICLE 15.	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	17
ARTICLE 16.	OCCUPATION OR USE PRIOR TO COMPLETION	18

CHAPTER IV
SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS

ARTICLE 17.	SUBCONTRACTS	18
ARTICLE 18.	ASSIGNMENTS	20

CITY OF NEW YORK
STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER V
CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY AND GUARANTY

ARTICLE 19.	SECURITY DEPOSIT	20
ARTICLE 20.	PAYMENT GUARANTEE	20
ARTICLE 21.	RETAINED PERCENTAGE	22
ARTICLE 22.	INSURANCE	23
ARTICLE 23.	MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS	28
ARTICLE 24.	MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY	28

CHAPTER VI
CHANGES, EXTRA WORK AND DOCUMENTATION OF CLAIM

ARTICLE 25.	CHANGES	29
ARTICLE 26.	METHODS OF PAYMENT FOR OVERRUNS AND EXTRA WORK	30
ARTICLE 27.	RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES	32
ARTICLE 28.	RECORD KEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK	36
ARTICLE 29.	OMITTED WORK	36
ARTICLE 30.	NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES; PRODUCTION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS	37

CHAPTER VII
POWERS OF THE RESIDENT ENGINEER, THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT AND THE COMMISSIONER

ARTICLE 31.	THE RESIDENT ENGINEER	38
ARTICLE 32.	THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT OR PROJECT MANAGER	38
ARTICLE 33.	THE COMMISSIONER	39
ARTICLE 34.	NO ESTOPPEL	39

CHAPTER VIII
LABOR PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 35.	EMPLOYEES	39
ARTICLE 36.	NO DISCRIMINATION	40
ARTICLE 37.	LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS	42
ARTICLE 38.	PAYROLL REPORTS	47
ARTICLE 39.	DUST HAZARDS	47

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER IX
PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS

ARTICLE 40.	CONTRACT PRICE	47
ARTICLE 41.	BID BREAKDOWN ON LUMP SUM	47
ARTICLE 42.	PARTIAL PAYMENTS	48
ARTICLE 43.	PROMPT PAYMENT	48
ARTICLE 44.	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT	49
ARTICLE 45.	FINAL PAYMENT	50
ARTICLE 46.	ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT	51
ARTICLE 47.	APPROVAL BY PUBLIC DESIGN COMMISSION	51

CHAPTER X
CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT

ARTICLE 48.	COMMISSIONER'S RIGHT TO DECLARE CONTRACTOR IN DEFAULT	52
ARTICLE 49.	EXERCISE OF THE RIGHT TO DECLARE DEFAULT	53
ARTICLE 50.	QUITTING THE SITE	53
ARTICLE 51.	COMPLETION OF THE WORK	53
ARTICLE 52.	PARTIAL DEFAULT	53
ARTICLE 53.	PERFORMANCE OF UNCOMPLETED WORK	54
ARTICLE 54.	OTHER REMEDIES	54

CHAPTER XI
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 55.	CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES	54
ARTICLE 56.	CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON	55
ARTICLE 57.	INFRINGEMENT	55
ARTICLE 58.	NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICERS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES	55
ARTICLE 59.	SERVICES OF NOTICES	55
ARTICLE 60.	UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT	56
ARTICLE 61.	ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED	56
ARTICLE 62.	TAX EXEMPTION	56
ARTICLE 63.	INVESTIGATION(S) CLAUSE	57
ARTICLE 64.	TERMINATION BY THE CITY	59
ARTICLE 65.	CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE	62

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER XI (CONT'D)
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 66.	PARTICIPATION IN AN INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT	74
ARTICLE 67.	LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM	74
ARTICLE 68.	ANTITRUST	75
ARTICLE 69.	MACBRIDE PRINCIPLES PROVISIONS	75
ARTICLE 70	ELECTRONIC FILING/NYC DEVELOPMENT HUB	77
ARTICLE 71.	PROHIBITION OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS	77
ARTICLE 72.	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	78
ARTICLE 73.	MERGER CLAUSE	78
ARTICLE 74.	STATEMENT OF WORK	78
ARTICLE 75.	COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR	78
ARTICLE 76:	ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER	78
ARTICLE 77:	RECORDS RETENTION	79
ARTICLE 78:	PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT	79

SIGNATURES	87
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY CORPORATION	88
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY PARTNERSHIP	88
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY INDIVIDUAL	88
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY COMMISSIONER	88
AUTHORITY	89
COMPTROLLER'S CERTIFICATE	90
MAYOR'S CERTIFICATE	91
PERFORMANCE BOND #1	92
PERFORMANCE BOND #2	96
PAYMENT BOND	100

WITNESSETH:

The parties, in consideration of the mutual agreements contained herein, agree as follows:

CHAPTER I
THE CONTRACT AND DEFINITIONS

ARTICLE 1. THE CONTRACT

1.1 Except for titles, subtitles, headings, running headlines, tables of contents and indices (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience), the following, except for such portions thereof as may be specifically excluded, shall be deemed to be part of this Contract:

1.1.1 All provisions required by law to be inserted in this Contract, whether actually inserted or not;

1.1.2 The Contract Drawings and Specifications;

1.1.3 The General Conditions and Special Conditions, if any;

1.1.4 The Contract;

1.1.5 The Information for Bidders; Request for Proposals; Notice of Solicitation and Proposal For Bids; Bid or Proposal, and, if used, the Bid Booklet;

1.1.6 All Addenda issued prior to the receipt of the bids; the Notice of Award; Performance and Payment Bonds, if required; and the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work.

1.2 Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the most expensive way of doing the Work, unless the Contractor shall have asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the Commissioner of the Agency that is entering into this Contract, before the submission of its bid, as to what shall govern.

ARTICLE 2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 The following words and expressions, or pronouns used in their stead, shall, wherever they appear in this Contract, be construed as follows, unless a different meaning is clear from the context:

2.1.1 **"Addendum"** or **"Addenda"** shall mean the additional Contract provisions and/or technical clarifications issued in writing by the Commissioner prior to the receipt of bids.

2.1.2 **"Agency"** shall mean a city, county, borough or other office, position, department, division, bureau, board or commission, or a corporation, institution or agency of government, the expenses of which are paid in whole or in part from the City treasury.

2.1.3 **"Agency Chief Contracting Officer" (ACCO)** shall mean a person delegated authority by the Commissioner to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the CCPO, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.4 **"Allowance"** shall mean a sum of money which the Agency may include in the total amount of the Contract for such specific contingencies as the Agency believes may be necessary to complete the Work, *e.g.*, lead or asbestos remediation, and for which the Contractor will be paid on the basis of stipulated unit prices or a formula set forth in the Contract or negotiated between the parties provided, however, that if the Contractor is not directed to use the Allowance, the Contractor shall have no right to such money and it shall be deducted from the total amount of the Contract.

2.1.5 **"City"** shall mean the City of New York.

2.1.6 **"City Chief Procurement Officer" (CCPO)** shall mean a person delegated authority by the Mayor to coordinate and oversee the procurement activity of Mayoral agency staff, including the ACCO and any offices which have oversight responsibility for the procurement of construction, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.7 **"Commissioner"** shall mean the head of the Agency that has entered into this Contract, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.8 **"Comptroller"** shall mean the Comptroller of the City of New York.

2.1.9 **"Contract"** or **"Contract Documents"** shall mean each of the various parts of the contract referred to in Article 1 hereof, both as a whole and severally.

2.1.10 **"Contract Drawings"** shall mean only those drawings specifically entitled as such and listed in the Specifications or in any Addendum, or any drawings furnished by the Commissioner, pertaining or supplemental thereto.

2.1.11 **"Contract Work"** shall mean everything required to be furnished and done by the Contractor by any one or more of the parts of the Contract referred to in Article 1, except Extra Work as hereinafter defined.

2.1.12 **"Contractor"** shall mean the entity which executed this Contract, whether a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual, or any combination thereof, and its, their, his/her successors, personal representatives, executors, administrators, and assigns, and any person, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual, or corporation which shall at any time be substituted in the place of the Contractor under this Contract.

2.1.13 **"Days"** shall mean calendar days, except where otherwise specified.

2.1.14 **"Engineer"** or **"Architect"** or **"Project Manager"** shall mean the person so designated in writing by the Commissioner in the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work to act as such in relation to this Contract, including a private Architect or Engineer or Project Manager, as the case may be. Subject to written approval by the Commissioner, the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager may designate an authorized representative.

2.1.15 **"Engineering Audit Officer" (EAO)** shall mean the person so designated by the Commissioner to perform responsible auditing functions hereunder.

2.1.16 **"Extra Work"** shall mean Work other than that required by the Contract at the time of award which is authorized by the Commissioner pursuant to Chapter VI of this Contract.

2.1.17 **"Federal-Aid Contract"** shall mean a contract in which the United States (federal) Government provides financial funding as so designated in the Information for Bidders.

2.1.18 **"Final Acceptance"** shall mean final written acceptance of all the Work by the Commissioner, a copy of which shall be sent to the Contractor.

2.1.19 **"Final Approved Punch List"** shall mean a list, approved pursuant to Article 14.2.2, specifying those items of Work to be completed by the Contractor after Substantial Completion and dates for the completion of each item of Work.

2.1.20 **"Law"** or **"Laws"** shall mean the Constitution of the State of New York, the New York City Charter, the New York City Administrative Code, a statute of the United States or of the State of New York, a local law of the City of New York, any ordinance, rule or regulation having the force of law, or common law.

2.1.21 **"Materialman"** shall mean any corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, or individual, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor or any Subcontractor, to fabricate or deliver, or who actually fabricates or delivers, plant, materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work.

2.1.22 **"Means and Methods of Construction"** shall mean the labor, materials, temporary structures, tools, plant, and construction equipment, and the manner and time of their use, necessary to accomplish the result intended by this Contract.

2.1.23**"Notice to Proceed" or "Order to Work"** shall mean the written notice issued by the Commissioner specifying the time for commencement of the Work and the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager.

2.1.24 **"Other Contractor(s)"** shall mean any contractor (other than the entity which executed this Contract or its Subcontractors) who or which has a contract with the City for work on or adjacent to the building or Site of the Work.

2.1.25 **"Payroll Taxes"** shall mean State Unemployment Insurance (SUI), Federal Unemployment Insurance (FUI), and payments pursuant to the Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA).

2.1.26 **"Project"** shall mean the public improvement to which this Contract relates.

2.1.27 **"Procurement Policy Board" (PPB)** shall mean the Agency of the City of New York whose function is to establish comprehensive and consistent procurement policies and rules which shall have broad application throughout the City.

2.1.28 **"Required Quantity"** in a unit price Contract shall mean the actual quantity of any item of Work or materials which is required to be performed or furnished in order to comply with the Contract.

2.1.29 **"Resident Engineer"** shall mean the representative of the Commissioner duly designated by the Commissioner to be his/her representative at the site of the Work.

2.1.30 **"Site"** shall mean the area upon or in which the Contractor's operations are carried on, and such other areas adjacent thereto as may be designated as such by the Engineer.

2.1.31 **"Small Tools"** shall mean items that are ordinarily required for a worker's job function, including but not limited to, equipment that ordinarily has no licensing, insurance

or substantive storage costs associated with it; such as circular and chain saws, impact drills, threaders, benders, wrenches, socket tools, etc.

2.1.32 **"Specifications"** shall mean all of the directions, requirements, and standards of performance applying to the Work as hereinafter detailed and designated under the Specifications.

2.1.33 **"Subcontractor"** shall mean any person, firm or corporation, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor or with its subcontractors to furnish, or actually furnishes labor, or labor and materials, or labor and equipment, or superintendence, supervision and/or management at the Site. Wherever the word Subcontractor appears, it shall also mean sub-Subcontractor.

2.1.34 **"Substantial Completion"** shall mean the written determination by the Engineer that the Work required under this Contract is substantially, but not entirely, complete and the approval of the **Final Approved Punch List**.

2.1.35 **"Work"** shall mean all services required to complete the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents, including without limitation, labor, material, superintendence, management, administration, equipment, and incidentals, and obtaining any and all permits, certifications and licenses as may be necessary and required to complete the Work, and shall include both Contract Work and Extra Work.

CHAPTER II
THE WORK AND ITS PERFORMANCE

ARTICLE 3. CHARACTER OF THE WORK

3.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the **Contract Drawings, Specifications,** and **Addenda,** the **Work** shall be performed in accordance with the best modern practice, utilizing, unless otherwise specified in writing, new and unused materials of standard first grade quality and workmanship and design of the highest quality, to the satisfaction of the **Commissioner**.

ARTICLE 4. MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION

4.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the **Contract Drawings, Specifications,** and **Addenda,** the **Means and Methods of Construction** shall be such as the **Contractor** may choose; subject, however, to the **Engineer's** right to reject the **Means and Methods of Construction** proposed by the **Contractor** which in the opinion of the **Engineer**:

4.1.1 Will constitute or create a hazard to the **Work**, or to persons or property; or

4.1.2 Will not produce finished **Work** in accordance with the terms of the **Contract**; or

4.1.3 Will be detrimental to the overall progress of the **Project**.

4.2 The **Engineer's** approval of the **Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction,** or his/her failure to exercise his/her right to reject such means or methods, shall not relieve the **Contractor** of its obligation to complete the **Work** as provided in this **Contract**; nor shall the exercise of such right to reject create a cause of action for damages.

ARTICLE 5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

5.1 The **Contractor** shall comply with all **Laws** applicable to this **Contract** and to the **Work** to be done hereunder.

5.2 Procurement Policy Board Rules: This **Contract** is subject to the Rules of the **PPB** ("**PPB** Rules") in effect at the time of the bid opening for this **Contract**. In the event of a conflict between the **PPB** Rules and a provision of this **Contract**, the **PPB** Rules shall take precedence.

5.3 Noise Control Code provisions.

5.3.1 In accordance with the provisions of Section 24-216(b) of the Administrative Code of the **City** ("Administrative Code"), Noise Abatement Contract Compliance, devices and activities which will be operated, conducted, constructed or manufactured pursuant to this **Contract** and which are subject to the provisions of the **City** Noise Control Code shall be operated, conducted, constructed, or manufactured without causing a violation of the Administrative Code. Such devices and activities shall incorporate advances in the art of noise control development for the kind and level of noise emitted or produced by such devices and activities, in accordance with regulations issued by the **Commissioner** of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection.

5.3.2 The **Contractor** agrees to comply with Section 24-219 of the Administrative Code and implementing rules codified at 15 Rules of the City of New York ("RCNY") Section 28-100 *et seq*. In accordance with such provisions, the **Contractor**, if the **Contractor** is the responsible party under such regulations, shall prepare and post a Construction Noise Mitigation Plan at each **Site**, in which the **Contractor** shall certify that all construction tools and equipment have been maintained so that they operate at normal manufacturers operating specifications. If the **Contractor** cannot make this certification, it must have in place an Alternative Noise Mitigation Plan approved by the **City** Department of Environmental Protection. In addition, the **Contractor**'s certified Construction Noise Mitigation Plan is subject inspection by the **City** Department of Environmental Protection in accordance with Section 28-101 of Title 15 of RCNY. No **Contract Work** may take place at a **Site** unless there is a Construction Noise Mitigation Plan or approved Alternative Noise Mitigation Plan in place. In addition, the **Contractor** shall create and implement a noise mitigation training program. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in fines and other penalties pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Administrative Code and RCNY.

5.4 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel: In accordance with the provisions of Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** specifically agrees as follows:

5.4.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Article 5.4, the following definitions apply:

5.4.1(a) "Contractor" means any person or entity that enters into a Public Works Contract with a **City Agency**, or any person or entity that enters into an agreement with such person or entity, to perform work or provide labor or services related to such Public Works Contract.

5.4.1(b) "Motor Vehicle" means any self-propelled vehicle designed for transporting persons or property on a street or highway.

5.4.1(c) "Nonroad Engine" means an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system) that is not used in a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, or that is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 7411 or Section 7521 of

Title 42 of the United States Code, except that this term shall apply to internal combustion engines used to power generators, compressors or similar equipment used in any construction program or project.

5.4.1(d) "Nonroad Vehicle" means a vehicle that is powered by a Nonroad Engine, fifty (50) horsepower and greater, and that is not a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, which shall include, but not be limited to, excavators, backhoes, cranes, compressors, generators, bulldozers, and similar equipment, except that this term shall not apply to horticultural maintenance vehicles used for landscaping purposes that are powered by a Nonroad Engine of sixty-five (65) horsepower or less and that are not used in any construction program or project.

5.4.1(e) "Public Works Contract" means a contract with a **City Agency** for a construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge; a contract with a **City Agency** for the preparation for any construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge; or a contract with a **City Agency** for any final work involved in the completion of any construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge.

5.4.1(f) "Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel" means diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million (15 ppm).

5.4.2 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel

5.4.2(a) All **Contractors** shall use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles in the performance of this **Contract**.

5.4.2(b) Notwithstanding the requirements of Article 5.4.2(a), **Contractors** may use diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) to fulfill the requirements of this Article 5.4.2, where the Commissioner of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection ("DEP Commissioner") has issued a determination that a sufficient quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel is not available to meet the needs of **Agencies** and **Contractors**. Any such determination shall expire after six (6) months unless renewed.

5.4.2(c) **Contractors** shall not be required to comply with this Article 5.4.2 where the **City Agency** letting this **Contract** makes a written finding, which is approved, in writing, by the DEP Commissioner, that a sufficient quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel, or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) is not available to meet the requirements of Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, provided that such **Contractor** in its fulfillment of the requirements of this **Contract**, to the extent practicable, shall use whatever quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) is available. Any finding made pursuant to this Article 5.4.2(c) shall expire after sixty (60) **Days**, at which time the requirements of this Article 5.4.2 shall be in full force and effect unless the **City Agency** renews the finding in writing and such renewal is approved by the DEP Commissioner.

5.4.2(d) **Contractors** may check on determinations and approvals issued by the DEP Commissioner pursuant to Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, if any, at www.dep.nyc.gov or by contacting the **City Agency** letting this **Contract.**

5.4.2(e) The requirements of this Article 5.4.2 do not apply where they are precluded by federal or State funding requirements or where the **Contract** is an emergency procurement.

5.4.3 Best Available Technology

5.4.3(a) All **Contractors** shall utilize the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants for diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles in the performance of this **Contract.** For determinations of best available technology for each type of diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle, **Contractors** shall comply with the regulations of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection, as and when adopted, Chapter 14 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York (RCNY). The **Contractor** shall fully document all steps in the best available technology selection process and shall furnish such documentation to the **City Agency** or the DEP Commissioner upon request. The **Contractor** shall retain all documentation generated in the best available technology selection process for as long as the selected best available technology is in use.

5.4.3(b) No **Contractor** shall be required to replace best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants or other authorized technology utilized for a diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle in accordance with the provisions of this Article 5.4.3 within three (3) years of having first utilized such technology for such vehicle.

5.4.3(c) This Article 5.4.3 shall not apply to any vehicle used to satisfy the requirements of a specific Public Works Contract for fewer than twenty (20) **Days.**

5.4.3(d) The **Contractor** shall not be required to comply with this Article 5.4.3 with respect to a diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle under the following circumstances:

5.4.3(d)(i) Where the **City Agency** makes a written finding, which is approved, in writing, by the DEP Commissioner, that the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants as required by this Article 5.4.3 is unavailable for such vehicle, the **Contractor** shall use whatever technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, if any, is available and appropriate for such vehicle.

5.4.3(d)(ii) Where the DEP Commissioner has issued a written waiver based upon the **Contractor** having demonstrated to the DEP Commissioner that the use of the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants might endanger the operator of such vehicle or those working near such vehicle, due to engine malfunction, the **Contractor** shall use whatever technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, if any, is available and appropriate for such vehicle, which would not endanger the operator of such vehicle or those working near such vehicle.

5.4.3(d)(iii) In determining which technology to use for the purposes of Articles 5.4.3(d)(i) and 5.4.3(d)(ii) above, the **Contractor** shall primarily consider the reduction in emissions of particulate matter and secondarily consider the reduction in emissions of nitrogen oxides associated with the use of such

technology, which shall in no event result in an increase in the emissions of either such pollutant.

5.4.3(d)(iv) The **Contractor** shall submit requests for a finding or a waiver pursuant to this Article 5.4.3(d) in writing to the DEP Commissioner, with a copy to the **ACCO** of the **City Agency** letting this **Contract**. Any finding or waiver made or issued pursuant to Articles 5.4.3(d)(i) and 5.4.3(d)(ii) above shall expire after one hundred eighty (180) **Days**, at which time the requirements of Article 5.4.3(a) shall be in full force and effect unless the **City Agency** renews the finding, in writing, and the DEP Commissioner approves such finding, in writing, or the DEP Commissioner renews the waiver, in writing.

5.4.3(e) The requirements of this Article 5.4.3 do not apply where they are precluded by federal or State funding requirements or where the **Contract** is an emergency procurement.

5.4.4 Section 24-163 of the Administrative Code. The **Contractor** shall comply with Section 24-163 of the Administrative Code related to the idling of the engines of motor vehicles while parking.

5.4.5 Compliance

5.4.5(a) The **Contractor's** compliance with Article 5.4 may be independently monitored. If it is determined that the **Contractor** has failed to comply with any provision of Article 5.4, any costs associated with any independent monitoring incurred by the **City** shall be reimbursed by the **Contractor**.

5.4.5(b) Any **Contractor** who violates any provision of Article 5.4, except as provided in Article 5.4.5(c) below, shall be liable for a civil penalty between the amounts of one thousand ($1,000) and ten thousand ($10,000) dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such **Contractor** for failure to comply with Article 5.4.

5.4.5(c) No **Contractor** shall make a false claim with respect to the provisions of Article 5.4 to a **City Agency**. Where a **Contractor** has been found to have done so, such **Contractor** shall be liable for a civil penalty of twenty thousand ($20,000) dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such **Contractor** in association with having made such false claim.

5.4.6 Reporting

5.4.6(a) For all Public Works Contracts covered by this Article 5.4, the **Contractor** shall report to the **City Agency** the following information:

5.4.6(a)(i) The total number of diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles used to fulfill the requirements of this Public Works Contract;

5.4.6(a)(ii) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that were powered by Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel;

5.4.6(a)(iii) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that utilized the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, including a breakdown by vehicle model and the type of technology;

5.4.6(a)(iv) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that utilized such other authorized technology in accordance with Article 5.4.3, including a breakdown by vehicle model and the type of technology used for each such vehicle;

5.4.6(a)(v) The locations where such Nonroad Vehicles were used; and

5.4.6(a)(vi) Where a determination is in effect pursuant to Article 5.4.2(b) or 5.4.2(c), detailed information concerning the **Contractor's** efforts to obtain Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm).

5.4.6(b) The **Contractor** shall submit the information required by Article 5.4.6(a) at the completion of **Work** under the Public Works Contract and on a yearly basis no later than August 1 throughout the term of the Public Works Contract. The yearly report shall cover **Work** performed during the preceding fiscal year (July 1 - June 30).

5.5 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel. In accordance with the Coordinated Construction Act for Lower Manhattan, as amended:

5.5.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Article 5.5, the following definitions apply:

5.5.1(a) "Lower Manhattan" means the area to the south of and within the following lines: a line beginning at a point where the United States pierhead line in the Hudson River as it exists now or may be extended would intersect with the southerly line of West Houston Street in the Borough of Manhattan extended, thence easterly along the southerly side of West Houston Street to the southerly side of Houston Street, thence easterly along the southerly side of Houston Street to the southerly side of East Houston Street, thence northeasterly along the southerly side of East Houston Street to the point where it would intersect with the United States pierhead line in the East River as it exists now or may be extended, including tax lots within or immediately adjacent thereto.

5.5.1(b) "Lower Manhattan Redevelopment Project" means any project in Lower Manhattan that is funded in whole or in part with federal or State funding, or any project intended to improve transportation between Lower Manhattan and the two air terminals in the **City** known as LaGuardia Airport and John F. Kennedy International Airport, or between Lower Manhattan and the air terminal in Newark known as Newark Liberty International Airport, and that is funded in whole or in part with federal funding.

5.5.1(c) "Nonroad Engine" means an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system) that is not used in a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, or that is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 7411 or Section 7521 of Title 42 of the United States Code, except that this term shall apply to internal combustion engines used to power generators, compressors or similar equipment used in any construction program or project.

5.5.1(d) "Nonroad Vehicle" means a vehicle that is powered by a Nonroad Engine, fifty (50) horsepower (HP) and greater, and that is not a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, which shall include, but not be limited to, excavators, backhoes, cranes, compressors, generators, bulldozers, and similar equipment, except

that this terms shall not apply to horticultural maintenance vehicles used for landscaping purposes that are powered by a Nonroad Engine of sixty-five (65) HP or less and that are not used in any construction program or project.

5.5.1(e) "Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel" means diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million (15 ppm).

5.5.2 Requirements. **Contractors** and **Subcontractors** are required to use only Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel to power the diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles with engine HP rating of fifty (50) HP and above used on a Lower Manhattan Redevelopment Project and, where practicable, to reduce the emission of pollutants by retrofitting such Nonroad Vehicles with oxidation catalysts, particulate filters, or technology that achieves lowest particulate matter emissions.

5.6 Pesticides. In accordance with Section 17-1209 of the Administrative Code, to the extent that the **Contractor** or any **Subcontractor** applies pesticides to any property owned or leased by the **City**, the **Contractor,** and any **Subcontractor** shall comply with Chapter 12 of the Administrative Code.

5.7 Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities and Transporters. In connection with the **Work**, the **Contractor** and any **Subcontractor** shall use only those waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities and waste transporters that possess the requisite license, permit or other governmental approval necessary to treat, store, dispose, or transport the waste, materials or hazardous substances.

5.8 Environmentally Preferable Purchasing. The **Contractor** shall ensure that products purchased or leased by the **Contractor** or any **Subcontractor** for the **Work** that are not specified by the **City** or are submitted as equivalents to a product specified by the **City** comply with the requirements of the New York City Environmentally Preferable Purchasing Program contained in Chapter 11 of Title 43 of the RCNY, pursuant to Chapter 3 of Title 6 of the Administrative Code.

ARTICLE 6. INSPECTION

6.1 During the progress of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall at all times afford the representatives of the **City** every reasonable, safe, and proper facility for inspecting all **Work** done or being done at the **Site** and also for inspecting the manufacture or preparation of materials and equipment at the place of such manufacture or preparation.

6.2 The **Contractor's** obligation hereunder shall include the uncovering or taking down of finished **Work** and its restoration thereafter; provided, however, that the order to uncover, take down and restore shall be in writing, and further provided that if **Work** thus exposed proves satisfactory, and if the **Contractor** has complied with Article 6.1, such uncovering or taking down and restoration shall be considered an item of **Extra Work** to be paid for in accordance with the provisions of Article 26. If the **Work** thus exposed proves unsatisfactory, the **City** has no obligation to compensate the **Contractor** for the uncovering, taking down or restoration.

6.3 Inspection and approval by the **Commissioner**, the **Engineer**, **Project Manager**, or **Resident Engineer**, of finished **Work** or of **Work** being performed, or of materials and equipment at the place of manufacture or preparation, shall not relieve the **Contractor** of its obligation to perform the **Work** in strict accordance with the **Contract**. Finished or unfinished **Work** not found to be in strict accordance with the **Contract** shall be replaced as directed by the **Engineer**, even though such **Work** may have been previously approved and paid for. Such corrective **Work** is **Contract Work** and shall not be deemed **Extra Work**.

6.4 Rejected **Work** and materials shall be promptly taken down and removed from the **Site**, which must at all times be kept in a reasonably clean and neat condition.

ARTICLE 7. PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY; NOTICES AND INDEMNIFICATION

7.1 During the performance of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall be under an absolute obligation to protect the finished and unfinished **Work** against any damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism and in the event of such damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism, it shall promptly replace and/or repair such **Work** at the **Contractor's** sole cost and expense, as directed by the **Resident Engineer**. The obligation to deliver finished **Work** in strict accordance with the **Contract** prior to **Final Acceptance** shall be absolute and shall not be affected by the **Resident Engineer's** approval of, or failure to prohibit, the **Means and Methods of Construction** used by the **Contractor**.

7.2 During the performance of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall take all reasonable precautions to protect all persons and the property of the **City** and of others from damage, loss or injury resulting from the **Contractor's**, and/or its **Subcontractors'** operations under this **Contract.** The **Contractor's** obligation to protect shall include the duty to provide, place or replace, and adequately maintain at or about the **Site** suitable and sufficient protection such as lights, barricades, and enclosures.

7.3 The **Contractor** shall comply with the notification requirements set forth below in the event of any loss, damage or injury to **Work**, persons or property, or any accidents arising out of the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** under this **Contract.**

7.3.1 The **Contractor** shall make a full and complete report in writing to the **Resident Engineer** within three (3) **Days** after the occurrence.

7.3.2 The **Contractor** shall also send written notice of any such event to all insurance carriers that issued potentially responsive policies (including commercial general liability insurance carriers for events relating to the **Contractor**'s own employees) no later than twenty (20) days after such event and again no later than twenty (20) days after the initiation of any claim and/or action resulting therefrom. Such notice shall contain the following information: the number of the insurance policy, the name of the Named Insured, the date and location of the incident, and the identity of the persons injured or property damaged. For any policy on which the **City** and/or the **Engineer**, **Architect**, or **Project Manager** are Additional Insureds, such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is being given on behalf of the City of New York as Additional Insured, such other Additional Insureds, as well as the Named Insured."

7.3.2(a) Whenever such notice is sent under a policy on which the **City** is an Additional Insured, the **Contractor** shall provide copies of the notice to the **Comptroller,** the **Commissioner** and the **City** Corporation Counsel. The copy to the **Comptroller** shall be sent to the Insurance Unit, NYC Comptroller's Office, 1 Centre Street – Room 1222, New York, New York, 10007. The copy to the **Commissioner** shall be sent to the address set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. The copy to the **City** Corporation Counsel shall be sent to Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007.

7.3.2(b) If the **Contractor** fails to provide any of the foregoing notices to any appropriate insurance carrier(s) in a timely and complete manner, the **Contractor** shall indemnify the **City** for all losses, judgments, settlements, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising from an insurer's disclaimer of coverage citing late notice by or on behalf of the **City**.

7.4 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold the **City**, its employees, and officials (the "Indemnitees") harmless against any and all claims (including but not limited to claims asserted by any employee of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors**) and costs and expenses of whatever kind (including but not limited to payment or reimbursement of attorneys' fees and disbursements) allegedly arising out of or in any way related to the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** in the performance of this **Contract** or from the **Contractor's** and/or its **Subcontractors'** failure to comply with any of the provisions of this **Contract** or of the **Law**. Such costs and expenses shall include all those incurred in defending the underlying claim and those incurred in connection with the enforcement of this Article 7.4 by way of cross-claim, third-party claim, declaratory action or otherwise. The parties expressly agree that the indemnification obligation hereunder contemplates (1) full indemnity in the event of liability imposed against the Indemnitees without negligence and solely by reason of statute, operation of **Law** or otherwise; and (2) partial indemnity in the event of any actual negligence on the part of the Indemnitees either causing or contributing to the underlying claim (in which case, indemnification will be limited to any liability imposed over and above that percentage attributable to actual fault whether by statute, by operation of **Law**, or otherwise). Where partial indemnity is provided hereunder, all costs and expenses shall be indemnified on a pro rata basis.

7.4.1 Indemnification under Article 7.4 or any other provision of the **Contract** shall operate whether or not **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors** have placed and maintained the insurance specified under Article 22.

7.5 The provisions of this Article 7 shall not be deemed to create any new right of action in favor of third parties against the **Contractor** or the **City**.

CHAPTER III
TIME PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 8. COMMENCEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF THE WORK

8.1 The **Contractor** shall commence the **Work** on the date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or the **Order to Work**. The time for performance of the **Work** under the **Contract** shall be computed from the date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or the **Order to Work**. **TIME BEING OF THE ESSENCE** to the **City**, the **Contractor** shall thereafter prosecute the **Work** diligently, using such **Means and Methods of Construction** as are in accord with Article 4 herein and as will assure its completion not later than the date specified in this Contract, or on the date to which the time for completion may be extended.

ARTICLE 9. PROGRESS SCHEDULES

9.1 To enable the **Work** to be performed in an orderly and expeditious manner, the **Contractor**, within fifteen (15) **Days** after the **Notice to Proceed** or **Order to Work**, unless otherwise directed by the **Engineer**, shall submit to the **Engineer** a proposed progress schedule based on the Critical Path Method in the form of a bar graph or in such other form as specified by the **Engineer**, and monthly cash flow requirements, showing:

9.1.1 The anticipated time of commencement and completion of each of the various operations to be performed under this **Contract**; and

9.1.2 The sequence and interrelation of each of these operations with the others and with those of other related contracts; and

9.1.3 The estimated time required for fabrication or delivery, or both, of all materials and equipment required for the **Work**, including the anticipated time for obtaining required approvals pursuant to Article 10; and

9.1.4 The estimated amount in dollars the **Contractor** will claim on a monthly basis.

9.2 The proposed schedule shall be revised as directed by the **Engineer**, until finally approved by the **Engineer**, and after such approval, subject to the provisions of Article 11, shall be strictly adhered to by the **Contractor**.

9.3 If the **Contractor** shall fail to adhere to the approved progress schedule, or to the schedule as revised pursuant to Article 11, it shall promptly adopt such other or additional **Means and Methods of Construction**, at its sole cost and expense, as will make up for the time lost and will assure completion in accordance with the approved progress schedule. The approval by the **City** of a progress schedule which is shorter than the time allotted under the **Contract** shall not create any liability for the **City** if the approved progress schedule is not met.

9.4 The **Contractor** will not receive any payments until the proposed progress schedule is submitted.

ARTICLE 10. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION OR APPROVAL

10.1 From time to time as the **Work** progresses and in the sequence indicated by the approved progress schedule, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Engineer** a specific request in writing for each item of information or approval required by the **Contractor**. These requests shall state the latest date upon which the information or approval is actually required by the **Contractor**, and shall be submitted in a reasonable time in advance thereof to provide the **Engineer** a sufficient time to act upon such submissions, or any necessary re-submissions thereof.

10.2 The **Contractor** shall not have any right to an extension of time on account of delays due to the **Contractor's** failure to submit requests for the required information or the required approval in accordance with the above requirements.

ARTICLE 11. NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY AND DOCUMENTATION OF DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY

11.1 After the commencement of any condition which is causing or may cause a delay in completion of the **Work**, including conditions for which the **Contractor** may be entitled to an extension of time, the following notifications and submittals are required:

11.1.1 Within seven (7) **Days** after the commencement of such condition, the **Contractor** must notify the **Engineer** in writing of the existence, nature and effect of such condition upon the approved progress schedule and the **Work**, and must state why and in what respects, if any, the condition is causing or may cause a delay.

11.1.2 If the **Contractor** shall claim to be sustaining damages for delay as provided for in this Article 11, within forty-five (45) **Days** from the time such damages are first incurred, and every thirty (30) **Days** thereafter for as long as such damages are being incurred, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Commissioner** verified written statements of the details and the amounts of such damages, together with documentary evidence of such damages, ("statement of delay damages") as further detailed in Article 11.6. The **Contractor** may submit any of the above statements within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing upon written request therefor. On failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with all of the foregoing provisions, such claims shall be deemed waived and no right to recover on such claims shall exist. Damages that the **Contractor** may claim in any action arising under or by reason of this **Contract** shall not be different from or in excess of the statements made and documentation provided pursuant to this Article 11.

11.1.3 Within 60 days of submission of the final verified statement of claims pursuant to Article 44, the **Commissioner** shall make a determination as to whether a compensable delay has occurred and, if so, the amount of compensation due the **Contractor**. Notwithstanding the above, the **Commissioner** may make a determination as to whether a compensable delay has occurred at any time after the **Contractor's** first submission of a statement of delay damages provided, however, that the amount of compensation due to the **Contractor** will not be determined until the **Commissioner** determines that the **Work** is delayed after the date set for substantial completion.

11.2 Failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the requirements of Article 11.1.1 may, in the discretion of the **Commissioner**, be deemed sufficient cause to deny any extension of time on account of delay arising out of such condition. Failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the requirements of Articles 11.1.1 and 11.1.2 shall be deemed a conclusive waiver by the **Contractor** of any and all claims for damages for delay arising from such condition and no right to recover on such claims shall exist.

11.3 When appropriate and directed by the **Engineer**, the progress schedule shall be revised by the **Contractor** until finally approved by the **Engineer**. The revised progress schedule must be strictly adhered to by the **Contractor**.

11.4 Compensable Delays

11.4.1 The **Contractor** agrees to make claim only for additional costs attributable to delay in the performance of this **Contract** necessarily extending the time for completion of the **Work** or resulting from acceleration directed by the **Commissioner** and required to maintain the **Project** schedule, occasioned solely by any act or omission to act of the **City** listed below. The **Contractor** also agrees that delay from any other cause shall be compensated, if at all, solely by an extension of time to complete the performance of the **Work**.

11.4.1.1 The failure of the **City** to take reasonable measures to coordinate and progress the **Work**, except that the City shall not be responsible for the **Contractor's** obligation to coordinate and progress the **Work** of its **Subcontractors**.

11.4.1.2 Extended delays attributable to the **City** in the review or issuance of change orders, in shop drawing reviews and approvals or as a result of the cumulative impact of multiple change orders, which have a verifiable impact on **Project** costs.

11.4.1.3 The unavailability of the **Site** for an extended period of time that significantly affects the scheduled completion of the **Contract**.

11.4.1.4 The issuance by the **Engineer** of a stop work order relative to a substantial portion of the **Work** for a period exceeding thirty (30) **Days**, that was not brought about through any action or omission of the **Contractor**.

11.4.1.5 Differing site conditions that were neither known nor reasonably ascertainable on a pre-bid inspection of the **Site** or review of the bid documents or other publicly available sources, and that are not ordinarily encountered in the **Project's** geographical area or neighborhood or in the type of **Work** to be performed.

11.4.1.6 Delays caused by the **City's** bad faith or its willful, malicious, or grossly negligent conduct;

11.4.1.7 Delays not contemplated by the parties;

11.4.1.8 Delays so unreasonable that they constitute an intentional abandonment of the **Contract** by the **City**; and

11.4.1.9 Delays resulting from the **City's** breach of a fundamental obligation of the **Contract**.

11.4.2 No claim may be made for any alleged delay in **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** by a date earlier than the date of **Substantial Completion** provided for in Schedule A unless there is a provision in the **Contract** providing for additional compensation for early completion. No claim may be made for any alleged delay in **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** if the work is substantially completed by the date of **Substantial Completion** provided for in Schedule A unless acceleration has been directed by the **Commissioner** to meet the date of **Substantial Completion** set forth in Schedule A.

11.4.3 The provisions of this Article 11 apply only to claims for additional costs attributable to delay and do not preclude determinations by the **Commissioner** allowing reimbursements for additional costs for **Extra Work** pursuant to Articles 25 and 26 of this **Contract**. To the extent that any cost attributable to delay is reimbursed as part of a change order, no additional claim for compensation under this Article 11 shall be allowed.

11.5 Non-Compensable Delays. The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for, and is deemed to have included in its bid prices for the various items of the **Contract**, the extra/additional costs attributable to any delays caused by or attributable to the items set forth below. For such items, the **Contractor** shall be compensated, if at all, solely by an extension of time to complete the performance of the **Work**, in accordance with the provisions of Article 13. Such extensions of time will be granted, if at all, pursuant to the grounds set forth in Article 13.3.

11.5.1 The acts or omissions of any third parties, including but not limited to **Other Contractors**, public/ governmental bodies (other than **City Agencies**), utilities or private enterprises, who are disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or are ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as related to the **Work**;

11.5.2 Any situation which was within the contemplation of the parties at the time of entering into the **Contract**, including any delay indicated or disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or generally recognized as related to the nature of the **Work**, and/or the existence of any facility or appurtenance owned, operated or maintained by any third party, as indicated or disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as related to the nature of the **Work**;

11.5.3 Restraining orders, injunctions or judgments issued by a court which were caused by a Contractor's submission, action or inaction or by a Contractor's **Means and Methods of**

Construction, or by third parties, unless such order, injunction or judgment was the result of an action or omission by the **City**;

11.5.4 Any labor boycott, strike, picketing, lockout or similar situation;

11.5.5 Any shortages of supplies or materials, or unavailability of equipment, required by the **Contract Work**;

11.5.6 Climatic conditions, storms, floods, droughts, tidal waves, fires, hurricanes, earthquakes, landslides or other catastrophes or acts of God, or acts of war or of the public enemy or terrorist acts, including the **City's** reasonable responses thereto; and

11.5.7 **Extra Work** which does not significantly affect the overall completion of the **Contract**, reasonable delays in the review or issuance of change orders or field orders and/or in shop drawing reviews or approvals.

11.6 Required Content of Submission of Statement of Delay Damages

11.6.1 In the verified written statement of delay damages required by Article 11.1.2, the following information shall be provided by the **Contractor**:

11.6.1.1 For each delay, the start and end dates of the claimed periods of delay and, in addition, a description of the operations that were delayed, an explanation of how they were delayed, and the reasons for the delay, including identifying the applicable act or omission of the City listed in Article 11.4.

11.6.1.2 A detailed factual statement of the claim providing all necessary dates, locations and items of **Work** affected by the claim.

11.6.1.3 The amount of additional compensation sought and a breakdown of that amount into categories as described in Article 26.2, subject to the limitations set forth in Article 11.7.

11.6.1.4 Any additional information requested by the **Commissioner**.

11.7 Recoverable Costs

11.7.1 Delay damages may be recoverable for the following costs actually and necessarily incurred in the performance of the **Work**:

11.7.1.1 Direct labor, including payroll taxes (subject to statutory wage caps) and supplemental benefits, based on time and materials records;

11.7.1.2 Necessary materials (including transportation to the **Site**), based on time and material records;

11.7.1.3 Reasonable rental value of necessary plant and equipment other than small tools, plus fuel/energy costs according to the applicable formula set forth in Articles 26.2.4 and/or 26.2.8, based on time and material records;

11.7.1.4 Insurance and bond costs;

11.7.1.5 Extended field office costs;

11.7.1.6 Extended **Site** overhead; and

11.7.1.7 Extended home office overhead.

11.7.2 Recoverable Subcontractor Costs. When the **Work** is performed by a **Subcontractor**, the **Contractor** may be paid the actual and necessary costs of such subcontracted **Work** as outlined above in Articles 11.7.1.1 through 11.7.1.6, and an

additional overhead of five (5%) percent of the costs outlined in Articles 11.7.1.1 through 11.7.1.3.

11.7.3 Non-Recoverable Costs. The parties agree that the **City** will have no liability for the following items and the **Contractor** agrees it shall make no claim for the following items:

11.7.3.1 Profit, or loss of anticipated or unanticipated profit;

11.7.3.2 Consequential damages, including but not limited to interest on monies in dispute, including interest which is paid on such monies, loss of bonding capacity, bidding opportunities, or interest in investment, or any resulting insolvency;

11.7.3.3 Indirect costs or expenses of any nature;

11.7.3.4 Direct or indirect costs attributable to performance of **Work** where the **Contractor**, because of situations or conditions within its control, has not progressed the **Work** in a satisfactory manner; and

11.7.3.5 Attorneys' fees and dispute and claims preparation expenses.

11.8 Determinations under this Article 11 are not subject to the jurisdiction of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board pursuant to the dispute resolution process set forth in Article 27.

11.9 If the parties agree, pursuant to Article 11.1.3 above, that a compensable delay has occurred and agree on the amount of compensation, payment may be made pursuant to a written change order. Payment pursuant to such change order is subject to pre-audit by the **Engineering Audit Officer,** and may be post-audited by the **Comptroller** and/or the **Agency**.

ARTICLE 12. COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

12.1 During the progress of the **Work**, **Other Contractors** may be engaged in performing other work or may be awarded other contracts for additional work on this **Project**. In that event, the **Contractor** shall coordinate the **Work** to be done hereunder with the work of such **Other Contractors** and the **Contractor** shall fully cooperate with such **Other Contractors** and carefully fit its own **Work** to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by the **Engineer**. The **Contractor** shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any **Other Contractors.**

12.2 If the **Engineer** determines that the **Contractor** is failing to coordinate its **Work** with the work of **Other Contractors** as the **Engineer** has directed, then the **Commissioner** shall have the right to withhold any payments otherwise due hereunder until the **Contractor** completely complies with the **Engineer's** directions.

12.3 The **Contractor** shall notify the **Engineer** in writing if any **Other Contractor** on this **Project** is failing to coordinate its work with the **Work** of this **Contract**. If the **Engineer** finds such charges to be true, the **Engineer** shall promptly issue such directions to the **Other Contractor** with respect thereto as the situation may require. The **City** shall not, however, be liable for any damages suffered by any **Other Contractor's** failure to coordinate its work with the **Work** of this **Contract** or by reason of the **Other Contractor's** failure to promptly comply with the directions so issued by the **Engineer**, or by reason of any **Other Contractor's** default in performance, it being understood that the **City** does not guarantee the responsibility or continued efficiency of any contractor. The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim against

the **City** for any damages relating to or arising out of any directions issued by the **Engineer** pursuant to this Article 12 (including but not limited to the failure of any **Other Contractor** to comply or promptly comply with such directions), or the failure of the **Engineer** to issue any directions, or the failure of any **Other Contractor** to coordinate its work, or the default in performance of any **Other Contractor**.

12.4 The **Contractor** shall indemnify and hold the **City** harmless from any and all claims or judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the **City** may be subjected or which it may suffer or incur by reason of the **Contractor's** failure to comply with the **Engineer's** directions promptly; and the **Comptroller** shall have the right to exercise the powers reserved in Article 23 with respect to any claims which may be made for damages due to the **Contractor's** failure to comply with the **Engineer's** directions promptly. Insofar as the facts and **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

12.5 Should the **Contractor** sustain any damage through any act or omission of any **Other Contractor** having a contract with the **City** for the performance of work upon the **Site** or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper prosecution of the **Work** to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a subcontractor of such **Other Contractor**, the **Contractor** shall have no claim against the **City** for such damage, but shall have a right to recover such damage from the **Other Contractor** under the provision similar to the following provisions which apply to this **Contract** and have been or will be inserted in the contracts with such **Other Contractors**:

> 12.5.1 Should any **Other Contractor** having or who shall hereafter have a contract with the **City** for the performance of work upon the **Site** sustain any damage through any act or omission of the **Contractor** hereunder or through any act or omission of any **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** agrees to reimburse such **Other Contractor** for all such damages and to defend at its own expense any action based upon such claim and if any judgment or claim (even if the allegations of the action are without merit) against the **City** shall be allowed the **Contractor** shall pay or satisfy such judgment or claim and pay all costs and expenses in connection therewith and agrees to indemnify and hold the **City** harmless from all such claims. Insofar as the facts and **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

12.6 The **City's** right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged by its recourse to assessment of liquidated damages as provided in Article 15, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by **Contract** or by **Law**.

ARTICLE 13. EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PERFORMANCE

13.1 If performance by the **Contractor** is delayed for a reason set forth in Article 13.3, the **Contractor** may be allowed a reasonable extension of time in conformance with this Article 13 and the **PPB** Rules.

13.2 Any extension of time may be granted only by the **ACCO** or by the Board for the Extension of Time (hereafter "Board") (as set forth below) upon written application by the **Contractor**.

13.3 Grounds for Extension: If such application is made, the **Contractor** shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the **Work** caused solely:

> 13.3.1 By the acts or omissions of the **City**, its officials, agents or employees; or

13.3.2 By the act or omissions of **Other Contractors** on this **Project**; or

13.3.3 By supervening conditions entirely beyond the control of either party hereto (such as, but not limited to, acts of God or the public enemy, excessive inclement weather, war or other national emergency making performance temporarily impossible or illegal, or strikes or labor disputes not brought about by any act or omission of the **Contractor**).

13.3.4 The **Contractor** shall, however, be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of **Days** of delay which the **ACCO** or the Board may determine to be due solely to such causes, and then only if the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all of the requirements of Articles 9 and 10.

13.4 The **Contractor** shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each of several causes of delay operating concurrently, but, if at all, only for the actual period of delay in completion of the **Work** as determined by the **ACCO** or the Board, irrespective of the number of causes contributing to produce such delay. If one of several causes of delay operating concurrently results from any act, fault or omission of the **Contractor** or of its **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen**, and would of itself (irrespective of the concurrent causes) have delayed the **Work**, no extension of time will be allowed for the period of delay resulting from such act, fault or omission.

13.5 The determination made by the **ACCO** or the Board on an application for an extension of time shall be binding and conclusive on the **Contractor**.

13.6 The **ACCO** or the Board acting entirely within their discretion may grant an application for an extension of time for causes of delay other than those herein referred.

13.7 Permitting the **Contractor** to continue with the **Work** after the time fixed for its completion has expired, or after the time to which such completion may have been extended has expired, or the making of any payment to the **Contractor** after such time, shall in no way operate as a waiver on the part of the **City** of any of its rights under this **Contract**.

13.8 Application for Extension of Time:

13.8.1 Before the **Contractor's** time extension request will be considered, the **Contractor** shall notify the **ACCO** of the condition which allegedly has caused or is causing the delay, and shall submit a written application to the **ACCO** identifying:

13.8.1(a) The **Contractor**; the registration number; and **Project** description;

13.8.1(b) Liquidated damage assessment rate, as specified in the **Contract**;

13.8.1(c) Original total bid price;

13.8.1(d) The original **Contract** start date and completion date;

13.8.1(e) Any previous time extensions granted (number and duration); and

13.8.1(f) The extension of time requested.

13.8.2 In addition, the application for extension of time shall set forth in detail:

13.8.2(a) The nature of each alleged cause of delay in completing the **Work**;

13.8.2(b) The date upon which each such cause of delay began and ended and the number of **Days** attributable to each such cause;

13.8.2(c) A statement that the **Contractor** waives all claims except for those delineated in the application, and the particulars of any claims which the **Contractor** does not agree to waive. For time extensions for **Substantial Completion** and final completion payments, the application shall include a detailed statement of the dollar amounts of each element of claim item reserved; and

13.8.2(d) A statement indicating the **Contractor's** understanding that the time extension is granted only for purposes of permitting continuation of **Contract** performance and payment for **Work** performed and that the **City** retains its right to conduct an investigation and assess liquidated damages as appropriate in the future.

13.9 Analysis and Approval of Time Extensions:

13.9.1 For time extensions for partial payments, a written determination shall be made by the **ACCO** who may, for good and sufficient cause, extend the time for the performance of the **Contract** as follows:

13.9.1(a) If the **Work** is to be completed within six (6) months, the time for performance may be extended for sixty (60) **Days**;

13.9.1(b) If the **Work** is to be completed within less than one (1) year but more than six (6) months, an extension of ninety (90) **Days** may be granted;

13.9.1(c) If the **Contract** period exceeds one (1) year, besides the extension granted in Article 13.9.1(b), an additional thirty (30) **Days** may be granted for each multiple of six (6) months involved beyond the one (1) year period; or

13.9.1(d) If exceptional circumstances exist, the **ACCO** may extend the time for performance beyond the extensions in Articles 13.9.1(a), 13.9.1(b), and 13.9.1(c). In that event, the **ACCO** shall file with the Mayor's Office of Contract Services a written explanation of the exceptional circumstances.

13.9.2 For extensions of time for **Substantial Completion** and final completion payments, the **Engineer**, in consultation with the **ACCO**, shall prepare a written analysis of the delay (including a preliminary determination of the causes of delay, the beginning and end dates for each such cause of delay, and whether the delays are excusable under the terms of this **Contract**). The report shall be subject to review by and approval of the Board, which shall have authority to question its analysis and determinations and request additional facts or documentation. The report as reviewed and made final by the Board shall be made a part of the **Agency** contract file. Neither the report itself nor anything contained therein shall operate as a waiver or release of any claim the **City** may have against the **Contractor** for either actual or liquidated damages.

13.9.3 Approval Mechanism for Time Extensions for **Substantial Completion** or Final Completion Payments: An extension shall be granted only with the approval of the Board which is comprised of the **ACCO** of the **Agency**, the **City** Corporation Counsel, and the **Comptroller**, or their authorized representatives.

13.9.4 Neither the granting of any application for an extension of time to the **Contractor** or any **Other Contractor** on this **Project** nor the papers, records or reports related to any application for or grant of an extension of time or determination related thereto shall be referred to or offered in evidence by the **Contractor** or its attorneys in any action or proceeding.

13.10 No Damage for Delay: The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for damages for delay in the performance of this **Contract** occasioned by any act or omission to act of the **City** or any of its representatives, except as provided for in Article 11.

ARTICLE 14. COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK

14.1 Date for **Substantial Completion**: The **Contractor** shall substantially complete the **Work** within the time fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, or within the time to which such **Substantial Completion** may be extended.

14.2 Determining the Date of **Substantial Completion**: The **Work** will be deemed to be substantially complete when the two conditions set forth below have been met.

14.2.1 Inspection: The **Engineer** has inspected the **Work** and has made a written determination that it is substantially complete.

14.2.2 Approval of **Final Approved Punch List** and Date for **Final Acceptance**: Following inspection of the **Work**, the **Engineer** shall furnish the **Contractor** with a final punch list, specifying all items of **Work** to be completed and proposing dates for the completion of each specified item of **Work**. The **Contractor** shall then submit in writing to the **Engineer** within ten (10) **Days** of the **Engineer** furnishing the final punch list either acceptance of the dates or proposed alternative dates for the completion of each specified item of **Work**. If the **Contractor** proposes alternative dates, then, within a reasonable time after receipt, the **Engineer**, in a written notification to the **Contractor**, shall approve the **Contractor's** completion dates or, if they are unable to agree, the Engineer shall establish dates for the completion of each item of **Work**. If the **Contractor** neither accepts the dates nor proposes alternative dates within ten (10) **Days**, the schedule proposed by the **Engineer** shall be deemed accepted. The latest completion date specified shall be the date for **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**.

14.3 Date of **Substantial Completion**. The date of approval of the **Final Approved Punch List**, shall be the date of **Substantial Completion**. The date of approval of the **Final Approved Punch List** shall be either (a) if the **Contractor** approves the final punch list and proposed dates for completion furnished by the **Engineer**, the date of the **Contractor**'s approval; or (b) if the **Contractor** neither accepts the dates nor proposes alternative dates, ten (10) **Days** after the **Engineer** furnishes the **Contractor** with a final punch list and proposed dates for completion; or (c) if the **Contractor** proposes alternative dates, the date that the **Engineer** sends written notification to the **Contractor** either approving the **Contractor**'s proposed alternative dates or establishing dates for the completion for each item of **Work**.

14.4 Determining the Date of **Final Acceptance**: The **Work** will be accepted as final and complete as of the date of the **Engineer's** inspection if, upon such inspection, the **Engineer** finds that all items on the **Final Approved Punch List** are complete and no further **Work** remains to be done. The **Commissioner** will then issue a written determination of **Final Acceptance**.

14.5 Request for Inspection: Inspection of the **Work** by the **Engineer** for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance** shall be made within ten (10) **Days** after receipt of the **Contractor's** written request therefor.

14.6 Request for Re-inspection: If upon inspection for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**, the **Engineer** determines that there are items of **Work** still to be performed, the **Contractor** shall promptly perform them and then request a re-inspection. If upon re-inspection, the **Engineer** determines that the **Work** is substantially complete or finally accepted, the date of such re-inspection shall be the date of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance.** Re-inspection by the **Engineer** shall be made within ten (10) **Days** after receipt of the **Contractor's** written request therefor.

14.7 Initiation of Inspection by the **Engineer**: If the **Contractor** does not request inspection or re-inspection of the **Work** for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**, the **Engineer** may initiate such inspection or re-inspection.

ARTICLE 15. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

15.1 In the event the **Contractor** fails to substantially complete the **Work** within the time fixed for such **Substantial Completion** in Schedule A of the General Conditions, plus authorized time extensions, or if the **Contractor**, in the sole determination of the **Commissioner**, has abandoned the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall pay to the **City** the sum fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, for each and every **Day** that the time consumed in substantially completing the **Work** exceeds the time allowed therefor; which said sum, in view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the **City** will suffer by reason of delay in the **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** hereunder, is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the **City** will suffer by reason of such delay, and not as a penalty. This Article 15 shall also apply to the **Contractor** whether or not the **Contractor** is defaulted pursuant to Chapter X of this **Contract**. Neither the failure to assess liquidated damages nor the granting of any time extension shall operate as a waiver or release of any claim the **City** may have against the **Contractor** for either actual or liquidated damages.

15.2 Liquidated damages received hereunder are not intended to be nor shall they be treated as either a partial or full waiver or discharge of the **City's** right to indemnification, or the **Contractor's** obligation to indemnify the **City**, or to any other remedy provided for in this **Contract** or by **Law**.

15.3 The **Commissioner** may deduct and retain out of the monies which may become due hereunder, the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due hereunder shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the **City**, the **Contractor** shall be liable to pay the difference.

ARTICLE 16. OCCUPATION OR USE PRIOR TO COMPLETION

16.1 Unless otherwise provided for in the **Specifications**, the **Commissioner** may take over, use, occupy or operate any part of the **Work** at any time prior to **Final Acceptance**, upon written notification to the **Contractor**. The **Engineer** shall inspect the part of the **Work** to be taken over, used, occupied, or operated, and will furnish the **Contractor** with a written statement of the **Work**, if any, which remains to be performed on such part. The **Contractor** shall not object to, nor interfere with, the **Commissioner's** decision to exercise the rights granted by Article 16. In the event the **Commissioner** takes over, uses, occupies, or operates any part of the **Work:**

16.1.1 the **Engineer** shall issue a written determination of **Substantial Completion** with respect to such part of the **Work**;

16.1.2 the **Contractor** shall be relieved of its absolute obligation to protect such part of the unfinished **Work** in accordance with Article 7;

16.1.3 the **Contractor's** guarantee on such part of the **Work** shall begin on the date of such use by the **City**; and;

16.1.4 the **Contractor** shall be entitled to a return of so much of the amount retained in accordance with Article 21 as it relates to such part of the **Work**, except so much thereof as may be retained under Articles 24 and 44.

CHAPTER IV
SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS

ARTICLE 17. SUBCONTRACTS

17.1 The **Contractor** shall not make subcontracts totaling an amount more than the percentage of the total **Contract** price fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, without prior written permission from the **Commissioner**. All subcontracts made by the **Contractor** shall be in writing. No **Work** may be performed by a **Subcontractor** prior to the **Contractor** entering into a written subcontract with the **Subcontractor** and complying with the provisions of this Article 17.

17.2 Before making any subcontracts, the **Contractor** shall submit a written statement to the **Commissioner** giving the name and address of the proposed **Subcontractor**; the portion of the **Work** and materials which it is to perform and furnish; the cost of the subcontract; the VENDEX questionnaire if required; the proposed subcontract if requested by the **Commissioner**; and any other information tending to prove that the proposed **Subcontractor** has the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources to perform the **Work** in accordance with the terms and conditions of this **Contract**.

17.3 In addition to the requirements in Article 17.2, **Contractor** is required to list the **Subcontractor** in the web based Subcontractor Reporting System through the City's Payee Information Portal (PIP), available at www.nyc.gov/pip.[1] For each **Subcontractor** listed, **Contractor** is required to provide the following information: maximum contract value, description of **Subcontractor's** Work, start and end date of the subcontract and identification of the **Subcontractor**'s industry. Thereafter, **Contractor** will be required to report in the system the payments made to each **Subcontractor** within 30 days of making the payment. If any of the required information changes throughout the Term of the **Contract**, **Contractor** will be required to revise the information in the system.

Failure of the **Contractor** to list a **Subcontractor** and/or to report **Subcontractor** payments in a timely fashion may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default of the **Contract** and will subject **Contractor** to liquidated damages in the amount of $100 per day for each day that the **Contractor** fails to identify a **Subcontractor** along with the required information about the **Subcontractor** and/or fails to report payments to a **Subcontractor**, beyond the time frames set forth herein or in the notice from the **City**. Article 15 shall govern the issue of liquidated damages.

---

[1] In order to use the new system, a PIP account will be required. Detailed instructions on creating a PIP account and using the new system are also available at www.nyc.gov/pip. Additional assistance with PIP may be obtained by emailing the Financial Information Services Agency Help Desk at pip@fisa.nyc.gov.

17.4 If an approved **Subcontractor** elects to subcontract any portion of its subcontract, the proposed sub-subcontract shall be submitted in the same manner as directed above.

17.5 The **Commissioner** will notify the **Contractor** in writing whether the proposed **Subcontractor** is approved. If the proposed **Subcontractor** is not approved, the **Contractor** may submit another proposed **Subcontractor** unless the **Contractor** decides to do the **Work**. No **Subcontractor** shall be permitted to enter or perform any work on the **Site** unless approved.

17.6 Before entering into any subcontract hereunder, the **Contractor** shall provide the proposed **Subcontractor** with a complete copy of this document and inform the proposed **Subcontractor** fully and completely of all provisions and requirements of this **Contract** relating either directly or indirectly to the **Work** to be performed and the materials to be furnished under such subcontract, and every such **Subcontractor** shall expressly stipulate that all labor performed and materials furnished by the **Subcontractor** shall strictly comply with the requirements of this **Contract**.

17.7 Documents given to a prospective **Subcontractor** for the purpose of soliciting the **Subcontractor's** bid shall include either a copy of the bid cover or a separate information sheet setting forth the **Project** name, the **Contract** number (if available), the **Agency** (as noted in Article 2.1.6), and the **Project's** location.

17.8 The **Commissioner's** approval of a **Subcontractor** shall not relieve the **Contractor** of any of its responsibilities, duties, and liabilities hereunder. The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible to the **City** for the acts or defaults of its **Subcontractor** and of such **Subcontractor's** officers, agents, and employees, each of whom shall, for this purpose, be deemed to be the agent or employee of the **Contractor** to the extent of its subcontract.

17.9 If the **Subcontractor** fails to maintain the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources (other than due to the **Contractor's** failure to make payments where required) to perform the **Work** in accordance with the terms and conditions of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Commissioner** and replace such **Subcontractor** with a newly approved **Subcontractor** in accordance with this Article 17.

17.10 The **Contractor** shall be responsible for ensuring that all **Subcontractors** performing **Work** at the **Site** maintain all insurance required by **Law**.

17.11 The **Contractor** shall promptly, upon request, file with the **Engineer** a conformed copy of the subcontract and its cost. The subcontract shall provide the following:

17.11.1 Payment to **Subcontractors**: The agreement between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor** shall contain the same terms and conditions as to method of payment for **Work**, labor, and materials, and as to retained percentages, as are contained in this **Contract**.

17.11.2 Prevailing Rate of Wages: The agreement between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor** shall include the prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid in accordance with Labor Law Section 220.

17.11.3 Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code: Pursuant to the requirements of Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, every agreement between the **Contractor** and a **Subcontractor** in excess of fifty thousand ($50,000) dollars shall include a provision that the **Subcontractor** shall not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice as defined in Title VIII of the Administrative Code (Section 8-101 *et seq.*).

17.11.4 All requirements required pursuant to federal and/or state grant agreement(s), if applicable to the **Work**.

17.12 The **Commissioner** may deduct from the amounts certified under this **Contract** to be due to the **Contractor**, the sum or sums due and owing from the **Contractor** to the **Subcontractors** according to the terms of the said subcontracts, and in case of dispute between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor**, or **Subcontractors**, as to the amount due and owing, the **Commissioner** may deduct and withhold from the amounts certified under this **Contract** to be due to the **Contractor** such sum or sums as may be claimed by such **Subcontractor**, or **Subcontractors**, in a sworn affidavit, to be due and owing until such time as such claim or claims shall have been finally resolved.

17.13 On contracts where performance bonds and payment bonds are executed, the **Contractor** shall include on each requisition for payment the following data: **Subcontractor's** name, value of the subcontract, total amount previously paid to **Subcontractor** for **Work** previously requisitioned, and the amount, including retainage, to be paid to the **Subcontractor** for **Work** included in the requisition.

17.14 On **Contracts** where performance bonds and payment bonds are not executed, the **Contractor** shall include with each requisition for payment submitted hereunder, a signed statement from each and every **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** for whom payment is requested in such requisition. Such signed statement shall be on the letterhead of the **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** for whom payment is requested and shall (i) verify that such **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** has been paid in full for all **Work** performed and/or material supplied to date, exclusive of any amount retained and any amount included on the current requisition, and (ii) state the total amount of retainage to date, exclusive of any amount retained on the current requisition.

ARTICLE 18. ASSIGNMENTS

18.1 The **Contractor** shall not assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of this **Contract**, or the right to execute it, or the right, title or interest in or to it or any part thereof, or assign, by power of attorney or otherwise any of the monies due or to become due under this **Contract**, unless the previous written consent of the **Commissioner** shall first be obtained thereto, and the giving of any such consent to a particular assignment shall not dispense with the necessity of such consent to any further or other assignments.

18.2 Such assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of this **Contract** shall not be valid until filed in the office of the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller**, with the written consent of the **Commissioner** endorsed thereon or attached thereto.

18.3 Failure to obtain the previous written consent of the **Commissioner** to such an assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition, may result in the revocation and annulment of this **Contract**. The **City** shall thereupon be relieved and discharged from any further liability to the **Contractor**, its assignees, transferees or sublessees, who shall forfeit and lose all monies therefor earned under the **Contract**, except so much as may be required to pay the **Contractor's** employees.

18.4 The provisions of this clause shall not hinder, prevent, or affect an assignment by the **Contractor** for the benefit of its creditors made pursuant to the **Laws** of the State of New York.

18.5 This **Contract** may be assigned by the **City** to any corporation, agency or instrumentality having authority to accept such assignment.

CHAPTER V
CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY AND GUARANTEE

ARTICLE 19. SECURITY DEPOSIT

19.1 If performance and payment bonds are required, the **City** shall retain the bid security to ensure that the successful bidder executes the **Contract** and furnishes the required payment and performance security within ten (10) **Days** after notice of the award of the **Contract**. If the successful bidder fails to execute the **Contract** and furnish the required payment and performance security, the **City** shall retain such bid security as set forth in the Information for Bidders. If the successful bidder executes the **Contract** and furnishes the required payment and performance security, the **City** shall return the bid security within a reasonable time after the furnishing of such bonds and execution of the **Contract** by the **City**.

19.2 If performance and payment bonds are not required, the bid security shall be retained by the **City** as security for the **Contractor**'s faithful performance of the **Contract**. If partial payments are provided, the bid security will be returned to the **Contractor** after the sum retained under Article 21 equals the amount of the bid security, subject to other provisions of this **Contract**. If partial payments are not provided, the bid security will be released when final payment is certified by the **City** for payment.

19.3 If the **Contractor** is declared in default under Article 48 prior to the return of the deposit, or if any claim is made such as referred to in Article 23, the amount of such deposit, or so much thereof as the **Comptroller** may deem necessary, may be retained and then applied by the **Comptroller**:

19.3.1 To compensate the **City** for any expense, loss or damage suffered or incurred by reason of or resulting from such default, including the cost of re-letting and liquidated damages; or

19.3.2 To indemnify the **City** against any and all claims.

ARTICLE 20. PAYMENT GUARANTEE

20.1 On **Contracts** where one hundred (100%) percent performance bonds and payment bonds are executed, this Article 20 does not apply.

20.2 In the event the terms of this **Contract** do not require the **Contractor** to provide a payment bond or where the **Contract** does not requite a payment bond for one hundred (100%) percent of the **Contract** price, the **City** shall, in accordance with the terms of this Article 20, guarantee payment of all lawful claims for:

20.2.1 Wages and compensation for labor performed and/or services rendered; and

20.2.2 Materials, equipment, and supplies provided, whether incorporated into the **Work** or not, when demands have been filed with the **City** as provided hereinafter by any person, firm, or corporation which furnished labor, material, equipment, supplies, or any combination thereof, in connection with the **Work** performed hereunder (hereinafter referred to as the "beneficiary") at the direction of the **City** or the **Contractor**.

20.3 The provisions of Article 20.2 are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

20.3.1 If the **Contractor** provides a payment bond for a value that is less than one hundred (100%) percent of the value of the **Contract Work**, the payment bond provided by the **Contractor** shall be primary (and non-contributing) to the payment guarantee provided under this Article 20.

20.3.2 The guarantee is made for the benefit of all beneficiaries as defined in Article 20.2 provided that those beneficiaries strictly adhere to the terms and conditions of Article 20.3.4 and 20.3.5.

20.3.3 Nothing in this Article 20 shall prevent a beneficiary providing labor, services or material for the **Work** from suing the **Contractor** for any amounts due and owing the beneficiary by the **Contractor**.

20.3.4 Every person who has furnished labor or material, to the **Contractor** or to a **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor**, in the prosecution of the **Work** and who has not been paid in full therefor before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) **Days** after the date on which the last of the labor was performed or material was furnished by him/her for which the claim is made, shall have the right to sue on this payment guarantee in his/her own name for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of commencement of the action; provided, however, that a person having a direct contractual relationship with a **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor** but no contractual relationship express or implied with the **Contractor** shall not have a right of action upon the guarantee unless he/she shall have given written notice to the **Contractor** within one hundred twenty (120) **Days** from the date on which the last of the labor was performed or the last of the material was furnished, for which his/her claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the material was furnished or for whom the labor was performed. The notice shall be served by delivering the same personally to the **Contractor** or by mailing the same by registered mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the **Contractor** at any place where it maintains an office or conducts its business; provided, however, that where such notice is actually received by the **Contractor** by other means, such notice shall be deemed sufficient.

20.3.5 Except as provided in Labor Law Section 220-g, no action on this payment guarantee shall be commenced after the expiration of the one-year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b) of the State Finance Law.

20.3.6 The **Contractor** shall promptly forward to the **City** any notice or demand received pursuant to Article 20.3.4. The **Contractor** shall inform the **City** of any defenses to the notice or demand and shall forward to the **City** any documents the **City** requests concerning the notice or demand.

20.3.7 All demands made against the **City** by a beneficiary of this payment guarantee shall be presented to the **Engineer** along with all written documentation concerning the demand which the **Engineer** deems reasonably appropriate or necessary, which may include, but shall not be limited to: the subcontract; any invoices presented to the **Contractor** for payment; the notarized statement of the beneficiary that the demand is due and payable, that a request for payment has been made of the **Contractor** and that the demand has not been paid by the **Contractor** within the time allowed for such payment by the subcontract; and copies of any correspondence between the beneficiary and the **Contractor** concerning such demand. The **City** shall notify the **Contractor** that a demand has been made. The **Contractor** shall inform the **City** of any defenses to the demand and shall forward to the **City** any documents the **City** requests concerning the demand.

20.3.8 The **City** shall make payment only if, after considering all defenses presented by the **Contractor**, it determines that the payment is due and owing to the beneficiary making the demand.

20.3.9 No beneficiary shall be entitled to interest from the **City**, or to any other costs, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, except to the extent required by State Finance Law Section 137.

20.4 Upon the receipt by the **City** of a demand pursuant to this Article 20, the **City** may withhold from any payment otherwise due and owing to the **Contractor** under this **Contract** an amount sufficient to satisfy the demand.

20.4.1 In the event the **City** determines that the demand is valid, the **City** shall notify the **Contractor** of such determination and the amount thereof and direct the **Contractor** to immediately pay such amount to the beneficiary. In the event the **Contractor**, within seven (7) **Days** of receipt of such notification from the **City**, fails to pay the beneficiary, such failure shall constitute an automatic and irrevocable assignment of payment by the **Contractor** to the beneficiary for the amount of the demand determined by the **City** to be valid. The **Contractor**, without further notification or other process, hereby gives its unconditional consent to such assignment of payment to the beneficiary and authorizes the **City**, on its behalf, to take all necessary actions to implement such assignment of payment, including without limitation the execution of any instrument or documentation necessary to effectuate such assignment.

20.4.2In the event that the amount otherwise due and owing to the **Contractor** by the **City** is insufficient to satisfy such demand, the **City** may, at its option, require payment from the **Contractor** of an amount sufficient to cover such demand and exercise any other right to require or recover payment which the **City** may have under **Law** or **Contract**.

20.4.3 In the event the **City** determines that the demand is invalid, any amount withheld pending the **City**'s review of such demand shall be paid to the **Contractor**; provided, however, no lien has been filed. In the event a claim or an action has been filed, the terms and conditions set forth in Article 23 shall apply. In the event a lien has been filed, the parties will be governed by the provisions of the Lien Law of the State of New York.

20.5 The provisions of this Article 20 shall not prevent the **City** and the **Contractor** from resolving disputes in accordance with the **PPB** Rules, where applicable.

20.6 In the event the **City** determines that the beneficiary is entitled to payment pursuant to this Article 20, such determination and any defenses and counterclaims raised by the **Contractor** shall be taken into account in evaluating the **Contractor's** performance.

20.7 Nothing in this Article 20 shall relieve the **Contractor** of the obligation to pay the claims of all persons with valid and lawful claims against the **Contractor** relating to the **Work**.

20.8 The **Contractor** shall not require any performance, payment or other bonds of any **Subcontractor** if this **Contract** does not require such bonds of the **Contractor**.

20.9 The payment guarantee made pursuant to this Article 20 shall be construed in a manner consistent with Section 137 of the State Finance Law and shall afford to persons furnishing labor or materials to the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors** in the prosecution of the **Work** under this **Contract** all of the rights and remedies afforded to such persons by such section, including but not limited to, the right

to commence an action against the **City** on the payment guarantee provided by this Article 20 within the one-year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b).

ARTICLE 21. RETAINED PERCENTAGE

21.1 If this **Contract** requires one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, five (5%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher.

21.2 If this **Contract** does not require one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security and if the price for which this **Contract** was awarded does not exceed one million ($1,000,000) dollars, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, five (5%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher.

21.3 If this **Contract** does not require one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security and if the price for which this **Contract** was awarded exceeds one million ($1,000,000) dollars, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, up to ten (10%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher. The percentage to be retained is set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 22. INSURANCE

22.1 Types of Insurance: The **Contractor** shall procure and maintain the following types of insurance if, and as indicated, in Schedule A of the General Conditions (with the minimum limits and special conditions specified in Schedule A). Such insurance shall be maintained from the date the **Contractor** is required to provide Proof of Insurance pursuant to Article 22.3.1 through the date of completion of all required **Work** (including punch list work as certified in writing by the **Resident Engineer**), except for insurance required pursuant to Article 22.1.4, which may terminate upon **Substantial Completion** of the **Contract**. All insurance shall meet the requirements set forth in this Article 22. Wherever this Article requires that insurance coverage be "at least as broad" as a specified form (including all ISO forms), there is no obligation that the form itself be used, provided that the **Contractor** can demonstrate that the alternative form or endorsement contained in its policy provides coverage at least as broad as the specified form.

22.1.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance covering claims for property damage and/or bodily injury, including death, which may arise from any of the operations under this **Contract**. Coverage under this insurance shall be at least as broad as that provided by the latest edition of Insurance Services Office ("ISO") Form CG 0001. Such insurance shall be "occurrence" based rather than "claims-made" and include, without limitation, the following types of coverage: premises operations; products and completed operations; contractual liability (including the tort liability of another assumed in a contract); broad form property damage; independent contractors; explosion, collapse and underground (XCU); construction means and methods; and incidental malpractice. Such insurance shall contain a "per project" aggregate limit, as specified in Schedule A, that applies separately to operations under this **Contract**.

22.1.1(a) Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall name the **City** as an Additional Insured. Coverage for the City shall specifically include the **City's** officials and employees, be at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 10 and provide completed operations coverage at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 37.

22.1.1(b) Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall name all other entities designated as additional insureds in Schedule A but only for claims arising from the **Contractor's** operations under this **Contract**, with coverage at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 26.

22.1.1(c) If the **Work** requires a permit from the Department of Buildings pursuant to 1 RCNY Section 101-08, at http://www.nyc.gov/html/dob/downloads/rules/1_RCNY_101-08.pdf, the **Contractor** shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance with limits of at least those required by 1 RCNY section 101-08. If the **Work** does not require such a permit, the minimum limits shall be those provided for in Schedule A.

22.1.1(d) If any of the **Work** includes repair of a waterborne vessel owned by or to be delivered to the **City**, such Commercial General Liability shall include, or be endorsed to include, Ship Repairer's Legal Liability Coverage to protect against, without limitation, liability arising from navigation of such vessels prior to delivery to and acceptance by the **City**.

22.1.2 Workers' Compensation Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, and Disability Benefits Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide, and shall cause its **Subcontractors** to provide, Workers Compensation Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, and Disability Benefits Insurance in accordance with the **Laws** of the State of New York on behalf of all employees providing services under this **Contract** (except for those employees, if any, for which the **Laws** require insurance only pursuant to Article 22.1.3).

22.1.3 United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act and/or Jones Act Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if required by **Law**, the **Contractor** shall provide insurance in accordance with the United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act and/or the Jones Act, on behalf of all qualifying employees providing services under this **Contract**.

22.1.4 Builders Risk Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions, the **Contractor** shall provide Builders Risk Insurance on a completed value form for the total value of the **Work** through **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** in its entirety. Such insurance shall be provided on an All Risk basis and include coverage, without limitation, for windstorm (including named windstorm), storm surge, flood and earth movement. Unless waived by the **Commissioner**, it shall include coverage for ordinance and law, demolition and increased costs of construction, debris removal, pollutant clean up and removal, and expediting costs. Such insurance shall cover, without limitation, (a) all buildings and/or structures involved in the **Work**, as well as temporary structures at the **Site**, and (b) any property that is intended to become a permanent part of such building or structure, whether such property is on the **Site**, in transit or in temporary storage. Policies shall name the **Contractor** as Named Insured and list the **City** as both an Additional Insured and a Loss Payee as its interest may appear.

22.1.4(a) Policies of such insurance shall specify that, in the event a loss occurs at an occupied facility, occupancy of such facility is permitted without the consent of the issuing insurance company.

22.1.4(b) Such insurance may be provided through an Installation Floater, at the **Contractor's** option, if it otherwise conforms with the requirements of this Article 22.1.4.

22.1.5 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance for liability arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of any owned (if any), non-owned and hired vehicles to be used in connection with this **Contract**. Coverage shall be at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CA0001. If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Automobile Liability Insurance shall be endorsed to provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90.

22.1.6 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work** to maintain, Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance covering bodily injury and property damage. Such insurance shall provide coverage for actual, alleged or threatened emission, discharge, dispersal, seepage, release or escape of pollutants (including asbestos), including any loss, cost or expense incurred as a result of any cleanup of pollutants (including asbestos) or in the investigation, settlement or defense of any claim, action, or proceedings arising from the operations under this **Contract**. Such insurance shall be in the **Contractor's** name and list the **City** as an Additional Insured and any other entity specified in Schedule A. Coverage shall include, without limitation, (a) loss of use of damaged property or of property that has not been physically injured, (b) transportation, and (c) non-owned disposal sites.

22.1.6(a) Coverage for the **City** as Additional Insured shall specifically include the **City's** officials and employees and be at least as broad as provided to the **Contractor** for this **Project**.

22.1.6(b) If such insurance is written on a claims-made policy, such policy shall have a retroactive date on or before the effective date of this **Contract**, and continuous coverage shall be maintained, or an extended discovery period exercised, for a period of not less than three (3) years from the time the **Work** under this **Contract** is completed.

22.1.7 Marine Insurance:

22.1.7(a) Marine Protection and Indemnity Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such Work to maintain, Marine Protection and Indemnity Insurance with coverage at least as broad as Form SP-23. The insurance shall provide coverage for the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** (whichever is doing this **Work**) and for the **City** (together with its officials and employees) and any other entity specified in Schedule A as an Additional Insured for bodily injury and property damage arising from marine operations under this **Contract**. Coverage shall include, without limitation, injury or death of crew members (if not fully provided through other insurance), removal of wreck, damage to piers, wharves and other fixed or floating objects and loss of or damage to any other vessel or craft, or to property on such other vessel or craft.

22.1.7(b) Hull and Machinery Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work** to maintain, Hull and Machinery Insurance with coverage for the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** (whichever is doing this Work) and for the **City** (together with its officials and employees) as Additional Insured at least as broad as the latest edition of American Institute Tug Form for all tugs used under this **Contract** and Collision Liability at least as broad as the latest edition of American Institute Hull Clauses.

22.1.7(c) Marine Pollution Liability Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such Work to maintain, Marine Pollution Liability Insurance covering itself (or the Subcontractor doing such Work) as Named Insured and the **City** (together with its officials and employees) and any other entity specified in Schedule A as an Additional Insured. Coverage shall be at least as broad as that provided by the latest edition of Water Quality Insurance Syndicate Form and include, without limitation, liability arising from the discharge or substantial threat of a discharge of oil, or from the release or threatened release of a hazardous substance including injury to, or economic losses resulting from, the destruction of or damage to real property, personal property or natural resources.

22.1.8 The **Contractor** shall provide such other types of insurance, at such minimum limits and with such conditions, as are specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions.

22.2 General Requirements for Insurance Coverage and Policies:

22.2.1 All required insurance policies shall be maintained with companies that may lawfully issue the required policy and have an A.M. Best rating of at least A-/VII or a Standard and Poor's rating of at least A, unless prior written approval is obtained from the **City** Corporation Counsel.

22.2.2 The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for the payment of all premiums for all required policies and all deductibles and self-insured retentions to which such policies are subject, whether or not the **City** is an insured under the policy.

22.2.3 In his/her sole discretion, the **Commissioner** may, subject to the approval of the **Comptroller** and the **City** Corporation Counsel, accept Letters of Credit and/or custodial accounts in lieu of required insurance.

22.2.4 The **City's** limits of coverage for all types of insurance required pursuant to Schedule A of the General Conditions shall be the greater of (i) the minimum limits set forth in Schedule A or (ii) the limits provided to the **Contractor** as Named Insured under all primary, excess, and umbrella policies of that type of coverage.

22.2.5 The **Contractor** may satisfy its insurance obligations under this Article 22 through primary policies or a combination of primary and excess/umbrella policies, so long as all policies provide the scope of coverage required herein.

22.2.6 Policies of insurance provided pursuant to this Article 22 shall be primary and non-contributing to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the **City**.

22.3 Proof of Insurance:

22.3.1 For all types of insurance required by Article 22.1 and Schedule A, except for insurance required by Articles 22.1.4 and 22.1.7, the **Contractor** shall file proof of insurance in accordance with this Article 22.3 within ten (10) **Days** of award. For insurance provided pursuant to Articles 22.1.4 and 22.1.7, proof shall be filed by a date specified by the **Commissioner** or ten (10) **Days** prior to the commencement of the portion of the **Work** covered by such policy, whichever is earlier.

22.3.2 For Workers' Compensation Insurance provided pursuant to Article 22.1.2, the **Contractor** shall submit one of the following forms: C-105.2 Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance; U-26.3 - State Insurance Fund Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance; Request for WC/DB Exemption (Form CE-200); equivalent or successor forms used by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the **Commissioner**. For Disability Benefits Insurance provided pursuant to Article 22.1.2, the Contractor shall submit DB-120.1 - Certificate Of Insurance Coverage Under The NYS Disability Benefits Law, Request for WC/DB Exemption (Form CE-200); equivalent or successor forms used by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the **Commissioner**. ACORD forms are not acceptable.

22.3.3 For policies provided pursuant to all of Article 22.1 other than Article 22.1.2, the **Contractor** shall submit one or more Certificates of Insurance on forms acceptable to the **Commissioner**. All such Certificates of Insurance shall certify (a) the issuance and effectiveness of such policies of insurance, each with the specified minimum limits (b) for insurance secured pursuant to Article 22.1.1 that the **City** and any other entity specified in Schedule A is an Additional Insured with coverage at least as broad as the most recent edition of ISO Forms CG 20 10, CG 20 37, and CG 20 26, as applicable; (c) in the event insurance is required pursuant to Article 22.1.6 and/or Article 22.1.7, that the City is an Additional Insured thereunder; (d) the company code issued to the insurance company by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (the NAIC number); and (e) the number assigned to the **Contract** by the **City**. All such Certificates of Insurance shall be accompanied by either a duly executed "Certification by Broker" in the form contained in Part III of Schedule A or copies of all policies referenced in such Certificate of Insurance as certified by an authorized representative of the issuing insurance carrier. If any policy is not available at the time of submission, certified binders may be submitted until such time as the policy is available, at which time a certified copy of the policy shall be submitted.

22.3.4 Documentation confirming renewals of insurance shall be submitted to the **Commissioner** prior to the expiration date of coverage of policies required under this **Contract**. Such proofs of insurance shall comply with the requirements of Articles 22.3.2 and 22.3.3.

22.3.5 The **Contractor** shall be obligated to provide the **City** with a copy of any policy of insurance provided pursuant to this Article 22 upon the demand for such policy by the **Commissioner** or the **City** Corporation Counsel.

22.4 Operations of the **Contractor**:

22.4.1 The **Contractor** shall not commence the **Work** unless and until all required certificates have been submitted to and accepted by the **Commissioner**. Acceptance by the **Commissioner** of a certificate does not excuse the **Contractor** from securing insurance

consistent with all provisions of this Article 22 or of any liability arising from its failure to do so.

22.4.2 The **Contractor** shall be responsible for providing continuous insurance coverage in the manner, form, and limits required by this **Contract** and shall be authorized to perform **Work** only during the effective period of all required coverage.

22.4.3 In the event that any of the required insurance policies lapse, are revoked, suspended or otherwise terminated, for whatever cause, the **Contractor** shall immediately stop all **Work**, and shall not recommence **Work** until authorized in writing to do so by the **Commissioner**. Upon quitting the **Site**, except as otherwise directed by the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** shall leave all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies on the **Site**. **Contract** time shall continue to run during such periods and no extensions of time will be granted. The **Commissioner** may also declare the **Contractor** in default for failure to maintain required insurance.

22.4.4 In the event the **Contractor** receives notice, from an insurance company or other person, that any insurance policy required under this Article 22 shall be cancelled or terminated (or has been cancelled or terminated) for any reason, the **Contractor** shall immediately forward a copy of such notice to both the **Commissioner** and the New York City Comptroller, attn: Office of Contract Administration, Municipal Building, One Centre Street, room 1005, New York, New York 10007. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the **Contractor** shall ensure that there is no interruption in any of the insurance coverage required under this Article 22.

22.4.5 Where notice of loss, damage, occurrence, accident, claim or suit is required under an insurance policy maintained in accordance with this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall notify in writing all insurance carriers that issued potentially responsive policies of any such event relating to any operations under this **Contract** (including notice to Commercial General Liability insurance carriers for events relating to the **Contractor**'s own employees) no later than 20 days after such event. For any policy where the **City** is an Additional Insured, such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is being given on behalf of the City of New York as Insured as well as the Named Insured." Such notice shall also contain the following information: the number of the insurance policy, the name of the named insured, the date and location of the damage, occurrence, or accident, and the identity of the persons or things injured, damaged or lost. The **Contractor** shall simultaneously send a copy of such notice to the City of New York c/o Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007.

22.4.6 In the event of any loss, accident, claim, action, or other event that does or can give rise to a claim under any insurance policy required under this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall at all times fully cooperate with the **City** with regard to such potential or actual claim.

22.5 **Subcontractor** Insurance: In the event the **Contractor** requires any **Subcontractor** to procure insurance with regard to any operations under this **Contract** and requires such **Subcontractor** to name the **Contractor** as an **Additional Insured** thereunder, the **Contractor** shall ensure that the **Subcontractor** name the **City**, including its officials and employees, as an Additional Insured with coverage at least as broad as the most recent edition of ISO Form CG 20 26.

22.6 Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or this Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents shall be sent to the address set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. In the event no address is set forth in Schedule A, such documents are to be sent to the **Commissioner's** address as provided elsewhere in this **Contract**.

22.7 Apart from damages or losses covered by insurance provided pursuant to Articles 22.1.2, 22.1.3, or 22.1.5, the **Contractor** waives all rights against the **City**, including its officials and employees, for any damages or losses that are covered under any insurance required under this Article 22 (whether or not such insurance is actually procured or claims are paid thereunder) or any other insurance applicable to the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its employees, agents, or **Subcontractors**.

22.8 In the event the **Contractor** utilizes a self-insurance program to satisfy any of the requirements of this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall ensure that any such self-insurance program provides the **City** with all rights that would be provided by traditional insurance under this Article 22, including but not limited to the defense and indemnification obligations that insurers are required to undertake in liability policies.

22.9 Materiality/Non-Waiver: The **Contractor's** failure to secure policies in complete conformity with this Article 22, or to give an insurance company timely notice of any sort required in this **Contract** or to do anything else required by this Article 22 shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract**. Such breach shall not be waived or otherwise excused by any action or inaction by the **City** at any time.

22.10 Pursuant to General Municipal Law Section 108, this **Contract** shall be void and of no effect unless **Contractor** maintains Workers' Compensation Insurance for the term of this **Contract** to the extent required and in compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

22.11 Other Remedies: Insurance coverage provided pursuant to this Article 22 or otherwise shall not relieve the **Contractor** of any liability under this **Contract**, nor shall it preclude the **City** from exercising any rights or taking such other actions available to it under any other provisions of this **Contract** or **Law**.

ARTICLE 23. MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS

23.1 If any claim shall be made by any person or entity (including **Other Contractors** with the **City** on this **Project**) against the **City** or against the **Contractor** and the **City** for any of the following:

(a) An alleged loss, damage, injury, theft or vandalism of any of the kinds referred to in Articles 7 and 12, plus the reasonable costs of defending the **City**, which in the opinion of the **Comptroller** may not be paid by an insurance company (for any reason whatsoever); or

(b) An infringement of copyrights, patents or use of patented articles, tools, etc., as referred to in Article 57; or

(c) Damage claimed to have been caused directly or indirectly by the failure of the **Contractor** to perform the **Work** in strict accordance with this **Contract,**

the amount of such claim, or so much thereof as the **Comptroller** may deem necessary, may be withheld by the **Comptroller**, as security against such claim, from any money due hereunder. The **Comptroller**, in his/her discretion, may permit the **Contractor** to substitute other satisfactory security in lieu of the monies so withheld.

23.2 If an action on such claim is timely commenced and the liability of the **City**, or the **Contractor**, or both, shall have been established therein by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, or if such claim shall have been admitted by the **Contractor** to be valid, the **Comptroller**

shall pay such judgment or admitted claim out of the monies retained by the **Comptroller** under the provisions of this Article 23, and return the balance, if any, without interest, to the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 24. MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY

24.1 The **Contractor** shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the **Commissioner** may determine, any finished **Work** in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of **Substantial Completion** (or use and occupancy in accordance with Article 16), except where other periods of maintenance and guaranty are provided for in Schedule A.

24.2 As security for the faithful performance of its obligations hereunder, the **Contractor**, upon filing its requisition for payment on **Substantial Completion**, shall deposit with the **Commissioner** a sum equal to one (1%) percent of the price (or the amount fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions) in cash or certified check upon a state or national bank and trust company or a check of such bank and trust company signed by a duly authorized officer thereof and drawn to the order of the **Comptroller**, or obligations of the **City**, which the **Comptroller** may approve as of equal value with the sum so required.

24.3 In lieu of the above, the **Contractor** may make such security payment to the **City** by authorizing the **Commissioner** in writing to deduct the amount from the **Substantial Completion** payment which shall be deemed the deposit required above.

24.4 If the **Contractor** has faithfully performed all of its obligations hereunder the **Commissioner** shall so certify to the **Comptroller** within five (5) **Days** after the expiration of one (1) year from the date of **Substantial Completion** and acceptance of the **Work** or within thirty (30) **Days** after the expiration of the guarantee period fixed in the **Specifications**. The security payment shall be repaid to the **Contractor** without interest within thirty (30) **Days** after certification by the **Commissioner** to the **Comptroller** that the **Contractor** has faithfully performed all of its obligations hereunder.

24.5 Notice by the **Commissioner** to the **Contractor** to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged **Work** shall be timely, pursuant to this article, if given not later than ten (10) **Days** subsequent to the expiration of the one (1) year period or other periods provided for herein.

24.6 If the **Contractor** shall fail to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged **Work** promptly after receiving such notice, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to have the **Work** done by others in the same manner as provided for in the completion of a defaulted **Contract**, under Article 51.

24.7 If the security payment so deposited is insufficient to cover the cost of such **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be liable to pay such deficiency on demand by the **Commissioner**.

24.8 The **Engineer's** certificate setting forth the fair and reasonable cost of repairing, replacing, rebuilding or restoring any damaged or defective **Work** when performed by one other than the **Contractor**, shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor** as to the amount thereof.

24.9 The **Contractor** shall obtain all manufacturers' warranties and guaranties of all equipment and materials required by this **Contract** in the name of the **City** and shall deliver same to the **Commissioner**. All of the **City's** rights and title and interest in and to said manufacturers' warranties and guaranties may be assigned by the **City** to any subsequent purchasers of such equipment and materials or lessees of the premises into which the equipment and materials have been installed.

CHAPTER VI
CHANGES, EXTRA WORK, AND DOCUMENTATION OF CLAIM

ARTICLE 25. CHANGES

25.1 Changes may be made to this **Contract** only as duly authorized in writing by the **Commissioner** in accordance with the **Law** and this **Contract**. All such changes, modifications, and amendments will become a part of the **Contract**. **Work** so ordered shall be performed by the **Contractor**.

25.2 **Contract** changes will be made only for **Work** necessary to complete the **Work** included in the original scope of the **Contract** and/or for non-material changes to the scope of the **Contract**. Changes are not permitted for any material alteration in the scope of **Work** in the **Contract**.

25.3 The **Contractor** shall be entitled to a price adjustment for **Extra Work** performed pursuant to a written change order. Adjustments to price shall be computed in one or more of the following ways:

25.3.1 By applicable unit prices specified in the **Contract**; and/or

25.3.2 By agreement of a fixed price; and/or

25.3.3 By time and material records; and/or

25.3.4 In any other manner approved by the **CCPO**.

25.4 All payments for change orders are subject to pre-audit by the **Engineering Audit Officer** and may be post-audited by the **Comptroller** and/or the **Agency**.

ARTICLE 26. METHODS OF PAYMENT FOR OVERRUNS AND EXTRA WORK

26.1 Overrun of Unit Price Item: An overrun is any quantity of a unit price item which the **Contractor** is directed to provide which is in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule.

26.1.1For any unit price item, the **Contractor** will be paid at the unit price bid for any quantity up to one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule. If during the progress of the **Work**, the actual quantity of any unit price item required to complete the **Work** approaches the estimated quantity for that item, and for any reason it appears that the actual quantity of any unit price item necessary to complete the **Work** will exceed the estimated quantity for that item by twenty-five (25%) percent, the **Contractor** shall immediately notify the **Engineer** of such anticipated overrun. The **Contractor** shall not be compensated for any quantity of a unit price item provided which is in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule without written authorization from the **Engineer**.

26.1.2If the actual quantity of any unit price item necessary to complete the **Work** will exceed one hundred twenty five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule, the **City** reserves the right and the **Contractor** agrees to negotiate a new unit price for such item. In no event shall such negotiated new unit price exceed the unit bid price. If the **City** and **Contractor** cannot agree on a new unit price, then the **City** shall order the **Contractor** and the **Contractor** agrees to provide additional quantities of the

item on the basis of time and material records for the actual and reasonable cost as determined under Article 26.2, but in no event at a unit price exceeding the unit price bid.

26.2 **Extra Work:** For **Extra Work** where payment is by agreement on a fixed price in accordance with Article 25.3.2, the price to be paid for such **Extra Work** shall be based on the fair and reasonable estimated cost of the items set forth below. For **Extra Work** where payment is based on time and material records in accordance with Article 25.3.3, the price to be paid for such **Extra Work** shall be the actual and reasonable cost of the items set forth below, calculated in accordance with the formula specified therein, if any.

26.2.1 Necessary materials (including transportation to the **Site**); plus

26.2.2 Necessary direct labor, including payroll taxes (subject to statutory wage caps) and supplemental benefits; plus

26.2.3 Sales and personal property taxes, if any, required to be paid on materials not incorporated into such **Extra Work**; plus

26.2.4 Reasonable rental value of **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable), necessary plant and equipment other than **Small Tools**, plus fuel/energy costs. Except for fuel costs for pick-up trucks which shall be reimbursed based on a consumption of five (5) gallons per shift, fuel costs shall be reimbursed based on actual costs or, in the absence of auditable documentation, the following fuel consumption formula per operating hour: (.035) x (HP rating) x (Fuel cost/gallon). Reasonable rental value is defined as the lower of either seventy-five percent of the monthly prorated rental rates established in "The AED Green Book, Rental Rates and Specifications for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch (the "Green Book"), or seventy-five percent of the monthly prorated rental rates established in the "Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch (the "Blue Book") (the applicable Blue Book rate being for rental only without the addition of any operational costs listed in the Blue Book). The reasonable rental value is deemed to be inclusive of all operating costs except for fuel/energy consumption and equipment operator's wages/costs. For multiple shift utilization, reimbursement shall be calculated as follows: first shift shall be seventy-five (75%) percent of such rental rates; second shift shall be sixty (60%) percent of the first shift rate; and third shift shall be forty (40%) percent of the first shift rate. Equipment on standby shall be reimbursed at one-third (1/3) the prorated monthly rental rate. **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment includes equipment from rental companies affiliated with or controlled by the **Contractor** (or **Subcontractor**, as applicable), as determined by the **Commissioner**. In establishing cost reimbursement for non-operating **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment (scaffolding, sheeting systems, road plates, etc.), the **City** may restrict reimbursement to a purchase-salvage/life cycle basis if less than the computed rental costs; plus

26.2.5 Necessary installation and dismantling of such plant and equipment, including transportation to and from the **Site**, if any, provided that, in the case of non-**Contractor**-owned (or non-**Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment rented from a third party, the cost of installation and dismantling are not allowable if such costs are included in the rental rate; plus

26.2.6 Necessary fees charged by governmental entities; plus

26.2.7 Necessary construction-related service fees charged by non-governmental entities, such as landfill tipping fees; plus

26.2.8 Reasonable rental costs of non-**Contractor**-owned (or non-**Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) necessary plant and equipment other than **Small Tools**, plus fuel/energy costs. Except for fuel costs for pick-up trucks which shall be reimbursed based on a consumption of five (5) gallons per shift, fuel costs shall be reimbursed based on actual costs or, in the absence of auditable documentation, the following fuel consumption formula per hour of operation: (.035) x (HP rating) x (Fuel cost/gallon). In lieu of renting, the **City** reserves the right to direct the purchase of non-operating equipment (scaffolding, sheeting systems, road plates, etc.), with payment on a purchase-salvage/life cycle basis, if less than the projected rental costs; plus

26.2.9 Workers' Compensation Insurance, and any insurance coverage expressly required by the **City** for the performance of the **Extra Work** which is different than the types of insurance required by Article 22 and Schedule A of the General Conditions. The cost of Workers' Compensation Insurance is subject to applicable payroll limitation caps and shall be based upon the carrier's Manual Rate for such insurance derived from the applicable class Loss Cost ("LC") and carrier's Lost Cost Multiplier ("LCM") approved by the New York State Department of Financial Services, and with the exception of experience rating, rate modifiers as promulgated by the New York Compensation Insurance Rating Board ("NYCIRB"); plus

26.2.10 Additional costs incurred as a result of the **Extra Work** for performance and payment bonds; plus

26.2.11 Twelve percent (12%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.1 through 26.2.5 as compensation for overhead, except that no percentage for overhead will be allowed on **Payroll Taxes** or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes. Overhead shall include without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with administration, management superintendence, small tools, and insurance required by Schedule A of the General Conditions other than Workers' Compensation Insurance; plus

26.2.12 Ten (10%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.1 through 26.2.5, plus the items in Article 26.2.11, as compensation for profit, except that no percentage for profit will be allowed on **Payroll Taxes** or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes; plus

26.2.13 Five (5%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.6 through 26.2.10 as compensation for overhead and profit.

26.3 Where the **Extra Work** is performed in whole or in part by other than the **Contractor's** own forces pursuant to Article 26.2, the **Contractor** shall be paid, subject to pre-audit by the **Engineering Audit Officer**, the cost of such **Work** computed in accordance with Article 26.2 above, plus an additional allowance of five (5%) percent to cover the **Contractor's** overhead and profit.

26.4 Where a change is ordered, involving both **Extra Work** and omitted or reduced **Contract Work,** the **Contract** price shall be adjusted, subject to pre-audit by the **EAO**, in an amount based on the difference between the cost of such **Extra Work** and of the omitted or reduced **Work**.

26.5 Where the **Contractor** and the **Commissioner** can agree upon a fixed price for **Extra Work** in accordance with Article 25.3.2 or another method of payment for **Extra Work** in accordance with Article

25.3.4, or for **Extra Work** ordered in connection with omitted **Work**, such method, subject to pre-audit by the **EAO**, may, at the option of the **Commissioner**, be substituted for the cost plus a percentage method provided in Article 26.2; provided, however, that if the **Extra Work** is performed by a **Subcontractor**, the **Contractor** shall not be entitled to receive more than an additional allowance of five (5%) percent for overhead and profit over the cost of such **Subcontractor's Work** as computed in accordance with Article 26.2.

ARTICLE 27. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

27.1 All disputes between the **City** and the **Contractor** of the kind delineated in this Article 27.1 that arise under, or by virtue of, this **Contract** shall be finally resolved in accordance with the provisions of this Article 27 and the **PPB** Rules. This procedure for resolving all disputes of the kind delineated herein shall be the exclusive means of resolving any such disputes.

27.1.1 This Article 27 shall not apply to disputes concerning matters dealt with in other sections of the **PPB** Rules, or to disputes involving patents, copyrights, trademarks, or trade secrets (as interpreted by the courts of New York State) relating to proprietary rights in computer software.

27.1.2 This Article 27 shall apply only to disputes about the scope of **Work** delineated by the **Contract**, the interpretation of **Contract** documents, the amount to be paid for **Extra Work** or disputed work performed in connection with the **Contract**, the conformity of the **Contractor's Work** to the **Contract**, and the acceptability and quality of the **Contractor's Work**; such disputes arise when the **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** makes a determination with which the **Contractor** disagrees.

27.2 All determinations required by this Article 27 shall be made in writing clearly stated, with a reasoned explanation for the determination based on the information and evidence presented to the party making the determination. Failure to make such determination within the time required by this Article 27 shall be deemed a non-determination without prejudice that will allow application to the next level.

27.3 During such time as any dispute is being presented, heard, and considered pursuant to this Article 27, the **Contract** terms shall remain in force and the **Contractor** shall continue to perform **Work** as directed by the **ACCO** or the **Engineer**. Failure of the **Contractor** to continue **Work** as directed shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim.

27.4 Presentation of Disputes to **Commissioner**.

Notice of Dispute and Agency Response. The **Contractor** shall present its dispute in writing ("Notice of Dispute") to the **Commissioner** within thirty (30) Days of receiving written notice of the determination or action that is the subject of the dispute. This notice requirement shall not be read to replace any other notice requirements contained in the **Contract**. The Notice of Dispute shall include all the facts, evidence, documents, or other basis upon which the **Contractor** relies in support of its position, as well as a detailed computation demonstrating how any amount of money claimed by the **Contractor** in the dispute was arrived at. Within thirty (30) Days after receipt of the detailed written submission comprising the complete Notice of Dispute, the **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** shall submit to the **Commissioner** all materials he or she deems pertinent to the dispute. Following initial submissions to the **Commissioner**, either party may demand of the other the production of any document or other material the demanding party believes may be relevant to the dispute. The requested party shall produce all relevant materials that are not otherwise

protected by a legal privilege recognized by the courts of New York State. Any question of relevancy shall be determined by the **Commissioner** whose decision shall be final. Willful failure of the **Contractor** to produce any requested material whose relevancy the **Contractor** has not disputed, or whose relevancy has been affirmatively determined, shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim.

27.4.1 **Commissioner** Inquiry. The **Commissioner** shall examine the material and may, in his or her discretion, convene an informal conference with the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, and the **Engineer**, **Resident Engineer**, **Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** to resolve the issue by mutual consent prior to reaching a determination. The **Commissioner** may seek such technical or other expertise as he or she shall deem appropriate, including the use of neutral mediators, and require any such additional material from either or both parties as he or she deems fit. The **Commissioner's** ability to render, and the effect of, a decision hereunder shall not be impaired by any negotiations in connection with the dispute presented, whether or not the **Commissioner** participated therein. The **Commissioner** may or, at the request of any party to the dispute, shall compel the participation of any **Other Contractor** with a contract related to the **Work** of this **Contract**, and that **Contractor** shall be bound by the decision of the **Commissioner**. Any **Other Contractor** thus brought into the dispute resolution proceeding shall have the same rights and obligations under this Article 27 as the **Contractor** initiating the dispute.

27.4.2 **Commissioner** Determination. Within thirty (30) **Days** after the receipt of all materials and information, or such longer time as may be agreed to by the parties, the **Commissioner** shall make his or her determination and shall deliver or send a copy of such determination to the **Contractor**, the **ACCO,** and **Engineer**, **Resident Engineer**, **Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner**, as applicable, together with a statement concerning how the decision may be appealed.

27.4.3 Finality of **Commissioner's** Decision. The **Commissioner's** decision shall be final and binding on all parties, unless presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board pursuant to this Article 27. The **City** may not take a petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. However, should the **Contractor** take such a petition, the **City** may seek, and the Contract Dispute Resolution Board may render, a determination less favorable to the **Contractor** and more favorable to the **City** than the decision of the **Commissioner**.

27.5 Presentation of Dispute to the **Comptroller**. Before any dispute may be brought by the **Contractor** to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board, the **Contractor** must first present its claim to the **Comptroller** for his or her review, investigation, and possible adjustment.

27.5.1 Time, Form, and Content of Notice. Within thirty (30) **Days** of its receipt of a decision by the **Commissioner,** the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Comptroller** and to the **Commissioner** a Notice of Claim regarding its dispute with the **Agency**. The Notice of Claim shall consist of (i) a brief written statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed and the reason(s) the **Contractor** contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the **Commissioner**; (ii) a copy of the written decision of the **Commissioner**; and (iii) a copy of all materials submitted by the **Contractor** to the **Agency**, including the Notice of Dispute. The **Contractor** may not present to the **Comptroller** any material not presented to the **Commissioner**, except at the request of the **Comptroller**.

27.5.2 Response. Within thirty (30) **Days** of receipt of the Notice of Claim, the **Agency** shall make available to the **Comptroller** a copy of all material submitted by the **Agency** to the **Commissioner** in connection with the dispute. The **Agency** may not present to the

Comptroller any material not presented to the **Commissioner** except at the request of the **Comptroller**.

27.5.3 **Comptroller** Investigation. The **Comptroller** may investigate the claim in dispute and, in the course of such investigation, may exercise all powers provided in Sections 7-201 and 7-203 of the Administrative Code. In addition, the **Comptroller** may demand of either party, and such party shall provide, whatever additional material the **Comptroller** deems pertinent to the claim, including original business records of the **Contractor**. Willful failure of the **Contractor** to produce within fifteen (15) **Days** any material requested by the **Comptroller** shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim. The **Comptroller** may also schedule an informal conference to be attended by the **Contractor**, **Agency** representatives, and any other personnel desired by the **Comptroller**.

27.5.4 Opportunity of **Comptroller** to Compromise or Adjust Claim. The **Comptroller** shall have forty-five (45) **Days** from his or her receipt of all materials referred to in Article 27.5.3 to investigate the disputed claim. The period for investigation and compromise may be further extended by agreement between the **Contractor** and the **Comptroller**, to a maximum of ninety (90) **Days** from the **Comptroller's** receipt of all materials. The **Contractor** may not present its petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board until the period for investigation and compromise delineated in this Article 27.5.4 has expired. In compromising or adjusting any claim hereunder, the **Comptroller** may not revise or disregard the terms of the **Contract** between the parties.

27.6 Contract Dispute Resolution Board. There shall be a Contract Dispute Resolution Board composed of:

27.6.1 The chief administrative law judge of the Office of Administrative Trials and Hearings (OATH) or his/her designated OATH administrative law judge, who shall act as chairperson, and may adopt operational procedures and issue such orders consistent with this Article 27 as may be necessary in the execution of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's functions, including, but not limited to, granting extensions of time to present or respond to submissions;

27.6.2 The **CCPO** or his/her designee; any designee shall have the requisite background to consider and resolve the merits of the dispute and shall not have participated personally and substantially in the particular matter that is the subject of the dispute or report to anyone who so participated; and

27.6.3 A person with appropriate expertise who is not an employee of the **City**. This person shall be selected by the presiding administrative law judge from a prequalified panel of individuals, established and administered by OATH with appropriate background to act as decision-makers in a dispute. Such individual may not have a contract or dispute with the **City** or be an officer or employee of any company or organization that does, or regularly represents persons, companies, or organizations having disputes with the **City**.

27.7 Petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. In the event the claim has not been settled or adjusted by the **Comptroller** within the period provided in this Article 27, the **Contractor**, within thirty (30) **Days** thereafter, may petition the Contract Dispute Resolution Board to review the **Commissioner's** determination.

27.7.1 Form and Content of Petition by **Contractor**. The **Contractor** shall present its dispute to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board in the form of a petition, which shall

include (i) a brief written statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed, and the reason(s) the **Contractor** contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the **Commissioner**; (ii) a copy of the written Decision of the **Commissioner,** (iii) copies of all materials submitted by the **Contractor** to the Agency; (iv) a copy of the written decision of the **Comptroller**, if any, and (v) copies of all correspondence with, or written material submitted by the **Contractor**, to the **Comptroller**. The **Contractor** shall concurrently submit four (4) complete sets of the Petition: one set to the **City** Corporation Counsel (Attn: Commercial and Real Estate Litigation Division) and three (3) sets to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board at OATH's offices with proof of service on the **City** Corporation Counsel. In addition, the **Contractor** shall submit a copy of the written statement of the substance of the dispute, cited in (i) above, to both the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller.**

27.7.2 **Agency** Response. Within thirty (30) **Days** of its receipt of the Petition by the **City** Corporation Counsel, the **Agency** shall respond to the brief written statement of the **Contractor** and make available to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board all material it submitted to the **Commissioner** and **Comptroller**. Three (3) complete copies of the **Agency** response shall be provided to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board and one to the **Contractor**. Extensions of time for submittal of the **Agency** response shall be given as necessary upon a showing of good cause or, upon consent of the parties, for an initial period of up to thirty (30) Days.

27.7.3 Further Proceedings. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall permit the **Contractor** to present its case by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall also permit the **Agency** to present its case in response to the **Contractor** by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. If requested by the **City** Corporation Counsel, the **Comptroller** shall provide reasonable assistance in the preparation of the **Agency's** case. Neither the **Contractor** nor the **Agency** may support its case with any documentation or other material that was not considered by the **Comptroller**, unless requested by the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board, in its discretion, may seek such technical or other expert advice as it shall deem appropriate and may seek, on its own or upon application of a party, any such additional material from any party as it deems fit. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board, in its discretion, may combine more than one dispute between the parties for concurrent resolution.

27.7.4 Contract Dispute Resolution Board Determination. Within forty-five (45) **Days** of the conclusion of all written submissions and oral arguments, the Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall render a written decision resolving the dispute. In an unusually complex case, the Contract Dispute Resolution Board may render its decision in a longer period, not to exceed ninety (90) **Days**, and shall so advise the parties at the commencement of this period. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision must be consistent with the terms of the **Contract**. Decisions of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall only resolve matters before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board and shall not have precedential effect with respect to matters not before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board.

27.7.5 Notification of Contract Dispute Resolution Board Decision. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall send a copy of its decision to the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, the Engineer, the **Comptroller**, the **City** Corporation Counsel, the CCPO, and the **PPB**. A decision in favor of the **Contractor** shall be subject to the prompt payment provisions of the **PPB** Rules. The Required Payment Date shall be thirty (30) Days after the date the parties are formally notified of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision.

27.7.6 Finality of Contract Dispute Resolution Board Decision. The Contract Dispute Resolution
Board's decision shall be final and binding on all parties. Any party may seek review of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision solely in the form of a challenge, filed within four (4) months of the date of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision, in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York, County of New York pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Such review by the court shall be limited to the question of whether or not the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision was made in violation of lawful procedure, was affected by an error of **Law**, or was arbitrary and capricious or an abuse of discretion. No evidence or information shall be introduced or relied upon in such proceeding that was not presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board in accordance with this Article 27.

27.8 Any termination, cancellation, or alleged breach of the **Contract** prior to or during the pendency of any proceedings pursuant to this Article 27 shall not affect or impair the ability of the **Commissioner** or Contract Dispute Resolution Board to make a binding and final decision pursuant to this Article 27.

ARTICLE 28. RECORD KEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK OR WORK ON A TIME & MATERIALS BASIS

28.1 While the **Contractor** or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing **Work** on a time and material basis or **Extra Work** on a time and material basis ordered by the **Commissioner** under Article 25, or where the **Contractor** believes that it or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing **Extra Work** but a final determination by **Agency** has not been made, or the **Contractor** or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing disputed **Work** (whether on or off the **Site**), or complying with a determination or order under protest in accordance with Articles 11, 27, and 30, in each such case the **Contractor** shall furnish the **Resident Engineer** daily with three (3) copies of written statements signed by the **Contractor's** representative at the **Site** showing:

28.1.1 The name, trade, and number of each worker employed on such **Work** or engaged in complying with such determination or order, the number of hours employed, and the character of the **Work** each is doing; and

28.1.2 The nature and quantity of any materials, plant and equipment furnished or used in connection with the performance of such **Work** or compliance with such determination or order, and from whom purchased or rented.

28.2 A copy of such statement will be countersigned by the **Resident Engineer**, noting thereon any items not agreed to or questioned, and will be returned to the **Contractor** within two (2) **Days** after submission.

28.3 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors**, when required by the **Commissioner**, or the **Comptroller**, shall also produce for inspection, at the office of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor**, any and all of its books, bid documents, financial statements, vouchers, records, daily job diaries and reports, and cancelled checks, and any other documents relating to showing the nature and quantity of the labor, materials, plant and equipment actually used in the performance of such **Work**, or in complying with such determination or order, and the amounts expended therefor, and shall permit the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller** to make such extracts therefrom, or copies thereof, as they or either of them may desire.

28.4 In connection with the examination provided for herein, the **Commissioner**, upon demand therefor, will produce for inspection by the **Contractor** such records as the **Agency** may have with

respect to such **Extra Work** or disputed **Work** performed under protest pursuant to order of the **Commissioner**, except those records and reports which may have been prepared for the purpose of determining the accuracy and validity of the **Contractor's** claim.

28.5 Failure to comply strictly with these requirements shall constitute a waiver of any claim for extra compensation or damages on account of the performance of such **Work** or compliance with such determination or order.

ARTICLE 29. OMITTED WORK

29.1 If any **Contract Work** in a lump sum **Contract**, or if any part of a lump sum item in a unit price, lump sum, or percentage-bid **Contract** is omitted by the **Commissioner** pursuant to Article 33, the **Contract** price, subject to audit by the EAO, shall be reduced by a pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount based upon the percent of **Work** omitted subject to Article 29.4. For the purpose of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount, the bid breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 shall be considered, but shall not be the determining factor.

29.2 If the whole of a lump sum item or units of any other item is so omitted by the **Commissioner** in a unit price, lump sum, or percentage-bid **Contract**, then no payment will be made therefor except as provided in Article 29.4.

29.3 For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the unit price shall be reduced by a pro rata portion of the unit price bid based upon the percentage of **Work** omitted subject to Article 29.4.

29.4 In the event the **Contractor**, with respect to any omitted **Work**, has purchased any non-cancelable material and/or equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract**, but not yet incorporated into the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be paid for such material and/or equipment in accordance with Article 64.2.1(b); provided, however, such payment is contingent upon the **Contractor's** delivery of such material and/or equipment in acceptable condition to a location designated by the **City**.

29.5 The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for damages or for loss of overhead and profit with regard to any omitted **Work**.

ARTICLE 30. NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES; PRODUCTION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS

30.1 If the **Contractor** shall claim to be sustaining damages by reason of any act or omission of the **City** or its agents, it shall submit to the **Commissioner** within forty-five (45) **Days** from the time such damages are first incurred, and every thirty (30) **Days** thereafter for as long as such damages are incurred, verified statements of the details and the amounts of such damages, together with documentary evidence of such damages. The **Contractor** may submit any of the above statements within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing upon written request therefor. Failure of the **Commissioner** to respond in writing to a written request for additional time within thirty (30) **Days** shall be deemed a denial of the request. On failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the foregoing provisions, such claims shall be deemed waived and no right to recover on such claims shall exist. Damages that the **Contractor** may claim in any action or dispute resolution procedure arising under or by reason of this **Contract** shall not be different from or in excess of the statements and documentation made pursuant to this Article 30.

30.2 In addition to the foregoing statements, the **Contractor** shall, upon notice from the **Commissioner**, produce for examination at the **Contractor's** office, by the **Engineer**, **Architect** or **Project Manager**, all of its books of account, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books, and cancelled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this **Contract**, and submit itself and persons in its employment, for examination under oath by any person designated by the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller** to investigate claims made or disputes against the **City** under this **Contract**. At such examination, a duly authorized representative of the **Contractor** may be present.

30.3 In addition to the statements required under Article 28 and this Article 30, the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** shall, within thirty (30) **Days** upon notice from the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, produce for examination at the **Contractor's** and/or **Subcontractor's** office, by a representative of either the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, all of its books of account, bid documents, financial statements, accountant workpapers, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books, and cancelled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this **Contract**. Further, the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** shall submit any person in its employment, for examination under oath by any person designated by the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller** to investigate claims made or disputes against the **City** under this **Contract**. At such examination, a duly authorized representative of the **Contractor** may be present.

30.4 Unless the information and examination required under Article 30.3 is provided by the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** upon thirty (30) **Days'** notice from the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, or upon the **Commissioner's** or **Comptroller's** written authorization to extend the time to comply, the **City** shall be released from all claims arising under, relating to or by reason of this **Contract**, except for sums certified by the **Commissioner** to be due under the provisions of this **Contract**. It is further stipulated and agreed that no person has the power to waive any of the foregoing provisions and that in any action or dispute resolution procedure against the **City** to recover any sum in excess of the sums certified by the **Commissioner** to be due under or by reason of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** must allege in its complaint and prove, at trial or during such dispute resolution procedure, compliance with the provisions of this Article 30.

30.5 In addition, after the commencement of any action or dispute resolution procedure by the **Contractor** arising under or by reason of this **Contract**, the **City** shall have the right to require the **Contractor** to produce for examination under oath, up until the trial of the action or hearing before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board, the books and documents described in Article 30.3 and submit itself and all persons in its employ for examination under oath. If this Article 30 is not complied with as required, then the **Contractor** hereby consents to the dismissal of the action or dispute resolution procedure.

CHAPTER VII
POWERS OF THE RESIDENT ENGINEER, THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT AND THE COMMISSIONER

ARTICLE 31. THE RESIDENT ENGINEER

31.1 The **Resident Engineer** shall have the power to inspect, supervise, and control the performance of the **Work**, subject to review by the **Commissioner**. The **Resident Engineer** shall not, however, have the power to issue an **Extra Work** order, except as specifically designated in writing by the **Commissioner**.

ARTICLE 32. THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT OR PROJECT MANAGER

32.1 The **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager**, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein delegated to the **Engineer** and expressly made subject to his/her determination, direction or approval, shall have the power, subject to review by the **Commissioner**:

32.1.1 To determine the amount, quality, and location of the **Work** to be paid for hereunder; and

32.1.2 To determine all questions in relation to the **Work**, to interpret the **Contract Drawings, Specifications**, and **Addenda**, and to resolve all patent inconsistencies or ambiguities therein; and

32.1.3 To determine how the **Work** of this **Contract** shall be coordinated with **Work** of **Other Contractors** engaged simultaneously on this **Project**, including the power to suspend any part of the **Work**, but not the whole thereof; and

32.1.4 To make minor changes in the **Work** as he/she deems necessary, provided such changes do not result in a net change in the cost to the **City** or to the **Contractor** of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract**; and

32.1.5 To amplify the **Contract Drawings**, add explanatory information and furnish additional **Specifications** and drawings, consistent with this **Contract**.

32.2 The foregoing enumeration shall not imply any limitation upon the power of the **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager**, for it is the intent of this **Contract** that all of the **Work** shall generally be subject to his/her determination, direction, and approval, except where the determination, direction or approval of someone other than the **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager** is expressly called for herein.

32.3 The **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager** shall not, however, have the power to issue an **Extra Work** order, except as specifically designated in writing by the **Commissioner**.

ARTICLE 33. THE COMMISSIONER

33.1 The **Commissioner**, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein expressly made subject to his/her determination, direction or approval, shall have the power:

33.1.1 To review and make determinations on any and all questions in relation to this **Contract**
and its performance; and

33.1.2 To modify or change this **Contract** so as to require the performance of **Extra Work** (subject, however, to the limitations specified in Article 25) or the omission of **Contract Work**; and

33.1.3 To suspend the whole or any part of the **Work** whenever in his/her judgment such suspension is required:

33.1.3(a) In the interest of the **City** generally; or

33.1.3(b) To coordinate the **Work** of the various contractors engaged on this **Project** pursuant to the provisions of Article 12; or

33.1.3(c) To expedite the completion of the entire **Project** even though the completion of this particular **Contract** may thereby be delayed.

ARTICLE 34. NO ESTOPPEL

34.1 Neither the **City** nor any **Agency**, official, agent or employee thereof, shall be bound, precluded or estopped by any determination, decision, approval, order, letter, payment or certificate made or given under or in connection with this **Contract** by the **City**, the **Commissioner**, the **Engineer**, the **Resident Engineer**, or any other official, agent or employee of the **City**, either before or after the final completion and acceptance of the **Work** and payment therefor:

34.1.1 From showing the true and correct classification, amount, quality or character of the **Work** actually done; or that any such determination, decision, order, letter, payment or certificate was untrue, incorrect or improperly made in any particular, or that the **Work**, or any part thereof, does not in fact conform to the requirements of this **Contract**; and

34.1.2 From demanding and recovering from the **Contractor** any overpayment made to it, or such damages as the **City** may sustain by reason of the **Contractor's** failure to perform each and every part of its **Contract**.

CHAPTER VIII
LABOR PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 35. EMPLOYEES

35.1 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall not employ on the **Work**:

35.1.1 Anyone who is not competent, faithful and skilled in the **Work** for which he/she shall be employed; and whenever the **Commissioner** shall inform the **Contractor**, in writing, that any employee is, in his/her opinion, incompetent, unfaithful or disobedient, that employee shall be discharged from the **Work** forthwith, and shall not again be employed upon it; or

35.1.2 Any labor, materials or means whose employment, or utilization during the course of this **Contract**, may tend to or in any way cause or result in strikes, work stoppages, delays, suspension of **Work** or similar troubles by workers employed by the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors**, or by any of the trades working in or about the buildings and premises where **Work** is being performed under this **Contract**, or by **Other Contractors** or their **Subcontractors** pursuant to other contracts, or on any other building or premises owned or operated by the **City**, its **Agencies**, departments, boards or authorities. Any violation by the **Contractor** of this requirement may, upon certification of the **Commissioner**, be considered as proper and sufficient cause for declaring the **Contractor** to be in default, and for the **City** to take action against it as set forth in Chapter X of this **Contract**, or such other article of this **Contract** as the **Commissioner** may deem proper; or

35.1.3 In accordance with Section 220.3-e of the Labor Law of the State of New York (hereinafter "Labor Law"), the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall not employ on the **Work** any apprentice, unless he/she is a registered individual, under a bona fide program

registered with the New York State Department of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journey-level workers in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the **Contractor** as to its work force on any job under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered as above, shall be paid the wage rate determined by the **Comptroller** of the **City** for the classification of **Work** actually performed. The **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** will be required to furnish written evidence of the registration of its program and apprentices as well as all the appropriate ratios and wage rates, for the area of the construction prior to using any apprentices on the **Contract Work**.

35.2 If the total cost of the **Work** under this **Contract** is at least two hundred fifty thousand ($250,000) dollars, all laborers, workers, and mechanics employed in the performance of the **Contract** on the public work site, either by the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the **Work** contemplated by the **Contract**, shall be certified prior to performing any **Work** as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration.

35.3 In accordance with Local Law Nos. 30-2012 and 33-2012, codified at sections 6-132 and 12-113 of the Administrative Code, respectively,

35.3.1 The **Contractor** shall not take an adverse personnel action with respect to an officer or employee in retaliation for such officer or employee making a report of information concerning conduct which such officer or employee knows or reasonably believes to involve corruption, criminal activity, conflict of interest, gross mismanagement or abuse of authority by any officer or employee relating to this **Contract** to (a) the Commissioner of the Department of Investigation, (b) a member of the New York City Council, the Public Advocate, or the **Comptroller**, or (c) the **CCPO**, **ACCO**, **Agency** head, or **Commissioner**.

35.3.2 If any of the **Contractor**'s officers or employees believes that he or she has been the subject of an adverse personnel action in violation of Article 35.3.1, he or she shall be entitled to bring a cause of action against the **Contractor** to recover all relief necessary to make him or her whole. Such relief may include but is not limited to: (a) an injunction to restrain continued retaliation, (b) reinstatement to the position such employee would have had but for the retaliation or to an equivalent position, (c) reinstatement of full fringe benefits and seniority rights, (d) payment of two times back pay, plus interest, and (e) compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the retaliation, including litigation costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

35.3.3 The **Contractor** shall post a notice provided by the **City** in a prominent and accessible place on any site where work pursuant to the **Contract** is performed that contains information about:

35.3.3(a) how its employees can report to the New York City Department of Investigation allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption arising out of or in connection with the **Contract**; and

35.3.3(b) the rights and remedies afforded to its employees under Administrative Code sections 7-805 (the New York City False Claims Act) and 12-113 (the Whistleblower Protection Expansion Act) for lawful acts taken in connection with the reporting of allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption in connection with the **Contract**.

35.3.4 For the purposes of this Article 35.3, "adverse personnel action" includes dismissal, demotion, suspension, disciplinary action, negative performance evaluation, any action resulting in loss of staff, office space, equipment or other benefit, failure to appoint, failure to promote, or any transfer or assignment or failure to transfer or assign against the wishes of the affected officer or employee.

35.3.5 This Article 35.3 is applicable to all of the **Contractor**'s **Subcontractors** having subcontracts with a value in excess of $100,000; accordingly, the **Contractor** shall include this rider in all subcontracts with a value a value in excess of $100,000.

35.4 Article 35.3 is not applicable to this **Contract** if it is valued at $100,000 or less. Articles 35.3.1, 35.3.2, 35.3.4, and 35.3.5 are not applicable to this **Contract** if it was solicited pursuant to a finding of an emergency.

ARTICLE 36. NO DISCRIMINATION

36.1 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law Section 220-e, as amended, that:

36.1.1 In the hiring of employees for the performance of **Work** under this **Contract** or any subcontract hereunder, neither the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor**, nor any person acting on behalf of such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor**, shall by reason of race, creed, color or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the **Work** to which the employment relates;

36.1.2 Neither the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor**, nor any person on its behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of **Work** under this **Contract** on account of race, creed, color or national origin;

36.1.3 There may be deducted from the amount payable to the **Contractor** by the **City** under this **Contract** a penalty of fifty ($50.00) dollars for each person for each **Day** during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of this **Contract**; and

36.1.4 This **Contract** may be cancelled or terminated by the **City** and all moneys due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this Article 36.

36.1.5 This Article 36 covers all construction, alteration and repair of any public building or public work occurring in the State of New York and the manufacture, sale, and distribution of materials, equipment, and supplies to the extent that such operations are performed within the State of New York pursuant to this **Contract**.

36.2 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Section 6-108 of the Administrative Code, as amended, that:

36.2.1 It shall be unlawful for any person engaged in the construction, alteration or repair of buildings or engaged in the construction or repair of streets or highways pursuant to a **Contract** with the **City** or engaged in the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies pursuant to a **Contract** with the **City** to refuse to employ or to refuse to continue in any employment any person on account of the race, color or creed of such person.

36.2.2 It shall be unlawful for any person or any servant, agent or employee of any person, described in Article 36.1.2, to ask, indicate or transmit, orally or in writing, directly or indirectly, the race, color or creed or religious affiliation of any person employed or seeking employment from such person, firm or corporation.

36.2.3 Breach of the foregoing provisions shall be deemed a violation of a material provision of this **Contract**.

36.2.4 Any person, or the employee, manager or owner of or officer of such firm or corporation who shall violate any of the provisions of this Article 36.2 shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than one hundred ($100.00) dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty (30) **Days**, or both.

36.3 This **Contract** is subject to the requirements of Executive Order No. 50 (1980) ("E.O. 50"), as revised, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. No contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. By signing this **Contract**, the **Contractor** agrees that it:

36.3.1 Will not engage in any unlawful discrimination against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation with respect to all employment decisions including, but not limited to, recruitment, hiring, upgrading, demotion, downgrading, transfer, training, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, layoff, termination, and all other terms and conditions of employment; and

36.3.2 Will not engage in any unlawful discrimination in the selection of **Subcontractors** on the basis of the owner's race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation; and

36.3.3 Will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the **Contractor** that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without unlawful discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, citizens status, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or that it is an equal employment opportunity employer; and

36.3.4 Will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or memorandum of understanding, written notification of its equal employment opportunity commitments under E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; and

36.3.5 Will furnish, before the award of the **Contract**, all information and reports, including an employment report, that are required by E.O. 50, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and orders of the **City** Department of Business Services, Division of Labor Services (**DLS**) and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the **DLS** for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

36.4 The **Contractor** understands that in the event of its noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this **Contract** or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, such noncompliance shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract** and noncompliance with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. After a hearing held pursuant to the rules of the **DLS**, the Director of the **DLS** may direct the **Commissioner** to impose any or all of the following sanctions:

36.4.1 Disapproval of the **Contractor**; and/or

36.4.2 Suspension or termination of the **Contract**; and/or

36.4.3 Declaring the **Contractor** in default; and/or

36.4.4 In lieu of any of the foregoing sanctions, the Director of the **DLS** may impose an employment program.

In addition to any actions taken under this **Contract**, failure to comply with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, in one or more instances, may result in a **City Agency** declaring the **Contractor** to be non-responsible in future procurements. The **Contractor** further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any **Contract** or **Contract** modification subject to E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder with a **Subcontractor** who is not in compliance with the requirements of E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

36.5 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, that:

36.5.1 The **Contractor** will not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice in violation of Title 8 of the Administrative Code; and

36.5.2 Any failure to comply with this Article 36.5 may subject the **Contractor** to the remedies set forth in Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, including, where appropriate, sanctions such as withholding of payment, imposition of an employment program, finding the **Contractor** to be in default, cancellation of the **Contract**, or any other sanction or remedy provided by **Law** or **Contract**.

ARTICLE 37. LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS

37.1 The **Contractor** shall strictly comply with all applicable provisions of the Labor Law, as amended. Such compliance is a material term of this **Contract**.

37.2 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law Sections 220 and 220-d, as amended, that:

37.2.1 Hours of **Work**: No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) **Day**, or more than five (5) **Days** in any one (1) week, except as provided in the Labor Law and in cases of extraordinary emergency including fire, flood, or danger to life or property, or in the case of national emergency when so proclaimed by the President of the United States of America.

37.2.2 In situations in which there are not sufficient laborers, workers, and mechanics who may be employed to carry on expeditiously the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** as a result of such restrictions upon the number of hours and **Days** of labor, and the immediate commencement or prosecution or completion without undue delay of the **Work** is necessary for the preservation of the **Site** and/or for the protection of the life and limb of the persons using the same, such laborers, workers, and mechanics shall be permitted or required to

work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) **Day**; or five (5) **Days** in any one (1) week; provided, however, that upon application of any **Contractor**, the **Commissioner** shall have first certified to the Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York (hereinafter "Commissioner of Labor") that such public **Work** is of an important nature and that a delay in carrying it to completion would result in serious disadvantage to the public; and provided, further, that such Commissioner of Labor shall have determined that such an emergency does in fact exist as provided in Labor Law Section 220.2.

37.2.3 Failure of the **Commissioner** to make such a certification to the Commissioner of Labor shall not entitle the **Contractor** to damages for delay or for any cause whatsoever.

37.2.4 Prevailing Rate of Wages: The wages to be paid for a legal day's **Work** to laborers, workers, or mechanics employed upon the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** or upon any materials to be used thereon shall not be less than the "prevailing rate of wage" as defined in Labor Law Section 220, and as fixed by the **Comptroller** in the attached Schedule of Wage Rates and in updated schedules thereof. The prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid are those in effect at the time the **Work** is being performed.

37.2.5 Requests for interpretation or correction in the Information for Bidders includes all requests for clarification of the classification of trades to be employed in the performance of the **Work** under this **Contract**. In the event that a trade not listed in the **Contract** is in fact employed during the performance of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall be required to obtain from the **Agency** the prevailing wage rates and supplementary benefits for the trades used and to complete the performance of this **Contract** at the price at which the **Contract** was awarded.

37.2.6 Minimum Wages: Except for employees whose wage is required to be fixed pursuant to Labor Law Section 220, all persons employed by the **Contractor** and any **Subcontractor** in the manufacture or furnishing of the supplies, materials, or equipment, or the furnishing of work, labor, or services, used in the performance of this **Contract**, shall be paid, without subsequent deduction or rebate unless expressly authorized by **Law**, not less than the sum mandated by **Law**.

37.3 Working Conditions: No part of the **Work**, labor or services shall be performed or rendered by the **Contractor** in any plants, factories, buildings or surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary or hazardous or dangerous to the health and safety of employees engaged in the performance of this **Contract**. Compliance with the safety, sanitary, and factory inspection **Laws** of the state in which the **Work** is to be performed shall be prima facie evidence of compliance with this Article 37.3.

37.4 Prevailing Wage Enforcement: The **Contractor** agrees to pay for all costs incurred by the **City** in enforcing prevailing wage requirements, including the cost of any investigation conducted by or on behalf of the **Agency** or the **Comptroller,** where the **City** discovers a failure to comply with any of the requirements of this Article 37 by the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractor(s)**. The **Contractor** also agrees that, should it fail or refuse to pay for any such investigation, the **Agency** is hereby authorized to deduct from a **Contractor's** account an amount equal to the cost of such investigation.

37.4.1 The Labor Law Section 220 and Section 220-d, as amended, provide that this **Contract** shall be forfeited and no sum paid for any **Work** done hereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

37.4.1(a) The stipulated prevailing wage scale as provided in Labor Law section 220, as amended, or

37.4.1(b) The stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as provided in Labor Law section 220-d, as amended.

37.4.2 For any breach or violation of either working conditions (Article 37.3) or minimum wages (Article 37.2.6) provisions, the party responsible therefor shall be liable to the **City** for liquidated damages, which may be withheld from any amounts due on any contracts with the **City** of such party responsible, or may be recovered in actions brought by the **City** Corporation Counsel in the name of the **City**, in addition to damages for any other breach of this **Contract**, for a sum equal to the amount of any underpayment of wages due to any employee engaged in the performance of this **Contract**. In addition, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to cancel contracts and enter into other contracts for the completion of the original contract, with or without public letting, and the original **Contractor** shall be liable for any additional cost. All sums withheld or recovered as deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayment of wages hereunder, shall be held in a special deposit account and shall be paid without interest, on order of the **Comptroller**, directly to the employees who have been paid less than minimum rates of pay as set forth herein and on whose account such sums were withheld or recovered, provided that no claims by employees for such payments shall be entertained unless made within two (2) years from the date of actual notice to the **Contractor** of the withholding or recovery of such sums by the **City**.

37.4.3 A determination by the **Comptroller** that a **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** willfully violated Labor Law Section 220 will be forwarded to the **City's** five District Attorneys for review.

37.4.4 The **Contractor's** or **Subcontractor's** noncompliance with this Article 37.4 and Labor Law Section 220 may result in an unsatisfactory performance evaluation and the **Comptroller** may also find and determine that the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** willfully violated the New York Labor **Law**.

37.4.4(a) An unsatisfactory performance evaluation for noncompliance with this Article 37.4 may result in a determination that the **Contractor** is a non-responsible bidder on subsequent procurements with the **City** and thus a rejection of a future award of a contract with the **City**, as well as any other sanctions provided for by **Law**.

37.4.4(b) Labor Law Section 220-b, as amended, provides that when two (2) final determinations have been rendered against a **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** within any consecutive six (6) year period determining that such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** has willfully failed to pay the prevailing rate of wages or to provide supplements in accordance with the Labor Law and this Article 37.4, whether such failures were concurrent or consecutive and whether or not such final determinations concerning separate public works projects are rendered simultaneously, such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public works contract with the **City** for a period of five (5) years from the second final determination. If the final determination involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements, the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public works contract with the **City** for a period of five (5) years from the first final determination.

37.4.4(c) Labor Law Section 220, as amended, provides that the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** found to have violated this Article 37.4 may be directed to make payment of wages or supplements including interest found to be due, and the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** may be directed to make payment of a further sum as

a civil penalty in an amount not exceeding twenty-five (25%) percent of the total amount found to be due.

37.5 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall within ten (10) **Days** after mailing of a Notice of Award or written order, post in prominent and conspicuous places in each and every plant, factory, building, and structure where employees of the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** engaged in the performance of this **Contract** are employed, notices furnished by the **City**, in relation to prevailing wages and supplements, minimum wages, and other stipulations contained in Sections 220 and 220-h of the Labor Law, and the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall continue to keep such notices posted in such prominent and conspicuous places until **Final Acceptance** of the supplies, materials, equipment, or **Work**, labor, or services required to be furnished or rendered under this **Contract**.

37.6 The **Contractor** shall strictly comply with all of the provisions of Articles 37.6.1 through 37.6.5, and provide for all workers, laborers or mechanics in its employ, the following:

37.6.1 Notices Posted At **Site**: Post, in a location designated by the **City**, schedules of prevailing wages and supplements for this **Project**, a copy of all re-determinations of such schedules for the **Project**, the Workers' Compensation **Law** Section 51 notice, all other notices required by **Law** to be posted at the **Site**, the **City** notice that this **Project** is a public works project on which each worker is entitled to receive the prevailing wages and supplements for the occupation at which he or she is working, and all other notices which the **City** directs the **Contractor** to post. The **Contractor** shall provide a surface for such notices which is satisfactory to the **City**. The **Contractor** shall maintain and keep current such notices in a legible manner and shall replace any notice or schedule which is damaged, defaced, illegible or removed for any reason. The **Contractor** shall post such notices before commencing any **Work** on the **Site** and shall maintain such notices until all **Work** on the **Site** is complete; and

37.6.2 Daily **Site** Sign-in Sheets: Maintain daily **Site** sign-in sheets, and require that **Subcontractors** maintain daily **Site** sign-in sheets for its employees, which include blank spaces for an employee's name to be both printed and signed, job title, date started and Social Security number, the time the employee began work and the time the employee left work, until **Final Acceptance** of the supplies, materials, equipment, or **Work**, labor, or services to be furnished or rendered under this **Contract** unless exception is granted by the **Comptroller** upon application by the **Agency**. In the alternative, subject to the approval of the **CCPO**, the **Contractor** and **Subcontractor** may maintain an electronic or biometric sign-in system, which provides the information required by this Article 37.6.2; and

37.6.3 Individual Employee Information Notices: Distribute a notice to each worker, laborer or mechanic employed under this **Contract**, in a form provided by the **Agency**, that this **Project** is a public works project on which each worker, laborer or mechanic is entitled to receive the prevailing rate of wages and supplements for the occupation at which he or she is working. If the total cost of the **Work** under this **Contract** is at least two hundred fifty thousand ($250,000) dollars, such notice shall also include a statement that each worker, laborer or mechanic must be certified prior to performing any **Work** as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration. Such notice shall be distributed to each worker before he or she starts performing any **Work** of this **Contract** and with the first paycheck after July first of each year. "Worker, laborer or mechanic" includes employees of the **Contractor** and all **Subcontractors** and all employees of suppliers entering the **Site**. At the time of distribution, the **Contractor** shall have each worker, laborer or mechanic sign a statement, in a form provided by the **Agency**, certifying that the worker has received the notice required by this

Article 37.6.3, which signed statement shall be maintained with the payroll records required by this **Contract**; and

37.6.3(a) The **Contractor** and each **Subcontractor** shall notify each worker, laborer or mechanic employed under this **Contract** in writing of the prevailing rate of wages for their particular job classification. Such notification shall be given to every worker, laborer, and mechanic on their first pay stub and with every pay stub thereafter; and

37.6.4 **Site** Laminated Identification Badges: The **Contractor** shall provide laminated identification badges which include a photograph of the worker's, laborer's or mechanic's face and indicate the worker's, laborer's or mechanic's name, trade, employer's name, and employment starting date (month/day/year). Further, the **Contractor** shall require as a condition of employment on the **Site**, that each and every worker, laborer or mechanic wear the laminated identification badge at all times and that it may be seen by any representative of the **City**. The **Commissioner** may grant a written waiver from the requirement that the laminated identification badge include a photograph if the **Contractor** demonstrates that the identity of an individual wearing a laminated identification badge can be easily verified by another method; and

37.6.5 Language Other Than English Used On **Site**: Provide the **ACCO** notice when three (3) or more employees (worker and/or laborer and/or mechanic) on the **Site**, at any time, speak a language other than English. The **ACCO** will then provide the **Contractor** the notices described in Article 37.6.1 in that language or languages as may be required. The **Contractor** is responsible for all distributions under this Article 37; and

37.6.6 Provision of Records: The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall produce within five (5) **Days** on the **Site** of the **Work** and upon a written order of the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, or the **Comptroller,** such records as are required to be kept by this Article 37.6; and

37.6.7 The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall pay employees by check or direct deposit. If this **Contract** is for an amount greater than one million ($1,000,000) dollars, checks issued by the **Contractor** to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the **Agency**). For any subcontract for an amount greater than seven hundred fifty thousand ($750,000) dollars, checks issued by a **Subcontractor** to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the **Agency**); and

37.6.8 The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of Articles 37.6.1 through 37.6.7 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract.**

37.7 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall keep such employment and payroll records as are required by Section 220 of the Labor Law. The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of this Article 37.7 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract.**

37.8 At the time the **Contractor** makes application for each partial payment and for final payment, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Commissioner** a written payroll certification, in the form provided by this **Contract**, of compliance with the prevailing wage, minimum wage, and other provisions and stipulations required by Labor Law Section 220 and of compliance with the training requirements of

Labor Law Section 220-h set forth in Article 35.2. This certification of compliance shall be a condition precedent to payment and no payment shall be made to the **Contractor** unless and until each such certification shall have been submitted to and received by the **Commissioner.**

37.9 This **Contract** is executed by the **Contractor** with the express warranty and representation that the **Contractor** is not disqualified under the provisions of Section 220 of the Labor Law from the award of the **Contract.**

37.10 Any breach or violation of any of the foregoing shall be deemed a breach or violation of a material provision of this **Contract**, and grounds for cancellation thereof by the **City.**

ARTICLE 38. PAYROLL REPORTS

38.1 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** shall maintain on the **Site** during the performance of the **Work** the original payrolls or transcripts thereof which the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** are required to maintain and shall submit such original payrolls or transcripts, subscribed and affirmed by it as true, within thirty (30) **Days** after issuance of its first payroll, and every thirty (30) **Days** thereafter, pursuant to Labor Law Section 220(3-a)(a)(iii). The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall submit such original payrolls or transcripts along with each and every payment requisition. If payment requisitions are not submitted at least once a month, the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** shall submit original payrolls and transcripts both along with its payment requisitions and independently of its payment requisitions.

38.2 The **Contractor** shall maintain payrolls or transcripts thereof for six (6) years from the date of completion of the **Work** on this **Contract.** If such payrolls and transcripts are maintained outside of New York City after the completion of the **Work** and their production is required pursuant to this Article 38, the **Contractor** shall produce such records in New York City upon request by the City.

38.3 The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall comply with any written order, direction, or request made by the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, the **Agency Labor Law Investigator(s)**, or the **Comptroller**, to provide to the requesting party any of the following information and/or records within five (5) **Days** of such written order, direction, or request:

38.3.1 Such original payrolls or transcripts thereof subscribed and affirmed by it as true and the statements signed by each worker pursuant to this Chapter VIII; and/or

38.3.2 Attendance sheets for each **Day** on which any employee of the **Contractor** and/or any of the **Subcontractor(s)** performed **Work** on the **Site**, which attendance sheet shall be in a form acceptable to the **Agency** and shall provide information acceptable to the **Agency** to identify each such employee; and/or

38.3.3 Any other information to satisfy the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, the **Agency Labor Law Investigator(s)** or the **Comptroller**, that this Chapter VIII and the Labor Law, as to the hours of employment and prevailing rates of wages and/or supplemental benefits, are being observed.

38.4 The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of Articles 38.1 and/or 38.2 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract.**

ARTICLE 39. DUST HAZARDS

39.1 Should a harmful dust hazard be created in performing the **Work** of this **Contract**, for the elimination of which appliances or methods have been approved by the Board of Standards and Appeals of the City of New York, such appliances and methods shall be installed, maintained, and effectively operated during the continuance of such harmful dust hazard. Failure to comply with this provision after notice shall make this **Contract** voidable at the sole discretion of the **City**.

CHAPTER IX
PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS

ARTICLE 40. CONTRACT PRICE

40.1 The **City** shall pay, and the **Contractor** agrees to accept, in full consideration for the **Contractor's** performance of the **Work** subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the lump sum price or unit prices for which this **Contract** was awarded, plus the amount required to be paid for any **Extra Work** ordered by the **Commissioner** under Article 25, less credit for any **Work** omitted pursuant to Article 29.

ARTICLE 41. BID BREAKDOWN ON LUMP SUM

41.1 Within fifteen (15) **Days** after the commencement date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or **Order to Work**, unless otherwise directed by the **Resident Engineer**, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Resident Engineer** a breakdown of its bid price, or of lump sums bid for items of the **Contract**, showing the various operations to be performed under the **Contract**, as directed in the progress schedule required under Article 9, and the value of each of such operations, the total of such items to equal the lump sum price bid. Said breakdown must be approved in writing by the **Resident Engineer**.

41.2 No partial payment will be approved until the **Contractor** submits a bid breakdown that is acceptable to the **Resident Engineer**.

41.3 The **Contractor** shall also submit such other information relating to the bid breakdown as directed by the **Resident Engineer**. Thereafter, the breakdown may be used only for checking the **Contractor's** applications for partial payments hereunder, but shall not be binding upon the **City**, the **Commissioner**, or the **Engineer** for any purpose whatsoever.

ARTICLE 42. PARTIAL PAYMENTS

42.1 From time to time as the **Work** progresses satisfactorily, but not more often than once each calendar month (except where the **Commissioner** approves in writing the submission of invoices on a more frequent basis and for invoices relating to **Work** performed pursuant to a change order), the **Contractor** may submit to the **Engineer** a requisition for a partial payment in the prescribed form, which shall contain an estimate of the quantity and the fair value of the **Work** done during the payment period.

42.2 Partial payments may be made for materials, fixtures, and equipment in advance of their actual incorporation in the **Work**, as the **Commissioner** may approve, and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the General Conditions.

42.3 The **Contractor** shall also submit to the **Commissioner** in connection with every application for partial payment a verified statement in the form prescribed by the **Comptroller** setting forth the information required under Labor Law Section 220-a.

42.4 Within thirty (30) **Days** after receipt of a satisfactory payment application, and within sixty (60) **Days** after receipt of a satisfactory payment application in relation to **Work** performed pursuant to a change order, the **Engineer** will prepare and certify, and the **Commissioner** will approve, a voucher for a partial payment in the amount of such approved estimate, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under the terms of this **Contract** or by **Law**.

ARTICLE 43. PROMPT PAYMENT

43.1 The Prompt Payment provisions of the **PPB** Rules in effect at the time of the bid will be applicable to payments made under this **Contract**. The provisions require the payment to the **Contractor** of interest on payments made after the required payment date, except as set forth in the **PPB** Rules.

43.2 The **Contractor** shall submit a proper invoice to receive payment, except where the **Contract** provides that the **Contractor** will be paid at predetermined intervals without having to submit an invoice for each scheduled payment.

43.3 Determination of interest due will be made in accordance with the **PPB** Rules.

43.4 If the **Contractor** is paid interest, the proportionate share(s) of that interest shall be forwarded by the **Contractor** to its **Subcontractor(s)**.

43.5 The **Contractor** shall pay each **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** not later than seven (7) **Days** after receipt of payment out of amounts paid to the **Contractor** by the **City** for **Work** performed by the **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** under this **Contract**.

> 43.5.1 If **Contractor** fails to make any payment to any **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** within seven (7) **Days** after receipt of payment by the **City** pursuant to this Article 43.5, then the **Contractor** shall pay interest on amounts due to such **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** at the rate of interest in effect on the date such payment is made by the **Contractor** computed in accordance with Section 756-b (1)(b) of the New York General Business Law. Accrual of interest shall commence on the **Day** immediately following the expiration of the seventh **Day** following receipt of payment by the **Contractor** from the **City** and shall end on the date on which payment is made.

43.6 The **Contractor** shall include in each of its subcontracts a provision requiring each **Subcontractor** to make payment to each of its **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen** for **Work** performed under this **Contract** in the same manner and within the same time period set forth above.

ARTICLE 44. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT

44.1 The **Contractor** shall submit with the **Substantial Completion** requisition:

> 44.1.1 A final verified statement of any pending Article 27 disputes in accordance with the **PPB** Rules and this **Contract** and any and all alleged claims against the **City**, in any way connected with or arising out of this **Contract** (including those as to which details may have been furnished pursuant to Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30) setting forth with respect to each

such claim the total amount thereof, the various items of labor and materials included therein, and the alleged value of each item; and if the alleged claim be one for delay, the alleged cause of each such delay, the period or periods of time, giving the dates when the **Contractor** claims the performance of the **Work** or a particular part thereof was delayed, and an itemized statement and breakdown of the amount claimed for each such delay.

44.1.1(a) With respect to each such claim, the **Commissioner**, the **Comptroller** and, in the event of litigation, the **City** Corporation Counsel shall have the same right to inspect, and to make extracts or copies of, the **Contractor's** books, vouchers, records, etc., as is referred to in Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. Nothing contained in this Article 44.1.1(a) is intended to or shall relieve the **Contractor** from the obligation of complying strictly with Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. The **Contractor** is warned that unless such claims are completely set forth as herein required, the **Contractor** upon acceptance of the **Substantial Completion** payment pursuant to this Article 44, will have waived any such claims.

44.1.2 A **Final Approved Punch List**.

44.1.3 Where required, a request for an extension of time to achieve **Substantial Completion** or final extension of time.

44.2 The **Commissioner** shall issue a voucher calling for payment of any part or all of the balance due for **Work** performed under the **Contract**, including monies retained under Article 21, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner**, under this **Contract** or by **Law**, and less twice the amount the **Commissioner** considers necessary to ensure the completion of the balance of the **Work** by the **Contractor**. Such a payment shall be considered a partial and not a final payment. No **Substantial Completion** payment shall be made under this Article 44 where the **Contractor** failed to complete the **Work** within the time fixed for such completion in the Schedule A of the General Conditions, or within the time to which completion may have been extended, until an extension or extensions of time for the completion of **Work** have been acted upon pursuant to Article 13.

44.3 No further partial payments shall be made to the **Contractor** after **Substantial Completion**, except the **Substantial Completion** payment and payment pursuant to any **Contractor's** requisition that were properly filed with the **Commissioner** prior to the date of **Substantial Completion**; however, the **Commissioner** may grant a waiver for further partial payments after the date of **Substantial Completion** to permit payments for change order **Work** and/or release of retainage and deposits pursuant to Articles 21 and 24. Such waiver shall be in writing.

44.4 The **Contractor** acknowledges that nothing contained in this Article 44 is intended to or shall in any way diminish the force and effect of Article 13.

ARTICLE 45. FINAL PAYMENT

45.1 After completion and **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall submit all required certificates and documents, together with a requisition for the balance claimed to be due under the **Contract**, less the amount authorized to be retained for maintenance under Article 24. Such submission shall be within 90 days of the date of the **Commissioner's** written determination of **Final Acceptance**, or within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing. If the **Contractor** fails to submit all required certificates and documents within the time allowed, no payment of the balance claimed shall be made to the **Contractor** and the **Contractor** shall be deemed to have forfeited its right to

payment of any balance claimed. A verified statement similar to that required in connection with applications for partial payments shall also be submitted to the **Commissioner**.

45.2 Amended Verified Statement of Claims: The **Contractor** shall also submit with the final requisition any amendments to the final verified statement of any pending dispute resolution procedures in accordance with the **PPB** Rules and this **Contract** and any and all alleged claims against the **City**, in any way connected with or arising out of this **Contract** (including those as to which details may have been furnished pursuant to Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30) that have occurred subsequent to **Substantial Completion**, setting forth with respect to each such claim the total amount thereof, the various items of labor and materials included therein, and the alleged value of each such item; and if the alleged claim be one for delay, the alleged cause of each such delay, the period or periods of time, giving the dates when the **Contractor** claims the performance of the **Work** or a particular part thereof was delayed, and an itemized statement and breakdown of the amount claimed for each such delay. With reference to each such claim, the **Commissioner**, the **Comptroller** and, in the event of litigation, the **City** Corporation Counsel shall have the same right to inspect, and to make extracts or copies of, the **Contractor's** books, vouchers, records, etc., as is referred to in Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. Nothing contained in this Article 45.2, is intended to or shall relieve the **Contractor** from the obligation of complying strictly with Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. The **Contractor** is warned that unless such claims are completely set forth as herein required, the **Contractor**, upon acceptance of the Final Payment pursuant to Article 46, will have waived any such claims.

45.3 Preparation of Final Voucher: Upon determining the balance due hereunder other than on account of claims, the **Engineer** will prepare and certify, for the Commissioner's approval, a voucher for final payment in that amount less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under this **Contract** or by **Law**. In the case of a lump sum **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall certify the voucher for final payment within thirty (30) **Days** from the date of completion and acceptance of the **Work**, provided all requests for extensions of time have been acted upon.

45.3.1 All prior certificates and vouchers upon which partial payments were made, being merely estimates made to enable the **Contractor** to prosecute the **Work** more advantageously, shall be subject to correction in the final voucher, and the certification of the **Engineer** thereon and the approval of the **Commissioner** thereof, shall be conditions precedent to the right of the **Contractor** to receive any money hereunder. Such final voucher shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor**.

45.3.2 Payment pursuant to such final voucher, less any deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under this **Contract** or by **Law**, shall constitute the final payment, and shall be made by the **Comptroller** within thirty (30) **Days** after the filing of such voucher in his/her office.

45.4 The **Contractor** acknowledges that nothing contained in this Article 45 is intended to or shall in any way diminish the force and effect of Article 13.

ARTICLE 46. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT

46.1 The acceptance by the **Contractor**, or by anyone claiming by or through it, of the final payment, whether such payment be made pursuant to any judgment of any court, or otherwise, shall constitute and operate as a release of the **City** from any and all claims of and liability to the **Contractor** for anything heretofore done or furnished for the **Contractor** relating to or arising out of this **Contract** and the **Work** done hereunder, and for any prior act, neglect or default on the part of the **City** or any of its officials, agents or employees, excepting only a claim against the **City** for the amounts deducted or retained in accordance with the terms and provisions of this **Contract** or by **Law**, and excepting any

claims, not otherwise waived, or any pending dispute resolution procedures which are contained in the verified statement filed with the **Contractor's** substantial and final requisitions pursuant to Articles 44 and 45.

46.2 The **Contractor** is warned that the execution by it of a release, in connection with the acceptance of the final payment, containing language purporting to reserve claims other than those herein specifically excepted from the operation of this Article 46, or those for amounts deducted by the **Commissioner** from the final requisition or from the final payment as certified by the **Engineer** and approved by the **Commissioner**, shall not be effective to reserve such claims, anything stated to the **Contractor** orally or in writing by any official, agent or employee of the **City** to the contrary notwithstanding.

46.3 Should the **Contractor** refuse to accept the final payment as tendered by the **Comptroller**, it shall constitute a waiver of any right to interest thereon.

46.4 The **Contractor**, however, shall not be barred by this Article 46 from commencing an action for breach of **Contract** to the extent permitted by **Law** and by the terms of the **Contract** for any claims that are contained in the verified statement filed with the **Contractor's** substantial and final requisitions pursuant to Articles 44 and 45 or that arose after submission of the final payment requisition, provided that a detailed and verified statement of claim is served upon the contracting **Agency** and **Comptroller** not later than forty (40) **Days** after the making of such final payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT) or the mailing of such final payment. The statement shall specify the items upon which the claim will be based and any such claim shall be limited to such items.

ARTICLE 47. APPROVAL BY PUBLIC DESIGN COMMISSION

47.1 All works of art, including paintings, mural decorations, stained glass, statues, bas-reliefs, and other sculptures, monuments, fountains, arches, and other structures of a permanent character intended for ornament or commemoration, and every design of the same to be used in the performance of this **Contract**, and the design of all bridges, approaches, buildings, gates, fences, lamps, or structures to be erected, pursuant to the terms of this **Contract**, shall be submitted to the Art Commission, d/b/a the Public Design Commission of the City of New York, and shall be approved by the Public Design Commission prior to the erection or placing in position of the same. The final payment shall not become due or payable under this **Contract** unless and until the Public Design Commission shall certify that the design for the **Work** herein contracted for has been approved by the said Public Design Commission, and that the same has been executed in substantial accordance with the design so approved, pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 37, Section 854 of the **City** Charter, as amended.

CHAPTER X
CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT

ARTICLE 48. COMMISSIONER'S RIGHT TO DECLARE CONTRACTOR IN DEFAULT

48.1 In addition to those instances specifically referred to in other Articles herein, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to declare the **Contractor** in default of this **Contract** if:

48.1.1 The **Contractor** fails to commence **Work** when notified to do so by the **Commissioner**; or
if

48.1.2 The **Contractor** shall abandon the **Work**; or if

48.1.3 The **Contractor** shall refuse to proceed with the **Work** when and as directed by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.4 The **Contractor** shall, without just cause, reduce its working force to a number which, if maintained, would be insufficient, in the opinion of the **Commissioner**, to complete the **Work** in accordance with the progress schedule; or if

48.1.5 The **Contractor** shall fail or refuse to increase sufficiently such working force when ordered to do so by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.6 The **Contractor** shall sublet, assign, transfer, convert or otherwise dispose of this **Contract** other than as herein specified; or sell or assign a majority interest in the **Contractor**; or if

48.1.7 The **Contractor** fails to secure and maintain all required insurance; or if

48.1.8 A receiver or receivers are appointed to take charge of the **Contractor's** property or affairs; or if

48.1.9 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Contractor** is or has been unnecessarily or unreasonably or willfully delaying the performance and completion of the **Work**, or the award of necessary subcontracts, or the placing of necessary material and equipment orders; or if

48.1.10 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Contractor** is or has been willfully or in bad faith violating any of the provisions of this **Contract**; or if

48.1.11 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Work** cannot be completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which such completion may have been extended; provided, however, that the impossibility of timely completion is, in the **Commissioner's** opinion, attributable to conditions within the **Contractor's** control; or if

48.1.12 The **Work** is not completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which the **Contractor** may be entitled to have such completion extended; or if

48.1.13 Any statement or representation of the **Contractor** in the **Contract** or in any document submitted by the **Contractor** with respect to the **Work**, the **Project**, or the **Contract** (or for purposes of securing the **Contract**) was untrue or incorrect when made; or if

48.1.14 The **Contractor** or any of its officers, directors, partners, five (5%) percent shareholders, principals, or other persons substantially involved in its activities, commits any of the acts or omissions specified as the grounds for debarment in the **PPB** Rules.

48.2 Before the **Commissioner** shall exercise his/her right to declare the **Contractor** in default, the **Commissioner** shall give the **Contractor** an opportunity to be heard, upon not less than two (2) **Days** notice.

ARTICLE 49. EXERCISE OF THE RIGHT TO DECLARE DEFAULT

49.1 The right to declare the **Contractor** in default for any of the grounds specified or referred to in Article 48 shall be exercised by sending the **Contractor** a notice, signed by the **Commissioner**, setting forth the ground or grounds upon which such default is declared (hereinafter referred to as a "Notice of Default").

49.2 The **Commissioner's** determination that the **Contractor** is in default shall be conclusive, final, and binding on the parties and such a finding shall preclude the **Contractor** from commencing a plenary action for any damages relating to the **Contract**. If the **Contractor** protests the determination of the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** may commence an action in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York under Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules.

ARTICLE 50. QUITTING THE SITE

50.1 Upon receipt of such notice the **Contractor** shall immediately discontinue all further operations under this **Contract** and shall immediately quit the **Site**, leaving untouched all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies then on the **Site**.

ARTICLE 51. COMPLETION OF THE WORK

51.1 The **Commissioner**, after declaring the **Contractor** in default, may then have the **Work** completed by such means and in such manner, by contract with or without public letting, or otherwise, as he/she may deem advisable, utilizing for such purpose such of the **Contractor's** plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies remaining on the **Site**, and also such **Subcontractors**, as he/she may deem advisable.

51.2 After such completion, the **Commissioner** shall make a certificate stating the expense incurred in such completion, which shall include the cost of re-letting and also the total amount of liquidated damages (at the rate provided for in the **Contract**) from the date when the **Work** should have been completed by the **Contractor** in accordance with the terms hereof to the date of actual completion of the **Work**. Such certificate shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor**, its sureties, and any person claiming under the **Contractor**, as to the amount thereof.

51.3 The expense of such completion, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the **Commissioner**, and any liquidated damages assessed against the **Contractor**, shall be charged against and deducted out of monies which are earned by the **Contractor** prior to the date of default. Should the expense of such completion, as certified by the **Commissioner**, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the **Contract** if it had been completed by the **Contractor**, any excess shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 52. PARTIAL DEFAULT

52.1 In case the **Commissioner** shall declare the **Contractor** in default as to a part of the **Work** only, the **Contractor** shall discontinue such part, shall continue performing the remainder of the **Work** in strict conformity with the terms of this **Contract**, and shall in no way hinder or interfere with any **Other**

Contractor(s) or persons whom the **Commissioner** may engage to complete the **Work** as to which the **Contractor** was declared in default.

52.2 The provisions of this Chapter relating to declaring the **Contractor** in default as to the entire **Work** shall be equally applicable to a declaration of partial default, except that the **Commissioner** shall be entitled to utilize for completion of the part of the **Work** as to which the **Contractor** was declared in default only such plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies as had been previously used by the **Contractor** on such part.

ARTICLE 53. PERFORMANCE OF UNCOMPLETED WORK

53.1 In completing the whole or any part of the **Work** under the provisions of this Chapter X, the **Commissioner** shall have the power to depart from or change or vary the terms and provisions of this **Contract**, provided, however, that such departure, change or variation is made for the purpose of reducing the time or expense of such completion. Such departure, change or variation, even to the extent of accepting a lesser or different performance, shall not affect the conclusiveness of the **Commissioner's** certificate of the cost of completion referred to in Article 51, nor shall it constitute a defense to an action to recover the amount by which such certificate exceeds the amount which would have been payable to the **Contractor** hereunder but for its default.

ARTICLE 54. OTHER REMEDIES

54.1 In addition to the right to declare the **Contractor** in default pursuant to this Chapter X, the **Commissioner** shall have the absolute right, in his/her sole discretion and without a hearing, to complete or cause to be completed in the same manner as described in Articles 51 and 53, any or all unsatisfactory or uncompleted punch list **Work** that remains after the completion date specified in the **Final Approved Punch List**. A written notice of the exercise of this right shall be sent to the **Contractor** who shall immediately quit the **Site** in accordance with the provisions of Article 50.

54.2 The expense of completion permitted under Article 54.1, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the **Commissioner**, shall be charged against and deducted out of monies which have been earned by the **Contractor** prior to the date of the exercise of the right set forth in Article 54.1; the balance of such monies, if any, subject to the other provisions of this **Contract**, to be paid to the **Contractor** without interest after such completion. Should the expense of such completion, as certified by the **Commissioner**, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the **Contract** if it had been completed by the **Contractor**, any excess shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

54.3 The previous provisions of this Chapter X shall be in addition to any and all other remedies available under **Law** or in equity.

54.4 The exercise by the **City** of any remedy set forth herein shall not be deemed a waiver by the **City** of any other legal or equitable remedy contained in this **Contract** or provided under **Law**.

CHAPTER XI
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 55. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES

55.1 In consideration of, and to induce, the award of this **Contract** to the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** represents and warrants:

55.1.1 That it is financially solvent, sufficiently experienced and competent to perform the **Work**; and

55.1.2 That the facts stated in its bid and the information given by it pursuant to the Information for Bidders is true and correct in all respects; and

55.1.3 That it has read and complied with all requirements set forth in the **Contract**.

ARTICLE 56. CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON

56.1 Any claim, that is not subject to dispute resolution under the **PPB** Rules or this **Contract**, against the **City** for damages for breach of **Contract** shall not be made or asserted in any action, unless the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all requirements relating to the giving of notice and of information with respect to such claims, as herein before provided.

56.2 Nor shall any action be instituted or maintained on any such claims unless such action is commenced within six (6) months after **Substantial Completion**; except that:

56.2.1 Any claims arising out of events occurring after **Substantial Completion** and before **Final Acceptance** of the **Work** shall be asserted within six (6) months of **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**;

56.2.2 Any claims for monies deducted, retained or withheld under the provisions of this **Contract** shall be asserted within six (6) months after the date when such monies otherwise become due and payable hereunder; and

56.2.3 If the **Commissioner** exercises his/her right to terminate the **Contract** pursuant to Article 64, any such action shall be commenced within six (6) months of the date the **Commissioner** exercises said right.

ARTICLE 57. INFRINGEMENT

57.1 The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for and shall defend, indemnify, and hold the **City** harmless from any and all claims (even if the allegations of the lawsuit are without merit) and judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the **City** may be subject to or which it may suffer or incur allegedly arising out of or in connection with any infringement by the **Contractor** of any copyright, trade secrets, trademark or patent rights or any other property or personal right of any third party by the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** in the performance or completion of the **Work**. Insofar as the facts or **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent permitted by **Law**.

ARTICLE 58. NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICIALS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES

58.1 No claim whatsoever shall be made by the **Contractor** against any official, agent or employee of the **City** for, or on account of, anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this **Contract.**

ARTICLE 59. SERVICE OF NOTICES

59.1 The **Contractor** hereby designates the business address, fax number, and email address specified in its bid, as the place where all notices, directions or other communications to the **Contractor** may be delivered, or to which they may be mailed. Any notice, direction, or communication from either party to the other shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when (i) delivered personally; (ii) sent by certified mail, return receipt requested; (iii) delivered by overnight or same day courier service in a properly addressed envelope with confirmation; or (iv) sent by fax or email and, unless receipt of the fax or e-mail is acknowledged by the recipient by fax or e-mail, deposited in a post office box regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service in a properly addressed, postage pre-paid envelope.

59.2 **Contractor's** notice address, email address, or fax number may be changed at any time by an instrument in writing, executed and acknowledged by the **Contractor**, and delivered to the **Commissioner.**

59.3 Nothing herein contained shall, however, be deemed to preclude or render inoperative the service of any notice, direction or other communication upon the **Contractor** personally, or, if the **Contractor** is a corporation, upon any officer thereof.

ARTICLE 60. UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT

60.1 If this **Contract** contains any unlawful provision not an essential part of the **Contract** and which shall not appear to have been a controlling or material inducement to the making thereof, the same shall be deemed of no effect and shall, upon notice by either party, be deemed stricken from the **Contract** without affecting the binding force of the remainder.

ARTICLE 61. ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED

61.1 It is the intent and understanding of the parties to this **Contract** that each and every provision of **Law** required to be inserted in this **Contract** shall be and is inserted herein. Furthermore, it is hereby stipulated that every such provision is to be deemed to be inserted herein, and if, through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted, or is not inserted in correct form, then this **Contract** shall forthwith upon the application of either party be amended by such insertion so as to comply strictly with the **Law** and without prejudice to the rights of either party hereunder.

ARTICLE 62. TAX EXEMPTION

62.1 The **City** is exempt from payment of Federal, State, and local taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes of the State of New York and its cities and counties on all tangible personal property sold to the **City** pursuant to the provisions of this **Contract.** These taxes are not to be included in bids. However, this exemption does not apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by or to the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** or to tangible personal property which, even

though it is consumed, is not incorporated into the completed **Work** (consumable supplies) and tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**. The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** and **Materialmen** shall be responsible for and pay any and all applicable taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes, on such leased tools, machinery, equipment or other property and upon all such consumable supplies and tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**.

62.2 The **Contractor** agrees to sell and the **City** agrees to purchase all tangible personal property, other than consumable supplies and other tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**, that is required, necessary or proper for or incidental to the construction of the **Project** covered by this **Contract**. The sum paid under this **Contract** for such tangible personal property shall be in full payment and consideration for the sale of such tangible personal property.

62.2.1 The **Contractor** agrees to construct the **Project** and to perform all **Work**, labor and services rendered, necessary, proper or incidental thereto for the sum shown in the bid for the performance of such **Work**, labor, and services, and the sum so paid pursuant to this **Contract** for such **Work**, labor, and services, shall be in full consideration for the performance by the **Contractor** of all its duties and obligations under this **Contract** in connection with said **Work,** labor, and services.

62.3 20 NYCRR Section 541.3(d) provides that a **Contractor**'s purchases of tangible personal property that is either incorporated into real property owned by a governmental entity or purchased for and sold to a governmental entity are exempt from sales and use tax. The **City** shall not pay sales tax for any such tangible personal property that it purchases from the **Contractor** pursuant to the **Contract.** With respect to such tangible personal property, the **Contractor**, at the request of the **City**, shall furnish to the **City** such bills of sale and other instruments as may be required by the **City**, properly executed, acknowledged and delivered assuring to the **City** title to such tangible personal property, free of liens and/or encumbrances, and the **Contractor** shall mark or otherwise identify all such tangible personal property as the property of the **City**.

62.4 Title to all tangible personal property to be sold by the **Contractor** to the **City** pursuant to the provisions of the **Contract** shall immediately vest in and become the sole property of the **City** upon delivery of such tangible personal property to the **Site**. Notwithstanding such transfer of title, the **Contractor** shall have the full and continuing responsibility to install such tangible personal property in accordance with the provisions of this **Contract**, protect it, maintain it in a proper condition and forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto, theft or disappearance thereof, and furnish additional tangible personal property in place of any that may be lost, stolen or rendered unusable, without cost to the **City**, until such time as the **Work** covered by the **Contract** is fully accepted by the **City**. Such transfer of title shall in no way affect any of the **Contractor's** obligations hereunder. In the event that, after title has passed to the **City**, any of the tangible personal property is rejected as being defective or otherwise unsatisfactory, title to all such tangible personal property shall be deemed to have been transferred back to the **Contractor**.

62.5 The purchase by **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen** of tangible personal property to be sold hereunder shall be a purchase or procurement for resale to the **Contractor** (either directly or through other **Subcontractors**) and therefore not subject to the aforesaid sales and compensating use taxes, provided that the subcontracts and purchase agreements provide for the resale of such tangible personal property and that such subcontracts and purchase agreements are in a form similar to this **Contract** with respect to the separation of the sale of consumable supplies and tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work** from the **Work** and labor, services, and any other matters to be provided, and provided further that the subcontracts and

purchase agreements provide separate prices for tangible personal property and all other services and matters. Such separation shall actually be followed in practice, including the separation of payments for tangible personal property from the payments for other **Work** and labor and other things to be provided.

62.6 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** and **Materialmen** shall furnish a **Contractor** Exempt Purchase Certificate to all persons, firms or corporations from which they purchase tangible personal property for the performance of the **Work** covered by this **Contract**.

62.7 In the event any of the provisions of this Article 62 shall be deemed to be in conflict with any other provisions of this **Contract** or create any ambiguity, then the provisions of this Article 62 shall control.

ARTICLE 63. INVESTIGATION(S) CLAUSE

63.1 The parties to this **Contract** agree to cooperate fully and faithfully with any investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a United States, a State of New York (State) or a **City** governmental agency or authority that is empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath, or conducted by the Inspector General of a governmental agency that is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit or license that is the subject of the investigation, audit or inquiry.

63.2 If any person who has been advised that his/her statement, and any information from such statement, will not be used against him/her in any subsequent criminal proceeding refuses to testify before a grand jury or other governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath concerning the award of or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the **City**, the State, or any political subdivision or public authority thereof, or the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey, or any local development corporation within the **City**, or any public benefit corporation organized under the **Laws** of the State of New York, or;

63.3 If any person refuses to testify for a reason other than the assertion of his/her privilege against self incrimination in an investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a **City** or State governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to take testimony under oath, or by the Inspector General of the governmental agency that is a party in interest in, and is seeking testimony concerning the award of, or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the **City**, the State, or any political subdivision thereof or any local development corporation within the **City**, then;

63.4 The **Commissioner** whose **Agency** is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit, or license shall convene a hearing, upon not less than five (5) **Days**' written notice to the parties involved to determine if any penalties should attach for the failure of a person to testify.

63.5 If any non-governmental party to the hearing requests an adjournment, the **Commissioner** who convened the hearing may, upon granting the adjournment, suspend any contract, lease, permit, or license, pending the final determination pursuant to Article 63.7 without the **City** incurring any penalty or damages for delay or otherwise.

63.6 The penalties which may attach after a final determination by the **Commissioner** may include but shall not exceed:

63.6.1 The disqualification for a period not to exceed five (5) years from the date of an adverse determination for any person, or any entity of which such person was a member at the time the testimony was sought, from submitting bids for, or transacting business with, or entering into or obtaining any contract, lease, permit or license with or from the **City**; and/or

63.6.2 The cancellation or termination of any and all such existing **City** contracts, leases, permits or licenses that the refusal to testify concerns and that have not been assigned as permitted under this **Contract**, nor the proceeds of which pledged, to an unaffiliated and unrelated institutional lender for fair value prior to the issuance of the notice scheduling the hearing, without the **City** incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination; monies lawfully due for goods delivered, work done, rentals, or fees accrued prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid by the **City**.

63.7 The **Commissioner** shall consider and address in reaching his/her determination and in assessing an appropriate penalty the factors in Articles 63.7.1 and 63.7.2. The **Commissioner** may also consider, if relevant and appropriate, the criteria established in Articles 63.7.3 and 63.7.4, in addition to any other information which may be relevant and appropriate:

63.7.1 The party's good faith endeavors or lack thereof to cooperate fully and faithfully with any governmental investigation or audit, including but not limited to the discipline, discharge, or disassociation of any person failing to testify, the production of accurate and complete books and records, and the forthcoming testimony of all other members, agents, assignees or fiduciaries whose testimony is sought.

63.7.2 The relationship of the person who refused to testify to any entity that is a party to the hearing, including but not limited to, whether the person whose testimony is sought has an ownership interest in the entity and/or the degree of authority and responsibility the person has within the entity.

63.7.3 The nexus of the testimony sought to the subject entity and its contracts, leases, permits or licenses with the **City**.

63.7.4 The effect a penalty may have on an unaffiliated and unrelated party or entity that has a significant interest in an entity subject to penalties under Article 63.6, provided that the party or entity has given actual notice to the **Commissioner** upon the acquisition of the interest, or at the hearing called for in Article 63.4, gives notice and proves that such interest was previously acquired. Under either circumstance the party or entity shall present evidence at the hearing demonstrating the potential adverse impact a penalty will have on such person or entity.

63.8 Definitions:

63.8.1 The term "license" or "permit" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as a license, permit, franchise or concession not granted as a matter of right.

63.8.2 The term "person" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any natural person doing business alone or associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

63.8.3 The term "entity" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any firm, partnership, corporation, association, joint venture, or person that receives monies, benefits, licenses, leases, or permits from or through the **City** or otherwise transacts business with the **City**.

63.8.4 The term "member" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any person associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

63.9 In addition to and notwithstanding any other provision of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** may in his/her sole discretion terminate this **Contract** upon not less than three (3) **Days'** written notice in the event the **Contractor** fails to promptly report in writing to the **Commissioner** of the Department of Investigations ("DOI") of the **City** any solicitation of money, goods, requests for future employment or other benefit or thing of value, by or on behalf of any employee of the **City** or other person, firm, corporation or entity for any purpose which may be related to the procurement or obtaining of this **Contract** by the **Contractor**, or affecting the performance of this **Contract**.

ARTICLE 64. TERMINATION BY THE CITY

64.1 In addition to termination pursuant to any other article of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** may, at any time, terminate this **Contract** by written notice to the **Contractor**. In the event of termination, the **Contractor** shall, upon receipt of such notice, unless otherwise directed by the **Commissioner**:

64.1.1 Stop **Work** on the date specified in the notice;

64.1.2 Take such action as may be necessary for the protection and preservation of the **City's** materials and property;

64.1.3 Cancel all cancelable orders for material and equipment;

64.1.4 Assign to the **City** and deliver to the **Site** or another location designated by the **Commissioner**, any non-cancelable orders for material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract** and not incorporated in the **Work**;

64.1.5 Take no action which will increase the amounts payable by the **City** under this **Contract**.

64.2 In the event of termination by the **City** pursuant to this Article 64, payment to the **Contractor** shall be in accordance with Articles 64.2.1, 64.2.2 or 64.2.3, to the extent that each respective article applies.

64.2.1 Lump Sum Contracts or Items: On all lump sum **Contracts**, or on lump sum items in a **Contract**, the **City** will pay the **Contractor** the sum of the amounts described in Articles 64.2.1(a) and 64.2.1(b), less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**. On lump sum **Contracts** only, the **City** will also pay the **Contractor** an additional sum as provided in Article 64.2.1(c).

64.2.1(a) For **Work** completed prior to the notice of termination, the **Contractor** shall be paid a pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount, plus approved change orders, based upon the percent completion of the **Work**, as determined by the **Commissioner**. For the purpose of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount to which the **Contractor** is entitled, the bid breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 shall be considered, but shall not be dispositive. The **Commissioner's** determination hereunder shall be final, binding, and conclusive.

64.2.1(b) For non-cancelable material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract**, but not yet incorporated in the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be paid the lesser of the following, less salvage value:

64.2.1(b)(i) The Direct Cost, as defined in Article 64.2.4; or

64.2.1(b)(ii) The fair and reasonable value, if less than Direct Cost, of such material and equipment, plus necessary and reasonable delivery costs.

64.2.1(b)(iii) In addition, the **Contractor** shall be paid five (5%) percent of the amount described in Article 64.2.1(b)(i) or Article 64.2.1(b)(ii), whichever applies.

64.2.1(c) Except as otherwise provided in Article 64.2.1(d), on all lump sum **Contracts**, the **Contractor** shall be paid the percentage indicated below applied to the difference between the total lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made prior to the notice of termination plus all payments allowed pursuant to Articles 64.2.1(a) and 64.2.1(b):

64.2.1(c)(i) Five (5%) percent of the first five million ($5,000,000) dollars; and

64.2.1(c)(ii) Three (3%) percent of any amount between five million ($5,000,000) dollars and fifteen million ($15,000,000) dollars; plus

64.2.1(c)(iii) One (1%) percent of any amount over fifteen million ($15,000,000) dollars.

64.2.1(d) In the event the **City** terminates a lump sum **Contract** pursuant to this Article 64 within ninety (90) **Days** after registration of the **Contract** with the **Comptroller**, the **Contractor** shall be paid one (1%) percent of the difference between the lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made pursuant to this Article 64.2.

64.2.2 Unit Price Contracts or Items: On all unit price **Contracts**, or on unit price items in a **Contract**, the **City** will pay the **Contractor** the sum of the amounts described in Articles 64.2.2(a) and 64.2.2(b), less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**:

64.2.2(a) For all completed units, the unit price stated in the **Contract**, and

64.2.2(b) For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the **Contractor** will be paid:

64.2.2(b)(i) A pro rata portion of the unit price stated in the **Contract** based upon the percent completion of the unit and

64.2.2(b)(ii) For non-cancelable material and equipment, payment will be made pursuant to Article 64.2.1(b).

64.2.3 Time and Materials Contracts or Items Based on Time and Material Records: On all **Contracts** or items in a **Contract** where payment for the **Work** is based on time and

material records, the **Contractor** shall be paid in accordance with Article 26, less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**.

64.2.4 Direct Costs: Direct Costs as used in this Article 64.2 shall mean:

64.2.4(a) The actual purchase price of material and equipment, plus necessary and reasonable delivery costs,

64.2.4(b) The actual cost of labor involved in construction and installation at the **Site**, and

64.2.4(c) The actual cost of necessary bonds and insurance purchased pursuant to requirements of this **Contract** less any amounts that have been or should be refunded by the **Contractor's** sureties or insurance carriers.

64.2.4(d) Direct Costs shall not include overhead.

64.3 In no event shall any payments under this Article 64 exceed the **Contract** price for such items.

64.4 All payments pursuant to Article 64 shall be in the nature of liquidated damages and shall be accepted by the **Contractor** in full satisfaction of all claims against the **City**.

64.5 The **City** may deduct or set off against any sums due and payable pursuant to this Article 64, any deductions authorized by this **Contract** or by **Law** (including but not limited to liquidated damages) and any claims it may have against the **Contractor**. The **City's** exercise of the right to terminate the **Contract** pursuant to this Article 64 shall not impair or otherwise effect the **City's** right to assert any claims it may have against the **Contractor** in a plenary action.

64.6 Where the **Work** covered by the **Contract** has been substantially completed, as determined in writing by the **Commissioner**, termination of the **Work** shall be handled as an omission of **Work** pursuant to Articles 29 and 33, in which case a change order will be issued to reflect an appropriate reduction in the **Contract** sum, or if the amount is determined after final payment, such amount shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 65. CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE

65.1 This **Contract** shall be deemed to be executed in the **City** regardless of the domicile of the **Contractor**, and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the **Laws** of the State of New York and the **Laws** of the United States, where applicable.

65.2 The parties agree that any and all claims asserted against the **City** arising under this **Contract** or related thereto shall be heard and determined in the courts of the State of New York ("New York State Courts") located in the **City** and County of New York. To effect this **Contract** and intent, the **Contractor** agrees:

65.2.1 If the **City** initiates any action against the **Contractor** in Federal court or in a New York State Court, service of process may be made on the **Contractor** either in person, wherever such **Contractor** may be found, or by registered mail addressed to the **Contractor** at its address as set forth in this **Contract**, or to such other address as the **Contractor** may provide to the **City** in writing; and

65.2.2 With respect to any action between the **City** and the **Contractor** in a New York State Court, the **Contractor** hereby expressly waives and relinquishes any rights it might otherwise have:

65.2.2(a) To move to dismiss on grounds of forum non conveniens;

65.2.2(b) To remove to Federal Court; and

65.2.2(c) To move for a change of venue to a New York State Court outside New York County.

65.2.3 With respect to any action brought by the **City** against the **Contractor** in a Federal Court located in the **City**, the **Contractor** expressly waives and relinquishes any right it might otherwise have to move to transfer the action to a Federal Court outside the **City**.

65.2.4 If the **Contractor** commences any action against the **City** in a court located other than in the **City** and County of New York, upon request of the **City**, the **Contractor** shall either consent to a transfer of the action to a New York State Court of competent jurisdiction located in the **City** and County of New York or, if the Court where the action is initially brought will not or cannot transfer the action, the **Contractor** shall consent to dismiss such action without prejudice and may thereafter reinstate the action in a New York State Court of competent jurisdiction in New York County.

65.3 If any provision(s) of this Article 65 is held unenforceable for any reason, each and all other provision(s) shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE 66. PARTICIPATION IN AN INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT

66.1 The **Contractor** agrees that neither the **Contractor** nor any substantially owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the Federal Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations of the United States Department of Commerce (Commerce Department) promulgated thereunder.

66.2 Upon the final determination by the Commerce Department or any other agency of the United States as to, or conviction of the **Contractor** or a substantially-owned affiliated company thereof for participation in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations promulgated thereunder, the **Comptroller** may, at his/her option, render forfeit and void this **Contract**.

66.3 The **Contractor** shall comply in all respects, with the provisions of Section 6-114 of the Administrative Code and the rules and regulations issued by the **Comptroller** thereunder.

ARTICLE 67. LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

67.1 This **Contract** is subject to the requirements of Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code and regulations promulgated thereunder. No construction contract shall be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety; however, compliance with this Article 67 is not required if the Agency sets Subcontractor Participation Goals for Minority- and Women-Owned Business Enterprises (M/WBEs).

67.2 Unless specifically waived by the **Commissioner** with the approval of the Division of Economic and Financial Opportunity of the **City** Department of Business Services, if any portion of the **Contract** is subcontracted, not less than ten (10%) percent of the total dollar amount of the **Contract** shall be awarded to locally based enterprises (LBEs); except that where less than ten (10%) percent of the total dollar amount of the **Contract** is subcontracted, such lesser percentage shall be so awarded.

67.3 The **Contractor** shall not require performance and payment bonds from LBE **Subcontractors**.

67.4 If the **Contractor** has indicated prior to award that no **Work** will be subcontracted, no **Work** shall be subcontracted without the prior approval of the **Commissioner**, which shall be granted only if the **Contractor** makes a good faith effort beginning at least six (6) weeks before the **Work** is to be performed to obtain LBE **Subcontractors** to perform the **Work**.

67.5 If the **Contractor** has not identified sufficient LBE **Subcontractors** prior to award, it shall sign a letter of compliance stating that it complies with Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code, recognizes that achieving the LBE requirement is a condition of its **Contract**, and shall submit documentation demonstrating its good faith efforts to obtain LBEs. After award, the **Contractor** shall begin to solicit LBE's to perform subcontracted **Work** at least six (6) weeks before the date such **Work** is to be performed and shall demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made to obtain LBEs on each subcontract until it meets the required percentage.

67.6 Failure of the **Contractor** to comply with the requirements of Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract**. Remedy for such breach may include the imposition of any or all of the following sanctions:

67.6.1 Reducing the **Contractor's** compensation by an amount equal to the dollar value of the percentage of the LBE subcontracting requirement not complied with;

67.6.2 Declaring the **Contractor** in default;

67.6.3 If the **Contractor** is an LBE, de-certifying and declaring the **Contractor** ineligible to participate in the LBE program for a period of up to three (3) years.

ARTICLE 68. ANTITRUST

68.1 The **Contractor** hereby assigns, sells, and transfers to the **City** all right, title, and interest in and to any claims and causes of action arising under the antitrust **Laws** of New York State or of the United States relating to the particular goods or services purchased or procured by the **City** under this **Contract**.

ARTICLE 69. MacBRIDE PRINCIPLES PROVISIONS

69.1 Notice To All Prospective **Contractors**:

69.1.1 Local Law No. 34 of 1991 became effective on September 10, 1991 and added Section 6-115.1 of the Administrative Code. The local **Law** provides for certain restrictions on **City Contracts** to express the opposition of the people of the **City** to employment discrimination practices in Northern Ireland to promote freedom of work-place opportunity.

69.1.2 Pursuant to Section 6-115.1, prospective **Contractors** for **Contracts** to provide goods or services involving an expenditure of an amount greater than ten thousand

($10,000.) dollars, or for construction involving an amount greater than fifteen thousand ($15,000.) dollars, are asked to sign a rider in which they covenant and represent, as a material condition of their **Contract**, that any business operations in Northern Ireland conducted by the **Contractor** and any individual or legal entity in which the **Contractor** holds a ten (10%) percent or greater ownership interest in the **Contractor** will be conducted in accordance with the MacBride Principles of nondiscrimination in employment.

69.1.3 Prospective **Contractors** are not required to agree to these conditions. However, in the case of **Contracts** let by competitive sealed bidding, whenever the lowest responsible bidder has not agreed to stipulate to the conditions set forth in this notice and another bidder who has agreed to stipulate to such conditions has submitted a bid within five (5%) percent of the lowest responsible bid for a **Contract** to supply goods, services or contraction of comparable quality, the **Agency** shall refer such bids to the Mayor, the Speaker or other officials, as appropriate, who may determine, in accordance with applicable **Law**, that it is in the best interest of the **City** that the **Contract** be awarded to other than the lowest responsible pursuant to Section 313(b)(2) of the **City** Charter.

69.1.4 In the case of **Contracts** let by other than competitive sealed bidding, if a prospective **Contractor** does not agree to these conditions, no **Agency**, elected official or the **City** Council shall award the **Contract** to that bidder unless the **Agency** seeking to use the goods, services or construction certifies in writing that the **Contract** is necessary for the **Agency** to perform its functions and there is no other responsible **Contractor** who will supply goods, services or construction of comparable quality at a comparable price.

69.2 In accordance with Section 6-115.1 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** stipulates that such **Contractor** and any individual or legal entity in which the **Contractor** holds a ten (10%) percent or greater ownership interest in the **Contractor** either:

69.2.1 Have no business operations in Northern Ireland, or

69.2.2 Shall take lawful steps in good faith to conduct any business operations they have in Northern Ireland in accordance with the MacBride Principles, and shall permit independent monitoring of their compliance with such principles.

69.3 For purposes of this Article, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

69.3.1 "MacBride Principles" shall mean those principles relating to nondiscrimination in employment and freedom of work-place opportunity which require employers doing business in Northern Ireland to:

69.3.1(a) increase the representation of individuals from under-represented religious groups in the workforce, including managerial, supervisory, administrative, clerical and technical jobs;

69.3.1(b) take steps to promote adequate security for the protection of employees from under-represented religious groups both at the work-place and while traveling to and from **Work**;

69.3.1(c) ban provocative religious or political emblems from the workplace;

69.3.1(d) publicly advertise all job openings and make special recruitment efforts to attract applicants from under-represented religious groups;

69.3.1(e) establish layoff, recall, and termination procedures which do not in practice favor a particular religious group;

69.3.1(f) abolish all job reservations, apprenticeship restrictions and different employment criteria which discriminate on the basis of religion;

69.3.1(g) develop training programs that will prepare substantial numbers of current employees from under-represented religious groups for skilled jobs, including the expansion of existing programs and the creation of new programs to train, upgrade, and improve the skills of workers from under-represented religious groups;

69.3.1(h) establish procedures to asses, identify, and actively recruit employees from under-represented religious groups with potential for further advancement; and

69.3.1(i) appoint a senior management staff member to oversee affirmative action efforts and develop a timetable to ensure their full implementation.

69.4 The **Contractor** agrees that the covenants and representations in Article 69.2 are material conditions to this **Contract**. In the event the **Agency** receives information that the **Contractor** who made the stipulation required by this Article 69 is in violation thereof, the **Agency** shall review such information and give the **Contractor** an opportunity to respond. If the **Agency** finds that a violation has occurred, the **Agency** shall have the right to declare the **Contractor** in default in default and/or terminate this **Contract** for cause and procure supplies, services or **Work** from another source in the manner the **Agency** deems proper. In the event of such termination, the **Contractor** shall pay to the **Agency**, or the **Agency** in its sole discretion may withhold from any amounts otherwise payable to the **Contractor**, the difference between the **Contract** price for the uncompleted portion of this **Contract** and the cost to the **Agency** of completing performance of this **Contract** either itself or by engaging another **Contractor** or **Contractors**. In the case of a requirement **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall be liable for such difference in price for the entire amount of supplies required by the **Agency** for the uncompleted term of **Contractor's Contract**. In the case of a construction **Contract**, the **Agency** shall also have the right to hold the **Contractor** in partial or total default in accordance with the default provisions of this **Contract**, and/or may seek debarment or suspension of the **Contractor**. The rights and remedies of the **Agency** hereunder shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any rights and remedies the **Agency** has pursuant to this **Contract** or by operation of **Law**.

ARTICLE 70. ELECTRONIC FILING/NYC DEVELOPMENT HUB

70.1 The **Contractor** shall electronically file all alteration type-2 and alteration type-3 applications via the New York City Development Hub Web site, except applications for the following types of minor alterations: enlargements, curb cuts, legalizations, fire alarms, builders pavement plans, and jobs filed on Landmark Preservation Commission calendared properties. All such filings must be professionally certified. Information about electronic filing via the New York City Development Hub is available on the **City** Department of Buildings Web site at www.nyc.gov/buildings.

ARTICLE 71. PROHIBITION OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS

71.1 Tropical hardwoods, as defined in Section 165 of the New York State Finance Law (Finance Law), shall not be utilized in the performance of this **Contract** except as expressly permitted by Section 165 of the Finance Law.

ARTICLE 72. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

72.1 Section 2604 of the **City** Charter and other related provisions of the **City** Charter, the Administrative Code, and the Penal Law are applicable under the terms of this **Contract** in relation to conflicts of interest and shall be extended to **Subcontractors** authorized to perform **Work**, labor and services pursuant to this **Contract** and further, it shall be the duty and responsibility of the **Contractor** to so inform its respective **Subcontractors**. Notice is hereby given that, under certain circumstances, penalties may be invoked against the donor as well as the recipient of any form of valuable gift.

ARTICLE 73. MERGER CLAUSE

73.1 The written **Contract** herein, contains all the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties hereto, and no other agreement, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this **Contract** shall be deemed to exist or to bind any of the parties hereto, or to vary any of the terms contained herein.

ARTICLE 74. STATEMENT OF WORK

74.1 The **Contractor** shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all **Work** in strict accordance with the **Specifications** and **Addenda** thereto, numbered ONE THRU TEN.

ARTICLE 75. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR

75.1 The **City** will pay and the **Contractor** will accept in full consideration for the performance of the **Contract**, subject to additions and deductions as provided herein, the total sum of: SEE BELOW Dollars, ($ 18,562,736.00), this said sum being the amount at which the **Contract** was awarded to the **Contractor** at a public letting thereof, based upon the **Contractor's** bid for the **Contract**. Eight Million, Five Hundred Sixty-Two Thousand, Seven Hundred Thirty-Six Dollars 00/100

ARTICLE 76. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER

76.1 In accordance with Section 6-107.1 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** agrees to accept payments under this **Contract** from the **City** by electronic funds transfer (EFT). An EFT is any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by check, draft or similar paper instrument, which is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephonic instrument or computer or magnetic tape so as to order, instruct or authorize a financial institution to debit or credit an account. Prior to the first payment made under this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall designate one financial institution or other authorized payment agent and shall complete the attached "EFT Vendor Payment Enrollment Form" in order to provide the Commissioner of the **City** Department of Finance with information necessary for the **Contractor** to receive electronic funds transfer payments through a designated financial institution or authorized payment agent. The crediting of the amount of a payment to the appropriate account on the books of a financial institution or other authorized payment agent designated by the **Contractor** shall constitute full satisfaction by the **City** for the amount of the payment under this **Contract**. The account information supplied by the **Contractor** to facilitate the electronic funds transfer shall remain confidential to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

76.2 The **Commissioner** may waive the application of the requirements of this Article 76 to payments on contracts entered into pursuant to Section 315 of the **City** Charter. In addition, the Commissioner of the Department of Finance and the Comptroller may jointly issue standards pursuant to

which the **Agency** may waive the requirements of this Article 76 for payment in the following circumstances: (i) for individuals or classes of individuals for whom compliance imposes a hardship; (ii) for classifications or types of checks; or (iii) in other circumstances as may be necessary in the interest of the **City**.

ARTICLE 77. RECORDS RETENTION

77.1 The **Contractor** agrees to retain all books, records, and other documents relevant to this **Contract** for six years after the final payment or termination of this **Contract**, whichever is later. **City**, state, and federal auditors and any other persons duly authorized by the **City** shall have full access to and the right to examine any such books, records, and other documents during the retention period.

ARTICLE 78. PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT

NOTICE TO ALL PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM

Local Law No. 129 of 2005 added and Local Law 1 of 2013 amended Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York (hereinafter "Section 6-129"). Section 6-129 establishes the program for participation in City procurement ("M/WBE Program") by minority- owned business enterprises ("MBEs") and women-owned business enterprises ("WBEs"), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6-129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City's procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services ("DSBS") promulgated thereunder.

If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the "M/WBE Utilization Plan"), and are detailed below. The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129. Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts. Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

PART A

PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS

1. The **MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals** established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, ("**Participation Goals**"), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part I to this Contract (see Page 1, line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part I to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The **Participation Goals** represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with New York City Department of Small Business Services as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the **Participation Goals**, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

3. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals**, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre- award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE **Participation Goals**, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part II (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified **Participation Goals** by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals** that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed nonresponsive.

(ii) **Participation Goals** on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If **Participation Goals** have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals** as established for the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART II). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS (SEE SECTION V OF PART II) WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART III). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.

5. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multiyear contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)). **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below $3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work.** In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the **Participation Goals**. Such certification must occur prior to the

firms' commencement of work. A list of MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at www.nyc.gov/buycertified, by emailing DSBS at buyer@sbs.nyc.gov, by calling (212) 513-6356, or by visiting or writing DSBS at 110 William St., New York, New York, 10038, 7th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting www.nyc.gov/getcertified, emailing MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov, or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to,: the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or $500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the **Participation Goals** should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals**. (a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129, which requests that Agency change one or more **Participation Goals** on the grounds that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals**, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part III (Page 5) of Schedule B and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing to the Agency by email at poped@ddc.nyc.gov or via facsimile at (718) 391-1886. Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of subcontracting in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform the Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. Modification of **M/WBE** Utilization Plan. (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan after award of this Contract. **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below $3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission.** The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals.** In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

(i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;
(ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;
(iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;
(iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the M/WBE Utilization Plan, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;
(v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;
(vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;
(vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's M/WBE liaison officer and to DSBS;
(viii) Description of how recommendations made by DSBS and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's M/WBE officer shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the **Participation Goals** when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the **Participation Goals**, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

13. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its M/WBE Utilization Plan, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

14. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

PART B: MISCELLANEOUS

1. The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan.

2. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.

3. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.

4. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).

5. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required **Participation Goals**.

ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.

2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.

3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:

(a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;
(b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;
(c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;
(d) terminating the Contract;
(e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;
(f) withholding payment or reimbursement;
(g) determining not to renew the Contract;
(h) assessing actual and consequential damages;
(i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the M/WBE Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;
(j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of such contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or
(k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its **Participation Goals** contained in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan or the **Participation Goals** as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the **Participation Goals** and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor's failure to meet the **Participation Goals**, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6- 129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in VENDEX as caution data.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Commissioner, on behalf of the City of New York, and the Contractor, have executed this agreement in quadruplicate, two parts of which are to remain with the Commissioner, another to be filed with the Comptroller of the City, and the fourth to be delivered to the Contractor.

THE CITY OF NEW YORK

By:_____
Deputy Commissioner

CONTRACTOR: Padilla Construction Svs. Inc

By:_____
(Member of Firm or Officer of Corporation)

Title:_____

(Where Contractor is a Corporation, add):
Attest:

_____
Secretary

(Seal)

_____

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of New York County of Queens ss:

On this 12th day of June, 2014, before me personally came Alexander Holyk to me known who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at New Hyde Park, NY that he is the Vice President of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

VICTORIA AYO-VAUGHAN
Notary Public, State of New York
Registration #01AY5014042
Qualified In Queens County
Commission Expires July 15, 2015

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me personally appeared _____ to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of _____ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me personally appeared _____ to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and acknowledged that he executed the same.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT BY COMMISSIONER

State of New York County of Queens ss:

On this 12th day of June, 2014 before me personally came Eric Macfarlane to me known, and known to be the Deputy Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction of The City of New York, the person described as such in and who as such executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged to me that he executed the same as Deputy Commissioner for the purposes therein mentioned.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

VICTORIA AYO-VAUGHAN
Notary Public, State of New York
Registration #01AY5014042
Qualified In Queens County
Commission Expires July 15, 2015

AUTHORITY

MAYOR'S CERTIFICATE NO. CBX DATED
BUDGET DIRECTOR'S CERTIFICATE NO. DATED

APPROPRIATION
COMMISSIONER'S CERTIFICATE

In conformity with the provisions of Section 6-101 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, it is hereby certified that the estimated cost of the work, materials and supplies required by the within Contract, amounting to

Eighteen Million, Five Hundred Sixty two Thousand, Seven Hundred Thirty Six Dollars 00/100

Dollars ($ 18,562,736 00/00)

is chargeable to the fund of the Department of Design and Construction entitled Code

Various

Department of Design and Construction

I hereby certify that the specifications contained herein comply with the terms and conditions of the BUDGET.

Deputy Commissioner

COMPTROLLER'S CERTIFICATE

The City of New York_____

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 6-101 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, I hereby certify that there remains unapplied and unexpended a balance of the above mentioned fund applicable to this Contract sufficient to pay the estimated expense of executing the same viz:

$_____

Comptroller

Performance Bond #2 (Pages 96 to 99): Use if the total contract price is more than $5 Million.

Bond No: 015043007

PERFORMANCE BOND #2

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:,
That we, Padilla Construction Services, Inc.

299 Main Street
Westbury, NY 11590

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal,"
and, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company

175 Berkeley Street

Boston, MA 02116

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns in the penal sum of Eighteen Million Five Hundred Sixty Two Thousand Seven Hundred Thirty Six and No/100

($ 18,562,736.00) Dollars, lawful money of the United States for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for HWXFPLZA, DDC Pin: 8502014HW0063C Reconstruction of Fordham Plaza Phase A bounded by East Fordham Road from 3rd Avenue to Webster Ave etc- Borough of Bronx

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns, shall well and faithfully perform the said Contract and all modifications, amendments, additions and alterations thereto that may hereafter be made, according to its terms and its true intent and meaning, including repair and or replacement of defective work and guarantees of maintenance for the periods stated in the Contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the City from all cost and damage which it may suffer by reason of the Principal's default of the Contract, and shall fully reimburse and repay the City for all outlay and expense which the City may incur in making

Performance Bond #2 (Pages 96 to 99): Use if the total contract price is more than $5 Million.

good any such default and shall protect the said City of New York against, and pay any and all amounts, damages, cost and judgments which may or shall be recovered against said City or its officers or agents or which the said City of New York may be called upon to pay any person or corporation by reason of any damages arising or growing out of the Principal's default of the Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, upon written notice from the City that the City has determined that the Principal is in default of the Contract, to either (1) pay the full amount of the above penal sum in complete discharge and exoneration of this bond and of all the liabilities of the Surety relating to this bond, or (2) fully perform and complete the Work to be performed under the Contract, pursuant to the terms, conditions, and covenants thereof. The Surety (Sureties) further agrees, at its option, either to tender the penal sum or to commence and diligently perform the Work specified in the Contract, including physical site work, within twenty-five (25) business days after written notice thereof from the City and to complete all Work within the time set forth in the Contract or such other time as agreed to between the City and Surety in accordance with the Contract. The Surety and the City reserve all rights and defenses each may have against the other; provided, however, that the Surety expressly agrees that its reservation of rights shall not provide a basis for non-performance of its obligation to commence and to complete all Work as provided herein.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties) and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or to the said Contract or the Work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any Work to be performed or any moneys due or to become due thereunder; and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to said Principal.

Performance Bond #2 (Pages 96 to 99): Use if the total contract price is more than $5 Million.

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 (Page 3)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this

10th day of June 20 14

(Seal)

Padilla Construction Services, Inc. (L.S.)
Principal

By: _____

(Seal)

Surety

Liberty Mutual Insurance Company

By: _____
Beverly A. Woolford, Attorney-in-Fact

(Seal)

Surety

By: _____

(Seal)

Surety

By: _____

(Seal)

Surety

By: _____

(Seal)

Surety

By: _____

Bond Premium Rate _____

Bond Premium Cost _____

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

Performance Bond #2 (Pages 96 to 99): Use if the total contract price is more than $5 Million.

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 (Page 4)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A CORPORATION

State of New York County of Richmond ss:

On this 11th day of June, 20 14 before me personally came Alexander Holuka to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at 48 Krolls Dr Manhasset Hills, NY; that he/she is the Vice President of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he/she signed his/her name to the foregoing instrument by order of the directors of said corporation as the duly authorized and binding act thereof.

Madeline J Bauso
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds.

MADELINE J. BAUSO
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 01BA5019029
Qualified in Richmond County
Commission Expires 10-12-2017

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, 20 _____ before me personally came _____, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at _____

_____; that he/she is _____ partner of _____, a limited/general partnership existing under the laws of the State of _____, the partnership described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; and that he/she signed his/her name to the foregoing instrument as the duly authorized and binding act of said partnership.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____ before me personally came _____, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at _____

_____, and that he/she is the individual whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that by his/her signature on the instrument, said individual executed the instrument.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

* * * * * * * *

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY

STATE OF New York,)
COUNTY OF Nassau,)

ON THE 10th DAY OF June, 2014 , BEFORE ME PERSONALLY CAME Beverly A. WoolfordTO ME KNOWN, WHO, BEING BY ME DULY SWORN, DID DEPOSE AND SAY THAT (S)HE RESIDES AT Queens County, New York THAT (S)HE IS THE ATTORNEY-IN-FACT OF Liberty Mutual Insurance Company THE CORPORATION DESCRIBED IN AND WHICH EXECUTED THE ABOVE INSTRUMENT; THAT (S)HE KNOWS THE SEAL OF SAID CORPORATION; THAT ONE OF THE SEALS AFFIXED TO THE FOREFGOING INSTRUMENT IS SUCH SEAL; THAT IT WAS SO AFFIXED BY ORDER OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF SAID CORPORATION; AND THAT (S)HE SIGNED HIS/HER NAME THERETO BY LIKE ORDER.

Andrea E. Gorbert
Notary Public

ANDREA E. GORBERT
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 01GO6170063
Qualified in Suffolk County
Commission Expires July 02, 2015

THIS POWER OF ATTORNEY IS NOT VALID UNLESS IT IS PRINTED ON RED BACKGROUND.
This Power of Attorney limits the acts of those named herein, and they have no authority to bind the Company except in the manner and to the extent herein stated.

Certificate No. 6549123

American Fire and Casualty Company
The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company
Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
West American Insurance Company

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOWN ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That American Fire & Casualty Company and The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company are corporations duly organized under the laws of the State of New Hampshire, that Liberty Mutual Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Massachusetts, and West American Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana (herein collectively called the "Companies"), pursuant to and by authority herein set forth, does hereby name, constitute and appoint, Andrea E. Gorbert; Anne Potter; Annette Leuschner; Beverly A. Woolford; David W. Rosehill; Nancy Schnee; Valorie Spates

all of the city of Jericho, state of NY each individually if there be more than one named, its true and lawful attorney-in-fact to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver, for and on its behalf as surety and as its act and deed, any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations, in pursuance of these presents and shall be as binding upon the Companies as if they have been duly signed by the president and attested by the secretary of the Companies in their own proper persons.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Power of Attorney has been subscribed by an authorized officer or official of the Companies and the corporate seals of the Companies have been affixed thereto this 24th day of April, 2014.

American Fire and Casualty Company
The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company
Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
West American Insurance Company

By: _____
David M. Carey, Assistant Secretary

STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA ss
COUNTY OF MONTGOMERY

On this 24th day of April, 2014, before me personally appeared David M. Carey, who acknowledged himself to be the Assistant Secretary of American Fire and Casualty Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company, and that he, as such, being authorized so to do, execute the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing on behalf of the corporations by himself as a duly authorized officer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed my notarial seal at Plymouth Meeting, Pennsylvania, on the day and year first above written.

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA
Notarial Seal
Teresa Pastella, Notary Public
Plymouth Twp., Montgomery County
My Commission Expires March 28, 2017
Member, Pennsylvania Association of Notaries

By: _____
Teresa Pastella , Notary Public

This Power of Attorney is made and executed pursuant to and by authority of the following By-laws and Authorizations of American Fire and Casualty Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company which resolutions are now in full force and effect reading as follows:

ARTICLE IV – OFFICERS – Section 12. Power of Attorney. Any officer or other official of the Corporation authorized for that purpose in writing by the Chairman or the President, and subject to such limitation as the Chairman or the President may prescribe, shall appoint such attorneys-in-fact, as may be necessary to act in behalf of the Corporation to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations. Such attorneys-in-fact, subject to the limitations set forth in their respective powers of attorney, shall have full power to bind the Corporation by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach thereto the seal of the Corporation. When so executed, such instruments shall be as binding as if signed by the President and attested to by the Secretary. Any power or authority granted to any representative or attorney-in-fact under the provisions of this article may be revoked at any time by the Board, the Chairman, the President or by the officer or officers granting such power or authority.

ARTICLE XIII – Execution of Contracts – SECTION 5. Surety Bonds and Undertakings. Any officer of the Company authorized for that purpose in writing by the chairman or the president, and subject to such limitations as the chairman or the president may prescribe, shall appoint such attorneys-in-fact, as may be necessary to act in behalf of the Company to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations. Such attorneys-in-fact subject to the limitations set forth in their respective powers of attorney, shall have full power to bind the Company by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach thereto the seal of the Company. When so executed such instruments shall be as binding as if signed by the president and attested by the secretary.

Certificate of Designation – The President of the Company, acting pursuant to the Bylaws of the Company, authorizes David M. Carey, Assistant Secretary to appoint such attorneys-in-fact as may be necessary to act on behalf of the Company to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations.

Authorization – By unanimous consent of the Company's Board of Directors, the Company consents that facsimile or mechanically reproduced signature of any assistant secretary of the Company, wherever appearing upon a certified copy of any power of attorney issued by the Company in connection with surety bonds, shall be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

I, Gregory W. Davenport, the undersigned, Assistant Secretary, of American Fire and Casualty Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company do hereby certify that the original power of attorney of which the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, is in full force and effect and has not been revoked.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seals of said Companies this _____ day of JUN 10 2014, 20_____.

By: _____
Gregory W. Davenport, Assistant Secretary

Not valid for mortgage, note, loan, letter of credit, currency rate, interest rate or residual value guarantees.

To confirm the validity of this Power of Attorney call 1-610-832-8240 between 9:00 am and 4:30 pm EST on any business day.

Liberty Mutual. SURETY

LIBERTY MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY

FINANCIAL STATEMENT — DECEMBER 31, 2013

Assets

Cash and Bank Deposits	$1,118,180,550
*Bonds — U.S Government	1,888,225,943
*Other Bonds	12,039,490,815
*Stocks	9,030,962,112
Real Estate	251,301,907
Agents' Balances or Uncollected Premiums	4,781,042,931
Accrued Interest and Rents	149,855,386
Other Admitted Assets	15,216,749,451
Total Admitted Assets	**$44,475,809,095**

Liabilities

Unearned Premiums		$5,940,431,054
Reserve for Claims and Claims Expense		17,305,063,560
Funds Held Under Reinsurance Treaties		212,659,311
Reserve for Dividends to Policyholders		1,226,236
Additional Statutory Reserve		63,348,980
Reserve for Commissions, Taxes and Other Liabilities		5,826,683,629
Total		**$29,349,412,770**
Special Surplus Funds	$55,686,852	
Capital Stock	11,250,000	
Paid in Surplus	7,898,288,167	
Unassigned Surplus	7,161,171,306	
Surplus to Policyholders		**15,126,396,325**
Total Liabilities and Surplus		**$44,475,809,095**

LIBERTY MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY INCORPORATED 1912 MASSACHUSETTS

* Bonds are stated at amortized or investment value; Stocks at Association Market Values.
The foregoing financial information is taken from Liberty Mutual Insurance Company's financial statement filed with the state of Massachusetts Department of Insurance.

I, TIM MIKOLAJEWSKI, Assistant Secretary of Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a true, and correct statement of the Assets and Liabilities of said Corporation, as of December 31, 2013, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of said Corporation at Seattle, Washington, this 20th day of March, 2014.

T A Mikolajewski

Assistant Secretary

Payment Bond (Pages 100 to 103): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

Bond No: 015043007 PAYMENT BOND (Page 1)

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That we,

Padilla Construction Services, Inc.

299 Main Street

Westbury, NY 11590

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and

Liberty Mutual Insurance Company

175 Berkeley Street

Boston, MA 02116

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns, in the penal sum of

Eighteen Million Five Hundred Sixty Two Thousand Seven Hundred Thirty Six and No/100

($18,562,736.00) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for

HWXFPLZA, DDC Pin: 8502014HW0063C - Reconstruction of Fordham Plaza., Phase A bounded by East Fordham Road from 3rd Avenue to Webster Avenue, etc- Borough of the Bronx

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns and other Subcontractors to whom Work under this Contract is sublet and his or their successors and assigns shall promptly pay or cause to be paid all lawful claims for

(a) Wages and compensation for labor performed and services rendered by all persons engaged in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract, and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto, whether such persons be agents servants or employees of the Principal or any such Subcontractor, including all persons so engaged who perform the work of laborers or mechanics at or in the vicinity of the site

Payment Bond (Pages 100 to 103): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

of the Project regardless of any contractual relationship between the Principal or such Subcontractors, or his or their successors or assigns, on the one hand and such laborers or mechanics on the other, but not including office employees not regularly stationed at the site of the project; and

(b) Materials and supplies (whether incorporated in the permanent structure or not), as well as teams, fuels, oils, implements or machinery furnished, used or consumed by said Principal or any subcontractor at or in the vicinity of the site of the Project in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

This bond is subject to the following additional conditions, limitations and agreements:

(a) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that this bond shall be for the benefit of any materialmen or laborer having a just claim, as well as the City itself.

(b) All persons who have performed labor, rendered services or furnished materials and supplies, as aforesaid, shall have a direct right of action against the Principal and his, its or their successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties) herein, or against either or both or any of them and their successors and assigns. Such persons may sue in their own name, and may prosecute the suit to judgment and execution without the necessity of joining with any other persons as party plaintiff.

(c) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that neither of them will hold the City liable for any judgment for costs of otherwise, obtained by either or both of them against a laborer or materialman in a suit brought by either a laborer or materialman under this bond for moneys allegedly due for performing work or furnishing material.

(d) The Surety (Sureties) or its successors and assigns shall not be liable for any compensation recoverable by an employee or laborer under the Workmen's Compensation Law.

(e) In no event shall the Surety (Sureties), or its successors or assigns, be liable for a greater sum than the penalty of this bond or be subject to any suit, action or proceeding hereon that is instituted by any person, firm, or corporation hereunder later than two years after the complete performance of said Contract and final settlement thereof.

The Principal, for himself and his successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties), for itself and its successors and assigns, do hereby expressly waive any objection that might be interposed as to the right of the City to require a bond containing the foregoing provisions, and they do hereby further expressly waive any defense which they or either of them might interpose to an action brought hereon by any person, firm or corporation, including subcontractors, materialmen and third persons, for work, labor, services, supplies or material performed rendered, or furnished as aforesaid upon the ground that there is no law authorizing the City to require the foregoing provisions to be place in this bond.

And the Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties), and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or of the said Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any part thereof, or of any Work to be performed, or any moneys due to become due thereunder and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, Subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done or in relation to said Principal.

Payment Bond (Pages 100 to 103): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 3)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this 10th day of June, 2014.

(Seal) Padilla Construction Services, Inc. (L.S.)
Principal

By:

(Seal) Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
Surety

By: Beverly A. Woolford, Attorney-in-Fact

(Seal)
Surety

By:

(Seal)
Surety

By:

(Seal)
Surety

By:

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

Payment Bond (Pages 100 to 103): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of New York County of Richmond ss:

On this 6th day of June, 2014, before me personally came Alexander Holuka to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at 78 Knolls Dr., Manalapan, New Jersey that he is the Vice President of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

MADELINE J. BAUSO
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 01BA5019029
Qualified in Richmond County
Commission Expires 10-12-2017

Madeline J Bauso
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me personally appeared _____ to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of _____ _____ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me personally appeared _____ to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and acknowledged that he executed the same.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

* * * * * * * *

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY

STATE OF New York,)
COUNTY OF Nassau,)

ON THE 10th DAY OF June, 2014 , BEFORE ME PERSONALLY CAME Beverly A. WoolfordTO ME KNOWN, WHO, BEING BY ME DULY SWORN, DID DEPOSE AND SAY THAT (S)HE RESIDES AT Queens County, New York THAT (S)HE IS THE ATTORNEY-IN-FACT OF Liberty Mutual Insurance Company THE CORPORATION DESCRIBED IN AND WHICH EXECUTED THE ABOVE INSTRUMENT; THAT (S)HE KNOWS THE SEAL OF SAID CORPORATION; THAT ONE OF THE SEALS AFFIXED TO THE FOREFGOING INSTRUMENT IS SUCH SEAL; THAT IT WAS SO AFFIXED BY ORDER OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF SAID CORPORATION; AND THAT (S)HE SIGNED HIS/HER NAME THERETO BY LIKE ORDER.

Andrea E. Gorbert
Notary Public

ANDREA E. GORBERT
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 01GO6170063
Qualified in Suffolk County
Commission Expires July 02, 2015

ARIZONA
Notary Public
My
Qualified in
Commission

THIS POWER OF ATTORNEY IS NOT VALID UNLESS IT IS PRINTED ON RED BACKGROUND.
This Power of Attorney limits the acts of those named herein, and they have no authority to bind the Company except in the manner and to the extent herein stated.

Certificate No. 6549124

American Fire and Casualty Company
The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company
Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
West American Insurance Company

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOWN ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That American Fire & Casualty Company and The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company are corporations duly organized under the laws of the State of New Hampshire, that Liberty Mutual Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Massachusetts, and West American Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana (herein collectively called the "Companies"), pursuant to and by authority herein set forth, does hereby name, constitute and appoint, Andrea E. Gorbert; Anne Potter; Annette Leuschner; Beverly A. Woolford; David W. Rosehill; Nancy Schnee; Valorie Spates

all of the city of Jericho, state of NY each individually if there be more than one named, its true and lawful attorney-in-fact to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver, for and on its behalf as surety and as its act and deed, any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations, in pursuance of these presents and shall be as binding upon the Companies as if they have been duly signed by the president and attested by the secretary of the Companies in their own proper persons.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Power of Attorney has been subscribed by an authorized officer or official of the Companies and the corporate seals of the Companies have been affixed thereto this 24th day of April, 2014.

American Fire and Casualty Company
The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company
Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
West American Insurance Company

By: David M. Carey
David M. Carey, Assistant Secretary

STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA ss
COUNTY OF MONTGOMERY

On this 24th day of April, 2014, before me personally appeared David M. Carey, who acknowledged himself to be the Assistant Secretary of American Fire and Casualty Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company, and that he, as such, being authorized so to do, execute the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing on behalf of the corporations by himself as a duly authorized officer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed my notarial seal at Plymouth Meeting, Pennsylvania, on the day and year first above written.

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA
Notarial Seal
Teresa Pastella, Notary Public
Plymouth Twp., Montgomery County
My Commission Expires March 28, 2017
Member, Pennsylvania Association of Notaries

By: Teresa Pastella
Teresa Pastella , Notary Public

This Power of Attorney is made and executed pursuant to and by authority of the following By-laws and Authorizations of American Fire and Casualty Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company which resolutions are now in full force and effect reading as follows:

ARTICLE IV – OFFICERS – Section 12. Power of Attorney. Any officer or other official of the Corporation authorized for that purpose in writing by the Chairman or the President, and subject to such limitation as the Chairman or the President may prescribe, shall appoint such attorneys-in-fact, as may be necessary to act in behalf of the Corporation to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations. Such attorneys-in-fact, subject to the limitations set forth in their respective powers of attorney, shall have full power to bind the Corporation by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach thereto the seal of the Corporation. When so executed, such instruments shall be as binding as if signed by the President and attested to by the Secretary. Any power or authority granted to any representative or attorney-in-fact under the provisions of this article may be revoked at any time by the Board, the Chairman, the President or by the officer or officers granting such power or authority.

ARTICLE XIII – Execution of Contracts – SECTION 5. Surety Bonds and Undertakings. Any officer of the Company authorized for that purpose in writing by the chairman or the president, and subject to such limitations as the chairman or the president may prescribe, shall appoint such attorneys-in-fact, as may be necessary to act in behalf of the Company to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations. Such attorneys-in-fact subject to the limitations set forth in their respective powers of attorney, shall have full power to bind the Company by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach thereto the seal of the Company. When so executed such instruments shall be as binding as if signed by the president and attested by the secretary.

Certificate of Designation – The President of the Company, acting pursuant to the Bylaws of the Company, authorizes David M. Carey, Assistant Secretary to appoint such attorneys-in-fact as may be necessary to act on behalf of the Company to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations.

Authorization – By unanimous consent of the Company's Board of Directors, the Company consents that facsimile or mechanically reproduced signature of any assistant secretary of the Company, wherever appearing upon a certified copy of any power of attorney issued by the Company in connection with surety bonds, shall be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

I, Gregory W. Davenport, the undersigned, Assistant Secretary, of American Fire and Casualty Company, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company do hereby certify that the original power of attorney of which the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, is in full force and effect and has not been revoked.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seals of said Companies this _____ day of JUN 10 2014, 20_____.

By: Gregory W. Davenport
Gregory W. Davenport, Assistant Secretary

Not valid for mortgage, note, loan, letter of credit, currency rate, interest rate or residual value guarantees.

To confirm the validity of this Power of Attorney call 1-610-832-8240 between 9:00 am and 4:30 pm EST on any business day.

Liberty Mutual SURETY

LIBERTY MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY

FINANCIAL STATEMENT — DECEMBER 31, 2013

Assets

Cash and Bank Deposits	$1,118,180,550
*Bonds — U.S Government	1,888,225,943
*Other Bonds	12,039,490,815
*Stocks	9,030,962,112
Real Estate	251,301,907
Agents' Balances or Uncollected Premiums	4,781,042,931
Accrued Interest and Rents	149,855,386
Other Admitted Assets	15,216,749,451
Total Admitted Assets	**$44,475,809,095**

Liabilities

Unearned Premiums		$5,940,431,054
Reserve for Claims and Claims Expense		17,305,063,560
Funds Held Under Reinsurance Treaties		212,659,311
Reserve for Dividends to Policyholders		1,226,236
Additional Statutory Reserve		63,348,980
Reserve for Commissions, Taxes and Other Liabilities		5,826,683,629
Total		**$29,349,412,770**
Special Surplus Funds	$55,686,852	
Capital Stock	11,250,000	
Paid in Surplus	7,898,288,167	
Unassigned Surplus	7,161,171,306	
Surplus to Policyholders		**15,126,396,325**
Total Liabilities and Surplus		**$44,475,809,095**

LIBERTY MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY INCORPORATED 1912 MASSACHUSETTS

* Bonds are stated at amortized or investment value; Stocks at Association Market Values.
The foregoing financial information is taken from Liberty Mutual Insurance Company's financial statement filed with the state of Massachusetts Department of Insurance.

I, TIM MIKOLAJEWSKI, Assistant Secretary of Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a true, and correct statement of the Assets and Liabilities of said Corporation, as of December 31, 2013, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of said Corporation at Seattle, Washington, this 20th day of March, 2014.

T A Mikolajewski

Assistant Secretary

ACORD®

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY): 6/10/2014

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER	CONTACT NAME: Hope Edwards
TCE Insurance Services Inc 201 Edward Curry Avenue Suite 205 Staten Island NY 10314	PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): (718) 370-3110 FAX (A/C, No): E-MAIL ADDRESS:

INSURED	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #
Padilla Construction Services, Inc. 299 Main Street Westbury NY 11590	INSURER A: Starr Indemnity & Liability	38318
	INSURER B: National Union Fire Insurance	19445
	INSURER C: Aspen US New York	43460
	INSURER D: St Paul Fire & Marine Insurance	40967
	INSURER E:	
	INSURER F:	

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** 14-15 Cert **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
A	GENERAL LIABILITY [X] COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY [ ] CLAIMS-MADE [X] OCCUR [X] Contractual Liability GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: [X] POLICY [ ] PRO-JECT [ ] LOC			1000025241	3/28/2014	3/28/2015	EACH OCCURRENCE DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) MED EXP (Any one person) PERSONAL & ADV INJURY GENERAL AGGREGATE PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$ 2,000,000 $ 50,000 $ 5,000 $ 2,000,000 $ 4,000,000 $ 4,000,000
A	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY [X] ANY AUTO [ ] ALL OWNED AUTOS [ ] SCHEDULED AUTOS [ ] HIRED AUTOS [ ] NON-OWNED AUTOS			SISIPCA08289914	3/28/2014	3/28/2015	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) BODILY INJURY (Per person) BODILY INJURY (Per accident) PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) Uninsured motorist combined	$ 1,000,000 $ $ $ $ 1,000,000
B	[X] UMBRELLA LIAB [X] OCCUR [ ] EXCESS LIAB [ ] CLAIMS-MADE [ ] DED [X] RETENTION $ 10,000			BE 061234715	3/28/2014	3/28/2015	EACH OCCURRENCE AGGREGATE	$ 6,000,000 $ 6,000,000
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? Y/N [ ] N/A (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below						WC STATU-TORY LIMITS [ ] OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$ $ $
C	Inland Marine			IMACL0814	4/3/2014	4/3/2015	see attached schedule	
D	Umbrella			ZUP-15S36263-14-NF	05/05/2014	03/28/2015	Limit	$4,000,000

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (Attach ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, if more space is required)

The following are listed as additional insured as required by written contract:
City of New York, including its officials and employees, New York State, including its officials and employees, Federal Transit Administration, including its officials and employees and Metro-North Railroad (MNRR), Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA), its subsidiaries and affiliated companies.
ISO Form CG2010 and CG2037 to follow
Re: FMS ID: HWXFPLZA
E-pIN: 85014B0122001

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

DDC Director, Insurance Risk Manager
30-30 Thomson Avenue
4th Fl (IDCNY Building)
Long Island City, NY 11101

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

Hope Edwards/MMM

© 1988-2010 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.
The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

COMMENTS/REMARKS

DDC Pin: 8502014HW0063C
RECOSNTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA PHASE A BOUNDED BY EAST FRODHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE, ETC- BOROUGH OF THE BRONX

COPYRIGHT 2000, AMS SERVICES INC.

New York State Insurance Fund

Workers' Compensation & Disability Benefits Specialists Since 1914

199 CHURCH STREET, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10007-1100
Phone: (888) 997-3863

CERTIFICATE OF WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE

^^^^^^ 133696991
PADILLA CONSTRUCTION SERVICES INC
299 MAIN ST
WESTBURY NY 115904789

POLICYHOLDER	CERTIFICATE HOLDER
PADILLA CONSTRUCTION SERVICES INC 299 MAIN ST WESTBURY NY 115904789	NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION 30-30 THOMPSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101

POLICY NUMBER	CERTIFICATE NUMBER	PERIOD COVERED BY THIS CERTIFICATE	DATE
G 1080 007-6	969245	12/01/2011 TO 12/01/2014	11/11/2013

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICYHOLDER NAMED ABOVE IS INSURED WITH THE NEW YORK STATE INSURANCE FUND UNDER POLICY NO. 1080 007-6 UNTIL 12/01/2014, COVERING THE ENTIRE OBLIGATION OF THIS POLICYHOLDER FOR WORKERS' COMPENSATION UNDER THE NEW YORK WORKERS' COMPENSATION LAW WITH RESPECT TO ALL OPERATIONS IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK, EXCEPT AS INDICATED BELOW.

IF SAID POLICY IS CANCELLED, OR CHANGED PRIOR TO 12/01/2014 IN SUCH MANNER AS TO AFFECT THIS CERTIFICATE, 10 DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE OF SUCH CANCELLATION WILL BE GIVEN TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER ABOVE. NOTICE BY REGULAR MAIL SO ADDRESSED SHALL BE SUFFICIENT COMPLIANCE WITH THIS PROVISION. THE NEW YORK STATE INSURANCE FUND DOES NOT ASSUME ANY LIABILITY IN THE EVENT OF FAILURE TO GIVE SUCH NOTICE.

THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT APPLY TO THOSE JOB SITES WHICH ARE COVERED BY OTHER INSURANCE AND ARE SPECIFICALLY EXCLUDED BY ENDORSEMENT.

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS NOR INSURANCE COVERAGE UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICY.

NEW YORK STATE INSURANCE FUND

Sherwin Taylor

DIRECTOR,INSURANCE FUND UNDERWRITING

This certificate can be validated on our web site at https://www.nysif.com/cert/certval.asp or by calling (888) 875-5790
VALIDATION NUMBER: 713933960

U-26.3

566/CD52469-20/1738

SCHEDULE OF WORKMEN, MECHANICS AND LABORERS

The following is a list of classifications for workmen, mechanics and laborers which are anticipated to be employed in the performance of work under this contract, followed by a schedule of the prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits for all classifications as established by the Comptroller of the City of New York.

Request for interpretation or correction under Subsection A of Section No. 3 in the Information for Bidders includes all requests for clarification of the classification of trades to be employed in the performance of the work under this contract.

In the event that a trade not listed in the classification of trades required to be used at the time of the award of the contract is in fact employed during the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall be required to obtain from the agency the prevailing wage rates and supplementary benefits for the trades used and to complete the performance of this contract at the price at which the contract was awarded.

CODE	CLASSIFICATION
15 42 001	Rigger
15 42 002	Sign Erector
16 11 001	Gardener
16 11 002	Tree Pruner
16 11 003	Tree Remover
16 11 011	Asphalt Raker (Highway & Paving)
16 11 012	Tamper (Highway & Paving)
16 11 013	Curbsetter (Highway & Paving)
16 11 014	Formsetter (Highway & Paving)
16 11 015	Rammerman (Highway & Paving)
16 11 016	Laborer (Highway & Paving)
16 11 017	ALL OTHER TITLES (Highway & Paving)
16 23 001	Laborer
16 23 002	Operating Engineer (Heavy Construction-Maintenance)
16 23 003	Junior Operating Engineer
16 23 004	Junior Operating Engineer
16 23 005	Junior Operating Engineer
16 23 006	Fireman (Heavy Construction)
16 23 007	Oiler (Heavy Construction)
16 23 051	Surveyor-Heavy Construction
16 23 052	Surveyor-Heavy Construction-Instrument Man
16 23 053	Surveyor-Heavy Construction-Rodman
16 23 057	Surveyor-Land Surveying-Party Chief
16 23 058	Surveyor-Land Surveying-Instrument Man
16 23 059	Surveyor-Land Surveying-Rodman

CODE	CLASSIFICATION
16 23 061	Operating Engineer-Road & Heavy Construction
16 23 062	Operating Engineer-Paving
16 23 063	Operating Engineer-Concrete
16 23 071	Teamster-Heavy Equipment Trailer Driver
16 23 072	Teamster-Dump Truck Driver
16 23 073	Teamster-Flat Bed Trailer Driver (3-Axle)
16 23 074	Teamster-Redi-Mix (Sand and Gravel)
16 29 011	Drill Runners
17 11 001	Plumbers
17 21 001	Painter (Brush & Roller)
17 31 001	Electrician
17 41 001	Bricklayer
17 41 002	Mason Tender
17 41 004	Cement Mason
17 42 002	Metallic Lather
17 51 001	Carpenter
17 51 002	Dock Builder
17 71 001	Cement & Concrete Worker
17 91 001	Structural Iron Worker
17 95 001	Barman
17 96 021	Derrickmen & Riggers
17 99 001	Ornamental Iron Worker
17 99 002	Sandblaster
17 99 005	Pointers (Waterproofer)
17 99 011	Welders

Each classification may include trainees depending upon project staffing schedules and as required by the terms of this contract.

LABOR LAW §220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Workers, Laborers and Mechanics employed on a public work project must receive not less than the prevailing rate of wage and benefits for the classification of work performed by each upon such public work. Pursuant to Labor Law §220 the Comptroller of the City of New York has promulgated this schedule solely for Workers, Laborers and Mechanics engaged by private contractors on New York City public work contracts.

Contracting agencies anticipating doing work which requires the employment of a trade or classification not included in this schedule must request the Comptroller to establish a proper classification for the work pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-a) (a). The prevailing rate schedule as promulgated by the Comptroller, must, in compliance with law, be annexed to and form part of the contract.

Contractors are solely responsible for maintaining original payroll records which delineate, among other things, the hours each employee worked within a given classification. Contractors using rates and/or classifications not promulgated by the Comptroller do so at their own risk. Additionally, prior to bid, Agency Chief Contracting Officers must contact the Bureau of Labor Law when the need arises for a work classification not published in this schedule.

The appropriate schedule of prevailing wages and benefits must be posted at all public work sites pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-a) (a).

This schedule is applicable for work performed during the effective period, unless otherwise noted. You will be notified of any changes to this schedule by addenda published on our web site at www.comptroller.nyc.gov. The rate of wages and supplemental benefits to be paid or provided are those that prevail at the time the work is being performed. Preliminary schedules for future one-year periods are published annually in the City Record on or about June 1st of each succeeding year. Final schedules are published on or about July 1st in the City Record and on our web site at www.comptroller.nyc.gov.

The Comptroller's Office has attempted to include all overtime, shift and night differential, Holiday, Saturday, Sunday or other premium time work. However, this schedule does not set forth every prevailing practice with respect to such rates with which employers must comply. All such practices are nevertheless part of the employer's prevailing wage obligation and contained in the collective bargaining agreements of the prevailing wage unions. These collective bargaining agreements are available for inspection by appointment. Requests for appointments may be made by calling (212) 669-4443, Monday through Friday between the hours of 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.

Answers to questions concerning prevailing trade practices may be obtained from the Classification Unit by calling (212) 669-7974. Please direct all other compliance issues to: Bureau of Labor Law, Attn: Wasyl Kinach, P.E., Office of the Comptroller, 1 Centre Street, Room 1122, New York, N.Y. 10007; Fax (212) 669-4002.

Prevailing rates and ratios for apprentices are attached to this schedule in the Appendix. Pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-e), only apprentices who are individually registered in a bona fide program to which the employer contractor is a participant, registered with the New York State Department of Labor, may be employed on a public work project. Workers who are not journey persons or not registered apprentices pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-e) may not be substituted for apprentices and must be paid as journey persons.

Contractors are advised to review the applicable Collective Bargaining Agreements and the Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Schedule before bidding on Public Work. If there are any questions concerning prevailing wages, benefits, overtime, Holiday pay, shift differentials or any prevailing practice, please contact this office.

Public Work construction, reconstruction, demolition, excavation, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, alteration, or improvement contracts awarded pursuant to a Project Labor Agreement ("PLA") in accordance with Labor Law section 222 may have different labor standards for shift, premium and overtime work. Please refer to the PLA's pre-negotiated labor agreements for wage and benefit rates applicable to work performed outside of the regular workday. More information is available at the Mayor's Office of Contract Services (MOCS) web page at http://www.nyc.gov/html/mocs/html/vendors/pla.shtml.

All the provisions of Labor Law section 220 remain applicable to PLA work including, but not limited to, the enforcement of prevailing wage requirements by the Comptroller; however, we will enforce shift, premium, overtime and other non-standard rates as they appear in a project's pre-negotiated labor agreement.

Any error as to compensation under the prevailing wage law or other information as to trade classification, made by the contracting agency in the contract documents or in any other communication, will not preclude a finding against the contractor of prevailing wage violation.

In order to meet their obligation to provide prevailing supplemental benefits to each covered employee, employers must either:

1) Provide bona-fide benefits which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or
2) Supplement the employee's hourly wage by an amount no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or
3) Provide a combination of bona-fide benefits and wage supplements which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate in total.

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefits requirement. Although in most instances the payment or provision for supplemental benefits is for each hour worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplemental benefits for each hour paid. Consequently, some prevailing practices require benefits to be purchased at the overtime, shift differential, Holiday, Saturday, Sunday or other premium time rate.

Benefits are paid for *EACH HOUR WORKED* unless otherwise noted.

Wasyl Kinach, P.E.
Director of Classifications
Bureau of Labor Law

220 SCHEDULE OF PREVAILING WAGES AND SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS ADDENDUM
EFFECTIVE PERIOD JANUARY 20, 2014 THROUGH JUNE 30, 2014

List of Amended Classifications

1. ASBESTOS HANDLER
2. BRICKLAYER
3. CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL
4. CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER
5. CORE DRILLER
6. ELECTRICIAN
7. FLOOR COVERER
8. HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR
9. HOUSE WRECKER
10. IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL
11. IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL
12. MARBLE MECHANIC
13. MASON TENDER
14. MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER)
15. MOSAIC MECHANIC
16. PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL
17. PLASTERER
18. PLASTERER - TENDER
19. PLUMBER
20. PLUMBER (MECHNICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE)
21. PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME CONSTRUCTION)
22. PLUMBER: PUMP & TANK
23. ROOFER
24. STEAMFITTER
25. STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER
26. STONE MASON - SETTER
27. TILE FINISHER
28. TILE LAYER - SETTER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLASSIFICATION	PAGE
ASBESTOS HANDLER	6
BLASTER	6
BOILERMAKER	8
BRICKLAYER	9
CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL	10
CARPENTER - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION WORK	11
CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER	12
CEMENT MASON	13
CORE DRILLER	14
DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER	15
DIVER	16
DOCKBUILDER - PILE DRIVER	17
DRIVER: TRUCK (TEAMSTER)	18
ELECTRICIAN	20
ELECTRICIAN - ALARM TECHNICIAN	24
ELECTRICIAN-STREET LIGHTING WORKER	25
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR	26
ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE	27
ENGINEER	27
ENGINEER - CITY SURVEYOR AND CONSULTANT	32
ENGINEER - FIELD (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION)	33
ENGINEER - FIELD (HEAVY CONSTRUCTION)	34
ENGINEER - FIELD (STEEL ERECTION)	35
ENGINEER - OPERATING	36
FLOOR COVERER	44
GLAZIER	45
GLAZIER - REPAIR & MAINTENANCE	46
HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR	46
HOUSE WRECKER	47
IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL	48
IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL	49
LABORER	50
LANDSCAPING	51
MARBLE MECHANIC	53
MASON TENDER	54
MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER)	55
METALLIC LATHER	56
MILLWRIGHT	57
MOSAIC MECHANIC	58
PAINTER	59
PAINTER - SIGN	60
PAINTER - STRIPER	61

PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL 62
PAPERHANGER 63
PAVER AND ROADBUILDER 63
PLASTERER 65
PLASTERER - TENDER 66
PLUMBER 67
PLUMBER (MECHNICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE) 68
PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME CONSTRUCTION) 68
PLUMBER: PUMP & TANK 69
POINTER - WATERPROOFER, CAULKER MECHANIC (EXTERIOR BUILDING RENOVATION) 70
ROOFER 71
SANDBLASTER - STEAMBLASTER 72
SHEET METAL WORKER 72
SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY 73
SIGN ERECTOR 74
STEAMFITTER 75
STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER 77
STONE MASON - SETTER 79
TAPER 80
TELECOMMUNICATION WORKER 81
TILE FINISHER 82
TILE LAYER - SETTER 83
TIMBERPERSON 83
TUNNEL WORKER 84
WELDER 86

ASBESTOS HANDLER
(Hazardous Material; Disturbs, removes, encapsulates, repairs, or encloses friable asbestos material)

Asbestos Handler

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.90
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.05

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $36.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.45

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day
Easter

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #78 and Local #12A)

BLASTER

Blaster

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.40
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $38.44

Blaster (Hydraulic)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.17
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $38.44

Blaster - Trac Drill Hydraulic

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $40.04
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $38.44

Blaster - Wagon: Air Trac: Quarry Bar: Drillrunners

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $38.44

Blaster - Operators of Jack Hammers

Chippers: Spaders: Concrete Breakers: and all other pneumatic tools of like usage: Walk Behind Self Propelled Hydraulic Asphalt and Concrete Breakers: Hydro (Water) Demolition

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.32
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $38.44

Blaster - Powder Carriers

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $34.66
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $38.44

Blaster - Hydraulic Trac Drill Chuck Tender

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.46
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $38.44

Blaster - Chuck Tender & Nipper

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $32.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $38.44

Blaster - Magazine Keepers: (Watch Person)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $19.76
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $38.44

Overtime Description

Magazine Keepers:
Time and one half for work performed in excess of forty (40) hours per week and for work performed on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays.

All Other Employees:
Time and one-half for the first eight hours of work on Saturday and for Make-up Time. Double time for all hours over eight Monday through Friday (except make-up hours) and for all hours worked on Sunday and Holidays.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

A single shift shall be 8 hours plus an unpaid lunch, starting at 8:00 A.M (or between 6:00 A.M. and 10:00 A.M. on weekdays). When two (2) shifts are employed, each shift shall be 8 hours plus ½ hour unpaid lunch. When three (3) shifts are employed, each shift will work seven and one-half (7 ½) hours, but will be paid for eight (8) hours, since only one-half (½) hour is allowed for mealtime. When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift. The first 8 hours of any and all work performed Monday through Friday inclusive of any off-shift shall be at the single time rate.

(Local #29)

BOILERMAKER

Boilermaker

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 12/31/2013
Wage Rate per Hour: $49.47
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $39.78
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $59.08; For double overtime - $78.37.

Effective Period: 1/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $50.45

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $41.31
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $61.37; For double overtime - $81.43.

Overtime Description

For Repair and Maintenance work:
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
For New Construction work:
Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Quadruple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
Labor Day

Paid Holidays

Good Friday
Day after Thanksgiving
Day before Christmas
Day before New Year's Day

Shift Rates

When shifts are required, the first shift shall work eight (8) hours at the regular straight-time hourly rate. The second shift shall work seven and one-half (7 ½) hours and receive eight hours at the regular straight time hourly rate plus twenty-five cents ($0.25) per hour. The third shift shall work seven (7) hours and receive eight hours at the regular straight time hourly rate plus fifty cents ($0.50) per hour. A thirty (30) minute lunch period shall not be considered as time worked. Work in excess of the above shall be paid overtime at the appropriate new construction work or repair work overtime wage and supplemental benefit hourly rate.

(Local #5)

BRICKLAYER

Bricklayer

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.44

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $27.53

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.78
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.03

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Overtime rates to be paid outside the regular scheduled work day.

(Bricklayer District Council)

CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL

Building Commercial

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.08
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $41.10

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.88
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $42.70

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
The second shift will receive one hour at the double time rate of pay for the last hour of the shift; eight hours pay for seven hours of work, nine hours pay for eight hours of work. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift.

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION WORK
(Construction of Engineering Structures and Building Foundations)

Heavy Construction Work

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 7/17/2013
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.74
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $42.37

Effective Period: 7/18/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.82
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.97

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day

Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate.

(Carpenters District Council)

CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER

Cement & Concrete Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.33
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $26.17
Supplemental Note: $28.92 on Saturdays; $31.67 on Sundays & Holidays

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.38
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $26.17
Supplemental Note: $28.92 on Saturdays; $31.67 on Sundays & Holidays

Overtime Description
Time and one half the regular rate after 7 hour day (time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day when working with Dockbuilders on pile cap forms and for work below street level to the top of the foundation wall, not to exceed 2 feet or 3 feet above the sidewalk-brick shelf, when working on the foundation and structure.)

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day before Christmas Day
1/2 day before New Year's Day

Shift Rates

On shift work extending over a twenty-four hour period, all shifts are paid at straight time.

(Cement Concrete Workers District Council)

CEMENT MASON

Cement Mason

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.63
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $39.05
Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate per hour: $57.55

Overtime Description

Time and one-half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, double time the regular rate after 10 hours. Time and one-half the regular rate on Saturday, double time the regular rate after 10 hours. Double time the regular rate on Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

Any worker who reports to work on Christmas Eve or New Year's Eve pursuant to his employer's instruction shall be entitled to three (3) hours afternoon pay without working.

Shift Rates

For an off shift day, (work at times other than the regular 7:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. work day) a cement mason shall be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a 25% per hour differential. Four Days a week at Ten (10)hour day.

(Local #780)

CORE DRILLER

Core Driller

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.44
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.75

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.71
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.69

Core Driller Helper

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.75

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.69

Core Driller Helper(Third year in the industry)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.74
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.75

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.74
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.69

Core Driller Helper (Second year in the industry)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.88
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.75

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.88
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.69

Core Driller Helper (First year in the industry)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.02

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.75

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.02
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.69

Overtime Description
Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus Holiday pay when worked.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Shift Rates
The shift day shall be the continuous eight and one-half (8½) hours from 6:00 A.M. to 2:30 P.M. and from 2:30 P.M. to 11:00 P.M., including one-half (½) hour of employees regular rate of pay for lunch. When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time shall be paid for each shift, but those employees employed on a shift other than from 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. shall, in addition, receive seventy-five cents ($0.75) per hour differential for each hour worked. When three (3) shifts are needed, each shift shall work seven and one-half (7 ½) hours paid for eight (8) hours of labor and be permitted one-half (½) hour for mealtime.

(Carpenters District Council)

DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER

Derrick Person & Rigger

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $46.07
Supplemental Note: The above supplemental rate applies for work performed in Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn and Queens. $47.49 - For work performed in Staten Island.

Derrick Person & Rigger - Site Work

For site work where no rigging is involved.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.32

Overtime Description
The first two hours of overtime on weekdays and the first seven hours of work on Saturdays are paid at time and one half for wages and supplemental benefits. All additional overtimes is paid at double time for wages and supplemental benefits. Deduct $1.42 from the Staten Island hourly benefits rate before computing overtime.

Overtime
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

(Local #197)

DIVER

Diver (Marine)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $59.40
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.97

Diver Tender (Marine)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.05
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.97

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
When three shifts are utilized each shift shall work seven and one half-hours (7 1/2 hours) and paid for 8 hours, allowing for one half hour for lunch.

(Carpenters District Council)

DOCKBUILDER - PILE DRIVER

Dockbuilder - Pile Driver

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.82
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.97

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate.

(Carpenters District Council)

DRIVER: TRUCK (TEAMSTER)

Driver - Automobile Chauffeur (Dump Truck)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.11
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $40.20

Driver - Heavy Equipment Trailer Driver

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.61
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $40.20
Note: For time and one half overtime Wage Rate - $57.16; for double time overtime Wage Rate - $76.21

Driver - Euclid & Turnapull Operator

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.67
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $40.20

Driver - Six Wheeler(3 Axle) Tractors & Trailers

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.11
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $40.20
Note: For time and one half overtime Wage Rate - $58.01; for double time overtime Wage Rate - $77.34

Driver - Boom Truck

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.36
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $40.20
Note: For time and one half overtime Wage Rate - $58.01; for double time overtime Wage Rate - $77.34

Overtime Description

For Paid Holidays: Holiday pay for all holidays shall be prorated based two hours per day for each day worked in the holiday week, not to exceed 8 hours of holiday pay. For Thanksgiving week, the prorated share shall be 5 1/3 hours of holiday pay for each day worked in Thanksgiving week.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Driver - Redi-Mix Driver (Sand & Gravel)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.71
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $37.27

Overtime Description

For Paid Holidays: Employees working two (2) days in the calendar week in which the holiday falls are to paid for these holidays, provided they shape each remaining workday during that calendar week.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
President's Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

(Local #282)

ELECTRICIAN
(Including all low voltage cabling carrying data; video; and voice in combination with data and or video.)

Electrician "A" (Regular Day)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $46.13

Effective Period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.54

Electrician "A" (Regular Day Overtime)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $78.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $49.39

Effective Period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $79.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $50.86

Electrician "A" (Day Shift)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $46.13

Effective Period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.54

Electrician "A" (Day Shift Overtime After 8 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $78.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $49.39

Effective Period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $79.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $50.86

Electrician "A" (Swing Shift)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $61.01
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $52.47

Effective Period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $62.19
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $54.07

Electrician "A" (Swing Shift Overtime After 7.5 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $91.52
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $56.30

Effective Period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $93.29
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $57.97

Electrician "A" (Graveyard Shift)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $68.34
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $57.83

Effective Period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $69.66
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $59.59

Electrician "A" (Graveyard Shift Overtime After 7 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $102.51
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $62.11

Effective Period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $104.49
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $63.96

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday.
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
When so elected by the Employer, one or more shifts of at least five days duration may be scheduled as follows: Day Shift: 8:00 am to 4:30 pm, Swing Shift 4:30 pm to 12:30 am, Graveyard Shift: 12:30 am to 8:00 am.

For multiple shifts of temporary light and/or power, the temporary light and/or power employee shall be paid for 8 hours at the straight time rate. For three or less workers performing 8 hours temporary light and/or power the supplemental benefit rate is $22.86 effective 1/20/2014 and $23.63 effective 5/14/2014.

Electrician "M" (First 8 hours)

"M" rated work shall be defined as jobbing: electrical work of limited duration and scope, also consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and tele-data equipment. Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.56
First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired on or before 5/10/07: $25.80
First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired on or before 5/10/07: $19.21
First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired after 5/10/07: $22.00

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired after 5/10/07: $17.30

Effective Period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $20.32
First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired on or before 5/10/07: $26.30
First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired on or before 5/10/07: $19.96
First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired after 5/10/07: $22.50
First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired after 5/10/07: $18.06

Electrician "M" (Overtime After First 8 hours)

"M" rated work shall be defined as jobbing: electrical work of limited duration and scope, also consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and tele-data equipment. Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.23
First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired on or before 5/10/07: $38.70
First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired on or before 5/10/07: $20.83
First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired after 5/10/07: $33.00
First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired after 5/10/07: $18.68

Effective Period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $40.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.01
First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired on or before 5/10/07: $39.45
First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired on or before 5/10/07: $21.61
First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired after 5/10/07: $33.75
First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired after 5/10/07: $19.47

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #3)

ELECTRICIAN - ALARM TECHNICIAN
(Scope of Work - Inspect, test, repair, and replace defective, malfunctioning, or broken devices, components and controls of Fire, Burglar and Security Systems)

Alarm Technician

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.40
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $13.90
Supplemental Note: $12.40 only after 8 hours worked in a day

Overtime Description
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holidays: Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Day after Thanksgiving.
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holidays: New Year's day, Martin Luther King Jr. Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates
Night Differential is based upon a ten percent (10%) differential between the hours of 4:00 P.M. and 12:30 A.M. and a fifteen percent (15%) differential for the hours 12:00 A.M. to 8:00 A.M.

Vacation
At least 1 year of employment.....ten (10) days
5 years or more of employment.....fifteen (15) days
10 years of employment.....twenty (20) days

Plus one Personal Day per year

Sick Days:
One day per Year

(Local #3)

ELECTRICIAN-STREET LIGHTING WORKER

Electrician - Electro Pole Electrician

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/20/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.90

Effective Period: 5/21/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $49.34

Electrician - Electro Pole Foundation Installer

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/20/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.42
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.46

Effective Period: 5/21/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $40.18
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $37.73

Electrician - Electro Pole Maintainer

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 5/20/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $32.83

Effective Period: 5/21/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $34.40
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.00

Overtime Description

Electrician - Electro Pole Electrician: Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day and after 5 consecutive days worked per week.
Electrician - Electro Pole Foundation Installer: Time and one half the regular rate after 8 hours within a 24 hour period and Saturday and Sunday.
Electrician - Electro Pole Maintainer: Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day and after 5 consecutive days worked per week. Saturdays and Sundays may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during the week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #3)

ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR

Elevator Constructor

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $57.01
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.48

Overtime Description
For New Construction: work performed after 7 or 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday or between 4:30pm and 7:00am shall be paid at double time rate.

Existing buildings: work performed after an 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday or between 5:30pm and 7:00 am shall be paid time and one half.

Overtime
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Vacation

Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 15 years of service, and 6% for employees with 5 to 15 years of service, and 4% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

(Local #1)

ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.14
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.02

Overtime Description
For Service Work: Double time - all work performed on Sundays, Holidays, and between midnight and 7:00am.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates
For Modernization Work (4pm to 12:30am) - regularly hourly rate plus a (15%) fifteen percent differential.

Vacation
Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 15 years of service, and 6% for employees with 5 to 15 years of service, and 4% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

(Local #1)

ENGINEER

Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer I

Cherrypickers 20 tons and over and Loaders (rubber tired and/or tractor type with a manufacturer's minimum rated capacity of six cubic yards and over).

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $61.05
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $97.68

Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer II

Backhoes, Basin Machines, Groover, Mechanical Sweepers, Bobcat, Boom Truck, Barrier Transport (Barrier Mover) & machines of similar nature. Operation of Churn Drills and machines of a similar nature, Stetco Silent Hoist and machines of similar nature, Vac-Alls, Meyers Machines, John Beam and machines of a similar nature, Ross Carriers and Travel Lifts and machines of a similar nature, Bulldozers, Scrapers and Turn-a-Pulls: Tugger Hoists (Used exclusively for handling excavated material); Tractors with attachments, Hyster and Roustabout Cranes, Cherrypickers. Austin Western, Grove and machines of a similar nature, Scoopmobiles, Monorails, Conveyors, Trenchers: Loaders-Rubber Tired and Tractor: Barber Greene and Eimco Loaders and Eimco Backhoes; Mighty Midget and similar breakers and Tampers, Curb and Gutter Pavers and Motor Patrol, Motor Graders and all machines of a similar nature. Locomotives 10 Tons or under. Mini-Max, Break-Tech and machines of a similar nature; Milling machines, robotic and demolition machines and machines of a similar nature, shot blaster, skid steer machines and machines of a similar nature including bobcat, pile rig rubber-tired excavator (37,000 lbs. and under), 2 man auger.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $59.24
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $94.78

Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer III

Minor Equipment such as Tractors, Post Hole Diggers, Ditch Witch (Walk Behind), Road Finishing Machines, Rollers five tons and under, Tugger Hoists, Dual Purpose Trucks, Fork Lifts, and Dempsey Dumpers, Fireperson.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $56.22
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $89.95

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer I

Installing, Repairing, Maintaining, Dismantling and Manning of all equipment including Steel Cutting, Bending and Heat Sealing Machines, Mechanical Heaters, Grout Pumps, Bentonite Pumps & Plants, Screening Machines, Fusion Coupling Machines, Tunnel Boring Machines Moles and Machines of a similar nature, Power Packs, Mechanical Hydraulic Jacks; all drill rigs including but not limited to Churn, Rotary Caisson, Raised Bore & Drills of a similar nature; Personnel, Inspection & Safety Boats or any boats used to perform functions of same, Mine Hoists, Whirlies, all Climbing Cranes, all Tower Cranes, including but not limited to Truck Mounted and Crawler Type and machines of similar nature; Maintaining Hydraulic Drills and machines of a similar nature; Well Point System-Installation and dismantling; Burning, Welding, all Pumps regardless of size and/or motor power, except

River Cofferdam Pumps and Wells Point Pumps; Motorized Buggies (three or more); equipment used in the cleaning and televising of sewers, but not limited to jet-rodder/vacuum truck, vacall/vactor, closed circuit television inspection equipment; high powered water pumps, jet pumps; screed machines and concrete finishing machines of a similar nature; vermeers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $58.97
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $94.35

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer II

On Base Mounted Tower Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $77.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $123.68

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer III

On Generators, Light Towers

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.10
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $62.56

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer IV

On Pumps and Mixers including mud sucking

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $40.11
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $64.18

Engineer - Heavy Construction Oilers I

Gradalls, Cold Planer Grader, Concrete Pumps, Driving Truck Cranes, Driving and Operating Fuel and Grease Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.22
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $85.15

Engineer - Heavy Construction Oilers II

All gasoline, electric, diesel or air operated Shovels, Draglines, Backhoes, Keystones, Pavers, Gunite Machines, Battery of Compressors, Crawler Cranes, two-person Trenching Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $36.97
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $59.15

Engineer - Steel Erection Maintenance Engineers

Derrick, Travelers, Tower, Crawler Tower and Climbing Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $57.05
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $91.28

Engineer - Steel Erection Oiler I

On a Truck Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.43
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $85.49

Engineer - Steel Erection Oiler II

On a Crawler Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $40.84
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $65.34

Overtime Description

On jobs of more than one shift, if the next shift employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the employer has no control, the employee on duty who works the next shift continues to work at the single time rate.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day
Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

---

Engineer - Building Work Maintenance Engineers I

Installing, repairing, maintaining, dismantling (of all equipment including: Steel Cutting and Bending Machines, Mechanical Heaters, Mine Hoists, Climbing Cranes, Tower Cranes, Linden Peine, Lorain, Liebherr, Mannes, or machines of a similar nature, Well Point Systems, Deep Well Pumps, Concrete Mixers with loading Device, Concrete Plants, Motor Generators when used for temporary power and lights), skid steer machines of a similar nature including bobcat.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $54.04
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime

Engineer - Building Work Maintenance Engineers II

On Pumps, Generators, Mixers and Heaters

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.10
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime

Engineer - Building Work Oilers I

All gasoline, electric, diesel or air operated Gradealls: Concrete Pumps, Overhead Cranes in Power Houses: Their duties shall be to assist the Engineer in oiling, greasing and repairing of all machines; Driving Truck Cranes: Driving and Operating Fuel and Grease Trucks, Cherrypickers (hydraulic cranes) over 70,000 GVW, and machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $51.40
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime

Engineer - Building Work Oilers II

Oilers on Crawler Cranes, Backhoes, Trenching Machines, Gunite Machines, Compressors (three or more in Battery).

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.31
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.93
Supplemental Note: $57.46 on overtime

Overtime Description
On jobs of more than one shift, if an Employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the Employer has no control, the Employee on duty will continue to work at the rate of single time.

Overtime
Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day
Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

Shift Rates
Off Shift: double time the regular hourly rate.

(Local #15)

ENGINEER - CITY SURVEYOR AND CONSULTANT

Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.55
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.65

Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: $29.41
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.65

Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.54
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.65

Overtime Description
Overtime Benefit Rate - $23.63 per hour (time & one half) $29.95 per hour (double time).
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day
Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - FIELD (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION)
(Construction of Building Projects, Concrete Superstructures, etc.)

Field Engineer - BC Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $55.40
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.62
Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - $42.73 per hour (time & one half) $54.84 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - BC Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $43.10
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.62
Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - $42.73 per hour (time & one half) $54.84 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - BC Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.96
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.62
Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - $42.73 per hour (time & one half) $54.84 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour work and time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first seven hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of seven hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day
Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - FIELD (HEAVY CONSTRUCTION)
(Construction of Roads, Tunnels, Bridges, Sewers, Building Foundations, Engineering Structures etc.)

Field Engineer - HC Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $62.61
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.62
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $42.73 per hour (time & one half), $54.84 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - HC Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.62
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $42.73 per hour (time & one half), $54.84 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - HC Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.61
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.62
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $42.73 per hour (time & one half), $54.84 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day
Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - FIELD (STEEL ERECTION)

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $58.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.62
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $42.73 per hour (time & one half), $54.84 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.53
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.62
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $42.73 per hour (time & one half), $54.84 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.43
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.62
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $42.73 per hour (time & one half), $54.84 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked.
Double time the regular rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day
Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - OPERATING

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction I

Back Filling Machines, Cranes, Mucking Machines and Dual Drum Paver.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $67.70
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $108.32

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction II

Backhoes, Power Shovels, Hydraulic Clam Shells, Steel Erection, Moles and machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $70.10
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: 51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $112.16

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction III

Mine Hoists, Cranes, etc. (Used as Mine Hoists)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $72.34
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $115.74

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction IV

Gradealls, Keystones, Cranes on land or water (with digging buckets), Bridge Cranes, Vermeer Cutter and machines of a similar nature, Trenching Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $70.63
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $113.01

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V

Pile Drivers & Rigs (employing Dock Builder foreperson): Derrick Boats, Tunnel Shovels.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $69.23
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $110.77

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VI

Mixers (Concrete with loading attachment), Concrete Pavers, Cableways, Land Derricks, Power Houses (Low Air Pressure Units).

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $65.76
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $105.22

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VII

Barrier Movers , Barrier Transport and Machines of a Similar Nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.08
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $84.93

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VIII

Utility Compressors

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.18
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $51.93

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction IX

Horizontal Boring Rig

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $62.53
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $100.05

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction X

Elevators (manually operated as personnel hoist).

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $57.46
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $91.94

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XI

Compressors (Portable 3 or more in battery), Driving of Truck Mounted Compressors, Well-point Pumps, Tugger Machines Well Point Pumps, Churn Drill.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.63
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $71.41

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XII

All Drills and Machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $66.45
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $106.32

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XIII

Concrete Pumps, Concrete Plant, Stone Crushers, Double Drum Hoist, Power Houses (other than above).

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $64.34
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $102.94

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XIV

Concrete Mixer

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $61.53
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $98.45

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XV

Compressors (Portable Single or two in Battery, not over 100 feet apart), Pumps (River Cofferdam) and Welding Machines, Push Button Machines, All Engines Irrespective of Power (Power-Pac) used to drive auxiliary equipment, Air, Hydraulic, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.44
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $66.30

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVI

Concrete Breaking Machines, Hoists (Single Drum), Load Masters, Locomotives (over ten tons) and Dinkies over ten tons, Hydraulic Crane-Second Engineer.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $58.74
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.85 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $93.98

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVII

On-Site concrete plant engineer, On-site Asphalt Plant Engineer, and Vibratory console.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $59.21
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $94.74

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVIII

Tower Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $85.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $136.00

Operating Engineer - Paving I

Asphalt Spreaders, Autogrades (C.M.I.), Roto/Mil

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $65.76
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $105.22

Operating Engineer - Paving II

Asphalt Roller

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $64.04
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $102.46

Operating Engineer - Paving III

Asphalt Plants

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $54.17
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $86.67

Operating Engineer - Concrete I

Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $70.32
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Concrete II

Compressors

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.76
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Concrete III

Micro-traps (Negative Air Machines), Vac-All Remediation System.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $56.16
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection I

Three Drum Derricks

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $73.37
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $117.39

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection II

Cranes, 2 Drum Derricks, Hydraulic Cranes, Fork Lifts and Boom Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $70.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $112.80

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection III

Compressors, Welding Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.84
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $66.94

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection IV

Compressors - Not Combined with Welding Machine.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.85
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $63.76

Operating Engineer - Building Work I

Forklifts, Plaster (Platform machine), Plaster Bucket, Concrete Pump and all other equipment used for hoisting material.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $57.82
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work II

Compressors, Welding Machines (Cutting Concrete-Tank Work), Paint Spraying, Sandblasting, Pumps (with the exclusion of Concrete Pumps), All Engines irrespective of Power (Power-Pac) used to drive Auxiliary Equipment, Air, Hydraulic, Jacking System, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $43.28
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work III

Double Drum

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $65.83
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work IV

Stone Derrick, Cranes, Hydraulic Cranes Boom Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $69.74
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work V

Dismantling and Erection of Cranes, Relief Engineer.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $64.26

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work VI

4 Pole Hoist, Single Drum Hoists.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $63.58
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work VII

Rack & Pinion and House Cars

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $50.53
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.60
Supplemental Note: $51.75 overtime hours
For New House Car projects started after 7/1/11 only: Wage Rate per Hour $40.31

Overtime Description

On jobs of more than one shift, if an Employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the Employer has no control, the Employee on duty will continue to work at the rate of single time.

For House Cars and Rack & Pinion only: Overtime paid at time and one-half for all hours in excess of eight hours in a day, Saturday, Sunday and Holidays worked.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day
Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

Shift Rates

For Steel Erection Only: Shifts may be worked at the single time rate at other than the regular working hours (8:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M.) on the following work ONLY: Heavy construction jobs on work below the street level, over railroad tracks and on building jobs.

(Operating Engineer Local #14)

FLOOR COVERER
(Interior vinyl composition tile, sheath vinyl linoleum and wood parquet tile including site preparation and synthetic turf not including site preparation)

Floor Coverer

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.15
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $38.50

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.88
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $42.70

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.
1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates
Two shifts may be utilized with the first shift working 8:00 A.M. to the end of the shift at the straight time of pay. The second shift will receive one hour at double time rate for the last hour of the shift. (eight for seven, nine for eight).

(Carpenters District Council)

GLAZIER
(New Construction, Remodeling, and Alteration)

Glazier

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 10/31/2013
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.24
Supplemental Note: Supplemental Benefit Overtime Rate: $41.24

Effective Period: 11/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.09
Supplemental Note: Supplemental Benefit Overtime Rate: $42.59

Overtime Description
An optional 8th hour can be worked at straight time rate. If 9th hour is worked, then both hours or more (8th & 9th or more) will be at the double time rate of pay.

Overtime
Double time the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Shifts shall be any 7 hours beyond 4:00 P.M. for which the glazier shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours worked.

(Local #1281)

GLAZIER - REPAIR & MAINTENANCE

(For the Installation of Glass - All repair and maintenance work on a particular building, whenever performed, where the total cumulative contract value is under $105,000. Except where enumerated (i.e. plate glass windows) does not apply to non-residential buildings.)

Craft Jurisdiction for repair, maintenance and fabrication

Plate glass replacement, Residential glass replacement, Residential mirrors and shower doors, Storm windows and storm doors, Residential replacement windows, Herculite door repairs, Door closer repairs, Retrofit apartment house (non commercial buildings), Glass tinting.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 4/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.54

Effective Period: 5/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.04

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

(Local #1281)

HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR

Heat & Frost Insulator

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $56.48
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.31

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: $56.98
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.81

Overtime Description
Double time shall be paid for supplemental benefits during overtime work.
8th hour paid at time and one half.

Overtime
Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
Labor Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
The first shift shall work seven hours at the regular straight time rate. The second and third shift shall work seven hours the regular straight time hourly rate plus a fourteen percent wage and benefit premium.
Off hour work in occupied or retail buildings may be worked on weekdays with an increment of $1.00 per hour and eight hours pay for seven (7) hours worked. Double time will apply for over seven (7) hours worked on weekdays, weekends or holidays.

(Local #12)

HOUSE WRECKER (TOTAL DEMOLITION)

House Wrecker - Tier A

On all work sites the first, second, eleventh and every third House Wrecker thereafter shall be Tier A House Wreckers (i.e. 1st, 2nd, 11th, 14th etc). The 10th and 20th House Wrecker shall be apprentices. Other House Wreckers shall be Tier B House Wreckers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $34.01
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.14

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $34.51
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.59

House Wrecker - Tier B

On all work sites the first, second, eleventh and every third House Wrecker thereafter shall be Tier A House Wreckers (i.e. 1st, 2nd, 11th, 14th etc). The 10th and 20th House Wrecker shall be apprentices. Other House Wreckers shall be Tier B House Wreckers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.62

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.02
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.12

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Mason Tenders District Council)

IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL

Iron Worker - Ornamental

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: $42.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $43.54
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.70
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.57
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

Overtime Description
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day for a maximum of two hours on any regular work day (the 8th and 9th hour) and double time shall be paid for all work on a regular work day thereafter, time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first seven hours of work and double time shall be paid for all work on a Saturday thereafter.

Overtime
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
For off shift work - 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work. When two or three shifts are employed on a job, Monday through Friday, the workday for each shift shall be seven hours and paid for ten and one-half hours at the single time rate. When two or three shifts are worked on Saturday, Sunday or holidays, each shift shall be seven hours and paid fifteen and three-quarters hours.

(Local #580)

IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL

Iron Worker - Structural

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $62.48

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $64.43
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

Overtime Description
Monday through Friday- the first eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th and 10th hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, all additional weekday overtime is paid at double the regular rate. Saturdays- the first eight hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, double time thereafter. Sunday-all shifts are paid at double time.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.
1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates
Monday through Friday - First Shift: First eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th & 10th hours are paid at time and a half, double time paid thereafter. Second and third Shifts: First eight hours are paid at time and one-half, double time thereafter. Saturdays: All shifts, first eight hours paid at time and one-half, double time thereafter: Sunday all shifts are paid at double time.

(Local #40 & #361)

LABORER
(Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer and Common)

Laborer

Excavation and foundation work for buildings, heavy construction, engineering work, and hazardous waste removal in connection with the above work. Landscaping tasks in connection with heavy construction work, engineering work and building projects. Projects include, but are not limited to pollution plants, sewers, parks, subways, bridges, highways, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.25

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day

Shift Rates

When two shifts are employed, single time rate shall be paid for each shift. When three shifts are found necessary, each shift shall work seven and one half hours (7 ½), but shall be paid for eight (8) hours of labor, and be permitted one half hour for lunch.

(Local #731)

LANDSCAPING

(Landscaping tasks, as well as tree pruning, tree removing, spraying and maintenance in connection with the planting of street trees and the planting of trees in city parks but not when such activities are performed as part of, or in connection with, other construction or reconstruction projects.)

Landscaper (Above 6 years experience)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.30

Landscaper (3 - 6 years experience)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.30

Landscaper (up to 3 years experience)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.30

Groundperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.30

Tree Remover / Pruner

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $29.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.30

Landscaper Sprayer (Pesticide Applicator)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $19.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.30

Watering - Plant Maintainer

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $14.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.30

Overtime Description

For all overtime work performed, supplemental benefits shall include an additional seventy-five ($0.75) cents per hour.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Memorial Day

Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Work performed on a 4pm to 12am shift has a 15% differential. Work performed on a 12am to 8am shift has a 20% differential.

(Local #175)

MARBLE MECHANIC

Marble Setter

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $49.19
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $32.24

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $50.57
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.82

Marble Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.05
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.43

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.71
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.10

Marble Polisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $34.73
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.60

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.64
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.64

Overtime Description

Supplemental Benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates. Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day or time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day - chosen by Employer at the start of the project and then would last for the full duration of the project.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #7)

MASON TENDER

Mason Tender

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.74

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.53
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $26.31

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
The Employer may work two (2) shifts with the first shift at the straight time wage rate and the second shift receiving eight (8) hours paid for seven (7) hours work at the straight time wage rate.

(Local #79)

MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER)
(The erection, building, moving, servicing and dismantling of enclosures, scaffolding, barricades, protection and site safety structures etc., on Interior Demolition jobs.)

Mason Tender Tier A

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $34.07
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.77

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $34.59
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $20.75

Mason Tender Tier B

On Interior Demolition job sites 33 1/3 % of the employees shall be classified as Tier A Interior Demolition Workers and 66 2/3 % shall be classified as Tier B Interior Demolition Workers; provided that the employer may employ more than 33 1/3 % Tier A Interior Demolition Workers on the job site. Where the number of employees on a job site is not divisible by 3, the first additional employee (above the number of employees divisible by three) shall be a Tier B Interior Demolition Worker, and the second additional employee shall be a Tier A Interior Demolition Worker.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.27
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $14.08

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.78
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.07

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #79)

METALLIC LATHER

Metallic Lather

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.43
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $40.15
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime are paid at the appropriate overtime rate.

Overtime Description

Overtime would be time and one half the regular rate after a seven (7) or eight (8) hours workday, which would be set at the start of the job.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

There shall be either two (2) or three (3) shifts, each shift shall be eight (8) hours with nine (9) hours pay, including one half (½) hour for lunch. Off-Hour Start shall commence after 3:30 P.M. and shall conclude by 6:00 A.M. The first consecutive seven (7) hours shall be at straight time with a differential of twelve dollars ($12.00) per hour. Fringes shall be paid at the straight time rate.

(Local #46)

MILLWRIGHT

Millwright

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.69
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.87

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.
1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

The first shift shall receive the straight time rate of pay. The second shift receives the straight time rate of pay plus fifteen (15%) per cent. Members of the second shift shall be allowed one half hour to eat, with this time being included in the hours of the workday established. There must be a first shift to work a second shift. All additional hours worked shall be paid at the time and one-half rate of pay plus fifteen (15%) per cent for weekday hours.

(Local #740)

MOSAIC MECHANIC

Mosaic Mechanic - Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.39
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $35.11
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime to be paid at the rate of $46.08 per hour.

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.64
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $35.83
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime to be paid at the rate of $46.80 per hour.

Mosaic Mechanic - Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.78
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $35.11
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime to be paid at the rate of $46.08 per hour.

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $43.03
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $35.82
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime to be paid at the rate of $46.79 per hour.

Mosaic Mechanic - Machine Operator Grinder

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.78
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $35.11
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime to be paid at the rate of $46.08 per hour.

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $43.03
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $35.82
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime to be paid at the rate of $46.79 per hour.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday

Good Friday
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #7)

PAINTER

Painter - Brush & Roller

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 4/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.62
Supplemental Note: $30.25 on overtime

Effective Period: 5/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $26.12
Supplemental Note: $30.75 on overtime

Spray & Scaffold / Decorative / Sandblast

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 4/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $40.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.62
Supplemental Note: $30.25 on overtime

Effective Period: 5/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $26.12
Supplemental Note: $30.75 on overtime

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day

Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(District Council of Painters #9)

PAINTER - SIGN

Designer

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $36.15
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $9.66

Journeyperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.62
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $9.66

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates
All work performed outside the regular 8 hour work day (either 7:00 A.M to 3:30 P.M or 8:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M) shall be paid at time and one half the regular hourly rate.

(Local #8A-28A)

PAINTER - STRIPER

Striper (paint)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62
Supplemental Note: Overtime Supplemental Benefit rate - $7.42; New Hire Rate (0-3 months) - $0.00

Lineperson (thermoplastic)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62
Supplemental Note: Overtime Supplemental Benefit rate - $7.42; New Hire Rate (0-3 months) - $0.00

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Employees hired before April 1, 2003: 15% night shift premium differential for work commenced at 9:00 PM or later.

Vacation

Employees with one to two years service shall accrue vacation based on hours worked: 250 hours worked - 1 day vacation; 500 hours worked - 2 days vacation; 750 hours worked - 3 days vacation; 900 hours worked - 4 days vacation; 1,000 hours worked - 5 days vacation. Employees with two to five years service receive two weeks vacation. Employees with five to twenty years service receive three weeks vacation. Employees with twenty to twenty-five years service receive four weeks vacation. Employees with 25 or more years service receive five weeks vacation. Vacation must be taken during winter months. 2 Personal Days except employees hired after 4/1/12 who do not have 2 years of service.

(Local #917)

PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL

Painters on Structural Steel

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $32.08

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.58

Painter - Power Tool

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $32.08

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.58

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Regular hourly rates plus a ten per cent (10%) differential

(Local #806)

PAPERHANGER

Paperhanger

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 4/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $29.23
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the appropriate straight time and overtime rate.

Effective Period: 5/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.08
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $29.23
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the appropriate straight time and overtime rate.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Evening shift - 4:30 P.M. to 12:00 Midnight (regular rate of pay); any work performed before 7:00 A.M. shall be at time and one half the regular base rate of pay.

(District Council of Painters #9)

PAVER AND ROADBUILDER

Paver & Roadbuilder - Formsetter

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $43.54
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.55

Paver & Roadbuilder - Laborer

Paving and road construction work, regardless of material used, including but not limited to preparation of job sites, removal of old surfaces, asphalt and/or concrete, by whatever method, including but not limited to milling; laying of concrete; laying of asphalt for temporary, patchwork, and utility paving (but not production paving); site preparation and incidental work before the installation of rubberized materials and similar surfaces; installation and repair of temporary construction fencing; slurry seal coating, maintenance of safety surfaces; play equipment installation, and other related work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.67
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.55

Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Screed Person

(Production paving is asphalt paving when using a paving machine or on a project where a paving machine is traditionally used)

Adjustment of paving machinery on production paving jobs.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.12
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.55

Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Raker

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.61
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.55

Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Shoveler

General laborer (except removal of surfaces - see Paver and Roadbuilder-Laborer) including but not limited to tamper, AC paint and liquid tar work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.32
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.55

Overtime Description

Veteran's Day is a Paid Holiday for employees working on production paving.

If an employee works New Year's Day or Christmas Day, they receive the single time rate plus 25%.

Employees who work on a holiday listed below receive the straight time rate plus one day's pay for the holiday.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Paid Holidays

Memorial Day

Independence Day
Labor Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day

Shift Rates

When two shifts are employed, the work period for each shift shall be a continuous eight (8) hours. When three shifts are employed, each shift will work seven and one half (7 ½) hours but will be paid for eight (8) hours since only one half (1/2) hour is allowed for meal time.
When two or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

Night Work - On night work, the first eight (8) hours of work will be paid for at the single time rate, except that production paving work shall be paid at 20% over the single time rate for the screed person, rakers and shovelers directly involved only. All other workers will be exempt. Hours worked over eight (8) hours during said shift shall be paid for at the time and one-half rate.

(Local #1010)

PLASTERER

Plasterer

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.13
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.95

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.78
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $27.95

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
When it is not possible to conduct alteration work during regular work hours, in a building occupied by tenants, said work shall proceed on a shift basis: however work over seven (7) hours in any twenty four (24) hour period, the time after seven (7) hours shall be considered overtime.
The second shift shall start at a time between 3:30 p.m. and 7:00 p.m. and shall consist of seven (7) working hours and shall receive eight (8) hours of wages and benefits at the straight time rate. The workers on the second shift shall be allowed one-half (½) hour to eat with this time being included in the seven (7) hours of work.

(Local #530)

PLASTERER - TENDER

Plasterer - Tender

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.74

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.53
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $26.31

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates

When work commences outside regular work hours, workers receive an hour additional (differential) wage and supplement payment. Eight hours pay for seven hours work or nine hours pay for eight hours work.

(Mason Tenders District Council)

PLUMBER

Plumber

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.36
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $37.34
Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate per hour: $74.40

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $64.87
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.18
Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate per hour: $50.08

Overtime Description
Double time the regular rate after a 7 hour day - unless for new construction site work where the plumbing contract price is $1.5 million or less, the hours of labor can be 8 hours per day at the employers option. On Alteration jobs when other mechanical trades at the site are working an eighth hour at straight time, then the plumber shall also work an eighth hour at straight time.

Overtime
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates
Shift work, when directly specified in public agency or authority documents where plumbing contract is $8 million or less, will be permitted. 30% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shifts Monday to Friday. 50% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shift work performed on weekends. For shift work on holidays, double time wages and fringe benefits shall be paid.

(Plumbers Local #1)

PLUMBER (MECHNICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE)
(Mechanical Equipment and Service work shall include any repair and/or replacement of the present plumbing system.)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.46
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.93

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.27
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.84

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Plumbers Local # 1)

PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME CONSTRUCTION)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.11
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.56

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.91
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.37

Overtime
Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
30% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shifts Monday to Friday.
50% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shift work performed on weekends. For shift work on holidays, double time wages and fringe benefits shall be paid.

(Plumbers Local #1)

PLUMBER: PUMP & TANK
(Installation and Maintenance)

Plumber - Pump & Tank

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.01
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.86

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $62.83
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.37

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
All work outside the regular workday (8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular hourly rate

(Plumbers Local #1)

POINTER - WATERPROOFER, CAULKER MECHANIC (EXTERIOR BUILDING RENOVATION)

Pointer - Waterproofer, Caulker Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.41
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $23.29

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

All work outside the regular work day (an eight hour workday between the hours of 6:00 A.M. and 4:30 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular rate.

(Bricklayer District Council)

ROOFER

Roofer

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $27.37

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $40.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $27.87

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Second shift - Regular hourly rate plus a 10% differential. Third shift - Regular hourly rate plus a 15% differential.

(Local #8)

SANDBLASTER - STEAMBLASTER
(Exterior Building Renovation)

Sandblaster / Steamblaster

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.41
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $23.29

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
All work outside the regular work day (an eight hour workday between the hours of 6:00 A.M. and 4:30 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular rate.

(Bricklayer District Council)

SHEET METAL WORKER

Sheet Metal Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.96
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $43.19
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Sheet Metal Worker - Duct Cleaner

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $12.90
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $8.07

Sheet Metal Worker - Fan Maintenance

(The temporary operation of fans or blowers in new or existing buildings for heating and/or ventilation, and/or air conditioning prior to the completion of the project.)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $36.77
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $43.19

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Work that can only be performed outside regular working hours (seven hours of work between 7:30 A.M. and 3:30 P.M.) - First shift (work between 3:30 P.M. and 11:30 P.M.) - 10% differential above the established hourly rate. Second shift (work between 11:30 P.M. and 7:30 A.M.) - 15% differential above the established hourly rate.

For Fan Maintenance: On all full shifts of fan maintenance work the straight time hourly rate of pay will be paid for each shift, including nights, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays. No journeyperson engaged in fan maintenance shall work in excess of forty (40) hours in any work week.

(Local #28)

SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY (Decking & Siding)

Sheet Metal Specialty Worker

The first worker to perform this work must be paid at the rate of the Sheet Metal Worker. The second and third workers shall be paid the Specialty Worker Rate. The ratio of One Sheet Metal Worker, then Two Specialty Workers shall be utilized thereafter.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 7/31/2013
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.28
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $22.88
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Effective Period: 8/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $40.78
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $23.38
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #28)

SIGN ERECTOR
(Sheet Metal, Plastic, Electric, and Neon)

Sign Erector

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $42.17

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates
Time and one half the regular hourly rate is to be paid for all hours worked outside the regular workday either (7:00 A.M. through 2:30 P.M.) or (8:00 A.M. through 3:30 P.M.)

(Local #137)

STEAMFITTER

Steamfitter I

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $50.54
Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate: $100.34

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $51.04
Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate: $101.34

Overtime
Double time the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day

Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Work performed between 3:30 P.M. and 7:00 A.M. and on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays shall be at double time the regular hourly rate and paid at the overtime supplemental benefit rate above.

Steamfitter II

For heating, ventilation, air conditioning and mechanical public works contracts with a dollar value not to exceed $15,000,000 and for fire protection/sprinkler public works contracts not to exceed $1,500,000.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $50.54
Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate: $100.34

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $51.04
Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate: $101.34

Overtime
Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates

May be performed outside of the regular workday except Saturday, Sunday and Holidays. A shift shall consist of eight working hours. All work performed in excess of eight hours shall be paid at double time. No shift shall commence after 7:00 P.M. on Friday or 7:00 P.M. the day before holidays. All work performed after 12:01 A.M. Saturday or 12:01 A.M. the day before a Holiday will be paid at double time. When shift work is performed the wage rate for regular time worked is a thirty percent premium together with fringe benefits.

On Transit Authority projects, where work is performed in the vicinity of tracks all shift work on weekends and holidays may be performed at the regular shift rates.

Local #638

STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER (Maintenance and Installation Service Person)

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.05
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.26

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 – 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.76

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person V

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.26
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.13

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 – 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.47
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.55

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person IV

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.90
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $10.16

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 – 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.07
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $10.52

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person III

Filter changing and maintenance thereof, oil and greasing, tower and coil cleaning, scraping and painting, general housekeeping, taking of water samples.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.23
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $9.44

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 – 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.38
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $9.76

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person II

Filter changing and maintenance thereof, oil and greasing, tower and coil cleaning, scraping and painting, general housekeeping, taking of water samples.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.44
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $8.78

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 – 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.56
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $9.06

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person I

Filter changing and maintenance thereof, oil and greasing, tower and coil cleaning, scraping and painting, general housekeeping, taking of water samples.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $13.48
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $8.10

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 – 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $13.57
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $8.30

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Double time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Columbus Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

(Local #638B)

STONE MASON - SETTER

Stone Mason - Setters

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.72
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $35.28

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.56
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.40

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates
For all work outside the regular workday (8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. Monday through Friday), the pay shall be straight time plus a ten percent (10%) differential.

(Bricklayers District Council)

TAPER

Drywall Taper

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 12/31/2013
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.32
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.66

Effective Period: 1/1/2014 - 6/24/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.82
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.66

Effective Period: 6/25/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.32
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.66

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
Any worker who reports to work on Christmas Eve or New Year's Eve pursuant to his employer's instruction shall be entitled to three (3) hours afternoon pay without working.

Shift Rates

Time and one half the regular rate outside the regular work hours (8:00 A.M. through 3:30 P.M.)

(Local #1974)

TELECOMMUNICATION WORKER
(Voice Installation Only)

Telecommunication Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.94
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $13.19
Supplemental Note: The above rate applies for Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens. $12.64 for Staten Island only.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
Washington's Birthday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
Washington's Birthday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day
Employees have the option of observing either Martin Luther King's Birthday or the day after Thanksgiving instead of Lincoln's Birthday

Shift Rates
For any workday that starts before 8A.M. or ends after 6P.M. there is a 10% differential for the applicable worker's hourly rate.

Vacation
After 6 months.....one week.
After 12 months but less than 7 years.....two weeks.
After 7 or more but less than 15 years.....three weeks.
After 15 years or more but less than 25 years.....four weeks.

(C.W.A.)

TILE FINISHER

Tile Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.49
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $27.40

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.03

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Off shift work day (work performed outside the regular 8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. workday): shift differential of one and one quarter (1¼) times the regular straight time rate of pay for the seven hours of actual off-shift work.

(Local #7)

TILE LAYER - SETTER

Tile Layer - Setter

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.35
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.44

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $49.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.82

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates
Off shift work day (work performed outside the regular 8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. workday): shift differential of one and one quarter (1¼) times the regular straight time rate of pay for the seven hours of actual off-shift work.

(Local #7)

TIMBERPERSON

Timberperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.63

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.54

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.
Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate.

(Local #1536)

TUNNEL WORKER

Blasters, Mucking Machine Operators (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $54.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.20

Tunnel Workers (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.31
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $46.59

Top Nipper (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: $51.35
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $45.78

Outside Lock Tender, Outside Gauge Tender,Muck Lock Tender (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $50.42
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.91

Bottom Bell & Top Bell Signal Person: Shaft Person (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $50.42
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.92

Changehouse Attendant: Powder Watchperson (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $43.94
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $42.55

Blasters (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $51.72
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $46.03

Tunnel Workers (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $49.48
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.06

All Others (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.73
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $40.75

Microtunneling (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.58
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $35.25

Overtime Description

For Repair-Maintenance Work on Existing Equipment and Facilities - Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day, or for Saturday, or for Sunday. Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

For Small-Bore Micro Tunneling Machines - Time and one-half the regular rate shall be paid for all overtime.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

(Local #147)

WELDER
TO BE PAID AT THE RATE OF THE JOURNEYPERSON IN THE TRADE PERFORMING THE WORK.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER

CITY OF NEW YORK

220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

APPENDIX

Pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-e), only apprentices who are individually registered in a bona fide program to which the employer contractor is a participant and registered with the New York State Department of Labor, may be employed on a public work project.
Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered as above, shall be paid the journey person wage rate for the classification of work he actually performed.

Apprentice ratios are established to ensure the proper safety, training and supervision of apprentices. A ratio establishes the number of journey workers required for each apprentice in a program and on a job site. Ratios are interpreted as follows: in the case of a 1:1, 1:4 ratio, there must be one journey worker for the first apprentice, and four additional journey workers for each subsequent apprentice.

APPRENTICESHIP SCHEDULE OF PREVAILING WAGES AND SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS ADDENDUM
EFFECTIVE PERIOD JANUARY 20, 2014 THROUGH JUNE 30, 2014

List of Amended Classifications

1. ASBESTOS HANDLER
2. BRICKLAYER
3. FLOOR COVERER
4. HOUSE WRECKER
5. IRONWORKER – ORNAMENTAL
6. IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL
7. MASON TENDER
8. PLASTERER
9. PLUMBER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLASSIFICATION	PAGE
ASBESTOS HANDLER	4
BOILERMAKER	4
BRICKLAYER	6
CARPENTER	7
CEMENT MASON	8
CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKER	8
DERRICKPERSON & RIGGER (STONE)	9
DOCKBUILDER/PILE DRIVER	9
ELECTRICIAN	10
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR	13
ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE	14
ENGINEER	15
ENGINEER - OPERATING	15
FLOOR COVERER	16
GLAZIER	17
HEAT & FROST INSULATOR	17
HOUSE WRECKER	18
IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL	19
IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL	21
LABORER (FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, EXCAVATING, STREET PIPE LAYER & COMMON)	22
MARBLE MECHANICS	22
MASON TENDER	24
METALLIC LATHER	25
MILLWRIGHT	26
PAVER AND ROADBUILDER	26
PAINTER	27
PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL	28
PLASTERER	28
PLUMBER	29
POINTER - WATERPROOFER, CAULKER MECHANIC (EXTERIOR BUILDING RENOVATION)	31
ROOFER	31
SHEET METAL WORKER	32
SIGN ERECTOR	33
STEAMFITTER	35
STONE MASON - SETTER	35
TAPER	36
TILE LAYER - SETTER	37
TIMBERPERSON	37

ASBESTOS HANDLER
(Ratio of Apprentice Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Asbestos Handler (First 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 78% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $15.05
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 15.45

Asbestos Handler (Second 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $15.05
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 15.45

Asbestos Handler (Third 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 83% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $15.05
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 15.45

Asbestos Handler (Fourth 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 89% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $15.05
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 15.45

(Local #78)

BOILERMAKER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Boilermaker (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 12/31/2013
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $28.75

Effective Period: 1/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $29.74

Boilermaker (Second Year: 1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 12/31/2013
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $30.33

Effective Period: 1/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $31.40

Boilermaker (Second Year: 2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 12/31/2013
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $31.91

Effective Period: 1/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $33.05

Boilermaker (Third Year: 1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 12/31/2013
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rat
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $33.49

Effective Period: 1/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rat
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $34.69

Boilermaker (Third Year: 2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 12/31/2013
Wage Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $35.05

Effective Period: 1/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $36.34

Boilermaker (Fourth Year: 1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 12/31/2013
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $36.63

Effective Period: 1/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $38.00

Boilermaker (Fourth Year: 2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 12/31/2013
Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $38.19

Effective Period: 1/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $39.65

(Local #5)

BRICKLAYER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Bricklayer (First 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $16.60
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 17.10

Bricklayer (Second 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $16.60
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 17.10

Bricklayer (Third 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $16.60
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 17.10

Bricklayer (Fourth 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $16.60
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 17.10

Bricklayer (Fifth 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014

Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $16.60
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 17.10

Bricklayer (Sixth 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $16.60
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 17.10

(Bricklayer District Council)

CARPENTER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Carpenter (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $30.29

Carpenter (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $30.29

Carpenter (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $30.29

Carpenter (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $30.29

(Carpenters District Council)

CEMENT MASON
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Cement Mason (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's Rate

Cement Mason (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's Rate

Cement Mason (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's Rate

(Local #780)

CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Cement & Concrete Worker (0 - 500 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $18.04

Cement & Concrete Worker (501 - 1000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $18.87

Cement & Concrete Worker (1001 - 2000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $24.25

Cement & Concrete Worker (2001 - 4000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $25.07

(Cement Concrete Workers District Council)

DERRICKPERSON & RIGGER (STONE)
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Second Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Second Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #197)

DOCKBUILDER/PILE DRIVER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $30.29

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $30.29

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $30.29

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $30.29

(Carpenters District Council)

ELECTRICIAN
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Electrician (First Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $12.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $10.86
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $11.68

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $12.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.10
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $11.93

Electrician (First Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $13.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.37
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $12.26

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: $13.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $12.51

Electrician (Second Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $14.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.88
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $12.83

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $14.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.13
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $13.08

Electrician (Second Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $15.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.39
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $13.41

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $15.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.64
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $13.66

Electrician (Third Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $16.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.90
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $13.98

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $16.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $13.15
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $14.23

Electrician (Third Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $17.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $13.40
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $14.56

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $17.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $13.65

Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $14.81

Electrician (Fourth Term: 0-6 Months - Hired on or after 5/10/07)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $13.91
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $15.13

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $14.16
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $15.38

Electrician (Fourth Term: 7-12 Months - Hired on or after 5/10/07)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $14.80
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $16.14

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.18
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $16.53

Electrician (Fifth Term: 0-12 Months - Hired on or after 5/10/07)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.30
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $18.68

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.06
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $19.47

Electrician (Fifth Term: 13-18 Months - Hired on or after 5/10/07)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.56
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $21.23

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $20.32
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $22.01

Electrician (Fourth Term: 0-6 Months - Hired before 5/10/07)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.10
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.74
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $17.20

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.10
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.99
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $17.45

Electrician (Fourth Term: 7-12 Months - Hired before 5/10/07)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.95
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.69
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $18.26

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.06
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $18.66

Electrician (Fifth Term: 0-18 Months - Hired before 5/10/07)

Effective period: 7/1/2013 - 5/13/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.21
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $20.83

Effective period: 5/14/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.96
Overtime Supplemental Rate per Hour: $21.61

Overtime Description

Overtime Wage paid at time and one half the regular rate
For "A" rated Apprentices (work in excess of 7 hours per day)
For "M" rated Apprentices (work in excess of 8 hours per day)

(Local #3)

ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Elevator (Constructor) - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $26.87

Elevator (Constructor) - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $27.92

Elevator (Constructor) - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $29.38

Elevator (Constructor) - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $30.84

(Local #1)

ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $26.79

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $27.12

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $28.43

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $29.74

(Local #1)

ENGINEER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 5)

Engineer - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.49
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $20.68

Engineer - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $28.11
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $20.68

Engineer - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.92
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $20.68

Engineer - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.73
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $20.68

(Local #15)

ENGINEER - OPERATING
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 5)

Operating Engineer - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour 40% of Journeyperson's Rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $18.60

Operating Engineer - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's Rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $18.60

Operating Engineer - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's Rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $18.60

(Local #14)

FLOOR COVERER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Floor Coverer (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $25.75
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 29.55

Floor Coverer (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $25.75
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 29.55

Floor Coverer (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $25.75
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 29.55

Floor Coverer (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $25.75
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 29.55

(Carpenters District Council)

GLAZIER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Glazier (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $11.97

Glazier (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $21.13

Glazier (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $23.54

Glazier (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $28.34

(Local #1281)

HEAT & FROST INSULATOR
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Heat & Frost Insulator (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Heat & Frost Insulator (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Heat & Frost Insulator (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

Heat & Frost Insulator (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #12)

HOUSE WRECKER
(TOTAL DEMOLITION)
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

House Wrecker - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.36
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.35

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.52
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.60

House Wrecker - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.46
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.35

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.67

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.60

House Wrecker - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.01
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.35

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.27
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.60

House Wrecker - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.36
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.35

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.83
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.60

(Local #79)

IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 1st Four Months - Hired on or Before 8/1/08

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $35.78

Iron Worker (Ornamental) 5 - 10 Months - Hired on or Before 8/1/08

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $36.75

Iron Worker (Ornamental) 11 - 16 Months - Hired on or Before 8/1/08

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $37.72

Iron Worker (Ornamental) 17 - 22 Months - Hired on or Before 8/1/08

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $39.66

Iron Worker (Ornamental) 23 - 28 Months - Hired on or Before 8/1/08

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $40.63

Iron Worker (Ornamental) 29 - 36 Months - Hired on or Before 8/1/08

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $42.57

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 1st Ten Months - Hired After 8/1/08

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $33.84
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 34.55

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 11 - 16 Months - Hired After 8/1/08

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $34.81
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 35.55

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 17 - 22 Months - Hired After 8/1/08

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $35.78
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 36.55

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 23 - 28 Months - Hired After 8/1/08

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $37.72
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 38.56

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 29 - 36 Months - Hired After 8/1/08

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $39.66

Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 40.56

(Local #580)

IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Iron Worker (Structural) - 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.48
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $43.87

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.73
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $45.07

Iron Worker (Structural) - 7- 18 Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.08
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $43.87

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.33
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $45.07

Iron Worker (Structural) - 19 - 36 months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 – 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.68
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $43.87

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.93
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $45.07

(Local #40 and #361)

LABORER (FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, EXCAVATING, STREET PIPE LAYER & COMMON)
(Ratio Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) - First 1000 hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $33.25

Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) - Second 1000 hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $33.25

Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) - Third 1000 hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $33.25

Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) - Fourth 1000 hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $33.25

(Local #731)

MARBLE MECHANICS
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Cutters & Setters - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

NO BENEFITS PAID DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS (PROBATIONARY PERIOD)

Cutters & Setters - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Third 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Fifth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Sixth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate

Polishers & Finishers - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

NO BENEFITS PAID DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS (PROBATIONARY PERIOD)

Polishers & Finishers - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Polishers & Finishers - Third 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Polishers & Finishers - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #7)

MASON TENDER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Mason Tender - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.63
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.06

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 – 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.79
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.58

Mason Tender - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.73
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.06

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 – 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.94
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.58

Mason Tender - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.33
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.06

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 – 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.59
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.58

Mason Tender - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.93
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.06

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 – 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.58

(Local #79)

METALLIC LATHER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Metallic Lather (First Year -Called Prior to 6/29/11)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $28.11
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $22.79

Metallic Lather (Second Year - Called Prior to 6/29/11)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $32.71
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.44

Metallic Lather (Third Year - Called Prior to 6/29/11)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.77
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.59

Metallic Lather (First Year -Called On Or After 6/29/11)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $17.71
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.85

Metallic Lather (Second Year - Called On Or After 6/29/11)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.81
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.85

Metallic Lather (Third Year - Called On Or After 6/29/11)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.91
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.85

(Local #46)

MILLWRIGHT
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Millwright (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.23
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.51

Millwright (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.77

Millwright (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.77
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $39.19

Millwright (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.63

(Local #740)

PAVER AND ROADBUILDER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Paver and Roadbuilder - First Year (Minimum 1000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.19
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.20

Paver and Roadbuilder - Second Year (Minimum 1000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: $27.77
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.20

(Local #1010)

PAINTER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Painter - Brush & Roller - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 4/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $15.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.38

Effective Period: 5/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $15.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.88

Painter - Brush & Roller - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 4/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.23

Effective Period: 5/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $19.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.73

Painter - Brush & Roller - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 4/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.14

Effective Period: 5/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.70
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.64

Painter - Brush & Roller - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 4/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $23.52

Effective Period: 5/1/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.02

(District Council of Painters)

PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Painters - Structural Steel (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Painters - Structural Steel (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Painters - Structural Steel (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #806)

PLASTERER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Plasterer - First Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $12.76
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 15.76

Plasterer - First Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $13.24

Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 16.24

Plasterer - Second Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $15.21
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 18.21

Plasterer - Second Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $16.29
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 19.29

Plasterer - Third Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $18.46
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 21.46

Plasterer - Third Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $19.54
Effective 1/20/2014 – Supplemental Benefits Per Hour: 22.54

(Local #530)

PLUMBER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Plumber - First Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $14.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $0.71

Plumber - First Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $14.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $2.96

Plumber - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.26
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.32

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.67
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.16

Plumber - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.36
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.32

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.77
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.16

Plumber - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.21
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.32

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $28.62
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.16

Plumber - Fifth Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.61
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.32

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.02
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.16

Plumber - Fifth Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 1/19/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $36.68
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.32

Effective Period: 1/20/2014 - 6/30/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: $42.09
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.16

(Plumbers Local #1)

POINTER - WATERPROOFER, CAULKER MECHANIC (EXTERIOR BUILDING RENOVATION)
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Pointer - Waterproofer, Caulker Mechanic - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $3.64

Pointer - Waterproofer, Caulker Mechanic - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $8.59

Pointer - Waterproofer, Caulker Mechanic - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $32.23
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.34

Pointer - Waterproofer, Caulker Mechanic - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.66
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.34

(Bricklayer District Council)

ROOFER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Roofer - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's Rate

Roofer - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's Rate

Roofer - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's Rate

Roofer - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's Rate

(Local #8)

SHEET METAL WORKER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Sheet Metal Worker - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 30% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $15.37

Sheet Metal Worker - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $18.24

Sheet Metal Worker - Third Year (1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $20.06

Sheet Metal Worker - Third Year (2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014

Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $21.87

Sheet Metal Worker - Fourth Year (1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $23.69

Sheet Metal Worker - Fourth Year (2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $25.33

Sheet Metal Worker - Fifth Year (1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $27.47

Sheet Metal Worker - Fifth Year(2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $31.23

(Local #28)

SIGN ERECTOR
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Sign Erector - First Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $5.96

Sign Erector - First Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $6.75

Sign Erector - Second Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $7.55

Sign Erector - Second Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $8.34

Sign Erector - Third Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $9.13

Sign Erector - Third Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $9.92

Sign Erector - Fourth Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $10.72

Sign Erector - Fourth Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $11.51

Sign Erector - Fifth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $12.30

Sign Erector - Sixth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $12.30

(Local #137)

STEAMFITTER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Steamfitter - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate and Supplemental Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Steamfitter - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate.

Steamfitter - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate.

Steamfitter - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate.

Steamfitter - Fifth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate.

(Local #638)

STONE MASON - SETTER
(Ratio Apprentice of Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Stone Mason - Setters - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Third 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Fifth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Sixth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 100% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

(Bricklayers District Council)

TAPER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Drywall Taper - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Drywall Taper - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Drywall Taper - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #1974)

TILE LAYER - SETTER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Tile Layer - Setter - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Third 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Fifth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Sixth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #7)

TIMBERPERSON
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Timberperson - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $30.04

Timberperson - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $30.04

Timberperson - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $30.04

Timberperson - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $30.04

(Local #1536)

NYC ADMINISTRATIVE CODE § 6-109 SCHEDULE OF "LIVING WAGES"

Contractors who provide the following services to the City of New York must post a copy of this Living Wage Schedule at their work site(s) as required by New York City Administrative Code § 6-109:

- Building Services,
- Day Care Services,
- Food Services,
- Head Start Services,
- Homecare Services,
- Services to Persons with Cerebral Palsy, and
- Temporary Services.

In accordance with NYC Administrative Code § 6-109, the Comptroller of the City of New York promulgated this schedule of living wages for the above services on contracts for non-emergency work in excess of the small purchase limit set by the Procurement Policy Board; contracting agencies must annex this schedule to such contracts.

A city service contractor or subcontractor that provides homecare services, day care services, head start services or services to persons with cerebral palsy must pay its covered employees that directly render such services in performance of the city service contract or subcontract no less than the living wage and must provide its employees health benefits (supplemental benefits) or must supplement their hourly wage rate by an amount no less than the health benefits supplement rate. This requirement applies for each hour that the employee works performing the city service contract or subcontract.

A city service contractor or subcontractor that provides building services, food services or temporary services must pay its employees that are engaged in performing the city service contract or subcontract no less than the living wage or the prevailing wage, whichever is greater. Where the living wage is greater than the prevailing wage, the city service contractor or subcontractor must either provide its employees health benefits or must supplement their hourly wage rate by an amount no less than the health benefits supplement rate. Where the prevailing wage is greater than the living wage, the city service contractor or subcontractor must provide its employees the prevailing wage and supplements. These requirements apply for each hour that the employee works performing the city service contract or subcontract.

The appropriate schedule of living wages must be posted at all work sites pursuant to NYC Administrative Code 6-109.

The schedule is applicable for work performed during the effective period, unless otherwise noted. You will be notified of any changes to this schedule by addenda published on our web site www.comptroller.nyc.gov. Schedules for future one-year periods will be published annually in the City Record on or about July 1st of each succeeding year and on our web site www.comptroller.nyc.gov.

The living wage rate and the health benefit supplement rate are known through June 30 of each year and those rates are listed in this schedule.

The living wage rates listed in this schedule may not include all hourly wage calculations for overtime, shift differential, Holiday, Saturday, Sunday or other premium time work. Similarly, this schedule does not set forth every living wage practice with which employers must comply.

Some of the rates in this schedule are based on collective bargaining agreements. These agreements are available for inspection by appointment. Requests for appointments may be made by calling (212) 669-4443, Monday through Friday between the hours of 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.

Answers to questions concerning prevailing wage practices may be obtained from the Classification Unit by calling (212) 669-7974. Please direct all other compliance issues to; Bureau of Labor Law, Attn: Wasyl Kinach, P.E., Office of the Comptroller, 1 Centre Street, Room 1122, New York, N.Y. 10007; Fax (212) 669-4002.

Contractors are solely responsible for maintaining original payroll records, which delineate, among other things, the hours each employee worked within a given classification. Contractors using rates and/or classifications not promulgated by the Comptroller do so at their own risk. Additionally, prior to bid, an agency's chief contracting officer must contact the Bureau of Labor Law to obtain a wage determination for a work classification not published in this schedule.

The information listed below is intended to assist you in meeting your living wage and prevailing wage obligation. Contractors are advised to review the Comptroller's Living Wage Schedule prior to submitting a bid for City work. Any wage rate error made by the contracting agency in the contract documents will not preclude a finding against the contractor for an underpayment of the applicable living wage or the applicable prevailing wage.

This schedule sets forth the living wage and benefit rates required to be annexed to and form part of the contract specifications for work covered by New York City Administrative Code § 6-109. Contractors performing such work are required to pay not less that the rates specified in this schedule for the applicable trade or occupation.

Benefits are paid for *EACH HOUR WORKED* unless otherwise noted.

Wasyl Kinach, P.E.
Director of Classifications
Bureau of Labor Law

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLASSIFICATION	PAGE
BUILDING CLEANER AND MAINTAINER (OFFICE)	4
BUILDING CLEANER AND MAINTAINER (RESIDENTIAL)	4
CLEANER (PARKING GARAGE)	4
DAY CARE SERVICES	4
FOOD SERVICE EMPLOYEES	4
GARDENER	5
HEAD START SERVICES	5
HOMECARE SERVICES	6
SECURITY GUARD (ARMED)	6
SECURITY GUARD (UNARMED)	6
SERVICES TO PERSONS WITH CEREBRAL PALSY	6
TEMPORARY OFFICE SERVICES	7
WINDOW CLEANER	8

BUILDING CLEANER AND MAINTAINER (OFFICE)

For the above building service classification, see the Labor Law Section 230 Schedule.

BUILDING CLEANER AND MAINTAINER (RESIDENTIAL)

For the above building service classification, see the Labor Law Section 230 Schedule.

CLEANER (PARKING GARAGE)

For the above building service classification, see the Labor Law Section 230 Schedule.

DAY CARE SERVICES

Day Care Services

'Day Care Services' means provision of day care services through the city's center-based day care program administered under contract with the city's Administration for Children's Services. No other day care programs shall be covered, including family-based day care programs administered by city-contracted day care centers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $10.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.50

(NYC Administrative Code §6-109)

FOOD SERVICE EMPLOYEES

Cook

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $15.62
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.72

Cafeteria Attendant

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $10.48
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.72

Counter Attendant

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $9.95
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.72

Kitchen Helper / Dishwasher

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $9.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.72

Overtime

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

(Based on data from NYS Department of Labor Occupational Employment Statistics and US Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics)

GARDENER

For the above building service classification, see the Labor Law Section 230 Schedule.

HEAD START SERVICES

Head Start Services

'Head Start Services' means provision of head start services through the city's center-based head start program administered under contract with the city's Administration for Children's Services. No other head start programs shall be covered.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $10.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.50

(NYC Administrative Code §6-109)

HOMECARE SERVICES

Home Care Services

'Homecare Services' means the provision of homecare services under the city's Medicaid Personal Care/Home Attendant or Housekeeping Programs, including but not limited to the In-Home Services for the Elderly Programs administered by the Department for the Aging.
For homecare services provided under the Personal Care Services program, the wage and supplemental benefit rate above shall apply only as long as the state and federal government maintain their combined aggregate proportionate share of funding and approved rates for homecare services in effect as of the date of the enactment of this section.
For contractors or subcontractors providing homecare services, the supplemental benefit rate may be waived by the terms of a bona fide collective bargaining agreement with respect to employees who have never worked a minimum of eighty (80) hours per month for two consecutive months for that covered employer, but such provision may not be waived for any employee once a minimum of eighty (80) hours for two consecutive months has been achieved.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $10.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.50

(NYC Administrative Code §6-109)

SECURITY GUARD (ARMED)

For the above building service classification, see the Labor Law Section 230 Schedule.

SECURITY GUARD (UNARMED)

For the above building service classification, see the Labor Law Section 230 Schedule.

SERVICES TO PERSONS WITH CEREBRAL PALSY

Services To Person With Cerebral Palsy

'Services to Persons with Cerebral Palsy' means provision of services which enable persons with cerebral palsy and related disabilities to lead independent and productive lives through an agency that provides health care, education, employment, housing and technology resources to such persons under contract with the city or the department of education.

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $10.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.50

(NYC Administrative Code §6-109)

TEMPORARY OFFICE SERVICES

Administrative Assistant

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $32.83
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: None

Cashier

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $11.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: None

Clerk (various)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $14.86
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: None

Computer Assistant

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.23
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: None

Data Entry Operator

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $16.21
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: None

Receptionist

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $14.88
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: None

Secretary (various)

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.66
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: None

Word Processor

Effective Period: 7/1/2013 - 6/30/2014
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.02
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: None

Overtime

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

(Based on data from NYS Department of Labor Occupational Employment Statistics and US Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics or NYC Administrative Code §6-109)

WINDOW CLEANER

For the above building service classification, see the Labor Law Section 230 Schedule.

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER
1 CENTRE STREET ROOM 1120
NEW YORK, N.Y. 10007-2341

TELEPHONE: (212) 669-3622
FAX NUMBER: (212) 669-8499

Leonard A. Mancusi
SENIOR ASSISTANT COMPTROLLER

ALAN G. HEVESI
COMPTROLLER

MEMORANDUM

November 6, 2000

To *Agency Chief Contracting Officers*

From: *Leonard A. Mancusi*

Re: *Security at Construction Sites*

Prior to the enactment of Administrative Code §6-109, security guards on construction sites were not subject to prevailing wages. Security guards under the New York State labor law are covered under §230 which provides that prevailing wages are to be paid for security guards in existing buildings. §6-109 of the Administrative Code which was enacted in 1996 closed this loophole by including all security guards working pursuant to a city contract as a prevailing wage trade.

Although some construction contract boilerplate language has been amended to include §6-109, sub-contractors performing security services have advised us that they were not aware of this provision and, since traditionally, security guards were not a covered trade on construction sites, and they were not advised by a prime contractor that they would have to pay prevailing wages, they have not been doing so.

To avoid the possibility of issuing stop payments against prime contractors for the failure of their security service sub-contractors to pay

prevailing wages, we suggest that you write to all your existing security guard sub-contractors and their primes and in the future, upon approval of a security guard sub-contractor, advise the contractors of their obligation to pay prevailing wages under §6-109 of the Administrative Code.

As always, your cooperation is appreciated.

LAM:er
ACCO.SECURITY AT SITES

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

VOLUME 2 OF 4

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

Padilla Construction Services
85014B0122001 / 85D2014HW00G3C
Contractor.

Dated June 12, **20**14

APPROVED AS TO FORM
CERTIFIED AS TO LEGAL AUTHORITY

Acting Corporation Counsel 3/07/14

Dated March 7, **20** 14

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

VOLUME 3 OF 4

LAW

SCHEDULE A
ADDENDA NOS. 1 TO 5

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
PREPARED BY
GRIMSHAW ARCHITECTS PC

FEBRUARY 14, 2014

M4-091

SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS OF NEW YORK CITY

The following NYC Department of Transportation reference documents are available on-line at: http://www.nyc.gov/html/ddc/html/pubs/pubs_infrastdts.shtml or for purchase between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M. at 55 Water St., Ground Floor, NYC, N.Y. 10041. Contact: Ms Vivian Valdez, Tel. (212) 839-9434

1. New York City Standard Highway Specifications, November 1, 2010
2. New York City Standard Highway Details of Construction, July 1, 2010
3. New York City Division of Street Lighting Specifications
4. New York City Division of Street Lighting Standard Drawings
5. New York City Standard Specifications for Traffic Signals
6. New York City Standard Drawings for Traffic Signals

The following reference documents for Sewer Work are available on-line at: http://www.nyc.gov/html/ddc/html/pubs/pubs_infrastdts.shtml or for pick up between 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. at 30-30 Thomson Avenue, 3rd Floor, Division of Infrastructure, Long Island City, N.Y. 11101.
Contact: Mr. William Patalano, Tel. (718) 391-2054

1. New York City DEP Standard Sewer Specifications, August 1, 2009
2. New York City DEP Instructions for Concrete Specifications, Jan. 92
3. New York City DEP General Specification 11-Concrete, November 1991
4. New York City DEP Sewer Design Standards, (September 2007) Revised January 2009

The following reference documents for Water Mains Work are available on-line at: http://www.nyc.gov/html/ddc/html/pubs/pubs_infrastdts.shtml or for pick up between 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. at 30-30 Thomson Avenue, 3rd Floor, Division of Infrastructure, Long Island City, N.Y. 11101.
Contact: Mr. Robert Kuhlmann, Tel. (718) 391-2145

1. New York City Department of Environmental Protection, Standard Water Main Specifications, dated August 1, 2009
2. New York City Department of Environmental Protection Water Main Standard Drawings
3. Specifications for Trunk Main Work, dated March 2012
4. Standards for Green Infrastructure, latest version, available only on-line at: http://www.nyc.gov/html/dep/pdf/green_infrastructure/bioswales-standard-designs.pdf

The water main work material specifications are available at the Department of Environmental Protection, 59-17 Junction Boulevard, 3rd Floor Low-Rise Building, Flushing, N.Y. 11373-5108.
Contact: Mr. Tarlock Sahansra, P.E., Tel. (718) 595-5302
E-mail: TSAHANSRA@DEP.NYC.GOV

Standard Specifications and Drawings for Fire Department Communications facilities of New York City are available at 87 Union Street, Engineering Office, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11231-1416.
Contact: Mr. Ed Durkin, Tel. (718) 624-3752

Tree Planting Standards of the City of New York Parks & Recreation are available at the following Department of Parks & Recreation website: http://www.nycgovparks.org/pagefiles/53/Tree-Planting-Standards.pdf

SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS OF PRIVATE UTILITIES

The Following reference document for Private Utility Work is available for pick up between 8:30 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. at 30-30 Thomson Avenue, First Floor Bid Procurement Room, L.I.C., N.Y. 11101.

1. CET SPECIFICATIONS AND SKETCHES dated November 2010

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

SCHEDULE A

(GENERAL CONDITIONS TO CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (INCLUDING GENERAL CONDITIONS RELATED TO ARTICLE 22 – INSURANCE)

PART I. REQUIRED INFORMATION

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS SECTION 26 BID SECURITY The **Contractor** shall obtain a bid security in the amount indicated to the right.	See Attachment 1 (page A-1 of the Bid Booklet).
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS SECTION 26 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS The **Contractor** shall obtain performance and payment bonds in the amount indicated to the right.	See Attachment 1 (page A-1 of the Bid Booklet).
CONTRACT ARTICLE 14. DATE FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION The **Contractor** shall substantially complete the **Work** in the number of calendar days indicated to the right.	See Page SA-4
CONTRACT ARTICLE 15. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES If the **Contractor** fails to substantially complete the **Work** within the time fixed for substantial completion plus authorized time extensions or if the **Contractor**, in the sole determination of the **Commissioner**, has abandoned the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall pay to the **City** the amount indicated to the right.	$ 600. for each consecutive calendar day over substantial completion time
CONTRACT ARTICLE 17. SUB-CONTRACTOR The **Contractor** shall not make subcontracts totaling an amount more than the percentage of the total **Contract** price indicated to the right.	Not to exceed 50 % of the **Contract** price
CONTRACT ARTICLE 21. RETAINAGE The **Commissioner** shall deduct and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work** the percent value of the **Work** indicated to the right.	0 % of the value of the **Work**

CONTRACT ARTICLE 22. **(Per Directions Below)**	See pages SA-5 through SA-11
CONTRACT ARTICLE 24. **DEPOSIT GUARANTEE** As security for the faithful performance of its obligations, the **Contractor**, upon filing its requisition for payment on **Substantial Completion**, shall deposit with the **Commissioner** a sum equal to the percentage of the **Contract** price indicated to the right.	1% of **Contract** price
CONTRACT ARTICLE 24. **PERIOD OF GUARANTEE** Periods of maintenance and guarantee other than the period set forth in Article 24.1 are indicated to the right.	Twenty-four (24) Months for Tree Planting See Addendum No. 2, Article 7.h) on pages A2-5 and A2-6.
CONTRACT ARTICLE 74. **STATEMENT OF WORK** The **Contractor** shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all **Work** in strict accordance with the **Contract Drawings**, **Specifications,** and all **Addenda** thereto.	See Contract Article 74
CONTRACT ARTICLE 75. **COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR** The **City** shall pay and the **Contractor** shall accept in full consideration for the performance of the **Contract**, subject to additions and deductions as provided in Contract Article 75**,** this said sum being the amount at which the **Contract** was awarded to the **Contractor** at a public letting thereof, based upon the **Contractor's** bid for the **Contract.**	See Contract Article 75
CONTRACT ARTICLE 78. **PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT**	See M/WBE Utilization Plan in the Bid Booklet

STANDARD HIGHWAY SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 6.40 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE If the Contractor fails to satisfactorily provide the field office and all equipment specified in **Section 6.40 - Engineer's Field Office**, and/or if a cited deficiency exceed seventy two (72) hours after notice from the Engineer in writing, or is permitted to recur, liquidated damages will be assessed in the amount specified herein for each subsequent calendar day or part thereof that a cited deficiency resulting in nonpayment, as described in **Section 6.40.5**, is not corrected.	$ 250.00 for each calendar day of deficiency
STANDARD HIGHWAY SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 6.70 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC	$ 250.00 for each instance of failure to comply with the Maintenance and Protection of Traffic requirements within three (3) hours after written notice from the Engineer $ 500.00 for each and every hour of failing to open the entire width of roadway to traffic the morning following a night/weekend work operation
STANDARD HIGHWAY SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 7.13 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR MAINTENANCE OF SITE If the Contractor fails to comply, within three (3) consecutive hours after written notice from the Engineer, with the requirements of **Section 7.13 - Maintenance of Site**, the Contractor shall pay to the City of New York, until such notice has been complied with or rescinded, the sum specified above per calendar day, for each instance of such failure, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for such default.	$ 250.00 for each calendar day, for each occurrence

Date for Substantial Completion **(Reference: Article 14)**

The Contractor shall substantially complete the Work within the Final Contract Duration determined in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth herein.

The Base Contract Duration for this project is 365 consecutive calendar days ("ccds").

The Final Contract Duration shall be the Base Contract Duration when a check mark is indicated before the word "NO", below, and shall be the Base Contract Duration adjusted by the table set forth below when a check mark is indicated before the word "YES", below.

√ YES _____ NO

When the Final Contract Duration is indicated above to be adjusted by the table below, the table may increase the Base Contract Duration depending on the date of scheduled substantial completion to avoid a scheduled substantial completion of the Work during the winter months. The date of scheduled substantial completion shall be determined by adding the Base Contract Duration to the date specified to commence work in the written Notice to Proceed. The Final Contract Duration shall then be determined as follows:

(a) Find the row that corresponds to the month of substantial completion based on the Base Contract Duration added to the date specified to commence work in the written Notice to Proceed.

(b) Find the number of days to be added to the Base Contract Duration in the table below. Add that number of days to the Base Contract Duration to obtain the Final Contract Duration in consecutive calendar days.

Month of Substantial Completion based on the Base Contract Duration	Number of Days of adjustment
January	150
February	120
March	90
April	60
May	30
June	0
July	0
August	0
September	0
October	0
November –December 15	0
December 16 – December 31	180

In addition, should Item No. 9.30, "Storm Water Pollution Prevention," exist in the Contract and the required Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) does not conform to NYSDEC's recommended Standards, an additional 60 ccd shall be added to the above Final Contract Duration.

(GENERAL CONDITIONS RELATING TO ARTICLE 22 – INSURANCE)

PART II. TYPES OF INSURANCE, MINIMUM LIMITS AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Note: All certificate(s) of insurance submitted pursuant to Contract Article 22.3.3 must be accompanied by a Certification by Broker consistent with Part III below and include the following information:

- **For each insurance policy, the name and NAIC number of issuing company, number of policy, and effective dates;**
- **Policy limits consistent with the requirements listed below;**
- **Additional insureds or loss payees consistent with the requirements listed below; and**
- **The number assigned to the Contract by the City (in the "Description of Operations" field).**

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by X in a □ to left will be required under this contract

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
■ Commercial General Liability Art. 22.1.1	The minimum limits shall be $ 3,000,000 per occurrence and $ 6,000,000 per project aggregate applicable to this **Contract.** Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, with coverage at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 10 and CG 20 37, and 2. All person(s) or organization(s), if any, that Article 22.1.1(b) of the **Contract** requires to be named as Additional Insured(s), with coverage at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 26. The Additional Insured endorsement shall either specify the entity's name, if known, or the entity's title (e.g., Project Manager), 3. New York State, including its officials and employees, 4. Federal Transit Administration, including its officials and employees; and, 5. The Metro- North Railroad (MNRR), Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA), its subsidiaries and affiliated companies. The Contractor shall furnish two (2) certificates of insurance to (see pages SA-13 and SA-14) and the policy shall be endorsed to provide thirty (30) days advance notice to the Risk Manager of Insurance for the Metro –North Railroad, of any material change and/or cancellation.

■ Workers' Compensation Art. 22.1.2 ■ Disability Benefits Insurance Art. 22.1.2 ■ Employers' Liability Art. 22.1.2 ☐ Jones Act Art. 22.1.3 ☐ U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Compensation Act Art. 22.1.3	Workers' Compensation, Employers' Liability, and Disability Benefits Insurance: Statutory per New York State law without regard to jurisdiction. **Note:** The following forms are acceptable: (1) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. C-105.2, (2) State Insurance Fund Form No. U-26.3, (3) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. DB-120.1 and (4) Request for WC/DB Exemption Form No. CE-200. The City will not accept an ACORD form as proof of Workers' Compensation or Disability Insurance. Jones Act and U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act: Statutory per U.S. Law. ■ Additional Requirements: (1) Two (2) certificates of such insurance shall be furnished to the Director, Risk Management, MTA Risk and Insurance Management Standards, Enforcement and Claims Unit, 2 Broadway, 21st Floor, New York, NY 10004. (2) Two (2) certificates of such insurance (see pages SA-13 and SA-14) shall be furnished to the Risk manager of Insurance for the Metro-North Railroad.

■ Builders' Risk	Art. 22.1.4	100 % of total value of **Work** under Item Nos. 9.60 B1 and 9.60.B2. **Contractor** the Named Insured; the **City** both an Additional Insured and one of the loss payees as its interests may appear. If the **Work** does not involve construction of a new building or gut renovation work, the **Contractor** may provide an installation floater in lieu of Builders Risk insurance. Note: Builders Risk Insurance may terminate upon **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** in its entirety.
■ Commercial Auto Liability	Art. 22.1.5	$ 2,000,000 per accident combined single limit If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the **Contractor** shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90 Additional Insureds: (1) City of New York, including its officials and employees, and (2) New York State, including its officials and employees, and, (3) Federal Transit Administration, including Its officials and employees. (4) The Metro- North Railroad (MNRR), Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA), its subsidiaries and affiliated companies.

☐ Contractors Pollution Liability Art. 22.1.6	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
☐ Marine Protection and Indemnity Art. 22.1.7(a)	$_____ each occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
☐ Hull and Machinery Insurance Art. 22.1.7(b)	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
☐ Marine Pollution Liability Art. 22.1.7(c)	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____

[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8	
■ Railroad Protection Liability Policy (ISO-RIMA or equivalent form) approved by Permittor covering the work to be performed at the designated site and affording protection for damages arising out of bodily injury or death, physical damage to or destruction of property, including damage to the Insured's own property and conforming to the following: • Policy Endorsement CG 28 31 - Pollution Exclusion Amendment is required to be endorsed onto the policy when environmental-related work and/or exposures exist. • Indicate the Name and address of the Contractor to perform the work, the Contract # and the name of the railroad property where the work is being performed and the Agency Permit. • Evidence of Railroad Protective Liability Insurance, must be provided in the form of the Original Policy. A detailed Insurance Binder (ACORD or Manuscript Form) will be accepted pending issuance of the Original Policy, which must be provided within 30 days of the Binder Approval.	$ 2,000,000 per occurrence $ 6,000,000 annual aggregate Named Insureds: 1. The Metro- North Railroad (MNRR), Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA), its subsidiaries and affiliated companies.

[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8

☐ Professional Liability

A. The Contractor's Professional Engineer shall maintain and submit evidence of Professional Liability Insurance in the minimum amount of $1,000,000 per claim. The policy or policies shall include an endorsement to cover the liability assumed by the Contractor under this Contract arising out of the negligent performance of professional services or caused by an error, omission or negligent act of the Contractor's Professional Engineer or anyone employed by the Contractor's Professional Engineer.

B. Claims-made policies will be accepted for Professional Liability Insurance. All such policies shall have an extended reporting period option or automatic coverage of not less than two (2) years. If available as an option, the Contractor's Professional Engineer shall purchase extended reporting period coverage effective on cancellation or termination of such insurance unless a new policy is secured with a retroactive date, including at least the last policy year.

[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 ■ Engineer's Field Office **Section 6.40, Standard Highway Specifications**	Fire insurance, extended coverage and vandalism, malicious mischief and burglary, and theft insurance coverage in the amount of $40,000

[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8

☐ The Following Additional Insurance Must Be Provided:

Umbrella/Excess Liability Insurance - The Contractor shall provide Umbrella/Excess Liability Insurance in the minimum amount of $10,000,000 per Occurrence and $10,000,000 in Aggregate. The policy terms and condition should be at least as broad as the underlying policies. The underlying policies should comply with the insurance provision as outlined by the contract. Defense cost should be in addition to the limit of liability. The City of New York, including its officials and employees, should be included as additional insured as respects to the noted project.

SCHEDULE A
(GENERAL CONDITIONS TO CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT)
(GENERAL CONDITIONS RELATING TO ARTICLE 22 – INSURANCE)

PART III. BROKER'S CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to Article 22.3.3 of the **Contract**, every Certificate of Insurance must be accompanied by either the following certification by the broker setting forth the following text and required information and signatures or certified copies of all policies referenced in the Certificate of Insurance.

CERTIFICATION BY BROKER

The undersigned insurance broker represents to the City of New York that the attached Certificate of Insurance is accurate in all material respects, and that the described insurance is effective as of the date of this Certification.

_____
[Name of broker (typewritten)]

_____
[Address of broker (typewritten)]

_____
[Email address of broker (typewritten)]

_____
[Phone number/Fax number of broker (typewritten)]

_____
[Signature of authorized official or broker]

_____
[Name and title of authorized official (typewritten)]

State of .....)
) ss.:
County of .....)

Sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20__

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC FOR THE STATE OF _____

SCHEDULE A

(GENERAL CONDITIONS TO CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT)

PART IV. ADDRESS OF COMMISSIONER

Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents shall be sent to the address set forth below or, in the absence of such address, to the **Commissioner's** address as provided elsewhere in this **Contract**.

DDC Director, Insurance Risk Manager

30 – 30 Thomson Avenue, 4th Floor (IDCNY Building)

Long Island City, NY 11101

☐ Capital Contract
☐ Operating Contract
☐ Entry Permit or Film

Metro-North Railroad
CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

AGREEMENT or CONTRACT #:	AGREEMENT or CONTRACT NAME/DESCRIPTION:

INSURANCE PRODUCER: ADDRESS: PHONE #:	CERTIFICATE ISSUANCE DATE:	DATE RECEIVED BY MTA RIM: MTA REFERENCE #:

INSURED: ADDRESS: PHONE #:	CO LTR	COMPANIES AFFORDING COVERAGE
	A	
	B	
	C	
CERTIFICATE HOLDER: Metro-North Railroad/MTA Attention: Risk & Insurance Management ADDRESS: 2 Broadway 21st Floor New York, NY 10004 PHONE#: (646) 252-1430	D	
	E	
	F	
	G	

COVERAGES (See Notes 1 and 2)

CO LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	EFFECTIVE DATE	EXPIRATION DATE	LIMITS	
	GENERAL LIABILITY ☐ Comprehensive Form ☐ Underground Expl & Collapse Hazard ☐ Products/Completed Operations ☐ Contractual Liability ☐ Independent Contractors ☐ Fifty Foot Exclusion Voided ☐ Personal & Advertising Injury ☐ SIR/Deductible $____				BI & PD COMBINED OCCURRENCE	$
					GENERAL AGGREGATE	$
					PRODUCTS/COMPLETED OPERATIONS AGGREGATE	$
					OTHER	$
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY ☐ Any Auto ☐ Owned Autos ☐ Hired Autos ☐ Non-Owned Autos				BODILY INJURY (Per Occurrence)	$
					PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per Occurrence)	$
					BODILY INJURY/PROPERTY DAMAGE COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Each Accident)	$
	GARAGE LIABILITY ☐ Any Auto				AUTO ONLY EACH ACCIDENT	$
					OTHER THAN AUTO ONLY — EA ACC	$
					OTHER THAN AUTO ONLY — AGG	$
	EXCESS LIABILITY ☐ Umbrella Form ☐ Other Than Umbrella Form ☐ SIR/Deductible $____				EACH OCCURRENCE	$
					AGGREGATE	$
	WORKER'S COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY ☐ USLH ☐ Jones Act ☐ "All States" Coverage				☐ STATUTORY LIMITS	
					EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY	$
	BUILDER'S RISK				CONTRACT VALUE OF $	
	PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY ☐ Includes Pollution Liability ☐ Deductible $____					$
	OTHER: ____					$
	OTHER: ____					$
	OTHER: ____					$

RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE IS NOT ACCEPTED ON CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE FORMS:
PROVIDE DETAILED BINDER AND/OR POLICY

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE **MNR** **(Continued) Page 2**

LIABILITY COVERAGES:

ADDITIONAL INSUREDS (See Note 3) Check all that apply ☒
Coverage: Commercial Liability, Garage Liability, Excess/Umbrella Liability Contractor's Pollution Liability, Pollution Legal Liability, etc.

For all MNR

- ☐ Metro-North Commuter Railroad Company
- ☐ Metropolitan Transportation Authority, including its subsidiaries and affiliates.
- ☐ Connecticut Department of Transportation (CDOT)
- ☐ The State of Connecticut
- ☐ Midtown Trackage Ventures LLC
- ☐ Midtown TDR Ventures LLC
- ☐ National Railroad Passenger Corp. (Amtrak)
- ☐ NJ Transit Rail Operations Inc.
- ☐ New Jersey Transit Corporation
- ☐ CSX Transportation Inc. & New York Central Lines LLC
- ☐ Delaware & Hudson Railway Company, Inc
- ☐ Norfolk Southern Railway Company & Pennsylvania Lines LLC
- ☐ Housatonic Railroad Company
- ☐ Providence & Worcester Railroad Company
- ☐ Danbury Terminal Railroad Co.
- ☐ Maybrook Railroad Company
- ☐ Other: ____

PROPERTY COVERAGES:

(See Note 3) Check all that apply ☒

- ☐ **NAMED INSUREDS**
  Coverage: Property, etc.
- ☐ **ADDITIONAL NAMED INSUREDS/LOSS PAYEES**
  Builder's Risk, etc.
- ☐ **LOSS PAYEES**
  Coverage: Crime Insurance, Valuable Papers

- ☐ Metro-North Commuter Railroad Company
- ☐ Metropolitan Transportation Authority, including its subsidiaries and affiliates.
- ☐ Connecticut Department of Transportation (CDOT)
- ☐ The State of Connecticut
- ☐ Midtown Trackage Ventures LLC
- ☐ Midtown TDR Ventures LLC
- ☐ National Railroad Passenger Corp. (Amtrak)
- ☐ NJ Transit Rail Operations Inc.
- ☐ New Jersey Transit Corporation
- ☐ CSX Transportation Inc. & New York Central Lines LLC
- ☐ Delaware & Hudson Railway Company, Inc
- ☐ Norfolk Southern Railway Company & Pennsylvania Lines LLC
- ☐ Housatonic Railroad Company
- ☐ Providence & Worcester Railroad Company
- ☐ Danbury Terminal Railroad Co.
- ☐ Maybrook Railroad Company
- ☐ Other: ____

NOTE 1: The subscribing insurance company(s), authorized to do business in the State of New York, certifies that insurance of the kinds and types and for limits of liability herein stated, covering the Agreement/Contract herein designated, has been procured by and furnished on behalf of the Insured and is in full force and effect for the period listed on the front of this Certificate of Insurance. In addition, the subscribing insurance company(s) certifies that the insurance limits for General Liability Insurance are not amended by deductible clauses of any nature except as has been disclosed to and approved by the Metro-North; and that coverage is afforded for the Insured's obligations under that provision of the contract/agreement providing for indemnification of the Indemnified Parties, including the Metro-North, named therein. When applicable, any exclusion applying to construction or demolition operations on or within fifty (50) feet of a railroad (stations, yards, tracks, etc.) has been voided; and any employer liability exclusion which may otherwise operate to exclude claims for bodily injury asserted by an employee of an additional insured shall be voided.

NOTE 2: The subscribing company(s) agrees that no policy referred to herein shall be changed or canceled until thirty (30) days written notice has been sent to the following address: Metro-North Railroad//MTA c/o MTA Risk and Insurance Management Department, 2 Broadway, 21st Floor New York, NY 10004.

NOTE 3: All references to Named Insureds and Additional Insureds include those entities' directors, officers, employees, partners, agents, subsidiaries and affiliates.

NOTE 4: This certificate is issued to the Certificate Holder in consideration of the Agreement/Contract entered into with the named insured. It is understood and agreed that the certificate holder relies on the certificate as basis for continuing such Agreement/Contract with the name insured.

AUTHORIZED INSURER/PRODUCER _____

BY _____
(signature of authorized Insurer/Producer)

TITLE _____

STATE OF)
) s.s.
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____ 20___, before me personally came _____, to me known, who being duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she resides in _____, that he/she is the _____ of the corporation and described in and which executed the foregoing Certificate of Insurance, that he/she is fully authorized to execute the foregoing Certificate of Insurance.

_____
(Notary Public)

CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE MUST BE COMPLETED BY AUTHORIZED INSURANCE REPRESENTATIVES ONLY.

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 1

DATED: February 24, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The New York City Department of Transportation Standard Highway Specifications, dated November 1, 2010, (which include, but are not limited to, "General Conditions", "Basic Materials of Construction", "Combined Materials of Construction", "Construction Methods", "Inspection and Testing of Materials, Adjustments for Deficiencies, and Maintenance", and "Supplemental Construction Methods"), as modified by addenda issued prior to the opening of bids, shall apply to and become a part of the contract.

All references contained herein are to the New York City Department of Transportation, Standard Highway Specifications, dated November 1, 2010. The said Specifications are hereby revised. Included hereunder are the following REVISIONS:

1. Amendments to Standard Highway Specifications, Volume I
2. Amendments to Standard Highway Specifications, Volume II, including Section 7.88 (Revised) and new Sections 6.44 PO and 6.52 CG.
3. New Sections
4. Special Provisions

1. AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD HIGHWAY SPECIFICATIONS, VOLUME I

The following amendments to the Contract Requirements shall become a part of and apply to the contract:

[Added 12-09-2010]

1. Refer to Page 15, **Subsection 1.06.23.(C) CONFORMANCE WITH FEDERAL, STATE AND CITY AGENCIES;**
   Add the following new paragraphs:

"The Contractor is notified that all vehicles that are owned, leased or operated by the Contractor or its subcontractors and used in connection with the Project shall comply with the following requirement:

Every truck, tractor, and tractor-trailer or semitrailer combination, having a gross vehicle weight rating of twenty-six thousand pounds or more, and a conventional cab configuration in which more than half of the engine length is forward of the foremost point of the windshield base, and the steering wheel hub is in the forward quarter of the vehicle length shall be equipped with a convex mirror on the front of such vehicle or combination of vehicles. Such convex mirror shall be adjusted so as to enable the operator of such vehicle or combination of vehicles to see all points on an imaginary horizontal line which is three feet above the road, is one foot directly forward from the midpoint of the front of such vehicle or combination of vehicles, and extends the full width of the front of such vehicle or combination of vehicles.

Any vehicle that does not comply with this provision may be prohibited from entering the Project site and/or supplying equipment or materials to the Project. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any damages as a result of such prohibition."

[Added 01-09-2011]

2. Refer to Page 240, **Subsection 4.16.5.(B) STUMP REMOVAL;**
   Delete **Subsection 4.16.5.(B) STUMP REMOVAL**, in its entirety:
   Substitute the following revised **Subsection 4.16.5.(B)**:

"(B) STUMP REMOVAL

1. Tree stumps designated to be removed and their roots shall be completely excavated to a minimum depth of three (3) feet below the existing grade. A portable stump cutter may be required in some locations. It may be necessary to remove concrete, asphalt, pavers, and/or other types of material surrounding the base of the stump. All excess debris, including chips from tree stumps, shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor, away from the site prior to backfilling and the area shall be restored by completion of the workday, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The disposal of tree stumps by burning in open fires will not be permitted.

2. All voids and excavations left after the removal of the stump and roots shall be backfilled to grade with clean earth fill. Fill shall be placed and compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of Standard Proctor Maximum Density by acceptable methods to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where paving blocks exist, they are to be reset to the existing grade as directed.

3. Maximum safety and care must be used by Contractor during stump removal. The Contractor shall carefully protect against damage all existing trees, plants, curbs, sidewalks and utilities and other features to remain. The Contractor is responsible for locating and protecting underground utilities from damage during stump removal procedures. During stump grinding operations, plywood must be used to protect adjacent vehicles, real property, and pedestrians. If, when removing stumps, existing sidewalks or curbs are disturbed, the Contractor shall restore and/or reset these sidewalks and curbs, at no additional cost to the City. Restoration work shall be done to match the existing, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All damaged trees, curbs, sidewalks, real property, vehicles and utilities must be addressed within three (3) days."

[Added 04-18-2011]

3. Refer to Pages 218 and 219, **Subsection 4.13.4.(H) PIGMENT;**
Delete the first three (3) paragraphs on page 219:
Substitute the following revised three (3) paragraphs:

"Where the color of the concrete is required to simulate the color of dark gray bluestone, the concrete shall be integrally pigmented to produce a gray color equivalent to: Davis Colors No. 884-3%; Lansco Color No. 437 "Strong Black" 5 lbs. per 94 lbs. Light Grey Portland Cement and 3 parts sand; L.M. Scofield "Cool Black No. 4"; Bayferrox Limestone 330, 2 lbs. per 94 lbs. Light Gray Portland Cement; or an approved equivalent, unless otherwise specified.

Where the color of the concrete is required to simulate the color of light to medium gray granite, the concrete shall be integrally pigmented to produce a gray color equal to: Davis Colors No. 884-1%; Lansco Color No. 437 "Strong Black" 2.5 lbs. per 94 lbs. Light Grey Portland Cement and 3 parts sand; L.M. Scofield "Cool Black No. 1"; Bayferrox Silver 330, 1 lb. per 94 lbs. Light Gray Portland Cement; or an approved equivalent, unless otherwise specified.

Where the sidewalk is designated to have a saw cut joint finish the color of the concrete shall be integrally pigmented to produce a gray color equivalent to L.M. Scofield "Landmarks Grey" K-157-4; L.M. Scofield "Cool Black No. 4"; Davis Colors No. 884-3%; Lansco Color No. 437 "Strong Black" 5 lbs. per 94 lbs. Light Grey Portland Cement and 3 parts sand; Bayferrox NYC Landmark Commission Gray, 3.5 lbs. per 94 lbs. Light Gray Portland Cement; or an approved equivalent, unless otherwise specified."

[Added 07-01-2011]

4. Refer to Page 14, **Subsection 1.06.23.(A) PERMITS;**
Delete line (b) under the first paragraph;
Substitute the following text:

"(b) Any planned work requiring a DOT Construction Permit that may potentially be within 100 feet of a bridge structure will be placed on a Bridge Hold. If any proposed work is within 100 feet of a bridge structure, permittees must submit a scaled drawing showing the work and exact location, along with the following:

- Plan layout of the project area.
- The scope of work.
- The contractor's means and methods.
- Indicate if work will be done of the bridge itself or its abutments, and the type of work.

If the work is more than 100 feet away from the bridge structure, permittees may send a certification by e-mail stating so. Either response must be sent to the Division of Bridges at bridgeshold@dot.nyc.gov for review and release prior to commencing work. Emergency work will not be placed on hold and shall proceed in accordance with the New York City Highway Rules, section 2-11 (g);

(c) Permits from the Department of Sanitation for use of City landfills;"

[Added 07-27-2011]

5. Refer to Page 37, **Subsection 1.06.46.(A) 6. Sign Graphics;**
   Delete article "a." beginning with the words "All visual components of the sign are in an Adobe *.pdf file, . . ." and ending with the words ". . . DDC to the Contractor (on a CD or via E-mail) for printing.", in its entirety;
   Substitute the following revised article "a":

"a. All visual components of the sign are in an Adobe *.pdf file, which is provided by the Commissioner's representative. The file is not to be altered for composition, type font or image from the version provided by DDC. The Commissioner's representative shall provide a complete file with data and image. The digital file shall be provided by DDC to the Contractor (on a CD or via E-mail) for printing."

[Added 09-27-2012]

6. Refer to Page 36, **Subsection 1.06.46. Project Sign;**
   Delete the words "Unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions of the contract, the following shall apply:";
   Substitute the following revised text:

"The Contractor is notified that he shall be required to furnish, install, maintain, and remove, when directed, Construction Project Information Signs (CPIS) as per Sec. 2-02(c)(4) and (5) of the NYC DOT Highway Rule and the cost shall be deemed included under all scheduled items of the contract. In addition, unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions of the contract, the following Project Sign shall also apply:"

[Added 04-08-2013]

7. Refer to Page 200, **Subsection 4.11.2.(B), first paragraph, sixth line;**
   Delete the word "porcelain,".

8. Refer to Page 201, **Subsection 4.11.3.(B) FILL AND BACKFILL, second and third paragraphs;**
   Delete the second and third paragraphs under Subsection 4.11.3.(B), in their entirety;
   Substitute the following revised two paragraphs:

"Glass or Recycled Porcelain Aggregate (RPA) from recycling facilities that meets the requirements of **Subsection 4.11.3.(E)** for Glass and **Subsection 4.11.3.(F)** for RPA shall be considered suitable material for mixing with fill provided the Contractor maintains the gradations specified herein. However, glass shall not be placed in contact with synthetic liners, geogrids, geotextiles or other geosynthetics.

Glass and/or RPA incorporated into fill shall be thoroughly mixed with other suitable material so that glass, RPA or combination of both constitutes no more than 30 percent by volume anywhere in the fill as visually determined by the Engineer."

9. Refer to Page 202, **Subsection 4.11.3.(E) GLASS;**
Add the following new **Subsection 4.11.3.(F) RECYCLED PORCELAIN AGGREGATE (RPA):**

"(F) RECYCLED PORCELAIN AGGREGATE (RPA)

All porcelain to be used as RPA shall be crushed by a New York City Department of Environmental Protection (NYCDEP) approved recycling facility to a maximum particle size of 3/8 inch and graded to meet the gradation specified above for use in either fill, backfill or select fill, as may be required. RPA from any other source will not be permitted. The NYCDEP approved recycling facility will also certify that the RPA being furnished is free from organic material and other unsuitable material.

Should the Contractor desire to use RPA in his fill or backfill material, he shall contact Mr. Vasyl Kravchyk at NYCDEP (Tel. No. 718-595-7512) to determine the availability of RPA and from which recycling facility it can be obtained.

The Contractor shall be required to make arrangement with the recycling plant, at least two (2) weeks in advance of when he would need the material, to schedule the time, date and quantity available for pickup. The Contractor shall be required to furnish the recycling facility with a complete list of his trucks involved in transporting the material, which shall include the name of the registered owner (Contractor), Consumer Affairs or DOS Permit numbers, body license plate number, and truck volume. This information must be supplied to the facility prior to the start of picking up the RPA.

Weight ticket receipt slips given by the recycling facility to each truck driver picking up RPA shall be collected by the Contractor and given to the Engineer upon delivering fill or backfill material to the site that contains RPA, and the Contractor agrees and warrants that in obtaining the RPA that such material has originated only from a NYCDEP approved recycling plant and it has not been mixed with porcelain material from any other source.

The Contractor shall be required to transport said material from the approved recycling facility to his yard for storage and mixing with his fill material; however, there is not guarantee that the material will actually be available.

The Contractor is advised that there is no guarantee that RPA will in fact be available for his use from a NYCDEP approved recycling plant and he shall make no claim against the City for loss of anticipated profits should the material not be available upon request by the Contractor.

All excess RPA not used in the fill or backfill shall remain the property of the DDC Contractor.

The Contractor must comply with all rules and regulations of the Department of Transportation and the Department of Environmental Protections governing the use of RPA in its fill and backfill material."

10. Refer to Pages 218 and 219, **Subsection 4.13.4.(H) PIGMENTING, first four paragraphs;**
Delete the first four paragraphs under Subsection 4.13.4.(H), in their entirety;
Substitute the following revised four paragraphs:

"Where pigmenting is specified, the concrete sidewalks shall be pigmented with an admixture complying with the requirements of **Section 2.19** and the following requirements:

'Commercial Gray': In commercial districts C4–4 through C4–7, C5 and C6, as defined in the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York, and in areas under the jurisdiction of the Lower Manhattan Development Corporation the color of the concrete shall be integrally pigmented to produce a gray color equivalent to L.M. Scofield 'Landmarks Grey' K-157-4; L.M. Scofield 'Cool Black No. 4'; Davis Colors No. 884-3%; Lansco Color No. 437 'Strong Black' 5 lbs. per 94 lbs. Light Grey Portland Cement and 3 parts sand; Bayferrox NYC Landmark Commission Gray, 3.5 lbs. per 94 lbs. Light Gray Portland Cement; or an approved equivalent, unless otherwise specified.

'Bluestone': Where the color of the concrete is required to simulate the color of dark gray bluestone, the concrete shall be integrally pigmented to produce a gray color equivalent to: Davis Colors No. 884-3%; Lansco Color No. 437 'Strong Black' 5 lbs. per 94 lbs. Light Grey Portland Cement and 3 parts sand; L.M. Scofield 'Cool Black No. 4'; Bayferrox Limestone 330, 2 lbs. per 94 lbs. Light Gray Portland Cement; or an approved equivalent, unless otherwise specified.

'Granite': Where the color of the concrete is required to simulate the color of light to medium gray granite, the concrete shall be integrally pigmented to produce a gray color equal to: Davis Colors No. 884-1%; Lansco Color No. 437 'Strong Black' 2.5 lbs. per 94 lbs. Light Grey Portland Cement and 3 parts sand; L.M. Scofield 'Cool Black No. 1'; Bayferrox Silver 330, 1 lb. per 94 lbs. Light Gray Portland Cement; or an approved equivalent, unless otherwise specified."

[Added 05-24-2013]

11. Refer to Page 14, **Subsection 1.06.23.(A) PERMITS**, first paragraph as modified by Article 4 on page A1-1b;
Add the following new text:

"(d) All necessary permits from the Department of Environmental Protection which may include, but are not limited to, permits for use of City water."

12. Refer to Page 14, **Subsection 1.06.23.(A) PERMITS**, second paragraph;
Add the following as the third paragraph:

"No fee permits for use of City water necessary to complete roadway pavement reconstruction project in conjunction with installation of sewers and/or water mains, will be issued by the Department of Environmental Protection. However, for all other type projects (such as installation of sidewalks, installation of pedestrian ramps, pavement milling, resurfacing, rehabilitation of retaining walls, and bridge reconstruction type projects) the Contractor will be required to obtain the water use permit at its own cost."

[Added 08-05-2013]

13. Refer to page 116, second paragraph up from the bottom of the page, first line;
Change the words "Concrete of Type IA and IIA shall have . . ." to read "Concrete of Type IA, IIA and IIIA shall have . . ."

[Added 09-04-2013]

14. Refer to page 100, **Subsection 3.01.3.(C)1.(c)**;
Delete the last two lines of text beginning with the words "The proportion of reclaimed asphalt pavement permitted within each mix . . .";
Substitute the following sentence: "The proportion of reclaimed asphalt pavement permitted within each mix shall be not less than 30 percent for the top and bottom courses as per Local Law #71 of 2011."

15. Refer to page 110, **Subsection 3.05.2.(A)**, **Table 3.05-I**;
Insert the following text at the bottom of **Table 3.05-I**:

"Note: The above proportions shown for non-High-Early mixes shall be modified by pozzolan substitutes as per **Subsection 3.05.4**."

16. Refer to page 112, **Subsection 3.05.3.(C)**, second paragraph;
Delete the second paragraph in its entirety;
Substitute the following paragraph:

"Water shall be potable and drawn from municipal water mains."

17. Refer to page 113, first line of text, beginning with the words "condition making up one (1) cubic yard of concrete.";
Insert the following sentence between the words "condition making up one (1) cubic yard of concrete." and "The range of water-cement ratio within which the . . .":

"The calculated yield of the mix shall be within ± 2% of the Theoretical (1) cubic yard."

18. Refer to Page 113, second paragraph beginning with the words "The Contractor may substitute Portland cement . . .";
Delete the second paragraph under **Subsection 3.05.4.**, in its entirety;
Substitute the following revised paragraph:

"With the exception of high-early strength concrete, the Contractor shall be required to substitute Portland cement with pozzolans (Fly Ash or GGBFS) such that the maximum amount of Portland cement per cubic yard of concrete does not exceed 400 pounds, and with the use of an approved non-corrosive, non-chloride admixture as required to obtain a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi in seven (7) days. For high-early strength concrete the Contractor may substitute Portland cement with pozzolans (Fly Ash or GGBFS), pound for pound, up to 20% (or up to 25% for tidal/sea water spray areas) of the weight of cement specified for any concrete mixture provided the Contractor can obtain a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 p.s.i. in three (3) days. The Contractor, immediately following but not later than eight weeks after the date of the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, shall file with the Engineer, Age-Strength data of the job mix he proposes to use for the various ambient temperatures anticipated during the period of concrete placement. This data shall be presented in both tabular and graphical form for those various ambient temperatures with a maximum setting period of seven (7) days for Class B-32 concrete or seventy-two (72) hours for High-Early Strength Concrete."

19. Refer to Page 115, **TABLE 3.05-III - INGREDIENT MATERIALS;**
Change in the third row, second column, the type of Portland Cement from "Type III*" to read "Type II or Type III*"

20. Refer to page 132, **Subsection 3.06.3.(D)**;
Change the words "Water shall be drawn from mains owned by The City of New York." to read "Water shall be potable and drawn from municipal water mains."

21. Refer to page 133, **Subsection 3.07.3.(D)**;
Change the words "Water shall be drawn from mains owned by or supplying water to The City of New York." to read "Water shall be potable and drawn from municipal water mains."

22. Refer to page 134, **Subsection 3.08.4.(D)**;
Change the words "Water shall be drawn from mains owned by or supplying water to The City of New York." to read "Water shall be potable and drawn from municipal water mains."

23. Refer to Page 166, **Subsection 4.05.2.(A)**;
Delete **Subsection 4.05.2.(A)**, in their entirety;
Substitute the following revised **Subsection 4.05.2.(A)**:

"(A) Concrete Pavement shall be of the following types:

Type 1--Non-reinforced
Type 2--Reinforced (Unpigmented or pigmented if specified)
Type 3--High Early Strength Reinforced (Unpigmented or pigmented if specified)

Type 2 and Type 3 pavements shall consist of a concrete surface course, which shall be unpigmented or pigmented if specified, laid on a concrete base course, which may or may not be pigmented at the Contractor's option, while the base course is still plastic, of the thickness shown on the Contract Drawings, with reinforcement placed between the surface and base courses."

24. Refer to Page 166, **Subsection 4.05.3.(A)**;
Insert the following new **Subsection 4.05.3.(A1)**:

"(A1) PIGMENTING

Where pigmenting is specified, the surface course of the concrete bus pad shall be pigmented with an admixture complying with Section 2.19 and the following requirements:

Where the color of the concrete is required to simulate the red color of the Red Bus Lane Pavement Overlay (Item 6.44 POR in Section 6.44 PO), the surface course concrete shall be integrally pigmented to produce a red color equivalent to Scofield's quarry red.

Except for the use of an air-entraining agent complying with ASTM Designation C 260 and water reducing admixtures complying with ASTM Designation C 494 used in combination with the Pigment Admixture as per the pigment manufacturer's instruction, no other admixtures (including, but not limited to, calcium chloride) shall be used unless stated in writing by the manufacturer of the Pigment Admixture to be of no consequence to the colorfastness of the concrete mixture and is approved by the Engineer.

All pigmented concrete at different locations shall be identical, unless otherwise directed. Variations in color/tint/hue will not be acceptable. Therefore, the same brand and type of cement and the same source and type of aggregate shall be used throughout the project.

Prior to the mix design being made, the cement intended for use shall be checked to determine that its lightness/darkness is similar to the cement used in the original approved sample. The Pigmented Admixture shall be added in the standard proportion specified by the manufacturer."

25. Refer to Page 170, **Subsection 4.05.5.(A) GENERAL**;
Insert the following two new paragraphs:

"For pigmented concrete, the Contractor shall within eight weeks of the notice to proceed, submit the name of its proposed roadway installer upon which his bid is based, along with their respective work history experience in placing pigmented concrete. The installer shall have documented experience in working with pigmented concrete.

Prior to making any field samples and the placing of any pigmented concrete, the Contractor, its concrete supplier, installer, cement producer, laboratory, the pigmented admixture's representative, and the Engineer shall meet and agree on the specifications and methods of handling the pigmented concrete."

26. Refer to Page 183, **Subsection 4.05.9. PRICES TO COVER**, 4th line;
Insert in the fourth line, the words "pigment when specified" between the words "specifications, including, but not limited to," and "furnishing and installing . . .":

27. Refer to Page 183, **Subsection 4.05.9. PRICES TO COVER;**
Insert the following two new Items to the list of Item Nos. at the bottom of **Subsection 4.05.9:**

"4.05 ACP	REINFORCED CONCETE PAVEMENT (BUS STOPS)(PIGMENTED)	C.Y.
4.05 AXP	HIGH-EARLY STRENGTH REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT (BUS STOPS)(PIGMENTED)	C.Y."

2. AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD HIGHWAY SPECIFICATIONS, VOLUME II

[Added 01-25-2012]

1. Refer to Pages 365 and 366, **Subsection 6.40.2.(C)(c)(1) Personal Computer(s) - Workstation Configuration;**
Delete the text under **Subsections (a), (b), (c), (d),** (h), (i), and (m), in their entirety;
Substitute the following revised text:

"(a)	Make and Model:	Dell; HP; Gateway; Acer; or, an approved equivalent. (Note: an approved equivalent requires written approval of the Assistant Commissioner of ITS.)
(b)	Processor:	i5-2400 (6MB Cache, 3.1GHz) or faster computer - Single Processor.
(c)	System Ram:	Minimum of 4GB (Gigabytes) Dual Channel DDR3 SDRAM at 1333MHz – 2 DIMMSs
(d)	Hard Disk Drive(s):	500 GB (Gigabytes) Serial ATA (7200RPM) w/DataBurst Cache, or larger."
"(h)	Video Display Card:	HD Graphics (VGA, HDMI) with a minimum of 64 MB of RAM.
(i)	Monitor:	22" W, 23.0 Inch VIS, Widescreen, VGA/DVI LCD Monitor."
"(m)	Software Requirements:	Microsoft Windows 7 Professional SP1, 64 bit; Microsoft Office Professional 2010; Microsoft Project 2010; Adobe Acrobat reader; Anti-Virus software package with 2 year updates subscription; and, either Auto Cad 2012 LT or Microsoft Visio 2010 Standard Edition, as directed by the Engineer."

2. Refer to Page 366, **Subsection 6.40.2.(C)(c)(2)(b);**
Delete the text under **Subsection (b),** which begins with the words "(b) One (1) 600 DPI HP Laser Jet . . .", in its entirety;
Substitute the following revised text:

"(b) One (1) 600 DPI HP Color Laser Jet all-in-one Printer/Scanner/Copier/Fax (twelve (12) pages per minute or faster) with one (1) Extra Paper Tray (Legal Size) networked to all office computers."

3. Refer to Page 367, **Subsection 6.40.3. SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR ENGINEERS FIELD OFFICE (TYPE A, B, C, CU, D OR DU)**, first paragraph;
Delete the text in the first paragraph of **Subsection 6.40.3.**, in its entirety;
Substitute the following revised text:

6.40.3. SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE (TYPE A, B, C, CU, D, OR DU). In addition to the general requirements, each type of Field Office shall have the minimum floor area indicated in Table 6.40-I calculated based on usable area only, excluding any loss factors. Loss factors are defined as those areas such as lobby, sidewalk window ledge, elevator shafts and stairways. The Contractor shall provide and maintain furnishings for each type of Field Office in the quantity specified in Table 6.40-I. The furnishings shall be new or used equipment satisfactory to the Engineer:

4. Refer to Page 368, TABLE 6.40-I, ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS;
Delete the requirements for a Photocopy Machine shown in the 15th row of TABLE 6.40-I, in its entirety;
Substitute the following revised requirements:

Photocopying Machine – Stand-alone, heavy duty, electric, dry-process color photocopying type with a minimum production rate of 70 pages per minute and an adequate supply of copy paper, toner, etc. The machine shall be capable of duplex copying paper sizes of 8-1/2 x 11 inches, 8-1/2 x 14 inches and 11 x 17 inches, and have separate trays for each paper size. It shall have a document feeder, collator, stapler, and the capability to reduce/enlarge copies between each paper size. The supply of each size copy paper, toner, etc. shall be replenished and the machines shall be maintained for the duration of the contract by the Contractor as required by the Engineer. Make and model can be Minolta, Canon, IBM, Epson, or an approved equivalent, and shall be networked to the office computers.	1	1	1	1	1	1

5. Refer to Page 368, TABLE 6.40-I, ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS;
Insert the following two additional requirements:

Heavy duty commercial grade diamond cut shredder with automatic start. The shredder shall be able to receive 8-1/2 inch wide paper and shred a minimum of 15 sheets simultaneously along with CDs and staples.	1	1	1	1	1	1
Projector – 1080p LCD with a min. of 2200 ANSI Lumins, 1920 x 1080, 16:9, 40,000:1 contrast ratio, HDMI, VGA, USB, and a 10 feet diagonal, 16:9 Projection Screen.	-	-	1	1	1	1

6. Refer to Page 496, Subsection **7.20.4. METHODS**, last paragraph beginning with the words "When directed by the Engineer, due to the original conditions . . .";
Add the following sentence to the end of the last paragraph under **Subsection 7.20.4:**

"However, if the owner at his own expense supplies the replacement frame and doors or hatch covers the Contractor shall install the replacement frame and doors or hatch covers under this Item 7.20, as a basement access reset, in lieu of the steel safety closure plate."

[Added 07-16-2012]

7. Refer to Page 365, **Subsection 6.40.2.(C)(c)(1) "Personal Computer(s) - Workstation Configuration"**;
Delete the text under **Subsections (g) and (k),** in their entirety;
Substitute the following revised text:

"(g)	I/O Ports:	Must have at least one (1) Serial Port, one (1) Parallel Port, and three (3) USB Ports.
(k)	Network Interface:	Integrated 10/100/1000 Ethernet card."

8. Refer to Page 366, **Subsection 6.40.2.(C)(c)(2) "All field offices requiring computers shall be provided with the following:"**;
Delete the text under **Subsection (a),** in its entirety;
Substitute the following revised text:

"(a) One (1) broad-band internet service account. Wideband Internet connectivity at a minimum throughput of 15 Mbps download and 5 Mbps upload is required at each field office location with 1-5 staffers. For larger field offices see table below for minimum required upload speeds. Telephone service should be bundled together with Internet connectivity. Because of throughput requirements Verizon FIOS is the preferred connectivity provider where available.

Office Personnel #	**Upload Speeds (*Minimum*)**
1 - 5	5 Mbps
6 - 10	10 Mbps
11 - 15	15 Mbps
16 - 20 ...	20 Mbps

This account will be active for the life of the project. The e-mail name for the account shall be the DDC Field Office/project Id (e.g. FLD K HWK666 McGuinness@earthlink.com)."

[Added 08-09-2012]

9. Refer to Page 366, **Subsection 6.40.2.(C)(c)(2)(b)**, as amended by Article 2 on page A1-2 of this Addendum;
   Delete the text under **Subsection (b)**, in its entirety;
   Substitute the following words: "**(b) (No Text)**."

10. Refer to Page 368, TABLE 6.40-I, ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS;
    Delete the requirements for a Photocopy Machine shown in the 15th row of TABLE 6.40-I, as modified by Article 4 on page A1-2a of this Addendum, in its entirety;
    Substitute the following revised requirements:

Photocopying Machine – Stand-alone, heavy duty, electric, dry-process color photocopying type with color scan and send capability via e-mail, a minimum production rate of 70 pages per minute and an adequate supply of copy paper, toner, etc. The machine shall be capable of duplex copying paper sizes of 8-1/2 x 11 inches, 8-1/2 x 14 inches and 11 x 17 inches, and have separate trays for each paper size. It shall have a document feeder, collator, stapler, and the capability to reduce/enlarge copies between each paper size. The supply of each size copy paper, toner, etc. shall be replenished and the machines shall be maintained for the duration of the contract by the Contractor as required by the Engineer. Make and model can be Minolta, Canon, IBM, Epson, or an approved equivalent, and shall be networked to the office computers.	1	1	1	1	1	1

[Added 11-26-2012]

11. Refer to Pages 504 through 508, **SECTION 7.88 – Rodent and Waterbug Pest Control**;
    Delete **Section 7.88,** in its entirety;
    Substitute SECTION 7.88 (Revised), as contained on the following pages A1-2d through A1-2i.

[Added 02-08-2013]

12. (NO TEXT)

SECTION 7.88 (Revised)
Rodent and Waterbug Pest Control

7.88.1. DESCRIPTION. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, plant and equipment, and incidentals required to survey and monitor rodent activity and control any infestation or outbreak of rodents and waterbugs (American cockroaches) within the project limit.

7.88.2. MATERIALS. All materials shall be approved by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and comply with the New York City Health Code for the intended usage.

Rodenticide weatherproof bait blocks shall be multiple dose anticoagulants such as Chlorophacinone or Dephacinone, or single feed rodenticides such as ContraMeal, ContracBait block, Quintox pellets or TalonG pellets, or an approved equivalent.

Tamper proof bait station boxes shall be designed to exclude other mammals and shall be used with poisoned bait to attract rats. Information on "tamper proof bait station boxes" is available from the NYC Bureau of Regulatory & Environmental Health Services, Pest Control Office (718-956-7103/4).

Live traps shall be of proper dimensions for trapping rats and shall not be used with poisoned bait.

Insecticide bait shall be a residual type such as phenol methyl carbamate (2%) bait or an approved equivalent.

(A) SUBMITTALS

Prior to commencement of construction activities the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer manufacturer's installation instructions for all materials required for rodent and waterbug pest control work and product data which shall include illustrations, catalog data, product characteristics, typical use, performance, and limitation criteria of all rodent and waterbug pest control materials required.

7.88.3. PERSONNEL. The Contractor shall employ two independent licensed exterminators: one to engage in survey and monitoring work to establish the level of infestation of rodents and insects and provide recommendations for specific Integrated Pest Management (IPM) actions, and one to execute the rodent and waterbug pest control work to deal with such infestations. All pest control personnel employed by each exterminator company must be supervised by an exterminator licensed in categories 7A & 8. The Contractor shall submit the names and license credentials of the two exterminator companies to the Engineer for approval prior to the commencement of any work under this section.

7.88.4. METHODS. Application and dosage of all materials shall be done in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All surveying, monitoring, baiting, and/or live trapping work shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer, without which no payment will be made under this Section.

(A) GENERAL

The Contractor's construction activity is expected to disturb any established rodent and/or waterbug population that may exist within the project limits, possibly causing their dispersion. The Contractor shall take all appropriate action to eliminate and/or control these populations within the construction corridor: the construction corridor shall be defined as being the full width of streets under the contract and intersecting streets up to the limits of construction, from property line to property line, excluding buildings and under sidewalk building vaults.

Under the Maintenance of Site requirements for the contract, any unsanitary conditions, such as uncollected garbage or debris, resulting from the Contractor's activities which will provide food and shelter to the resident rodent population shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately after notification of such condition by the Engineer. Non-compliance shall be subject to the application of the "Nonconformance" provisions of the Item for Maintenance of Site, and no payment will be made for any additional application of rodenticide or insecticide needed to control resultant infestations.

(B) SURVEY AND MONITORING WORK

(1) Prior to Construction - The Contractor's designated survey and monitoring exterminator shall execute a survey of the project area and estimate the level of rodent (Norway rat, House mouse) infestation and the waterbug population within the construction corridor. An appropriate sample of utility manholes (sewer, electrical, telephone, etc.) and catch basins should be opened and surveyed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Contractor shall maintain all survey records in the manner described in 7.88.6., Records and Reports.

(2) During Construction - The Contractor shall monitor the rodent activity through trapping (snap, glue traps or live traps), fecal count methods, and inspection of the conditions of all installed baits every week during construction activity or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. Contractor shall maintain all monitoring records in the manner described in 7.88.6., Records and Reports.

(C) RODENT CONTROL WORK

(1) Wetlands, Woodlands and Areas Within Seventy-five (75') feet of a Stream. In wetlands, woodlands and areas adjacent to a stream, special precautions must be taken to protect water quality and to ensure the safety of other wildlife. To prevent poisoned bait from entering streams, no poisoned bait shall be used in areas within seventy-five (75') feet of either streambank. Live traps must be used in these seventy-five (75') feet buffer zone areas and within wetland and woodland areas.

(2) Outside Wetland Areas, Woodland Areas and Beyond Seventy-five (75') feet of a Stream. In areas outside the seventy-five foot zone of protection adjacent to streams, and areas outside wetlands and woodlands, tamper proof bait stations with poisoned bait shall be established during the period of construction and any consumed or decomposed bait shall be replenished as directed.

Rodent control shall be achieved in two stages as follows:

Stage I. At least one month prior to initiation of the construction work, and periodically thereafter, live traps and/or rodenticide bait, as directed above, shall be placed at locations [e.g., burrows, utility manholes (sewer, electrical, phone, etc.), and catch basins] that are inaccessible to pets, human beings, children and other non-target species, particularly wildlife (e.g., birds) in the construction corridor. Locations of initial bait placement and quantities of bait shall be determined by the survey and monitoring exterminator's written report of his survey and monitoring results, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Stage II. During Construction - Infested sites as determined by the survey and monitoring exterminator's monitoring report shall be baited and/or rebaited, and live traps shall be collected and replaced, the rates and quantities of which shall be determined by the written monitoring reports submitted weekly or as otherwise directed by the Engineer in consultation with the City's Office of Pest Control.

The baiting exterminator shall be responsible for collecting and disposing of all trapped and poisoned rodents found in live traps and tamper proof bait stations. The baiting exterminator shall also be responsible for posting and maintaining signs announcing the baiting of each particular location.

The Contractor, under his maintenance of site operations, shall be responsible for the immediate collection and disposal of any visible rodent remains found on streets or sidewalk within the project limits. Any visible remains shall be placed into double plastic bags. No more than five (5) carcasses shall be placed into each bag. Each bag shall be a minimum of 3 mils thick, black plastic. No additional payment will be made for this work.

It is anticipated that public complaints will be addressed to the Engineer's Field Office. The Contractor, where directed by the Engineer, shall take appropriate Integrated Pest Management (IPM) actions, such as baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., to remedy the source of a complaint within the next six (6) hours of normal working time, which is defined herein, for the purposes of this section, as 7 A.M. to 6 P.M. on Mondays through Saturdays.

(D) WATERBUG (AMERICAN COCKROACH) CONTROL

Infested sites (e.g., sewers) shall be baited at least 2 times per month with insecticides, or as directed by the Engineer in consultation with the exterminator monitoring the work and the City's Office of Pest Control.

7.88.5. EDUCATION & TRAINING. The Contractor shall post notices in all Construction Bulletin Boards advising workers, employees, and residents to call the Engineer's Field Office to report rodent and waterbug infestations. The Contractor shall provide and distribute literature pertaining to IPM techniques of rodent control to affected businesses and superintendents of nearby residential buildings to ensure their participation in maintaining their establishments free of unsanitary conditions, harborage removal and rodent proofing.

Prior to application of any chemicals, the Contractor shall furnish copies or sample labels for each pesticide, antidote information, and Material Data Safety Sheets (MSDS) for each chemical used.

7.88.6. RECORDS AND REPORTS.

(A) GENERAL

The Contractor shall be responsible for assigning within the construction corridor an identifying number to each manhole, catch basin, and other location where bait and/or live trap placement and/or waterbug control work is proposed by the survey and monitoring exterminator. The Contractor shall then provide that list of locations and corresponding reference numbers along with a drawing showing the locations, as a reference for the exterminator(s) performing the work, to indicate locations of bait placement and waterbug control work and rodent and waterbug activity (droppings, bait consumed, dead rodents, etc.).

(B) SURVEY AND MONITORING WORK

(1) Prior to Construction – Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for approval, a written survey report including proposed IPM procedures, including specific materials, quantities, locations, methods, and time schedule for the implementation of the exterminating work. The written report shall also include a survey with a drawing (provided by the Contractor) marked with locations indicating all signs of rodent (Norway rat, House mouse) infestation and waterbug activity discovered during the execution of the survey indicating that rodent and waterbug pest control work is necessary.

(2) During Construction - Based on monitoring results, Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a weekly written monitoring report identifying all locations and conditions of installed bait and/or other rodent control work. The monitoring report shall also include any other recommended IPM techniques, such as baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., proposed for rodent and waterbug pest control.

The survey and monitoring exterminator shall keep a record of all rodent and waterbug infestation surveys s/he has conducted. The Contractor shall be required to submit a copy of all survey and monitoring reports to the Engineer each week, prior to payment.

(C) RODENT AND WATERBUG CONTROL WORK

The baiting exterminator shall maintain records of all locations baited along with the type and quantity of rodenticide and insecticide bait used. These records will be kept by the City Inspector. A weekly report shall be prepared, signed and certified by the approved licensed exterminator, and such reports shall be submitted to the Engineer each week, prior to payment.

7.88.7. NONCONFORMANCE. If the Contractor fails to perform as directed to control the rodent and/or waterbug population at any location within the project limits for a period of more than one week, the Engineer will correct the adverse conditions by any means he deems appropriate, including but not limited to, the use of "outside services" and shall deduct the cost of the corrective work from any monies due to the Contractor. The deducted cost of this work shall be in addition to the non-payment for rodent and waterbug pest control.

7.88.8. MEASUREMENT.

(A) RODENT INFESTATION SURVEY AND MONITORING

The quantity to be measured for payment under Item No. 7.88 AA, RODENT INFESTATION SURVEY AND MONITORING, shall be a Lump Sum measurement.

(B) RODENT BAIT STATIONS

The quantity to be measured for payment under Item No. 7.88 AB, RODENT BAIT STATIONS, shall be the number of tamper-proof rodent bait station boxes and/or live traps satisfactorily installed or reinstalled after inspection within the construction corridor, as approved by the Engineer. However, the initial baiting, and subsequent rebaiting as may be required, of any bait station will be paid for under Item 7.88 AC.

(C) BAITING OF RODENT BAIT STATIONS

The quantity to be measured for payment under Item No. 7.88 AC, BAITING OF RODENT BAIT STATIONS, shall be the number of tamper-proof rodent bait station boxes, utility manholes, catch basins, or other locations approved by the Engineer, satisfactorily baited or rebaited to replenish consumed or decomposed bait within the construction corridor, as approved by the Engineer.

(D) WATERBUG BAIT APPLICATION

The quantity to be measured for payment under Item No. 7.88 AD, WATERBUG BAIT APPLICATIONS, shall be the number of blocks satisfactorily treated with insecticide bait within the construction corridor, as approved by the Engineer. A block shall be defined as the area of street, measured between property lines, from intersection to intersection. Each rebaiting of any block shall be considered as a new block for measurement purposes.

7.88.9. PRICES TO COVER.

(A) RODENT INFESTATION SURVEY AND MONITORING

Payment will be made at the lump sum price bid for RODENT INFESTATION SURVEY AND MONITORING which shall include the cost of furnishing all the labor, materials, plant, equipment (traps, etc.), insurance, and other incidentals required, including but not limited to providing all required maintenance of traffic equipment, to perform a rodent infestation survey of the project area and then monitor the site each week for rodent activity, all in accordance with the specifications and the directions of the Engineer.

Ten (10%) percent of the lump sum price bid will be paid when the initial survey of the project area has been completed and the written survey report has been submitted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The remainder will be paid in proportion to the percentage of contract completion.

(B) RODENT BAIT STATIONS

The Contract price bid for RODENT BAIT STATIONS shall be a unit price per each tamper proof bait station box and/ or live trap installed or reinstalled after inspection and shall cover the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, plant, equipment (bait stations, etc.), insurance, and other incidentals, including but not limited to providing all required maintenance of traffic equipment, required to control the rodent population found within the project limits in accordance with the specifications and the directions of the Engineer.

In addition to the payment for Rodent Bait Stations installed or reinstalled under this Item 7.88 AB, the Contractor will also be paid for each baiting or rebaiting, when required, of each bait station, under Item No. 7.88 AC.

(C) BAITING OF RODENT BAIT STATIONS

The Contract price bid for BAITING OF RODENT BAIT STATIONS shall be a unit price per each bait station, utility manhole, catch basin or other location approved by the Engineer satisfactorily baited or rebaited, when required, and shall cover the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, plant, equipment (bait), insurance, and other incidentals, in accordance with the specifications and directions of the Engineer. Installation or resetting of the bait station will be paid for under Item 7.88 AB.

(D) WATERBUG BAIT APPLICATION

The Contract price bid for WATERBUG BAIT APPLICATION shall be a unit price per block treated by the exterminator and shall include the cost of furnishing all the labor, materials, plant, equipment (bait, etc.), insurance, and other incidentals, including but not limited to providing all required maintenance of traffic equipment, necessary to control the waterbug population found within the project limits for the duration of the contract in accordance with the specifications and the directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
7.88 AA	RODENT INFESTATION SURVEY AND MONITORING	L.S.
7.88 AB	RODENT BAIT STATIONS	EACH
7.88 AC	BAITING OF RODENT BAIT STATIONS	EACH
7.88 AD	WATERBUG BAIT APPLICATION	BLOCK

[Added 05-24-2013]

13. Refer to Page 366, **Subsection 6.40.2.(C)(c)(1)(m) Software Requirements**, as modified by Article 1 on page A1-2;
Delete the text under **Subsection (m)**, in its entirety;
Substitute the following revised text:

"(m) Software Requirements: Microsoft Windows 7 Professional SP1, 32 bit; Microsoft Office Professional 2010; Microsoft Project 2010; Adobe Acrobat reader; Anti-Virus software package with 2 year updates subscription; and, either Auto Cad LT or Microsoft Visio Standard Edition, as directed by the Engineer."

[Added 09-04-2013]

14. Refer to Page 384, the end of **Section 6.44 – White and Yellow Thermoplastic Reflectorized Pavement Markings;**
Insert new **SECTION 6.44 PO,** after **Section 6.44**, as contained on the following pages A1-2k through A1-2m.

[Added 02-10-2014]

15. Refer to Pages 393 and 394, **SECTION 6.52 – Uniformed Full-Time Flagperson;**
Delete **Section** 6.52 on pages 393 and 394, but do not delete examples on pages 395 and 396;
Substitute SECTION 6.52 CG, as contained on the following pages A1-2n and A1-2o.

SECTION 6.44 PO
Lane Pavement Overlay

6.44PO.1. DESCRIPTION. This section describes the furnishing and application of an approved Green Asphalt Pavement Color Scheme along designated bicycle lanes and Brick-Red Asphalt Pavement Color Scheme matching Quest's StreetBondCL Terracotta color along designated Select Bus Service (SBS) lanes, as indicated in the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

6.44PO.2. REFERENCES.

A. ASTM D-4541 Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Tester.
B. ASTM D-4060 Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abrasion.
C. ASTM D-522-93A Standard Test Method for Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings.
D. ASTM G-155 QUV Accelerated Weathering Environment. Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.
E. ASTM D-2486 MEK rub test for chemical resistance.
F. ASTM D-570 Standard Test Method for water absorption of plastics.
G. ASTM E-303 British Pendulum test for friction.
H. EPA 24 ASTM D3960-05 Volatile Organic Compounds.

6.44PO.3. SUBMITTALS.

A. A copy of the current year accreditation certificate available from the Contractor or subcontractor who will be performing this work, or written verification from the coating supplier that the Contractor or subcontractor is qualified to perform this Work.
B. Written and published specification for the application of the selected asphalt pavement coating.
C. Confirmation of coating color.
D. Proof of coating performance through a Certificate of Analysis or equivalent document as provided by the Contractor or the coating supplier.

6.44PO.4. MATERIALS.

The following table outlines minimum performance properties of a typical asphalt pavement coating.

Characteristic	Test Specification	Measured result
Durability: Taber Abrasion resistance	ASTM D-4060 7 day cure, H-10 wheel (wet test)	< 5.0 g/1000
Water sensitivity	ASTM D-570 Water absorption after 9 days: Remaining absorption after 1 hour of recovery:	 < 10% < 1.0%
Color stability	ASTM G-155 QUV 2,000 hours (CIE units)	New York City Bike Lane Green $\Delta E < 1.5$
Color stability	ASTM G-155 QUV 2,000 hours (CIE units)	Brick color $\Delta E < 1.5$

Flexibility: Mandrel Bend	ASTM D-522-93A Flexibility as measured by Mandrel bend 0.5mm thick sample passes 10 mm at 21˚C 0.5mm thick sample passes 125mm at -18˚C	
Chemical resistance	ASTM D-2486 Modified MEK scrubs 16 dry mils, number of scrubs until 50% substrate exposed	>5000
Adhesion to Asphalt	ASTM D-4541	Substrate Failure
Friction Wet	ASTM E-303 British Pendulum Tester	>55
Environmental Sensitivity	EPA 24 ASTM D-3960-05 Volatile Organic Compounds	VOC < 150

These properties shall be evidenced by Certificates of Analysis produced by an independent qualified testing facility.

Green Bicycle and Red Bus Lane Pavement Overlays furnished by the following manufacturers, or approved equivalent, are acceptable for use in this contract:

Ennis Paint, Inc.
1509 S. Kaufman Street
Ennis, TX 75119

Integrated Pavement Concepts, Inc.
102-17957 55th Avenue
Surrey, BC Canada V3S 6C4

Crafco, Inc.
420 N. Roosevelt Avenue
Chandler, AZ 85226

6.44PO.5. **METHODS.** The asphalt pavement coating system shall be applied to the pavement in accordance with the manufacturer's specification. In its hardened state the color shall be as specified, and as approved by the Engineer. The material shall present a marking whose color and chemical resistance will not degrade under normal exposure to calcium chloride, sodium chloride or automotive oils and fuels. Color pigments used shall remain stable under exposure to ultra violet light. A minimum of four (4) layers of coating material shall be applied to the pavement surface.

The Contractor shall be required to use the proper equipment in the application of the asphalt pavement coating, as per the recommendation of the coating supplier, and as approved by the Engineer.

Asphalt pavement must be stable, well compacted and generally in excellent condition for the application of the asphalt pavement coating to be successful. The Engineer shall make the final determination as to the suitability of the existing asphalt pavement.

The asphalt pavement surface shall be dry and free from all foreign matter, including but not limited to dirt, dust, de-icing materials, and chemical residue.

The asphalt pavement coating shall only be applied in the correct environmental conditions as instructed by the coating supplier, and as approved by the Engineer.

Refer to the instructions provided by the coating supplier regarding when the painted lane may be opened to traffic. Wait time is typically a function of the dry rate of the coating, and climate conditions.

The Engineer may, at his discretion, require the Contractor to remove all extraneous marks on the pavement made by the agents or employees of the Contractor, or made by others due to improper control or protection of the work area by the Contractor, his agents or employees. Any installation which, in the opinion of the Engineer, is not acceptable, whether by reason of poor workmanship, poor appearance, poor performance, poor materials, improper width or improper alignment, shall be reworked by the Contractor at no cost to the City. The Contractor shall replace rejected installation as directed by the Engineer, within fifteen (15) days after receiving written notification of the rejection of such completed work.

6.44PO.6. MEASUREMENT. The quantities to be measured for payment shall be the number of square yards of Lane Pavement Overlay, of each color, placed as specified to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

6.44PO.7. PRICES TO COVER. The unit prices bid per square yard of Green Bicycle Lane Pavement Overlay and Red Bus Lane Pavement Overlay shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, plant, equipment, insurance, and necessary incidentals required including, but not limited to, testing, cleaning, preparation of surfaces, and application of the lane pavement overlay materials, all in accordance with the contract plans and specifications, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
6.44 POG	GREEN BICYCLE LANE PAVEMENT OVERLAY	S.Y.
6.44 POR	RED BUS LANE PAVEMENT OVERLAY	S.Y.

SECTION 6.52 CG
Crossing Guard

6.52CG.1. INTENT. This section describes the employment of full-time uniformed crossing guards to direct and detour traffic.

6.52CG.2. DESCRIPTION. The Contractor shall furnish an adequate number of competent crossing guards to control vehicular and pedestrian traffic when it is necessary to maintain alternating one-way traffic in one lane of a two-way roadway, and at all other locations where construction operations, construction vehicles and equipment, and temporary traffic patterns related to the construction operations require positive temporary traffic control for safe, efficient traffic operations.

6.52CG.3. METHODS. All crossing guards, whether paid for under this item or not, shall be proficient in speaking, writing and reading English and adequately trained in controlling vehicular and pedestrian traffic by a recognized training program such as that provided by the American Traffic Safety Services Association, the National Safety Council, unions or construction industry associations, or by an individual who holds a current certification as a flagger training instructor from such a program.

All crossing guards, whether paid for under this item or not, their apparel, hand-signaling devices, and procedures to be used by them shall be in compliance with the requirements of Chapter 6E. FLAGGER CONTROL, in the Federal "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" 2009 Edition, or later edition, and shall each be equipped with an active two-way radio.

Prior to the start of crossing guard operations, the Contractor shall provide to the Engineer a list of certified crossing guards to be used in the contract, identifying the source of crossing guard training for each individual. When requested by the Engineer, crossing guards shall demonstrate their competency in crossing guard procedures. Crossing guards not competent in controlling vehicular and pedestrian traffic procedures to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be retrained or replaced at once. Each crossing guard paid under this item must be a full-time crossing guard. If any worker performing services under this item is also assigned the task of directing construction equipment (as per attached Example #2, worker acting as a flagperson 'A') or any laborer tasks, then such worker shall be deemed to be subject to the provisions of Labor Law §220 Prevailing Wage Schedule and will not be paid for under this Item.

6.52CG.4. MEASUREMENT. The quantity to be measured for payment shall be the number of person-hours of uniformed crossing guard service actually performed, as authorized by the Engineer. Laborers who are not full-time crossing guard will not be measured for payment as crossing guards under this or any other item. Each uniformed crossing guard shall be required to work a minimum of eight (8) hours a day and the Contractor will be given a minimum of twelve (12) hours advanced notice by the Engineer as to when to furnish a crossing guard.

6.52CG.5. PRICE TO COVER. The contract price per person-hour shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, and insurance necessary to employ a uniformed full-time crossing guard, and equip him/her with safety vests, hard hats, and signaling devices, including all other incidental costs necessary to control and detour traffic, as shown on the Contract Drawings, the Examples #1 and #2 on pages 395 and 396 (excluding worker acting as a flagperson "A" in Example #2), or as directed by the Engineer.

Payment for flagperson "A" in Example #2, shall be deemed to be included under other items of work, as appropriate.

Where there is no scheduled item for Crossing Guard, the cost of furnishing Crossing Guards as required shall be deemed included in the unit price bid for the Maintenance and Protection of Traffic item.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
6.52 CG	CROSSING GUARD	PERSON-HOUR (P/HR)

[Added 02-24-2014]

16. Refer to PageS 480 and 481, **Subsection 7.13.2.(B) MAINTENANCE OF STREETS**, 4th paragraph, beginning with the words "The Contractor shall maintain the traveled way . . .;
Delete the 4th paragraph, in its entirety;
Substitute the following text:

"The Contractor shall maintain the traveled way in such a condition and conduct operations in such a manner that snow and ice may be readily removed by others as and when necessary, and in such a manner that proper drainage is provided for the melting of snow in the banks resulting from normal plowing. However, the Contractor will not be responsible for snow or ice removal on the pavement or traveled way opened for public usage, except within the limits of the work zone(s) which may include, but is not be limited to, stairways, promenades, esplanade areas, and sidewalk, including those fronting his office and the Engineer's field office all of which will be the responsibility of the Contractor."

3. NEW SECTIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTIONS	DESCRIPTION
4.06 CP	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE PLANTERS
4.13 E	CONCRETE SIDEWALK WITH SPECIAL SCORING AND EXPOSED AGGREGATE SURFACE TREATMENT (PIGMENTED)(SAW CUT TYPE JOINTS)
4.18 DC	DECOMPACT TREE OVER 6" TO 12" DBH
559.17960118	PROTECTIVE SEALING OF STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR EXISTING BRIDGE DECKS
6.02 PA	PNEUMATIC EXCAVATION AROUND TREES
6.74 ED	STEEL PLATE EDGING
6.74 G	GALVANIZED STEEL EDGING
6.74 S	SEGMENTED STEEL PLANTERS
7.04 S	STRUCTURAL STEEL PAINTING
7.50 SF	UMBRELLAS
7.50 WS	WOOD AND STEEL BENCHES
7.53 KB	SITE FURNITURE
7.55 S	STAINLESS STEEL FABRICATIONS
8.23 E	TICKET VENDING MACHINE ENCLOSURES
8.53 SMR	MISCELLANEOUS STAIR REPAIRS
9.60	BUILDINGS AND KIOSKS
HW-900	ALLOWANCE FOR MAXIMUM INCENTIVE FOR EARLY COMPLETION/LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
HW-900H	ALLOWANCE FOR CITY WORK ACCELERATION
PK-12D	2" DIAMETER WATER TAP
PK-13	TYPE "K" COPPER TUBING
PK-143	RPZ & WATER METER WITH REMOTE AND STRUCTURE
PK-14D	CURB GATE VALVE – 2" DIA.
PK-17	CAST IRON VALVE BOX, 5-1/4" DIAMETER
PK-184-GH1	GROUND HYDRANT – 1" DIA.

SECTION 4.06 CP

Cast-in-Place Concrete Planters

4.06CP.1. DESCRIPTION.

A. WORK INCLUDED: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Concrete planters as detailed.
    a. Reinforcement.
    b. Waterstops.
    c. Anchors.
2. Waterproofing.
3. Root barrier where not provided under other sections.
4. Geotextile filter fabric and drainage mat.

B. DEFINITIONS

1. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

C. SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall comply with the General Conditions of Sections 1.06.13 and 1.06.31 of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.
2. Product Data: For each type of product.
3. Design Performance Submittal: Comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including structural analysis data (calculations) signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York responsible for their preparation.
4. Qualification Data: For qualified Professional Engineer.
5. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
    a. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

6. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

7. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

8. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

    a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Engineer.

9. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

10. Product Schedule: For planters. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

11. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

    a. Cementitious materials.

    b. Admixtures.

    c. Form materials and form-release agents.

    d. Steel reinforcement and accessories.

    e. Fiber reinforcement if used.

    f. Waterstops.

    g. Curing compounds.

    h. Bonding agents.

    i. Adhesives.

    j. Semirigid joint filler.

    k. Joint-filler strips.

    l. Repair materials.

12. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

    a. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

13. Maintenance Data: For planters to include in maintenance manuals.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

2. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

3. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

   a. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

   b. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

4. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

5. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

6. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

   a. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.

   b. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

7. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

8. Mockups: Cast concrete panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.

   a. Build panel approximately 100 sq. ft. for formed surface in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Engineer.

   b. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

9. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   a. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

      1) Contractor's superintendent.

      2) Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.

      3) Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.

      4) Concrete subcontractor.

      5) Special concrete finish subcontractor.

   b. As applicable, review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

E. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Coordinate requirements for planter fill material, soil and other components, with Division 33 landscaping and earth work sections.

F. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

2. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

4.06CP.2. MATERIALS.

A. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Design Performance: Design cast- in- place concrete planters, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Professional Engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. STEEL AND IRON: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

1. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M or electric- resistance- welded pipe complying with ASTM A 135/ A 135M.

3. Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500/A 500M.

4. Mechanical Tubing: Cold-rolled, electric-resistance-welded carbon or alloy steel tubing complying with ASTM A 513, or steel tubing fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M and complying with dimensional tolerances in ASTM A 500/A 500M; zinc coated internally and externally.

5. Sheet: Commercial steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

6. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, grade as recommended by fabricator for type of use intended.

7. Gray-Iron Castings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 200.

C. ANCHORS, FASTENERS, FITTINGS AND HARDWARE: Galvanized steel; commercial quality, tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant or concealed, recessed and capped or plugged as approved by the Engineer.

1. Angle Anchors: For inconspicuously bolting legs of planters to substrate; extent as indicated.

D. NONSHRINK, NONMETALLIC GROUT: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

E. EROSION- RESISTANT ANCHORING CEMENT: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound; resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

F. GALVANIZING: Where indicated for steel and iron components, provide the following protective zinc coating applied to components after fabrication:

1. Zinc- Coated Tubing: External, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, polymer film. Internal, same as external or consisting of 81 percent zinc pigmented coating, not less than 0.3 mil thick.

2. Hot- Dip Galvanizing: According to ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 153/A 153M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M.

G. BONDED HDPE OR POLYETHYLENE SHEET WATERPROOFING

1. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials and protection course, from single source from single manufacturer.

2. Bonded HDPE Sheet for Vertical Applications: Uniform, flexible, multilayered-composite sheet membrane consisting of either a HDPE film coated with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and protective release liner, total 32-mil thickness, or an HDPE film coated with a modified asphalt layer and a nonwoven geotextile-fabric final layer, total 73-mil thickness; with the following physical properties:

   a. Tensile Strength, Film: 4000 psi minimum; ASTM D 412.

   b. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 10 degrees F; ASTM D 1970.

   c. Peel Adhesion to Concrete: 5 lbf/in. minimum; ASTM D 903, modified.

   d. Lap Adhesion: 2.5 lbf/in. minimum; ASTM D 1876, modified.

   e. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 231 feet; ASTM D 5385, modified.

   f. Puncture Resistance: 100 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.

   g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.01 perms maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.

   h. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent maximum; ASTM D 570.

3. Bonded HDPE or Polyethylene Sheet for Horizontal Applications: Uniform, flexible, multilayered-composite sheet membrane consisting of either an HDPE film coated with pressure-sensitive adhesive and protective release liner, total 46-mil thickness, or a cross-laminated film of low- and medium-density polyethylene, coated with a modified asphalt layer and a nonwoven geotextile-fabric final layer, total 95-mil thickness; with the following physical properties:

   a. Tensile Strength, Film: 2000 psi minimum; ASTM D 412.

   b. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 10 degrees F; ASTM D 1970.

   c. Peel Adhesion to Concrete: 5 lbf/in. minimum; ASTM D 903, modified.

   d. Lap Adhesion: 2.5 lbf/in. minimum; ASTM D 1876, modified.

   e. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 231 feet; ASTM D 5385, modified.

   f. Puncture Resistance: 200 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.

   g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.01 perms maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.

   h. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent maximum; ASTM D 570.

4. Mastic, Adhesives, and Detail Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

5. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

   a. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

6. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

7. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

8. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.

9. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low- viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.

10. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick, predrilled at 9-inch centers.

11. Protection Course, where required by application: Fan folded, with a core of extruded- polystyrene board insulation faced on one side with plastic film, nominal thickness 1/4 inch, with compressive strength of not less than 8 psi per ASTM D 1621 and maximum water absorption by volume of 0.6 percent per ASTM C 272.

H. Cast- in- place Concrete: ACI 301, compressive strength of 5000 psi at 28 days and air content of 6 percent unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of Division 03 sections.

I. Reinforcement: As per requirements of Division 03.

J. Moisture- Retention and Drainage Products:

1. Moisture-Retention Mat: Manufacturer's standard water-retaining fabric manufactured from synthetic fibers and may be recycled products as approved by the Engineer.

2. Molded-Sheet Drainage Panels: Manufacturer's standard drainage board formed from geotextile-faced, molded-plastic sheet with a geotextile face and "cups" of the molded sheet facing upward like small reservoirs to retain water while allowing excess water to drain away below the board.

K. Root Barrier: Manufacturer's standard black plastic sheet manufactured from polyethylene or polypropylene plastic; formulated to resist root growth and bacteria and may be recycled products as approved by the Engineer.

L. FABRICATION

1. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines, and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.

2. Welded Connections: Weld connections continuously. Weld solid members with full-length, full-penetration welds and hollow members with full-circumference welds. At exposed connections, finish surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness or unevenness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

3. Pipes and Tubes: Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

4. Exposed Surfaces: Polished, sanded, or otherwise finished; all surfaces smooth, free of burrs, barbs, splinters, and sharpness; all edges and ends rolled, rounded, or capped.

4.06CP.3. METHODS.

A. EXAMINATION

1. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. INSTALLATION, GENERAL

1. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of planters.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, install planters after landscaping and paving have been completed.

3. Install planters level, plumb, true and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.

4. Install components of planters in accordance with material manufacturer's requirements.

5. Install concrete and reinforcement at base and walls in accordance with Division 03 sections

C. FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

1. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

   a. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

2. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

   a. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

3. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

   a. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture.

   b. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

4. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.

   a. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

D. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. The City of New York will engage a site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation and membrane application including protection course.

2. Furnish daily reports to Engineer.

3. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. PROTECTION, REPAIR AND CLEANING

1. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

2. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

3. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

4.06CP.4. MEASUREMENT. The quantity to be measured for payment hereunder shall be the number of Cubic Yards of Cast-in- place Concrete Planters installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The measured volume of concrete will be adjusted for payment in accordance with the strength requirements under **Section 5.04** of NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.

4.06CP.5. PRICE TO COVER. The contract price per Cubic Yard for Cast- In- Place Concrete Planters measured in place shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specifications and the directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
4.06 CP	CAST- IN- PLACE CONCRETE PLANTERS	C.Y.

SECTION 4.13 E
Concrete Sidewalk with Special Scoring and Exposed Aggregate Surface Treatment (Pigmented)(Saw Cut Type Joints)

4.13E.1. INTENT. This section describes construction of pigmented Concrete Sidewalk with Special Scoring and Exposed Aggregate Surface Treatment.

4.13E.2. DESCRIPTION.

(A) Concrete Sidewalk shall be of the width specified and shall be laid on a foundation six (6") inches thick, unless otherwise specified.

(B) Sidewalk shall consist of a single course of concrete four (4") inches thick, except in driveways and corner quadrants where it shall be seven (7") inches thick.

(1) Sidewalk over bridge deck shall consist of a single course of concrete seven (7") inches thick. Provide concrete curb without steel facing where indicated.

(C) Sidewalk joints shall be of a saw cut type where expansion joints are given a saw cut finish and scored dummy joints are saw cut.

(D) Concrete shall be pigmented.

4.13E.3. SPECIAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS & QUALITY CONTROL.

A. ACTION SUBMITTALS

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated: include recommendations for application and use; and, include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

2. Shop Drawings for the following:

   a. Logistics Plan indicating number and location of pours. Provide scaled and dimensioned drawings with square foot area calculations for pours.
   b. Expansion Joint and sawcut control joint layout – plan shall include all adjacent construction (such as planters, utility vaults, MTA vaults and structures, buildings, curbs, etc.)

3. Samples for Verification:
   a. Stone Aggregate (loose stone) – submit 5 lbs. in bags of each color.
   b. Colored Cement – submit 6" x 6" sample of tinted concrete color.
   c. Expansion Joint Sealant.
   d. ADA Truncated Dome concrete pavers – submit 1 paver.

4. Samples for Approval:

   a. Three 12" x 12" exposed aggregate concrete samples using the materials approved in **Subsection 4.13E.4.**, below.

B. INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1. Qualification Data: For concrete contractor.

2. Quality-Control Program.

3. Cleaning Program.

C. QUALITY CONTROL

1. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for concrete sidewalk (stone aggregate, cement, sand, etc.) from one source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate that the manpower and equipment to be used are sufficient for the areas of pours that can be successfully cut for crack control, and the ability of personnel to properly follow methods of work and use materials and tools without damaging pavement. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage or errors due to worker fatigue.

3. Cleaning Program: Prepare a written cleaning program that describes the cleaning process in detail, including materials, methods, and equipment to be used, protection of surrounding materials, and control of runoff during operations.

   a. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of work, add to the Quality-Control Program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project and worker's ability to use such materials and methods properly.
   b. Cleaning and Appearance Standard: Cleaned, completed work surfaces are to have a uniform appearance to the satisfaction of the Engineer as viewed from 20 feet away.

4. Pre-Construction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site within 30 days of Notice to Proceed.

   a. The Contractor shall arrange a pre-construction meeting on site to review the special conditions and requirements of the Exposed Aggregate Concrete. The meeting shall be attended by the Engineer, the City's Architect, the concrete contractor (if different than the Contractor). Review methods and procedures related to exposed aggregate concrete sidewalks shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1) Submittal Schedule: Contractor to provide a detailed schedule for submittals of Product Data.
2) Review materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
3) Review requirements for on-site Material Testing (Special Inspections) to be performed by an independent testing laboratory to be provided by the Contractor.
4) Review requirements of Written Quality-Control Program.
5) Review requirements of Cleaning Program.
6) Review special scoring requirements and techniques.

5. Mockups: Prepare a 30'-0" x 30'-0" mockup of completed concrete sidewalk to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and for all concrete work.

a. Begin mock only after approval of all Action Submittals and Information submittals.
b. Control Joints: mock up shall include saw cut joints in the typical pattern indicated in the drawings.
c. Expansion joints.
d. Cleaning: Clean entire mock up.

1) Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not use cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.
2) Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.

e. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless the Engineer specifically approves such deviations in writing.
f. Due to the requirements listed above, the approved mockups may NOT become part of the completed Work.
g. Mockup shall remain in place for the duration of the project or until a time when enough approved sidewalk is in place that the Engineer determines that the mockup is no longer required for reference and can be removed in order to install final pavement required by contract.

6. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

a. The purpose of the Pre-Installation Conference meeting is to review all of the results of the submittal and mockup process and confirm methods and procedures related to exposed aggregate concrete sidewalks including, but not limited to, the following:

1) Construction Schedule: Verify availability of materials, concrete personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2) Review materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
3) Update requirements of Written Quality-Control Program if required after approval of the mock up.
4) Review requirements of Cleaning Program if required after approval of the mock up.

4.13E.4. MATERIALS.

(A) Material for foundation shall consist of Size No. 3 broken stone or gravel complying with the requirements of **Section 2.02** of the Standard Highway Specifications, 100 percent of which passes a 2-1/2" square sieve; or approved broken concrete, 100 percent of which passes a 2-1/2" square sieve, containing not more than five (5) percent material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve, not more than five (5) percent material passing a 1/2" square sieve, not more than fifteen (15) percent passing a 1" square sieve, not more than thirty-five (35) percent passing a 1-1/2" square sieve, and not more than five (5) percent retained on a 2" square sieve; or other approved granular material, 100 percent of which passes a 2-1/2" square sieve, containing not more than five (5) percent material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve and not more than five (5) percent retained on a 2" square sieve, with not more than 30 percent by weight of glass. If used, glass shall conform to the applicable paragraphs of **Sections 4.11.3.(B) and 4.11.3.(E)** of the Standard Highway Specifications.

(B) Concrete shall comply with the requirements of **Section 3.05** of the Standard Highway Specifications, Class B-32, Type IIA, unless otherwise specified. Concrete shall be mixed in compliance with Methods A, B, C, or D of **Section 3.05** of the Standard Highway Specifications, except that hand mixing shall not be permitted unless specifically authorized by the Engineer. Coarse aggregate for one course sidewalk shall comply with the requirements of **Section 2.02** of the Standard Highway Specifications, Type 1, Grade B, Size No. 57, or Type 2, graded as follows:

Sieve Size	General Limits - % Passing
1-1/2"	100
1"	93-100
1/2"	27-58
1/4"	0-8

The water cement ratio (by weight) shall be 0.44. Slump values shall be 1-1/2" minimum to 3-1/2" with a 4" maximum.

An approved air-entraining agent shall be added at the time concrete ingredients are mixed with water, to produce an air content (by volume of concrete) of 6-1/2%, with a tolerance of 1-1/2%.

(C) Exposed Aggregate Material for Surface Seeding and Pavement Finishing:

1. Material: Selected, hard, and durable; washed; free of material that reacts with cementitious material or causes staining; from a single source, with fine aggregate and gap graded coarse aggregate as follows:

   a. Coarse Aggregate (for seeding): Provide angular stone 1/2" to 3/16" maximum in size. Aggregate shall be supplied by G.O, Schofield 732-356-0858, 831 Main Street, Bound Brook, NJ. 08805, or approved equal.
   b. Size, color, and percent of aggregate seeding mixture to be as follows:

      1) Light Gray 2-3/8" angular stone, 50% coverage; unless otherwise selected by the Engineer

2. Exposed Aggregate Grading: Fine aggregate shall be 25 to 35 percent of total exposed aggregate material as recommended by the Portland Cement Association.

(D) Pigmenting material shall comply with the requirements of **Section 2.19** of the Standard Highway Specifications.

(E) Preformed expansion joints shall comply with the following requirements:

The preformed expansion joints shall be an approved non-bituminous premolded joint material in compliance with the requirements of **Section 2.15** of the Standard Highway Specifications, and shall be one-quarter (1/4") inch thick except along the building line where they shall be one-half (1/2") inch thick. Joint sealant for sealing joints over preformed joint filler shall comply with the requirements of **Section 2.22** of the Standard Highway Specifications, Type 2 – Cold application sealer. Color of sealant shall be charcoal to match that used at 120 Broadway in the Borough of Manhattan or shall match that of the adjacent existing sidewalk, as directed.

(F) Reinforcement shall comply with the requirements of **Section 4.14** of the Standard Highway Specifications, as applicable.

(G) Surface Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film-forming, for exposed aggregate concrete. "Lithotex Top Surface Retarder" as manufactured by L.M. Scofield, Co, or approved equal.

(H) Clear Sealer For Concrete Surfaces: Provide water based formulation, clear (non-yellowing), concrete sealer "Repello" as manufactured by L.M. Scofield Co. or approved equal. Sealer shall be compatible with coloring and surface retarder agents to be used for exposed aggregate concrete finishing.

4.13E.5. METHODS. In order to comply with ADA requirements, the Contractor may be required to break the transverse grade of sidewalks such that there shall be a minimum of five (5') feet width of sidewalk with a transverse slope not exceeding 2% and the remaining sidewalk slope not exceeding 5%. No additional payment will be made for this work which may include, but not be limited to, providing additional form work, finishing, contouring to meet adjacent, and placement operations.

(A) EXCAVATION AND EARTH SUBGRADE

Excavation shall be made to dimensions sufficient to accommodate placement of foundation material and to permit the setting of forms.

Where directed, the Contractor shall sawcut the existing sidewalk along existing score lines and other partial panel or slab locations, as directed by the Engineer, to facilitate replacement of sidewalk while at the same time minimizing the impact on good sidewalk not requiring replacement. All work must be done in a safe and workmanlike manner, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The sawcut shall be for the full depth of sound concrete or stone sidewalk to the top of the underlying foundation. The sawcut shall be straight with sharp edges. No cutting or encroachment into adjacent panels or slabs will be permitted. All saw cutting shall be done with a water lubricated diamond blade. No separate payment will be made for sawcutting existing sidewalk. The cost of sawcutting sidewalk shall be deemed included in the price bid for the concrete sidewalk item.

The earth subgrade, immediately before foundation material is placed on it, shall be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of Standard Proctor Maximum Density, smooth, parallel to and at the required depth below the finished sidewalk surface and be dampened with water sufficient only to be absorbed by the subgrade. The subgrade shall not be in a muddy or frozen condition and unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with acceptable material thoroughly compacted.

(B) FOUNDATION

All existing material within the required six (6") inches of foundation shall be removed in its entirety and replaced with material complying with **Subsection 4.13.4.(A),** hereinabove. The excavated material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site to the Engineer's satisfaction.

Foundation material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade, in a manner to minimize segregation, using equipment and procedures approved by the Engineer. Uncontrolled spreading from piles dumped on the grade resulting in segregation will not be permitted. Foundation material shall then be wetted to the optimum moisture content, based on a laboratory 5 point Proctor density test, and thoroughly compacted using an approved plate compactor into a course not less than six (6") inches thick. Compaction of foundation material shall range between 90% and 95% of the Standard Proctor Maximum Density, as directed by the Engineer, depending upon material used. Unsatisfactory subgrade material shall be removed and replaced with acceptable material thoroughly compacted to a minimum of 95% of Standard Proctor Maximum Density.
The top surface of the foundation material shall be parallel to the finished grade and at a distance below the grade equal to the specified thickness of concrete. Additional depth of foundation material for special conditions shall be placed as directed by the Engineer.

(C) FORMS

Forms shall be made of substantial material (preferably steel) with suitable metal dividing plates and of sufficient strength to satisfactorily resist distortion when fastened together and secured in place. Forms and dividing plates shall be of a depth not less than that of the concrete sidewalk, be

properly located with tops set to the designated sidewalk surface and be left in place until the concrete has hardened.

(D) REINFORCEMENT

Where sidewalk is specified to be reinforced, the Contractor shall furnish and install a welded wire fabric, under Item No. 4.14 W, as per the New York City Department of Transportation's Standard Details of Construction Standard Drawing No. H-1045. The wire fabric reinforcement shall be laid in sheets which are straight and true to form and shall be securely held in position by approved methods so that they will be in their prescribed position after the concrete has been placed.

(E) SLABS AND CURB WITHOUT STEEL FACING

Concrete sidewalk shall be built in approximately thirty (30') feet slabs between expansion joints, as specified or shown on the plans, or if in independent slabs, as directed. Expansion joints in sidewalk shall coincide with expansion joints in curb. The Contractor shall be required to submit shop drawings for approval indicating locations of expansion joints prior to construction of sidewalk.

Around hydrants and wood poles, sidewalk slabs shall be constructed as independent slabs, separated by expansion joints, as directed.

Dummy scored joints one-eight (1/8") inch wide shall be provided where directed. For standard finish sidewalks the dummy scored joints shall be not less than one-half (1/2") inch in depth. For sidewalks designated to have a saw cut type joint finish the dummy scored joints shall be saw cut not less than three-quarter (3/4") inch in depth.

Concrete curbs shall be provided as per Section 4.08 without steel facing.

(F) EXPANSION JOINTS

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer and excluding sign and parking meter posts, expansion joints shall be installed at all joints between the sidewalk slabs and curb, street hardware, wood poles, street light and traffic pole foundations, bollard foundations, hydrant foundation slabs, buildings, bridges, etc. A standard 30'x 30' grid of expansion joints is required as per the contract drawings. Refer to submission requirements for Shop Drawings under **Subsection 4.13E.3**, above.

Expansion joints for saw cut joint sidewalks shall be one-quarter (1/4") inch wide except along the building line where they shall be one-half (1/2") inch wide, and shall be filled with preformed joint filler to within one (1") inch of the sidewalk surface.

The top one (1") inch shall be sealed with Type 2 – Cold application sealer poured on an approved backer rod in accordance with the manufacture's instructions. Color of sealant shall be charcoal to match that used at 120 Broadway in the Borough of Manhattan or shall match that of the adjacent existing sidewalk, as directed.

(G) CONCRETE COURSE

Foundation material shall be thoroughly wetted, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, immediately before concrete is placed. The greater the porosity of the material (i.e. broken concrete), the more water required to prevent water absorption from the concrete. The concrete shall be placed within the forms and thoroughly tamped until the surface is at the finished grade.

Along all joints and around all protrusions into the concrete such as manholes, valve boxes, vaults, etc., and along the inside of the forms, hand operated immersion type vibrators shall be used to thoroughly consolidate the concrete. Vibrators shall not come in contact with forms, shall not be used for moving concrete in the work, and in no case shall any vibrator be operated longer than four (4) seconds in any one location. The Contractor shall be required to furnish a minimum of three (3) hand operated immersion type vibrators to the job site, one of which shall be used as a backup for the other two.

(H) PIGMENTING

Where pigmenting is specified, the concrete sidewalks shall be pigmented with an admixture complying with the requirements of **Section 2.19** of the Standard Highway Specifications and the following New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission requirements:

> Where the sidewalk is designate to have a saw cut joint finish the color of the concrete shall be integrally pigmented to produce a gray color equivalent to L.M. Scofield "Landmarks Grey" K-157-4; L.M. Scofield "Cool Black No. 4"; Davis Colors No. 884-3%; Lansco Color No. 437 "Strong Black" 5 lbs. per 94 lbs. Light Grey Portland Cement and 3 parts sand; Bayferrox NYC Landmark Commission Gray, 3.5 lbs. per 94 lbs. Light Gray Portland Cement; or an approved equivalent, unless otherwise specified.

Prior to Commencement of Work, the Contractor shall submit the name of its proposed sidewalk installer upon which his bid is based, along with their respective work history experience in placing pigmented concrete. The installer shall have documented experience in working with pigmented concrete.

Prior to making any field samples and the placing of any pigmented concrete, the Contractor, its concrete supplier, installer, cement producer, laboratory, the pigmented admixture's representative, and the Engineer shall meet and agree on the specifications and methods of handling the pigmented concrete.

All pigmented concrete at different locations shall be identical, unless otherwise directed. Variations in color/tint/hue will not be acceptable. Therefore, the same brand and type of cement and the same source and type of aggregate shall be used throughout the project.

Prior to the mix design being made, the cement intended for use shall be checked to determine that its lightness/darkness is similar to the cement used in the original approved sample. The Pigmented Admixture shall be added in the standard proportion specified by the manufacturer. No fly ash or other admixtures (including, but not limited to, calcium chloride) shall be used except an air-entraining agent complying with ASTM Designation C 260, when directed by the Engineer.

Prior to commencing the placement of concrete, but after acceptance and approval of the pre-construction field sample, the Contractor shall submit properly labeled and identified samples of materials used in the approved sample, as follows:

Coarse Aggregate	20 pounds
Fine Aggregate	20 pounds
Cement	20 pounds
Pigmented Admixture	1 pint
Joint sealer	2 linear feet
Surface sealer	1 pint
Mix design	1 certified copy

These samples shall be stored where directed by the Engineer and shall constitute material standards for the project. During construction, one (1) pint of cement from each load of cement delivered to the plant to be used in this specific job shall be retained and, after comparison with retained master sample, dated and stored with other retained samples. Aggregate source shall also be checked periodically, as directed by the Engineer, and compared with retained samples.

(I) SURFACE FINISH

Sidewalks with Saw Cut Joint Finish. Top surfaces shall be finished to true smooth planes by screeding, and finally by wooden floats, with medium surface redarder finish to a uniform texture. Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents, shrinkage control joints in the concrete surface shall be scored by sawcutting one-eight (1/8") inch wide and three-quarters (3/4") deep immediately after the concrete has reached its initial set which is typically anywhere from 4 to 8 hours after the concrete has been poured, depending upon the weather, but in no case shall it be later than 12 hours after pouring.

All sawcuts are to be straight, clean, and of consistent width. Joints are to be either perpendicular to the curb or parallel to the curb at 5'-0" on center in a staggered "running bond" special scoring pattern, as shown on the contract drawings. Where sawcut joints intersect other sawcut joints or expansion joints, overrunning cuts (into the adjacent paver) will not be acceptable.

Top surfaces shall be finished as specified above, except that the final color of concrete mix shall closely match the sidewalks in Manhattan at 120 Broadway, as approved by the Engineer, unless otherwise specified. Before providing the required sample panel(s) under **Section 2.19** of the Standard Highway Specifications, the Contractor shall prepare 6 inch x 6 inch x 4 inch samples of pigmented concrete. As many samples as necessary shall be produced until the color is satisfactory to the Engineer. Final color of concrete curing membrane shall match the pigmented concrete pavement.

Furthermore, prior to the start of any concrete sidewalk installation work, the Contractor shall construct, for each different concrete color, test standard(s) for the project consisting of approximately 100 linear feet of ribbon sidewalk, if any, and approximately 100 linear feet of full-width sidewalk, if any, at location(s) directed by the Engineer, which shall match, in all respects, the below reference standard. When approved by the Engineer, these test standards shall become

the quality standards for the project. The Contractor shall not proceed with the balance of the concrete sidewalk work required for the project until the Engineer has approved, in writing, these test standards.

Mockups for exposed aggregate concrete pavement shall determine the duration of time that the surface retarder is left in place before being washed off in order to achieve the desired exposed aggregate effect.

(J) BACKFILLING

Backfilling shall follow the removal of forms as soon as practicable and, unless otherwise permitted, shall be of clean earth, satisfactorily compacted.

(K) SURFACE CURING, PROTECTION, AND SEALING

Pigmented concrete sidewalk shall be covered with a color-matched curing membrane complying with the requirements of **Section 2.19** of the Standard Highway Specifications.

When applied to freshly placed damp concrete at the rate of one gallon per one hundred fifty (150) square feet, it shall provide a curing membrane displaying the following properties:

(1) Drying. The compound shall produce a uniform coating at a minimum temperature of 40 Deg. F. and shall dry tack-free within four (4) hours.

(2) Permeability. The moisture loss through the membrane shall be no more than 0.04 grams per square centimeter of surface area after three (3) days.

(2) Durability. The membrane shall remain intact for at least seven (7) days.

Curing compound for pigmented concrete shall be delivered to the Project only in the manufacturer's original containers which shall be legibly marked with the manufacturer's name, trade name, batch number and date. One batch number shall be used to represent not more than one formula. The containers shall only be opened in the presence of the Engineer.

After their use and prior to their disposal, the Contractor shall have available, for inspection by the Engineer, the empty compound containers, and may dispose of them only after certification by the Engineer. The re-use of any of the containers will be permitted only if approved by the Engineer.

Curing compounds shall be sprayed on the exposed sidewalk surfaces prior to the hardening of the sidewalk concrete and immediately after the concrete water sheen has disappeared. The application of the compounds shall comply with the requirements of **Section 2.14** of the Standard Highway Specifications. The treated surfaces shall be protected from injury for at least ninety-six (96) hours.

Where the Contractor fails to cure the concrete sidewalk in accordance with the requirements of this provision, the Contractor shall be required, at no additional cost to the City, to replace, in its entirety, any sidewalk slab which did not receive, in part or in whole, the specified cure.

Concrete sidewalk shall be carefully protected against injury from rain, frost, the drying effects of the sun and wind, traffic or other causes, by means of suitable guards and covering.

(L) MEETING EXISTING SIDEWALK GRADES

Asphaltic concrete mixture shall be placed, as directed, at locations designated by the Engineer behind newly constructed sidewalk in order to meet existing sidewalk grades.

4.13E.6. MEASUREMENT. The area of concrete sidewalk and curbs in square feet and the amount to be paid for shall be determined by cores as provided in **Section 5.04** of the Standard Highway Specifications.

In determining the area of Concrete Sidewalk and curbs to be paid for, the areas occupied by the tree wells, bases of columns, manhole heads, gate boxes and similar structures will be deducted from the measured area of concrete sidewalk when they measure more than one (1) square foot and will not be deducted when they measure one (1) square foot or less.

The Engineer's estimate of quantity of concrete sidewalk and curbs for comparing bids is approximate and is based on non-compliance of the owners of the properties abutting this highway improvement with the Engineer's notice to them to construct the sidewalk in front of their premises. The aforesaid quantity may be reduced or eliminated, after contract award, in the event property owners comply with the Engineer's notice.

The Contractor is not to proceed with any sidewalk construction unless ordered to do so by the Engineer or his authorized representative.

4.13E.7. PRICES TO COVER.

(A) CONCRETE SIDEWALK WITH SPECIAL SCORING AND EXPOSED AGGREGATE SURFACE TREATMENT (PIGMENTED) (SAW CUT TYPE JOINTS)

The contract price per square foot for concrete sidewalk and curbs shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance, and incidentals required to construct concrete sidewalk of the thickness specified, complete in place with foundation material in accordance with **Subsection 4.13.4.(B)** of the Standard Highway Specifications, including, but not limited to, pigment, exposed aggregate surface treatment, saw cut type joints, special scoring, curing, excavation (other than rock excavation) and backfilling, in full compliance with the requirements of the specifications, to construct test standards, to furnish such samples for testing and to provide such testing equipment, laboratory space and facilities as may be required and the cost of maintaining the sidewalk in good condition as specified in **Section 5.05** of the Standard Highway Specifications.

Where sidewalk and curb is directed to be reinforced, the cost of furnishing and installing the welded steel wire fabric will be made under Item No. 4.14 W.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit

4.13 EASCABS	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK WITH SPECIAL SCORING AND EXPOSED AGGREGATE SURFACE TREATMENT (PIGMENTED) (SAW CUT TYPE JOINTS)	S.F.
4.13 EBSCABS	7" CONCRETE SIDEWALK WITH SPECIAL SCORING AND EXPOSED AGGREGATE SURFACE TREATMENT (PIGMENTED) (SAW CUT TYPE JOINTS)	S.F.

SECTION 4.18 DC

Decompact Tree Over 6" To 12" Dbh

4.18 DC.1. **DESCRIPTION.** Under this section, the Contractor shall Decompact Tree Over 6" To 12" DBH, in accordance with the plans, the specifications, and as directed by the Engineer, in consultation with the Contractor's Tree Consultant (**Item No. 4.21**).
Note: DBH is defined as Diameter at Breast Height, which is 4'-6" above mean grade.

4.18 DC.2. **QUALIFICATIONS REQUIRED**. Qualifications of the Contractor/ Subcontractor who will be performing the work under this Section shall comply with the requirements of those specified for the tree pruning Contractor/Subcontractor under Subsections 4.18.3 (A) and 4.18.3 (E) in the Standard Highway Specifications.

4.18 DC.3. **MATERIALS.**

Compost: shall contain organic matter, or material of generally humus nature capable of sustaining the growth of vegetation, with no admixture of refuse or material toxic to plant growth. The Compost shall be free of pathogens and stones, lumps, or similar objects larger than two inches (2") in greatest diameter, as well as roots, brush, and weeds.

Composts that have been derived from organic wastes such as food and agriculture residues, animal manures, and sewage sludge that meet the above requirements, and are approved by the New York State DEC, are acceptable compost sources. Compost shall have an approximate N-P-K analysis of at least 1-1-0 as delivered, with a pH between 5.5 and 8.0 and a solids content of at least fifty percent (50%). Compost shall have a minimum of twenty five (25%) to a maximum of fifty percent (50%) organic material.

Compost shall be from Long Island Compost, Islip, NY or "Nature's Choice Compost" by Nature's Choice Corp., Union, NJ, or Agresoil compost by Agresource, Inc. Amesbury, MA or approved equal.

Organic biosolids are not acceptable. Compost available from NYC Department of Sanitation may be acceptable for purposes of this specification. See www.nyc.gov/sanitation or www.nyccompost.org for pick-up sites.

4.18 DC.4. **METHODS.**

Where specified, existing trees to remain shall be decompacted during construction operations before paving. Decompaction shall be performed utilizing one of the methods listed below as determined by the Engineer, in consultation with the Tree Consultant (Item No. 4.21). All tree root protection shall be removed prior to starting decompaction, and decompaction shall not be performed in frozen ground conditions.

(A) EXCAVATION: The line of hand excavation shall be routed to minimize damage to roots within the drip line of existing trees. To prevent damage to tree trunks, branches, and the compacting of soil, no material or equipment should be stored or operated over areas within the drip line of trees. Roots over 1" in diameter may only be cut as directed by the Tree Consultant (Item No. 4.21) and with written permission of the Engineer. Roots under 1" must be cleanly cut and removed. If directed, the root zone of a tree shall be covered with mulch to a depth of at least six (6) inches or with plywood in order to protect roots from damage caused by heavy equipment during construction.

(B) AIR-TILLING OF THE CRITICAL ROOT ZONE METHOD: Using a pneumatic device, The area within a 3 to 5 foot radius of the tree stem, as determined by the Tree Consultant (**Item No.4.21**), is to be tilled to a depth of 6 to 8-inches using a compressed air gun. Compost backfill shall be applied to the area at a depth of 1-inch and tilled into the soil using a compressed air gun. The area shall be top dressed with four-inches (4") of shredded bark mulch and thoroughly watered.

(C) VERTICAL MULCHING METHOD: Three inch (3") diameter holes, 12" deep, shall be spaced 30" on center, throughout the root zone of the tree. Compost backfill shall be used to fill the holes. The area shall be thoroughly watered after completion.

Tree DBH	Number of 3" Dia. Holes
0-6"	40
6-12"	60
12-18"	80
18-24"	100
24-30"	120
30-36"	160
36-42"	180
42-48"	200
Over 48"	220

Where a pneumatic device is required, work shall be performed through the use of a pneumatic excavation tool with the following requirements:

1. The high air velocity excavation tool shall be specifically designed to fracture, pulverize, and displace porous and semi-porous soils without harming or causing damage to tree roots, existing subsurface utilities or other non-porous objects.

2. The Contractor shall submit catalog cuts from the manufacturer verifying that the Pneumatic excavation tool meets the following criteria:

   Rated Operating Pressure: 6.2 – 7.0 bar
   Air Stream Velocity at Cutting Head: 1,400 – 1600 m/hr
   Air Displacement: 1,100 – 1,300 gal/min

Different nozzles may be used to expedite the work or minimize the amount of airborne material. Where a pneumatic device is used, care shall be taken to avoid rocks being scattered and inadvertently damaging private or public property. In addition, operators must be equipped with adequate protective clothing and gear, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. All tree roots exposed by the pneumatic or hand excavation operation must be kept constantly moist with burlap covered with white plastic and checked a minimum of two (2) times a day, once in the morning and once in the afternoon, for a maximum of forty-eight (48) hours, until backfill is complete or as directed by the Tree Consultant (Item No. 4.21).

(D) WATERING: Where excavations are performed within the "drip line" of trees the excavated area shall be backfilled immediately and/or roots shall be kept constantly moist with burlap covered with white plastic until backfill is complete as directed by the Engineer, in consultation with the Tree Consultant (Item No. 4.21).

Watering shall take place at one-week intervals for a period of three weeks following decompaction at a rate of 750 gallons of water per 1000 square feet of decompacted area. The Engineer may order less watering based on weather conditions, resulting soil water content or other factors. If drought conditions warrant, the Engineer may order more frequent watering than scheduled or during non-scheduled periods. A watering schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer each week.

Watering for trees shall be conducted by dispersing water to plants individually. Water shall be delivered to each plant under low pressure through the end of an appropriate sized hose or watering wand, or soaker hose anchored by pins where appropriate. The rate of watering should allow maximum penetration of water into the soil and at a rate that does not displace mulch or soil, cause uprooting or exposure of plant root to the air or break saucers around plants that were created to hold water.

Water shall not be applied in a manner which damages plants, stakes or adjacent areas. Watering shall not cause uprooting or exposure of plant's roots to the air. Damages resulting from these operations shall be immediately repaired at the Contractor's expense.

(E) BACKFILLING: Prior to backfilling, some roots shall be once again pruned back to sound tissue with clean cuts as directed by the Engineer, in consultation with the Tree Consultant (Item 4.21). When excavated material is considered suitable for backfill as determined by the Engineer, in consultation with the Tree Consultant (Item 4.21), it shall be cleaned of large rocks, over three inches (3") diameter, and general debris over three (3") inch in diameter and used for backfill unless specific requirements for backfill have been provided in the respective items of work affected; i.e. retaining walls, curbs, etc. Backfill shall be placed, hand tamped and watered in six (6") inch lifts, immediately after completion, until finished grade is achieved.

(F) FERTILIZATION: If fertilization is considered necessary based on soil test results, it shall be applied according to the levels determined by the Chart below, and as directed by the tree consultant (Item 4.21). Fertilizer shall be applied directly into the holes or trenches and filled with compost as outlined above.

Tree DBH	Ounces per Tree
0-6	120
6-12"	180
12-18"	240
18-24"	300
24-30"	360
30-36"	480
36-42"	540
42-48"	600
over 48"	660

4.18 DC.5. SUBMITTALS.

All submittals shall be as specified in Subsection 4.18.3 (E) of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications. The Contractor shall submit the following for review and approval prior to performing work.

4.18 DC.6. PAYMENT SCHEDULE.

The Contractor will be paid at the following rates for the different size groups of trees decompacted based on the bid price for decompacting a tree over six to twelve inch (6"-12") DBH (base unit).

TREE DBH	TREE UNITS	PAYMENT PER TREE
Over 0" to 6"	0.75	75% of unit price bid
Over 6" to 12"	1.00 (base unit)	100% of unit price bid
Over 12" to 18"	1.25	125% of unit price bid
Over 18" to 24"	1.5	150% of unit price bid
Over 24" to 30"	2.0	200% of unit price bid
Over 30" to 36"	2.5	250% of unit price bid
Over 36" to 42"	3.0	300% of unit price bid
Over 42" to 48"	3.5	350% of unit price bid
Over 48"	4.0	400% of unit price bid

For example, decompacting of one thirty-one (31") inch DBH tree would receive payment for 2.5 tree units, decompacting of one twenty-two (22") inch DBH tree would receive payment for 1.5 tree units, and decompacting of one seven (7") inch DBH tree would receive payment for one tree unit, for a total payment of 5.0 tree units.

4.18 DC.7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT. The quantity of DECOMPACT TREE OVER 6" TO 12" DBH to be measured for payment shall be the number of tree units decompacted, calculated in accordance with the payment schedule above, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
The price bid shall be a unit price for **EACH** tree decompacted in the **OVER 6" to 12" DBH** size group, and shall include by the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance, and incidentals necessary for decompacting trees, by either air tilling or vertical mulching, watering, applying fertilizer if so directed, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work, in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specifications, and the directions of the Engineer.

No separate payment shall be made for protecting existing tree roots with woodchips 6" deep and/ or protecting existing tree roots with plywood as directed by the Engineer. The cost shall be deemed to be included in the unit price bid for this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Description	Pay Unit
4.18 DC	DECOMPACT TREE OVER 6" TO 12" DBH	EACH

ITEM 559.16960118 – PROTECTIVE SEALING OF STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

ITEM 559.17960118 - PROTECTIVE SEALING OF STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR EXISTING BRIDGE DECKS

DESCRIPTION. Under this work the Contractor shall furnish and apply, in accordance with this specification, a protective sealer to concrete surfaces, at locations indicated on the plans or where directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS. The protective sealer used on concrete surfaces shall be one appearing on the Department's Approved List and shall meet the requirements of one of the following subsections:

717-03 - Penetrating Type Protective Sealers
717-04 - Coating Type Protective Sealers

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS.

A. General. Only penetrating type sealers shall be applied to walking or riding surfaces. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the sealer Manufacturer's written instructions for application and use, at least five (5) working days before the start of work. Only one (1) brand and specific type of sealer will be allowed for use on each individual element of a project (i.e. each pier, deck, abutment, etc.).

B. Surface Preparation.

1. New Concrete. All required surface texturing, and saw cut grooving, shall be completed before the surface is prepared. All concrete that is to be sealed shall air dry for fourteen (14) days after curing has been removed, or for the length of time specified in the manufacturer's written instructions, whichever is longer. If the concrete is subjected to rain or moisture from other project operations, the drying period shall be extended twenty-four (24) hours for every day the concrete is subjected to water. After the drying period has ended, the concrete surface shall be lightly sand or shot blasted, followed by vacuum cleaning, to remove loose particles.

2. Existing Concrete. Concrete surfaces to be sealed shall be thoroughly cleaned by light sand or shot blasting, followed by vacuum cleaning, to remove loose particles. If the concrete is subjected to rain or moisture from other project operations, the surface will be allowed to air dry for a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours before the sealer is applied.

Care shall be taken while blast cleaning that all dirt is removed with minimal exposure of coarse aggregate. After cleaning, no blasting residue, laitance, curing compounds, standing water, oil, dirt or other foreign particles shall be present, which may prevent penetration or adhesion of the sealer. All surface preparation work shall be completed and approved by the Engineer, before sealer application can commence.

C. Weather Limitations. Sealer materials shall not be applied during wet weather conditions or, if in the opinion of the Engineer, adverse weather conditions are anticipated within twelve (12) hours of the completion of sealer application. Ambient and surface temperatures shall be a minimum of 40oF-during application and until the sealed concrete is dry to the touch. Application by spray methods will not be permitted during windy conditions, if in the opinion of the Engineer unsatisfactory results will be obtained.

D. Sealer Application. The sealer shall be used as supplied by the Manufacturer without thinning

ITEM 559.16960118 – PROTECTIVE SEALING OF STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

ITEM 559.17960118 - PROTECTIVE SEALING OF STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR EXISTING BRIDGE DECKS

or alteration, unless specifically required in the Manufacturer's instructions. Thorough mixing of the sealer before and during its use shall be accomplished as recommended by the Manufacturer. Equipment for sealer application shall be clean of foreign materials and approved by the Engineer before use.

If a penetrating sealer is used, a minimum of two (2) coats of the sealer shall be applied to achieve uniform coverage. The total quantity of sealer applied by all coats shall be equal to the quantity required at the application rate specified in the Approved List. The second and each additional coat shall be applied perpendicular to the previous coat. Care shall be taken when applying each coat, such that running or puddling does not occur. Each coat shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of two (2) hours before the next coat is applied. The final coat shall be allowed to dry according to the manufacturer's instructions, before the removal of maintenance and protection of traffic.

On sloping and vertical concrete surfaces, sealer application shall progress from bottom to top. Care shall be taken to ensure that the entire surface of the concrete is covered and all pores filled.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. The work will be measured as the number of square feet of structural concrete sealed.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. The unit price bid per square feet shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment necessary to satisfactorily complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
559.16960118	Protective Sealing of Structural Concrete	Square Foot
559.17960118	Protective Sealing of Structural Concrete for Existing Bridge Decks	Square Foot

SECTION 6.02 PA
Pneumatic Excavation Around Trees

6.02PA.1. DESCRIPTION.

Under this Section, the Contractor shall be required to perform pneumatic excavation work at locations where trees exist within the work area and are required to remain. This work requires the Contractor to protect tree roots during excavation and implement, as needed, a temporary excavation support system. Work covered under this section shall be performed at the locations indicated on the Plans, in accordance with the contract documents, and as directed by the Engineer, in consultation with the Tree Consultant (Item 4.21).

6.02PA.2. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS.

The work shall be performed where shown on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. Prior to any pneumatic excavation work, the following shall be performed:

(A) WORK SITE SAFETY

In addition to the Department of Design and Contruction's Safety Requirements policy and responsibilities, the pneumatic excavation shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's operating instructions. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide adequate equipment and perform pneumatic excavation techniques properly to preclude movement of any air-borne soils onto adjacent roadways or other areas beyond the designated work zone limits. Failure to contain and/or collect the excavated soil will result in the immediate termination of pneumatic excavation until soil containment and/or collection procedures are determined adequate by the Engineer. The Contractor shall keep the public at a safe distance from the work zone at all times by means approved by the Engineer.

(B) OPERATOR QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor or Subcontractor performing this excavation work shall having at least one (1) year of documented experience operating the pneumatic excavation tool.

(C) TREE CONSULTANT

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, all pneumatic excavation work shall be performed under the direction of the Engineer, in consultation with the Tree Consultant (Item 4.21).

(D) PRE-PNEUMATIC EXCAVATION MEETING

Prior to the start of such excavation, the Contractor and its approved Operator for pneumatic excavation shall attend a meeting arranged by the Engineer, with the Tree Consultant (Item 4.21) and other parties as appropriate, to review the requirements of this item including the schedule of operations, the mandatory presence of the Tree Consultant, safety measures, reporting, etc. The Contractor is required to submit a schedule of his anticipated pneumatic excavations at this meeting.

(E) SUBMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS

Where required, the Contractor shall submit design shop drawings for any temporary excavation support system to be used during the pneumatic excavation work. The shop drawings shall be prepared, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer currently licensed in the State of New York. The shop drawings shall be

submitted to the Engineer at least two (2) weeks before commencement of excavation. Excavation work may not commence until the shop drawings are approved by the Engineer.

6.02PA.3. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR.

Prior to bidding, the Contractor shall examine the site and available information, and formulate methods of construction that will not result in any damage to existing trees during excavation. In any event, the Contractor will be held liable for irreparable and/or irreversible damage to any trees harmed due to the Contractor's methods and shall replace those trees as directed by the Department of Parks and Recreation, at no additional cost to the City.

6.02PA.4. MATERIALS.

Materials shall meet the following requirements, as modified by any supplemental landscape specifications or special notes included in the contract documents. Where indicated, refer shall be to the latest revision/edition of Standard Specifications of the New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOTSS):

(1) PNEUMATIC EXCAVATING TOOL. Excavation shall be performed through the use of a pneumatic excavation tool with the following requirements:

(a) The high air velocity excavation tool shall be specifically designed to fracture, pulverize, and displace porous and semi-porous soils without harming or causing damage to tree roots, existing subsurface utilities or other non-porous objects.

(b) The Contractor shall submit catalog cuts from the manufacturer verifying that the Pneumatic excavation tool meets the following criteria:

Rated Operating Pressure: 6.2 – 7.0 bar
Air Stream Velocity at Cutting Head: 2,200 – 2,500 km/hr
Air Displacement: 4,000 – 5,000 L/min

(2) AIR COMPRESSOR. The air compressor may be either a portable or truck-mounted unit and shall be adequately sized as required to power the pneumatic excavation tool in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the pneumatic excavating tool.

(3) VACUUM TRUCK. A vacuum truck should be used to collect excavated spoil directly from the trench or pit.

(4) CONTAINMENT STRUCTURE. To prevent the spread of excavated soil onto adjacent roadways and areas beyond the designated work zone limits, the Contractor shall provide a mobile structure or barrier to contain the material dislodged by the pneumatic excavation tool from the trench or pit. Timber or corrugated metal shields, tents supported on tubular frames or other structures as approved by the Engineer may be used.

(5) ROOT PROTECTION. The following are required for root protection:

Item	NYSDOTSS Articles
Quilted Covers	711-02
Burlap	711-06

6.02PA.5. EXCAVATION PROCEDURES.

(A) DUST CONTROL

The work area shall be watered thoroughly at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of, but no more than forty-eight (48) hours, prior to the start of any pneumatic excavation in order to reduce the incidence of airborne dust resulting from the pneumatic excavation operation.

(B) EXCAVATION – GENERAL

All excavation using the pneumatic excavation tool shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations in order to remove soil without causing damage to the roots of trees, buried structures, and/or utilities either in or adjacent to the excavation. The Contractor shall excavate within limits designated for pneumatic excavation shown on the Contract Plans or as directed by the Engineer, in consultation with the Tree Consultant (Item 4.21), using the pneumatic excavating tool. When working near utilities, the Contractor shall be responsible to locate underground facilities as required under 16 NYCRR Part 753 and Section 1.06.28 of the Standard Highway Specifications.

(C) EXCAVATION – TEMPORARY EXCAVATION SUPPORT SYSTEM

Approved sheeting and bracing shall be used where necessary to support the sides of the excavation, in order to: prevent damage to subsurface structures and adjacent buildings; safeguard persons and property; minimize inconvenience to traffic and the public; protect the structure to be installed; support the adjacent tree(s); and, provide suitable and safe working conditions. Except as otherwise provided, deviations from the above will be permitted only where, in the judgment of the Engineer, such exception will not result in any of the hazards described above.

In cases where sheeting and bracing will not adequately protect adjacent structures from damage and settlement, the Contractor will be required to use such measures as are necessary to safely support and maintain adjacent and abutting property and structures, support the tree without causing damage to the tree, and to maintain the work safe to life, limb, and property.

All sheeting and bracing systems that the Contractor elects to use or that are ordered to use by the Engineer shall comply with the requirements of **Section 4.05, "SHEETING AND BRACING,"** of the NYC Department of Design and Construction, Division of Infrastructure, Standard Sewer Specifications, and must receive the approvals stated therein.

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Drawings or these Specifications or specifically permitted in writing by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be required to withdraw and remove all sheeting and bracing simultaneously with the backfilling of the excavation.

(D) ROOT PROTECTION

The Contractor shall place wet burlap or cotton mats upon both the fibrous and structural roots immediately after they have been exposed by the pneumatic excavating tool. The burlap or cotton covering may be removed to perform inspection or construction operations, but the Contractor shall be required to keep the burlap or cotton towels wet and the roots moist until backfilling is complete.

The Engineer shall be immediately informed of any damaged tree roots. No tree roots may be pruned except as specifically authorized by the Tree Consultant (Item 4.21). In case the concentration of roots obstructs the placement of utilities, footings or other structures, limited pruning may be necessary as directed by the Tree Consultant (Item 4.21). Tree roots in excess of one (1) inch in diameter, measured at the edge of the excavation, shall be cut cleanly at the edge of excavation using a sharp cutting tool. All root pruning shall be performed under the direction of the Tree Consultant (Item 4.21).

(E) TREE CONDITION REPORT

The Contractor shall supply the Tree Consultant (Item 4.21) with information as needed for the Tree Consultant to prepare periodic reports to the Engineer summarizing the number, type, and condition of trees adjacent to each area of pneumatic excavation. These reports shall also indicate the duration of open excavation and identify any root damage and mitigation actions taken.

6.02PA.6. MEASUREMENT.

The quantity to be measured for payment hereunder shall be the number of cubic yards of soil and fill material removed by pneumatic excavation, completed, as described herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The volume to be obtained by vehicle measurement.

In determining the vehicle measurement, only water level loads that have been raked by the Contractor to a flat exposed surface will be accepted by the Engineer and no allowance will be made for any crown or peak of the load.

6.02PA.7. PRICE TO COVER.

The contract price for "PNEUMATIC EXCAVATION AROUND TREES" shall be the unit price bid per cubic yard of material excavated as described herein, at the locations and to the limits indicated on the Plans or directed by the Engineer, in consultation with the Tree Consultant (Item 4.21). The unit price bid shall include the cost of all labor, materials, plant, equipment, professional engineering design services, insurance, and all other work incidental thereto needed to perform the excavation work, all in accordance with the Plans, the specifications and the directions of the Engineer. Disposal of excess and unsuitable (excluding contaminated) materials shall also be deemed included in the unit price bid for Item 6.02 PA "PNEUMATIC EXCAVATION AROUND TREES."

No separate payment will be made for replacement trees required by NYCDPR that the Contractor shall acquire and plant as a result of damage to trees caused by the Contractor's excavation methods.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
6.02 PA	PNEUMATIC EXCAVATION AROUND TREES	C.Y.

SECTION 6.74 ED
Steel Plate Edging

6.74ED.1. DESCRIPTION.

A. WORK INCLUDED: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Stainless steel edging.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall comply with the General Conditions of Sections 1.06.13 and 1.06.31 of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.

2. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, installation instructions and finish requirements for metal edging and the following:

   a. Grout.

3. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal edging.

   a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal edging and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

4. Samples: Submit 12 inch piece of stainless steel edging with finish.

5. Welding Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with AWS requirements.

6. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing metal edging similar to those indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

2. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

   a. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal edging by field measurements before fabrication.

E. COORDINATION

1. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

2. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete.

3. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site for installation.

6.74ED.2. MATERIALS.

A. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal edging by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

a. Temperature Change: 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.

B. METALS, GENERAL

1. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal edging exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

C. METALS

1. Stainless- Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 316, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

D. FASTENERS

1. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use . Select fasteners for type, grade and class required.

2. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

3. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.

4. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.

5. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

6. Cast- in- Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 27 cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

7. Post- Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

   a. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

E. MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

1. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

2. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

3. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. FABRICATION, GENERAL

1. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

2. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

3. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

4. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

   a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

   b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

   c. Remove welding flux immediately.

   d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

H. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal edging rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches on center, unless otherwise indicated.

J. METAL EDGING

1. Fabricate from steel from shapes and sizes indicated for assemblies as indicated on Drawings. Fabricate in single lengths unless otherwise indicated or impractical. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

a. Type 1- Stainless- Steel Sheet: Thickness required complying with performance requirements but not less than 3/ 8 inch.

K. FINISHES, GENERAL

1. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2. Finish metal edging after assembly.

3. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

L. STAINLESS- STEEL FINISHES

1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

2. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece or as indicated on the Drawings.

3. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

4. Finish: No. 4 unless otherwise indicated.

6.74ED.3. METHODS.

A. INSTALLATION, GENERAL

1. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal edging. Set metal edging accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

2. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

3. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

   b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

   c. Remove welding flux immediately.

   d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

4. Fastening to In- Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal edging are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

5. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

B. INSTALLING METAL EDGING

1. Install stainless steel edging cover with fasteners to suit application and as detailed.

C. CLEANING

1. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

2. Protect finishes of decorative metal from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by decorative metal fabricator. Remove protective covering at time of Substantial Completion.

3. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

6.74ED.4. **MEASUREMENT.** The quantity to be measured for payment hereunder shall be the number of linear feet of Steel Plate Edging installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The contractor shall receive a UNIT PRICE payment for Work completed.

6.74 ED.5. **PRICE TO COVER.** The contract price per linear foot Steel Plate Edging shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specification sections and the directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
6.74 ED	STEEL PLATE EDGING	L.F.

SECTION 6.74 G
Galvanized Steel Edging

6.74G.1. DESCRIPTION.

A. WORK INCLUDED: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Galvanized Steel Edging.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall comply with the General Conditions of Sections 1.06.13 and 1.06.31 of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.

2. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, installation instructions and finish requirements for metal edging and the following:

a. Grout.

3. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal edging.

a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal edging and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

4. Samples: Submit 12 inch piece of galvanized steel edging with finish.

4. Welding Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with AWS requirements.

5. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing metal edging similar to those indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

2. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

a. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal edging by field measurements before fabrication.

E. COORDINATION

1. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

2. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete.

3. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site for installation.

6.74G.2. MATERIALS.

A. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal edging by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

   a. Temperature Change: 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.

B. METALS, GENERAL

1. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal edging exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

C. METALS

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

3. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing; Grade as required to meet performance requirements.

D. FASTENERS

1. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

2. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

3. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

   a. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

4. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.

5. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.

6. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

7. Cast- in- Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 27 cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

8. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

   a. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

E. MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

1. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

3. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

4. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. FABRICATION, GENERAL

1. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

2. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

3. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

4. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

   a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

   b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

   c. Remove welding flux immediately.

   d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

5. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

6. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.

7. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal edging rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

   a. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches on center, unless otherwise indicated.

G. METAL EDGING

1. Fabricate from steel from shapes and sizes indicated for assemblies as indicated on Drawings. Fabricate in single lengths unless otherwise indicated or impractical. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

   a. Galvanized steel sheet: Thickness required complying with performance requirements but not less than 3/ 8 inch.

2. Provide galvanized steel rods and rod posts associated with Type 2 edging.

H. FINISHES, GENERAL

1. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2. Finish metal edging after assembly.

3. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

I. STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

1. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153 for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123 for other steel and iron products.

   a. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

   b. Galvanize all exterior steel unless otherwise indicated.

2. Finish: Match Engineer's sample.

6.74G.3. METHODS.

A. INSTALLATION, GENERAL

1. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal edging. Set metal edging accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

2. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

3. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

   b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

   c. Remove welding flux immediately.

   d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

4. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal edging are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

5. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

B. INSTALLING METAL EDGING

1. Install galvanized steel edging cover with fasteners to suit application and as detailed.

C. CLEANING

1. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

2. Protect finishes of decorative metal from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by decorative metal fabricator. Remove protective covering at time of Substantial Completion.

3. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

6.74G.4. **MEASUREMENT**. The quantity to be measured for payment hereunder shall be the number of linear feet of Galvanized Steel Edging installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

6.74G.5. **PRICE TO COVER**. The contract price per linear foot Galvanized Steel Edging shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specification sections and the directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
6.74G	GALVANIZED STEEL EDGING	L.F.

SECTION 6.74 SP
Segmented Steel Planters

6.74SP.1. DESCRIPTION.

A. WORK INCLUDED: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Segmented steel planters as detailed.
    a. Supports, framing and miscellaneous steel.
    b. Rigid insulation.
2. Waterproofing.
3. Root barrier where not provided under landscaping sections.
4. Geotextile filter fabric and drainage mat.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall comply with the General Conditions of Sections 1.06.13 and 1.06.31 of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.
2. Product Data: For each type of product.
3. Design Performance Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including structural analysis data (calculations) signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York and responsible for their preparation.
4. Qualification Data: For qualified Professional Engineer.
5. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
6. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
7. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
8. Product Schedule: For planters. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
9. Maintenance Data: For planters to include in maintenance manuals.

C. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Coordinate requirements for planter fill material, soil and other components, with Division 33 sections.

6.74SP.2. MATERIALS.

A. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Design Performance: Design steel planters, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Professional Engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. STEEL AND IRON: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

1. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M or electric- resistance- welded pipe complying with ASTM A 135/ A 135M.

3. Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500/A 500M.

4. Mechanical Tubing: Cold-rolled, electric-resistance-welded carbon or alloy steel tubing complying with ASTM A 513, or steel tubing fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M and complying with dimensional tolerances in ASTM A 500/A 500M; zinc coated internally and externally.

5. Sheet: Commercial steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

6. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, grade as recommended by fabricator for type of use intended.

Gray-Iron Castings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 200.

C. ANCHORS, FASTENERS, FITTINGS AND HARDWARE: Galvanized steel; commercial quality, tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant or concealed, recessed and capped or plugged as approved by the Commissioner.

1. Angle Anchors: For inconspicuously bolting legs of planters to substrate; extent as indicated.

D. NONSHRINK, NONMETALLIC GROUT:

1. Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M; recommended in writing by manufacturer for particular application.

E. EROSION- RESISTANT ANCHORING CEMENT:

1. Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound; resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

F. GALVANIZING: Where indicated for steel and iron components, provide the following protective zinc coating applied to components after fabrication:

1. Zinc- Coated Tubing: External, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, polymer film. Internal, same as external or consisting of 81 percent zinc pigmented coating, not less than 0.3 mil thick.

2. Hot- Dip Galvanizing: According to ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 153/A 153M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M.

G. BONDED HDPE OR POLYETHYLENE SHEET WATERPROOFING

1. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials and protection course, from single source from single manufacturer.

2. Bonded HDPE Sheet for Vertical Applications: Uniform, flexible, multilayered-composite sheet membrane consisting of either a HDPE film coated with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and protective release liner, total 32-mil thickness, or an HDPE film coated with a modified asphalt layer and a nonwoven geotextile-fabric final layer, total 73-mil thickness; with the following physical properties:

a. Tensile Strength, Film: 4000 psi minimum; ASTM D 412.

b. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 10 degrees F; ASTM D 1970.

c. Peel Adhesion to Concrete: 5 lbf/in. minimum; ASTM D 903, modified.

d. Lap Adhesion: 2.5 lbf/in. minimum; ASTM D 1876, modified.

e. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 231 feet; ASTM D 5385, modified.

f. Puncture Resistance: 100 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.

g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.01 perms maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.

h. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent maximum; ASTM D 570.

3. Bonded HDPE or Polyethylene Sheet for Horizontal Applications: Uniform, flexible, multilayered-composite sheet membrane consisting of either an HDPE film coated with pressure-sensitive adhesive and protective release liner, total 46-mil thickness, or a cross-laminated film of low- and medium-density polyethylene, coated with a modified asphalt layer and a nonwoven geotextile-fabric final layer, total 95-mil thickness; with the following physical properties:

a. Tensile Strength, Film: 2000 psi minimum; ASTM D 412.

b. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 10 degrees F; ASTM D 1970.

a. Peel Adhesion to Concrete: 5 lbf/in. minimum; ASTM D 903, modified.

b. Lap Adhesion: 2.5 lbf/in. minimum; ASTM D 1876, modified.

c. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 231 feet; ASTM D 5385, modified.

d. Puncture Resistance: 200 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.

e. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.01 perms maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.

f. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent maximum; ASTM D 570.

4. Mastic, Adhesives, and Detail Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

5. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

   a. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

6. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

7. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

8. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.

9. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low- viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.

10. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick, predrilled at 9-inch centers.

11. Protection Course, where required by application: Fan folded, with a core of extruded- polystyrene board insulation faced on one side with plastic film, nominal thickness 1/4 inch, with compressive strength of not less than 8 psi per ASTM D 1621 and maximum water absorption by volume of 0.6 percent per ASTM C 272.

H. SEGMENTED STEEL PLANTERS

1. Frame: galvanized steel plate; thickness as indicated.

2. Base: galvanized steel mesh as detailed or selected by the Engineer.

a. Expanded- Metal, Carbon Steel: ASTM F 1267, Type I (expanded) or Type II (expanded and flattened), Class 1 (uncoated) as selected by Engineer.

b. Woven- Wire Mesh: Intermediate-crimp, diamond or square pattern as selected by Engineer, 2-inch woven-wire mesh, made from 0.135-inch nominal diameter wire complying with ASTM A 510.

I. MOISTURE- RETENTION AND DRAINAGE PRODUCTS:

1. Moisture-Retention Mat: Manufacturer's standard water-retaining fabric manufactured from synthetic fibers and may be recycled products as approved by the Engineer.

2. Molded-Sheet Drainage Panels: Manufacturer's standard drainage board formed from geotextile-faced, molded-plastic sheet with a geotextile face and "cups" of the molded sheet facing upward like small reservoirs to retain water while allowing excess water to drain away below the board.

J. ROOT BARRIER: Manufacturer's standard black plastic sheet manufactured from polyethylene or polypropylene plastic; formulated to resist root growth and bacteria and may be recycled products as approved by the Engineer.

K. FABRICATION

1. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines, and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.

2. Welded Connections: Weld connections continuously. Weld solid members with full-length, full-penetration welds and hollow members with full-circumference welds. At exposed connections, finish surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness or unevenness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

3. Pipes and Tubes: Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

4. Exposed Surfaces: Polished, sanded, or otherwise finished; all surfaces smooth, free of burrs, barbs, splinters, and sharpness; all edges and ends rolled, rounded, or capped.

5. Provide concrete and reinforcement materials in accordance with Division 03 sections.

L. GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

1. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

M. STEEL AND GALVANIZED- STEEL FINISHES

1. Baked- Enamel, Powder- Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked, polyester, powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

2. Finish: Galvanized and color coated.

   a. Color: Match Engineer's samples.

6.74SP.3. EXECUTION.

A. EXAMINATION

1. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. INSTALLATION, GENERAL

1. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of planters.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, install planters after landscaping and paving have been completed.

3. Install planters level, plumb, true and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.

4. Install components of planters in accordance with material manufacturer's requirements.

C. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. The City of New York will engage a site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation and membrane application including protection course.

2. Furnish daily reports to Engineer.

3. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. PROTECTION, REPAIR AND CLEANING

1. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

2. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

3. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

6.74SP.4. MEASUREMENT. The quantity to be measured for payment hereunder shall be the number of Segmented Steel Planters installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

6.74SP.5. PRICE TO COVER. The contract price for each segmented Steel planter shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specification sections and the directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
6.74 SP	SEGMENTED STEEL PLANTERS	EACH

SECTION 7.04 S
Structural Steel Painting

7.04S.1. DESCRIPTION.

A. SUMMARY

1. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

   a. Painting of exterior surfaces of the following items and other items indicated:

      1) Exposed steel as indicated.

      2) All other exposed elements as indicated.

2. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas.

3. Colors as selected from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

4. Do not paint for the following:

   a. Pre- Finished Items: When shop or factory finishing is specified for such items as elevator and mechanical and electrical equipment.

   b. Concealed Surfaces: On surfaces in concealed and generally inaccessible areas such as pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.

   c. Finished Metal Surfaces: Anodized aluminum, stainless steel and similar finished metals.

   d. Operating Parts: Moving parts of mechanical and electrical devices, motor and fan shafts.

   e. Labels: Over any code- required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall comply with the General Conditions of Sections 1.06.13 and 1.06.31 of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.

2. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material.

3. Samples: Submit samples for review of each required color and texture. Identify materials used on samples.

a. Submit paint samples on 12 x 12-inch hardboard. Resubmit samples until they are acceptable.

b. Apply full-coat finish samples on at least 60 sq. ft. of wall and ceiling areas, where directed, until required sheen, color and texture are obtained under finished lighting. Do not proceed with painting until samples are approved.

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.

2. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections of these specifications for shop primers, to ensure compatibility of total coatings system. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on finish materials, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used.

3. Applicator: A firm with not less than 5 years of successful experience in the application of specified materials.

4. VOC: All paints must comply with MPI Standards, Enterprise Green Communities, and the Green Seal Standards GS-11.

a. Exterior Non-Flat: Not to exceed 200 g/L.

b. Exterior Flat: 100 g/L.

5. Mock- ups:

a. Mock- up typical painted areas, including walls, doors, railings and other areas as indicated; extent and location as directed by the Engineer.

D. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1. Deliver materials in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:

a. Name or title of material.

b. Manufacturer's name, stock number and date of manufacture.

c. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.

d. Thinning and application instructions.

e. Color name and number.

2. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

3. Protect paint materials from freezing where necessary. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from use of paints.

E. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees Fahrenheit and 90 degrees Fahrenheit, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's instructions.

2. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees Fahrenheit and 95 degrees Fahrenheit, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's instructions.

3. Do not apply paint when relative humidity exceeds 85%; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer.

7.04S.2. MATERIALS.

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal as approved by the Engineer:

a. Benjamin Moore and Co.

b. Glidden Coatings and Resins, Div. of SCM Corp.

c. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints.

d. The Sherwin-Williams Company.

e. Tnemec.

f. Carboline.

B. MATERIALS

1. Material Quality: Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.

2. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

a. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.

b. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.

c. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.

d. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.

e. Flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.

f. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.

g. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.

h. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: VOC content of not more than 420 g/L.

3. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide topcoat paints and anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to ferrous metals that comply with the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

a. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).

b. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:

1) Acrolein.

2) Acrylonitrile.

3) Antimony.

4) Benzene.

5) Butyl benzyl phthalate.

6) Cadmium.

7) Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.

8) Di-n-butyl phthalate.

9) Di-n-octyl phthalate.

10) 1,2-dichlorobenzene.

11) Diethyl phthalate.

12) Dimethyl phthalate.

13) Ethylbenzene.

14) Formaldehyde.

15) Hexavalent chromium.

16) Isophorone.

17) Lead.

18) Mercury.

19) Methyl ethyl ketone.

20) Methyl isobutyl ketone.

21) Methylene chloride.

22) Naphthalene.

23) Toluene (methylbenzene).

24) 1,1,1-trichloroethane.

25) Vinyl chloride.

4. Primers and Undercoaters: Provide primers and undercoaters recommended by the finish coating manufacturer for suitability with the substrate and compatibility with finish coats.

5. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, to suit substrates and service.

7.04S.3. METHODS.

A. INSPECTION

1. Examine areas and conditions of work and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper painting. Proceed with work after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.

3. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

B. SURFACE PREPARATION

1. General: Perform preparation and cleaning in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified.

   a. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required.

   b. Remove hardware, accessories, lighting fixtures, and similar items not to be field-painted, or provide suitable protection. Remove items if necessary, for painting of items or adjacent surfaces.

   c. Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove oil and grease prior to other cleaning. Be sure that cleaning materials do not fall onto newly-painted surfaces.

   d. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.

      1) Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

      2) Any corrective work required through Applicator's acceptance of existing substrates and conditions shall be performed by Applicator at their sole expense.

2. Ferrous Metals: Clean unfinished ferrous surfaces of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning. Touch-up defective shop-prime coats with shop primer.

C. PREPARATION

1. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

2. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

3. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Remove surface film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

D. APPLICATION

1. General: Apply primers, undercoaters and finish paints in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

   a. Provide colors, surface treatments, and finishes, as scheduled or as selected by the Engineer.

   b. Provide finish coats which are compatible with primer used.

2. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation. Allow sufficient time for proper drying. Do not recoat until paint feels dry and firm.

3. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.

4. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to those items exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and in occupied spaces; this also applies to elevators.

5. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat on material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of defects in first coat, to assure a finish coat without defects.

6. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

7. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color and texture. Repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

E. CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

1. Clean- Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day.

   a. Upon completion of painting work, clean paint-spattered surfaces.

   b. Remove spattered paint by proper methods, with care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

2. Protection: Protect work of other trades against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting.

   a. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.

   b. At completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced surfaces.

F. EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

1. General: Provide the following exterior paint system as manufactured by Tnemec Inc. or equal as approved by the Engineer.

2. Ferrous Metal; Semi- Gloss Aliphatic Acrylic Polyurethane:

   a. Surface Prep: SSPC-SP 10 for ferrous metal; omit surface preparation and primer coat if ferrous metal has been hot-dip galvanized or shop primed.

   b. Primer Coat: Manufacturers standard product.

   c. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy; 3.0 to 5.0 mils dft.

   d. Finish Coat: Polyurethane; 2.0 to 3.0 mils dft.

G. COLOR SCHEDULE

1. Colors as scheduled on drawings or as selected by the Engineer.

7.04S.4. PAYMENT. The contractor shall receive a LUMP SUM payment for Structural Steel Painting completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

7.04S.5. PRICE TO COVER. The lump sum price for Structural Steel Painting shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specifications and the directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
7.04 S	STRUCTURAL STEEL PAINTING	LUMP SUM

SECTION 7.50 SF- MA4
Umbrellas

7.50SF-MA4.1. DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Umbrellas.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall comply with the General Conditions of **Sections 1.06.13** and **1.06.31** of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.

2. Product Data: For each type of product.

3. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

5. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, not less than 6-inch- long linear components and 4-inch- square sheet components.

6. Product Schedule: For site furnishings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

7. Maintenance Data: For site furnishings to include in maintenance manuals.

7.50SF-MA4.2. MATERIALS

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. Basis- of- Design, Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide umbrellas from the following manufacturer or equal as approved by the Engineer:

   a. "Ocean Master Max Autoscope" umbrellas as supplied by TUUCI.

2. Other Manufacturers:

   a. Maglin Site Furniture Inc.

   b. Sitecraft.

   c. Smith & Hawken, Ltd.

   d. Urban Accessories, Inc.

   e. Victor Stanley, Inc.

B. UMBRELLAS

1. Post support with base: Manufacturer's standard

   a. Shape: Round or square as indicated or selected by Engineer.

2. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard

3. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard.

   a. Color: Match Engineer's samples.

C. GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

1. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. MATERIALS

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated; free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

   a. Rolled or Cold-Finished Bars, Rods, and Wire: ASTM B 211.

   b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.

   c. Structural Pipe and Tube: ASTM B 429/B 429M.

   d. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.

   e. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.

2. Steel and Iron: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

   a. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

   b. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, or electric-resistance-welded pipe complying with ASTM A 135/A 135M.

   c. Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500/A 500M.

   d. Mechanical Tubing: Cold-rolled, electric-resistance-welded carbon or alloy steel tubing complying with ASTM A 513, or steel tubing fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M and complying with dimensional tolerances in ASTM A 500/A 500M; zinc coated internally and externally.

e. Sheet: Commercial steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

f. Perforated Metal: From steel sheet not less than 0.075-inch nominal thickness; manufacturer's standard perforation pattern.

3. Stainless Steel: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

a. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666.

b. Pipe: Schedule 40 steel pipe complying with ASTM A 312/A 312M.

c. Tubing: ASTM A 554.

4. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Stainless steel; commercial quality, tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant or concealed, recessed, and capped or plugged.

E. FABRICATION

1. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines, and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.

2. Pipes and Tubes: Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

3. Exposed Surfaces: Polished, sanded, or otherwise finished; all surfaces smooth, free of burrs, barbs, splinters, and sharpness; all edges and ends rolled, rounded, or capped.

4. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in the factory.

7.50SF-MA4.3. METHODS

F. EXAMINATION

1. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

G. INSTALLATION, GENERAL

1. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.

3. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.

7.50SF-MA4.4. MEASUREMENT. The quantity to be measured for payment hereunder shall be the number of Umbrellas installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

7.50SF-MA4.5. PRICE TO COVER. The contract price for each Umbrella shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specifications and the directions of the Engineer..

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
7.50 SF-MA4	UMBRELLAS	EACH

SECTION 7.50 WS
Wood And Steel Benches

7.50WS.1. DESCRIPTION.

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Bench seating as detailed.

   a. Type 1 on concrete wall.
   b. Type 2 freestanding, no back.

2. Supports as detailed.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall comply with the General Conditions of Sections 1.06.13 and 1.06.31 of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.

2. Product Data: For each type of product.

3. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

5. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, not less than 6-inch- long linear components and 4-inch- square sheet components.

6. Product Schedule: For benches. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

7. Material Certificates:

   a. Wood Treatment: Include certification by treating plant for thermally modified products; stating process used and applicable standards.

7.50WS.2. MATERIALS.

A. Steel and Iron: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

1. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, or electric-resistance-welded pipe complying with ASTM A 135/A 135M.

3. Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500/A 500M.

4. Mechanical Tubing: Cold-rolled, electric-resistance-welded carbon or alloy steel tubing complying with ASTM A 513, or steel tubing fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M and complying with dimensional tolerances in ASTM A 500/A 500M; zinc coated internally and externally.

5. Sheet: Commercial steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

6. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, grade as recommended by fabricator for type of use intended.

7. Gray-Iron Castings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 200.

B. Wood: Surfaced smooth on four sides with eased edges; free of knots, solid stock of species indicated.

1. Wood Species:

a. Ash: Clear Grade.
b. Thermally modified (or torrified). Manufacturer's standard heat treatment process.

2. Finish: Transparent oil and sealer; as selected by the Engineer from manufacturers full product line.

C. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant-coated or noncorrodible materials; commercial quality, tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant or concealed, recessed, and capped or plugged as approved by the Engineer.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

E. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound; resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

F. Galvanizing: Steel and iron components shall receive the following protective zinc coating applied to components after fabrication:

1. Zinc-Coated Tubing: External, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, polymer film. Internal, same as external or consisting of 81 percent zinc pigmented coating, not less than 0.3 mil thick.

2. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: G90 minimum grade; according to ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 153/A 153M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M.

G. BENCHES

1. Post, Support Structure and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2. Seat; Back where provided:

a. Material: Wood; formed into planks.

b. Seat Height: As indicated.

c. Seat Surface Shape: Flat.

d. Overall Height: As indicated.

e. Overall Width: As indicated.

f. Overall Depth: As indicated.

g. Arms: None.

h. Seating Configuration: Multiple units as indicated.

H. FABRICATION

1. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.

2. Welded Connections: Weld connections continuously. Weld solid members with full-length, full-penetration welds and hollow members with full-circumference welds. At exposed connections, finish surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness or unevenness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

3. Pipes and Tubes: Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

4. Preservative-Treated Wood Components: Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment if possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces.

5. Exposed Surfaces: Polished, sanded, or otherwise finished; all surfaces smooth, free of burrs, barbs, splinters, and sharpness; all edges and ends rolled, rounded, or capped.

I. GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

1. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable.

2. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

7.50WS.3. METHODS.

A. EXAMINATION

1. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. INSTALLATION, GENERAL

1. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of benches where required.

2. Install benches level, plumb, true and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.

3. Post Setting: Set support posts on concrete footing.

   a. Protect portion of posts above footing from concrete splatter.

   b. Verify that posts are set plumb or at correct angle and are aligned and at correct height and spacing.

   c. Hold posts in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.

4. Install galvanized steel support structure to wood planks and attachment brackets using bolts, nuts and washers; tamperproof to the greatest extent possible.

5. Attach brackets to concrete backup using post- installed anchors to suit application and as approved by the Engineer.

7.50WS.4. **MEASUREMENT.** The quantity to be measured for payment hereunder shall be number of linear feet of Wood and Steel Benches installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

7.50WS.5. **PRICE TO COVER.** The contract price per linear foot shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specification sections and the directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
7.50 WS	WOOD AND STEEL- BENCH	L.F.
7.50 WSSA	WOOD AND STEEL BENCH-SEATWALL ATTACHMENT	L.F.

SECTION 7.53 KB
Site Furniture

7.53 KB.1. DESCRIPTION.

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Tables.
2. Chairs.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall comply with the General Conditions of Sections 1.06.13 and 1.06.31 of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.
2. Product Data: For each type of product.
3. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
5. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, not less than 6-inch- long linear components and 4-inch- square sheet components.
6. Maintenance Data: For site furnishings to include in maintenance manuals

7.53 KB.2. MATERIALS.

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. Basis- of- Design, Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide chairs from the following manufacturer or equal as approved by the Engineer:
   a. "Parc Centre" tables as supplied by Landscape Forms.
   b. "Parc Centre" chairs as supplied by Landscape Forms.
2. Other Manufacturers:
   a. Columbia Cascade Company.
   b. Sitecraft.
   c. Thomas Steele.
   d. Victor Stanley, Inc.

B. TABLES

1. Frame: steel.
2. Table Top and post support with base:
   a. Material:
      1) Table Top: Table tops are made from solid 5/16 steel plate welded to the table support.
      2) Table Support: 2-1/2 inch outer diameter x 0.120 inch wall steel tubing. Base plate 17" outer diameter x 0.375 inch steel.

b. Surface Shape: Round or square as indicated or selected by Engineer.

3. Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

a. Color: Match Engineer's samples.

C. CHAIRS

1. Frame: steel.

2. Seat and Back:

a. Material:

1) Steel: evenly patterned, parallel flat steel straps or bars.

3. Square: Square: 28 inch.

4. Round:

a. Diameter: 24 inch.

b. Diameter: 30 inch.

5. Height: 29-1/2 inch.

6. Arms: None.

7. Mounting:

a. Surface mounted.

b. Free standing with adjustable levelers.

8. Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

a. Color: Match Engineer's samples.

E. GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

1. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

F. METAL FINISHES

1. Primer: Rust inhibitor on ferrous supports.

2. Topcoat: Thermosetting TGIC polyester powder coat. UV, chip, and flake resistant.

3. Test Results:

a. Gloss Consistency, Gardner 60 Degrees, ASTM D 523: Plus or minus 5 percent from standard.

b. UV Resistance, Color and Gloss, ASTM G 155, Cycle 7: Delta E less than 2 at 2.0 mils and less than 20 percent loss.

c. Cross-Hatch Adhesion, ASTM D 3359, Method B: 100 percent pass.

d. Flexibility Test, Mandrel, ASTM D 522: 3 mm at 2 mils.

e. Erichsen Cupping, ISO 1520: 8 mm.

f. Impression Hardness, Buchholz, ISO 2815: 95.

g. Impact Test, ASTM D 2794: 60 inch-pounds at 2.5 mils.

h. Pencil Hardness, ASTM D 3363: 2H minimum.

i. Corrosion Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM B 117: Max. undercutting 1 mm.

j. Humidity Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM D 2247: Max. blisters 1 mm.

4. Product: "Pangard II" Landscape Forms, Inc. or equal as approved by the Engineer

a. Color: Match Engineer's samples.

G. MATERIALS

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated; free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

a. Rolled or Cold-Finished Bars, Rods, and Wire: ASTM B 211.

b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.

c. Structural Pipe and Tube: ASTM B 429/B 429M.

d. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.

e. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.

2. Steel and Iron: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

a. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

b. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, or electric-resistance-welded pipe complying with ASTM A 135/A 135M.

c. Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500/A 500M.

d. Mechanical Tubing: Cold-rolled, electric-resistance-welded carbon or alloy steel tubing complying with ASTM A 513, or steel tubing fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M and complying with dimensional tolerances in ASTM A 500/A 500M; zinc coated internally and externally.

e. Sheet: Commercial steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

f. Perforated Metal: From steel sheet not less than 0.075-inch nominal thickness; manufacturer's standard perforation pattern.

3. Stainless Steel: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

a. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666.

b. Pipe: Schedule 40 steel pipe complying with ASTM A 312/A 312M.

c. Tubing: ASTM A 554.

4. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Stainless steel; commercial quality, tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant or concealed, recessed, and capped or plugged.

H. FABRICATION

1. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines, and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.

2. Welded Connections: Weld connections continuously. Weld solid members with full-length, full-penetration welds and hollow members with full-circumference welds. At exposed connections, finish surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness or unevenness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

3. Pipes and Tubes: Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

4. Exposed Surfaces: Polished, sanded, or otherwise finished; all surfaces smooth, free of burrs, barbs, splinters, and sharpness; all edges and ends rolled, rounded, or capped.

5. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in the factory.

7.53 KB.3. METHODS.

A. EXAMINATION

1. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. INSTALLATION, GENERAL

1. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.

3. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.

7.53 KB.4. MEASUREMENT. The quantity to be measured for payment hereunder shall be the number of Site Furniture items installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

7.53 KB.5. PRICE TO COVER. The contract price for each Site furniture item shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidental expenses necessary

to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specification sections and the directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
7.53 KBT	TABLES	EACH
7.53 KBC	CHAIRS	EACH

SECTION 7.55 S
Stainless Steel Fabrications

7.55S.1. DESCRIPTION.

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Guardrailings using stainless steel posts and infill posts interconnected with stainless- steel plates.

2. Stainless steel woven wire fabric (mesh) horizontal infill with stainless steel rod frames.

3. Glass panels, supported with brackets/ fittings as detailed.

4. Stainless steel pipe and tube handrails.

B. DEFINITIONS

1. Railings: Guards, handrails and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor or stair areas, pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation or wall protection.

C. SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall comply with the General Conditions of Sections 1.06.13 and 1.06.31 of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.

2. Product Data: For the following:

a. Manufacturer's product lines of railingsassembled from standard components.

3. b. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

4. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

5. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

a. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.

b. Fittings and brackets.

c. Welded connections.

d. Assembled Samples of railing systems, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Show method of finishing members at intersections. Samples need not be full height.

6. Design Performance Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including structural analysis data (calculations) signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation.

7. Qualification Data: For qualified Professional Engineer.

8. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

9. Welding certificates.

10. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

2. Engineer Qualifications: Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated for glass and metal guardrails and railings similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for this Project and that have a record of successful in- service performance.

3. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including structural analysis, preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

   a. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Engineer, except with Engineer's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Engineer for review.

4. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

   a. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

   b. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

5. Off- site Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

a. Build mockups for each form and finish of guardrail system consisting of two posts, top rail, infill area and anchorage system components that are full height and are not less than 24 inches in length.

E. PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

1. Conduct conference at Project site.

F. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

G. COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

1. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

2. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

3. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not suit structural performance requirements.

7.55S.2. MATERIALS.

A. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Performance Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Professional Engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

2. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:

a. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.

3. 3Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

a. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

1) Uniform load of 50 lbf/ foot applied in any direction.

2) Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.

3) Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

b. Infill of Guards:

1) Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 square foot.

2) Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

B. MANUFACTURERS

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide materials from one of the following or equal as approved by the Engineer:

a. Stainless- Steel Railings:

1) Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.

2) Blumcraft of Pittsburgh.

3) Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.

C. METALS, GENERAL

1. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

2. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

a. Provide cast-metal brackets with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.

D. STAINLESS STEEL

1. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 316.

2. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 316.

3. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8M or CF 3M.

4. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 316, unless otherwise acceptable to the Engineer.

5. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 316.

6. Threaded Rod: Size, thread design and configuration as selected by the Engineer; threaded rod shall be made from alloy Type 316 stainless steel.

7. Brackets/ Fittings: Connectors of types indicated, fabricated from stainless steel, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of the threaded rod with which they are used.

8. Wire Rope and Fittings:

   a. Wire Rope: 7-by-7 wire rope made from wire complying with ASTM A 492, Type 316.

   b. Wire-Rope Fittings: Connectors of types indicated, fabricated from stainless steel, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.

9. Rope Mesh: Provide custom stainless steel rope mesh assemblies; with a satin finish. Assemblies shall be fabricated from Type 316 wire.

   a. Provide patterns and styles matching the Engineer's sample.

   b. Basis- of- Design, Product: "X- tend" Decor stainless steel cable as manufactured by Carl Stahl or approved equal as approved by the Engineer.

10. Frames: Fabricate frames from stainless steel rod, angled and flat bar profiles to sizes and shapes indicated on Drawings. Miter frame members at corners and connect with concealed splice plates welded to back of frames.

    a. Secure woven wire fabric in frames by mechanically fastening along entire perimeter of grille frame with exposed decorative fasteners of type as selected by Engineer.

E. GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

1. Laminated Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1036, ASTM C 1172. Two sheets of double-strength clear sheet glass; Type I, Class 1, quality q3; permanently laminated together with minimum 0.030 inch thick sheet of plasticized polyvinyl butyral, which has been produced specifically for laminating glass.

2. Kind: LT (laminated tempered), unless otherwise indicated.

3. Clear Glass: Class 1 (clear).

4. Thickness: 1/ 2 inch, unless otherwise indicated; but not less than required by structural loads.

5. 5Refer to Division 8 Section "Glazing," for other glass requirements.

6. Provide glazing cement and related accessories as recommended or required by guardrail and railing manufacturer for installing point supported glass guardrails.

a. Glazing Cement: Provide non- shrinking organic cement as standard with glass manufacturer.

b. Glazing Gaskets for Glass Panels: Provide glazing gaskets and related accessories recommended or supplied by guardrail and manufacturer for installing glass panels.

7. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glass with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer.

a. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

b. Label shall be placed in an inconspicuous location as determined by the Engineer.

F. FASTENERS

1. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Stainless-Steel Components: Type 316 stainless- steel fasteners.

b. Dissimilar Metals: Type 316 stainless- steel fasteners.

2. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

3. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable.

a. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

4. 4. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

Post- Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

a. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 and nuts, ASTM F 594.

G. MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

1. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

2. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

H. FABRICATION

1. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

2. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

3. Make up wire-rope assemblies in the shop to field-measured dimensions with fittings machine swaged. Minimize amount of turnbuckle take-up used for dimensional adjustment so maximum amount is available for tensioning wire ropes. Tag wire-rope assemblies and fittings to identify installation locations and orientations for coordinated installation.

4. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

5. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

6. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

7. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

8. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

    a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

    b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

    c. Remove flux immediately.

    d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint.

9. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

    a. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

10. Form changes in direction as follows:

    a. By radius bends of radius indicated or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings of radius indicated.

11. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

12. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

13. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

14. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

    a. At brackets and fittings fastened to stainless steel panels, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

15. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

16. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from stainless-steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.

    a. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

I. GLAZING PANEL FABRICATION

1. General: Cut and form glass panels to the final sizes, shapes and profiles indicated on the approved Shop Drawings prior to heat treatment.

2. Provide thickness indicated, but not less than that required supporting structural loads.

3. Guardrail Panels: Provide laminated, tempered, safety glass panels for straight sections.

4. Edges: Grind and polish exposed glass edges to a flat profile with rounded edges as acceptable to the Engineer

5. 5Preparation for Installation of Handrails, where provided: Pre- drill holes for installation of handrails in glazing panels prior to heat treatment.

6. Verify placement of openings for hardware is plumb, true, in line and conforming to loading requirements.

J. GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

1. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

3. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

K. STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

2. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4 unless otherwise indicated.

4. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

7.55S.3. METHODS.

A. EXAMINATION

1. Examine assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer.

2. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

B. INSTALLATION, GENERAL

1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

2. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

a. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
b. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
c. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

3. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

4. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

C. INSTALLING GLASS PANELS

1. Supported Glass Railings: Install assembly to comply with guardrail and railing manufacturer's written instructions.

a. Erect posts and other metal railing components, then set factory- cut glass panels.

b. Do not cut, drill or alter glass panels in field.

c. Protect edges from damage.

2. Support glass panels with fittings at points indicated on Shop Drawings. Use glazing cement where required for additional support of glass.

3. Where applicable, Adjust spacing of glass panels so gaps between panels are equal before securing in position.

4. Erect glass railings under direct supervision of manufacturer's authorized technical personnel.

D. RAILING CONNECTIONS

1. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components.

2. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

E. ANCHORING POSTS

1. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

a. For stainless-steel railings, weld flanges to posts and bolt to metal-supporting surfaces.

2. Anchor posts to concrete or masonry surfaces with post- installed anchors sized to suit application.

3. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

F. ATTACHING RAILINGS

1. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with brackets on underside of rails connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.

2. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.

3. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

   a. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.

   b. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

4. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

   a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
   b. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
   c. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.

G. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Testing Agency: The City of New York may engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports. Payment for these services will be made by City of New York.

2. Extent and Testing Methodology: Testing agency will randomly select completed railing assemblies for testing that are representative of different railing designs and conditions in the completed Work. Railings will be tested according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935 for compliance with performance requirements.

3. Remove and replace railings where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements unless they can be repaired in a manner satisfactory to Engineer and comply with specified requirements.

4. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

H. CLEANING

1. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.

2. Clean and polish exposed glass surfaces

I. PROTECTION

1. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

2. Restore finish damaged during construction to the Engineer's satisfaction.

7.55S.4. MEASUREMENT.

(A) The quantity to be measured for payment hereunder shall be the total number of Linear Feet of Stainless Steel Stair Handrail actually installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(B) The quantity to be measured for payment hereunder shall be the total number of Square Feet of Stainless Steel Grating- Mesh actually installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(C) The quantity to be measured for payment hereunder shall be the total number of Square feet of Stainless Steel Stair Railing- Mesh actually installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(D) The quantity to be measured for payment hereunder shall be the total number of linear feet of Railing with Glass Panels actually installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

7.55 S.5. PRICE TO COVER. The contract price shall be a unit price for each type of Stainless Steel Railing and shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specification sections and the directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
7.55 SS3	STAINLESS STEEL STAIR HANDRAIL	L.F.
7.55 SS9	STAINLESS STEEL GRATING- MESH	S.F.
7.55 SS10	STAINLESS STEEL STAIR RAILING	S.F.
7.55 SRGP	RAILING WITH GLASS PANELS	L.F.

SECION 8.23 E1
Ticket Vending Machine Enclosures

8.23E1.1. DESCRIPTION.

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Ticket Vending Machine Enclosures as indicated on the Drawings.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall comply with the General Conditions of Sections 1.06.13 and 1.06.31 of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.

2. Product Data: For each type of product not submitted under other Sections.

   a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for shelters.

3. Shop Drawings: For each enclosures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   a. Anchor- Bolt Plans: Submit anchor- bolt plans and templates. Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach shelters to concrete bases. Indicate post reactions at each location.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish not submitted under other Sections.

5. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish in manufacturer's standard sizes not submitted under other Sections.

6. Maintenance Data: For enclosures to include in maintenance manuals.

C. COORDINATION

1. Coordinate requirements related to enclosure fabrication and installation, for ticket vending machines supplied by others with MTA Metro North railroad.

2. Cast- in Anchorage: Coordinate installation of anchorages for enclosures.

3. Furnish sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete bases.

4. Include setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages.

5. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

D. WARRANTY

1. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace enclosures that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   a. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

8.23E1.2. MATERIALS.

A. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Structural Performance: enclosures shall withstand the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7:

   a. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings and as required by Building Code.

2. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

   a. Temperature Change (Range): 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.

3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

4. Safety Glazing Products: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201.

   a. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of SGCC or another certification agency or manufacturer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. STEEL ENCLOSURES

1. Fabricate in factory or provide required components for field- assembly to form completed enclosures at the Project site.

2. Building Style and Size: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Structural Framework: Fabricated from 2- by- 2-by -0.075- inch, unless otherwise indicated, galvanized steel structural or mechanical tubing. Connect framework by welding.

   a. Steel shall comply with the requirements of Section 051250 - Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel.

4. Post Bases: Externally adjustable, flanged, galvanized steel sleeves; minimum 3-inch vertical adjustment. Include shims for leveling.

5. Anchorage: Cast-in-place anchor bolts or Postinstalled anchors, to suit application, fabricated from stainless steel or corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated to be greater than or equal to the design load.

6. Roof: Flat with drain. Provide either of the following types as approved by the Engineer:

   a. Two-Component, Reinforced, Unmodified Polyurethane Roofing: Comply with ASTM C 836 and manufacturer's written physical requirements.
   b. Two- Component, with catalyst, cold fluid- applied methyl- methacrylate waterproofing membrane reinforced with polyester fleece, for a finished nominal dry film membrane thickness of 0.080- inch per ply and manufacturer's written physical requirements..
   c. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold- fluid applied waterproofing as manufactured by one of the following or equal as approved by the Engineer:

      1) 2K- PUR as supplied by Kemper System, Inc.
      2) Parapro Roof Membrane System" as supplied by Siplast.
      3) Equal product as supplied by TQ3.

7. Electrical Power Service unless otherwise indicated: Coordinate requirements of MTA Metro- North Railroad for connection and location.

8. Materials:

   a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial quality, G90 coating designation; mill phosphatized.

   b. Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B.

   c. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

   d. Steel Mechanical Tubing: ASTM A 513, welded-steel mechanical tubing.

   e. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

   f. Anchorages: Anchor bolts; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 stainless steel.

   g. Clear Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, and Quality q3.

8.23E1.3. METHODS.

A. EXAMINATION

1. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including concrete bases; accurate placement, pattern, and orientation of anchor bolts; critical dimensions; and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

2. Examine roughing-in for electrical system to verify actual locations of connections before shelter installation.

3. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. INSTALLATION

1. Coordinate other Sections of indicating materials and finishes for enclosures.

2. Install enclosures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Set enclosures plumb and aligned with full bearing on concrete foundation or base with anchorage indicated.

4. Connect to electrical power.

C. ADJUSTING

1. After completing installation, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

8.23E1.4. PAYMENT. Payment hereunder shall be the lump sum cost for Ticket Vending Machine Enclosure work completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

8.23E1.5. PRICE TO COVER. The lump sum price bid for Ticket Vending Machine Enclosure shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specifications and directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
8.23 E1	Ticket Vending Machine Enclosure	LUMP SUM

SECTION 8.53 SMR
MISCELLANEOUS STAIR REPAIRS

8.23 E1.1. DESCRIPTION

A. WORK INCLUDED: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Structural repair and structural patching of existing concrete stairs and other elements with polymer modified concrete as shown on Drawings and as specified herein.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall comply with the General Conditions of Sections 1.06.13 and 1.06.31 of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.

2. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's information on the structural polymer modified repair concrete, epoxy adhesive and anti-corrosion agent, as applicable.

3. Quality Control Submittals

   a. Certificates: Furnish manufacturer's certification that materials meet or exceed Specification requirements.

   b. Manufacturer's Instructions: Furnish manufacturer's literature, specifications, and application instructions.

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Qualifications: Company specializing in the structural repair of concrete shall have a minimum of three years experience and at least one (1) similar installation of equal magnitude, which have proven successful in all respects for a period of at least three years.

2. Pay for the services of the manufacturer's representative to be present at start of concrete repair work, as applicable.

D. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Do not apply if the temperature is below 50°F or above 85°F unless the material manufacturer is consulted for recommendations.

E. WARRANTY

1. Upon completion, on a single document, provide a copy of written guarantee, from the manufacturer and the applicator, against defects of materials and workmanship, for a period of two years, beginning with date of substantial completion, for any custom repair products specified.

8.23 E1.2. MATERIALS

A. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMTS

1. Provide polymer modified repair concrete, epoxy adhesives and anti-corrosion agent system compatible with existing concrete materials by a single manufacturer.

B. MANUFACTURERS

1. Basis- of- Design, Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following materials to suit application or equal as approved by the Engineer:

   a. Sto Overhead Mortar (CR-702)" as supplied by Sto Corp.

   b. Sto Epoxy Binder (CR633) as supplied by Sto Corp.

   c. Sto Bonding and Anti-Corrosion Agent (CR246) by Sto Corp.

2. Other manufacturers:

   a. Dayton Superior.

   b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM Company.

   c. Sika Corp.

C. MATERIALS

1. Polymer Modified Repair Concrete: Shall be non-shrink and of high compressive and bond strength, conforming to the following properties:

   a. Compressive strength of 6,000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.

   b. Bond strength of 2,200 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C882.

   c. Linear length change in 28 days shall be 0.08% when tested in accordance with ASTM C157.

   d. Flexural strength of 1,500 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C-78.

2. Epoxy Injection Adhesive: Shall be capable of repairing cracks and meet the following criteria:

   a. Tensile Properties (ASTM D 638) at 14 days

      1) Tensile Strength 3,000 psi min.

2) Elongation at Break: 1%

b. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790) at 14 days: 15,000 psi min.

c. Total Water Absorption (ASTM D570) at 1 days: .15

d. Bond Strength (ASTM C882) at 14 days: 3,300 psi

3. Anti- Corrosion agent for existing reinforcing bars.

a. Shall be capable of protecting existing reinforcing steel against rust and corrosion and shall have the following properties:

1) Bond strength of 2,100 psi in 24 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM C882.

2) Rapid chloride permeability of less than 150 coulombs at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM CR02 and AASHTO T-277.

8.23 E1.3. METHODS

A. EXAMINATION

1. Examine all adjoining work on which this Work is in any way dependent for proper installation and workmanship. Report to the Architect any condition, which prevents the performance of this Work.

B. SURFACE PREPARATION

1. The existing surface shall be cleaned roughened for providing sufficient bond. Roughen and clean surface to the degree specified by the manufacturer.

a. Remove spalled and weak concrete and remove all loose and foreign material. Perimeter of repair shall have a minimum of 1/2" in depth. Edges are to be saw cut. Feather edges are not permitted.

b. Exposed steel reinforcement shall be free of all rust, scale, oil, paint, grease, loose mill scale, and all other foreign matter, which will prevent bonding with the repair concrete. Use power chipping or power driven brushes. Concrete behind bars shall be removed enough to allow for entire bar to be cleaned and coated. Remove concrete to the point past where sound materials begins.

c. All surfaces to be repaired are to be grit blasted as part of final preparation.

C. CRACK REPAIR

1. Crack repair shall be done by epoxy adhesive injection. If crack is dry at time of work, water shall be added to create a damp surface.

2. Mix epoxy adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instruction. Premix each component and combine in manufacturer's proportions by volume into a clean, dry mixing pail. Mix thoroughly for 3 minutes minimum with a jiffy paddle on a low-speed (400-600 rpm) drill. Mix only that quantity of material that can be used within its pot lost (20-30 minutes at 73°F).

3. Epoxy Injection

   a. After epoxy injection of all dry cracks is complete, perform chemical grout injection on wet cracks.

   b. Drill 5/8" diameter holes along the crack. Space holes approximately 1'-0" o.c. or as directed by manufacturer. Set injection ports into holes as directed by manufacturer, and wherever else required depending on crack size and other conditions. Seal surface of cracks between ports with a paste epoxy.

   c. Pump epoxy at greater than 250 psi into first port. Pump for 45 seconds and then pause to allow the material to flow into all of the cracks and crevices. When epoxy starts to plow out 2nd port seal 1st port and then pump into 2nd port. When sealing vertical cracks, begin injecting at the bottom of the crack and work upwards.

D. REPAIR CONCRETE APPLICATION FOR EPOXY CONCRETE APPLICATION

1. Coat existing reinforcing bars with anti-corrosion agent.

2. Mix structural repair concrete in accordance with manufacturer's instruction. Follow time limits set by manufacturer to prevent hardening of material prior to placement.

3. Prior to application of material, dampen area to be repaired so that pores of concrete are filled with water. Remove any standing water prior to patching.

4. Work a scrub coat of the mixed material into the substrate with a stiff brush to insure intimate contact and establish bond.

5. Complete repair while scrub coat is still wet with a trowel or other such device, all in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Apply in layers not to exceed 2" in thickness. Layers are to be applied while previous layer is still plastic or only after it has cured 24 hours.

6. Finish of the surface shall be slightly rough.

E. CURING

1. Use water based curing compound that meets ASTM C305 or use continuous light water fogging for 48 hours.

2. Follow manufacturer's latest recommendations.

F. PROTECTION AND CLEANING

1. Clean all adjacent areas of excess material; powder, resin, and droppings.

2. Protect material from freezing and from rainfall prior to final set.

G. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. The Engineer will inspect surfaces and reject any that contain cracks or other defects. The repair will be tested for soundness and structural integrity.

2. Any defective areas shall be fixed at Contractor's expense.

8.53SMR.4. PAYMENT. Payment hereunder shall be the lump sum cost for Miscellaneous Stair Repairs work completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

8.53SMR.5. PRICE TO COVER. The lump sum price bid for Miscellaneous Stair Repairs shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specifications and directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
8.53 SMR	MISCELLANEOUS STAIR REPAIRS	LUMP SUM

SECTION 9.60
BUILDINGS AND KIOSKS

9.60.1. DESCRIPTION.

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Construction of Café Building and Canopy;

2. Construction of Market Shed and Canopy;

3. Construction of Kiosks;

4. Complete as indicated in the Specification Sections listed in the Table of Contents for the Project known as "Project ID. HWXFPLZA" in the **Volume 4** and on the Contract Drawings or as indicated.

9.60.2 MATERIALS.

A. Provide all materials, equipment, and incidental items including but not limited to, mock-ups, accessories, protection of adjacent construction, engineering services, design fees necessary to complete the Work.

9.60.3. METHODS.

A. Provide all labor and incidental items to complete the Work as indicated.

9.60.4. PAYMENT. Payment hereunder shall be the lump sum cost for Buildings and Kiosks work completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

9.60.5. PRICE TO COVER. The contract price for Buildings and Kiosks shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specifications and directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
9.60 B1	CAFÉ BUILDING AND CANOPY	LUMP SUM
9.60 B2	MARKET SHED AND CANOPY	LUMP SUM
9.60 K	KIOSKS	LUMP SUM

SECTION HW-900
Allowance For Maximum Incentive For Early Completion/Liquidated Damages

HW-900.1. GENERAL.

Since this Project ID. HWXFPLZA is critical and TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE, the City is making available to the Contractor certain incentive payments. Each incentive payment amount will be tied to a completion schedule. To earn an incentive payment amount, the Contractor shall have to meet the Contractual completion time schedule. Please be advised that the Contractual completion schedule may be extended by the Commissioner in accordance with **Article 13 "Extension Of Time For Performance"** of the Standard Construction Contract.

Any dispute, negotiation and/or any other cause resulting in a delay, whether caused by the City, the Utilities, or any other party, which results in the Contractor's failure to meet the completion schedule for the incentive will result in no payment of the entire incentive and the Contractor agrees that it shall not bring a claim against the City for the incentive payment. (See below for more details.) Failure by the Contractor to earn an incentive payment for first milestone will not prevent the Contractor from earning the incentive payment for the second milestone.

The Contractor is a sophisticated business entity involved in the construction industry with access to legal representation and understands that by entering into this Contract with the City that the Contractor hereby waives any and all claims it may have against the City or any of its officers, employees or agencies for the Contractor failing to meet each individual completion schedule deadline and, thus not receiving any incentive payment available for such individual milestone. This includes any portion of the incentive payment, which the Contractor forfeits by failing to meet the completion schedule for that individual Capital Project. As a sophisticated business entity involved in the construction industry, the Contractor understands that it is possible that it may not receive any incentive under this Contract and that it cannot bring any claim or lawsuit in any jurisdiction against the City if it does not meet the Completion Schedule for any reason and does not earn the incentive payment. The City's goal is that the Contractor will meet each completion milestone and to pay the Contractor the incentive payment for each milestone.

Furthermore, if the City does not pay one or both incentives for each milestone because the Contractor did not meet a completion schedule as specified in **Subsection HW-900.2**, below, and the Contractor's failure to meet such completion schedules may be due to a delay by the City or any City agency, any Utilities or any other cause whatsoever, shall not give rise to a claim by the Contractor against the City for a compensable delay under **Article 11** of the Standard Construction Contract, which is included as a part of this Contract, or any other claim against the City. The early completion incentive is separate and distinct from **Article 11** of the Standard Construction Contract and the Contractor agrees and understands that the incentive payment cannot be claimed under the provisions of **Article 11** of the Standard Construction Contract.

Moreover, the Contractor hereby waives any and all rights (and hereby understands what it is waiving as described herein) the Contractor may have or thinks it has in law (contract law or torts law) or in this Contract to bring any kind of claim against the City, if the City, based on this Contract, does not pay the incentive amount for any of the two (2) milestones for any reason.

HW-900.2. INCENTIVE/LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Timely completion of work, excluding tree planting and punch list work, in each Milestone is essential to this project. In order to insure such timely completion, the Contractor shall mobilize early and progress along an expedited schedule. The City is making available incentive payments for reaching each Milestone or, in the event that the Contractor fails to meet the scheduled Milestone completion date, liquidated damage assessments, as set forth below.

The Contractor shall be assessed liquidated damages, per **Article 15** of the Standard Construction Contract and as shown in Schedule A, in the event the Contractor fails to substantially complete all work within the times fixed for such completion in Schedule A.

(1) General Provisions:

(a) There are two types of Construction Milestones for incentive payments available to the Contractor under this **Subsection HW-900.2** as set forth below in **Paragraph (4)** of this **Subsection HW-900.2.**

(b) One incentive payment will be authorized to the Contractor only if the Contractor has completed $6 million worth of invoiced work by December 31, 2014. The other incentive payment will be authorized to the Contractor only if all work within the project, including but not limited to all change order work, receives a determination of work Substantial Completion, as defined in **Paragraph (6)** of this **Subsection HW-900.2**, below, prior to or at the scheduled completion date for this Capital Project, as defined in **Paragraph (2)** of this **Subsection HW-900.2**.

(c) No incentive payment will be authorized in the event that the Contractor has failed to complete at least $6 million worth of invoiced work by December 31, 2014, and no incentive payment will be authorized for the completion of this Capital Project in the event that Substantial Completion of all work occurs after the scheduled completion date for this Project, regardless of delays, including delays attributed to the City. Examples of delays that may cause the Contractor to miss the completion date for Goal I and not earn the available incentive payment amounts include, without limitation, delays resulting from subsurface conditions at the site materially differing from any shown on the contract drawings or indicated in the specifications, delays resulting from such subsurface conditions as could not reasonably have been anticipated by the Contractor and were not anticipated by the City, and delays due to private utilities, which conditions will materially affect the cost of the work to be done under the contract. Notwithstanding the above, the Commissioner may grant an

extension of time in accordance with **Article 13** of the Standard Construction Contract for any or all of such delays.

(d) Liquidated damages will be assessed by the City against the Contractor if the Contractor fails to complete at least $6 million worth of invoiced work by December 31, 2013, and if Substantial Completion of work within this Project does not occur by the scheduled completion date for this Project, plus authorized time extensions pursuant to **Article 13** of the Standard Construction Contract.

(e) The determination of incentive payment or liquidated damage assessment will be made solely by the Commissioner, and the Commissioner's decision with respect thereto shall be accepted as final, binding, and conclusive.

(2) Scheduled Completion Dates: The scheduled commencement date for Construction is to be set forth in the written **Notice to Proceed** to be issued by the Commissioner in accordance with **Article 8** of the Standard Contraction Contract. The scheduled completion date for the Potential Incentive Payment No. 1 is **December 31, 2014**. The scheduled substantial completion date for Potential Incentive Payment No. 2 is number of consecutive calendar days for determining the duration of Substantial Completion of work is set forth in Schedule A.

(3) (A) Incentive Payments:

(i) Potential Incentive Payment No. 1: If the work within Milestone I receives a determination that at least $6 million worth of work has been invoiced by the Contractor prior to or at the scheduled date of December 31, 2014, plus authorized time extensions under **Article 13** of the Standard Construction Contract, then the City will authorize Incentive Payment No. 1 to the Contractor in accordance with **Paragraph (4)** of this **Subsection HW-900.2.**, below, less any and all deductions authorized by this contract or by law; and,

(ii) Potential Incentive Payment No. 2: If the work within the Project, including but not limited to all change order work, receives a determination of Substantial Completion, as defined in **Paragraph (6)** of this **Subsection HW-900.2.**, below, prior to the scheduled completion date, plus authorized time extensions under **Article 13** of the Standard Construction Contract, then the City, will authorize Incentive Payment No. 2 to the Contractor in accordance with **Paragraph (4)** of this **Subsection HW-900.2.**, below, less any and all deductions authorized by this contract or by law.

(B) Liquidated Damages:

(i) Should the Contractor fail to complete $6 million worth of invoiced work by December 31, 2014, the City will assess liquidated damages against the Contractor in an amount as stated in **Paragraph (4)** of this **Subsection HW-900.2.**, below, multiplied by the number of calendar days that the Contractor fails

to complete at least $6 million worth of invoiced work after the December 31, 2014 date.

(ii) Should Substantial Completion, as defined in Paragraph (6) of this Subsection HW-900.2., below, occur after the scheduled completion date set for this Project, plus authorized time extensions pursuant to Article 13 of the Standard Construction Contract, or, if the Contractor, in the sole determination of the Contractor, should abandon the work, the City will assess liquidated damages against the Contractor in an amount determined as follows: the liquidated damage amount as stated in **Paragraph (4)** of this **Subsection HW-900.2.**, below, multiplied by the number of calendar days in which Substantial Completion of this Project occurs after the scheduled completion date set for this Project, plus authorized extensions; which said sum, in view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of delay in the completion of the work hereunder, is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such delay, and not as a penalty. This article shall also apply to the Contractor if it is defaulted pursuant to **Chapter X** of the Standard Construction Contract. Neither the failure to assess liquidated damages nor the granting of any time extension shall operate as a waiver or release of any claim the City may have against the Contractor for either actual or liquidated damages.

(C) Calculation: For the purposes of calculating the number of calendar days for liquidated damage assessment, such calculation shall not include the day of scheduled Substantial Completion or the date when at least $6 million worth of work has been invoice by the Contractor.

(4) Incentive/Liquidated Damage Amounts:

Incentive for Construction Milestones:

- Potential Incentive Payment No. 1: For completion of $6 million worth of work invoiced by the Contractor by December 31, 2014, the incentive payment is equal to $350,000.
- Potential Incentive Payment No. 2: For on time completion of this Project, the incentive payment is equal to $350,000.

Liquidated Damages:

- $3,000.00 per day for failure to invoice $6 million worth of work by December 31, 2014.
- $3,000.00 per day for failure to achieve substantial completion of all work, excluding tree planting and punch list work, .

(5) Maximum Incentive/Liquidated Damage Amounts:

Maximum Incentive Payment: The maximum incentive amounts payable to the Contractor shall be equal to the incentive amounts indicated in **Paragraph (4)** of this **Subsection HW-900.2.**, above, as follows:

$350,000 + $350,000 = $700,000.

Liquidated Damage: There shall be no limit to the amount of liquidated damages assessed which may also occur concurrently.

(6) Substantial Completion: The Contact shall have achieved "Substantial Completion" when, in the sole determination of the Commissioner, all work including, but not limited to, all change order work, exclusive of tree planting and punch list work, has been completed, tested, made operational, and accepted by the Engineer.

HW-900.3. BASIS OF PAYMENT.

Payment for any incentives earned by the Contractor under each of the two (2) goals shall be made in accordance with the applicable **Subsection HW-900.2.(3)(A),** above.

The total estimated cost of this item is the "fixed sum" amount shown for this item in the Bid Schedule. No guarantee is given that the actual lump sum cost for this item will in fact be the "fixed sum" amount. The "fixed sum" amount is included in the total bid solely to insure that sufficient monies will be available to pay any incentives earned by the Contractor.

The "fixed sum" is for bidding purposes only and shall not be varied in the bid. The Contractor will be paid for the actual amount of any incentives earned, less any and all deductions authorized by this contract or by law, regardless of the fixed sum.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item Description	Pay Unit
HW-900	ALLOWANCE FOR MAXIMUM INCENTIVE FOR EARLY COMPLETION	F.S.

SECTION HW-900H
Allowance for City Work Acceleration

Under this Section, the Contractor will be paid for City work deemed necessary by DDC's Commissioner to accelerate the City work items in the project during critical periods but the use of this item will expire on the original contract substantial completion date. Such accelerated City work includes:

A. 100% of the premium portions of overtime pay for working during non-scheduled work hours which shall be defined as those hours of work outside the permissible hours stated in the original contract OCMC Traffic Stipulations; or,

B. The premium portion of overtime pay for overtime actually worked beyond the 40-hour work week but within the permissible hours of work stated in the original contract OCMC Traffic Stipulations; or,

C. All other incidental expenditures caused by modifications of project site regulations or administrative requirements ordered by the Commissioner that result in additional costs to perform contract work as specified.

Such accelerated City work shall be paid for under this item in accordance with the requirements of **Articles 25 and 26** of the Standard Construction Contract.

Payment made under this Fixed Sum item shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, plant, equipment, insurance, and incidentals necessary to accelerate the City work as ordered by DDC's Commissioner.

No guarantee is given that this allowance item will in fact be required in this contract. The estimated "fixed sum" amount shown in the Bid Schedule is included in the total bid solely to insure a method of payment for any accelerated work performed by the Contractor, as directed by DDC's Commissioner.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
HW-900H	ALLOWANCE FOR CITY WORK ACCELERATION	F.S.

SECTION PK-12D

2" DIAMETER WATER TAP

PK-12D.1 DESCRIPTION: Under this Item, the Contractor shall obtain permits from the New York City Department of Environmental Protection, and install water tap(s) of the size(s) specified at existing New York City water mains where shown on the plans.

PK-12D.2 PERMIT: The Contractor shall employ a licensed Certified Master Plumber to obtain a permit from the New York City Department of Environmental Protection, Bureau of Water Supply and Wastewater Collection, Tapping Division, hereinafter referred to as D.E.P.

PK-12D.3 MATERIALS & EXECUTION: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the D.E.P. three (3) days prior to intended date of work. All sawcutting, excavation, installation of water tap, and restoration of street pavement (where applicable) shall be performed in accordance with D.E.P. and New York City Department of Transportation requirements.

Included under this item, the Contractor shall abandon, disconnect, cap, or plug any existing water service from the existing water main in accordance with the regulations of the Bureau of Water Supply, whether or not the existing service is in approximately the same location as the new water service, wet connection, or water tap.

All materials necessary for the installation of the tap(s) will be furnished by the D.E.P. and shall be paid for by the Contractor.

PK-12D.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT: The quantity of WATER TAP to be paid for shall be the number of water taps installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The price bid shall be a unit price for EACH water tap and shall include the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance, and incidental expenses including, but not limited to, the cost of permits and the amounts paid to the D.E.P. necessary to complete the work; all in accordance with the plans, the specifications and the directions of the Engineer.

No additional payment will be made for disconnection and abandonment of the existing wet connection or water/tap, as may be necessary, the cost of which shall be deemed included under this item.

Excavation, Sawcutting, and Restoration of Street Pavement (where applicable) will be paid under separate items.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
PK-12D	WATER TAP, 2" DIAMETER	EACH

SECTION PK-13
TYPE "K" COPPER TUBING

PK-13.1. DESCRIPTION. Under this section the Contractor shall furnish, install and connect the water pipe of the size shown in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specifications and directions of the Engineer.

PK-13.2. MATERIALS AND METHODS.
PIPE: The water service pipe shall be rigid hard temper type "k" copper tubing in straight lengths meeting the specification for ASTM designation No. B 88.

FITTINGS: Fittings shall be approved wrought copper and bronze solder - joint pressure fittings (ANSI B 16.22), Di-Electric fittings as required.

JOINTS: Joints shall be made by soldering, using 95-5 tin antimony solder. From the curb valve to the water tap, joints shall be of the "flared" type.

INSTALLATION: The pipe shall be laid true to line and grade with a cover as indicated on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. When the foundation is good firm earth, the earth should be pared or molded to give a full support and if necessary a layer of fine sand or other suitable material should be placed. The same means of securing firm foundation should be adopted in case the excavation has been made deeper than necessary, in which case the Contractor shall furnish the gravel at his own expense.

Where the bottom of the trench is in rock, fresh fill, soil of low bearing power or other situations where special foundations are required, the Contractor shall provide such foundation in accordance with the written order of the Engineer. The work shall be paid for at the unit prices bid for the materials used in the work.

TESTS: The Contractor shall not backfill over any pipe until ordered by the Engineer. The pipe system shall be tight and show no leaks when filled with water, sealed and subjected to an internal hydrostatic pressure of 100 psi for thirty minutes. Temporary caps shall be placed where required to permit making the tests where valves are not available. The tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer or his representative.

PK-13.3. MEASUREMENT. The quantity of TYPE K COPPER TUBING to be paid for under these items shall be the number of linear feet (laying length) of each size tubing incorporated in the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer, measured along the centerline of the tubing.

PK-13.4. PRICES TO COVER. The unit price bid for each size TYPE K COPPER TUBING shall include the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance, and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work including, but not limited to, excavation and backfilling to grade, furnishing and installing tubing, fittings and fine gravel; all in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specifications, and the directions of the Engineer.

Water taps will be paid for under other items.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
PK-13D	TYPE K COPPER TUBING, 1" DIAMETER	L.F.
PK-13F	TYPE K COPPER TUBING, 2" DIAMETER	L.F.

SECTION PK-143
RPZ & Water Meter with Remote and Structure

PK-143.1 INTENT. Under this section the Contractor shall provide all labor, materials and equipment necessary or required to furnish and install a complete RPZ, Water Meter w/ Remote system including but not limited to:

(a) Reduced Pressure Zone (RPZ) device is also known as a Backflow Preventer;
(b) Water Meter W/ Remote Reader shall include Water Meter, Water Meter Strainer and Automatic Reading & Billing System (also known as Remote Reading Device);
(c) All piping, fittings, valves, test tee, and test tee valve, if required and other incidentals necessary to complete plumbing work and connection to water service and water feed lines in accordance with the plans, specifications, and directions of the Engineer;
(d) Provide a vandal resistant meter pit and valve boxes;
(e) RPZ enclosure;
(f) Provide labor for winterizing the system for the first winter after the system is operational and accepted by the City.

In addition, the Contractor shall furnish extra material to the Department of Parks and Recreation (D.P.R.) Borough Maintenance and Operations (M&O), as specified in this Subsection PK-143.5., below.

PK-143.2 SUBMITTALS

Shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of the **General Conditions, Section 1.06,** of the Standard Highway Specifications.

(A) SHOP DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, in accordance with the requirements of the **General Conditions, Section 1.06.13,** of the Standard Highway Specifications. A shop drawing is required showing installation of the complete RPZ assembly, water meter, piping, pipe supports, and the precast concrete structures.

(B) CATALOG CUTS

The Contractor shall submit Catalog Cuts of the RPZ, water meter, meter reading system, control valve, and all connected piping for approval prior to installation.

(C) CERTIFICATIONS:

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all certifications necessary to comply with the NYC Bureau of Water Supply & Wastewater Collection, Cross Connection Control Unit & the NYS Dept. of Health regulations for R.P.Z.'s (after installation), including Certification by Backflow Prevention Device Tester; Certification of Master Plumber responsible for the R.P.Z. installation, and a Professional Engineer's or Registered Architect's Certification that the installation is in accordance with the approved Plans. The Contractor shall prepare and submit copies of N.Y.S.D.O.H. Form Gen. 215B to the NYS Dept. of Health & NYC Cross Connection Control Unit of the Bureau of Water Supply & Wastewater Collection. NYC DDC shall receive copies in triplicate of all such submittals. In summation, the Contractor shall be held completely responsible to ensure that all Work is in compliance with N.Y.S. D.O.H., Form Gen. 215B.

PK-143.3 MATERIALS.

All materials shall be high quality, industry standard and capable of meeting the performance requirements stated herein. All "or approved equivalent" proposals will be reviewed by the Engineer, in consultation with the City's Landscape Architect, for acceptability. Submittal of "or approved equivalent" specifications does not guarantee acceptance of the product. All product acceptance will be made in writing.

All materials throughout the system shall be new and in perfect condition, made from corrosion-resistant materials when subjected to weather conditions, and supplied from an "authorized" dealer servicing the Metropolitan New York area, in order to assure prompt warranty repair and/or replacement. After award of the Contract, and prior to beginning the work, the Contractor shall submit for approval two copies of the complete list of materials which he proposes to furnish and install. Quantities of materials and equipment need to be included. No deviations from the specifications shall be allowed.

(A) PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Enclosure structures for the RPZ and water meter shall be as manufactured by one of the following manufacturers, or approved equivalent:

- A.C. Miller Concrete Products Inc., 31 E. Bridge Street, Spring City, PA 19475
- Kistner Concrete Products Inc., 8713 Read Road, P.O. Box 218, East Pembroke, NY 14056
- Oldcastle Precast, 114 Rocky Point Road, Middle Island, NY 11953

(B) CONCRETE

All concrete shall comply with **Section 3.05** of the Standard Highway Specifications, except that compressive strength shall be 5,000 psi at 28 days. All precast concrete shall have a honed finish. The precast concrete shall be well cured, shall be dense and shall have good edges. The cement and aggregate shall be thoroughly mixed in a proportion of one (1) part Portland Cement to not over six (6) or less than four (4) parts of aggregate. The aggregate fine and course shall conform to ASTM C-33. Aggregate shall be free of all deleterious substances which cause reactivity with oxidized hydrogen sulfides. Aggregate shall be graded to produce a homogeneous concrete mix.

(C) REINFORCEMENT

Steel reinforcement shall comply with **Section 4.14** of the Standard Highway Specifications. Reinforcement shall be placed as shown on the drawings.

(D) LADDER RUNGS

Ladder rungs for each water meter structure shall be constructed of copolymer polypropylene plastic, as manufactured by one of the following manufacturers, or approved equivalent:

- M.A. Industries, 303 Dividend Drive, Peachtree City, GA 30269
- American Step Company, P.O. Box 137, 830 East Broadway, Griffin, GA 30224

- Parson Environmental Products, Inc., P.O. Box 4474, Reading, PA 19606

(E) RPZ Structure Stainless Steel Enclosure

Stainless steel enclosure shall be fabricated from 14 gauge Type A316L stainless steel. All welds are too be continuously welded and ground smooth.

Each stainless steel enclosure shall have three (3) access doors. Access doors are to be fabricated from 14 gauge Type A316L stainless steel, with all welds continuously welded and ground smooth. Each access door shall have one (1) concealed stainless steel quarter-turn latch, as well as concealed stainless steel hinges that allow for 180 degree swing.

Enclosure and doors sizes, layouts, and details are to be as indicated in contract documents. Enclosure is to be mounted to precast concrete RPZ structure below with concealed stainless steel bolts.

(F) WATER METER STRUCTURE ACCESS DOOR

Access door shall be 36" x 30" size, heavy duty (H20 loading) high security color (brown) annodized aluminum access doors such as JustSet Doors, as manufactured by one of the following manufacturers, or approved equivalent:

- Pennsylvania Insert Corp., 31 E. Bridge Street, P.O. Box 199 Spring City, PA 19475
- Babcock-Davis, 9300 73rd Avenue, N. Brooklyn Park, MN 55428
- The Bilco Company, P.O. Box 1203 New Haven, CT 06505

Frame shall have integral drain channel, anchor flanges, and neoprene gasket. A one-and-one half (1-1/2") inch drain coupling shall be located on the corner of the frame. Operation shall be spring assisted for easy operation. A hold open arm shall automatically lock the door in the 90 deg. position. Hinge shall be heavy forged brass with a stainless steel pin. Door shall be provided with two locks. Lock shall be "Ford" type lifter worm lock with waterworks bronze pentagonal bolt type "LL". All hardware shall be zinc or cadmium plated.

(G) CONSTRUCTION ACCESSORIES

Frames shall be 3/16" x 2" x 2" angle welded with joints ground smooth, after fabrication. Hinges shall be heavy duty and welded to door and frame.

(H) SECURITY BOLTS FOR RPZ STRUCTURE

Security Bolts for RPZ Structure shall be NYC DPR pattern # 83 registration # "116183", Part # H11777155, as manufactured by McGard, Orchard Park, N.Y. 14127, or approved equal. Threads for security bolts shall be at least one-third (1/3) bolt dia. for proper "bite". Vertical doors shall have two(2) security bolts; 7/16 - 20 x .750. Horizontal door for RPZ structure shall have four (4) security bolts; 7/16 - 20 x .750.

(I) SECURITY BOLTS FOR WATER METER STRUCTURE HORIZONTAL DOOR

Security bolts for Water Meter Structure Horizontal Door shall be two (2) pentahead security bolts.

Special Design Criteria for Security Bolts:

1. Bolt must be made from alloy steel, heat treated to 150,000 psi tensile strength.
2. Head of bolt must be selectively hardened to Rc 60 min. to prevent the use of files, hacksaws, and chisels.
3. Bolt is to be made with either a flat or 120o cone seat as required.
4. Bolt will be torqued by means of a recessed curvilinear ("Daisy") groove in the top face of bolt head. A special mating key is required to operate in groove for installation and removal of bolt.
5. Bolts are to be zinc nickel plated in order to meet an ASTM B-368 C.A.S.S. test for 22 hours.
6. Bolt lengths are to be held to +/- .01".
7. Bolt threads are to be class UNC-2A.

(J) WATER PIPING

Shall be hard temper type 'K' copper tubing meeting the requirements of ASTM No. B88-1974. Fittings shall be approved wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings (ANSI B 16.22).

(K) GATE VALVES

Shall be Bronze Class 125 'Stockham' B103 or approved equal.

(L) RPZ

The RPZ (Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention device) shall be C; Febco Model #825YA, Wilkens 975XL, Watts, 009QT, or approved equal. Size shall be as indicated above and on the Contract Drawings. The RPZ shall meet the requirements of American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) Standard 1013 & the American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standard Code 506-78.

The RPZ shall consist of two independently operating center guided, spring loaded, "Y" pattern check valves and one hydraulically dependent differential relief valve. Mainline valve body and caps including relief valve body and cover shall be bronze. Check valve and relief valve components shall be constructed so they may be serviced without removing the valve body from the line. Shut-off valves and test cocks shall be full ported resilient seated ball valves.

(M) DOUBLE CHECK VALVE FOR WATER SERVICE:

Shall consist of two (2) independently operated, center guided, spring loaded check valves, two (2) threaded inlet and outlet, full port ball valve, shut-off valves and four (4) test cocks. Two (2") inch double check valve (DCV) for water service shall have a flow loss no greater than seven (7) psi at rated flow, similar to Model 850, as manufactured by FEBCO, or approved equal. Alternate Manufacturers: Watts, Ames, or approved equal.

(N) METER OUTLET CONTROL VALVE

The MOCV shall be a Class 125, all bronze gate valve, with non-rising stem and solid disc, with screwed bonnet and threaded ends, such as Stockham Figure B-103, or approved equal. The MOCV shall be capped for testing. For testing the 1" dia. water meter, the first test port on the RPZ may be used.

(O) ELECTRICAL GROUNDING

For continuity of Electrical Grounding (during RPZ Maintenance) the Contractor is to furnish and install one (1) #2 tinned copper ground conductor and copper alloy ground connectors as per O.Z. Gedney, Type ABG for 1" & 1-1/2" dia. and CG for 2" dia. pipe or approval equal. Ground work is to be done prior to any painting or insulation if needed. Alternate Manufacturers: Burndy Type GAR and ILSCO Type GPL3.

(P) WATER METER

Water Meter shall be Neptune T-10, as manufactured by Schlumberger Industries Water Division, or ABB's C-700 as manufactured by ABB Water Meter, Inc., Oak, Florida, or approved equal. All water meters furnished shall conform to the "Standard Specifications for Cold Water Meters", AWWA Standard C700 latest revision. Alternate Manufactures: Sensus SRII-BA and Accustream.

Water meters shall consist of a bronze maincase with the serial number stamped on the maincase. Only displacement meters of the flat nutating disc type will be accepted for improved operation. The size, capacity and meter lengths shall be as specified in AWWA Standard C700, latest revision. The maximum number of disc nutations is not to exceed those specified in AWWA C700 latest revision to minimize premature wear.

(Q) METER MAINCASE

All one (1") inch meter maincase shall be the removable bottom cap type with the bottom cap secured by six (6) bolts. Bottom caps shall be interchangeable, size for size, between frost-protected synthetic polymer or cast iron and non-frost protected (bronze) models. No meters utilizing frost plugs will be accepted. Non-frost protected meters shall have bronze or synthetic polymer bottom caps. The cross section of the bottom shall break clean when subjected to freezing pressure of 600-850 psi. All maincase bolts shall be of 300 series stainless steel to prevent corrosion. Bottom cap bolt lugs shall be enclosed in the maincase and shall not have externally exposed, threaded through holes.

(R) STRAINER

All meters shall contain removable polypropylene plastic strainer screens. The strainer shall be located near the inlet maincase port, before the measuring chamber and control block assembly.

(S) REGISTER

The register shall be of the straight reading sealed magnetic drive type and shall contain six (6) numeral wheels. Registers must be sealed and dry. All direct reading register lenses shall be flat, of high strength, and impact resistant glass to prevent breakage. The dial shall be of the

center sweep pointer type and shall contain 100 equally divided graduations at its periphery. The register must contain a low flow indicator with a 1:1 disc nutating ratio to provide leak detection. Register boxes shall be bronze.

All meters must be adaptable to digital encoder register without interruption of the customer's service for the purpose of pit, remote, or central meter reading. The registers shall be secured to the maincase by means of a plastic tamperproof seal pin to allow for in-line service replacement. Seal screws are not acceptable.

Register retainer rings shall have an impact resistant design which absorbs register glass lens impact. All registers shall have the size, model, and date of manufacture stamped on the dial plate.

1) Measuring Chamber: The measuring chamber shall be a nutating disc type, the flat nutating disc shall be molded of a non-hydrolyzing hard rubber or synthetic polymer and shall contain a type 316 stainless steel spindle. The nutating disc shall be equipped with a synthetic polymer thrust roller with a stainless steel shaft located within the disc slot. The roller head shall roll on the buttressed track provided by the diaphragm in the measuring chamber. The measuring chamber shall be of a 2-piece snap-joint type. The measuring chamber shall be made of non-hydrolyzing synthetic polymer, shall be smoothly and accurately machined and shall contain a removable molded diaphragm of the same material as that of the chamber. No screws shall be used to secure the chamber together. The control block shall be the same material as the measuring chamber and be mounted on the chamber top to provide sand ring protection. The control block assembly shall be removable to facilitate repairing. Control block assemblies shall be designed to allow no magnetic slippage which would result in a loss of revenue. The measuring chamber outlet port shall be sealed to the maincase outlet port by means of an "O" Ring gasket to eliminate chamber leak paths.

2) Remote Reader: The Remote Reader shall be Neptune Proread ARB System ® as manufactured by Schlumberger Industries Water Division or Remote Meter Read (RMR) System® as manufactured by ABB, or approved equal. The Remote Reader shall be a self-contained encoder register metering system designed to obtain remote simultaneous water meter registration directly from the register odometer. The metering information shall be obtained through a remotely located receptacle using a compatible data capture system. The system shall consist of the Encoder Meter Register and Remotely Mounted Receptacle.

3) Encoder Meter Register: Shall be direct mounted with encoded odometer wheels and digital data stream. Batteries or pulses are not allowed.

4) Registration: The register shall provide a six digit visual registration at the meter. The unit shall, in a digital format, simultaneously encode the four or six most significant digits of the meter reading for transmission through the remotely located receptacle. (The most significant meter registration digits are defined as those digits on the register number wheels that denote the highest recorded values of water consumption.) A quick indexing mechanism shall be employed which shall prevent ambiguous reading. The register shall have a full test sweephand or dial divided into gradients of down to 1/100th of the units of registration. Register test rings shall be available for shop testing. The units of registration shall be in U.S. gallons. These units shall be clearly designated on the face of the register. The month and year of manufacture and other identification information shall appear on the face of the register. The register shall employ a leak detection indicator on the dial face. Registers using pulse generation or conversion of pulses to digital output is not permitted.

Batteries shall not be required.

5) Mechanical Construction: Materials used in the construction of the register shall be compatible with the normal water meter environment and with each other. The unit shall possess a copper bottom and incorporate a rubber O-ring seal. Where indicated, pit set registers must be provided with moisture protection for all internal components when operating under flooded pit conditions. The register and mounting base shall be integral components and should not allow for disassembly. The register shall be attached to the meter case by a bayonet attachment. Fastening screws or nuts shall not be required. A tamperproof plastic seal pin shall be used to secure the register to the main case. No special tools shall be required to remove the register. The register head must swivel 360 degrees without removing the seal pin to facilitate visual reading and ease of wiring. The register shall be removable from the meter without disassembling the meter body and shall permit field installation and/or removal without taking the meter out of service. Provision shall be made in the register for the use of seal wires to further secure the register. Terminal screws must be accessible on the register for transmission wire connection to the remote receptacle or future connections to a telephone system.

6) Electrical Construction: The materials employed for contacts and connectors shall inhibit corrosion and shall suffer minimal effect from environmental conditions to which they are exposed. The number wheels used in the register assembly shall be provided with spring-type bifurcated metal contacts to insure a high probability of information transmission.

   Connection shall be made to the register by three screw-type terminals, sonically inserted into the register top. Access to the terminals shall be available to all models of register. A port cover shall be provided to cover the terminals after they have been wired. Digitally formatted data transmitted from the register shall incorporate a check sum character to verify correct information transmission and integrity. Data errors shall be indicated by the reading equipment.

(T) METER READING INFORMATION

The encoder register shall provide up to six digits of information to the reading equipment. A ten digit identification number shall also be provided with each reading. The utility shall have the option to reprogram the internal register identification number an unlimited number of times. The encoder register must have the capability to provide additional custom information to the reader. This information shall be programmed (and reprogrammed at any time) by the utility. Information on programming the register, equipment needed, and encoder meter reading output shall be provided with each proposal.

(U) REMOTE MOUNTED RECEPTACLE

Remote receptacle shall provide a communication link for the transmission of information from the register.

1) Mechanical Construction: Where indicated, a remote receptacle must be provided for attachment to a pit meter lid with another unit also designed for attachment by wall mounting. The materials employed shall be corrosion resistant, resist ultraviolet degradation, unaffected by rain or condensation, and compatible with rugged service and long life. The pit mounted receptacle shall be mounted to the water meter access door of the meter concrete structure using two screws to be provided by the utility. The hole size to be

drilled in the access door shall not exceed 3/8" each. The pit mounted receptacle shall be provided with a minimum length of ten feet of wire connected and sealed at the receptacle without terminal exposure.

2) Electrical Construction: The receptacle construction shall incorporate the function of a cable clamp or strain relief. Design of the unit shall be such that it provides for mechanical and electrical connection between the receptacle and interrogation equipment.

3) Cable: The connecting cable shall be of the two-wire conductor type in a sheath which shall be abrasion and moisture resistant. Each conductor shall be color coded.

PK-143.4 METHOD.

(A) GENERAL

All plumbing work is to be done by a Licensed Plumber. All on-site plumbing work is to be done by a New York City Master Licensed Plumber. The Contractor shall comply with all rules, regulations, and requirements of all regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

(B) PERMITS AND FEES

The Contractor shall be required to obtain all permits and pay required fees to any governmental agency having jurisdiction over the work. Inspections required by local ordinances during the course of construction shall be arranged as required. On completion of the work, satisfactory evidence shall be furnished to show that all work has been installed in accordance with rules, regulations, ordinances and code requirements.

(C) APPROVAL

The scope of work shall include, but not be limited to, providing a layout drawing of valve boxes, main line piping, water meter pit, RPZ or double check valve, RPZ enclosure, electrical wiring, etc., in addition to the labor to install the above and maintain the system including winterizing valves and fixtures. The Contractor shall further provide all catalogue cuts of materials, equipment, and fixtures for approval of all system components.

(D) CONFERENCE

Prior to any work being performed, a pre-construction meeting will be held by NYCDDC. At that meeting, the Contractor shall provide a construction schedule to the Engineer and discuss any concerns and procedures required for obtaining approval of the materials and work under this Contract. Arrangements for this meeting will be made by NYCDDC.

(E) INSPECTION OF SITE

It is mandatory that the Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. Should utilities not shown on the plans be found during excavations, Contractor shall promptly notify the Engineer for instructions as to further action. Failure to do so will make Contractor liable for any and all damage thereto arising from his operations subsequent to discovery of such utilities not shown in plans. The Contractor shall also be required to determine the available water pressure and gpm delivery available from the site's water source.

Contractor shall make necessary adjustments in the layout as may be required to connect to the City water mains. All coordination with NYCDEP and other agencies is the responsibility of the Contractor.

(F) SUBSTITUTION

The City reserves the right to substitute, add or delete any material or work as the work progresses. Adjustment to the contract price shall be negotiated if deemed necessary by the City.

(G) REJECTION

The City reserves the right to reject material or work which does not conform to the Contract Documents. Rejected work shall be removed or corrected at the earliest possible time.

(H) EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall excavate to the lines as shown in the drawings. All Temporary sheeting as required shall comply with **Section 4.05, SHEETING AND BRACING** of the NYCDEP Standard Water Main Specifications.

(I) SETTING OF PRECAST CONCRETE WATER METER STRUCTURE:

The precast concrete water meter structure shall be set on a six (6) inch thickness of broken stone with additional stone added inside the twelve inch (12") x twelve inch (12") drain sleeve to the top of the bottom slab. The RPZ Structure shall be set on the Water Meter Structure, as shown on the Contract Drawings.

The Contractor shall install supports for the water meter at the height shown on the Contract Drawings. The meter shall be set so that the dial faces upward and is horizontal. The dial shall not be more than three (3) feet above the floor. The encoder register shall be installed on meter as per manufacturer's instructions. The remote reader receptacle shall be installed in the pit cover as per the manufacturer's directions and recommendations, allowing reading of the meter from above ground level. The Contractor to allow sufficient Water Meter Remote Reader cable slack for manhole cover removal. The RPZ shall be installed as shown on the Contract Drawings and per manufacturer's instructions.

(J) CONNECTIONS

The Contractor shall connect the water piping as shown on the Contract Drawings for complete and satisfactory operating unit to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Connections shall be made to the Water Meter by coupling union or flange union on both inlet and outlet ends of the meter and bored for sealing with holes not less that one-eight (1/8) of an inch in diameter - solder connections are not permitted. Connections to the RPZ shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings and per manufacturer's instructions.

(K) "AS-BUILT" DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall prepare an "As-Built" drawing. Drawing shall show all items installed during construction, including the RPZ, water Meter, main line or connection pipe, Precast Structures, all valves, remote equipment, and electrical conduit, wiring. The drawing shall also

indicate and show all material of sizes, model numbers, manufacturer's name and catalog name and catalog number. These drawings shall be delivered to the Engineer before final acceptance of work. The Contractor shall also provide operating manuals, maintenance instruction documents and a schedule of maintenance activities for all equipment as well as a guide to trouble-shooting system problems. The Contractor shall provide all manufacturers' warrantees for installed products and systems in addition to telephone numbers of manufacturers that can supply compatible replacement parts.

(L) SYSTEM FUNCTION AND TESTING

The Contractor shall conduct a pressure test of all plumbing and irrigation connections in the presence of the Engineer.

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall clean up the site, remove all unused materials and debris and coordinate with the landscape contractor to complete any outstanding items of work which may include completion of mulch installation.

(M) FINAL ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the work may be obtained from the NYC DDC upon the satisfactory completion of all the work. At the time of final acceptance, the Contractor shall deliver five (5) copies of keys to all locked equipment.

PK-143.5 GUARANTEE AND WARRANTEE

All work, materials and equipment shall be guaranteed for eighteen (18) months, from date of substantial completion of the project, against all defects in material, equipment and workmanship. Guarantee shall also cover repair of damage to any part of the premises resulting from leaks or other defects in material, equipment and workmanship to the satisfaction of the Owner. Repairs, if required, shall be done promptly at no cost to the City.

PK-143.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENTS

The quantities of RPZ & WATER METER WITH REMOTE & STRUCTURE to be measured for payment shall be the number of each type actually installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The price bid shall be a unit price for each type of RPZ & WATER METER WITH REMOTE & STRUCTURE and shall include the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance, and incidentals necessary including, but not limited to, obtaining certifications, installation of all plumbing and electrical work within the structure, providing electric heater with disconnect and vault light with timer and receptacle per the Contract EL Drawings, connections to the water service at the structure, furnishing and installing precast concrete structure and setting bed, reinforcing steel, brick masonry, hangers and supports as per Section P 220529 and E 260529, pipe insulation as per Section P 220719, rungs, and access doors; all in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specifications, and the directions of the Engineer.

"Excavation", "Temporary Sheeting", and "Broken Stone" required for the proper installation shall be deemed included in the price bid for this Item Nos. PK-143A, PK-143B and PK-143C. Copper tubing and all water service beyond the exterior face of the concrete structure will be paid for separately under the appropriately scheduled items.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
PK-143A1	RPZ & WATER METER WITH REMOTE & STRUCTURE - 2" RPZ WITH STAINLESS STEEL ENCLOSURE	EACH
PK-143A2	RPZ & WATER METER WITH REMOTE & STRUCTURE - 2" RPZ WITHOUT STAINLESS STEEL ENCLOSURE OR ABOVE GRADE STRUCTURE	EACH
PK-143B	RPZ & WATER METER WITH REMOTE & STRUCTURE - 2" RPZ WITH 1" RPZ	EACH
PK-143C	RPZ & WATER METER WITH REMOTE & STRUCTURE - 2" DCV WITH 1" RPZ	EACH

SECTION PK-14D

CURB GATE VALVE - 2" DIA.

PK-14D.1. WORK: Under this Item, the Contractor shall furnish and install CURB GATE VALVES of the size shown on the plans, in strict accordance with the plans, specifications, and directions of the DDC Resident Engineer.

PK-14D.2. SHOP DRAWINGS: The Contractor shall submit catalog cuts of the curb gate valve for approval.

PK-14D.3. VALVES: Valves shall be Stockham No. B-130 with bronze body, bronze bonnet, inside screw, non-rising stem, solid wedge disk, and threaded ends, or approved equivalent.

PK-14D.4. OPERATING KEY: An approved operating key of proper size for each valve shall be furnished by the Contractor. However, the Contractor need not furnish more than two (2) keys for each type of valve, regardless of the quantity of valves called for in the Contract. For valves 2" diameter, the operating key shall be Stockham No. 1V437, or approved equivalent.

PK-14D.5. MEASUREMENT: The quantity of CURB GATE VALVE to be paid for under this Item shall be the number of valves of each size, furnished and installed in accordance with the Contract Drawings, specifications, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PK-14D.6. PRICE TO COVER The price bid shall be a unit price for EACH Curb Gate Valve of Each Size, and shall include the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, and other incidentals necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Drawing the specifications, and directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
PK-14D	CURB GATE VALVE, 2" DIA.	EACH

SECTION PK-17

CAST IRON VALVE BOX, 5-1/4" DIAMETER

PK-17.1. DECRIPTION: Under this Item, the Contractor shall furnish and install CAST IRON VALVE BOX, 5-1/4" DIAMETER, in accordance with the plans, specifications, and directions of the Engineer.

PK-17.2. MATERIALS:

Box: 5-1/4" diameter shaft 2-piece sliding type adjustable valve boxes shall be manufactured by Bingham & Taylor, Culpeper, VA (Catalogue Figure No. 4908 with a locking cover as defined on Figure No. 4904 L); Star Pipe Products, Houston, TX; Tyler Utilities Division, Tyler, TX; or approved equal. The cover shall have the designation "WATER" cast thereon. The boxes shall extend within the limits called for on the plans.

Setting: The valve boxes shall be set plumb, as shown on the plans, on a footing of brick laid in cement mortar, supported on a foundation of broken stone.

Brick: The brick shall be made from clay or shale, well burned, of a quality approved by the Engineer. The mortar shall be composed of one part Portland Cement and two parts sand.

Broken Stone: The broken stone shall be clean broken traprock, or other approved stone, all of which shall pass a one-inch square opening screen and retained on a 5/8 inch square opening screen.

PK-17.3. SHOP DRAWINGS: The Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings when required, for Engineer's approval.

PK-17.4. MEASUREMENT: The quantity of CAST IRON VALVE BOXES, 5-1/4" DIAMETER, to be paid for under this item shall be the number of boxes installed at the site to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PK-17.5. PRICE TO COVER: The price bid shall be a unit price per EACH Cast Iron Valve Box, 5-1/4" Diameter, and shall include the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance, and incidentals necessary to complete the work, including, but not limited to, excavation and restoration, and furnishing and placing brick and broken stone setting bed; all in accordance with the plans, the specifications and the directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
PK-17	CAST IRON VALVE BOX, 5-1/4" DIAMETER	EACH

SECTION PK-184-GH1
GROUND HYDRANT - 1" DIA.

PK-184-GH1.1. INTENT: The Contractor shall furnish and install a ground hydrant, all piping, fittings, and other sundries necessary to connect the water lines, as shown on the plans, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PK-184-GH1.2. DESCRIPTION: Under this Section the Contractor shall furnish and install a GROUND HYDRANT - 1" DIA., including, but not limited to, all plumbing work and connection to water service; all in accordance with the plans, the specifications, and directions of Engineer.

PK-184-GH1.3. MATERIALS: Unless otherwise specified herein, all materials and methods of construction shall conform to NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.

(A) Equipment: One inch (1") Ground Hydrant shall be Type Z-1360-HD-RK-NB-10 manufactured by Zurn Industries Inc., Hydromechanics Division, Erie, PA or approved equivalent model manufactured by:

1) MIFAB, Inc. Chicago, IL
2) Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Co., Montgomery, AL
3) or approved equivalent.

Hose connection shall be one inch (1") diameter.

(B) Hydrant shall be an encased, ground hydrant for flush-with-grade installation, complete with bronze casing, polished nickel bronze box, all bronze interior parts, bronze seat and replaceable seat washer, non-turning operating rod with free-floating compression closure valve with 1" connection. Polished nickel-bronze box shall have a scoriated heavy-duty cover with operating key lock and the word "Water" cast on cover. Depth of bury is two (2) feet minimum. Four (4) keys are to be supplied to the Engineer.

(C) Brass Garden Hose Adaptor (for one inch Ground Hydrant only): Shall be (1" => 3/4") Model # FM1076 as manufactured by George Taylor Brass and Bronze Works, Huntington, N.Y., or approved equivalent model as manufactured by Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Co., Montgomery AL or Zurn Industries Inc., Hydromechanics Division, Erie, PA; or other approved manufacturer.

(D) Concrete Collar: Class A-40 concrete in accordance with Section 4.06 of NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications.

(E) Broken Stone: Broken Stone shall consist solely of crushed ledge rock. Stone shall be as designated on the detail and shall be of the approved size and quality specified in NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications, Division II Basic Materials of Construction, Section 2.02- Aggregate-Coarse (Broken Stone and Gravel).

(F) Geotextile Filter Fabric: Geotextiles used in drainage applications shall be Class 2 and shall conform to the following AASHTO-M288 properties for drainage geotextiles:

	ASTM Test	TYPE	TYPE
Structure		Woven (Class 2)	Non-Woven (Class 2)
Percent Elongation	ASTM D4595	<50%	≥50%
Grab Strength (Min.)	ASTM D4632	247 lbf	157 lbf
Tear Strength (Min.)	ASTM D4533	90 lbf	56 lbf
Puncture Strength (Min.)	ASTM D4833	90 lbf	56 lbf
Permittivity (Min.)	ASTM D4491	0.21 / sec.	
Apparent Opening Size/ Sieve Designation (Max.)	ASTM D4751	0.0098 inch/ Std. No. 60 sieve	

a. Manufacturers:

1) Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc., Hillard, OH.
2) Carthage Mills, Cincinnati, OH.
3) Mirafi, Inc., Charlotte, NC.
4) Approved equivalent.

PK-184-GH1.4. SUBMITTALS:

(A) Catalog Cuts: The Contractor shall submit Catalog Cuts of the ground hydrant for approval prior to installation.

(B) Shop Drawings: The Contractor shall submit shop drawings when required by the Engineer, in accordance with the requirements of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications under Division 1- Contract Requirements, Subsection 1.06.13.(G), Submission of Shop and Working Drawings.

(C) Operating Keys: The Contractor shall furnish four (4) operating keys for each hydrant type/size installed under this item.

(D) Parts Repair Kit: Contractor shall supply one (1) Parts Repair Kit for each Ground Hydrant type/size installed under this item.

PK-184-GH1.5. MEASUREMENT: The quantity to be measured for payment shall be the actual number of EACH Ground Hydrant, of the size specified, actually installed, complete with all plumbing work, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PK-184-GH1.6. PRICE TO COVER: The price bid shall be a unit price for each GROUND HYDRANT of the size specified and shall include the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance, and incidentals necessary to complete the work including, but not limited to, all plumbing work and connections to water service within five (5') feet of the ground hydrant, furnishing and installing broken stone, geotextile, pvc pipe, concrete collar, hose adapter, and all submittals; all in accordance with the plans, the specifications, and the directions of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
PK-184-GH1	GROUND HYDRANT - 1" DIAMETER	EACH

4. SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following shall become a part of and apply to the Contract:

A. SCHEDULE OF OPERATIONS. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate his work with the Metro-North before any work is commenced.

Scheduling of construction operations is the responsibility of the Contractor. Therefore, the Contractor shall determine the most feasible system operations commensurate with his abilities, and submit a schedule of operations as required by the general specifications and the Contract Documents. The system selected shall be subject to approval by the Engineer and Metro-North. The requirements for the system are included to assure adequate planning and execution of the work and to assist the Engineer appraising the reasonableness of the proposed schedule and to evaluate the progress of the work.

The Contractor's schedule shall reflect the most logical time estimate based on the Contractor's ability to complete the project quickly and efficiently. The schedule shall include as a minimum, the following:

(A) A sufficient number of detailed construction activities necessary to fully describe the various stages of construction at the bridge sites.

(B) Construction and administrative activities performed by others which are necessary to support the Contractor's activities shall be shown. This would include activities performed by the various utility companies.

(C) Requirements for work to be performed beyond the normal work day and work to be performed on Saturdays, Sundays and holidays.

(D) A scheduled time for completion of each stage of construction.

(E) Lead time for submittal and approval of samples of materials and shop drawings.

The Contractor shall update the schedule's changes if field conditions or construction activities warrant, or as ordered by the Engineer, with updated copies of the schedule which reflect the current status of construction activities and projected activities.

B. STANDARD & LIST OF ITEMS. The specifications for all items listed in the Bid Schedule can be found where specified in pages B-1 and B-2 of the Bid Schedule.

Those items listed in the Bid Schedule which have three (3) digits followed by a decimal are standard items of the New York State

Department of Transportation Standard Specifications. Unless otherwise noted, all sections, subsections, articles or subarticles as referred to herein within these specifications shall be those of the New York State Department of Transportation's (NYSDOT's) current Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials dated May 1, 2008, as currently amended. However, this neither implies the State's involvement in any testing and approval of materials, nor in the supervision of construction. All references, therein to the "Department", "Materials Bureau", "Regional Engineer", etc., shall be deemed to mean the "Engineer". Where any reference is made on the plans, specifications or proposal to the "State" or any of its officials, the Contractor shall substitute the City of New York or any of its appropriate officials. Any reference to the cost as attributable to the State shall be deemed as attributable to the City.

C. PROTECTIVE MEASURES DURING REMOVAL OPERATION. During removal and replacement operations, unless noted, the Contractor shall provide adequate protection for the Metro-North Commuter Railroad right-of-way by providing platforms, vertical shields or other protective devices as specified elsewhere within the specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Metro-North. If the Engineer determines that adequate protective devices are not being employed, the work shall be suspended until adequate protection is provided. No materials or objects are allowed to drop or fall into the Railroads' right-of-way during the duration of the construction period. See special provisions below for additional information on Railroad requirements. The Contractor shall submit to Metro-North for approval all his proposed safety measures to be taken during the life of the Contract. Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the method and schedule of operations and itemization of major equipment used for demolition as approved by Metro-North which approval shall in no manner diminish the contractor's obligations set forth in the Contract Documents. The cost of furnishing, installing, maintaining, removing and disposing of all platforms or other protective devices shall be deemed included in the cost of all scheduled items.

D. NIGHT WORK. When the Contractor performs work at night, the work site shall be illuminated to an intensity as required by applicable regulations, but not less than 50 Lux (5 foot candles). In addition, for the purposes of inspection by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide factory lighting of an intensity of 500 Lux (50 foot candles) over any area designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a light meter capable of measuring all required light intensities, and maintain same operable throughout the Contract.

E. VIBRATION CRITERIA. The Contractor's attention is directed to the need to minimize vibrations due to the construction activities. The Contractor shall govern his methods of operations including driving of sheet piling, such that the peak particle velocities

measured from the sheet pile driving locations to the closest building shall not exceed 2.0 peak particle velocity for buildings. The maximum hammer energy for driving sheet piling shall not exceed 10,000 ft.lbs.

These criteria will be strictly enforced and the Contractor is advised that he will be required to limit hammer energy and take all measures necessary, including possible hand excavation in front of sheet piling to keep vibrations within acceptable levels. The Contractor will be required to measure peak particle velocities and transmit this information to the Engineer.

F. EPOXY COATED BAR REINFORCEMENT. The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that plant inspection will be required during the preparation, coating, and testing of epoxy coated reinforcement bars. The Contractor or his representative shall notify the Engineer at least thirty (30) days prior to the start of coating operations. Such notification shall contain the following:

1. The name and location of the plant doing the coating.
2. The approximate date that the coating operations will start.
3. The name, address, and telephone number of the person who shall be contacted to coordinate the inspection activities.

G. MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF RAILROAD TRAFFIC.

General

a. The Contractor shall note that the proposed work involves construction operations on, under, over or adjacent to property owned or controlled by Metro-North and will be performed adjacent to electrified tracks of the Railroad. In working near these facilities care must be exercised and the Railroad's rules maintained.

b. If, during the carrying out of the work covered by this Contract, the tracks or other facilities of the Railroad are endangered, the Contractor shall immediately do such work as directed by the Railroad to restore safety, and upon failure of the contractor to carry out such orders immediately, the Railroad may take whatever steps are necessary to restore safe conditions. The cost and expense to the Railroad of restoring safe conditions or of any damage to the Railroad's trains, tracks, or other facilities caused by the Contractor's or subcontractor's operations shall be considered a charge against the Contractor and shall be paid for by him, or may be deducted from any monies due or that may become due him under this Contract. Final payment to the Contractor shall be contingent upon a showing by the Contractor that the bills of the Railroad for such services have been paid by the Contractor.

c. Whenever in these Specifications and/or other Contract Documents the term "Railroad" is used without further qualification, it shall mean and be taken to mean Metro-North Commuter Railroad Company.

d. The Contractor shall give written notice to the Assistant Director Construction Management, Metro-North Railroad Company, 347 Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017, or his duly authorized representative, at least twenty-one (21) days prior to the commencement of any work, or any portion of the work, by the Contractor or his subcontractors on, over or adjacent to the railroad right-of-way, in order that necessary arrangement may be made promptly by the railroad to protect railroad traffic.

Rules and Regulations

a. The Contractor shall obtain verification of the time and schedule of track occupancy from the Railroad before proceeding with any construction or demolition work over, under, within, or adjacent to the Railroad right-of-way. The Contractor shall submit for the approval of the Assistant Director Construction Management, Metro-North Commuter Railroad Company, 347 Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017, plans and a detailed description of the method of procedure which will be followed for work within these areas. The work in the field shall not proceed until the plans and method of procedure have been approved by him. All work to be done under, upon or over the Railroad right-of-way shall be performed by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Railroad or its authorized representatives, and shall be performed at such times, and in such manner, as not to interfere with the movement of trains or traffic upon the tracks of the Railroad. The Contractor shall use all necessary care and precaution in order to avoid accidents, damage, delay or interference with the Railroad trains or other property.

b. Before proceeding with any work on, over, or adjacent to the Railroad's property, a preconstruction meeting shall be held at which time the Contractor shall submit for the approval of the Railroad Engineer plans and a detailed description of the method of construction which will be followed for work in these areas. However, such approval shall not serve in any way to relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the adequacy and safety of the method of procedure. Since the work in the field will not be permitted to proceed until the plans and method of construction have been approved by the Railroad, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to submit his plans and method of construction promptly so that unnecessary delays in construction operations will be avoided.

c. If, during the construction of the work, tracks or electrification facilities of the railroad are endangered, the Contractor shall immediately do such work directed by the Engineer, Metro-North Commuter Railroad Company, 347 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017, to restore safety. If he fails to do so, the Contractor shall be liable for any costs incurred by the Railroad forces to restore safe conditions.

d. The Contractor shall plan his daily work so that scheduled train speeds can be maintained and not to interfere with the operations of the Railroad.

e. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to avoid accidents to all persons while executing the work, by fences, barricades, lights or such other means as may be deemed necessary by the Railroad.

f. The Contractor shall remove all refuse, debris and excess materials as the work progresses, and upon its completion.

g. No dangerous materials of any kind shall be used during the construction of the project which may cause a hazard to Metro-North's facilities or trains. The use of explosives will not be permitted on, over or adjacent to the Railroad R.O.W.

h. Interruption of continuous operations of the tracks will be permitted only when approved by the Railroad in conformance with the Contractor's approved construction schedule and the discretion of the railroad.

i. The Contractor shall secure permission and approval from the Railroad, in writing, for the erection of any temporary structures, scaffolding, rigging, on, over and adjacent to the Railroad's property. All work on, or over the Railroad's property shall be performed under the supervision of the Railroad.

j. At no time shall the Contractor's employees cross or encroach on the tracks unless proper arrangement have been made with the Railroad and equipment shall not be put in operation adjacent to the tracks without proper permission having first been obtained.

k. The occupancy by the Contractor of any part of the Railroad's right-of-way shall be only with permission and according to the requirements of said Railroad.

l. The Railroad may assign inspectors and/or engineers during the time the Contractor is engaged in construction work on Railroad property for the general supervision of construction operations to insure adherence to Plans and Specifications and to insure the use of approved construction methods. The cost of said inspectors and/or engineers and any other engineering services furnished by the Railroad will be paid directly to the Railroad by the City.

m. The providing of flagmen, other protection personnel, and other precautionary measures, shall not, however, relieve the Contractor from liability for payment of damages caused by his operations.

n. The Railroad will require protection during all periods when the Contractor is working on, over or adjacent to the right-of-way of the Railroad or as may be found necessary in the opinion of the

Railroad's Engineers. When protection is required, the Contractor shall make the requests in writing to the Railroad at least 21 days before such protection is required.

H. SAFE LOAD ON STRUCTURES. Prior to commencement of construction on the bridge, the Contractor shall engage and pay for the services of a licensed New York State Professional Engineer to evaluate and study the condition of the existing structure and to determine the type, size, and weight of vehicles and equipment he can place on these structures during construction. He shall submit the findings of the Licensed Professional Engineer to the Engineer for approval.

The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer before any loads are placed on the existing bridge structures. Approval by the Engineer shall in no way relieve the Contractor to fulfill the above requirements.

I. LINES AND GRADES. The Contractor shall furnish lines and grades in accordance with Section 1.06.27 of the Standard Highway Specifications, except that survey controls established for this project may no longer exist and the Contractor shall be required to re-establish the survey control information using official Borough Survey Control Monuments and Bench Marks, where they exist. The Contractor shall check with Topographic Section of the Borough President's Office as to the reliability and accuracy of the data to be used for lines and grades.

J. SPECIFIC TRAFFIC STIPULATIONS. Under this contract, the Contractor shall perform the work in strict accordance with the requirements of Subsection 1.06.44 and Section 6.70 in the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications, specific traffic stipulations as called for on the Contract Drawings, OCMC Traffic Stipulations attached to the end of these Special Provisions, and the directions of the Engineer. In case of a conflict, the Engineer's decision shall be final.

In addition, the cost of compliance with requirements of the OCMC Traffic Stipulations, unless otherwise provided for, shall be deemed included in the prices bid for all scheduled items.

K. HOLIDAY CONSTRUCTION EMBARGO. A special Holiday Construction Embargo shall be in effect on the Friday of the week preceding Thanksgiving Day week from 6:00 AM to 11:59 PM and again from the Monday of Thanksgiving Day week from 6:00 AM through January 2, at 11:59 PM. Roadway and sidewalk construction activities will be restricted during the embargo period on the streets listed below*.

*** Please note that this embargo only applies to NYCDOT construction permits.**

*** List of street and maps of the affected locations are available by borough on the Department of Transportation's website at: http://www.nyc.gov/html/dot/html/motorist/trafalrt.shtml**

Any permits issued prior to the date of this notice, for work during this embargo period on the streets listed below which do not already have the permit stipulation "410" are hereby suspended for the period noted above. All permittees must comply with this embargo unless a special waiver is granted by OCMC. Waiver requests must be filed at least thirteen days before Thanksgiving Day, in the Permit Office by filing a "Request for Roadway/Sidewalk Permits

During Embargo Periods" and submitting supporting documentation. Waiver requests should only be submitted for critical reasons for a specific project. If a waiver is granted, the applicant will be notified so they can apply for the approved permits.

Waivers are not required for ongoing Building Construction Activity Permits which already include the "410" permit stipulation. Waiver request forms may be obtained at any Permit Office or on the Department of Transportation's website at:
http://www.nyc.gov/html/dot/downloads/pdf/holidayembapp.pdf

Prior to this embargo period all necessary measures must be taken so that all roadways and sidewalks are in proper condition to allow for the expeditious and safe movement of vehicular, bicycle and pedestrian traffic. Tool carts, cable reels, containers, and material stored on roadways must be removed during the embargo period.

The opening of utility access covers is prohibited on any of the streets noted below between the hours of 6:00 AM and midnight unless the utility or Contractor files for an Emergency Authorization Number as required by section 2-07 of the Department of Transportation's Highway Rules. The planned opening of utility access covers may occur during the hours of 12:01 AM and 5:59 AM where no authorization number is required.

Temporary restoration of the streets and sidewalks and removal thereof, if required for the Holiday Embargo period, will be paid for under the appropriate scheduled items.

No extension of time due to the shutdown period will be granted to the Contractor for completion of the work.

L. DISPOSAL OF EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL BY THE CONTRACTOR AT A SITE DESIGNATED BY THE CONTRACTOR. Excess material excavated by the Contractor becomes the Contractor's property and is to be properly disposed of at the Contractor's expense.

M. CONTRACT ITEMS THAT INCLUDE BACKFILL AS A PART OF THEIR WORK. The following shall pertain to all contract items that have backfill as a part of their work: Backfilling shall comply with Subsection 4.11.3 of the Standard Highway Specifications and no additional payment will be made for any Highway or Street Lighting work item

requiring Contractor to furnish additional fill material to meet these requirements when backfilling.

N. METRO-NORTH RAILROAD (MNRR) FACILITIES REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall be required to comply with the Metro-North Railroad requirements as specified in the attached Section A and B, located at the end of these Special Provisions, for Individuals and Companies working on or adjacent to railroad property, with the following modifications and additions:

1. The word "sponsor" used throughout these specifications shall mean the City, its employees, its agents, consultants, contractors, sub-contractors, etc.

2. Metro-North Railroad may allow the excavation at shallow cover center mall locations, for installation of pedestrian ramps, to be performed on occasional weekends between the hours of 10:00 AM and 6:00 PM.

3. The cost of providing Metro-North's Protective Personnel shall be paid for directly by the City to Metro-North-North, at no cost to the Contractor. However, payment for any additional penalty costs incurred by Metro-North due to late notification, or other infractions deemed caused by the Contractor, shall be borne by the Contractor.

4. All technical submittals by the Contractor to Metro-North Railroad shall first be submitted to the Resident Engineer for his review and approval. Upon approval, submittals will then be forwarded to Metro-North Railroad by the Resident Engineer.

5. When excavating the center mall for pedestrian ramps, a protective scaffolding will not be required provided the tracks directly below are deactivated and Metro-North's roof structure is not expected to be damaged as a result of the Contractor's operations. The Contractor is not permitted to disturb Metro-North's structure or it's waterproofing. Should any damage to Metro-North's structure be caused as a result of the Contractor's operation they shall be repaired or replaced, to the satisfaction of the Engineer in consultation with Metro-North's, at no cost to the City.

6. The Contractor will not be permitted to operate cranes, heavy equipment, or vibratory equipment in the vicinity of Metro-North Railroad facilities, as directed by the Engineer. The breaking of pavement, curb and sidewalk for removal over Metro-North structures shall be accomplished by using hand-held pneumatic or hydraulic tools only. Truck mounted pavement breaking equipment will not be permitted.

O. METRO NORTH RAILROAD (MNRR) INSURANCE.

The Contractor shall procure, at its sole cost and expense, and shall maintain in force at all times during the term of this Agreement, except for products and completed operations coverage which must be maintained for at least three years following completion of the contract, policies of insurance as herein below set forth, written by companies with an A.M. Best Company rating of A-/"VII" or better, and approved by the Metro-North Railroad/MTA and shall deliver evidence of such policies. These policies must: (i) be written in accordance with the requirements of the paragraphs below, as applicable; (ii) be endorsed in form acceptable to include a provision that the

policy will not be canceled, materially changed, or not renewed without at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Metro-North Railroad c/o MTA Risk and Insurance Management Department - Standards, Enforcement & Claims Unit, 2 Broadway – 21st floor, New York, NY 10004 by Certified Mail, return receipt requested; and (iii) state or be endorsed to provide that the coverage afforded under the contractor's policies shall apply on a primary and not on an excess or contributing basis with any policies which may be available to the Metro-North Railroad/MTA, and also that the contractor's policies, primary and excess, must be exhausted before implicating any Metro-North Railroad/MTA policy available. (iv) In addition, contractor's policies shall state or be endorsed to provide that, if a subcontractor's policy contains any provision that may adversely affect whether contractor's policies are primary and must be exhausted before implicating any Metro-North Railroad/MTA policy available, contractor's and subcontractor's policies shall nevertheless be primary and must be exhausted before implicating any Metro-North Railroad/MTA policy available. Except as otherwise provided herein, policies written on a "claims-made" basis are not acceptable. At least two (2) weeks prior to the expiration of the policies, contractor shall endeavor to provide evidence of renewal or replacement policies of insurance, with terms and limits no less favorable than the expiring policies. If any deductible or retention is applicable, such deductible and/or retention shall not exceed $100,000 unless such increased deductible or retention is approved by Metro-North Railroad/MTA. The Contractor shall be responsible for all claim expense and loss payments within the deductible or self-insured retention. The insurance monetary limits required herein may be met through the combined use of the insured's primary and umbrella/excess policies.

Workers' compensation Insurance (including Employer's Liability Insurance with limits of not less than $2,000,000.00) meeting the statutory limits of New York State. Such insurance shall fully comply with the Worker's Compensation law(s) of the state(s) in which operations or work related to this project is to be performed.

Commercial General Liability Insurance (I.S.O. 2001 Form or equivalent approved by Metro-North Railroad in the Contractor's name with limits of liability as specified in Schedule A for each occurrence on a combined single limit basis for injuries to persons (including death) and damage to property. Such policy should be written on an occurrence form and shall include:

- Contractual coverage for liability assumed by the Contractor;
- Personal and Advertising Injury Coverage
- Products-Completed Operations;
- Independent Contractors Coverage;
- "XCU" coverage (Explosion, Collapse, and Underground Hazards) where necessary;
- Contractual Liability Exclusion, applicable to construction or demolition operations to be performed within 50 feet of railroad tracks, must be voided, where necessary;
- Coverage for claims for bodily injury asserted by an employee of an additional insured and any Employer Liability Exclusion which may otherwise operate to exclude such coverage shall be voided in this respect; and
- Additional Insured Endorsement (I.S.O. Form CG 20 10 1185 version or equivalent approved by the Metro-North Railroad) naming the following entities and their subsidiaries and affiliates as follows:

All Contracts:

Metro-North Commuter Railroad & Metropolitan Transportation Authority

Contracts involving the Harlem Line:
Midtown TDR Ventures, LLC, Midtown Trackage Ventures, LLC, Connecticut Department of Transportation, Consolidated Rail Corporation, and CSX Transportation, Inc. & New York Central Lines LLC.

Contracts involving the New Haven Line:
Metro-North Railrod (MNRR), Metropolitan Transporation Authority (MTA), State of Connecticut and CT Department of Tranportation (CDOT), National Railroad Passenger Corportion (AMTRAK),
CSX Transportation, Inc., & New York Central Lines LLC, Providence & Worchester Railraod Company (P&W).

Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (ISO-RIMA or equivalent form approved by the Railroad), covering the work to be performed at the designated job site and affording protection for damages arising out of bodily injuries or death, injury to or destruction of property, including damage to the insureds own property and conforming to the following:

- The limit of liability shall as specified in Schedule A. If the policy is subject to an aggregate limit, replacement insurance will be required if it is likely such aggregate will be exceeded.

- Evidence of Railroad Protective Liability Insurance must be provided in the form of the Original Policy or a detailed Binder pending issuance of the Original Policy.

- Depending on the territory where the Work is to be performed, the following additional entities must be included as named insureds on the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy:

All Contracts:
Metro-North Commuter Railroad & Metropolitan Transportation Authority

Contracts involving the Harlem Line:
Midtown TDR Ventures, LLC, Midtown Trackage Ventures, LLC, Connecticut Department of Transportation, Consolidated Rail Corporation, and CSX Transportation, Inc. & New York Central Lines LLC.

Contracts involving the New Haven Line:
Metro-North Railrod (MNRR), Metropolitan Transporation Authority (MTA), State of Connecticut and CT Department of Tranportation (CDOT), National Railroad Passenger Corportion (AMTRAK),
CSX Transportation, Inc., & New York Central Lines LLC, Providence & Worchester Railraod Company (P&W)

Business Automobile Liability Insurance Policy (I.S.O. Form CA 00 01 07 97 or equivalent approved by the Railroad) in the Contractor's name with limits of liability as specified in Schedule A for claims for bodily injuries (including death) to persons and for damage to property arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any owned, hired or non-owned motor vehicle. The policy shall be extended to include employees of any insured acting in the scope of their employment.

Environmental Liability Requirements (required ONLY when environmental exposures are part of the work).

A. ***Contractor's Pollution Liability*** - In the case of a contract involving environmentally regulated substances or hazardous material exposure(s), the Contractor shall provide Contractor's Pollution Liability Insurance with respect to the work and activities of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, including but not limited to handling, transporting or disposing of any Hazardous Substances and/or environmentally regulated materials and any sudden and/or non-sudden pollution or impairment of the environment, including clean-up costs and defense. This insurance shall name the following entities as additional insured's: Metro-North Railroad and the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA) including its subsidiaries and affiliates under this policy (or policies) and shall have limits of liability of not less than $5 million. The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state, and/or local laws, rules and regulations and shall obtain any additional coverages required by federal, state, or local government agencies. The Contractor's Pollution Liability Insurance shall be in effect from the time Metro-North Railroad permits the work relating to the Hazardous Substances or other environmentally regulated substances and materials to begin through the completion of the work.

i. This insurance may be supplied by the Subcontractor performing the Work, if the Contractor is not performing any of the relevant work and provided the Contractor and Metro-North Railroad/**the Metropolitan Transportation Authority including its subsidiaries and affiliates are listed as *"additional insureds."***

ii. The Contractor or its Sub-contractor performing the Work, shall obtain all permits, licenses and other forms or documentation, which are required and forward them to the Project Engineer. The insurance shall be submitted to MTA Risk and Insurance Management Department pursuant to requirements referenced in the Insurance Article.

iii. In the event that the Contractor or its Subcontractors transports from the Site hazardous substances or any other environmentally regulated substance that requires a governmentally regulated manifest, the **CA 9948** and the **MCS-90 Endorsements** shall be attached to the auto liability policy and furnished on a primary basis with limits of liability of not less than $5,000,000 providing coverage for bodily injury or property damage including liability for environmental restoration resulting from negligence in the operation, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle involved in the transportation of Hazardous Substances or any other environmentally regulated substance as required pursuant to any federal, state or local laws, rules and regulations. **A copy of each endorsement CA9948 and MCS-90 shall be submitted for review as part of the insurance submission.**

iv. If coverage is not provided with a stand alone policy, a letter signed by an authorized agent is required, a sample copy of which is provided.

v. Any additional insurance policies necessary to obtain required permits or otherwise comply with applicable law, ordinances or regulations regarding the performance of the work.

B. **Pollution Legal Liability (Non-Owned Disposal Site Liability) Insurance.** If the project activities include the disposal of waste or other hazardous substance from the work site, the Contractor shall maintain or cause to be maintained this insurance. The Contractor must provide a certificate of insurance to Metro-North Railroad listing the disposal facility as an insured location. Metro-North Railroad and Metropolitan Transportation Authority are to be named as additional insureds on these policies with limits of liability of not less than **FIVE MILLION DOLLARS ($5,000,000)** per occurrence.

If coverage is not provided under a stand alone policy, the "Non-Owned Disposal Site endorsement must be referenced on the insurance certificate and a copy thereof submitted with the insurance.

Metro-North may, at its discretion, procure, provide and thereafter maintain in effect during the life of this project for and in behalf of Metro-North any and all force account insurance deemed necessary by Metro-North. The provision of such insurance shall not be deemed a limitation on any liability of sponsor arising under the terms of the Entry Permit. The premium paid by Metro-North for sponsor in accordance with the provisions of the Entry Permit shall reimburse such force account insurance coverage.

Any notice to be served on Metro-North pursuant to this SECTION C – UNIFORM INSURANCE STANDARDS shall be delivered by hand against a receipt or by U.S. Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, postage pre-paid, addressed as follows:

MTA Risk & Insurance Management/Metro-North Railroad
2 Broadway, 21st Floor
New York, NY 10004

The Contractor shall furnish evidence of all policies before any work is started to the Metro-North Railroad c/o MTA Risk & Insurance Management - Standards Enforcement & Claims Unit. Certificates of Insurance may be supplied as evidence of policies of all policies, except the Railroad Protective Liability Policy. **The Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy** must be provided in the form of the **Original Policy**. A detailed Insurance Binder may be provided **ACORD** or **Manuscript Form,** pending issuance of the Original Policy. **The Original Policy must be submitted to MTA RIM within 30 days of the Binder Approval.**

The Agency reserves the right to request evidence of all other policies. If requested by the Agency, the Contractor shall deliver to the Agency within forty-five (45) days of the request a copy of such policies, certified by the insurance carrier as being true and complete. If a Certificate of Insurance is submitted it must: (1) be provided on the Metro-North Railroad Certificate of Insurance Form; (2) be signed by an authorized representative of the insurance carrier or producer and notarized; (3) disclose any deductible, self-insured retention, aggregate limit or any exclusions to the policy that materially change the coverage; (4) indicate the Additional Insureds and Named Insureds as required herein; (5) reference the Contract by number on the face of the certificate; and (6) expressly reference the inclusion of all required endorsements.

If, at any time during the period of this Contract insurance as required is not in effect, or proof thereof is not provided to the Metro-North Railroad, the Metro-North Railroad shall have the options to: (i) direct the Contractor to suspend work with no additional cost or extension of time due on account thereof; or (ii) treat such failure as an Event of Default.

P. METRO-NORTH RAILROAD GENERAL PROCEDURE AND SPECIFICATIONS. For Metro-North Railroad Entry Permit Process Summary, "GENERAL PROCEDURE FOR ACCESS TO RAILROAD PROPERTY" and "CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATIONS FOR INDIVIDUALS & COMPANIES (I & C) WORKING ON OR ADJACENT RAILROAD PROPERTY", see requirements attached to the end of these Special Provisions.

Q. SCHEDULING PRESENTATION. The Contractor shall submit construction schedule in the form of a bar chart using "Microsoft Project 2010" or latest version, or in an approved equivalent program which shall be directly and fully translatable into Microsoft Project 2010 format, within seven days of the initial Pre-Construction Meeting. Each bar in the chart shall show dates the Contractor plans to start and complete each construction activity after the initial Pre-Construction Meeting. Bar chart shall show the order and interdependence of all activities necessary to complete the work and the sequence in which activity is to be accomplished as planned by the Contractor and in accordance with all subcontractors or suppliers whose work shall be shown on the bar chart. The Contractor shall submit the bar chart for the Engineer's review and revise it, if required, until approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit weekly progress status update reports or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit updated bar chart every month. The revised bar chart shall be made in the same form and detail as the original submittal and shall be accompanied by an explanation of the reasons for the revisions all of which shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

R. ACCELERATED PROJECT SCHEDULE AND COMBINATION OF STAGES. Contractor shall plan and/or stage his/her work schedule using all hours/days available. Contractor is advised that all applicable unit prices shall include, for the purpose of this contract, all overtime costs, premium time costs, shift differentials required to complete construction within the specified "Time(s) of Completion" stipulated in this contract.

Contractor shall be permitted to accelerate this project, to combine stages and/or work sequences. Any such changes shall be shown in the construction schedule, to be furnished in accordance with the General Requirements of the Standard Highway Specifications and the above "Scheduling Presentation" Article, and shall be submitted for approval of the Engineer.

S. NO EXTENSION OF TIME FOR WINTER SHUT-DOWN. Where the Contractor's approved work schedule for installing sidewalk, curb,

roadway base and/or pavement falls within the winter period of December 1st through April 1st, the Contractor will not be granted an extension of time for completion of this contract due to the winter shutdown period, except as otherwise provided in Schedule A.

T. NOISE CONTROL. The Contractor is directed to Title 24, Chapter 2 of the Administration Code of the City of New York, known as the "New York City Noise Code" by the Department of Environmental Protection. The provisions of this code and its most recent additions and revisions shall apply to this contract. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of the New York City Noise Code and the requirements of Noise Control contained in these special notes, the more stringent of the two shall apply.

The Contractor shall plan and carry out work on this Project to ensure that the noise from construction equipment and activities does not exceed the limits specified herein. The noise abatement operations and conditions specified shall be carried out by the Contractor to limit noise in project and adjacent areas. The Contractor shall conduct a continuous educational effort for the workers on the site to ensure that they are aware of their roles in minimizing noise propagating from the site.

In order to monitor noise abatement operations the Contractor shall employ services of "Noise Control Specialist" for the duration of construction activity. The contractor shall submit qualifications and experience of the prospective specialist/firm to the Engineer for prior approval. The specialist/firm must satisfy the eligibility requirements of qualifications and work experience as required by the N.Y.C.D.E.P.

The monitoring protocol shall be as follows:

(a) There shall be one outdoor and one indoor monitoring station for each work area or 1,000 ft. of street length whichever is less.

(b) Monitoring of noise level shall be done prior to start of construction and during construction for each station at the same work hours specified in the contract.

(c) Locations of monitoring stations shall be recommended by the noise control specialist for approval of the Engineer.

(d) Engineer shall provide indoor station locations to the contractor after ascertaining availability of the said station from the Community Board.

Should the Contractor fail to carry out the noise abatement operations and conditions specified herein, the Engineer shall have the authority to suspend all work until such time as the Engineer deems that the Contractor has complied with the requirements.

The following additional requirements for noise control shall apply to this contract:

1. Noise Level Requirements for Construction Equipment

   (a) The Contractor shall ensure that all Contractor and Subcontractor equipment, of the types listed in Table A to be used on-site for a total duration greater than 5 days, shall be tested for compliance with the stated noise emission limits during the first day of use on the construction site or at an alternative site acceptable to the Engineer.

   (b) All equipment as described in (a) above shall be re-tested at 6 month intervals while in use on site.

   (c) All compliance tests shall be performed by the Contractor.

   (d) For each piece of equipment tested, the Contractor shall provide a noise report to the Engineer as shown in Figure A.

   (e) Equipment of the types listed in Table A, as described above, shall not be used on-site without valid certificates of noise compliance.

   (f) The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer two noise meters meeting the requirements of Section 2(d) herein. Two acoustic calibrators of the type recommended by the meter manufacturer shall also be provided.

TABLE A

CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT NOISE EMISSION LIMITS:
MEASURED AT 50 FEET FROM CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

Equipment Category	Noise Level, dBA(SLOW)
Auger	83
Backhoe	80
Bar Bender	80
Cherry Picker	80
Chain Saw	86
Compactor	80
Compressor	70
Concrete Mixer	86
Concrete Pump	82
Concrete or Diamond Saw	90
Crane	86
Crawler Miller	90
Dozer	86
Front End Loader	80
Generator	82
Gradall	86
Grader	86
Jackhammer	88
Man Lift	80
Mounted Impact Hammer	95
Paver	86
Pneumatic Tools	86
Roller	80
Scraper	86
Shotcrete Liner (tire-mounted)	79
Striper (walk-behind)	80
Tractor	84
Traffic Line Remover	80
Truck (including truck-mounted equipment)	84
Vibrator	80
Vibratory Pile Driver	95
All Other Equipment with Engines Larger than 3750W	86
Impact Pile Driver	105 dBC(FAST)

FIGURE A

CERTIFICATE OF EQUIPMENT NOISE COMPLIANCE

Contractor Name: _____
Contract Name & Number: _____

Equipment Type: _____
Manufacturer & Model Number: _____
Identification Number: _____
Rated Power & Capacity: _____
Operating Condition During Test: _____

Measured Sound Levels at 6 to 15 meters:

Measured Values and Distance:
Engine-Powered or Concrete-Breaking Equipment:
Right Side: _____ dBA(SLOW), at _____ meters
Left Side: _____ dBA(SLOW), at _____ meters
Impact Pile Driving Equipment:
Right Side: _____ dBC(FAST), at _____ meters
Left Side: _____ dBC(FAST), at _____ meters

Equivalent Values at 50 Feet Distance:
Engine-Powered or Concrete-Breaking Equipment:
Right Side: _____ dBA(SLOW).
Left Side: _____ dBA(SLOW).
Impact Pile Driving Equipment:
Right Side: _____ dBC(FAST).
Left Side: _____ dBC(FAST).

Maximum Values Allowed for this Equipment: _____dBA(SLOW) at 15 meters
_____dBC(FAST) at 15 meters

If equipment sound level exceeds maximum value allowed, indicate action taken to achieve compliance:

_____

_____

_____

Name, Work Address & Phone No. of NYSDOT Inspector _____

_____

_____

_____

Authorized Signature: _____ Date: _____

CONTRACTOR'S ACCEPTANCE: _____ Date: _____

2. Noise Level Test Procedures of Construction Equipment

(a) All engine-powered equipment shall be operated by the Contractor or Contractor's representative at high idle (maximum governed rpm) under full load conditions during the tests.

(b) Portable and mounted impact hammers, such as hoe rams and jackhammers to be used to concrete breaking, shall be tested during the first day of actual operation at the construction site under maximum load conditions as rated by the equipment manufacturer.

(c) Pile driving equipment shall be tested at the construction site under maximum load conditions as rated by the manufacturer.

(d) All noise certification measurements shall be performed with an instrument that is in compliance with the criteria for a Type 1 (Precision) or Type 2 (General Purpose) Sound Level Meter as defined in the current revision of ANSI Standard S1.4. An acoustic calibrator of the type recommended by the sound level meter manufacturer shall be used prior to all measurements.

(e) If possible, measurements shall be made at 50 feet (±1.5 feet) from the right and left sides of the equipment casing, at a height of 5 feet above ground level, with the equipment operating as indicated in items (a), (b) or (c) above for a minimum period of 1 minute. Measurements made at less than 50 feet, because of space limitations at the test site, shall be reduced by the values given in Table B to estimate the 50-feet sound level.

TABLE B

ADJUSTMENTS FOR CLOSE-IN EQUIPMENT NOISE MEASUREMENTS

Distance (Feet)	Measurement Values to be Subtracted from Measured Sound Level to Estimate Sound Level at 50 Feet (dBA)
20 to under 21	8
21 to under 23	7
23 to under 26	6
26 to under 29	5
29 to under 33	4
33 to under 37	3
37 to under 41	2
41 to under 47	1
47 to under 50	0

3. Compliance with Equipment Noise Level Requirements

(a) The Engineer shall retain a copy of the noise report from the Contractor with each piece of equipment used on the project of the types listed in Table A. The report shall be on the form shown in Figure A with certification by the noise control specialist hired by the contractor that equipment noise emissions do not exceed those prescribed.

(b) If the noise levels obtained during the tests exceed those specified in Table A the Contractor shall promptly modify or alter such equipment and retest, or substitute other equipment to meet the noise level requirements.

(c) Upon compliance, (including the certification date and equipment identification number) the Engineer will keep the noise reports readily available on file in the Construction field office for inspection upon request.

(d) The Certification of Noise Compliance will remain valid for a period of 6 months only. Delays caused by certification refusal or by time lost in improving the rejected equipment or finding alternate acceptable equipment shall not be a basis for any monetary or time delay claims or for avoidance of late completion penalties.

(e) All equipment shall be subject to spot noise level testing by the Engineer at his discretion as necessary to determine that the equipment in use meets the requirements specified in Table A. For this purpose, the Contractor shall furnish noise-measurement instrumentation that complies with the standards specified in paragraph 2. (d). If such tests are requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall locate and operate the equipment as directed by the Engineer so as to facilitate the measurements. The Engineer shall provide the Contractor with a copy of the results of the measurements. If such tests demonstrate that any equipment does not comply with the requirements specified in Table A, its Certificate of Noise Compliance shall be revoke and equipment shall be taken out of use until compliance is achieved. A new Certificate of Noise Compliance will then be issued.

4. Construction Noise Level Exposure Limits

(a) In no case shall the public be exposed to construction noise levels exceeding 100 dBA (SLOW) or to impulsive noise levels exceeding 125 dBC (FAST).

(b) Construction activities shall be conducted in such a manner that the equivalent noise level (Leq) over any one-hour period does not exceed 85 dBA at any noise-sensitive locations (e.g. residence and hotels).

5. Construction Noise Level Exposure Test Procedures

(a) All noise exposure measurements will be performed with an integrating sound level meter. An acoustic calibrator will be used prior to all measurements.

(b) The measurement microphone of the sound level meter shall be fitted with an appropriate windscreen, and will be located 1.5 meters above the ground and at least 5 feet away from the nearest sound-reflective surface for the tests.

(c) Noise exposure measurements will be taken at noise-sensitive locations closest to the construction activities at least once each week and as dictated by construction activities. Measurement periods at each location shall be a minimum of one hour.

(d) Construction noise exposure measurements will coincide with periods of maximum noise-generating construction activity, and will be performed during the construction phase or activity that the greatest potential to create annoyance or to exceed the noise exposure limits.

6. Compliance with Construction Noise Level Exposure Limits

(a) Construction noise exposure data will be collected by the Contractor on a weekly basis. The noise report will include (1) a sketch indicating the locations of the measurements and of all nearby construction equipment operating during the measurement period, (2) the measured maximum A-weighted noise level at each location, in terms of dBA (SLOW), (3) the measured maximum C-weighted noise level, in terms of dBC (FAST) and (4) the measured one-hour Leq (in dBA).

(b) In the event that the measured noise levels exceed the limits specified in paragraph 4 above, the Engineer will immediately notify the Contractor and the Contractor shall implement corrective actions as directed by the Engineer.

(c) All construction activities will be subject to spot noise level testing by the Engineer at his discretion as necessary to determine that the noise levels meet the exposure limits specified in paragraph 4 above. If such tests demonstrate that the noise levels exceed the specified limits, the Contractor shall implement corrective actions as directed by the Engineer.

7. General Requirements for Construction Equipment Noise Control

   (a) The Contractor shall minimize the use of impact devices, such as jackhammers, pavement breakers, and hoe rams. Where possible, concrete crushers or pavement saws shall be used rather than hoe rams for tasks such as grillage removal and pavement demolition.

   (b) All pneumatic impact tools and equipment used at the construction site shall have intake and exhaust mufflers recommended by the manufacturers thereof, to meet relevant noise ordinance limitations.

   (c) All impact devices (i.e. jackhammers and pavement breakers) shall be equipped with acoustically attenuating shields or shrouds recommended by the manufacturers thereof, to meet relevant noise ordinance limitations.

   (d) Hoppers, conveyors transfer points, storage bins, and chutes shall be line or covered with sound-deadening material.

   (e) The Contractor shall minimize the use of air or gasoline-driven hand tools.

   (f) All other equipment, including internal combustion engines, shall have mufflers and shield paneling recommended by the manufacturers thereof.

8. General Operational Requirements for Construction Noise Control

   (a) The Contractor shall operate equipment so as to minimize banging, clattering, buzzing, and other annoying types of noises, especially near noise-sensitive locations.

   (b) The Contractor, to the extent feasible, shall configure the construction site in a manner that keeps noisier equipment and activities as far as possible from noise-sensitive locations and nearby buildings.

   (c) The Contractor shall minimize noise from the use of backup alarms near residential buildings by using self-adjusting, ambient noise-sensitive backup alarms that meet OSHA regulations.

   (d) In no case shall the above restrictions limit the Contractor's responsibility for compliance with all applicable Federal, state and local safety ordinances and regulations and other sections of these construction specifications.

9. Acoustic Shed Requirements

(a) All noise-generating mechanical equipment that is operated by the Contractor at any time other than weekdays between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. shall be enclosed within an acoustic shed. Such equipment includes, but is not limited to, generators for traffic sign boards and lighting.

(b) Acoustic sheds shall consist of three-sided, closed-top enclosures, oriented such that the open end of the shed faces away from residential or hotel buildings.

(c) The shed shall be constructed of 0.5 inch plywood sheeting, or other acceptable material weighing at least 1.5 pounds per square foot, on timber framing with no gaps at joints or corners. Gaps between the bottom edge of the shed panels and the ground shall not exceed 1 inch in width and shall be closed off with solid strips of rubber, neoprene or other suitably dense material.

(d) The inside of the shed shall be lined with glass fiber or mineral wool type sound-absorbing material at least 2 inches thick, protected by wire mesh or perforated sheets that have at least 30 percent open area.

10. Cost of Work

(a) The cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance necessary for noise abatement measures as described in this section, any necessary modifications of construction methods or equipment and any delays to construction due to work suspension due to non-compliance with noise control requirements or due to necessary modifications to construction methods for compliance with the noise control requirements is deemed included in the prices bid for the items of work for which the equipment is used.

Equipment used shall be capable of a uniform application over the surface to be covered. There will be no separate measurement or payment for this work but the cost thereof is deemed to be included in the other various items of work.

U. START OF CONTRACT WORK. The Contractor is notified that it is the intent of this Agency to commence work promptly after registration of the contract and to order the Contractor to commence work within two (2) months after registration.

V. PROTECTION OF PRIVATE PROPERTY. Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall contact the owners of all buildings abutting the project for the purpose of obtaining access to said buildings. The

Contractor shall make a complete interior and exterior videotaped survey of all said structures, and any existing damage to the structures shall be noted. A copy of the video tape shall be presented to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing any work.

W. THE CONTRACTOR IS NOTIFIED that for use of City water under this project the Contractor shall be required to obtain a water use permit from the Department of Environmental Protection at the Contractor's own cost.

X. THE CONTRACTOR IS NOTIFIED that wherever the Item No. "6.52" and words "flagger" and "flagperson" are used in the Contract Documents and Drawings it shall mean the Item No. "6.52 CG" and the words "Crossing Guard".

Y. THE CONTRACTOR IS NOTIFIED that the fuel cost per gallon used in the formula under Sub-Article 26.2.8 of the Standard Construction Contract for Extra Work will be derived from the fuel price index for the United States East Coast published weekly by the United States Energy Information Administration ("USEIA"), and available on its website at http://www.eia.gov/petroleum/gasdiesel/. The USEIA-published cost per gallon for the applicable fuel on the East Coast for the week in which the first day of each calendar quarter during the contract term occurs (i.e., January 1st, April 1st, July 1st and September 1st) will be used in the reimbursement formula for all Extra Work invoiced that was performed during that calendar quarter. Should the USEIA stop publishing this fuel price index, the fuel cost per gallon will be determined by reference to a substitute index to be agreed upon by the Contractor and the City.

AA. PRICES TO INCLUDE. No direct payment will be made for costs incurred in complying with the foregoing Special Provisions, unless otherwise provided. Said costs will be deemed to have been included in the prices bid for all the scheduled contract items.

Metro-North Railroad

Attached is the General Procedure for Access to Railroad Property (pages 2 to 4) and Metro-North's specifications for Individuals and Companies working on or adjacent to railroad property (pages 5 to 16, Sections A and B).

Section A, of the specifications entails the Sponsor's requirements for work affecting the railroad (pages 5 to 10). This section contains two drawings SK-1, Sheet Piling Adjacent to tracks as shown in Appendix A and drawing SK-2, Lateral Pressure due to Strip Load as shown in Appendix B.

Section B, of the specifications entails the requirements for erection, demolition and other rigging operations over or adjacent to Metro-North's right-of-way (page 11 - 12).

Metro-North Railroad

Entry Permit Process Summarized

1. Sponsor sends Entry Permit Request letter along with technical submittals and construction schedule to Metro-North (MN)

Send Letter to:
Chief Maintenance of Way Officer
Attention James Hom
420 Lexington Avenue, 12th Floor
New York, NY 10017

2. Metro-North reviews submittal and devises Force Account Estimate (FAE)

Allow three (3) weeks after submittals are delivered to Mr. Hom. Metro-North, in some cases, will require a field meeting to help better understand the Project to

3. Entry Permit Agreement along with FAE sent to Sponsor for signature and

4. Sponsor signs Agreement and sends back to MN along with check for full amount of FAE and Insurance (See Insurance

Allow at least two weeks for the processing of Entry Permit.
Call or e-mail the following for railroad traffic data (# of Tracks, speed of trains etc.) for the completion of Insurance:
John Lafond 212 499 4462 or

5. After all technical submittals and Insurances are approved; Sponsor or Contractor, allowing a two weeks notice, can contact MN for Force Account Support

At this point we will arrange a Pre-Construction meeting to discuss the Project and arrange Force Account Support

GENERAL PROCEDURE FOR ACCESS TO RAILROAD PROPERTY

All outside parties who need to perform construction or maintenance on or adjacent to Metro-North Railroad property must comply with the following:

1. **Permit Application:**
Parties requiring an entry permit shall submit a written request to the Chief Maintenance of Way Officer defining the location, scope of work and duration of activities on or adjacent to Railroad facilities. Address the letter to:

Chief Maintenance of Way Officer
Attention: James Hom
Specifications Engineer
MTA Metro-North Railroad
420 Lexington Avenue, 12th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Tel: (212) 499-4504

Execute and return the Entry Permit provided by Metro-North to the Chief Maintenance of Way Officer. Applicant shall obtain confirmation of receipt from the Chief Maintenance of Way Officer.

2. **Insurance:**
Furnish proof of insurance in a form acceptable to and approved by the Director of MTA Risk and Insurance Management no less than 20 working days prior to the intended start of work (see Insurance Specifications, attached separately) to:

Chief Maintenance of Way Officer
Attention: James Hom
Specifications Engineer
MTA Metro-North Railroad
420 Lexington Avenue, 12th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Tel: (212) 499-4504

Applicant shall obtain confirmation of receipt and approval of the insurance certificate from the Director of MTA Risk and Insurance Management.

3. **Payment:**
Upon review of the scope of work provided with the permit application, Metro-North will prepare an estimate of the cost of providing Railroad Protective Personnel and all other expenses related to the project. Supply payment, in full, of Metro-North's estimated cost of Railroad Force Account Services no less than 20 working days prior to the intended start of work. Obtain confirmation of receipt by James Hom. Since the payment is based on an estimated cost, unexpended funds if any, will be subject to reimbursement. On the contrary, should the actual work exceed the estimated cost, an additional payment shall be submitted to continue Railroad Force Account Services. Make Check Payable to MTA Metro-North Railroad

4. **Technical Submittals:**
Supply construction shop drawings, calculations and supporting documentation in accordance with the attached "Construction Management I & C Specifications". Address them to and receive confirmation of receipt by:

Chief Maintenance of Way Officer
Attention: James Hom
Specifications Engineer
MTA Metro-North Railroad
420 Lexington Avenue, 12th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Tel: (212) 499-4504

Once Metro-North has received all submittals plus all supporting documents allow 15 working days from date of receipt for Metro-North's review of the submittals prior to requesting a conference to schedule that activity.

When the above requirements have been satisfied, contact the Assistant Director of Construction Management no less than 15 working days prior to the start of work to schedule a pre-construction conference at (212) 499-4462. When all is in order, the Construction Management Department will schedule Railroad coordination and support services. (See Sections A and B of "Construction Management I & C Specifications"). No work will commence until the applicant receives permission from the designated Railroad Representative at the site to proceed with the work.

(Rev 6/10/09)

Project ID: HWXFPLZA



Metro-North Railroad

CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATIONS FOR INDIVIDUALS & COMPANIES (I & C) WORKING ON OR ADJACENT RAILROAD PROPERTY

Section A & B (Revised 6/10/09)

SECTION A

SPONSOR REQUIREMENTS FOR WORK AFFECTING THE RAILROAD

Introduction:
Metro-North is a commuter Railroad serving New York and Connecticut areas North of Manhattan. Construction and Maintenance activities shall not interfere with the safe and scheduled movement or operation of the trains. No construction activities will occur during Operating hours unless allowed by the Field Inspector. There are conditions unique to this operating railroad environment which Metro-North must consider when planning construction activities. Among these are: high voltage third rail and power transmission systems, high speed and silent trains that require long braking distances, buried signal control and communication systems and many more. Metro-North must have absolute cooperation of any sponsor planning construction activities that could interfere with train operations.
The sponsor is the agency or party who has a formal agreement with Metro-North to perform construction or maintenance around the railroad. The sponsor of the project is ultimately responsible for assuring that its agents, consultants, contractors and sub-contractors fully comply with the specifications contained herein. The term "sponsor" used throughout these specifications shall mean the sponsor, its employees, its agents, consultants, contractors, sub-contractors, etc.
The sponsor shall safeguard the tracks, rolling stock and other equipment and plant of the Railroad from being damaged in any manner and will be held financially responsible for it. He shall not perform any activities around the Railroad until he has executed a formal agreement and complied with Metro-North requirements.

Fouling:
An operating track will be considered fouled when, in the sole opinion of Metro-North, demolition, blasting or construction activity on or adjacent to a main track or controlled siding may interfere with the safe movement of trains at normal speed. A crane, derrick or a similar piece of equipment located on Metro-North right-of-way or on adjacent property shall be considered as fouling the track when the position in which it is working is such that without regard to the manner in which it is intended to carry out the operation, failure or malfunction could cause damage or obstruction within the operating area. Similarly, Metro-North utilities (power, communications and signal lines) will be considered fouled when, in the sole opinion of Metro-North, the sponsor's operation could damage or interfere with these utility lines.

Track Use:
Metro-North will, at its sole discretion, remove tracks from service and de-activate high voltage traction power facilities to permit certain construction activities that can only be performed at times when Metro-North can schedule this track use. **In general, Metro-North can de-activate single tracks at night between the hours of 2:30AM and 5:00AM**. Construction activities that require de-activating all tracks of a main line system must be performed on weekend nights at times specified by Metro-North. Requests for additional "track use" will be evaluated subject to operating and maintenance priorities. Requests to de-activate track(s) and/or high voltage power systems must be received in writing, faxed to 212 340 2573 and acknowledged by phone to the assigned Metro-North Inspector no less than 14 days prior to the scheduled activity. Metro-

North will only consider requests for "track time" to facilitate construction activities that have been approved by the Construction Management I & C Department.

Protective Personnel:
Metro-North will furnish flagmen, inspectors, maintenance personnel and similar labor (protective personnel) as required by Metro-North to protect the operation of train traffic during the sponsor's construction activities. The sponsor must obey the instructions from Metro-North flagmen or other representatives on the job site promptly. Failure to follow instructions from Metro-North personnel on the site will lead to withdrawal of Metro-North's entry permit, thus closing the job site to the sponsor and its employees. Metro-North will, at its sole discretion, determine the need for and the availability of protective support personnel. The sponsor must notify in writing, faxed to 212 340 2573 and acknowledged by phone to the assigned Metro-North inspector no less than 14 calendar days in advance of undertaking an approved construction activity that may require protective personnel. If the sponsor notifies Metro-North less than 14 days in advance, Metro-North may be unable to supply protective personnel and/or Metro-North may incur additional costs in accordance with existing collective bargaining agreements in order to fulfill a request. The cost of protective personnel and any additional penalty costs incurred by Metro-North due to late notification shall be borne by the sponsor. Requests to cancel construction activities and protective personnel must be received and acknowledged by the assigned Metro-North inspector no less than 96 hours (4 days) prior to the start of the scheduled construction activity. Any costs incurred by Metro-North due to late cancellation notice shall be borne by the sponsor.
Metro-North will provide protective forces to the extent possible considering operational and maintenance priorities. Metro-North makes no guarantee that protective personnel will be available to meet the sponsor's preferred schedule. Further, no such work may actually commence until the assigned Metro-North representative affirmatively advises the sponsor that the necessary protective forces are stationed and that he may proceed.

MNR Representation:
All matters requiring Metro-North approval or coordination of construction activities shall be directed to the following:

Assistant Director – Construction Management – I&C Department
Metro-North Commuter Railroad Company
420 Lexington Avenue, 11th Floor
New York, NY 10017.
212 499 4462 0r 212 499 4460
Lafond@mnr.org or Ramkeesoon@mnr.org

Preparation:
The sponsor shall obtain written approval of design and construction methods from Metro-North. The sponsor shall submit detailed plans, appurtenant data and calculations prepared by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the work will be performed for any operation on or adjacent to Metro-North property prior to the start of work. Metro-North will evaluate the effect of this work on the operating Railroad. The plan shall locate and identify all utilities above and below ground at the work site. The sponsor shall make necessary plan revisions, schedule changes, additions, deletions, etc., at his/her own expense. The sponsor shall remove at

his/her own expense any pipe, wire or structural facility installed without Metro-North approval or which deviates from the plan approved by Metro-North.
Under the direction of a Metro-North representative (engineer, inspector) the sponsor shall – at no cost to Metro-North – perform pre and post construction surveys of tracks and structures to establish existing horizontal and vertical clearances. Vertical clearance shall be measured from "top of rail". Horizontal clearance shall be measured from the "centerline of track". The elevations shall reference an established survey benchmark that will remain undisturbed throughout the construction. It may be necessary for the sponsor to monitor movements of tracks and structures on a more frequent basis – monthly, weekly or daily as determined by the Metro-North representative. Copies of the field notes must be delivered to Metro-North on the date the survey was performed.
The sponsor shall obtain appropriate soils/foundation data prepared by a licensed Professional Engineer. The licensed Professional must perform an analysis and supply recommendations wherever the project requires excavations, shoring, pipe jacking, borings, dewatering and temporary foundation supports, or any other subsurface construction activities.
Under the direction of a Metro-North representative (engineer, inspector) the sponsor shall – at no cost to Metro-North – take pre and post construction photographs of the entire work site and track area, two sets of which will be delivered to Metro-North. The photographs shall be gloss prints 8 ins. by 10 ins. in size or submitted on disc with photos in jpg format. They shall also be labeled on their reverse sides. The label shall include project title, Project Identification Number (PIN), Bridge Identification Number (BIN) or contract number, name of sponsor, date and direction photograph was taken. Each photograph shall also be numbered for identification.

Submittals:
All submittals requiring review and approval by Metro-North shall first be reviewed by the sponsor's designated Consulting Engineer and then submitted to Metro-North to complete the review and approval process. Submittals shall be stamped or written as "Approved", "Approved As Noted", "Revise and Resubmit", or "Rejected" by the sponsor's designated consulting engineer at the conclusion of the review prior to its submission to Metro-North.

Environmental Controls:
The sponsor shall comply with any and all Federal, State and Local laws, regulations and rules governing environmentally controlled substances and construction practices. He shall submit a plan and procedure prepared by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the work will be performed for handling and disposal of regulated materials. De-watering operations shall comply with applicable regulatory controls and shall be subject to Metro-North review and approval. The sponsor shall comply with Federal and State regulations for containment, storage and disposal of hazardous/industrial wastes. He shall comply with Metro-North Procedure 50-601, Item "O", Environmental Controls. The sponsor shall indemnify and hold harmless Metro-North from any loss, liability or expense on account of claims which result from the handling, transportation, disposal or abatement of asbestos, asbestos-containing material or asbestos-contaminated materials, lead paint materials, polychlorinatedbiphenols (PCB's) and other environmentally regulated substances and materials in the possession of sponsor or his subcontractors.

Drainage/Wetlands/Storm Water Protection:

Metro-North is a non-traditional Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4). The sponsor must submit a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) for their project if it will result in the disturbance of surface areas and/or the creation of new impervious surfaces. The SWP3 must include temporary sedimentation and erosion control measures (both a narrative description of the measures and a site diagram), as well as appropriate post-construction storm water protection measures (narrative description and design drawing) if the project will result in any new impervious area. The sponsor will be responsible for inspection and maintenance of sedimentation and erosion control measures during construction, and responsible for payment to Metro-North for any ongoing maintenance required for post-construction storm water protection measures.

The sponsor will be responsible for identifying and delineating any and all wetlands in the area covered by the Entry Permit and/or in any area which could be impacted by the sponsor's project. The sponsor will be responsible for obtaining any permits required solely in their name as permittee. The sponsor shall promptly provide Metro-North with copies of all identification/delineation documents and reports as well as permit applications and permits in both draft and final form.

The sponsor shall indemnify and hold harmless Metro-North from any loss, liability or expense on account of claims that result from a failure to implement or maintain adequate storm water protection measures or a failure to obtain or comply with necessary regulatory permits.
Contractor must protect ballast and keep free from soil, concrete, slurry and other contaminants. Contractor must supply a method for the protection of the ballast. The Contractor/Sponsor is financially responsible for the replacement of contaminated ballast. The replacement of the ballast is performed by Metro-North's Track & Structures Department.

Security:
The sponsor shall adhere to Metro-North security practices. He shall identify all sponsor/subcontractor personnel who have reason to enter a designated security area of Metro-North property. He shall supply a listing of the names of all personnel who have reason to enter Metro-North property. The list shall be updated on a daily basis.
When working in Grand Central Terminal (GCT) the Sponsor shall submit a list of all the personnel working at the site to the Stations Master's Office (SMO) at the beginning of the shift. The list must include work location, date and work period. At the end of every work shift the competent person on site must notify the SMO that work has ended and everyone has left the work site.

Safety:
Metro-North conducts a mandatory safety orientation class for all sponsor personnel who enter upon or works adjacent to Metro-North's property. Seven (7) working days advance notice is necessary for class scheduling. Sponsor personnel must present proof of completion of this orientation before entering the property. Sponsor personnel who fail to carry proof of training shall be removed from the property.
The sponsor shall comply with the requirements of all applicable Federal, State, Local and Metro-North jurisdictions to provide a suitable work environment for workmen and for the general public. Sponsor shall prepare and submit a comprehensive Safety Plan which will:
Designate a company Representative(s) who will prepare and implement a program of

compliance. The Sponsor must supply personal protective equipment for all workmen employed by the sponsor or his contractors and enforce use of this equipment by contract personnel. The sponsor shall supply Material Safety Data sheets for construction or maintenance materials that poses a safety, fire, health or other hazard to Metro-North.

Protective Enclosures:
The sponsor will not store materials or equipment upon the Railroad right-of-way without first obtaining written permission and approval of Metro-North. The sponsor shall secure construction materials and equipment that could be used by vandals to obstruct Railroad operations in a vandal-proof enclosure. The sponsor shall be responsible to protect the work site with fences, barricades, barriers, watchmen or other means necessary to bar access to operating areas via the work site. Fences at a minimum shall be 12-gauge chain link, eight (8) feet in height. Vehicular barriers shall comply with "AASHTO" Standard for design and fastening to structures.

English Language:
The sponsor must furnish an English-speaking supervisor at each job location who is capable of communicating (including translating if necessary) instructions from the flagman or other Metro-North representative to the sponsor's personnel on the job. Such supervisor must remain on the site at all times while work is being performed or any sponsor employees are on or about the Metro-North right-of-way.

Blasting:
Is prohibited on Metro-North's property. Metro-North shall determine if any blasting in the vicinity of the railroad will affect its operations. The sponsor shall submit to Metro-North for approval, plans and specifications of any proposed controlled blasting activities that could affect railroad operations.

Hi-Rail Equipment:
Highway-rail mounted equipment and "work trains" are generally prohibited from use by non-Railroad agencies on Metro-North mainline tracks.

Temporary Structures:
Shall be necessary at the sole discretion of Metro-North to protect the Railroad or the general public from possible falling debris, paint or other materials, to protect personnel working above the right-of-way, to provide a platform for personnel, materials, and/or equipment and to provide a walkway for the general public. Temporary structures intended as walkways for the general public shall comply with the "New York State Building Code" Specifications and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1991.
Temporary Stairways or pedestrian walkways must be fully enclosed to protect from precipitation.
A protective scaffold intended to contain finely broken concrete decking shall be designed for a live load of 200 lbs. per square foot applied uniformly over the entire structure, and a 2 kip concentrated load placed anywhere on the structure. The two loads are not to be applied simultaneously for design purposes. Design of the scaffold intended for any other purpose shall

be submitted to Metro-North for approval. The design shall contain details of any construction activities supported or protected by the scaffold. Impact loads or rigging that exceed the capacity of the scaffold shall be subject to the conditions of Section B "Rigging". Wood for protective scaffolding must be fire-retardant. The sponsor must supply Metro-North with certification from the manufacturer or supplier that lumber meets or exceeds the ASTM E-84 fire-retardant specification for exterior application 30-minute duration. Plans and calculations for temporary structures must be submitted to Metro-North for review and approval prior to construction. Further, plans and calculations must be prepared and stamped by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located.

Shoring:

All drawings for temporary sheeting and shoring shall be prepared and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer (licensed in the state in which the project is located) and shall be accompanied by complete design computations with supporting soils and groundwater information when submitted for approval.

Sheeting shall be required on all excavations where the side of the excavation is intercepted by the Railroad live load influence line. The live load influence line is defined as a line originating at the top of tie and extending out in this plane a distance of 10 feet, then downward at a slope of 1 (vertical) on 1½ (horizontal). Such excavations must be designed to withstand, in addition to all static loads such as structural dead load, soil pressure and hydrostatic pressure, a Railroad live load of Cooper E-80 as defined in the "AREMA Manual Section 1-3" or other loading magnitude as may be directed by Metro-North. (See drawing "SK - 1", APPENDIX A).

Interlocking steel sheet piling, driven prior to excavation, must be used to protect track stability. The use of trench boxes or similar devices is not acceptable in this area. Soldier piling and lagging will be considered for supporting adjacent track(s) only when its use is approved by Metro-North. Consideration for use of soldier piling and lagging will be made if the required penetration of steel sheet piling cannot be obtained and when dry, non-running, stable material will be encountered.

Lateral forces acting on the sheeting shall be computed as follows:

The active earth pressure due to the weight of the soil shall be computed by the Rankine Theory. The Boussinesq analysis shall be used to determine the lateral pressure caused by the railroad loading. The load on the track shall be taken as a strip load with a width equal to the length of the ties (8' - 6"). The vertical surcharge, q (psf), caused by each axle weight divided by the tie length and the axle spacing (5' - 0"). For an E-80 loading:

$q = 80{,}000 \text{ lbs.} / (8.5' \times 5') = 1882 \text{ psf.}$

The horizontal pressure due to the live load surcharge at any point on the sheet piling wall is Ph and can be calculated by the following:

$$Ph = (2q / \pi) (\beta - \sin \beta \cos 2\alpha)$$

(See drawing "SK - 2", APPENDIX B).

The allowable stresses for the sheet piling and other steel members (wales, struts, etc.) shall be in accordance with AREMA Chapter 15, Parts 1 and 2. These allowable stresses may be increased ten percent (10%) due to the temporary nature of the installations.

Where soil or rock anchors are used, all anchors must be tested. Testing shall be in accordance with industry standards with ten percent (10%) of the anchors "Performance Tested" and all others "Proof tested".

Cavities adjacent to the sheet piling, created by the driving of the sheet piling, shall be filled with 1½-inch stone ballast. Any disturbed ballast must be restored and tamped immediately. This task is performed by Metro-North's Track & Structures department the cost of which is borne by the sponsor.

Sheet piling shall be cut off at the top of tie during construction. After construction and backfilling has been completed, piling shall be cut off eighteen (18) inches below the existing ground line and left in place.

Moreover, sheeting alongside active track systems shall maintain lateral support. Lateral support shall maintain a compacted stone ballast shoulder level with the top of tie for at least two (2) feet from the end of tie supported by a slope no steeper than one (1) vertical to two (2) horizontal.

Any excavation adjacent to track shall be covered and ramped and provided with barricades as required by Metro-North. A lighted walkway with a handrail must be provided adjacent to the track for any excavation within twenty (20) feet of the centerline.

Under the direction of a Metro-North representative (Engineer or Inspector) the sponsor shall – at no cost to the railroad- perform pre and post construction surveys of tracks and structures to establish existing horizontal and vertical clearances. Vertical clearances shall be measured from Top of Rail. Horizontal clearances shall be measured from the Center Line of Track. The elevations shall reference an established benchmark that will remain undisturbed throughout the construction. It may be necessary for the sponsor to monitor movements of tracks and structures on a more frequent basis – daily or weekly, monthly or as determined by the Metro-North Representative. Copies of the filed notes must be delivered to Metro-north on the date the survey was performed.

Final backfilling of the excavation shall be as required by Metro-North

SECTION B

REQUIREMENT FOR ERECTION, DEMOLITION, AND OTHER RIGGING OPERATIONS OVER OR ADJACENT TO METRO-NORTH RIGHT-OF-WAY

The sponsor must furnish scaled plans with supporting calculations in order to obtain written approval prior to the start of any rigging operation over or adjacent to the Metro-North right-of-way. Submittals for bridge erection, demolition, or other hoisting operations shall be prepared and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer and must include the following:

1. Plan view showing locations of crane or cranes, operating radii, with delivery and disposal locations.

2. Crane rating sheets showing cranes to be adequate for 150% of the lift. Indicate Crane and boom nomenclature.

3. Plans and computations showing weight of picks. Include catalog with weight of equipment to be lifted and manufacturer's shipping weights.

4. Show in a table format on the plan a "Crane Lifting Schedule" of each crane pick as shown below:

CRANE LIFTING SCHEDULE								
Piece No.	Piece Weight kips	Rigging Weight kips	Block Weight kips	Maximum Weight kips	Maximum Radius feet	Boom Length feet	Crane Capacity kips	Safety Factor 150 %
1	X	X	X	X	Y	Y	X	Z

5. Computations and plans demonstrating that MNR's train shed structure can bear load of crane with equipment load.

6. Computations and plans demonstrating that soils or foundations for equipment and temporary structures are adequate and able to protect subsurface utilities and structures.

7. Check condition of steel in trainshed (Grand Central Terminal) to ascertain whether steel needs to be blocked or posted.

8. Plans and calculations showing locations and structural adequacy of mats, barges, embankments, supporting structures, planking, or special decking as required by Metro-North.

9. Location profiles indicating the proposed swing in relation to obstructions such as overhead wires and structures.

10. Data sheet listing type and size of slings or other connecting equipment. Include copies of catalog cuts or information sheets of specialized equipment. The method of attachment must be detailed on the erection plan. All lifting components must

be adequate for 150% of the lift.

11. A complete procedure indicating the order of lifts and any repositioning or re-hitching of the crane or cranes.

12. Plans detailing temporary support of any components or intermediate stages.

13. A time schedule (by hour and day) of the various stages, as well as a schedule for the entire lifting procedure.

14. Written statement from crane owner of last crane safety inspection with a copy of current inspection certificate.

15. Mark the exact crane location in the field at least two working days prior to the intended operation. Also, certify the stability of the foundation for crane outriggers and supports.

16. Conduct survey/mark out of streets or yards (North of 97th street) to determine whether manholes or duct banks can bear outrigger loads.

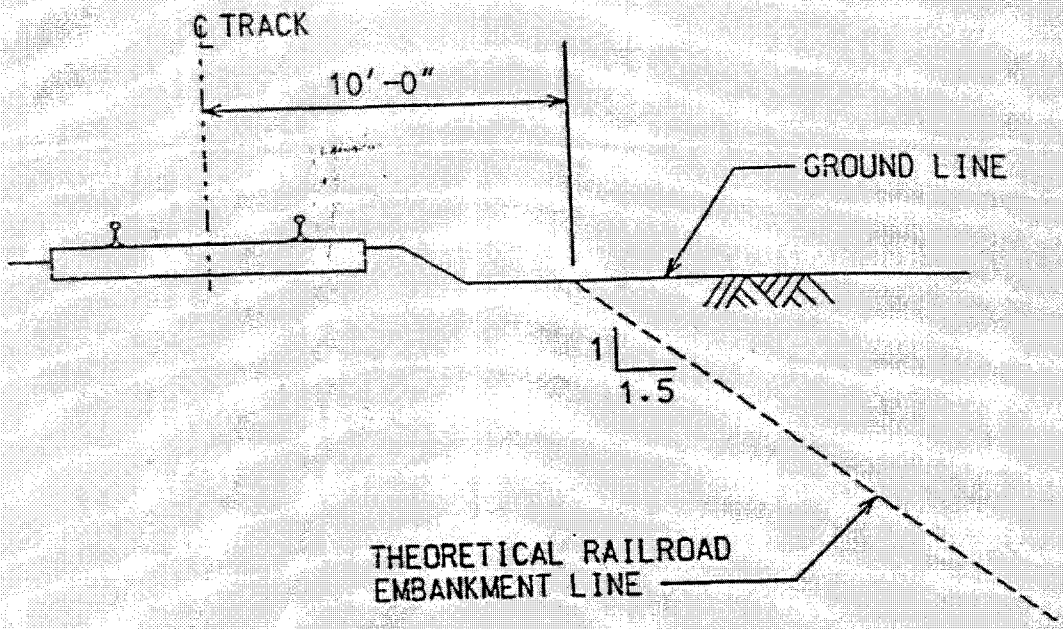
In general, unless otherwise directed by Metro-North, operations directly over or adjacent to the operating
right-of-way which foul the operating area, or which in the event of a failure could fall across the operating
area will be performed between approximately 2:30 AM and 5:00 AM.

Operations involving a track and power outage across all tracks may be performed at times specified by Metro-North.

Any deviation from this plan must be reviewed and approved by the sponsor's engineer prior to resubmission
to the Metro-North Engineer for review and approval prior to the date that the work will be scheduled.

APPENDIX A

DWG. SK-1
(2/18/00)



REQUIREMENTS FOR TEMPORARY SHEET PILING ADJACENT TO TRACK

1. STEEL SHEET PILING FOR TRACK SUPPORT IS NOT REQUIRED FOR EXCAVATION OUTSIDE THE THEORETICAL RAILROAD EMBANKMENT LINE. SHORING IN ACCORDANCE WITH OSHA REQUIREMENTS SHALL BE USED IN THIS AREA.

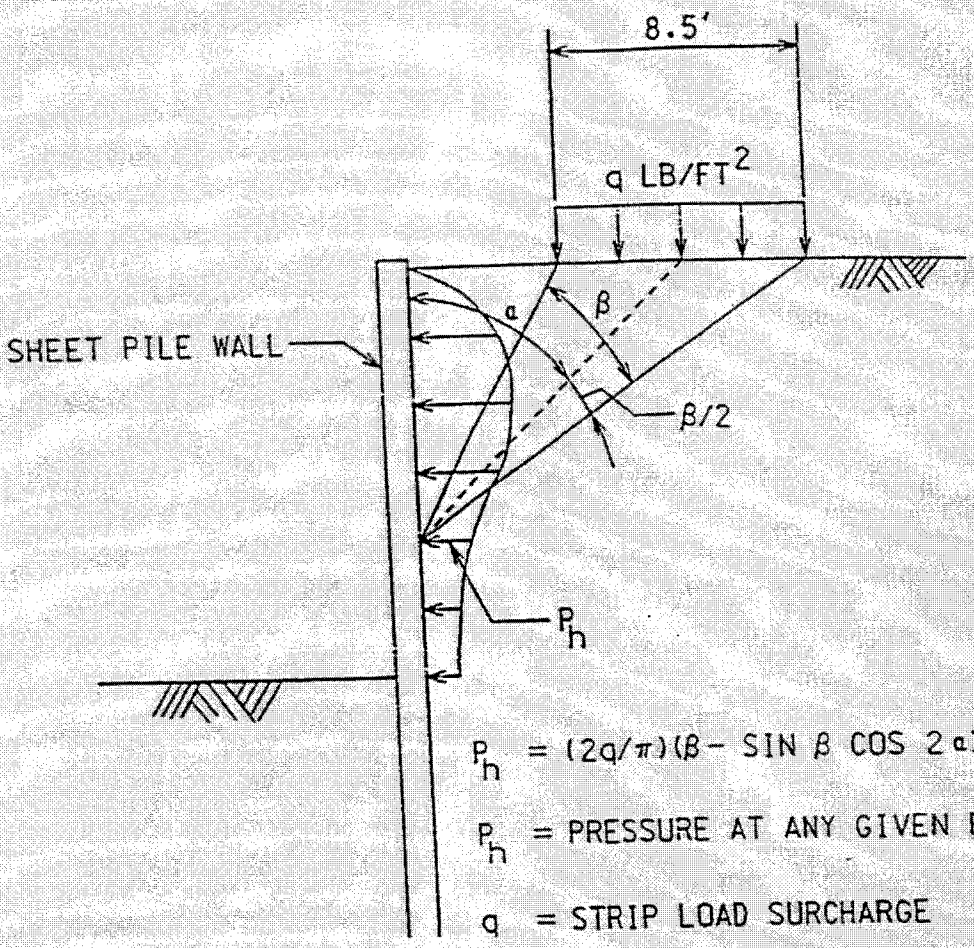
2. STEEL SHEET PILING, DRIVEN PRIOR TO EXCAVATION, IS REQUIRED WHEN EXCAVATION IS WITHIN THE THEORETICAL RAILROAD EMBANKMENT LINE.

3. ALL SHEET PILING IS TO BE DESIGNED FOR AN E-80 LOADING THE BOUSSINESQ ANALYSIS IS TO BE USED TO DETERMINE THE LATERAL PRESSURE CAUSED BY THE RAILROAD LOADING.

APPENDIX B

DWG. SK - 2
(2/18/00)

LATERAL PRESSURE DIAGRAM



$P_h = (2q/\pi)(\beta - \sin\beta \cos 2\alpha)$

P_h = PRESSURE AT ANY GIVEN POINT

q = STRIP LOAD SURCHARGE

α = ANGLE IN DEGREES

β = ANGLE IN RADIANS

LATERAL PRESSURE DUE TO STRIP LOAD

NEW YORK CITY Department of Transportation

POLLY TROTTENBERG, Commissioner

OCMC TRAFFIC STIPULATIONS

2/3/2014

OCMC FILE NO: BXEC-14-037
CONTRACT NO: RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA
PROJECT: HWXFPLZA

LOCATION(S): EAST FORDHAM ROAD, 3RD AVENUE, EAST 189 STREET, PARK AVENUE.

PERMISSION IS HEREBY GRANTED TO THE NYCDDC AND ITS DULY AUTHORIZED AGENT, TO ENTER UPON AND RESTRICT THE FLOW OF TRAFFIC AT THE ABOVE LOCATION(S) FOR THE PURPOSE OF CARRYING OUT THE ABOVE NOTED PROJECT, SUBJECT TO THE STIPULATIONS, AS NOTED BELOW:

A. SPECIAL STIPULATIONS

1. **EMBARGOES** – A CONSTRUCTION EMBARGO WILL APPLY TO THOSE LOCATIONS BELOW WHICH FALL WITHIN THE **HOLIDAY EMBARGO** OR ANY OTHER SPECIAL EVENT EMBARGOES SUCH AS THE **{OTHER EMBARGOES IF APPLICABLE}** AS PUBLISHED BY THE BUREAU OF PERMIT MANAGEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION CONTROL.
2. **BIKE LANES** – IF WORK IS IN OR AFFECTING A BIKE LANE, THE PERMITTEE MUST POST ADVANCE WARNING SIGNS 350 FEET AND 200 FEET PRIOR TO THE WORK ZONE STATING **"CONSTRUCTION IN BIKE LANE AHEAD PROCEED WITH CAUTION"**, AND ALSO POST A SIGN AT THE WORK ZONE STATING **"CONSTRUCTION IN BIKE LANE PROCEED WITH CAUTION"**. SUCH SIGNS SHALL BE ORANGE, 3' X 3', DIAMOND-SHAPED WITH 4" BLACK LETTERING. SIGNS SHALL BE POSTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FEDERAL MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (MUTCD).
3. **BIKE SHARE STATIONS:** THE PERMITTEE SHALL NOT REMOVE, RELOCATE, DAMAGE OR DISRUPT THE OPERATION OF EXISTING BIKE SHARE STATIONS WITHOUT FIRST CONTACTING NYC BIKE SHARE AT 855-245-3311 FOR THEIR REQUIREMENTS PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK.
4. **BUS STOPS** – THE PERMITTEE SHALL PROVIDE WRITTEN NOTICE TO NYC DOT OCMC AND NEW YORK CITY TRANSIT (NYCT) A MINIMUM OF FIVE (5) WEEKS IN ADVANCE FOR LANE/STREET CLOSURES THAT AFFECT BUS ROUTES/BUS STOPS.
5. **STREET LIGHTS / TRAFFIC SIGNALS:** THE PERMITTEE SHALL NOT REMOVE OR RELOCATE EXISTING STREET LIGHTS OR TRAFFIC SIGNALS WITHOUT FIRST OBTAINING APPROVAL FROM NYCDOT STREET LIGHTING / TRAFFIC SIGNALS UNIT.
6. **TRAFFIC CAMERAS, DETECTION/COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT:** IF AT ANY TIME DURING THE APPROVED WORK, THE PERMITTEE ENCOUNTERS TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE CAMERAS, DETECTION EQUIPMENT OR ANY TYPE OF COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT (WIRELESS OR HARD-WIRED) ON ANY NYC DOT FACILITY, THAT IS NOT INCLUDED ON THE DESIGN/BUILD DRAWINGS, THE PERMITTEE SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY NYC DOT TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT BY PHONE AT 718-433-3390 OR 718-433-3340 AND VIA EMAIL AT TMC@DOT.NYC.GOV AND AWAIT DIRECTION PRIOR TO CONTINUING WORK.
7. **METERS** – THE PERMITTEE SHALL NOT REMOVE OR RELOCATE PARKING METERS WITHOUT FIRST OBTAINING APPROVAL FROM NYCDOT PARKING METER DIVISION AT 718 – 894 – 8651.
8. **TEST PITS** – THE BELOW TRAFFIC STIPULATIONS DO NOT APPLY TO TEST PIT WORK RELATED TO THIS CONTRACT. WORK HOURS AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS FOR TEST PIT OPERATIONS MAY DIFFER FROM THE STIPULATIONS IDENTIFIED BELOW. THE PERMITTEE SHALL BE REQUIRED TO OBTAIN SEPARATE PERMITS RELATED TO TEST PITS.
9. **TEMPORARY PARKING REGULATIONS/PAVEMENT MARKINGS** – THE PERMITTEE IS REQUIRED TO INSTALL, MAINTAIN AND REMOVE ALL NECESSARY TEMPORARY PARKING AND REGULATORY SIGNS AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS, AND RESTORE THEIR ORIGINAL CONDITION PER NYC DOT STANDARDS, PRIOR TO EXPIRATION OF THEIR PERMITS. THE PERMITTEE OR AGENCY PERFORMING PUBLIC OUTREACH SHALL POST AND MAINTAIN ADVISORY SIGNS A MINIMUM OF 48 HOURS PRIOR TO CHANGING EXISTING PARKING REGULATION SIGNS TO APPROVED TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION PARKING REGULATION SIGNS. THE ADVISORY SIGNS SHOULD BE POSTED ON ALL POLES AND DRIVE RAILS ON THE SEGMENT AFFECTED, INDICATING THE DATE OF THE CHANGE, THE NEW REGULATIONS AND A TELEPHONE NUMBER TO OBTAIN MORE INFORMATION.
10. **ACCESS TO ABUTTING PROPERTIES** – THE PERMITTEE SHALL COORDINATE ALL ACTIVITIES WITH ABUTTING PROPERTY OWNERS TO ENSURE ACCESS IS PROVIDED TO/FROM ENTRANCES/DRIVEWAYS AT ALL TIMES.
11. **AUTHORIZED PARKING** – PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK WHICH IMPACTS AUTHORIZED PARKING, THE PERMITTEE SHALL SUBMIT IN WRITING, AND COPY OCMC-STREETS, A REQUEST TO OCCUPY SPACE CURRENTLY USED BY AUTHORIZED VEHICLES. APPROVAL MUST BE RECEIVED FROM AUTHORIZED PARKING PRIOR TO OCCUPYING THESE AREAS.

NYC Department of Transportation
Bureau of Permit Management and Construction Control
30-30 Thomson Avenue – 2nd Floor South
Long Island City, NY 11101
T: 212.839.9621 F: 718.391.3631
www.nyc.gov/dot

12. **NOTIFICATION** – THE PERMITTEE MUST AT LEAST TWO (2) WORKING DAYS BEFORE THE START OF CONSTRUCTION NOTIFY THE NYC FIRE DEPARTMENT, NYC POLICE DEPARTMENT, NYCEMS, LOCAL COMMUNITY BOARD, BOROUGH PRESIDENT'S OFFICE-CHIEF ENGINEER, NYCDOT OCMC OFFICE, AND ALL ABUTTING PROPERTY OWNERS.
13. **CONSTRUCTION INFORMATIONAL SIGNS** – THIS PROJECT REQUIRES A CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATIONAL SIGN (CPIS) IN ACCORDANCE WITH NYCDOT HIGHWAY RULE SECTION 2-02 (4) AND (5). CRITERIA AND A PROTOTYPE FOR THIS SIGN MAY BE FOUND ON THE NYCDOT WEBSITE AT:

    HTTP://WWW.NYC.GOV/HTML/DOT/DOWNLOADS/PDF/DOT_CPIS_DIRECTIONS.PDF

14. **ENHANCED MITIGATIONS**
    - ENHANCED MITIGATIONS FOR PEDESTRIAN FLOW, INCLUDING METAL FENCING, SHALL BE PROVIDED TO ENSURE PEDESTRIANS STAY WITHIN THEIR DESIGNATED PATH/ROUTE. FLAGGERS SHALL BE PROVIDED TO ASSIST WITH PEDESTRIANS AT THE DESIGNATED CROSSWALK AREAS. THESE FLAGGERS SHALL BE ASSIGNED TO THIS FUNCTION ONLY.
    - "NO STANDING ANYTIME-TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION" SIGNS AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS SHALL BE INSTALLED AND MAINTAINED AS WARRANTED BY THE MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC (MPT) REQUIRED TO FACILITATE TRAFFIC MOVEMENTS THROUGH THE WORK ZONE. ALL TEMPORARY SIGNS AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS SHALL BE REMOVED UPON COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT.
    - COMMUNITY OUTREACH SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT.

B. MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

1. Work hours shall be 7am-6pm Monday-Saturday.
2. The contractor shall maintain a minimum 8ft wide pedestrian opening around the plaza along all four surrounding streets, as well as a 15ft wide pathway through the plaza.
3. When working on the bus stops, the contractor shall partially close the sidewalk and cannot block bus stops from ascending/descending. When bus stops are impacted, the contractor must coordinate with MTA- Bus Operations Division (646-252-5604) for the relocation of the bus stops.
4. During crane operations, work hours shall be 10pm-6am nightly seven days a week. Must coordinate with Metro-North Railroad prior to crane placement, due to the impact on the station entrances.

C. GENERAL NOTES

1. **THIS IS NOT A PERMIT.** THIS STIPULATION SHEET MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH ALL REQUESTS FOR PERMITS PERTAINING TO THE ABOVE CONTRACT AND PRESENT AT THE WORK SITE ALONG WITH ALL ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION PERMITS WHEN THE APPROVED WORK IS BEING PERFORMED.
2. THE CONTRACTOR MUST COMPLY WITH ALL CONSTRUCTION EMBARGOS ISSUED BY THE NYCDOT INCLUDING THE HOLIDAY EMBARGO.
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL REQUIREMENTS OF THE NYCDOT SPECIAL EVENTS UNIT AS IDENTIFIED BELOW:

    A. STREET FAIRS / FESTIVALS
    - ALL EXCAVATIONS MUST BE PLATED WITH SKID RESISTANT PLATES.
    - PLATES MUST BE RECESSED AND FLUSH WITH PAVEMENT.
    - ALL PAVEMENT DEFECTS MUST BE CORRECTED WITHIN OR ADJACENT TO THE WORK ZONE.
    - THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DEFECTS WITHIN THE IMMEDIATE VICINITY IF NYCDOT STREET & ARTERIAL MAINTENANCE CANNOT MAKE REPAIRS DUE TO PROJECT INTERFERENCE (AS DETERMINED BY NYCDOT).
    - ALL EQUIPMENT, TRAILERS AND MATERIAL STORAGE MUST BE REMOVED.

    B. RUNNING / WALKING / BIKING EVENTS
    - ALL EXCAVATIONS MUST BE BACKFILLED AND PAVED OR PLATES MUST BE RECESSED AND PAVED OVER FLUSH WITH PAVEMENT.
    - ALL PAVEMENT DEFECTS MUST BE CORRECTED WITHIN OR ADJACENT TO THE WORK ZONE.
    - THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DEFECTS WITHIN THE IMMEDIATE VICINITY IF NYCDOT STREET & ARTERIAL MAINTENANCE CANNOT MAKE REPAIRS DUE TO PROJECT INTERFERENCE (AS DETERMINED BY NYCDOT).
    - ALL EQUIPMENT, TRAILERS AND MATERIAL STORAGE MUST BE REMOVED.

    C. PARADES
    - ALL EXCAVATIONS MUST BE BACKFILLED AND PAVED OR PLATES MUST BE RECESSED AND PAVED OVER FLUSH WITH PAVEMENT.
    - FORMATION AND DISPERSAL AREA PLATES MUST BE RECESSED AND FLUSH WITH PAVEMENT (PLATES MUST BE SKID RESISTANT).
    - ALL PAVEMENT DEFECTS MUST BE CORRECTED WITHIN OR ADJACENT TO THE WORK ZONE.

- THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DEFECTS WITHIN THE IMMEDIATE VICINITY IF NYCDOT STREET & ARTERIAL MAINTENANCE CANNOT MAKE REPAIRS DUE TO PROJECT INTERFERENCE (AS DETERMINED BY NYCDOT).
- ALL EQUIPMENT, TRAILERS AND MATERIAL STORAGE MUST BE REMOVED.

D. **MAYORAL EVENTS**

- ALL EXCAVATIONS MUST BE BACKFILLED AND PAVED OR PLATES MUST BE RECESSED AND PAVED OVER FLUSH WITH PAVEMENT.
- ALL PAVEMENT DEFECTS MUST BE CORRECTED WITHIN OR ADJACENT TO THE WORK ZONE.
- THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DEFECTS WITHIN THE IMMEDIATE VICINITY IF NYCDOT STREET & ARTERIAL MAINTENANCE CANNOT MAKE REPAIRS DUE TO PROJECT INTERFERENCE (AS DETERMINED BY NYCDOT).
- ALL EQUIPMENT, TRAILERS AND MATERIAL STORAGE MUST BE REMOVED.

4. ALL RELOCATION WORK BY THE UTILITIES SUCH AS; CON EDISON, TELEPHONE, GAS AND CABLE COMPANIES SHALL PRECEDE THE CONTRACTORS' START OF WORK ON ALL AFFECTED ROADWAYS IN THE IMPACTED CONTRACT AREA.
5. THE CONTRACTOR IS ADVISED THAT OTHER CONTRACTORS MAY BE WORKING IN THE GENERAL AREA DURING THE TERM OF THIS STIPULATION. IN WHICH EVENT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY REQUIRE MODIFICATIONS BY THE OCMC-STREETS.
6. THE PERMITTEE IS NOT AUTHORIZED TO ENTER, OCCUPY OR USE ANY PUBLICLY-OWNED OR PRIVATELY OWNED, NON-PAVED, LANDSCAPE OR NON-LANDSCAPED LOCATION WITHOUT SPECIFIC WRITTEN PERMISSION. WHEN THE LOCATION IS WITHIN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF A LIMITED-ACCESS ARTERIAL HIGHWAY, **WRITTEN** APPROVAL FROM THE NYCDOT OCMC-HIGHWAYS IS REQUIRED. WHEN THE LOCATION IS WITHIN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF A PUBLIC STREET OR PUBLIC PARK, **WRITTEN** APPROVAL FROM THE NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION OR NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF PARKS AND RECREATION IS REQUIRED. WHEN THE LOCATION IS WITHIN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION SUCH AS PRIVATE PROPERTY, STATE, FEDERAL ETC., IT IS THE PERMITTEE'S RESPONSIBILITY TO DETERMINE THE PROPERTY OWNER AND OBTAIN THE WRITTEN APPROVAL.
7. THE PERMITTEE SHALL ADHERE TO THE NYCDOT BUREAU OF BRIDGES' SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR LANDSCAPE PROTECTION, MAINTENANCE AND RESTORATION, ITEMS 1.18.15 THROUGH 1.18.19, WHENEVER AND WHEREVER ANY OF THE PERMITTEE'S ACTIVITIES OCCUR WITHIN A LIMITED ACCESS ARTERIAL HIGHWAY RIGHT - OF - WAY.
8. NO DEVIATION OR DEPARTURE FROM THESE STIPULATIONS WILL BE PERMITTED WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL FROM THE OCMC-STREETS. REQUEST FOR SUCH MODIFICATIONS SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE OFFICE OF THE OCMC-STREETS, NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, A MINIMUM OF TWENTY (20) DAYS IN ADVANCE FOR CONSIDERATION.
9. FOR ANY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY RESULTING IN THE FULL CLOSURE OF A ROADWAY FOR MORE THAN 180 CONSECUTIVE CALENDAR DAYS, THE CONTRACTOR MUST PRODUCE AND SUBMIT A COMMUNITY REASSESSMENT, IMPACT AND AMELIORATION (CRIA) STATEMENT TO NYCDOT PLANNING AND OBTAIN THEIR APPROVAL BEFORE APPLYING FOR PERMITS, IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF **LOCAL LAW 24 STREET CLOSURE LAW.**
10. FOR THIS PROJECT THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH, INSTALL AND MAINTAIN ALL NECESSARY ADVANCE WARNING AND DETOUR SIGNS, TEMPORARY CONTROL DEVICES, BARRICADES, LIGHTS AND FLASHING ARROW BOARDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES," THE TYPICAL SCHEMES INCLUDED IN THIS SPECIFICATION; AND AS ORDERED BY THE ENGINEER-IN-CHARGE AND THE OCMC-STREETS.
11. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR IDENTIFYING HIS CONSTRUCTION SIGNAGE. THE IDENTIFICATION SHALL INCLUDE THE CONTRACTOR'S NAME, SPONSORING AGENCY NAME AND THE CONTRACT NUMBER. THE IDENTIFICATION SHALL BE PLACED ON THE BACK OF THE SIGN. THE LETTERING SHALL BE THREE (3) INCHES HIGH.
12. THE OCMC-STREETS RESERVES THE RIGHT TO VOID OR MODIFY THESE STIPULATIONS SHOULD CONSTRUCTION FAIL TO COMMENCE WITHIN TWO (2) YEARS OF THE SIGNED DATE OF THESE STIPULATIONS.

JOSEPH P. NOTO
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
OCMC-STREETS

ILIR LUGJI
PROJECT MANAGER
OCMC-STREETS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK Department of Sanitation

S. ELIZABETH SEARLE
Assistant Commissioner
for Legal Affairs

Bureau of Legal Affairs
44 Beaver Street
New York, NY 10004
Telephone (212) 837-8110
FAX (212) 837-8243

Department of Sanitation Rules and Regulations Governing Non-Putrescible Solid Waste Transfer Stations

INTERPRETIVE MEMORANDUM # 2
February 14, 1995

Subject: Temporary Storage and Processing of Construction and Demolition Debris by New York City Agency Contractors

Contractors performing construction work for New York City agencies may be required to excavate dirt, concrete, rock, gravel and similar materials ("construction materials") from a contract site or to remove from a contract site construction materials resulting from construction, demolition, alteration, repair or renovation of structures, streets or buildings. On street construction projects, construction materials required to be excavated or removed may also include asphalt. The purpose of this Interpretive Memorandum is to (a) define the circumstances under which the Department of Sanitation (the "Department") will not deem its Rules and Regulations Governing Non-Putrescible Solid Waste Transfer Stations (the "Rules") to apply to the temporary storage, processing and/or stockpiling (collectively, "stockpiling") of such construction materials and (b) the procedure for ensuring such exemption. It is the responsibility of the contracting agency to oversee its contractors' compliance with the Rules and with this Interpretive Memorandum.

1. When No Transfer Station Permit is Required

Where a City contractor has:

(a) set aside an area of a contract site for stockpiling construction materials excavated from and/or intended for that site; or

(b) received written approval from the contracting agency for an off-site stockpiling location,

the Department will not deem such stockpiling location a transfer station and will not require the contractor to obtain a transfer station permit so long as:

(c) no construction materials or debris from off the contract site are received at the designated location for subsequent transfer to another location (other than the contract site); and

(d) the temporary stockpiling location is clearly described as such in the contract or clearly approved by the construction agency and designated as such in writing to the Department by the agency; and

(e) the construction agency represents in writing to the Department that such agency will monitor the temporary stockpiling location and ensure its clean-up and restoration pursuant to the procedures set out in this memorandum.

printed on recycled paper

Help Reduce New York's Waste.

Example: Street Construction Projects

As part of a contract for street construction, the contractor may be working at one end of a street and using an area at the other end of the street for the temporary stockpiling of construction materials. Both ends of the street are part of the construction contract site. In addition, the contractor may have leased an off-site location for temporary stockpiling of materials, which, following processing, will be reincorporated into the contract site, with some portion of the remainder designated for delivery to a Department disposal facility. Neither location will be regulated by the Department as a transfer station so long as the procedures set out in this memorandum are followed.

2. Procedure for Exception.

Upon a City construction agency's approval of any location to be designated as a temporary processing, storage or stockpiling area, that agency must determine that (a) its contract with the contractor provides for clean-up and restoration of such area by, for example, the contractor's posting of a restoration bond and/or by contractual set-off and (b) the agency has adequate procedures for monitoring the designated area to ensure that it does not violate the provisions set forth in this memorandum and that such location is cleaned up and restored at the completion of the contract work.

The City construction agency must submit an official letter to the Department acknowledging compliance with both (a) and (b) immediately above and representing that the agency will ensure the contractor's compliance. The letter to be submitted must be in substantially the following form, addressed to the Director, Bureau of Waste Disposal, Department of Sanitation, 125 Worth Street, Room 726, New York, NY 10013:

"The New York City Department of _____ (the "Agency") has awarded a construction contract to _____ (Contractor) _____ (the "Contractor") for work to be performed at _____ (Contract Site) _____.

a. This Agency has approved the following locations to be used by the Contractor for the temporary storage, processing and/or stockpiling of construction materials (the "Stockpiling Locations") excavated from the construction site or intended for the construction site:

_____

_____

_____

_____

b. The terms of the contract require the Contractor to clean up and restore the Stockpiling Locations, whether on or off the contract site, at or before the completion of the contract work.

c. This Agency assumes responsibility for the monitoring of Stockpiling Locations to ensure that only materials received from and/or intended for the construction site are stockpiled at such locations and we will enforce clean-up and restoration of such Locations at the end of their use for temporary stockpiling or at the termination of the contract, whichever occurs earlier, through restoration

bonding requirements and/or contractual set-off provisions such that the costs of clean-up and restoration will not become a charge to the Department or the City. "

3. When a Transfer Station Permit is Required

A transfer station permit will be required under any circumstances other than those outlined above. Except in the specifically defined circumstances set forth in this memorandum, any operator of a location or facility which receives, processes, stores or stockpiles construction and demolition debris or fill material for purposes of transfer to another location, including to a New York City Department of Sanitation facility, and whether or not under contract to the Department for the delivery of such materials, will be fully subject to the Department's transfer station rules and liable for enforcement for violations.

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 2

DATED: January 24, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. Any substantial modification of the Contract shall be subject to approval by the State Commissioner of Transportation and the Federal Transit Administration, in addition to the City agencies involved.

2. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all the provisions of the following Federal Transit Administration (FTA) Contract Clauses, Standard Clauses for all New York State Contracts, and Exhibits which are hereby made a part of the original contract documents and are annexed hereto:

FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) CONTRACT CLAUSES

Appendix A - BUY AMERICA CERTIFICATION
Appendix A1 - DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
Appendix A2 - CERTIFICATION OF A CONTRACTOR REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS
Appendix A3 - CERTIFICATION OF A SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS
Appendix B - REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS DBE Program
Appendix C - DETERMINING GOOD FAITH EFFORTS
Appendix D - PROMPT PAYMENT AFFIDAVIT
Appendix E - SAMPLE PRIME CONTRACTOR AWARD LETTER
Appendix F - MINORITY OWNED FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS
Appendix G - PREVAILING WAGE RATES, CURRENT DAVIS-BACON PREVAILING WAGE RATES

STANDARD CLAUSES FOR ALL NEW YORK STATE CONTRACTS

DBE FORMS:

AAP 15	DESIGNATION OF AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REPRESENTATIVES BY CONTRACTORS/SUBCONTRACTORS
	SUBCONTRACTOR/CONSULTANT PROFILE FORM
AAP10	D / M /WBE SOLICITATIONS LOG
AAP 19 FTA	DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE SCHEDULE OF UTILIZATION
AAPHC 89 FTA	DBE UTILIZATION WORKSHEET
	INITIAL LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS
AAPHC 89-1 FTA	DBE UTILIZATION WORKSHEET AMENDMENT
AAP 21LL	CONTRACTOR REPORT OF CONTRACT PAYMENTS
	SUBCONTRACTOR/SUBCONSULTANT MONTHLY PAYMENT REPORT
	AGENCY CHIEF CONTRACTING OFFICE, CIVIL RIGHTS COMPLAINT FORM
AAP 23LL	PRE-AWARD DBE TRUCKING COMMITMENT INFORMATION
	ANNUAL LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In addition to compliance with the above FTA requirements, the Contractor shall also be required to comply with all City requirements as depicted in the Information for Bidders and Standard Construction Contract herein. Wherever a conflict may exist, the FTA Regulations shall take precedence.

3. All references to M/WBE within the Bid Documents shall be deleted and the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) requirements with a goal of 5% shall be substituted.

4. Amendments to Information for Bidders:

   a) Refer to Page 6, SECTION 20. Low Tie Bids;
   Delete Article 20 in its entirety and substitute the words "20. (NO TEXT).

   b) Refer to Pages 12 and 13, SECTION 37. Locally Based Enterprise Requirements (LBE);
   Delete the SECTION, in its entirety. See FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) CONTRACT CLAUSES attachment, Article 29. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)(49 CFR Part 26) and Appendices B, C, D, and E.

5. Amendments to Standard Construction Contract:

   a) Refer to Page 29, ARTICLE 21. RETAINED PERCENTAGE;
   Delete Article 29, in its entirety;
   Substitute the following:

"**ARTICLE 21. (NO TEXT)**"

   b) Refer to Page 74 and 75, ARTICLE 67. LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM;
   Delete Article 67, in its entirety. See FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) CONTRACT CLAUSES attachment, Article 29. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)(49 CFR Part 26) and Appendices B, C, D, and E.

6. Amendments to the NYC Department of Transportation Standard Highway Specifications, Volume I, General Conditions:

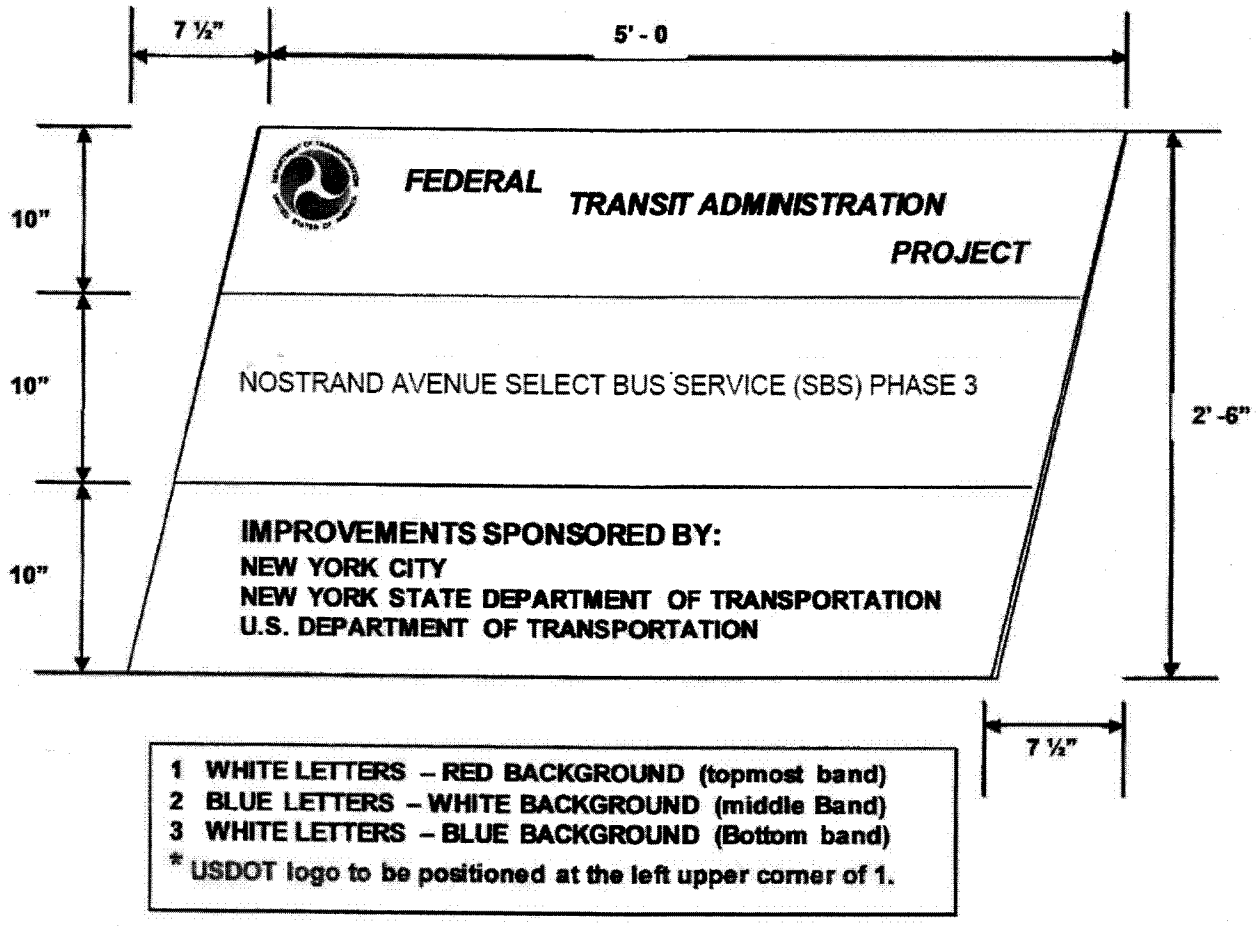
   a) Refer to Pages 36 through 38, Article 1.06.46. Project Sign;
   Add the following text to the end of Article 1.06.46:

"(B) ADDITIONAL FTA PROJECT SIGN

In addition to the Project Sign specified in Subsection 1.06.46.(A), above, the Contractor shall also be required to furnish and install an FTA Project Sign as shown on the attached drawing. The FTA Project Sign shall be posted and maintained upon the site at a point and in a prominent position where directed by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall protect and repair the sign from damage during the continuance of work under the

Contract. In addition, the requirements for Sign Quality, Schedule, and Removal as specified under Subsection 1.06.46.(A)2, 3, and 4 shall also apply to the FTA Project Sign and the sign panel material shall be the same as that used for the Project Sign required under Subsection 1.06.46.(A), but with the dimensions of the sign as shown on the attached drawing."

FTA PROJECT SIGN



1 WHITE LETTERS – RED BACKGROUND (topmost band)
2 BLUE LETTERS – WHITE BACKGROUND (middle Band)
3 WHITE LETTERS – BLUE BACKGROUND (Bottom band)
* USDOT logo to be positioned at the left upper corner of 1.

FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) THIRD PARTY REQUIREMENTS

February 2012

This contract is subject to the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) requirements for implementing the U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) regulations for the following areas:

1. FLY AMERICA (49 U.S.C. § 40118, 41 CFR Part 301-10)

The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. 40118 (the "Fly America" Act) in accordance with the General Services Administration's regulations at 41 CFR Part 301-10.131 through 301-10.143, which provide that the New York City Department of Design and Construction (NYCDDC) and its contractors when using Federal funds are required to use U.S. Flag air carriers for U.S Government-financed international air travel and transportation of their personal effects or property, to the extent such service is available, unless travel by foreign air carrier is a matter of necessity, as defined by the Fly America Act. The Contractor shall submit, if a foreign air carrier was used, an appropriate certification or memorandum adequately explaining why service by a U.S. flag air carrier was not available or why it was necessary to use a foreign air carrier and shall, in any event, provide a certificate of compliance with the Fly America requirements. The Contractor agrees to include the requirements of this section in all subcontracts that may involve international air transportation.

2. BUY AMERICA (49 U.S.C. 5323 (j) 49 CFR Part 661)

For contracts greater than $100,000 the Contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j) and 49 CFR Part 661, which provide that Federal funds may not be obligated unless steel, iron, and manufactured products used in FTA-funded projects are produced in the United States, unless a waiver has been granted by FTA or the product is subject to a general waiver. General waivers are listed in 49 CFR661.7 and include microprocessors, computers, microcomputers, software, or other such devices which are used solely for the purpose of processing data.

Separate requirements for rolling stock are listed in 49 CFR 661. Rolling stock must be assembled in the United States and have a minimum of 60 percent domestic content.

A bidder or offeror must submit to NYCDDC the appropriate Buy America certifications with all bids on FTA-funded contracts.

3. CHARTER BUS REQUIREMENTS (49 U.S.C. 5323(d) 49 CFR Part 604)

Charter Service Operations - The contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. 5323(d) and 49 CFR Part 604, which provides that recipients and subrecipients of FTA assistance are prohibited from providing charter service using federally funded equipment or facilities if there is at least one private charter operator willing and able to provide the service, except under one of the exceptions at 49 CFR 604.9. Any charter service provided under one of the exceptions must be "incidental," i.e., it must not interfere with or detract from the provision of mass transportation.

4. SCHOOL BUS REQUIREMENTS (49 U.S.C. 5323(F) 49 CFR Part 605)

School Bus Operations - Pursuant to 69 U.S.C. 5323(f) and 49 CFR Part 605, recipients and subrecipients of FTA assistance may not engage in school bus operations exclusively for the transportation of students and school personnel in competition with private school bus operators unless qualified under specified exemptions. When operating exclusive school bus service under an allowable exemption, recipients and subrecipients may not use federally funded equipment, vehicles, or facilities.

5. CARGO PREFERENCE (46 U.S.C. § 55305, 46 CFR Part 381)

The Contractor agrees: (a.) to use privately owned United States-Flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to the underlying contract to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-Flag commercial vessels; (b.) to furnish within 20 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, "on-board" commercial ocean bill-of -lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in the preceding paragraph to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590 and to NYCDDC (through the Contractor in the case of a Subcontractor's bill-of-lading) (c.) to include these requirements in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract when the subcontract may involve the transport of equipment, material, or commodities by ocean vessel.

6. SEISMIC SAFETY REQUIREMENTS (42 U.S.C. 7701 et seq., 49 CFR Part 41)

The Contractor agrees that any new building or addition to an existing building will be designed and constructed in accordance with the standards for Seismic Safety required in Department of Transportation Seismic Safety Regulations 49 CFR Part 41 and will certify to compliance to the extent required by the regulation. The Contractor also agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract including work performed by a Subcontractor is in compliance with the standards required by the Seismic Safety Regulations and the certification of compliance issued on the project.

7. ENERGY CONSERVATION (42 U.S.C. §§ 6321 et seq., 49 CFR 18)

The Contractor agrees to comply with mandatory energy standards and policies of the State energy conservation plan under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act, as amended.

8. CLEAN WATER (33 U.S.C. §§ 1251)

(1) The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to NYCDDC and understands and agrees that NYCDDC will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to NYCDOT, FTA, and the appropriate EPA Regional Office.

(2) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $100,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

9. BUS TESTING (49 U.S.C. 5323(c), 49 CFR Part 665)

The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 USC 5318 (e) and FTA's implementing regulation at 49 CFR Part 665 and shall perform the following:

1) A manufacturer of a new bus model or a bus produced with a major change in components or configuration shall provide a copy of the final test report to the recipient at a point in the procurement process specified by the recipient which will be prior to the recipient's final acceptance of the first vehicle.

2) A manufacturer who releases a report under paragraph 1 above shall provide notice to the operator of the testing facility that the report is available to the public.

3) If the manufacturer represents that the vehicle was previously tested, the vehicle being sold should have the identical configuration and major components as the vehicle in the test report, which must be provided to the recipient prior to recipient's final acceptance of the first vehicle. If the configuration or components are

not identical, the manufacturer shall provide a description of the change and the manufacturer's basis for concluding that it is not a major change requiring additional testing.

4) If the manufacturer represents that the vehicle is "grandfathered" (has been used in mass transit service in the United States before October 1, 1988, and is currently being produced without a major change in configuration or components), the manufacturer shall provide the name and address of the recipient of such a vehicle and the details of that vehicle's configuration and major components.

10. PRE-AWARD AND POST DELIVERY AUDITS OF ROLLING STOCK REQUIREMENTS (49 CFR Part 663)

The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 U S C 5323 and FTA's implementing regulation 49 CFR Part 663 and to submit the following certifications for pre-award and post-delivery audit requirements for all purchases of rolling stock:

(1) Buy America Requirements: The contractor shall complete and submit a declaration certifying either compliance or non-compliance with Buy America. If the bidder/offeror certifies compliance with Buy America, it shall submit documentation which lists a) component and subcomponent parts of the rolling stock to be purchased identified by manufacturer of the parts, their country of origin and costs; and b) the location of the final assembly point for the rolling stock, including a description of the activities that will take place at the final assembly point and the cost of final assembly.
(2) Solicitation Specification Requirements: The Contractor shall submit evidence that it will be capable of meeting the bid specifications.
(3) Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS): the Contractor shall submit 1) manufacturer's FMVSS self-certification sticker information that the vehicle complies with relevant FMVSS or 2) a manufacturer's certified statement that the contracted buses will not be subject to FMVSS regulations. It is acceptable that the Contractor use one certification of FMVSS compliance as long as the certifications cover both audits.

11. LOBBYING (31 USC 1352, 49 CFR Parts 19 and 20)

The Contractor who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall file the certification required by 49 CFR Parts 19 and 20, "New Restrictions on Lobbying". Each tier of Contractor certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other federal award covered. Each tier shall also disclose the name of any registrant under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 who has made lobbying contacts on its behalf with non-Federal funds with respect to that Federal contract, grant or award covered by 31 USC 1352. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to NYCDDC and NYCDOT.

12. ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS (49 CFR 5325, 49 CFR 18.36(i), 49 CFR 633.17)

The Contractor shall comply with the following access to records requirements:

1. In accordance with 49 CFR 18.36(i), the Contractor agrees to provide NYCDDC, NYCDOT, the FTA Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions. Contractor also agrees, pursuant to 49 C. F. R. 633.17 to provide the FTA Administrator or his/her authorized representatives including any PMO Contractor access to Contractor's records and construction sites pertaining to a major capital project, defined at 49 U.S.C. 5302(a) 1, which is receiving federal financial assistance through the programs described at 49 U.S.C. 5307, 5309 or 5311.

2. Where NYCDDC, in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 5325(a) enters into a contract for a capital project or improvement (defined in 49 U.S.C. 5302(a) (1) through other than competitive bidding, the Contractor shall make available records related to the contract to NYCDDC, NYCDOT, the Secretary of Transportation and the Comptroller General or any authorized officer or employee of any of them for the purposes of conducting an audit and inspection.

3. The Contractor agrees to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed.

4. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records, accounts, reports and other related documents required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after the date of termination or expiration of this contract, except in the event of litigation or settlement of claims arising from the performance of this contract, in which case Contractor agrees to maintain same until NYCDDC, NYCDOT, the FTA Administrator, the Comptroller General, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have disposed of all such litigation, appeals, claims or exceptions related thereto. (Reference 49 CFR 18.39 (i)(11).

5. FTA does not require the inclusion of these requirements in subcontracts.

13. FEDERAL CHANGES (49 CFR Part 18)

The Contractor shall at all times comply with all applicable FTA regulations, policies, procedures and directives, including without limitation those listed directly or by reference in the Master Agreements (http://www.fta.dot.gov/documents/18-Master.pdf) between NYCDOT and FTA, as they may be amended or promulgated from time to time during the term of this contract. Contractor's failure to so comply shall constitute a material breach of this contract.

14. BONDING

For those construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding $100,000, FTA may accept the bonding policy and requirements of NYCDDC, provided that they meet the minimum requirements for construction contracts as follows:

a. A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five (5) percent of the bid price. The "bid guarantees" shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

b. A performance bond on the part to the Contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the Contractor's obligations under such contract.

c. A payment bond on the part of the Contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment, as required by law, of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract. Payment bond amounts required from Contractors are as follows:

(1) 50% of the contract price if the contract price is not more than $1 million;

(2) 40% of the contract price if the contract price is more than $1 million but not more than $5 million; or

(3) $2.5 million if the contract price is more than $5 million.

d. A cash deposit, certified check or other negotiable instrument may be accepted by a grantee in lieu of performance and payment bonds, provided the grantee has established a procedure to assure that the interest of FTA is adequately protected. An irrevocable letter of credit would also satisfy the requirement for a bond.

Bid Bond Requirements (Construction)

(a) Bid Security

A Bid Bond must be issued by a fully qualified surety company acceptable to NYCDDC and listed as a company currently authorized under 31 CFR, Part 223 as possessing a Certificate of Authority as described thereunder.

(b) Rights Reserved

In submitting this Bid, it is understood and agreed by bidder that the right is reserved by NYCDDC to reject any and all bids, or part of any bid, and it is agreed that the Bid may not be withdrawn for a period of [ninety (90)] days subsequent to the opening of bids, without the written consent of NYCDDC.

It is also understood and agreed that if the undersigned bidder should withdraw any part or all of his bid within [ninety (90)] days after the bid opening without the written consent of NYCDDC, shall refuse or be unable to enter into this Contract, as provided above, or refuse or be unable to furnish adequate and acceptable Performance Bonds and Labor and Material Payments Bonds, as provided above, or refuse or be unable to furnish adequate and acceptable insurance, as provided above, he shall forfeit his bid security to the extent of NYCDDC's damages occasioned by such withdrawal, or refusal, or inability to enter into an agreement, or provide adequate security therefore.

It is further understood and agreed that to the extent the defaulting bidder's Bid Bond, Certified Check, Cashier's Check, Treasurer's Check, and/or Official Bank Check (excluding any income generated thereby which has been retained by NYCDDC as provided in [Item x "Bid Security" of the Instructions to Bidders]) shall prove inadequate to fully recompense NYCDDC for the damages occasioned by default, then the undersigned bidder agrees to indemnify NYCDDC and pay over to NYCDDC the difference between the bid security and NYCDDC's total damages, so as to make NYCDDC whole.

The undersigned understands that any material alteration of any of the above or any of the material contained on this form, other than that requested will render the bid unresponsive.

Performance and Payment Bonding Requirements (Construction)

The Contractor shall be required to obtain performance and payment bonds as follows:

(a) Performance bonds

1. The penal amount of performance bonds shall be 100 percent of the original contract price, unless the NYCDDC determines that a lesser amount would be adequate for the protection of NYCDDC.

2. The NYCDDC may require additional performance bond protection when a contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price. NYCDDC may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(b) Payment bonds

1. The penal amount of the payment bonds shall equal:

(i) Fifty percent of the contract price if the contract price is not more than $1 million.

(ii) Forty percent of the contract price if the contract price is more than $1 million but not more than $5 million; or

(iii) Two and one half million if the contract price is more than $5 million.

2. If the original contract price is $5 million or less, (NYCDDC) may require additional protection as required by subparagraph 1 if the contract price is increased.

Performance and Payment Bonding Requirements (Non-Construction)

The Contractor is required to obtain performance and payment bonds when necessary to protect NYCDDC's interest. The FTA requirements apply to first tier subcontractors as well as the Contractor.

(a) The following situations may warrant a performance bond:

1. NYCDDC's property or funds are to be provided to the Contractor for use in performing the contract or as partial compensation (as in retention of salvaged material).

2. The Contractor sells assets to or merges with another concern and NYCDDC after recognizing the latter concern as the successor in interest, desires assurance that it is financially capable.

3. Substantial progress payments are made before delivery of end items starts.

4. Contracts are for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(b) When it is determined that a performance bond is required, the Contractor shall be required to obtain performance bonds as follows:

1. The penal amount of performance bonds shall be 100% of the original contract price, unless NYCDDC determines that a lesser amount would be adequate for the protection of NYCDDC.

2. NYCDDC may require additional performance bond protection when a contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100% of the increase in contract price. NYCDDC may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) A payment bond is required only when a performance bond is required, and if the use of payment bond is in NYCDDC's interest.

(d) When it is determined that a payment bond is required, the Contractor shall be required to obtain payment bonds as follows:

1. The penal amount of payment bonds shall equal:

(i) Fifty percent of the contract price if the contract price is not more than $1 million;

(ii) Forty percent of the contract price if the contract price is more than $1 million but not more than $5 million; or

(iii) Two and one half million if the contract price is increased.

Advance Payment Bonding Requirements

The Contractor is required to obtain an advance payment bond if the contract contains an advance payment provision and a performance bond is not furnished. NYCDDC shall determine the amount of the advance payment bond necessary to protect NYCDDC.

Patent Infringement Bonding Requirements (Patent Indemnity)

The Contractor is required to obtain a patent indemnity bond if a performance bond is not furnished and the financial responsibility of the Contractor is unknown or doubtful. NYCDDC shall determine the amount of the patent indemnity to protect NYCDDC.

Warranty of the Work and Maintenance Bonds

1. The Contractor warrants to NYCDDC, the Architect and/or Engineer that all materials and equipment furnished under this contract will be of highest quality and new unless otherwise specified by NYCDDC, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the contract documents. All work not so conforming to these standards shall be considered defective. If required by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

2. The Work furnished must be of first quality and the workmanship must be the best obtainable in the various trades. The Work must be of safe, substantial and durable construction in all respects. The Contractor hereby guarantees the Work against defective materials or faulty workmanship for a minimum period of one (1) year after Final Payment by NYCDDC and shall replace or repair any defective materials or equipment or faulty workmanship during the period of the guarantee at no cost to NYCDDC. As additional security for these guarantees, the Contractor shall, prior to the release of Final Payment, furnish separate Maintenance (or Guarantee) Bonds in form acceptable to NYCDDC written by the same corporate surety that provides the Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond for this contract. These bonds shall secure the Contractor's obligation to replace or repair defective materials and faulty workmanship for a minimum period of one (1) year after Final Payment and shall be written in an amount equal to ONE HUNDRED PERCENT (100%) of the CONTRACT SUM, as adjusted (if at all).

15. CLEAN AIR(42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 et seq, 40 CFR 15.61, 49 CFR Part 18)

(1) The Contractor shall agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 et seq. The Contractor shall agree to report each violation to NYCDDC and understands and agrees that NYCDDC will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to NYCDOT, FTA, and the appropriate EPA Regional Office.

(2) The Contractor shall also agree to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $100,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

16. RECYCLED PRODUCTS (42 U.S.C. 6962, 40 CFR Part 247, Executive Order 12873)

The Contractor shall agree to comply with all the requirements of Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), as amended (42 U.S.C. 6962), including but not limited to the regulatory provisions of 40 CFR Part 247, and Executive Order 12873, as they apply to the procurement of the items designated in Subpart B of 40 CFR Part 247.

17. DAVIS-BACON AND COPELAND ANTI-KICKBACK ACTS 40 U.S.C. 3141, et seq. and 18 U.S.C. 874, 29 CFR 5.5 (a)

1) **Minimum wages** - (i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The Contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) Except with respect to helpers as defined as 29 CFR 5.2(n)(4), the work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) With respect to helpers as defined in 29 CFR 5.2(n)(4), such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their

representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(v)(A) The Contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination with 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting officer or will notify the Contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(v) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

2) **Withholding** - NYCDDC shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the NYCDDC may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3) **Payrolls and basic records** - (i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the NYCDDC for transmission to NYCDOT and the Federal Transit Administration. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under section 5.5(a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The
prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all Subcontractors.

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or Subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under section 5.5(a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5 and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or

cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The Contractor or Subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Federal Transit Administration or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) **Apprentices and trainees** - (i) Apprentices - Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually

registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or Subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees - Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every

trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity - The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(5) **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements** - The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) **Subcontracts** - The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Transit Administration may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) **Contract termination: debarment** - A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a Subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements** - All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) **Disputes concerning labor standards** - Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its Subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) **Certification of eligibility** - (i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

18. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

(1) **Overtime requirements** - No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages** - In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the Contractor and any Subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and Subcontractor shall be liable to the United States for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section.

(3) **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages** - NYCDDC shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or Subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or Subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.

(4) **Subcontracts** - The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

19. NO GOVERNMENT OBLIGATION TO THIRD PARTIES

No Obligation by the Federal Government

(1) NYCDOT, NYCDDC, and the Contractor acknowledge and agree that, notwithstanding any concurrence by the Federal Government in or approval of the solicitation or award of the underlying contract, absent the express written consent by the Federal Government, the Federal Government is not a party to this contract and shall not be subject to any obligations or liabilities to NYCDOT, NYCDDC, Contractor, or any other party (whether or not a party to that contract) pertaining to any matter resulting from the underlying contract.

(2) The Contractor agrees to include the above clause in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA. It is further agreed that the clause shall not be modified, except to identify the Subcontractor who will be subject to its provisions.

20. FRAUD OR FRAUDULENT STATEMENTS OR CLAIMS – CIVIL AND CRIMINAL FRAUD (31 U.S.C. 3801 et seq, 49 CFR Part 31, 18 U.S.C. 1001, 49 U.S.C. 5307)

The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that:
(1) Civil Fraud. The Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, as amended, 31 U.S.C. §§ 3801 *et seq.*, and U.S. DOT regulations, "Program Fraud Civil Remedies," 49 C.F.R. Part 31, apply to its actions in

connection with the Project. Upon execution of the Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement for the Project, the Contractor certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement it has made, it makes, or it may make in connection with the Project. In addition to other penalties that may apply, the Contractor also acknowledges that if it makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, certification, assurance, or representation to the Federal Government, the Federal Government reserves the right to impose on the Contractor the penalties of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, as amended, to the extent the Federal Government deems appropriate.

(2) Criminal Fraud. If the Contractor makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, certification, assurance, or representation to the Federal Government or includes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation in any agreement with the Federal Government in connection with a Project authorized under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or any other Federal law, the Federal Government reserves the right to impose on the Contractor the penalties of 49 U.S.C. § 5323(l), 18 U.S.C. § 1001 or other applicable Federal law to the extent the Federal Government deems appropriate.

21. TERMINATION (49 U.S.C. Part 18, FTA Circular 4220.1F)

The Contractor agrees to include these provisions in all subcontracts in excess of $10,000.

a. Termination for Convenience (General Provision) NYCDDC may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, at any time by written notice to the Contractor when it is in the Government's best interest. The Contractor shall be paid its costs, including contract close-out costs, and profit on work performed up to the time of termination. The Contractor shall promptly submit its termination claim to NYCDDC to be paid to the Contractor. If the Contractor has any property in its possession belonging to NYCDDC, the Contractor will account for the same, and dispose of it in the manner NYCDDC directs.

b. Termination for Default [Breach or Cause] (General Provision) If the Contractor does not deliver supplies in accordance with the contract delivery schedule, or, if the contract is for services, the Contractor fails to perform in the manner called for in the contract, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of the contract, NYCDDC may terminate this contract for default. Termination shall be effected by serving a notice of termination on the contractor setting forth the manner in which the Contractor is in default. The Contractor will only be paid the contract price for supplies delivered and accepted, or services performed in accordance with the manner of performance set forth in the contract.

If it is later determined by NYCDDC that the Contractor had an excusable reason for not performing, such as a strike, fire, or flood, events which are not the fault of or are beyond the control of the Contractor, NYCDDC, after setting up a new delivery of performance schedule, may allow the Contractor to continue work, or treat the termination as a termination for convenience.

c. Opportunity to Cure (General Provision) NYCDDC, in its sole discretion may, in the case of a termination for breach or default, allow the Contractor [an appropriately short period of time] in which to cure the defect. In such case, the notice of termination will state the time period in which cure is permitted and other appropriate conditions.

If Contractor fails to remedy to NYCDDC's satisfaction the breach or default or any of the terms, covenants, or conditions of this Contract within the period of time specified by NYCDDC after receipt by Contractor or written notice from NYCDDC setting forth the nature of said breach or default, NYCDDC shall have the right to terminate the Contract without any further obligation to Contractor. Any such termination for default shall not in any way operate to preclude NYCDDC from also pursuing all available remedies against Contractor and its sureties for said breach or default.

d. Waiver of Remedies for any Breach In the event that NYCDDC elects to waive its remedies for any breach by Contractor of any covenant, term or condition of this Contract, such waiver by NYCDDC shall not limit

NYCDDC's remedies for any succeeding breach of that or of any other term, covenant, or condition of this Contract.

e. Termination for Default (Supplies and Service) If the Contractor fails to deliver supplies or to perform the services within the time specified in this contract or any extension or if the Contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of this contract, NYCDDC may terminate this contract for default. NYCDDC shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the nature of the default. The Contractor will only be paid the contract price for supplies delivered and accepted, or services performed in accordance with the manner or performance set forth in this contract.

If, after termination for failure to fulfill contract obligations, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of NYCDDC.

f. Termination for Default (Construction) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract or any extension or fails to complete the work within this time, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of this contract, NYCDDC may terminate this contract for default. NYCDDC shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the nature of the default. In this event, NYCDDC may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to NYCDDC resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by NYCDDC in completing the work.

The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause if:

1. the delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include: acts of God, acts of NYCDDC, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with NYCDDC, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes; and

2. the Contractor, within [10] days from the beginning of any delay, notifies NYCDDC in writing of the causes of delay. If in the judgment of NYCDDC, the delay is excusable, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The judgment of NYCDDC shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clauses.

If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of NYCDDC.

g. Termination for Convenience of Default (Cost-Type Contracts) NYCDDC may terminate this contract, or any portion of it, by serving a notice or termination to the Contractor. The notice shall state whether the termination is for convenience of NYCDDC or for the default of the Contractor. If the termination is for default, the notice shall state the manner in which the contractor has failed to perform the requirements of the contract. The Contractor shall account for any property in its possession paid for from funds received from NYCDDC, or property supplied to the Contractor by NYCDDC. If the termination is for default, NYCDDC may fix the fee, if the contract provides for a fee, to be paid the contractor in proportion to the value, if any, of work performed up to the time of termination. The Contractor shall promptly submit its termination claim to NYCDDC and the parties shall negotiate the termination settlement to be paid the Contractor.

If the termination is for the convenience of NYCDDC, the Contractor shall be paid its contract close-out costs, and a fee, if the contract provided for payment of a fee, in proportion to the work performed up to the time of termination.

If, after serving a notice of termination for default, NYCDDC determines that the Contractor has an excusable reason for not performing, such as strike, fire, flood, events which are not the fault of and are beyond the control of the contractor, NYCDDC, after setting up a new work schedule, may allow the Contractor to continue work, or treat the termination as a termination for convenience.

22. GOVERNMENT-WIDE DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION (NON-PROCUREMENT) (49 CFR 29.220(b), 49 CFR 29.940 and 49 CFR 29.945, Executive Orders 12549/12689)

Executive Orders 12549/12689, as implemented by 49 CFR Part 29, prohibits NYCDOT, NYCDDC, and sub-grantees from contracting for goods and services from organizations that have been suspended or debarred from receiving Federally-assisted contracts. As part of their applications each year, NYCDOT is required to submit a certification to the effect that neither NYCDOT nor NYCDDC will enter into contracts over $25,000 with suspended or debarred contractors and that they will require the Contractors (and subcontractors) to make the same certification to them. The Contractor agrees to include these provisions in its subcontracts over $25,000.

The certification in this requirement is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, NYCDOT and/or NYCDDC may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. The bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 49 CFR 29, Subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

Excluded Parties List - All contractors and sub-contractors are required to provide the printout from the Excluded Parties list website at http://www.epls.gov/ showing their exclusion from this list.

23. PRIVACY ACT (5 U.S.C. 552)

The following requirements apply to the Contractor and its employees that administer any system of records on behalf of the Federal Government under any contract:

(1) The Contractor agrees to comply with, and assures the compliance of its employees with, the information restrictions and other applicable requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. § 552a. Among other things, the Contractor agrees to obtain the express consent of the Federal Government before the Contractor or its employees operate a system of records on behalf of the Federal Government. The Contractor understands that the requirements of the Privacy Act, including the civil and criminal penalties for violation of that Act, apply to those individuals involved, and that failure to comply with the terms of the Privacy Act may result in termination of the underlying contract.

(2) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract to administer any system of records on behalf of the Federal Government financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

24. CIVIL RIGHTS REQUIREMENTS (29 U.S.C. § 623, 42 U.S.C. § 2000, 42 U.S.C. § 6102, 42 U.S.C. § 12112, 42 U.S.C. § 12132, 49 U.S.C. § 5332, 29 CFR Part 1630, 41 CFR Part 60 et seq.)

(1) Nondiscrimination - In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d, section 303 of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 6102, section 202 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C. § 12132, and Federal transit law at 49 U.S.C. § 5332, the Contractor

agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, or disability. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with applicable Federal implementing regulations and other implementing requirements FTA may issue.

(2) Equal Employment Opportunity – The following equal employment opportunity requirements apply to the underlying contract:

(a) Race, Color, Creed, National Origin, Sex - In accordance with Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e, and Federal transit laws at 49 U.S.C. § 5332, the Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable equal employment opportunity requirements of U.S. Department of Labor (U.S. DOL) regulations, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor," 41 C.F.R. Parts 60 et seq., (which implement Executive Order No. 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order No. 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," 42 U.S.C. § 2000e note), and with any applicable Federal statutes, executive orders, regulations, and Federal policies that may in the future affect construction activities undertaken in the course of the Project. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, creed, national origin, sex, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with any implementing requirements FTA may issue.

(b) Age - In accordance with Section 4 of the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § §621 through 634 and 29 CFR Part 1625, the Contractor agrees to refrain from discrimination against present and prospective employees for reason of age. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with any implementing requirements FTA may issue.

(c) Disabilities – In accordance with 49 U.S.C. § 5301(d), which states the Federal policy that elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities have the same right as other individuals to use public transportation services and facilities, and that special efforts shall be made in planning and designing those services and facilities to implement transportation accessibility rights for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities. The Contractor shall also agree to comply with all applicable provisions of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, with 29 U.S.C. § 794, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability; with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 *et seq.*, which requires that accessible facilities and services be made available to individuals with disabilities; and with the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 4151 *et seq.*, which requires that buildings and public accommodations be accessible to individuals with disabilities, and any subsequent amendments to these laws or other laws pertaining to access for individuals with disabilities to the extent applicable. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with applicable implementing Federal regulations and directives and any subsequent amendments that the FTA may issue.

(d) Limited English Proficiency (LEP) - Executive Order No. 13166, "Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency," August 11, 2000, 42 U.S.C. Section 2000d-1 note, and USDOT/FTA , "Policy Guidance Concerning Recipients' Responsibilities to Limited English Proficient (LEP) Persons," December 14, 2005. Contractors will comply, based on receipt of Federal funding through NYCDOT/NYCDDC and assisting NYCDOT/NYCDDC in fulfilling their responsibilities to LEP persons, pursuant to Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and implementing regulations in accordance to FTA Circular 4702.1.

(e) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA, modified only if necessary to identify the affected parties.

25. BREACHES AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION (49 CFR Part 18, FTA Circular 4220.1F)

All contracts in excess of $100,000 shall contain provisions or conditions which will allow for administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. FTA will not substitute its judgment for that of NYCDDC unless the matter is primarily a federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

Disputes - Disputes arising in the performance of this Contract which are not resolved by agreement of the parties shall be decided in writing by the authorized representative of NYCDDC. This decision shall be final and conclusive unless within ten (10) days from the date of receipt of its copy, the Contractor mails or otherwise furnishes a written appeal to the [title of employee]. In connection with any such appeal, the Contractor shall be afforded an opportunity to be heard and to offer evidence in support of its position. The decision of the [title of employee] shall be binding upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall abide by the decision.

Performance During Dispute - Unless otherwise directed by NYCDDC, Contractor shall continue performance under this Contract while matters in dispute are being resolved.

Claims for Damages - Should either party to the Contract suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any act or omission of the party or of any of his employees, agents or others for whose acts he is legally liable, a claim for damages therefore shall be made in writing to such other party within a reasonable time after the first observance of such injury of damage.

Remedies - Unless this contract provides otherwise, all claims, counterclaims, disputes and other matters in question between NYCDDC and the Contractor arising out of or relating to this agreement or its breach will be decided by arbitration if the parties mutually agree, or in a court of competent jurisdiction within the State in which NYCDDC is located.

Rights and Remedies - The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies available there under shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law. No action or failure to act by NYCDDC or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of any right or duty afforded any of them under the Contract, nor shall any such action or failure to act constitute an approval of or acquiescence in any breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

26. PATENT AND RIGHTS IN DATA (37 CFR Part 401 49 CFR Parts 18 and 19 A.)

A. **Rights in Data** - The following requirements apply to each contract involving experimental, developmental or research work:

(1) The term "subject data" used in this clause means recorded information, whether or not copyrighted, that is delivered or specified to be delivered under the contract. The term includes graphic or pictorial delineation in media such as drawings or photographs; text in specifications or related performance or design-type documents; machine forms such as punched cards, magnetic tape, or computer memory printouts; and information retained in computer memory. Examples include, but are not limited to: computer software, engineering drawings and associated lists, specifications, standards, process sheets, manuals, technical reports, catalog item identifications, and related information. The term "subject data" does not include financial reports, cost analyses, and similar information incidental to contract administration.

(2) The following restrictions apply to all subject data first produced in the performance of the contract to which this Attachment has been added:

(a) Except for its own internal use, the Purchaser or Contractor may not publish or reproduce subject data in whole or in part, or in any manner or form, nor may the Purchaser or Contractor authorize others to do so, without the written consent of the Federal Government, until such time as the Federal Government may have either released or approved the release of such data to the public; this restriction on publication, however, does not apply to any contract with an academic institution.

(b) In accordance with 49 C.F.R. § 18.34 and 49 C.F.R. § 19.36, the Federal Government reserves a royalty-free, non-exclusive and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for "Federal Government purposes," any subject data or copyright described in subsections (2)(b)1 and (2)(b)2 of this clause below. As used in the previous sentence, "for Federal Government purposes," means use only for the direct purposes of the Federal Government. Without the copyright owner's consent, the Federal Government may not extend its Federal license to any other party.

1. Any subject data developed under that contract, whether or not a copyright has been obtained; and

2. Any rights of copyright purchased by the Purchaser or Contractor using Federal assistance in whole or in part provided by FTA.

(c) When FTA awards Federal assistance for experimental, developmental, or research work, it is FTA's general intention to increase transportation knowledge available to the public, rather than to restrict the benefits resulting from the work to participants in that work. Therefore, unless FTA determines otherwise, the Purchaser and the Contractor performing experimental, developmental, or research work required by the underlying contract to which this Attachment is added agrees to permit FTA to make available to the public, either FTA's license in the copyright to any subject data developed in the course of that contract, or a copy of the subject data first produced under the contract for which a copyright has not been obtained. If the experimental, developmental, or research work, which is the subject of the underlying contract, is not completed for any reason whatsoever, all data developed under that contract shall become subject data as defined in subsection (a) of this clause and shall be delivered as the Federal Government may direct. This subsection (c), however, does not apply to adaptations of automatic data processing equipment or programs for the Purchaser or Contractor's use whose costs are financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA for transportation capital projects.

(d) Unless prohibited by state law, upon request by the Federal Government, the Purchaser and the Contractor agree to indemnify, save, and hold harmless the Federal Government, its officers, agents, and employees acting within the scope of their official duties against any liability, including costs and expenses, resulting from any willful or intentional violation by the Purchaser or Contractor of proprietary rights, copyrights, or right of privacy, arising out of the publication, translation, reproduction, delivery, use, or disposition of any data furnished under that contract. Neither the Purchaser nor the Contractor shall be required to indemnify the Federal Government for any such liability arising out of the wrongful act of any employee, official, or agents of the Federal Government.

(e) Nothing contained in this clause on rights in data shall imply a license to the Federal Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Federal Government under any patent.

(f) Data developed by the Purchaser or Contractor and financed entirely without using Federal assistance provided by the Federal Government that has been incorporated into work required by the underlying contract to which this Attachment has been added is exempt from the requirements of subsections (b), (c), and (d) of this clause, provided that the Purchaser or Contractor identifies that data in writing at the time of delivery of the contract work.

(g) Unless FTA determines otherwise, the Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract for experimental, developmental, or research work financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

(3) Unless the Federal Government later makes a contrary determination in writing, irrespective of the Contractor's status (i.e., a large business, small business, state government or state instrumentality, local government, nonprofit organization, institution of higher education, individual, etc.), the Purchaser and the Contractor agree to take the necessary actions to provide, through FTA, those rights in that invention due the Federal Government as described in

U.S. Department of Commerce regulations, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," 37 C.F.R. Part 401.

(4) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract for experimental, developmental, or research work financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

B. **Patent Rights** - The following requirements apply to each contract involving experimental, developmental, or research work:

(1) General - If any invention, improvement, or discovery is conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under the contract to which this Attachment has been added, and that invention, improvement, or discovery is patentable under the laws of the United States of America or any foreign country, the Purchaser and Contractor agree to take actions necessary to provide immediate notice and a detailed report to the party at a higher tier until FTA is ultimately notified.

(2) Unless the Federal Government later makes a contrary determination in writing, irrespective of the Contractor's status (a large business, small business, state government or state instrumentality, local government, nonprofit organization, institution of higher education, individual), the Purchaser and the Contractor agree to take the necessary actions to provide, through FTA, those rights in that invention due the Federal Government as described in U.S. Department of Commerce regulations, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," 37 C.F.R. Part 401.

(3) The Contractor also agrees to include the requirements of this clause in each subcontract for experimental, developmental, or research work financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

27. TRANSIT EMPLOYEE PROTECTIVE AGREEMENTS 49 U.S.C. § 5310, § 5311, and § 5333; 29 CFR Part 215

(a) General Transit Employee Protective Requirements - To the extent that FTA determines that transit operations are involved, the Contractor agrees to carry out the transit operations work on the underlying contract in compliance with terms and conditions determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor to be fair and equitable to protect the interests of employees employed under this contract and to meet the employee protective requirements of 49 U.S.C. A 5333(b), and U.S. DOL guidelines at 29 C.F.R. Part 215, and any amendments thereto. These terms and conditions are identified in the letter of certification from the U.S. DOL to FTA applicable to the FTA Recipient's project from which Federal assistance is provided to support work on the underlying contract. The Contractor agrees to carry out that work in compliance with the conditions stated in that U.S. DOL letter. The requirements of this subsection (1), however, do not apply to any contract financed with Federal assistance provided by FTA either for projects for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5310(a)(2), or for projects for nonurbanized areas authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5311. Alternate provisions for those projects are set forth in subsections (b) and (c) of this clause.

28. PRE-EMPTION OF STATE, TERRITORIAL, AND LOCAL LAW

If a Federal law pre-empts a State, territorial, or local law, regulation, or ordinance:

(a) The Subrecipient or Contractor must comply with Federal law and regulations.

(b) This Agreement, however, does not require the Subrecipient or Contractor to take any action that would violate State, territorial, or local law, regulations, or ordinances.

(c) If compliance with any provision of Federal law or regulations or this Agreement violates or would require the Subrecipient or Contractor to violate any State, territorial, or local law, regulation, or ordinance, the Subrecipient or Contractor agrees to:

(1) Notify NYCDDC immediately in writing, and

(2) Make appropriate arrangements with NYCDDC to:

a Proceed with the Project or,

b Terminate the Project expeditiously, if necessary.

29. DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) (49 CFR Part 26)

In accordance to the requirements of Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs. The national goal for participation of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) is 10%. The NYCDOT's overall goal for DBE participation is 8%. The FTA DBE goal for architectural, engineering services and construction contracts is 11%. The DBE goal is 2% for marine contracts. Additionally, the DBE program dictates payment terms and conditions applicable to all subcontractors regardless of whether they are DBE firms or not. NYCDDC will not hold retainage on FTA funded contracts.

The Contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of this DOT-assisted contract. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which will result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as NYCDOT and NYCDDC deem appropriate. Within each subcontract, the Contractor signs with a Subcontractor must

Include the assurance in this paragraph (see 49 CFR 26.13(b)).

Bidders/Offerors are required to document sufficient DBE participation to meet these goals or, alternatively, document adequate good faith efforts to do so, as provided for in 49 CFR 26. Award of this contract is conditioned on submission of the following:

1. The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in this contract;

2. A description of the work each DBE will perform;

3. The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating;

4. Written documentation of the bidder/offeror's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation

it submits to meet the contract goal;

5. Written confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract as provided in the prime contractor's commitment;

6. If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts should be provided to NYCDOT and NYCDDC. The successful bidder/offeror will be required to report its DBE participation obtained through race-neutral means throughout the period of performance;

7. The Contractor is required to pay its Subcontractors performing work related to this contract for satisfactory performance of that work no later than 30 days after the Contractor's receipt of payment for that work from the NYCDDC. In addition, the Contractor may not hold retainage from its Subcontractors. The Contractor is required to return any retainage payments to those subcontractors within 30 days after the subcontractor's work related to this contract is satisfactorily completed. The Contractor is required to return any retainage payments to those Subcontractors within 30 days after incremental acceptance of the Subcontractor's work by the NYCDDC and Contractor's receipt of the partial retainage payment related to the Subcontractor's work; and

8. The Contractor must promptly notify NYCDOT and NYCDDC, whenever a DBE Subcontractor performing work related to this contract is terminated or fails to complete its work, and must make good faith efforts to engage another DBE Subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work. The Contractor may not terminate any DBE Subcontractor and perform that work through its own forces or those of an affiliate without prior written consent of NYCDOT.

30. INCORPORATION OF FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) TERMS

The provisions in this document include, in part, certain Standard Terms and Conditions required by USDOT, whether or not expressly set forth in the contract provisions in this document. All contractual provisions required by USDOT, as set forth in FTA Circular 4220.1F are hereby incorporated by reference. Anything to the contrary herein notwithstanding, all FTA mandated terms shall be deemed to control in the event of a conflict with other provisions contained in this Agreement. The Contractor shall not perform any act, fail to perform any act, or refuse to comply with any of NYCDOT's or NYCDDC's requests which would cause NYCDOT or NYCDDC to be in violation of the FTA terms and conditions.

31. DRUG AND ALCOHOL TESTING (49 U.S.C. § 5331, 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654)

FTA's drug and alcohol rules, 49 CFR 653 and 654, respectively, are unique among the regulations issued by FTA. First, they require that NYCDDC ensures that any entity performing a safety-sensitive function on NYCDDC's behalf (usually Contractor and/or Contractors) implement a complex drug and alcohol testing program that complies with Parts 653 and 654. Second, the rules condition the receipt of certain kinds of FTA funding on NYCDDC's compliance with the rules; thus, NYCDDC is not in compliance with the rules unless every entity that performs a safety-sensitive function on NYCDDC's behalf is in compliance with the rules. Third, the rules do not specify how NYCDDC ensures that its Contractors comply with them.

How NYCDDC does so depends on several factors, including whether the Contractor is covered independently by the drug and alcohol rules of another Department of Transportation operating administration, the nature of the relationship that NYCDDC has with the Contractor, and the financial resources available to NYCDDC to oversee the Contractor's drug and alcohol testing program. In short, there are a variety of ways that NYCDDC can ensure that it's Contractor and/or contractors comply with the rules.

The Contractor agrees to establish and implement a drug and alcohol testing program that complies with 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654, produce any documentation necessary to establish its compliance with Parts 653 and 654, and permit any authorized representative of the United States Department of Transportation or its operating

administrations, the State Oversight Agency of New York, NYCDOT, or NYCDDC to inspect the facilities and records associated with the implementation of the drug and alcohol testing program as required under 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654 and review the testing process. The Contractor agrees further to certify annually its compliance with Parts 653 and 654 before January 30th and to submit the Management Information System (MIS) reports before March 15th to NYCDOT and NYCDDC or designee. To certify compliance, the Contractor shall use the "Substance Abuse Certifications" in the "Annual List of Certifications and Assurances for Federal Transit Administration Grants and Cooperative Agreements," which is published annually in the Federal Register.

The Contractor agrees further to [Select a, b, or c] (a) submit upon request a copy of the Policy Statement developed to implement its drug and alcohol testing program; OR (b) adopt NYCDOT's policy statement as required under 49 CFR 653 and 654; OR (c) submit for review and approval to NYCDOT and NYCDDC, a copy of its Policy Statement developed to implement its drug and alcohol testing program. In addition, the Contractor agrees to: (to be determined by NYCDOT, but may address areas such as: the selection of the certified laboratory, substance abuse professional, or Medical Review Officer, or the use of a consortium).

32. INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM (ITS)

Intelligent transportation system property and services must comply with the National ITS Architecture and Standards to the extent required by Section 5307(c) of SAFETEA-LU, FTA Notice, "FTA National ITS Architecture Policy on Transit Projects," 66 FR 1455 *et seq.*, January 8, 2001, and later published policies or implementing directives FTA may issue.

33. AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA)

a. Facilities. Facilities to be used in public transportation service must comply with 42 U.S.C. Sections 12101 et seq. and US DOT regulations, "Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA)," 49 CFR Part 37; and Joint ATBCB/DOT regulations, "Americans with Disabilities (ADA) Accessibility Specifications for Transportation Vehicles," 36 CFR Part 1192 and 49 CFR Part 38. Notably, US DOT incorporated by reference the ATBCB's "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines" (ADAAG), revised July 2004, which include accessibility guidelines for buildings and facilities, and are incorporated into Appendix A to 49 CFR Part 37. US DOT also added specific provisions to Appendix A modifying the ADAAG, with the result that buildings and facilities must comply with both the ADAAG and amendments thereto in Appendix A to 49 CFR Part 37.

b. Rolling stock. Rolling stock must comply with the accessibility requirements of DOT regulations, "Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA)," 49 CFR Part 37, and Joint ATBCB/DOT regulations, "Americans with Disabilities (ADA) Accessibility Specifications for Transportation Vehicles," 36 CFR Part 1192 and 49 CFR Part 38. Private entities must comply with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 37 applicable to public entities with which they contract to provide public transportation services. NYCDOT advise third party contractors operating public transportation services to review the requirements for public entities in this context.

34. TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS

Pursuant to 2 CFR Part 175 and Section 3(g) of the FTA Master Agreement, all subrecipients and contractors are required to comply with the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (TVPA) whereby parties under this award may not—

1. Engage in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of time that the award is in effect;
2. Procure a commercial sex act during the period of time that the award is in effect; or
3. Use forced labor in the performance of the award or subawards under the award.

35. SAFE OPERATION OF MOTOR VEHICLES

a. Seat Belt Use. Pursuant to Executive Order No. 13043 and Section 36 of the FTA Master Agreement, subrecipients and contractors are highly encouraged to adopt and promote on-the-job seat belt use policies and programs for their employees and other personnel that operate:

a) Company-owned vehicles,
b) Company-rented vehicles, or
c) Personally operated vehicles

b. Distracted Driving, Including Text Messaging While Driving. Pursuant to Executive Order No. 13513, DOT Order 3902.10, and Section 36 of the FTA Master Agreement, subrecipients and contractors are highly encouraged to adopt and enforce workplace safety policies to decrease crashes caused by distracted drivers, including policies to ban text messaging while:

1. Using an employer supplied electronic device, and
2. Driving:
   a) a vehicle you own or rent,
   b) a vehicle the Government owns, leases or rents,
   c) a privately-owned vehicle when on official Project-related business or when performing any work for or on behalf of the Project, or
   d) any vehicle, on or off duty.

Subrecipients and contractors are also highly encouraged to conduct workplace safety initiatives in a manner commensurate with their size, such as establishing:

1. New rules and programs or re-evaluating existing programs to prohibit text messaging while driving, and
2. Education, awareness, and other outreach to employees about the safety risks associated with texting while driving.

Subrecipients and contractors are required to include the language of this part in each third party subagreement at each tier financed with Federal funds.

Definitions as used in this part:

1. "Driving":
   a) Means operating a motor vehicle on a roadway, including while temporarily stationary because of traffic, a traffic light, stop sign, or otherwise.
   b) Does not include being in your vehicle (with or without the motor running) in a location off the roadway where it is safe and legal to remain stationary.
2. "Text Messaging":
   a) Means reading from or entering data into any handheld or other electronic device, including a device for the purpose of short message service texting, e-mailing, instant messaging, obtaining navigational information, or engaging in any other form of electronic data retrieval or electronic data communication.
   b) Does not include the use of a cell phone or other electronic device for the limited purpose of entering a telephone number to make an outgoing call or answering an incoming call, unless the practice is prohibited by State or local law.

36. US OMB SPECIAL REPORTING PROVISIONS

Subrecipients agree to comply with the special US OMB reporting provisions contained in Section 8 of the FTA Master Agreement and outlined below.

a. Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Numbers. The subrecipient must provide its DUNS numbers to NYCDOT prior to receiving a subaward from NYCDOT. The DUNS number is the nine-digit number established and assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to uniquely identify business entities. You may obtain a DUNS number from D&B by telephone (currently at 866-705-5711) or the Internet (currently at http://fedgov.dnb.com/webform).

b. Reporting Total Compensation of Subrecipient Executives. Prior to receiving a subaward from NYCDOT, the subrecipient agrees to report the names and total compensation of its five most highly compensated executives for the subrecipient's preceding completed fiscal year, if:

(a) The subrecipient received in its preceding fiscal year:

(i) 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal funds subject to the Transparency Act, as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 170.320 (and subawards), and

(ii) $25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts), and Federal financial funds subject to the Transparency Act (and subawards), and

(b) The public does not have access to information about the compensation of the subrecipient's executives through periodic reports filed under:

(i) Section 13(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. § 78m(a),

(ii) Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. § 78o(d), or

(iii) Section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

To determine if the public has access to the compensation information, see the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission total compensation filings at http://www.sec.gov/answers/execomp.htm.

Reporting Total Compensation of Subrecipient Executives. Prior to receiving a subaward from NYCDOT, the subrecipient agrees to report the names and total compensation of its five most a To FTA and elsewhere as may be determined by the Government.

b By the end of the month following the month during which the Recipient makes the subaward. For example, if a subaward is obligated on any date during the month of October of a given year (i.e., between October 1 and 31), the Recipient must report any required compensation information of the subrecipient by November 30 of that year.

c. Definitions. For purposes of this Section 35:

(1) Entity means all of the following (as defined in 2 C.F.R. Part 25, Subpart C):

a A Governmental organization that is a State, local government, or Indian Tribe,

b A foreign public entity,

c A domestic or foreign nonprofit organization,

d A domestic or foreign for-profit organization, and

e A Federal agency, but only as a subrecipient under an award or subaward to a non-Federal entity.

(2) Executive means officers, managing partners, or any other employees in management positions.

(3) Subaward:

(a) Means a legal instrument to provide support for the performance of any portion of the Project or Program for which NYCDOT awards to an eligible subrecipient.

(b) Does not include the NYCDOT's procurement of property and services necessary to carry out its Project or Program.

(c) May be provided through any legal agreement, including an agreement that the Recipient considers a contract.

(4) Subrecipient means an entity that:

(a) Receives a subaward from NYCDOT, and

(b) Is accountable to NYCDOT for the use of the Federal funds provided by the subaward.

(5) Total compensation means the cash and noncash dollar value earned by the executive during the subrecipient's preceding fiscal year and includes the following:

(a) Salary,

(b) Bonus,

(c) Awards of stock, stock options, and stock appreciation rights (use the dollar amount recognized for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the fiscal year as provided in the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (Revised 2004) (FAS 123R), Shared Based Payments),

(d) Earnings for services under non-equity incentive plans (this does not include group life, health, hospitalization or medical reimbursement plans that do not discriminate in favor of executives, and are available generally to all salaried employees),

(e) Change in pension value (this is the change in present value of defined benefit and actuarial pension plans),

(f) Above-market earnings on deferred compensation which is not tax-qualified, and

(g) Other compensation, if the aggregate value of all such other compensation (e.g. severance, termination payments, value of life insurance paid on behalf of the employee, perquisites or property) for the executive exceeds $10,000.

For more information, see 17 C.F.R. § 229.402(c)(2).

Appendix A

BUY AMERICA CERTIFICATION

Certification requirement for procurement of steel, iron, or manufactured products.

Certificate of Compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(1)

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will meet the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(1) and the applicable regulations in 49 CFR Part 661.

Date _____

Signature _____

Company Name _____

Title _____

Certificate of Non-Compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(1)

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it cannot comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(1), but it may qualify for an exception pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(B) or (j)(2)(D) and the regulations in 49 CFR 661.7.

Date _____

Signature _____

Company Name _____

Title _____

Certification requirement for procurement of buses, other rolling stock and associated equipment.

Certificate of Compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C).

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C) and the regulations at 49 CFR Part 661.

Date _____

Signature _____

Company Name _____

Title _____

Certificate of Non-Compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C)

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it cannot comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C), but may qualify for an exception pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(B) or (j)(2)(D) and the regulations in 49 CFR 661.7.

Date _____

Signature _____

Company Name _____

Title _____

Appendix A1

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

I _____ hereby certifies on behalf of _____
name and title of company representative — name of company

that will file the certification required by 49 CFR Part 20, "New Restrictions on Lobbying." Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose the name of any registrant under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 who has made lobbying contacts on its behalf with non-Federal funds with respect to that Federal contract, grant or award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.

The Contractor certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for making lobbying contacts to an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form--LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions [as amended by "Government wide Guidance for New Restrictions on Lobbying," 61 Fed. Reg. 1413 (1/19/96).

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31, U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995). Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. § 1352(c)(1)-(2)(A), any person who makes a prohibited expenditure or fails to file or amend a required certification or disclosure form shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such expenditure or failure.

The Contractor, _____, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. A 3801, *et seq., apply* to this certification and disclosure, if any.

_____ Signature of Contractor's Authorized Official

_____ Name and Title of Contractor's Authorized Official

_____ Date

Appendix A2

CERTIFICATION OF A CONTRACTOR REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

The Contractor _____, certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

1. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

2. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or Local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

3. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (2) of this certification; and

4. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal or bid had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or Local) terminated for cause or default.

5. The Contractor agrees to provide NYCDOT and NYCDDC with immediate written notice if, at any time, it learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. Each Subcontractor or Vendor for the Contractor shall provide the same updated notice to the Contractor and the Contractor shall be solely responsible for collecting, updating and submitting updated information to NYCDOT and NYCDDC.

NOTE: If for any reason the Contractor is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the Contractor shall attach an explanation to this certification.

THE CONTRACTOR, _____ CERTIFIES OR AFFIRMS THE TRUTHFULNESS AND ACCURACY OF THE CONTENTS OF THE STATEMENTS SUBMITTED ON OR WITH THIS CERTIFICATION AND UNDERSTANDS THAT THE PROVISIONS OF 31 U.S.C. SECTIONS 3801 ET SEQ. ARE APPLICABLE THERETO.

_____
Signature and Title of Authorized Official

_____
Date

Appendix A3

CERTIFICATION OF A SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

The Subcontractor/Supplier _____, certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

1. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

2. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or Local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

3. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (2) of this certification; and

4. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal or bid had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or Local) terminated for cause or default.

5. The Subcontractor agrees to provide the Contractor with immediate written notice if, at any time, it learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. Each Subcontractor or Vendor for the Contractor shall provide the same updated notice to the Contractor and the Contractor shall be solely responsible for collecting, updating and submitting updated information to NYCDDC and NYCDOT.

NOTE: If for any reason the Subcontractor/Supplier is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the Contractor shall attach an explanation to this certification.

THE SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER, _____ CERTIFIES OR AFFIRMS THE TRUTHFULNESS AND ACCURACY OF THE CONTENTS OF THE STATEMENTS SUBMITTED ON OR WITH THIS CERTIFICATION AND UNDERSTANDS THAT THE PROVISIONS OF 31 U.S.C. SECTIONS 3801 ET SEQ. ARE APPLICABLE THERETO.

_____
Signature and Title of Authorized Official

_____
Date

Contractor Note:

Contractor must require all Subcontractors/Suppliers to complete this certification and Contractor shall submit the certifications to NYCDDC and NYCDOT as they are received.

Appendix B

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS

DBE Program

FTA assisted contracts that NYCDDC lets will include, as appropriate, the model contract provisions that are included as Appendix B and incorporated herein. NYCDOT shall have discretion to modify the provisions for particular contracts as needed. These required contract provisions consist of:

1. Notice of DBE Contract Requirements in the Invitation for Bids and/or Request For Proposals
2. General Conditions
    a. Assurances
    b. DBE Policy
    c. DBE Obligation
    d. Prompt Payment to Subcontractors
    e. Legal and Contract Remedies
    f. Contractor Reporting Requirements
    g. Retainage Policy
    h. Excluded Parties List

1. Notice of DBE Contract Requirements in the Invitation for Bids

This contract is subject to the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) requirements for implementing the U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) regulations for the following areas:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Requirements

The successful Proposer/Bidder will be required to meet a NYCDOT Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal. For Engineering Services and Construction a goal of 11% is currently in effect, for Marine work a DBE goal of 2% goal is in effect. The goal is based on the total value of the contract, which should be subcontracted to a DBE firm or firms. To be qualified as a DBE, a firm should be certified in the NYSCUP, in accordance with Federal Regulation 49 CFR Part 26. Application for certification can be obtained at:

MTA - New York City Transit, Office of Business Programs, 2 Broadway- 16th Floor, New York, NY 10004 Telephone (646) 252-1378

New York State DOT, Office of Equal Opportunity Development & Compliance,
50 Wolf Road 1st Floor, Albany, New York 12232 Telephone (518) 457-1129

Port Authority of NY & NJ, Office of Business & Job Opportunity
233 Park Avenue South, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10003-1604 Telephone (212) 435-7821

Niagara Frontier Transportation Authority
181 Ellicott Street, Buffalo, New York 14203 Telephone (716) 855-7300

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Certification
Only firms certified by the NYS Unified Certification Program (NYSUCP) as DBEs are eligible to be used by the contractor in order to meet the DBE participation goal set on a NYCDOT/NYCDDC Federally funded contract.

The NYSUCP Directory can be found at: http://www.nysucp.net

2. General Conditions

All applicants and recipients shall agree to abide by the statements in paragraphs (a) through(e) listed below:

a. Assurances – Section 26.13

Each **financial assistance agreement** signed with a NYCDOT operation administration (of a primary recipient) must include the following assurance:

The recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any DOT- assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26. The recipient shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT- assisted contracts. The recipient's DBE program, as required by 49 CFR part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to the recipient of its failure to carry out its approved program, the Department may impose sanctions as provided for under part 26 and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 et. seq.).

Each **prime contractor signed with a subcontractor and/or each subcontractor signed to a contractor** must include the following assurance:

The contractor, sub -recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT- assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

b. Policy

It is the policy of USDOT that DBEs as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds under this agreement. Consequently, the DBE requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this agreement."

c. Obligation

The recipient or its contractor agrees to ensure that DBEs as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts and subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds provided under this agreement. In this regard, all contractors shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 to ensure that DBEs have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform contracts. Recipients and their contractors shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of US DOT assisted contracts.

Because this is a federally funded project with its own DBE requirement no separate NYC M/WBE program condition will apply to this contract. Further information or questions can be directed to:

New York City Department of Transportation
ACCO Office of Contract and Compliance
55 Water Street
8th Floor
New York, New York 10041
Telephone 212-839-9411
Email: cbartolotta@dot.nyc.gov

Attn: Charles Bartolotta, DBE Contract Compliance Officer

d. Prompt Payment to Subcontractors

In accordance with NYCDOT's DBE Program, the Contractor shall pay all Subcontractors for work that has been satisfactorily performed no later than thirty (30) days from the date of the Contractor's receipt of progress payments by NYCDDC. Within thirty (30) days of satisfactory completion of all work payment is required to be paid to the Subcontractor. Contractor shall release any retainage payments withheld to the Subcontractor at the time of satisfactory acceptance of work

e. Legal and Contract Remedies

The DBE Compliance Unit shall monitor and track the actual DBE participation through contractor and subcontractor reports of payments, and other appropriate monitoring, as further described in this Program Plan. The DBE Representative shall ensure that DBE participation is counted toward contract goals and the overall annual goal in accordance with the Regulations. In accordance with 49 CFR Part 26, prime contractors may not terminate sub-contractors for convenience. When DBE contractors are terminated, prime contractors will be required to substitute DBE sub-contractors in order to meet its DBE commitment.

NYCDOT and NYCDDC will monitor compliance of Contractors on FTA assisted contracts within the requirements of the Regulations and the DBE Program. NYCDOT and/or NYCDDC may impose such contract remedies as are available under federal, state and local law and regulations for non-compliance. Such remedies may include, but are not limited to, withholding of progress payments and contract retentions, imposition of liquidated damages, and termination of the contract in whole or in part.

f. Contractor Reporting Requirements

All sub-recipients of FTA funds are required to utilize the NYCDOT DBE Program Plan and comply with USDOT regulations 49 CFR Part 26.

Sub-recipients, contractors and subcontractors are subject to contract compliance reviews to ensure that DBE requirements are being met. They are expected to cooperate with the NYCDOT and/or NYCDDC DBE Representative during desk audits and / or on-site reviews. NYCDOT has a Field Representative responsible for project oversight to ensure that contract work is being performed by designated DBE sub-contractors and that the NYCDOT Project Accountant tracks payments to ensure that project goals, when applicable, are followed. The Compliance Officer, and Field Representative also reports work and payment progress to the Project Accountant who then tracks DBE utilization with the DBE Representative. The DBE Compliance Officer and

DBE Representative ensure that sub-contractor DBE participation is credited to overall goals after the DBE has received payments.

A sample of our DBE Commitment Letter specifying the Prime Contractors DBE Responsibilities is attached as Appendix E.

g. Retainage

DOT has made a determination that it will NO LONGER HOLD retainage ON FTA FUNDED CONTRACTS.

Sub-recipients must ensure prompt and full payment of retainage from the prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. You must use one of the following methods to comply with this requirement:

(1) You may decline to hold retainage from prime contractors and prohibit prime contractors from holding retainage from subcontractors.

(2) You may decline to hold retainage from prime contractors and require a contract clause obligating prime contractors to make prompt and full payment of any retainage kept by prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed.

(3) You may hold retainage from prime contractors and provide for prompt and regular incremental acceptances of portions of the prime contract, pay retainage to prime contractors based on these acceptances, and require a contract clause obligating the prime contractor to pay all retainage owed to the subcontractor for satisfactory completion of the accepted work within 30 days after your payment to the prime contractor.

(c) For purposes of this section, a subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by the recipient. When a recipient has made an incremental acceptance of a portion of a prime contract, the work of a subcontractor covered by that acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.

h. Excluded Parties List

Prime Contractors are required to verify that all sub-contractors including DBEs are not in the Excluded Parties List located at https://www.epls.gov. Prime Contractors shall print out the screen page from their search at the above website that shows that the firm name is not included in the list.

Appendix C

DETERMINING GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

To determine whether a bidder that has failed to meet the DBE contract goal(s) may receive the contract, the NYCDOT Contract Compliance Unit will decide whether the efforts the Bidder made to obtain DBE participation were "good faith efforts" to meet the goal(s). Efforts that are merely pro forma are not good faith efforts to meet the goal(s). Efforts to obtain DBE participation are not good faith efforts to meet the goal(s), even if they are sincerely motivated, if, given all relevant circumstances, they could not reasonably be expected to produce a level of DBE participation sufficient to meet the goal(s).

In order to evaluate the Bidder's conformance to this subsection, the NYCDOT Contract Compliance Unit will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts that the Bidder has made. The following is a list of the types of actions which the DBE Compliance Officer will consider as part of the Bidder's good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation. It is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exhaustive or exclusive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.

The following is a list of the kinds of efforts that the NYCDOT Contract Compliance Unit will evaluate to determine if the Bidder has demonstrated a good faith effort:

1. Efforts to secure participation by certified DBE firms for work that they are listed to perform that is in the contract. Only DBEs certified by the NYSUCP shall be used to fulfill the established goal on Federal-Aid contracts.

2. Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g., attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The Bidder shall solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. The Bidder shall determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up on initial solicitations.

3. *a.* The Bidder shall, at a minimum, seek certified DBEs in the same geographic region where the contract is located. This is defined as a one hundred (100) kilometer radius around the city, town or borough where the contract is located as identified in the contract proposal. For specialty work such as pavement markings, guide rail, etc. (as defined in the contract proposal) the Bidder shall, at a minimum, solicit on an upstate or downstate basis, depending upon the location of the contract.

   b. NYCDOT Contract Compliance Unit has facilitated identification of upstate, downstate and areas within a 100 km radius through its NYSUCP website, which is accessible on the Internet at *www.nysucp.net* For more information contact the NYCDOT at (212) 839-9411. For bidders who do not have internet capability, a hard copy solicitation report for a specific contract can be requested by contacting the Office of Contract and Compliance Unit at (212) 839-9411.

4. Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goal(s) will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, either breaking down operations within the contract or combining like or related operations in the contract into logistically and economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

5. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

6. a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the Bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE's Subcontractors and material suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE's Subcontractors and material suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
   b. The fact that there may be some additional cost involved in finding and using DBEs is not itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet contract DBE goal(s), as long as such cost are reasonable. The ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the Bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

7. Not rejecting DBEs as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities.

8. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit or insurance as required by the Department.

9. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance.

10. Effectively using the services of available disadvantaged business focused media, trade associations, and contractors' groups; local, state, and Federal disadvantaged business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.

11. All bidders shall keep records of efforts to solicit and negotiate with DBEs, using the Solicitation Log as a continuing record of pre- and post-letting solicitation activity. When submitting a DBE Schedule of Utilization to the DBE Compliance Officer, the Apparent Low Bidder will attach the log, together with the supplemental information specified in the instructions for the Solicitation Log as evidence of good-faith efforts when the established DBE goal(s) for the contract have not been met utilizing certified DBEs. Such supplemental efforts shall include at least the following:
    a. All envelopes of solicitation inquires that were returned as undeliverable; and
    b. Any quotations submitted by DBEs that are not included in the DBE Schedule of Utilization with an explanation for the Bidder's action in case.

12. Promptly executing an agreement with DBE Subcontracts/vendors.

The DBE Compliance Officer will review the data submitted under this section to determine whether the DBE requirements have been satisfied through good faith efforts.

Appendix D

PROMPT PAYMENT AFFIDAVIT

(SAMPLE PRIME CONTRACTOR PROMPT PAYMENT AFFIDAVIT)

Contractor will place a check in the appropriate box below that applies to this payment request.

Re: Payment Request No. _____

I, _____ (Name), the _____
(Title - e.g., President, Vice President, etc.) of _____
("Company"), do state the following with regard to payments made under Contract No. _____ ("Contract"):

1. ____Subcontractors, at the first tier, both DBE and non-DBE, who completed work and were listed for payment on the prior Payment Request No. _____, were paid no later than thirty (30) business days after Company received payment from NYCDDC.

2. ____Copies of invoices and cancelled checks for subcontractors at the first tier who were paid under the prior payment request have been delivered or mailed to the DBE Department. In addition, Company has attached to the current Payment Request all lien waivers for prior subcontractor payments and any other documentation required by NYCDOT or NYCDDC. **(Failure to attach all required documentation to the Payment Request or forward cancelled checks and invoices to the NYCDOT DBE Department may cause the Payment Request to be rejected by NYCDDC).**

3. ____There was no delay in or postponement of any payment owed to a DBE subcontractor, whether periodic payment or retainage amount, except for good cause and after receipt of prior written approval from the NYCDOT

_____
Company Name

_____
Signature

_____
Print Name

Date: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____ 20__.

_____
Notary Public

Appendix E

SAMPLE PRIME CONTRACTOR AWARD LETTER

Date

Prime Contractor Winner, Inc.
Attn: Mr. Buck Stops Here, President
1111 Bottom Line Street
Anywhere, New York 10000

Re: Contract Name and/or Description

Dear Mr. John Doe:

Your Company was awarded and recently executed the above listed contract with NYCDDC. Part of the consideration in awarding the contract was the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) participation that you listed in the bid/proposal document.
Please be advised that you will be required to meet your Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Goals of 11%

You have listed the following DBE firm(s) and the dollar amounts of their subcontracts:

ABC Electrical Co.	**Electrical Contracting**	**$xx,xxx**
DEF Plumbing	**Plumbing Contracting**	**$xx,xxx**
GHI Roofing	**Roofing Contracting**	**$xx,xxx**
JKL Printing Co.	**Printing**	**$xx,xxx**

The DBE firm(s) listed above represent(s) your commitment to NYCDOT's DBE program and each respective DBE firm.

To ensure the integrity of the DBE program, NYCDOT has developed DBE compliance procedures that should be followed during this contract. NYCDOT's DBE Department and Contract Administrator should be notified in writing prior to any material changes from the above commitments. Also, any changes should be for real and substantial reasons. Frivolous and/or unsubstantiated changes are unacceptable.

Please provide to the DBE Department, within 3 calendar days of execution, a copy of your executed subcontract with each DBE firm. A letter of commitment signed by both an authorized representative of your firm and the DBE firm may be submitted instead of signed subcontracts. The letter should verify the subcontract dollar amount, the general work scope, **and affirm the absence of subcontract restrictions or requirements that are unfair, burdensome, outside of normal business practices, unjustly punitive, etc.** There should be a letter for **each** DBE firm.

Also, you **must** attach NYCDOT's **DBE Expenditure Report** (see contract compliance manual) with **each** invoice/payment request that you submit to NYCDOT's Contract Administrator. This report is designed to provide an accounting of monthly and year-to-date payments made to the DBE firm(s) that you have subcontracted with above.

The DBE Expenditure Report reflects the dollars that **will be paid** to each DBE firm from your **submitted invoice/payment request.** Evidence of payments (i.e. copy of canceled checks, copy of check register, etc.) may be periodically requested. NYCDDC **may not** authorize payment unless the DBE Expenditure Report accompanies your invoice/payment request.

Finally, please submit a DBE projected work schedule (i.e. a breakdown by month of expected DBE activity). Updates of the projected work schedule should be submitted as needed over the life of the contract.

Failure to comply may result in breach of contract and it may jeopardize future contracts with NYCDDC.

If you have any questions you may contact NYCDOT's Contract Compliance Unit at (212) 839-9411 or email us at accomail@dot.nyc.gov.

Thank you for your continued commitment and cooperation.

Cordially,

DBE Administrator

cc: Every DBE Firm Listed Above
Appropriate Project Managers, NYCDOT and NYCDDC
Contracts Administrator, NYCDOT and NYCDDC
Purchasing Administrator, NYCDOT and NYCDDC
DBE File, NYCDOT and NYCDDC
Others As Needed

Appendix F

MINORITY OWNED FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

All contractors are encouraged to use Minority Owned Financial Institutions. A list can be found at http://www.federalreserve.gov/releases/mob/.

Appendix G

PREVAILING WAGE RATES

CURRENT DAVIS-BACON PREVAILING WAGE RATES

Bidders and the selected Contractor, if any, shall be responsible for confirming and adhering to the actual Davis-Bacon Wage Rates in effect at any time after the issuance of this IFB including, without limitation, during the Contract Term. Federal Davis-Bacon Wage Rates may be accessed through the U.S. Department of Labor's Website at: http://www.wdol.gov/wdol/scafiles/davisbacon/ny.html.

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

General Decision Number: NY140003 01/24/2014 NY3

Superseded General Decision Number: NY20130003

State: New York

Construction Types: Building, Heavy, Highway and Residential

Counties: Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and Richmond Counties in New York.

BUILDING & RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (includes single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories), HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/03/2014
1	01/17/2014
2	01/24/2014

ASBE0012-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Workers/Insulator Includes application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems	$ 64.13	29.04
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER	$ 30.00	9.10

BOIL0005-001 01/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER	$ 49.47	33%+22.87+a

FOOTNOTE:

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Thanksgiving Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day and Good Friday, Friday after Thanksgiving, Christmas Eve Day and New Year's Eve

---

BRNY0001-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER	$ 49.09	22.93
MASON - STONE	$ 55.56	26.75

---

* BRNY0001-002 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes

Pointer, cleaner and caulker.....$ 46.65 23.86

---

* BRNY0004-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
MARBLE MASON.....	$ 55.32	28.39

---

* BRNY0007-001 01/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
TERRAZZO FINISHER.....	$ 45.73	31.79
TERRAZZO WORKER/SETTER.....	$ 47.34	31.80

---

* BRNY0020-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
MARBLE FINISHER.....	$ 44.07	28.17

---

* BRNY0024-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER		
MARBLE POLISHERS.....	$ 38.40	22.28

---

* BRNY0052-001 06/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Tile Layer.....	$ 51.05	29.56

---

* BRNY0088-001 06/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
TILE FINISHER.....	$ 40.29	26.42

CARP0001-009 07/01/2008

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters:		
Carpenters & Soft floor layers.....	$ 43.02	35.96

CARP0740-001 07/01/2010

	Rates	Fringes
MILLWRIGHT.....	$ 46.19	44.93

CARP1456-004 01/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
Dock Builder & Piledrivermen		
DOCKBUILDERS.....	$ 46.21	38.36

CARP1456-005 01/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
Diver Tender	$ 41.16	38.46
Diver	$ 58.01	38.46

CARP1536-001 10/01/2010

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters:		
TIMBERMEN	$ 42.63	31.32

ELEC0003-001 11/09/2011

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN		
Electricians	$ 51.00	23.672
Jobbing, and maintenance and repair work	$ 25.30	15.13+a

PAID HOLIDAYS:

a. New Years Day, Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Election Day, Thanksgiving Day, the day after Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day

---

ELEC1049-001 03/31/2013

QUEENS COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction (Substation and Switching structures pipe type cable installation and maintenance jobs or projects; Railroad electrical distribution/transmission systems maintenance (when work is not performed by railroad employees) Overhead and Underground transmission/distribution line work. Fiber optic, telephone cable and equipment)		
Groundman	$ 28.99	17.83
Heavy Equipment Operator	$ 38.65	18.14
Lineman and Cable Splicer	$ 48.31	23.07
Tree Trimmer	$ 23.06	28.5%+9.75

ELEV0001-002 03/17/2013

	Rates	Fringes

ELEVATOR MECHANIC		
Elevator Constructor	$ 57.01	27.605+a+b
Modernization and Repair	$ 45.14	27.455+a+b

FOOTNOTE:

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Good Friday, President's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day, Friday after Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

b. PAID VACATION: An employee who has worked less than 5 years shall recieve vacation pay credit on the basis of 4% of his hourly rate for all hours worked; an employee who has worked 5 to 15 years shall receive vacation pay credit on the basis of 6% of his hourly rate for all hours worked; an employee who has worked 15 or more years shall receive vacation pay credit on the basis of 8% of his hourly rate for all hours worked.

ENGI0014-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Pavement equipment operator		
Asphalt Plants	$ 54.17	28.65+a
Asphalt roller	$ 64.04	28.65+a
Asphalt spreader	$ 65.76	28.65+a
Power Equipment Operator (HEAVY & HIGHWAY)		
GROUP 1	$ 85.00	28.65
GROUP 10	$ 61.53	28.65
GROUP 11	$ 57.46	28.65
GROUP 12	$ 58.74	28.65
GROUP 13	$ 59.21	28.65
GROUP 14	$ 44.63	28.65
GROUP 15	$ 41.44	28.65
GROUP 2	$ 70.10	28.65
GROUP 3	$ 72.34	28.65
GROUP 4	$ 70.63	28.65
GROUP 5	$ 69.23	28.65
GROUP 6	$ 66.45	28.65
GROUP 7	$ 67.70	28.65
GROUP 8	$ 65.76	28.65
GROUP 9	$ 64.34	28.65
Steel erector		
Compressors, Welding Machines	$ 41.84	28.65
Cranes, Hydraulic Cranes, 2 drum derricks, Forklifts, Boom Trucks	$ 70.50	28.65
Three drum derricks	$ 73.37	28.65
Utility Laborer		
Horizontal Boring Rig	$ 62.53	28.65
Off shift compressors	$ 51.93	28.65
Utility Compressors	$ 41.18	28.65

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Tower crane

GROUP 2: Backhoes, power shovel, Hydraulic clam shells, moles and machines of a similar type

GROUP 3: Mine hoists and crane, etc. used as mine hoists

GROUP 4: Gradalls, keystones, cranes (with digging buckets), bridge cranes, trenching machines, vermeer cutter and machines of a similar nature

GROUP 5: Piledrivers, derrick boats, tunnel shovels

GROUP 6: All drills, and machines of a similar nature

GROUP 7: Back filling machines, cranes, mucking machines, dual drum pavers

GROUP 8: Mixers (concrete w/loading attachments), concrete pavers, cableways, land derricks, power house (low pressure units), concrete pumps

GROUP 9: Concrete plants, well drilling machines, stone crushers double drum hoist, power house (other than above)

GROUP 10: Concrete mixers

GROUP 11: Elevators

GROUP 12: Concrete breaking machine, Hoists (single drum), load masters, locomotive and dinkies over 10 tons

GROUP 13: Vibratory console

GROUP 14: Compressors (portable 3 or more in battery), tugger machine (caissons), well point pumps, chum drill

GROUP 15: Boilers, (high pressure, compressors (portable, single, or 2 in battery, not over 100' apart), pumps (river cofferdam and welding machines (except where arc is operated by members of local 15) push button machines, all engines irrespective of power (power pac) used to drive auxilliary equipment, air, hydraulic etc.

PREMIUMS ON CRANES (Crawler or Truck):
100' to 149' boom - add .50
150' to 249' boom - add .75
250' to 349' boom - add 1.00
350' to 450' boom - add 1.50

Premiums for Cranes on Steel Erection:
100' to 149' boom - add 1.75
150' to 249' boom - add 2.00
250' to 349' boom - add 2.25
350' to 450' boom - add 2.75
Tower crane - add 2.00

FOOTNOTE:
a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Lincoln's Birthday; Washington's Birthday; Memorial Day; Independence Day;

Labor Day; Veterans Day; Columbus Day; Election Day; Thanksgiving Day; and Christmas Day; provided the employee works one day the payroll week in which the holiday occurs.

ENGI0014-002 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Power Equipment Operator		
BUILDING & RESIDENTIAL		
GROUP 1	$ 65.83	28.65+a
GROUP 2	$ 69.74	28.65+a
GROUP 3	$ 63.58	28.65+a
GROUP 4	$ 57.82	28.65+a
GROUP 5	$ 43.28	28.65+a

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Double drum

GROUP 2: Stone derrick, cranes, hydraulic cranes, boom trucks

GROUP 3: 4 pole Hoist, Single Drum Hoists

GROUP 4: Fork lift, house cars, plaster (platform machine), plaster bucket, concrete pump and all other equipment used for hoisting material

GROUP 5: Compressors, welding machines (cutting concrete work), paint spraying, sand blasting, pumps (with the exclusion of concrete pumps), house car (settlement basis only), all engines irrespective of power (power pac) used to drive auxiliary equipment, air, hydraulic, etc., boilers

Premiums for Cranes:

100'-149' boom -	add	1.75
150'-249' boom -	add	2.00
250'-349' boom -	add	2.25
350'-450' boom -	add	2.75
Tower cranes	add	2.00

FOOTNOTE:

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Lincoln's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veteran's Day, Columbus Day, Election Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day, provided the employee works one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs

---

IRON0040-002 07/01/2013

BRONX, NEW YORK, RICHMOND

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL	$ 46.75	50.98

IRON0046-003 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
METALLIC LATHERS AND REINFORCING IRONWORKERS	$ 40.00	30.16

IRON0197-001 06/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
STONE DERRICKMAN	$ 41.00	36.57

IRON0361-002 07/01/2013

KINGS, QUEENS

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworkers:		
(STRUCTURAL)	$ 46.75	50.98

IRON0580-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, ORNAMENTAL	$ 42.30	42.12

LABO0029-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
Heavy		
Blasters (hydraulic trac drill)	$ 41.30	29.10
Blasters	$ 40.55	29.10
Hydraulic Trac Drill	$ 29.92	29.10
Jackhammers, Chippers, Spaders, Concrete Breakers, All Other Pneumatic Tools, Walk Behind Self-Propelled Hydraulic Asphalt and Concrete Breaker	$ 34.64	29.10
Powder Carriers	$ 31.08	29.10
Wagon; Airtrac; Quarry Bar Drill Runners	$ 35.07	28.00

LABO0078-001 02/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION		
ASBESTOS (Removal, Abatement, Encapsulation or Decontamination of asbestos); LEAD; &		

HAZARDOUS WASTE LABORERS
(Hazardous Waste,
Hazardous Materials,
Biochemical and Mold
Remediation, HVAC, Duct
Cleaning, Re-spray
Fireproofing, etc).....$ 35.90 14.75

LABO0079-001 01/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers Building Construction		
Demolition Laborers		
Tier A	$ 36.41	23.29
Tier B	$ 25.52	17.42
Mason Tenders	$ 37.53	23.97

CLASSIFICATIONS

TIER A: Responsible for the removal of all interior petitions and structural petitions that can consist of sheet rock, block or masonry. Also, all structural slab openings for ducts, mechanical, shafts, elevators, slab openings and exterior walls where the building is not being completely demolitioned.

TIER B: Responsible for shoveling of debris into containers, pushing containers from the inside to the outside of the building.

LABO0147-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS (FREE AIR & TUNNEL)	$ 52.23	37.23

Maintenance Men, Inside Muck Lock Tenders, Pump Men, Electricians, Cement Finishers, Caulkers, Hydraulic Men, Shield Men, Monorail Operators, Motor Men, Conveyor Men, Powder Carriers, Pan Men, Riggers, Chuck Tenders, Track Men Painters, Nippers, Brakemen, Cable Men, Hose Men, Grout Men, Gravel Men, Form Workers, Concrete Workers, Tunnel Laborers, Mole Nipper (one (1) Mole Sipper per Working Shaft per Shift for up to and including Two (2) Moles

---

LABO0731-001 07/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
Building, Heavy and Residential Construction		
UNSKILLED	$ 38.20	30.27
UTILITY LABORER	$ 38.05	30.27
Heavy & Highway Construction		
LABORER/EXCAVATION		

(Asbestos, Lead, Hazardous Waste Removal (including soil)/ CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKERS	$ 36.64	26.21

Paid Holidays: Labor Day and Thanksgiving Day

LABO1010-001 07/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION		
Fence Installer & Repairer	$ 38.34	30.25
FORMSETTERS	$ 42.21	30.25
LABORERS	$ 38.34	30.25
Landscape Planting & Maintenance	$ 38.34	30.25
Maintenance Safety Surface	$ 38.34	30.25
Slurry/Sealcoater/Play Equipment Installer	$ 38.34	30.25
Small Equipment Operator (Not Operating Engineer)	$ 38.34	30.25
Small Power Tools Operator	$ 38.34	30.25

FOOTNOTES:

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Election Day and Thanksgiving Day, provided the employee has worked one (1) day in the calendar week in which the said holiday occurs.

LABO1010-002 07/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers-Asphalt Construction:		
Micro Paver	$ 44.86	30.25
Raker	$ 44.37	30.25
Screedperson	$ 44.86	30.25
Shoveler (Production Paving Only)	$ 41.08	30.25
Small Equipment Operator (Asphalt)	$ 41.08	30.25

PAIN0009-001 05/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER	$ 42.00	33.14
Painters:		
Painters, Drywall Finishers, Lead Abatement Worker	$ 41.75	20.87
Spray, Scaffold and Sandblasting	$ 44.75	20.87

PAIN0806-001 10/01/2012

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Structural Steel and Bridge.	$ 47.00	32.08

PAIN1974-001 12/26/2012

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Drywall Tapers/Pointers.....	$ 43.82	22.01

PLAS0262-001 02/01/2012

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	$ 40.78	26.80

PLAS0262-002 02/01/2012

KINGS AND QUEENS COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	$ 40.78	26.80

PLAS0780-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	$ 44.63	38.95

PLUM0001-001 10/02/2013

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER		
MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE		
Any repair and/or replacement of the present plumbing system that does not change the existing roughing.....	$ 38.27	12.56
PLUMBERS:.....	$ 64.87	24.40

PLUM0638-001 06/27/2012

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER		
SERVICE FITTERS.....	$ 26.30	2.55
SPRINKLER FITTERS, STEAMFITTERS.....	$ 51.25	49.54

Service Fitter work shall consist of all repair, service and maintenance work on domestic, commercial and industrial refrigeration, air conditioning and air cooling, stoker and oil burner apparatus and heating apparatus etc., including but not exclusively the charging, evacuation, leak testing

and assembling for all machines for domestic, commercial and industrial refrigeration, air conditioning and heating apparatus. Also, work shall include adjusting, including capacity adjustments, checking and repairing or replacement of all controls and start up of all machines and repairing all defects that may develop on any system for domestic, commercial and industrial refrigeration and all air conditioning, air cooling, stoker and oil burner apparatus and heating apparatus regardless of size or type.

ROOF0008-003 07/01/2012

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER	$ 39.00	27.35

SHEE0028-002 09/15/2011

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER		
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION	$ 48.90	36.00
RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION	$ 27.22	16.48

TEAM0282-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
TRUCK DRIVERS:		
Asphalt	$ 38.57	40.1025+a
Euclids & Turnapulls	$ 38.105	40.1025+a
High Rise	$ 46.01	38.9125+a

FOOTNOTES:

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Election Day, Veterans' Day (Armistice Day), Thanksgiving Day, Day after Thanksgiving and Christmas Day. Employees working two (2) days in the calendar week in which a holiday falls are to be paid for such holiday, provided that they shape each remaining workday during such calendar week.

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is union or non-union.

Union Identifiers

An identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" denotes that the union classification and rate have found to be prevailing for that classification. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2011. The first four letters , PLUM, indicate the international union and the four-digit number, 0198, that follows indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable , i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2011, following these characters is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate/collective bargaining agreement which would be July 1, 2011 in the above example.

Union prevailing wage rates will be updated to reflect any changes in the collective bargaining agreements governing the rates.

0000/9999: weighted union wage rates will be published annually each January.

Non-Union Identifiers

Classifications listed under an "SU" identifier were derived from survey data by computing average rates and are not union rates; however, the data used in computing these rates may include both union and non-union data. Example: SULA2004-007 5/13/2010. SU indicates the rates are not union majority rates, LA indicates the State of Louisiana; 2004 is the year of the survey; and 007 is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. A 1993 or later date, 5/13/2010, indicates the classifications and rates under that identifier were issued as a General Wage Determination on that date.

Survey wage rates will remain in effect and will not change until a new survey is conducted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination

* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

STANDARD CLAUSES FOR ALL NEW YORK STATE CONTRACTS

The parties to the attached contract, license, lease, amendment or other agreement of any kind (hereinafter, "the contract" or "this contract") agree to be bound by the following clauses which are hereby made a part of the contract (the word "Contractor" herein refers to any party other than the State, whether a contractor, licensor, licensee, lessor, lessee or any other party):

1. EXECUTORY CLAUSE. In accordance with Section 41 of the State Finance Law, the State shall have no liability under this contract to the Contractor or to anyone else beyond funds appropriated and available for this contract.

2. NON-ASSIGNMENT CLAUSE. In accordance with Section 138 of the State Finance Law, this contract may not be assigned by the Contractor or its right, title or interest therein assigned, transferred, conveyed, sublet or otherwise disposed of without the previous consent, in writing, of the State and any attempts to assign the contract without the State's written consent are null and void. The Contractor may, however, assign its right to receive payment without the State's prior written consent unless this contract concerns Certificates of Participation pursuant to Article 5-A of the State Finance Law.

3. COMPTROLLER'S APPROVAL. In accordance with Section 112 of the State Finance Law (or, if this contract is with the State University or City University of New York, Section 355 or Section 6218 of the Education Law), if this contract exceeds $15,000 (or the minimum thresholds agreed to by the Office of the State Comptroller for certain S.U.N.Y. and C.U.N.Y. contracts), or if this is an amendment for any amount to a contract which, as so amended, exceeds said statutory amount, or if, by this contract, the State agrees to give something other than money when the value or reasonably estimated value of such consideration exceeds $10,000, it shall not be valid, effective or binding upon the State until it has been approved by the State Comptroller and filed in his office. Comptroller's approval of contracts let by the Office of General Services is required when such contracts exceed $30,000 (State Finance Law Section 163.6.a).

4. WORKERS' COMPENSATION BENEFITS. In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, this contract shall be void and of no force and effect unless the Contractor shall provide and maintain coverage during the life of this contract for the benefit of such employees as are required to be covered by the provisions of the Workers' Compensation Law.

5. NON-DISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS. To the extent required by Article 15 of the Executive Law (also known as the Human Rights Law) and all other State and Federal statutory and constitutional non-discrimination provisions, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, age, disability, genetic predisposition or carrier status, or marital status. Furthermore, in accordance with Section 220-e of the Labor Law, if this is a contract for the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work or for the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies, and to the extent that this contract shall be performed within the State of New York, Contractor agrees that neither it nor its Subcontractors shall, by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin: (a) discriminate in hiring against any New York State citizen who is qualified and available to perform the work; or (b) discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract. If this is a building service contract as defined in Section 230 of the Labor Law, then, in accordance with Section 239 thereof, Contractor agrees that neither it nor its Subcontractors shall, by reason of race, creed, color, national origin, age, sex or disability: (a) discriminate in hiring against any New York State citizen who is qualified and available to perform the work; or (b) discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract. Contractor is subject to fines of $50.00 per person per day for any violation of Section 220-e or Section 239 as well as possible termination of this contract and forfeiture of all moneys due hereunder for a second or subsequent violation.

6. WAGE AND HOURS PROVISIONS. If this is a public work contract covered by Article 8 of the Labor Law or a building service contract covered by Article 9 thereof, neither Contractor's employees nor the employees of its Subcontractors may be required or permitted to work more than the number of hours or days stated in said statutes, except as otherwise provided in the Labor Law and as set forth in prevailing wage and supplement schedules issued by the State Labor Department. Furthermore, Contractor and its Subcontractors must pay at least the prevailing wage rate and pay or provide the prevailing supplements, including the premium rates for overtime pay, as determined by the State Labor Department in accordance with the Labor Law.

7. NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING REQUIREMENT. In accordance with Section 139-d of the State Finance Law, if this contract was awarded based upon the submission of bids, Contractor warrants, under penalty of perjury, that its bid was arrived at independently and without collusion aimed at restricting competition. Contractor further warrants that at the time Contractor submitted its bid, an authorized and responsible person executed and delivered to the State a non-collusive bidding certification on Contractor's behalf.

8. INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT PROHIBITION. In accordance with Section 220-f of the Labor Law and Section 139-h of the State Finance Law, if this contract exceeds $5,000, the Contractor agrees, as a material condition of the contract, that neither the Contractor nor any substantially owned or affiliated person, firm, partnership or corporation has participated, is participating, or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the Federal Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 USC App. Sections 2401 et seq.) or regulations thereunder. If such Contractor, or any of the aforesaid affiliates of Contractor, is convicted or is otherwise found to have violated said laws or regulations upon the final determination of the United States Commerce Department or any other appropriate agency of the United States subsequent to the contract's execution, such contract, amendment or modification thereto shall be rendered forfeit and void. The Contractor shall so notify the State Comptroller within five (5) business days of such conviction, determination or disposition of appeal (2 NYCRR 105.4).

9. SET-OFF RIGHTS. The State shall have all of its common law, equitable and statutory rights of setoff. These rights shall include, but not be limited to, the State's option to withhold for the purposes of setoff any moneys due to the Contractor under this contract up to any amounts due and owing to the State with regard to this contract, any other contract with any State department or agency, including any contract for a term commencing prior to the term of this contract, plus any amounts due and owing to the State for any other reason including, without limitation, tax delinquencies, fee delinquencies or monetary penalties relative thereto. The State shall exercise its set-off rights in accordance with normal State practices including, in cases of set-off pursuant to an audit, the finalization of such audit by the State agency, its representatives, or the State Comptroller.

10. RECORDS. The Contractor shall establish and maintain complete and accurate books, records, documents, accounts and other evidence directly pertinent to performance under this contract (hereinafter, collectively "the Records"). The Records must be kept for the balance of the calendar year in which they were made and for six (6) additional years thereafter or three (3) years after final payment, whichever is later. The State Comptroller, the Attorney General and any other person or entity authorized to conduct and examination, as well as the agency or agencies involved in this contract, shall have access to the Records during normal business hours at an office of the Contractor within the State of New York or, if no such office is available, at a mutually agreeable and reasonable venue within the State, for the term specified above for the purposes of inspection, auditing and copying. The State shall take reasonable steps to protect from public disclosure any of the Records which are exempt from disclosure under Section 87 of the Public Officers Law (the "Statute") provided that: (i) the Contractor shall timely inform an appropriate State official, in writing, that said records should not be disclosed; and (ii) said records shall be sufficiently identified; and (iii) designation of said records as exempt under the Statute is reasonable. Nothing contained herein shall diminish, or in any way adversely affect, the State's right to discovery in any pending or future litigation.

11. IDENTIFYING INFORMATION AND PRIVACY NOTIFICATION:

(A) Federal Employer Identification Number And/or Federal Social Security Number. All invoices or New York State standard vouchers submitted for payment for the sale of goods of services or the lease of real or personal property to a New York State agency must include the payee's identification number, i.e., the seller's or lessor's identification number. The number is either the payee's Federal employer identification number or Federal social security number, or both such numbers when the payee has both such numbers. Failure to include this number or numbers may delay payment. Where the payee does not have such number or numbers, the payee, on his invoice or New York State standard voucher, must give the reason or reasons why the payee does not have such number or numbers.

(B) Privacy Notification. (1) The authority to request the above personal information from a seller of goods or services or a lessor of real or personal property, and the authority to maintain such information, is found in Section 5 of the State Tax Law. Disclosure of this information by the seller or lessor to the State is mandatory. The principal purpose for which the information is collected is to enable the State to identify individuals, businesses and others who have been delinquent in filing tax returns or may have understated their tax liabilities and to generally identify persons affected by the taxes administered by the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance. The information will be used for tax administration purposes and for any other purpose authorized by law. (2) The personal information is requested by the purchasing unit of the agency contracting to purchase the goods or services or lease the real or personal property covered by this contract or lease. The information is maintained in New York State's Central Accounting System by the Director of State Accounts, Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, New York 12236.

12. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES FOR MINORITIES AND WOMEN. In accordance with Section 312 of the Executive Law, if this contract is: (i) a written Agreement or purchase order instrument, providing for a total expenditure in excess of $25,000.00, whereby a contracting agency is committed to expend or does expend funds in return for labor, services, supplies, equipment, materials or any combination of the foregoing, to be performed for, or rendered or furnished to the contracting agency; or (ii) a written Agreement in excess of $100,000.00 whereby a contracting agency is committed to expend or does expend funds for the acquisition, construction, demolition, replacement, major repair or renovation of real property and improvements thereon; or (iii) a written Agreement in excess of $100,000.00 whereby the owner of a State assisted housing project is committed to expend or does expend funds for the acquisition, construction, demolition, replacement, major repair or renovation of real property and improvements thereon for such project, then:

(a) The Contractor will not discriminate against employees or applicants for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status, and will undertake or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination. Affirmative action shall mean recruitment, employment, job assignment, promotion, upgrading, demotion, transfer, layoff, or termination and rate of pay or other forms of compensation;

(b) At the request of the contracting agency, the Contractor shall request each employment agency, labor union, or authorized representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining or other Agreement or understanding, to furnish a written statement that such employment agency, labor union or representative will not discriminate on the basis or race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status and that such union or representative will affirmatively cooperate in the implementation of the Contractor's obligations herein; and

(c) The Contractor shall state, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees, that, in the performance of the State contract, all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status.

Contractor will include the provisions of "a", "b" and "c", above, in every subcontract over $25,000.00 for the construction, demolition, replacement, major repair, renovation, planning or design of real property and improvements thereon (the "Work") except where the Work is for the beneficial use of the Contractor. Section 312 does not apply to: (i) work, goods or services unrelated to this contract; or (ii) employment outside New York State; or (iii) banking services, insurance policies or the sale of securities. The State shall consider compliance by a Contractor or Subcontractor with the requirements of any Federal law concerning equal employment opportunity which effectuates the purpose of this section. The contracting agency shall determine whether the imposition of the requirements of the provisions hereof duplicate or conflict with any such Federal law and if such duplication or conflict exists, the contracting agency shall waive the applicability of Section 312 to the extent of such duplication or conflict. Contractor will comply with all duly promulgated and lawful rules and regulations of the NYS Department of Economic Development's Division of Minority- and Women-Owned Business Development pertaining hereto.

13. CONFLICTING TERMS. In the event of a conflict between the terms of the contract (including any and all attachments thereto and amendments thereof) and the terms of this subsection, the terms of this subsection shall control.

14. GOVERNING LAW. This contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York except where the Federal supremacy clause requires otherwise.

15. LATE PAYMENT. Timeliness of payment and any interest to be paid to Contractor for late payment shall be governed by Article XI-A of the State Finance Law to the extent required by law.

16. NO ARBITRATION. Disputes involving this contract, including the breach or alleged breach thereof, may not be submitted to binding arbitration (except where statutorily authorized) but must, instead, be heard in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York.

17. SERVICE OF PROCESS. In addition to the methods of service allowed by the State Civil Practice Law & Rules ("CPLR"), Contractor hereby consents to service of process upon it by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. Service hereunder shall be complete upon Contractor's actual receipt of process or upon the State's receipt of the return thereof by the United State Postal Service as refused or undeliverable. Contractor must promptly notify the State, in writing, of each and every change of address to which service of process can be made. Service by the State to the last known address shall be sufficient. Contractor will have thirty (30) calendar days after service hereunder is complete in which to respond.

18. PROHIBITION ON PURCHASE OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS. The Contractor certifies and warrants that all wood products to be used under this contract award will be in accordance with, but not limited to, the specifications and provisions of State Finance Law Section 165. (Use of Tropical Hardwoods) which prohibits purchase and use of tropical hardwoods, unless specifically exempted, by the State or any governmental agency or political subdivision or public benefit corporation. Qualification for an exemption under this law will be the responsibility of the contractor to establish to meet with the approval of the State.

In addition, when any portion of this contract involving the use of woods, whether supply or installation, is to be performed by any Subcontractor, the prime Contractor will indicate and certify in the submitted bid proposal that the Subcontractor has been informed and is in compliance with specifications and provisions regarding use of tropical hardwoods as detailed in Section 165 State Finance Law. Any such use must meet with the approval of the State; otherwise, the bid may not be considered responsive. Under bidder certifications, proof of qualification for exemption will be the responsibility of the Contractor to meet with the approval of the State.

19. PURCHASES OF APPAREL. In accordance with State Finance Law §162 (4-a), the State shall not purchase any apparel from any vendor unable or unwilling to certify that: (i) such apparel was manufactured in compliance

with all applicable labor and occupational safety laws, including, but not limited to, child labor laws, wage and hours laws and workplace safety laws, and (ii) vendor will supply, with its bid (or, if not a bid situation, prior to or at the time of signing a contract with the State), if known, the names and addresses of each Subcontractor and a list of all manufacturing plants to be utilized by the bidder.

20. CONTRACT TERMINATION PROVISION. The State reserves the right to terminate this contract in the event it is found that the certification filed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements contained in State Finance Laws §139j and §139k was intentionally false or intentionally incomplete. Upon such finding, the State may exercise its termination right by providing written notification to the Contractor in accordance with the written notification terms of the contract.

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

AAP 15
(11/11)

DESIGNATION OF AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REPRESENTATIVES BY CONTRACTORS/SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) and Disadvantaged/Minority/ Women's Business Enterprise (D/M/WBE) Utilization participation requirements of the New York City Department of Transportation contract identified below, the following information shall be furnished by the contractor and all subcontractors prior to approval to work.

1. **Contract No.** _____ **2. County** _____

3. **Contractor:** ☐ or **Subcontractor:** ☐

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

4. **Equal Employment Opportunity Officer:**

Name _____

Title _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Telephone (____) _____

5. **Contract Site Equal Employment Opportunity Representative:**

Name _____

Title _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Telephone (____) _____

6. **Disadvantaged/ Minority/Women's Business Enterprise (D/M/WBE) Officer:**

Name _____

Title _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Telephone (____) _____

7. **Designation Submission:** ☐ Initial ☐ Revised

This form shall accompany D/W/MBE pre-award submittals AAPHC 89 to the Contract Compliance Unit.

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

New York City Department of Transportation
SUBCONTRACTOR/ CONSULTANT PROFILE FORM

☐ Initial ☐ Revised ☐ Final **DOT Project Manager:**

CONTRACT INFO

Type: ☐ Construction ☐ Professional Services ☐ Standard Services

Funding: ☐ FHWA ☐ FTA ☐ STATE ☐ CITY

Unit/ Division: _____

Contract No.: _____

Contract Reg. No.: _____

Procurement Id No. (PIN): _____

Contract Value: _____

Over All Minority Goal: _____% MWBE ____% DBE

Contract Description:

PRIME INFO

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Phone: _____

Fax: _____

EIN: _____

E-Mail: _____

_____% MBE (NYS) _____% WBE (NYS)

SUBCONTRACTOR INFO

☐ Subcontractor ☐ Subconsultant ☐ Material Supplier ☐ Trucking Services ☐ Fabricator ☐ Standard Services

☐ Yes ☐ No Has a Registered Apprenticeship Program. If Yes, Please attached supporting documentation.

☐ Yes ☐ No Has Required Licenses. If Yes, Please attached supporting documentation.

Subcontract Value: _____ Start Date: _____ End Date: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Phone: _____

Fax: _____

EIN: _____

E-Mail: _____

CERTIFIED AS

☐ MBE (NYC) ☐ WBE (NYC) ☐ MBE (NYS) ☐ WBE (NYS)

☐ DBE ☐ LBE ☐ Non-Profit

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX *(*Only if one of the above has been selected)*

☐ Black* ☐ Hispanic* ☐ Asian/Pacifc Islander*

☐ Asian/Pacific American* ☐ Native American Indian*

☐ Subcont. Asian American* ☐ Alaskan Native*

☐ Non-Minority ☐ Other* (Explain)

Subcontract Description:

Prime Contractor Certification

I hereby affirm that the information supplied is true and correct.

Print Name: _____ Title: _____ Signature: _____ Date: _____

Submit Completed Form To: NYC-DOT/ Contract Compliance Unit/ 55 Water Street - Rm: 825, New York, NY 10041-0004
Attn: Charles Bartolotta/ cbartolotta@dot.nyc.gov

Agency - CCU Director Preliminary Review

Completed By: _____ Date: _____

☐ 1. Apprenticeship ☐ 2. Licenses

Agency - VRU Director Preliminary Review

Completed By: _____ Date: _____

☐ 3. Vendex ☐ 4. Employment ☐ 5. References

Final Agency Approval

Signature: _____ Date: _____ ☐ APPROVED ☐ NOT APPROVED

* VRU DO NOT FORWARD SUPPLIERS/ TRUCKING PROFILE FORMS TO CMU.

FMS - Contract Management Unit

FMS Entered By: _____ Print Name _____ Signature _____ Date

(rev. 5/13/11)

INSTRUCTIONS

- Prime Contractor must complete this form.
- A Subcontractor Profile Form must be completed for EACH Subcontractor that will perform work or supply material on the contract. Make additional copies of this form as needed.
- Please indicate if the form is the Initial, Revised or Final submission.
- Please indicate the name of the DOT Project Manager for this contract.

Contract Info:

Type: Indicate Industry type as one of the following: Construction, Professional Services or Standard Services.
Funding: Indicate contract funding: FHWA, FTA, State, or City (MWBE and Non-MWBE).
Unit/ Division: Specify unit or division letting this contract. i.e. Bridges/ Traffic/ Ferries, etc.
Contract No.: Enter New York City Contract No. as appropriate.(Example: BRC100)
Contract Registration No.: If known, enter the Registration No. assigned to this contract.
Procurement Id No. (PIN): Enter New York City PIN No. as appropriate. (Example: 84109MBSA000)
Contract Value: Enter the Total Agreed Amount of the Proposed Contract Agreement between the Prime Contractor and the Agency for this project.
Over All Minority Goal: Enter minority percentage goal required for this contract.
MWBE / DBE: Enter minority requirement on this contract.
Contract Description: Enter project description.

Prime Info:

CONTRACTOR: "Contractor" means a person, including a vendor, who is a party or a proposed party to a contract with a contracting agency, first-level subcontractors of supply and service contractors, and all levels of subcontractors of construction.
Name: Enter the legal name of the Prime's firm.
Address: Enter current business address.
Phone: Enter current business phone number or a number where business representatives can be located.
Fax: Enter business fax number.
EIN: Enter legal Employer Identification Number (EIN).
E-mail: Enter e-mail address, if any.

Subcontractor Info:

Describe utilization as one of the following: **Subcontractor, Sub consultant, Material Supplier, Trucking Services, Fabricator or Standard Services.**
Registered Apprenticeship Program: Prime Contractor must indicate if Subcontractor has a Registered Apprenticeship Program. A Subcontractor in the Construction field with a contract exceeding 1M must have a Registered Apprenticeship Program in place. Subcontractors must get a letter from the Union indicating that they are signatory contractors to their unions for the trades that they intend to use on this project and that they have a Registered Apprenticeship Program with NYSDOL.
Licenses: Prime Contractor must indicate wheather or not a License is required for work of Subcontractor. If so, document that the Subcontractor has all required Licenses. **Please attached License Certificate.**
Subcontract Value: Enter the Total Agreed Amount of the Proposed Contract Agreement between the Prime Contractor and the Subcontractor for this project.
Start Date: Enter estimated date on which subcontractor work will begin.
End Date: Enter estimated date on which subcontractor work will be completed.
Name: Enter the legal name of the Subcontractor's firm.
Address: Enter current business address.
Phone: Enter current business phone number or a number where business representatives can be located.
Fax: Enter business fax number.
EIN: Enter legal Employer Identification Number (EIN) number.
E-mail: enter e-mail address, if any.
Certified As: Indicate what type of Minority Certification and Ethnic Group Designation the Subcontractor has, if any.
Check Appropriate Box: Ethnicity requirements apply **only** to **minority** subcontractors, subconsultants, material suppliers and trucking firms for reporting purposes to the NYC Small Business Services, Mayors Office of Contract Services and the Federal-Aid Construction Programs Contract Compliance Monitoring and Reporting.
Subcontract Description: Describe work to be perform by Subcontractor/ Subconsultant.
i.e. (Fencing, Painting, Construction or Construction Management Services, Trucking, Towing Services, Tree Pruning/Planting)

Prime Contractor Certification:

Enter Name, Title, Signature, and Date of completion of this form by the Company Official.

Submit Completed Form To: **NYC-DOT/ Contract Compliance Unit**

55 Water Street - 8th Floor
New York, NY 10041-0004
Attn: Charles Bartolotta
cbartolotta@dot.nyc.gov

AAP10
(07/10)

D / M /WBE SOLICITATION LOG

Contract No. _____ County _____ Letting Date __/##/#### Date Submitted ##/##/#### Page ### of ###

Contractor Name & Address

_____

_____

Contract Name: _____

E-Mail: _____

Telephone No: ( )###-####

	Firm Name Contact	Program	Telephone No. E-Mail Address	NYSDOT Work Code(s)	Date of Contact	Method(s) of Contact	D/M/WBE Response Code(s)	Bidder Action Code(s)
1		Select One	( )###-####		##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
2		Select One	( ) -		##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
3		Select One	( ) -		##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
4		Select One	(###)###-		##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
5		Select One	( ) -		##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
6		Select One	( ) -		##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
7		Select One	( ) -		##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
8		Select One	( ) -		##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
9		Select One	( ) -		##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
10		Select One	( ) -		##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		
					##/##/	Select One		

D/M/WBE Response Codes 11- Submitted Written Quote 12- Submitted Verbal Quote 13 – Negotiating with prime 14- Developing Quote
21- Not Certified for items(s) 22- Location Unacceptable 23- No Price Agreement 24- No Time for Bid 25- Schedule Unacceptable 26- Other

Bidder Codes: 31- Selected 32- Unavailable 33- No Longer in Business 34- Undeliverable 35- Unreachable 36- Unresponsive 37- Not Selected

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

NEW YORK CITY
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE
SCHEDULE OF UTILIZATION

INSTRUCTIONS

1. The low bidder must complete all appropriate sections of this form as a prerequisite to contract award or to any amendment to approved DBE Utilization.
2. For initial contract award, this form must be accompanied by a completed form AAPHC89 (DBE Utilization Worksheet) for each DBE that will be utilized in the contract.
3. For amendment to an approved award this form must be accompanied by a completed form AAP 89 for any DBE that is to be added to the original utilization plan; and/or by a completed form AAP 89-1 (DBE Utilization Worksheet Amendment) for any DBE whose approved utilization is to be changed.
4. Describe DBE Utilization as one of the following:
   SC - Subcontract Construction TS - Trucking or Services MS - Materials or Supplies *(60% credit applied for MS)
5. The dollar value of utilization for each DBE is the actual amount to be paid to the DBE, not the contract item bid price.

CONTRACT INFORMATION

CHECK ONE: ☐ **Schedule for Initial Contract Award** ☐ **Schedule for Amending Utilization**

Date received in CCU _____

Bidder _____ **Contract No.** _____

Address _____ **Fed. Aid Project No.** _____

_____ **Location (County)** _____

Phone _____ **Bid Date** _____

F.E. ID No. _____ **Total Amt. Bid $** _____

DBE Goal _____ **% x Total Amt. Bid = $** _____

UTILIZATION INFORMATION

DBE UTILIZATION (Firm Name)	Fed. Emp. ID No.	Utilization as (See Instruction 4.)	Dollar Value of Utilization (See Instruction 5.)
			$
			$
			$
			$
			$
			$
			$
			$

TOTAL DBE UTILIZATION = $

Date	Signature	Title

TO BE COMPLETED BY CCU

The Bidder ☐ has ☐ has not demonstrated good faith efforts to secure DBE utilization in satisfaction of the contract goals as required by the contract specifications.

Date: _____ **Signature:** _____

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

NEW YORK CITY
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE UTILIZATION WORKSHEET

CONTRACT No.	COUNTY	F. A. PROJECT No.	PAGE No. ___ OF ___	DATE SUBMITTED

CONTRACTOR	SUBCONTRACTOR
NAME	NAME
ADDRESS	ADDRESS
PHONE	PHONE
FED. ID No.	FED. ID No.

The Contractor shall inform the Engineer in Charge the dates when the Subcontractor starts and completes all work under the subcontract. When work performed by the Subcontractor is included in an estimate for payment, labor affidavits, copies of payrolls, etc. are to be submitted in the same manner and number as required of the Prime Contractor.

EST. BEGINNING DATE	EST. COMPLETION DATE
(Mo & Yr)_____/_____	(Mo & Yr)_____/_____

This approval may be rescinded at any time in the progress of the work if work of the Subcontractor is determined unsatisfactory.

No Work may be assigned by the Subcontractor to a second tier Subcontractor. No work may be performed by a Subcontractor other than that specifically approved by the Regional Director. The signators below agree that violations of the foregoing may result in no payment by the City for the related work.

No work shall be started by the Subcontractor prior to filing the required insurances. The contractor and Subcontractor hereby certify that the subcontract is in writing, and contains all the pertinent provisions of the prime contract in regard to Federal, State, and City Laws and Regulations.

Contractor's Signature	Date	Subcontractor's Signature	Date

	ITEM No.	ITEM NAME	< 100 %	BID AMOUNT $ SPECIALTY	BID AMOUNT $ NON-SPECIALTY	AGREED AMOUNT $	% to CNT
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
		TOTALS:		$	$	$	

The Subcontractor named above is approved for utilization under the DBE General Provisions. Approval of this worksheet conveys only the Department's concurrence in the use of the named subcontractor for the items specified, and application of the DBE Agreed Amount to the participation goals of the contract. Regional approval of an Approval to Subcontract form AAPHC 89 is required prior to subletting or otherwise assigning any part of the contract.

APPROVED FOR OFFICE OF EQUAL OPPORTUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND COMPLIANCE BY:	DATE APPROVED _____/_____/_____

AAPHC 89 FTA (11/11)

NEW YORK CITY
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DBE UTILIZATION WORKSHEET

New York City Department of Transportation DBE General Provisions requires that prior to contract award , Prime Contractors must obtain written consent of the Department to a utilization plan that identifies certified disadvantaged owned business enterprises that have committed to perform work on a proposed contract. Authority for approval of utilization has been delegated to the Contract Compliance Unit (CCU). The DBE Utilization Worksheet is used to describe in item detail the utilization plan for each proposed subcontractor.

DBE Provisions require Prime Contractors to obtain written consent of the Department prior to subletting or otherwise assigning any part of the contract. Authority for approval to subcontract has been delegated to the Contract Compliance Unit.

The DBE Utilization Worksheet has been designated for use as form AAPHC 89. When submitting forms for firms included in the Contractor's Utilization Plan, prepare a signed copy as described below. All DBE Utilization Worksheets are to be submitted directly to CCU as attachments to a revised Utilization Plan, form AAP 19.

CONTRACT No.: Enter New York City contract number. (Example: BRC100)

COUNTY: Enter name of county or counties of this project. (Example: Bronx)

F.A. Project No.: Enter only for Federal Aid Projects. (Example: I-87-3(177)

PAGE No.: Enter 1 of 1, 1 of 2, or 2 of 2 etc. Use additional forms as needed.

DATE SUBMITTED: Enter date completed forms are submitted to OCC (MM/DD/YY)

CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR DATA: Enter names, and addresses (including ZIP code), telephone numbers (including area codes) and Federal Identification Numbers for both the Contractor and Subcontractor.

EST. BEGINNING DATE: Enter estimated month and year in which subcontractor work will begin.

EST. COMPLETION DATE: Enter estimated month and year in which subcontractor work will completed.

SIGNATURES: Authorized representatives of both the prime and subcontractor sign and date.

ITEM No. AND ITEM NAME: Enter each item or specification number and name. If only part of an item is to be subcontracted check the "less than 100%" box and attach a description of the specific work to be performed.

BID AMOUNT: Enter the prime contractor total bid price for items of work being subcontracted, item by item, under appropriate heading of "Specialty" or Non-Specialty" and enter totals for each "Specialty" items, if any, are designated in the contract proposal. If only part of an item is to be subcontracted enter the amount of the prime contractor bid amount that represents the portion of the item that is being subcontracted: <u>For other than subcontract work, i.e. material supplier and off-site trucking or other services no entry is required under "Specialty" or "Non-Specialty" headings.</u>

DBE ONLY AGREED AMOUNT: In addition to completing the appropriate bid amount columns as described above on the utilization worksheet enter the agreed amount for each item of work to be performed by a certified DBE. Indicate if the contractor's Utilization Plan whether subcontractor, material supplier, trucker or provider of other services

TOTALS: Enter the sum of all Bid Amounts and DBE Agreed Amounts, if any.

Subcontractor Approvals and Approval Amendments will be sequentially numbered for each prime contract in the order that may be approved. An approved copy will be provided to the prime contractor and the Engineer-in-Charge of the contract in each instance.

CITY OF NEW YORK
INITIAL LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS ("INITIAL LOS")
Page 1 of __

Directions: **For all contracts for which a utilization plan has been submitted pursuant to Local Law 129 of 2005, the contractor must use this form to indicate a list of persons to which it intends to award subcontracts to within the first 12 months following receipt of the Notice to Proceed ("NTP"). The contractor is required to submit this form within 30 days of the contracting agency's issuance of the NTP. Each page should be signed and certified. Attach additional pages (copies of this page), as needed.**

PRIME CONTRACT INFORMATION		
Agency:	Unit/Division:	
FMS Contract No.:	PIN:	
Contract Value: $	Registration Date:	
Contract Description:		

PRIME CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	

SUBCONTRACTOR #1 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ DBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #2 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ DBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #3 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City:	State/ZIP:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ DBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

Prime Contractor Certification: I hereby affirm that the information supplied is true and correct.

Signature:	Title:
Print Name:	Date:

CITY OF NEW YORK
INITIAL LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS ("INITIAL LOS")

Directions: **For all contracts for which a utilization plan has been submitted pursuant to Local Law 129 of 2005, the contractor must use this form to indicate a list of persons to which it intends to award subcontracts to within the first 12 months following receipt of the Notice to Proceed ("NTP"). The contractor is required to submit this form within 30 days of the contracting agency's issuance of the NTP. Each page should be signed and certified.**

PRIME CONTRACT INFORMATION		
Agency:	Unit/Division:	
FMS Contract No.:	PIN:	
Contract Value: $	Registration Date:	
Contract Description:		

PRIME CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	

SUBCONTRACTOR #4 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ DBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #5 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ DBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #6 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City:	State/ZIP:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ DBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

Prime Contractor Certification: I hereby affirm that the information supplied is true and correct.

Signature:	Title:
Print Name:	Date:

NEW YORK CITY
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DBE UTILIZATION WORKSHEET AMENDMENT

CONTRACT No.	COUNTY	F. A. PROJECT No.	PAGE No. ____ OF ____	DATE SUBMITTED

CONTRACTOR	SUBCONTRACTOR
NAME	NAME
ADDRESS	ADDRESS
PHONE	PHONE
FED. ID No.	FED. ID No.

The Contractor shall inform the Engineer in Charge the dates when the Subcontractor starts and completes all work under the subcontract. When work performed by the Subcontractor is included in an estimate for payment, labor affidavits, copies of payrolls, etc. are to be submitted in the same manner and number as required of the Prime Contractor.

EST. BEGINNING DATE	EST. COMPLETION DATE
(Mo & Yr) _____ /_____	(Mo & Yr) _____ /_____

This approval may be rescinded at any time in the progress of the work if work of the Subcontractor is determined unsatisfactory.

No work may be assigned by the Subcontractor to a second tier Subcontractor. No work may be performed by a Subcontractor other than that specifically approved by the Regional Director. The signatories below agree that violations of the foregoing may result in no payment by the City for the related work.

No work shall be started by the Subcontractor prior to filing the required insurances. The contractor and Subcontractor hereby certify that the subcontract is in writing, and contains all the pertinent provisions of the prime contract in regard to Federal, State, and City Laws and Regulations.

Contractor' Signature	Date	Subcontractor's Signature	Date

ONLY LIST ITEMS TO BE ADDED, DELETED, INCREASED OR DECREASED: See Instructions.

	ITEM No.	ITEM NAME	Previous or New Entry	< 100%	BID AMOUNT $ SPECIALTY	BID AMOUNT $ NON-SPECIALTY	AGREED AMOUNT $	% to CNT
1			PREV					
			NEW					
2			PREV					
			NEW					
3			PREV					
			NEW					
4			PREV					
			NEW					
5			PREV					
			NEW					
Total all PREV Bid Amounts & D/M/WBE Agreed Amounts:								
Total all NEW Bid Amounts & D/M/WBE Agreed Amounts:								
NET TOTAL AMENDENTS:					$	$	$	

The Subcontractor named above is approved for utilization under the DBE General Provisions. Approval of this worksheet conveys only the Department's concurrence in the use of the named subcontractor for the items specified, and application of the DBE Agreed Amount to the participation goals of the contract. Regional approval of an Approval to Subcontract (Amended) form AAPHC 89-1 is required prior to subletting or otherwise assigning any new work shown on this worksheet.

APPROVED FOR OFFICE OF EQUAL OPPORTUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND COMPLIANCE BY:	DATE APPROVED / /

AAP 89-1 FTA (11/11)
REVERSE

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING FORM AAPHC 89-1
DBE UTILIZATION WORKSHEET AMENDMENT

New York City Department of Transportation DBE Provisions requires that prior to contract award; Prime Contractors must obtain written consent of the Department to a utilization plan that identities certified disadvantaged owned business enterprises that have committed to perform work on a proposed contract. Authority for approval of utilization has been delegated to the Contract Compliance Unit (CCU). The DBE Utilization Worksheet is used to describe in item detail the utilization plan for each proposed subcontractor. The DBE Utilization Worksheet Amendment is used to describe in item detail any change (addition, subtraction, increase and/or decrease) to a previously approved worksheet.

DBE Provisions require Prime Contractors to obtain written consent of the Department prior to subletting or otherwise assigning any part of the contract. Authority for approval to subcontract has been delegated to the Contract Compliance Unit.
The DBE Utilization Worksheet Amendment has been designed for use as form AAPHC 89-1, when submitting forms for firms included in the Contractor's Utilization Plan, prepare a signed copy as described below. All DBE Utilization Worksheet Amendments are to be submitted directly to OCC as attachments to a revised Utilization Plan, form AAP 19.

Approval of the Utilization Worksheet Amendment conveys only the Department's concurrence in the use of the named subcontractor for the items specified, and application of the DBE Agreed Amount to the participation goals of the contract.

Only one DBE Utilization Worksheet is to be submitted for each subcontractor on this prime contract. DO NOT submit amendments to the item(s) or amount(s) of work proposed for a subcontractor on another form AAPHC 89. After initial forms have been filed for a given subcontractor, any amendments to the item(s) or amount(s) of work to be performed by this subcontractor will be submitted on form AAPHC 89-1.

Examples: (1) To add or delete items of work and/or increase or decrease the value of an item of work on a previously approved Utilization Worksheet: complete form AAPHC 89-1.

(2) To transfer part of a previously approved Utilization Worksheet from one subcontractor to another previously approved subcontractor: complete two sets of forms AAPHC 89-1. On the first request approval to decrease previously approved value(s) and on the second request approval to increase previously approved value(s).

(3) To transfer part of a previously approved Utilization Worksheet from one subcontractor to a new, not previously approved subcontractor: complete form AAPHC 89-1 and one form AAPHC 89. On the form AAPHC 89-1, request approval to decrease the value of a previously approved subcontract; on the form AAPHC 89, request approval to execute an entirely new subcontract with a new subcontractor.

AN AMENDMENT THAT REDUCES THE UTILIZATION OF AN APPROVED DBE MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION (i.e.. a letter of unavailability from the DBE).

CONTRACT NO.: Enter NYC contract number. Example: BRC100

COUNTY: Enter name of county or counties. Example: Manhattan & Brooklyn

F.A. PROJECT No.: Enter only for Federal-Aid projects. Example: I-87-3(177)

AAP 21LL (5/12)

NYC Department of Transportation
Contractor Report of Contract Payments

Final Report	PIN & Contract #	County	Report Date
☐ Yes ☐ No			

Contractor Name and Address	Subcontractor/Vendor Name and Address
	☐ Check if firm is CERTIFIED D/M/WBE
Contractor Federal Identification Number	**Subcontractor/Vendor Federal Identification Number**

Total Payments Due to Date:	
- Withholding to Date:	
= Total Payments to Date:	

Comments:

Certification

Section 139-f of the State Finance Law requires the contractor to pay each of its subcontractors and/or materialmen the proceeds from the payment representing the value of work performed and/or materials furnished by the subcontractor and/or materialmen within 7calendar days of the receipt of any payment from the public owner.

As an officer or the Contractor identified above, and based on my personal knowledge, I certify that payment has been made by the Contractor to the Subcontractor/Vendor in the amount herein pursuant to the last AAP HC-89-LL on file with the Department and that said work/services/product was performed/supplied by said Subcontractor/Vendor and that there were no rebates, refunds, or offsets applied to any payments except as noted under "Comments" above and a copy of this form has been sent to the Subcontractor/Vendor.

Signed: _____

Title: _____
(For Contractor)

PAYMENT CERTIFICATION

As an officer of the Subcontractor/Vendor identified above, and based on my personal knowledge, I certify that payment has been received in the amount stated herein pursuant to the last AAP HC-89-LL on file and that said work/services/product was performed/supplied and supervised solely by the Subcontractor/Vendor and that there were no rebates, refunds, or offsets applied to any payments except as noted under "Comments" above.

Signed: _____

Title: _____
(For Subcontractor/Vendor)

Notarization

Print Name: _____
(For Contractor)

Name of Organization:

_____
(For Contractor)

Print Name: _____
(For Subcontractor/Vendor)

Name of Organization:

_____
(For Subcontractor/Vendor)

Any person who makes a false or fraudulent statement in connection with participation of a DBE on any assisted program or otherwise violated applicable State and/or Federal statutes may be referred for prosecution under applicable State and/or Federal law.

Note to Subcontractor: If the Contractor has not paid your firm for the work completed and accepted by the Project Sponsor in accordance with the terms specified on this f please contact the Engineer in Charge for the contract.

AAP 21LL Form Instructions:

Final Report: Check YES or NO, as appropriate, to indicate whether this will be the Final Report submitted for this vendor.

Contract No: Enter NYC DOT PIN (Project Identification Number) and Local Project contract number.

County: Enter the name of the county or counties this project is located in.

Report Date: Enter date (Month/Day/Year) through which payments due and made are reflective of.

Contractor and Vendor Data: Enter names, and addresses (including zip code), Telephone numbers (including area codes) and Federal Identification Numbers for both the Contractor and Vendor.

Total Payments Due to Date: Enter total of payments due to the vendor to date.

Withholding to Date: Enter amount due vender that has not been paid. Any withholding must be explained in the Comments section.

Total Payment to Date: Value of payments due to date less withholding.

Comments: Amounts recorded as withholding must be accompanied by a brief description of the circumstances necessitating the withholding along with item numbers involved (if any).

Signatures: Authorized representatives of both the Prime Contractor and Subcontractor/Vendor sign and date.

Notarization: The signatures must be notarized by a duly registered Notary Public.

The AAP 21LL is a cumulative to-date report of the total payments due a vendor, total retainage or other withholdings, and total payments made to the vendor. The AAP 21LL is to be submitted by the 15th day of the following month to the Regional Local Project Liaison (RLPL) for each vendor due payment during the previous month or when requested by the Project Sponsor or the NYC Department of Transportation. The dollar values on this report should be accurate through the last day of the previous month. The Final AAP 21LL must be completed by both parties. The Final AAP 21LL should be submitted as soon as possible after the vendor has completed/supplied all of the work/service/products for which it was utilized, but not later than 30 days after the vendor has completed its commitment.

The Prime Contractor shall submit a copy of the AAP 21LL signed by an authorized representative of their firm, to the Sponsor and to each vendor due payment on the project.

The Prime Contractor shall inform the Vendor of its responsibility to review the form for accuracy, to sign and return the form to the Sponsor, and to have the Vendor's signature on the AAP 21LL.

This report is a written instrument within the meaning of Section 175.00 of the Penal law. I am fully aware that it will be filed with the New York City Department of Transportation and become a part of the records thereof and that entering any false information hereon constitutes the crime of Offering a False instrument for filing in the first degree, which is a Class E Felony. (Penal Law, Section 175.35)

New York City Department of Transportation

SUBCONTRACTOR / SUBCONSULTANT MONTHLY PAYMENT REPORT

CONTRACT No./ PIN No.: _____ **Page No.:** _____ **of** _____

REGISTRATION No.: _____ **MONTH:** _____

PRIME CONTRACTOR: _____ **Work Completed To Date:** _____ **%**

SUBCONTRACTOR'S NAME / SUBCONSULTANT'S NAME	Certification (DBE, MBE, WBE, LBE, None)	Contract Value	Total Payments This Month	Total Payments To Date
	TOTAL:			

REMARKS:

FALSIFICATION OF THIS STATEMENT IS A PUNISHABLE OFFENSE

I certify that the total payments above reflect the value of the work done by the subcontractors/subconsultants that payments have been made by the Contractor and received by the Subcontractor /Subconsultant as specified above; that there were no Rebates, Refunds or Offsets applied to any payments unless the same is noted above; and that it is known to me to be true of my knowledge.

_____ _____

PRIME CONTRACTOR'S / CONSULTANT'S NAME **DATE**

_____ _____

PRINT NAME **TITLE**

INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARING AND SUBMITTAL OF SUBCONTRACTOR / SUBCONSULTANT PAYMENT REPORTS

New York City Department of Transportation requires Prime Contractors / Consultants to report payments made to ALL SUBCONTRACTORS / SUBCONSULTANT that are utilized on city contracts. Prime Contractor/ Consultant report of payments to ALL SUBCONTRACTORS / SUBCONSULTANTS is required on a ***monthly basis*** *or when requested by the Department. Failure by the Prime Contractor / Consultant to submit this report to the Department's Project Engineer-In-Charge or directly to Contract Compliance Office as directed and in accordance with the above may result in the withholding of payments.*

Prepare one report per contract and list ALL subcontractors / subconsulants employed on this project regardless of payments.

PAGE No.: Enter 1 of 1; 1 of 2; 2 of 2; etc. Use additional forms as needed.

CONTRACT No.: Enter New York City Contract No. or PIN No. as appropriate.
(Example: BRC100 or 84109MBSA000)

REGISTRATION No.: Enter the Registration No. assigned to this contract. This may be obtained from the "Notice of Award" and/ or the "Order to Commence Work" letters.

MONTH: Enter month to which payment amounts refer.

PRIME CONTRACTOR / CONSULTANT: Enter the legal name of the Prime's firm.

WORK COMPLETED TO DATE: Enter the percentage of work **completed to date** in relation to the life of the contract.

SUBCONTRACTOR: Enter names of ALL Subcontractors employed by your firm that utilized on this project.

SUBCONSULTANT: Enter names of ALL Sub consultants employed by your firm that utilized on this project.

CERTIFICATION: Indicate what type of minority certification the Subcontractor/ Subconsultant has if any. Otherwise indicate "None". Do not leave it blank.

CONTRACT VALUE: For each Subcontractor / Subconsultant enter the Total Agreed Amount of the Proposed Contract Agreement between the Prime Contractor and the Subcontractor for this project.

TOTAL PAYMENTS THIS MONTH: Enter total Payments made to Subcontractor / Subconsultant for the indicated month.

TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE: Total Value of **Actual** Payments to Date, amount shown will be Total Payments Due less Retainage or Other Withholding, if any.

REMARKS: Prime Contractor / Consultant must indicate any monies under dispute or the subject of exceptions or withholdings; and a brief description of the circumstances leading to the dispute or exception.

SIGNATURE: Authorized representative of the Prime Contractor / Consultant must sign and date form.

NEW YORK CITY DOT

AGENCY CHIEF CONTRACTING OFFICE
CIVIL RIGHTS COMPLAINT FORM

Today's Date: 2/28/2012

COMPLAINANT

Name	**Telephone # - Home** ☐ **Office** ☐ **Mobile** ☐
Address	**Email**
City/State/Zip	**Complaint received through** ☐ Telephone ☐ Email ☐ letter ☐ In-Person

COMPLAINT AGAINST

Name	**Telephone # - Home** ☐ **Office** ☐ **Mobile** ☐
Address	**PIN**
City/State/Zip	**Registration #**

Relationship to Complainant

DESCRIPTION OF COMPLAINT

(Over)

NATURE OF COMPLAINT *(check all that apply)*

☐ Harassment ☐ Intimidation ☐ Threats ☐ Coercion ☐ Other _____
(explain)

If you have checked any of the above, please indicate the basis of the civil rights violation below.

☐ Race ☐ Disability ☐ Age ☐ Ethnicity ☐ Sexual Orientation ☐ Retaliation for Filing a Complaint
☐ Gender ☐ National Origin ☐ Religion ☐ Title VI – Refer to Title VI Officer

☐ Other: _____
(explain)

INTAKE	
Name	Title
Signature	Date

RESOLUTION

ATTACHMENTS

PRE-AWARD DBE TRUCKING COMMITMENT INFORMATION

Contract No.	PIN

Project Sponsor	County

Supervisor of the day-to-day DBE trucking operation is:

DBE Trucking Firm:			
	Owned	Leased	Total
No. of Trucks			0

Number of Trucks Performing Work	Rate ($)	Per	Duration/No.	Commitment ($)
On-Site				$0.00
Off-Site				$0.00
TOTAL				**$0.00**

DBE Trucking Firm:			
	Owned	Leased	Total
No. of Trucks			0

Number of Trucks Performing Work	Rate ($)	Per	Duration/No.	Commitment ($)
On-Site				$0.00
Off-Site				$0.00
TOTAL				**$0.00**

DBE Trucking Firm:			
	Owned	Leased	Total
No. of Trucks			0

Number of Trucks Performing Work	Rate ($)	Per	Duration/No.	Commitment ($)
On-Site				$0.00
Off-Site				$0.00
TOTAL				**$0.00**

NOTE: A Low Bidder that submits a DBE Utilization Pre-Award Package that includes amount(s) for trucking, must complete this form to show how the commitment amount was estimated. For any long-term leased truck, submit a copy of the lease agreement. Rate should be stated as $/day, $/hour, $/load, etc. and estimated duration/number of loads. (i.e., 1 truck @ $400/day for 3 weeks = $6,000)

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

CITY OF NEW YORK
ANNUAL LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS ("ANNUAL LOS")
Page 1 of ___

Directions: **For all multi-year contracts for which a utilization plan has been submitted pursuant to Local Law 129 of 2005, the contractor must use this form annually to indicate a list of persons to which it intends to award subcontracts to during each twelve month period following the initial year of the contract term. Each page should be signed and certified. Attach additional pages (copies of this page), as needed.**

PRIME CONTRACT INFORMATION		
Agency:	Unit/Division:	
FMS Contract No.:	PIN:	
Contract Value: $	Registration Date:	
Contract Description:		

PRIME CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	

SUBCONTRACTOR #1 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #2 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #3 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City:	State/ZIP:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A☐		

Prime Contractor Certification: I hereby affirm that the information supplied is true and correct.	
Signature:	Title:
Print Name:	Date:

CITY OF NEW YORK
ANNUAL LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (" ANNUAL LOS")
Page 2 of__

Directions: **For all multi-year contracts for which a utilization plan has been submitted pursuant to Local Law 129 of 2005, the contractor must use this form annually to indicate a list of persons to which it intends to award subcontracts to during each twelve month period following the initial year of the contract term. Each page should be signed and certified. Attach additional pages (copies of this page), as needed.**

PRIME CONTRACT INFORMATION		
Agency:	Unit/Division:	
FMS Contract No.:	PIN:	
Contract Value: $	Registration Date:	
Contract Description:		

PRIME CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	

SUBCONTRACTOR #4 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #5 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #6 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City:	State/ZIP:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A☐		

Prime Contractor Certification: I hereby affirm that the information supplied is true and correct.	
Signature:	Title:
Print Name:	Date:

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE; 3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET; AND, EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto

BOROUGH OF THE BRONX

ADDENDUM NO. 3

DATED: February 11, 2014

This Addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the contract documents and is hereby made part of said contract documents to the same extent as if it was originally included therein.

The Standard Sewer Specifications of the Department of Environmental Protection (dated August 1, 2009), Sewer Design Standards of the Department of Environmental Protection (dated (September 2007) Revised January 2009), Standard Water Main Specifications of the Department of Environmental Protection (dated August 1, 2009), Water Main Standard Drawings of the Department of Environmental Protection (latest revisions), and the Standard Highway Specifications (Volumes I and II) of the Department of Transportation (dated November 1, 2010) of The City of New York, shall be included as part of the contract documents. These said specifications and standard drawings are hereby revised under the following section headings:

A. NOTICE TO BIDDERS
B. AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD HIGHWAY SPECIFICATIONS
C. AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SEWER SPECIFICATIONS
D. AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD WATER MAIN SPECIFICATIONS

A. NOTICE TO BIDDERS

(1) (A) The Contractor is advised that copies of the Standard Sewer Specifications (dated August 1, 2009), Sewer Design Standards (dated (September 2007) Revised January 2009), Standard Water Main Specifications (dated August 1, 2009), Specifications For Trunk Main Work (dated March 2012) and Water Main Standard Drawings (latest revisions) are available to all prospective bidders at no cost upon presentation of receipt of purchase of Bid Package at the following location:

Department of Design and Construction
Division of Infrastructure
Design Services, Specifications, 3rd Floor
30-30 Thomson Avenue
Long Island City, NY 11101

(B) The Contractor is advised that copies of the Standard Highway Specifications (Volume I and II) (dated November 1, 2010), Standard Highway Details of Construction (latest revisions), Division of Street Lighting Specifications (latest revisions), Division of Street Lighting Standard Drawings (latest revisions), Standard Specifications for Traffic Signals (latest revisions), and Standard Drawings for Traffic Signals (latest revisions) are available to all prospective bidders for a fee at the following location:

Department of Transportation
55 Water Street, Ground Floor
New York City, NY 10041

(2) The Contractor is notified that it is the intent of this Agency to commence work promptly after registration of the contract and to order the Contractor to commence work within two (2) months after registration.

(3) The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain and subsequently remove temporary Protective Tree Barriers. Protective Tree Barriers shall be Type B, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, and shall be constructed and installed as shown on the Protective Tree Barrier sketch in Department Of Transportation, Standard Highway Details Of Construction, Drawing No. H-1046A, as directed by the Engineer, and in accordance with Department of Parks and Recreation requirements.

(4) All utility locations and invert elevations are not guaranteed, nor is there any guarantee that all existing utilities, whether functional or abandoned within the project area are shown.

(5) All existing house connections shall be maintained and supported during construction. The Contractor shall replace any existing house connection damaged as a result of the Contractor's construction operations as ordered by the Engineer at no cost to the City.

(6) The Contractor is advised that any City owned light poles, traffic signals, traffic signs and encumbrances including, but not limited, to underground conduit displaced as the result of the installation of the new sewers, water mains, catch basins, catch basin connections and appurtenances shall be replaced in kind and as directed by the Engineer. The cost of such work shall be deemed included in the prices bid for all items of work under this contract.

(7) The Contractor is notified that Victaulic Style 77 Coupling is no longer acceptable for use in any steel water main work. All reference to Victaulic Style 77 Coupling within the Standard Water Main Specifications of the Department of Environmental Protection (dated August 1, 2009), the Water Main Standard Drawings of the Department of Environmental Protection (latest revisions), the Specifications For Trunk Main Work (dated March 2012), and the contract drawings, shall be replaced with Bolted Split-Sleeve Restrained Coupling.

(8) The Contractor is notified that the fuel cost per gallon used in the formula under **Sub-Article 26.2.8** of the Standard Construction Contract for **Extra Work** will be derived from the fuel price index for the

United States East Coast published weekly by the United States Energy Information Administration ("USEIA"), and available on its website at http://www.eia.gov/petroleum/gasdiesel/ . The USEIA published cost per gallon for the applicable fuel on the East Coast for the week in which the first day of each calendar quarter during the contract term occurs (i.e., January 1st, April 1st, July 1st and September 1st) will be used in the reimbursement formula for all **Extra Work** invoiced that was performed during that calendar quarter. Should the USEIA stop publishing this fuel price index, the fuel cost per gallon will be determined by reference to a substitute index to be agreed upon by the Contractor and the City.

(9) The Contractor is responsible for any damage to the existing street and traffic signal equipment, including underground conduits and the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic for the duration of the contract.

Should any conduits, cables or foundations need repair due to the Contractor's negligent operations during construction, all work shall be performed according to NYCDOT Bureau of Traffic's Standard Drawings and Specifications at the sole expense of the Contractor.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to secure an approved electrical contractor to perform all traffic signal work (if any). For list of approved electrical contractors, contact Mr. Michael R. LeFosse of New York City Department of Transportation at (718) 786-2236.

B. AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD HIGHWAY SPECIFICATIONS

(NO TEXT)

C. AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SEWER SPECIFICATIONS

(1) Refer to **Subsection 1.06.3 - Hours Of Work**, Page I-4:
Add the following to **Subsection 1.06.3**:

(A) HOLIDAY CONSTRUCTION EMBARGO - A special Holiday Construction Embargo shall be in effect on the Friday of the week preceding Thanksgiving Day week from 6:00 AM to 11:59 PM and again from the Monday of Thanksgiving Day week from 6:00 AM through January 2, at 11:59 PM. Roadway and sidewalk construction activities will be restricted during the embargo period on the streets listed below*.

Any permits issued prior to the date of this notice, for work during this embargo period on the streets listed below which do not already have the permit stipulation "410" are hereby suspended for the period noted above. All permittees must comply with this embargo unless a special waiver is granted by OCMC. Waiver requests must be filed at least thirteen (13) days before Thanksgiving Day, in the Permit Office by filing a "Request for Roadway/Sidewalk Permits During Embargo Periods" and submitting supporting documentation. Waiver requests should only be submitted for critical reasons for a specific project. If a waiver is granted, the applicant will be notified so they can apply for the approved permits. Waivers **are not** required for ongoing Building Construction Activity Permits which already include the "410" permit stipulation. Waiver request forms may be obtained at any Permit Office or on the Department of Transportation's website at:

http://www.nyc.gov/html/dot/downloads/pdf/holidayembapp.pdf

Prior to this embargo period all necessary measures must be taken so that all roadways and sidewalks are in proper condition to allow for the expeditious and safe movement of vehicular, bicycle and pedestrian traffic. Tool carts, cable reels, containers, and material stored on roadways must be removed during the embargo period.

The opening of utility access covers is prohibited on any of the streets noted below between the hours of 6:00 AM and midnight unless the utility or contractor files for an Emergency Authorization Number as required by section 2-07 of the Department of Transportation's Highway Rules. The planned opening of utility access covers may occur during the hours of 12:01 AM and 5:59 AM where no authorization number is required.

Temporary restoration of the streets and sidewalks and removal thereof, if required for the Holiday Embargo period, will be paid for under the appropriate scheduled items.

No extension of time due to the shutdown period will be granted to the Contractor for completion of the work.

* **Please note that this embargo only applies to NYCDOT construction permits. List of street and maps of the affected locations are available by borough on the Department of Transportation's website at: http://www.nyc.gov/html/dot/html/motorist/trafalrt.shtml**

(2) Refer to **Subsection 1.06.14 - Notice To Utility Companies, Etc., To Remove Structures Occupying Place Of Sewers, Water Mains Or Appurtenances**, Page I-10:
Add the following to **Subsection 1.06.14**:

(1) CONSOLIDATED EDISON COMPANY OF NEW YORK (CON EDISON)

There are CON EDISON facilities in the area of construction. The Contractor shall notify CON EDISON at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to the start of construction by contacting Mr. Donald Soldiviero (The Bronx), at (212) 460-4834.

(2) EMPIRE CITY SUBWAY

There are EMPIRE CITY SUBWAY facilities in the areas of reconstruction. The Contractor shall notify EMPIRE CITY SUBWAY at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to the start of construction by contacting Mr. Al Petrizzi, Governmental Liaison, 140 West Street, 18th Floor, New York, NY 10007, (The Bronx) at (212) 941-8407.

(3) CABLEVISION

There are CABLEVISION facilities in the areas of reconstruction. The Contractor shall notify CABLEVISION at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to the start of construction by contacting Mr. Jeffrey Stigers or Mr. Ed Lepinsky (The Bronx) at (718) 861-7361.

(3) **Refer** to **Subsection 1.06.20 - Contractor To Notify City Departments**, Page I-12:
Add the following to **Subsection 1.06.20**:

(1) N.Y.C. D.E.P., BUREAU OF WATER AND SEWERS OPERATIONS

The Contractor shall notify Mr. James Garin, P.E., Assistant Commissioner, Engineering at the Department of Environmental Protection, 59-17 Junction Blvd., 3rd floor low rise, Corona N.Y. 11368, at least thirty (30) days prior to the start of construction.

(2) NEW YORK CITY FIRE DEPARTMENT

The Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Fire Communications at least thirty (30) days prior to the start of construction by contacting Mr. Nick Varone at (212) 624-4194.

(3) N.Y.C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

The Contractor shall notify Mr. Steve Galgano, P.E. Chief of Signal/Street Lighting Operations, 34-02 Queens Blvd., Long Island City, N.Y. 11101 at (718) 786-3550, at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to the start of construction.

(4) N.Y.C. DEPARTMENT OF PARKS AND RECREATION

The Contractor shall notify the Parks Department at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to the start of construction by contacting Mr. Rick Zeilder, Director of Forestry (The Bronx) at (718) 430-1868.

(4) **Refer** to **Subsection 1.06.27 - Salvageable Materials**, Page I-14:
Delete the paragraph starting with the words, "No salvageable material...", and ending with the words, "...from the site.", in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

Except as specified below, no salvageable material shall be returned to the New York City Department of Environmental Protection regardless of condition. It shall become the property of the Contractor for removal and disposal, by the Contractor, away from the site.

The Contractor shall salvage and deliver to a designated NYCDEP yard all Metropolitan Valves (6" thru 20") removed during construction of the contract.

(5) **Refer** to **Subsection 1.06.29 - Contractor To Provide For Traffic**, Page I-15:
Add the following to **Subsection 1.06.29**:

(1) Traffic Stipulations:

The Contractor shall refer to Traffic Stipulations identified in the maintenance of traffic requirements under Highway Contract No. HWXFPLZA.

(6) **Refer** to **Section 1.08 - Miscellaneous Provisions**, Page I-19:
Delete **Subsection 1.08.2 - Vendors** in its entirety:
Substitute the following new **Subsection 1.08.2**:

1.08.2 VENDORS

Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the names of all vendors and manufacturers the Contractor intends to use. Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents or a written exception is granted by NYCDDC, the Contractor shall submit only one (1) vendor or manufacturer for each product that is to be incorporated in the contract. The use of multiple vendors or manufacturers to supply the same product will be prohibited, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents or a written exception is granted by NYCDDC. If the vendor or manufacturer is not approved, the Contractor will be notified to either submit another vendor or manufacturer, or have their proposed vendor or manufacturer submit a request for approval from NYCDDC. The Contractor will be prohibited from using the vendor or manufacturer until approval of the vendor or manufacturer has been acquired from NYCDDC.

(7) **Refer** to **Section 1.08 - Miscellaneous Provisions**, Page I-20:
Add the following new **Subsection 1.08.7**:

1.08.7 SUBMITTAL OF SCHEDULE LOG

The Contractor's attention is directed to **Article 9 - Progress Schedule** of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit along with the proposed progress schedule the following: A schedule log in Excel Format (tied to the proposed progress schedule) indicating a description of and the schedule submission dates for all required submittals, shop drawings, approval requests, design mixes, reports, samples, etc., as required by the specifications and the terms of the contract.

(8) **Refer** to **Section 2.05 - Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe**, **Subsection 2.05.4 - Materials, Workmanship And Finish**, Page II-10:
Delete from **Subsection 2.05.4**, paragraph (A) CONCRETE in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

(A) CONCRETE - The Concrete shall comply with the requirements of **General Specification 11 - Concrete, as modified in Section 2.15**, and be a homogeneous mixture of such proportions and quality that the pipe will conform to the design and test requirements of these specifications.

(9) **Refer** to **Section 2.15 - Concrete**, **Subsection 2.15.3 - Modifications**, Page II-23:
Delete from **Subsection 2.15.3**, **Reference Number D 3.2.1** together with its paragraphs in their entirety:
Substitute the following:

D 3.2.1 DELETE 3.2.1 to 3.2.9 of GS11 and SUBSTITUTE the following:

All concrete mix designs shall be subject to approval by DDC's Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QACS) Bureau and in accordance with their "MIX DESIGN, LABORATORY AND PLANT APPROVAL PROTOCOL". Copies of this protocol may be obtained at the preconstruction meeting or from the Engineer. Before the Contractor begins to manufacture concrete, the Contractor shall secure DDC's QACS approval of the mix design the Contractor proposes to use.

The Contractor shall submit for this purpose a statement, in writing, of the sources of all ingredient materials, the type and brand of the cement and the number of pounds of each of the materials in a saturated surface-dry condition making up one (1) cubic yard of concrete. The range of water-cement ratios within which the concrete will be manufactured and the method of mixing to be employed shall also be stated. The mix design submittal shall include gradation of aggregates, specific gravities of ingredients, unit weight, mix proportion for each batch (a minimum of four (4) batches except in case of precast plants where one specific mix may be proposed), compressive strength test results for each mix at 7-days, 28-days (high-early strength mixes may require 6-hours, 24-hours, 3-days and shrinkage test as per the requirements), and graphical representation of strength vs. W/C projected in hours/days.

The Contractor may submit for approval concrete mixes that (within one (1) year of the contract) have been previously approved and used on other jobs with any Bureau of the Department of Environmental Protection or the Department of Design and Construction. Such submittals shall contain evidence that the concrete mix was approved within one (1) year of this contract and shall show that the concrete will be produced at the same mix plant, that the cement and admixtures are the same type (though not necessarily the same brand), that the water/cement ratio is the same and that adjustments have been made in the mix for air content, specific gravity and gradation of the aggregates.

If the Contractor elects to submit a concrete mix that was not previously approved, the Contractor shall submit the new concrete mix in accordance with Chapters 2 and 3 of General Specification 11 as modified herein.

(10) Refer to **Section 2.15 - Concrete**, **Subsection 2.15.3 - Modifications**, Page II-26:
Add to **Subsection 2.15.3**, before **Reference Number D 8.2** the following:

D 7.3.3 ADD the following to Subsection 7.3.3 of GS11:

Each Portland cement concrete batching plant shall be subject to approval by DDC's Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QACS) Bureau and in accordance with their "MIX DESIGN, LABORATORY AND PLANT APPROVAL PROTOCOL". Copies of this protocol may be obtained at the preconstruction meeting or from the Engineer. The minimum requirement for approval is that the proposed Portland cement concrete batching plant must be on the New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) approved list for the current construction season.

The minimum requirement for approval of a precast concrete plant is that the proposed plant must be on the NYSDOT approved list. A waiver for this requirement may be granted by the DDC's Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QACS) Director for special products that no NYSDOT approved plant is capable of producing.

Each Portland cement concrete batching plant shall also be subject to auditing and approval of the DDC's Director of Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QACS). The Director of QACS may at any time discontinue the use of any previously approved equipment if nonconformance with the specifications results during the progress of the work. When the Director of QACS discontinues the use of the plant, production will not be acceptable for Department work until corrective measures satisfactory to the Director are carried out.

(11) Refer to **Section 2.15 - Concrete**, **Subsection 2.15.3 - Modifications**, Page II-26:
Delete from **Subsection 2.15.3**, **Reference Number D 16.3** together with its paragraphs in their entirety:
Substitute the following:

D 16.3 Testing Service - ADD the following:

The Contractor shall retain the services of an independent testing laboratory to provide for the services outlined in 16.3.1.4 to 16.3.1.11 of GS11, with the exception of those tests specified herein to be performed by the Engineer and the City Retained Laboratory.

All laboratories shall be subject to approval by DDC's Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QACS) Bureau and in accordance with their "MIX DESIGN, LABORATORY AND PLANT APPROVAL PROTOCOL". Copies of this protocol may be obtained at the pre-construction meeting or from the Engineer. The minimum requirement for approval is that the laboratory must have the current AMRL/AASHTO R-18 accreditation in the category of service proposed and must be currently licensed by the NYC Department of Buildings (DOB).

(12)Refer to **Section 2.15 - Concrete, Subsection 2.15.3 - Modifications**, Page II-26:
Delete from **Subsection 2.15.3, Reference Number D 16.8** together with its paragraphs in their entirety:
Substitute the following:

D 16.8 Responsibilities and Duties of Contractor - ADD the following:

The Contractor may, if the Contractor so desires, take cylinders corresponding to those taken by the Engineer for the City Retained Laboratory. However, determination of payment will be based solely on the cylinders taken by the Engineer for the City Retained Laboratory.

CONCRETE TEST CYLINDERS

The Contractor will be responsible for safe delivery of concrete cylinders to the Department of Design and Construction Laboratory, within two (2) days after molding, where they will be properly stored and cured until the date of test, and tested by others, upon removal from the curing room. The Department of Design and Construction testing laboratory will provide the services for the curing and breaking of the test cylinders.

The Contractor shall provide empty cylinder molds and facilities for the proper care of these cylinders while on the site, and shall safeguard them against injury and protect them from the elements.

The Engineer will be responsible for the preparation, documentation and labeling of the cylinders and for notifying the Contractor, at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance, when a shipment of cylinders is ready for delivery, so that cylinders can be tested for the standard twenty-eight (28) day and seven (7) day tests. Cylinders are to be delivered by the Contractor to a designated area near 30-30 Thomson Avenue, Long Island City, New York, or where otherwise directed within the City of New York.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to protect all cylinders from damage during loading, transport to, and unloading at a Department of Design and Construction designated testing laboratory, and shall obtain a receipt for delivered cylinders, which shall be submitted to the Engineer.

(13)Refer to **Section 4.06 - Backfilling, Subsection 4.06.3 - Method Of Depositing All Backfill**, Page IV-18:

(A) Add the following paragraph to beginning of **Subsection 4.06.3**:

At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit for approval a full description of the Contractor's proposed methods to be used for all backfilling operations including, but not limited to, equipment, backfill material, depth of compaction layers, and trench locations where each is to be employed. In the field, the Contractor shall be required to demonstrate that the Contractor's methods of backfilling and compaction shall obtain a minimum of ninety-five (95) percent of Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density.

(B) **Delete** from **Subsection 4.06.3**, the fourth paragraph in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer, backfilling of the remainder of the trenches and excavations from a point not less than two (2) feet above the top of the sewer conduit (i.e. sewer pipes on cradles or encasements, reinforced concrete sewers, basin and house connections, culverts, etc.) to the underside of the pavement shall be progressively deposited in uniform and successive horizontal layers not exceeding twelve (12) inches in depth for the entire width of the trench or excavation and each successive layer shall be solidly compacted by mechanical tamping or other approved means so as to achieve the required density. In deep trenches defined as those requiring sheeting, the Contractor may submit to the Engineer, for approval, an alternate backfill method (i.e. jetting, deeper deposited layers not exceeding twenty-four (24) inches, etc.) for depositing and compacting the backfill from two (2) feet above the top of the sewer conduit to a plane five (5) feet below final surface elevation. However, approval of any alternate backfill method shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining a minimum of ninety-five (95) percent of Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density. Should the Engineer determine that the specified density is not being obtained, the area must be re-excavated and backfilled at the Contractor's own cost until the required compaction density is achieved.

(C) **Delete** from **Subsection 4.06.3**, the seventh paragraph in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

Backfill shall proceed simultaneously with the withdrawal of sheeting but at no time shall the withdrawal of sheeting exceed a height of six (6) inches above the deposited backfill. Withdrawal of sheeting below levels previously backfilled and compacted is prohibited.

(14) **Refer** to **Section 5.01 - Reinforced Concrete Sewers**, **Subsection 5.01.4 - Precast Reinforced Concrete Sewer**, Paragraph (C) - Details, second paragraph, first line, Page V-4:
Change the words "C789 or C850 (as required)", to "C1433":

(15) **Refer** to **Section 5.05C - Reconstruction Of Existing Sewers Using D.E.P. Approved Cured-In-Place-Pipe (CIPP) Lining Method**, **Subsection 5.05C.6 - Separate Payment**, third paragraph, second line, Page V-49
Change the word, "nine", to "eleven":

(16) **Refer** to **Section 5.11 - Outfall Structures**, **Subsection 5.11.2 - Materials**, Page V-95:
Delete from **Subsection 5.11.2**, paragraph (A) in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

(A) Concrete used for outfall structure (including headwalls, reinforced concrete sewer outfalls, cradles and encasements, chambers, manholes and catch basins) shall comply with the requirements of **General Specification 11 - Concrete, as modified in Section 2.15**; and, shall contain entrained air of six percent (6%), and a corrosion inhibitor. The corrosion inhibitor shall consist of a calcium nitrite solution, containing 30 ±2% calcium nitrite solids by weight and having a specific gravity of 1.27 ±0.02. The corrosion inhibitor when used in the manufacturing process shall not produce a significant amount of chloride ions in the final product (less than 1,000-ppm). The ph shall be greater than 8. The admixture shall not contain chemicals that produce a condition injurious to the quality and durability of the concrete or reinforcing steel. Calcium nitrite, which acts as an accelerator, may be

used in conjunction with compatible retarding admixtures to control setting time and workability of the concrete, consult the manufacturer of the product. The corrosion inhibitor must be added to the mix immediately after air entraining and retarding admixtures have been introduced into the batch. Acceptance of calcium nitrite based corrosion inhibitor shall be based upon it being listed in the most current New York State Department of Transportation's "Approved List Of Calcium Nitrite Based Corrosion Inhibitors".

(17)**Refer** to **Section 5.18A - Sewer Cleaning, Subsection 5.18A.3 - Disposal**, Page V-124:
Delete from **Subsection 5.18A.3**, the first paragraph in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

All material removed from the sewers and sewer portions through the manholes under this contract shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be properly disposed of away from the site, at the Contractor's expense.

(18)**Refer** to **Section 5.23 - Decking, Subsection 5.23.1 - Description**, Page V-161:
Delete from **Subsection 5.23.1**, the third paragraph in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

Steel plates that are resting on pavement, that are not part of a decking system, and are used to temporarily span trenches and excavations for vehicular traffic and for pedestrian crossings and walkways shall not be included for payment under this decking section. The cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidentals necessary to furnish, place, anchor and ramp these temporary steel plates, when and where directed, in order to comply with the requirements of the NYCDOT Office of Construction Mitigation and Coordination (OCMC) traffic stipulations, the directions of the Engineer, and the Contractor's construction operations shall be deemed included in the prices bid for all contract items of work.

(19)**Refer** to **Section 5.23 - Decking, Subsection 5.23.4 - Design Criteria**, Page V-162:
Add the following to **Subsection 5.23.4**:

(C) The Contractor may substitute skid resistant steel plates (Non-Skid Textured Plates) for timber mats, subject to approval in accordance with **Subsection 4.05.5**. These steel plates shall be placed flush with the existing roadway and shall be installed in compliance with the requirements of **Subsection 4.05.6(G)**.

(20)**Refer** to **Subsection 5.32.4 - Specific Pavement Restoration Provisions**, Page V-185:
Add the following to **Subsection 5.32.4**:

(E) Specific Pavement Restoration Provisions:

(1) Within the limits of the highway rehabilitation the restoration shall be accomplished and paid for in accordance with Highway Construction Plans, Details and Specifications for Highway Project ID. HWXFPLZA.

(21)**Refer** to **Section 5.36 - Additional Earth Excavation Including Test Pits, Subsection 5.36.4 - Price To Cover**, Paragraph (3), fifth line, Page V-195:
Change 16", to 16'.

D. AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD WATER MAIN SPECIFICATIONS

(1) **Refer** to **Subsection 1.06.3 - Hours Of Work**, Page I-4:
Add the following to **Subsection 1.06.3**:

(A) HOLIDAY CONSTRUCTION EMBARGO - A special Holiday Construction Embargo shall be in effect on the Friday of the week preceding Thanksgiving Day week from 6:00 AM to 11:59 PM and again from the Monday of Thanksgiving Day week from 6:00 AM through January 2, at 11:59 PM. Roadway and sidewalk construction activities will be restricted during the embargo period on the streets listed below*.

Any permits issued prior to the date of this notice, for work during this embargo period on the streets listed below which do not already have the permit stipulation "410" are hereby suspended for the period noted above. All permittees must comply with this embargo unless a special waiver is granted by OCMC. Waiver requests must be filed at least thirteen (13) days before Thanksgiving Day, in the Permit Office by filing a "Request for Roadway/Sidewalk Permits During Embargo Periods" and submitting supporting documentation. Waiver requests should only be submitted for critical reasons for a specific project. If a waiver is granted, the applicant will be notified so they can apply for the approved permits. Waivers **are not** required for ongoing Building Construction Activity Permits which already include the "410" permit stipulation. Waiver request forms may be obtained at any Permit Office or on the Department of Transportation's website at:

http://www.nyc.gov/html/dot/downloads/pdf/holidayembapp.pdf

Prior to this embargo period all necessary measures must be taken so that all roadways and sidewalks are in proper condition to allow for the expeditious and safe movement of vehicular, bicycle and pedestrian traffic. Tool carts, cable reels, containers, and material stored on roadways must be removed during the embargo period.

The opening of utility access covers is prohibited on any of the streets noted below between the hours of 6:00 AM and midnight unless the utility or contractor files for an Emergency Authorization Number as required by section 2-07 of the Department of Transportation's Highway Rules. The planned opening of utility access covers may occur during the hours of 12:01 AM and 5:59 AM where no authorization number is required.

Temporary restoration of the streets and sidewalks and removal thereof, if required for the Holiday Embargo period, will be paid for under the appropriate scheduled items.

No extension of time due to the shutdown period will be granted to the Contractor for completion of the work.

* **Please note that this embargo only applies to NYCDOT construction permits. List of street and maps of the affected locations are available by borough on the Department of Transportation's website at: http://www.nyc.gov/html/dot/html/motorist/trafalrt.shtml**

(2) **Refer** to **Subsection 1.06.27 - Salvageable Materials**, Page I-14:
Delete the paragraph starting with the words, "No salvageable material...", and ending with the words, "...from the site.", in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

Except as specified below, no salvageable material shall be returned to the New York City Department of Environmental Protection regardless of condition. It shall become the property of the Contractor for removal and disposal, by the Contractor, away from the site.

The Contractor shall salvage and deliver to a designated NYCDEP yard all Metropolitan Valves (6" thru 20") removed during construction of the contract.

(3) **Refer** to Standard Water Main Specifications (August 1, 2009), **Subsection 1.06.29 - Contractor To Provide For Traffic**, Page I-15:
Add the following to **Subsection 1.06.29**:

See amended Standard Sewer Specifications (August 1, 2009) **Subsection 1.06.29 - Contractor To Provide For Traffic** of this addendum.

(4) **Refer** to **Section 1.08 - Miscellaneous Provisions**, Page I-19:
Delete Subsection 1.08.2 - Vendors in its entirety:
Substitute the following new **Subsection 1.08.2**:

1.08.2 VENDORS

Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the names of all vendors and manufacturers the Contractor intends to use. Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents or a written exception is granted by NYCDDC, the Contractor shall submit only one (1) vendor or manufacturer for each product that is to be incorporated in the contract. The use of multiple vendors or manufacturers to supply the same product will be prohibited, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents or a written exception is granted by NYCDDC. If the vendor or manufacturer is not approved, the Contractor will be notified to either submit another vendor or manufacturer, or have their proposed vendor or manufacturer submit a request for approval from NYCDDC. The Contractor will be prohibited from using the vendor or manufacturer until approval of the vendor or manufacturer has been acquired from NYCDDC.

(5) **Refer** to **Section 1.08 - Miscellaneous Provisions**, Page I-20:
Add the following new **Subsection 1.08.7**:

1.08.7 SUBMITTAL OF SCHEDULE LOG

The Contractor's attention is directed to **Article 9 - Progress Schedule** of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit along with the proposed progress schedule the following: A schedule log in Excel Format (tied to the proposed progress schedule) indicating a description of and the schedule submission dates for all required submittals, shop drawings, approval requests, design mixes, reports, samples, etc., as required by the specifications and the terms of the contract.

(6) **Refer** to **Section 2.15 - Concrete**, **Subsection 2.15.3 - Modifications**, Page II-11:
Delete from **Subsection 2.15.3**, **Reference Number D 3.2.1** together with its paragraphs in their entirety:
Substitute the following:

D 3.2.1 DELETE 3.2.1 to 3.2.9 of GS11 and SUBSTITUTE the following:

All concrete mix designs shall be subject to approval by DDC's Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QACS) Bureau and in accordance with their "MIX DESIGN, LABORATORY AND PLANT APPROVAL PROTOCOL". Copies of this protocol may be obtained at the preconstruction meeting or from the Engineer. Before the Contractor begins to manufacture concrete, the Contractor shall secure DDC's QACS approval of the mix design the Contractor proposes to use.

The Contractor shall submit for this purpose a statement, in writing, of the sources of all ingredient materials, the type and brand of the cement and the number of pounds of each of the materials in a saturated surface-dry condition making up one (1) cubic yard of concrete. The range of water-cement ratios within which the concrete will be

manufactured and the method of mixing to be employed shall also be stated. The mix design submittal shall include gradation of aggregates, specific gravities of ingredients, unit weight, mix proportion for each batch (a minimum of four (4) batches except in case of precast plants where one specific mix may be proposed), compressive strength test results for each mix at 7-days, 28-days (high-early strength mixes may require 6-hours, 24-hours, 3-days and shrinkage test as per the requirements), and graphical representation of strength vs. W/C projected in hours/days.

The Contractor may submit for approval concrete mixes that (within one (1) year of the contract) have been previously approved and used on other jobs with any Bureau of the Department of Environmental Protection or the Department of Design and Construction. Such submittals shall contain evidence that the concrete mix was approved within one (1) year of this contract and shall show that the concrete will be produced at the same mix plant, that the cement and admixtures are the same type (though not necessarily the same brand), that the water/cement ratio is the same and that adjustments have been made in the mix for air content, specific gravity and gradation of the aggregates.

If the Contractor elects to submit a concrete mix that was not previously approved, the Contractor shall submit the new concrete mix in accordance with Chapters 2 and 3 of General Specification 11 as modified herein.

(7) **Refer** to **Section 2.15 - Concrete**, **Subsection 2.15.3 - Modifications**, Page II-13:
Add to **Subsection 2.15.3**, before **Reference Number D 8.2** the following:

D 7.3.3 ADD the following to Subsection 7.3.3 of GS11:

Each Portland cement concrete batching plant shall be subject to approval by DDC's Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QACS) Bureau and in accordance with their "MIX DESIGN, LABORATORY AND PLANT APPROVAL PROTOCOL". Copies of this protocol may be obtained at the preconstruction meeting or from the Engineer. The minimum requirement for approval is that the proposed Portland cement concrete batching plant must be on the New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) approved list for the current construction season.

The minimum requirement for approval of a precast concrete plant is that the proposed plant must be on the NYSDOT approved list. A waiver for this requirement may be granted by the DDC's Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QACS) Director for special products that no NYSDOT approved plant is capable of producing.

Each Portland cement concrete batching plant shall also be subject to auditing and approval of the DDC's Director of Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QACS). The Director of QACS may at any time discontinue the use of any previously approved equipment if nonconformance with the specifications results during the progress of the work. When the Director of QACS discontinues the use of the plant, production will not be acceptable for Department work until corrective measures satisfactory to the Director are carried out.

(8) **Refer** to **Section 2.15 - Concrete**, **Subsection 2.15.3 - Modifications**, Page II-14:
Delete from **Subsection 2.15.3**, **Reference Number D 16.3** together with its paragraphs in their entirety:
Substitute the following:

D 16.3 Testing Service - ADD the following:

The Contractor shall retain the services of an independent testing laboratory to provide for the services outlined in 16.3.1.4 to 16.3.1.11 of GS11, with the exception of those tests specified herein to be performed by the Engineer and the City Retained Laboratory.

All laboratories shall be subject to approval by DDC's Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QACS) Bureau and in accordance with their "MIX DESIGN, LABORATORY AND PLANT APPROVAL PROTOCOL". Copies of this protocol may be obtained at the pre-construction meeting or from the Engineer. The minimum requirement for approval is that the laboratory must have the current AMRL/AASHTO R-18 accreditation in the category of service proposed and must be currently licensed by the NYC Department of Buildings (DOB).

(9) **Refer** to **Section 2.15 - Concrete**, **Subsection 2.15.3 - Modifications**, Page II-14:
Delete from **Subsection 2.15.3**, **Reference Number D 16.8** together with its paragraphs in their entirety:
Substitute the following:

D 16.8 Responsibilities and Duties of Contractor - ADD the following:

The Contractor may, if the Contractor so desires, take cylinders corresponding to those taken by the Engineer for the City Retained Laboratory. However, determination of payment will be based solely on the cylinders taken by the Engineer for the City Retained Laboratory.

CONCRETE TEST CYLINDERS

The Contractor will be responsible for safe delivery of concrete cylinders to the Department of Design and Construction Laboratory, within two (2) days after molding, where they will be properly stored and cured until the date of test, and tested by others, upon removal from the curing room. The Department of Design and Construction testing laboratory will provide the services for the curing and breaking of the test cylinders.

The Contractor shall provide empty cylinder molds and facilities for the proper care of these cylinders while on the site, and shall safeguard them against injury and protect them from the elements.

The Engineer will be responsible for the preparation, documentation and labeling of the cylinders and for notifying the Contractor, at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance, when a shipment of cylinders is ready for delivery, so that cylinders can be tested for the standard twenty-eight (28) day and seven (7) day tests. Cylinders are to be delivered by the Contractor to a designated area near 30-30 Thomson Avenue, Long Island City, New York, or where otherwise directed within the City of New York.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to protect all cylinders from damage during loading, transport to, and unloading at a Department of Design and Construction designated testing laboratory, and shall obtain a receipt for delivered cylinders, which shall be submitted to the Engineer.

(10) **Refer** to **Section 4.06 - Backfilling**, **Subsection 4.06.3 - Method Of Depositing All Backfill**, Page IV-18:

(A) **Add** the following paragraph to beginning of **Subsection 4.06.3**:

At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit for approval a full description of the Contractor's proposed methods to be used for all backfilling operations including, but not limited to, equipment, backfill material, depth of compaction layers, and trench locations where each is to be

employed. In the field, the Contractor shall be required to demonstrate that the Contractor's methods of backfilling and compaction shall obtain a minimum of ninety-five (95) percent of Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density.

(B) Delete from **Subsection 4.06.3**, the fourth paragraph in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer, backfilling of the remainder of the trenches and excavations from a point not less than twelve (12) inches above the top of the barrel of the water main pipe to the underside of the pavement shall be progressively deposited in uniform and successive horizontal layers not exceeding twelve (12) inches in depth for the entire width of the trench or excavation and each successive layer shall be solidly compacted by mechanical tamping or other approved means so as to achieve the required density. In deep trenches defined as those requiring sheeting, the Contractor may submit to the Engineer, for approval, an alternate backfill method (i.e. jetting, deeper deposited layers not exceeding twenty-four (24) inches, etc.) for depositing and compacting the backfill from twelve (12) inches above the top of the barrel of the water main pipe to a plane five (5) feet below final surface elevation. However, approval of any alternate backfill method shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining a minimum of ninety-five (95) percent of Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density. Should the Engineer determine that the specified density is not being obtained, the area must be re-excavated and backfilled at the Contractor's own cost until the required compaction density is achieved.

(C) Delete from **Subsection 4.06.3**, the seventh paragraph in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

Backfill shall proceed simultaneously with the withdrawal of sheeting but at no time shall the withdrawal of sheeting exceed a height of six (6) inches above the deposited backfill. Withdrawal of sheeting below levels previously backfilled and compacted is prohibited.

(11) Refer to **Section 5.02 - Laying Ductile Iron Pipe And Fittings**, **Subsection 5.02.3(F) - Bedding And Foundation Of Pipes**, Page V-8:
Delete from **Subsection 5.02.3(F)**, Paragraph (5) - Pier And Plate, in its entirety:
Substitute the following new Paragraph (5):

(5) Shallow Cover: Where mains 24-inches and smaller are laid with covers of 2'-0" or less, the Contractor shall provide protection in accordance with **Standard Drawing No. 42063-Y** or as directed by the Engineer.

Where mains 24-inches and smaller are laid with covers between 2'-6" and 2'-0", the Contractor shall provide steel plates only over the main with dimensions as shown on **Standard Drawing No. 46464-Z** or as directed by the Engineer.

Where mains 30-inches and larger are laid with covers of 2'-6" or less, the Contractor shall provide protection in accordance with **Standard Drawing No. 46464-Z** or as directed by the Engineer.

Covers over the new mains shall not be less than 1'-6".

(12) Refer to **Section 5.02 - Laying Ductile Iron Pipe And Fittings**, **Subsection 5.02.3 - Construction Methods**, **Paragraph (M) - Laying Temporary Connections**, Page V-12:
Delete Paragraph (M), in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

(M) LAYING TEMPORARY CONNECTIONS AND INSTALLING TEMPORARY CAP ASSEMBLIES AND/OR BULKHEADS

(1) When new water mains are laid and it becomes necessary to provide a temporary connection between the existing main and new mains laid under this contract (regardless of whether the new and existing water mains are in the same trench or are offset in two different trenches), the Contractor shall, if ordered, provide all labor, equipment and facilities for laying, maintaining and removing when directed, temporary connections and appurtenances. If City forces do laying of temporary connections, the Contractor shall make all required equipment and facilities available to them. No payment will be made for providing temporary house services which may be required when making a temporary connection between the existing and new main.

(2) (a) Temporary cap assemblies on distribution water mains (20" and less in diameter) shall consist of a 2-foot long spigot/spigot ductile iron pipe with a mechanical joint cap restrained to the pipe with a "wedge-type" retainer gland and a minimum 2-inch tap on the pipe section.

(b) Temporary cap assemblies on distribution water mains (20" and less in diameter) shall be restrained and braced in a manner sufficient to support system working pressures, and thrust forces.

(c) The 2-inch tap required as part of the temporary cap assembly is to be utilized to allow air to escape while filling the main in addition to allow for proper flushing of the main.

(d) Restraint and bracing as well as temporary cap assemblies/bulkheads for water mains greater than 20" in diameter shall be submitted for approval by the Engineer prior to being utilized.

(13)Refer to **Section 5.02 - Laying Ductile Iron Pipe And Fittings**, **Subsection 5.02.5 - Price To Cover**, **Paragraph (10)**, Page V-16:
Delete Paragraph (10), in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

(10)(a) No separate or additional payment will be made to the Contractor for furnishing, delivering, installing, restraining, bracing and removing temporary cap assemblies/bulkheads for water mains as ordered by the Engineer. The costs thereof shall be deemed included in the unit prices bid for all items of the contract.

(b) Payment for temporary valves (i.e. construction valves) and its associated fittings ordered by the Engineer during the course of the work to be installed will be paid for at the same rates as for valves and fittings permanently installed.

(c) If ordered by the Engineer, removal of valves (i.e. construction valves) and its associated fittings, including their transfer and disposal shall be deemed included in the prices bid for all items of the contract. No separate or additional payment will be made for this work.

(d) Payment For Temporary Connections: When new mains are laid and it becomes necessary to provide a temporary connection between the existing and new mains the following method of payment shall apply: The Contractor shall be paid once for furnishing and delivering pipes and fittings used in temporary connections. The Contractor shall also be paid for laying the temporary pipe connection and fitting using the appropriate pipe laying item for each time that the Contractor is directed to use them throughout the project as directed by the Engineer.

(14)Refer to **Subsection 5.04.4 - Furnishing, Delivering And Installing Steel Tee**, Paragraph (5), Item Numbers list, Page V-23:
Delete Item No. "60.23ST20T48", together with Description "FURNISHING, DELIVERING AND INSTALLING 48-INCH X 20-INCH STEEL TEE", and Pay Unit "EACH":

(15)Refer to **Section 5.05 - Furnishing And Delivering Gate Valves**, Page V-35:

(A) Delete from **Subsection 5.05.1 - Description**, the first paragraph in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

This specification describes furnishing and delivering of double disc 3-inch to 20-inch gate valves, resilient seated 3-inch to 20-inch gate valves and resilient seated 3-inch to 12-inch tapping valves.

Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents or ordered in writing by the Engineer, only resilient seated gate valves and tapping valves shall be furnished and delivered by the Contractor on the contract.

(B) Delete from **Subsection 5.05.2 - Materials**, second paragraph, first line, the words, "6-inch hydrant":
Substitute the following words, "3-inch to 20-inch":

(16) Refer to **Section 5.06 - Setting Gate Valves**, Page V-38:

(A) Delete from **Subsection 5.06.1 - Description**, the first paragraph in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

This specification describes the installation of double disc 3-inch to 20-inch gate valves, resilient seated 3-inch to 20-inch gate valves and resilient seated 3-inch to 12-inch tapping valves. It also describes the installing of manhole frames (skirts and heads) and covers.

Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents or ordered in writing by the Engineer, only resilient seated gate valves and tapping valves shall be installed by the Contractor on the contract.

(B) Delete from **Subsection 5.06.2 - Materials**, second paragraph, first line, the words, "6-inch hydrant":
Substitute the following words, "3-inch to 20-inch":

(17) Refer to **Section 5.23 - Decking**, **Subsection 5.23.1 - Description**, Page V-73:
Delete from **Subsection 5.23.1**, the third paragraph in its entirety:
Substitute the following:

Steel plates that are resting on pavement, that are not part of a decking system, and are used to temporarily span trenches and excavations for vehicular traffic and for pedestrian crossings and walkways shall not be included for payment under this decking section. The cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and incidentals necessary to furnish, place, anchor and ramp these temporary steel plates, when and where directed, in order to comply with the requirements of the NYCDOT Office of Construction Mitigation and Coordination (OCMC) traffic stipulations, the directions of the Engineer, and the Contractor's construction operations shall be deemed included in the prices bid for all contract items of work.

(18) Refer to **Section 5.23 - Decking**, **Subsection 5.23.4 - Design Criteria**, Page V-74:
Add the following to **Subsection 5.23.4**:

(C) The Contractor may substitute skid resistant steel plates (Non-Skid Textured Plates)for timber mats, subject to approval in accordance with **Subsection 4.05.5**. These steel plates shall be placed flush with the existing roadway and shall be installed in compliance with the requirements of **Subsection 4.05.6(G)**.

(19) Refer to Standard Water Main Specifications (August 1, 2009), **Section 5.32 - Final Restoration Of Pavements**, Page V-99:
Add the following to **Subsection 5.32.4 - Specific Pavement Restoration Provisions**:

See amended Standard Sewer Specifications (August 1, 2009) **Subsection 5.32.4 - Specific Pavement Restoration Provisions** of this addendum.

(20)Refer to **Section 5.36 - Additional Earth Excavation Including Test Pits, Subsection 5.36.4 - Price To Cover**, Paragraph (3), fifth line, Page V-114:
Change 16", to 16'.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 3
This Addendum consists of nineteen (19) pages.

NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

January 14, 2014

ADDENDUM NO. 4 PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

SPECIFICATIONS FOR HANDLING, TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF NON-HAZARDOUS AND POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS CONTAMINATED MATERIALS

This Addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Contract Documents and hereby made part of said Contract Documents to the same extent as if it was originally included herein.

Table of Contents

ITEM 8.01 C1	HANDLING, TRANSPORTING AND DISPOSAL OF NON-HAZARDOUS CONTAMINATED SOILS	A4-1
ITEM 8.01 C2	SAMPLING AND TESTING OF CONTAMINATED/POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS SOILS FOR DISPOSAL PARAMETERS	A4-7
ITEM 8.01 H	HANDLING, TRANSPORTING AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS SOILS	A4-9
ITEM 8.01 S	HEALTH AND SAFETY	A4-15
ITEM 8.01 W1	REMOVAL, TREATMENT AND DISCHARGE/DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED WATER	A4-20
ITEM 8.01 W2	SAMPLING AND TESTING OF CONTAMINATED WATER	A4-27

Attachments

1. New York City Department of Environmental Protection Limitations for Effluent to Storm-Sanitary or Combined Sewers Parameters
2. Applicable Regulations
3. Definitions

ITEM 8.01 C1 HANDLING, TRANSPORTING AND DISPOSAL OF NON-HAZARDOUS CONTAMINATED SOILS

8.01 C1.1 WORK TO INCLUDE

General: This work shall consist of the handling, transportation and disposal of non-hazardous contaminated soils. The materials covered by this specification are soils that are contaminated with petroleum or chemical products but cannot be classified as hazardous waste. For the purpose of this specification, soil shall be defined as any material excavated below the pavement and base for pavement.

Non-hazardous contaminated soils are defined as soils exhibiting one or more of the following characteristics:

- Elevated Photo-Ionization Detector (PID) readings, subsequently confirmed by lab analysis
- Visual evidence of contamination
- Petroleum and/or chemical odors

Non-hazardous contaminated soils must be stockpiled at an off-site approved location or secured on-site by the Contractor, meeting all required Federal, State and Local stipulations. Sampling and laboratory analysis must be conducted to determine if the soils are hazardous, unless the alternative procedure as defined under subsection 8.01 C1.1 A.5 has been agreed upon by treatment facilities. Contaminated soils determined to be non-hazardous shall be handled in accordance with the specifications herein for Item 8.01 C1. Contaminated soils determined to be hazardous shall be handled in accordance with the specifications for Item 8.01 H – Handling, Transporting and Disposal of Hazardous Soils.

The Contractor shall retain the services of an independent Environmental Consultant, as specified under Item 8.01 S – Health and Safety, to oversee the work required under this Item.

Non-hazardous soils shall be delivered to the disposal or treatment facility within thirty (30) calendar days after excavation.

The Contractor shall conduct sampling and analysis of the impacted soils as specified under Item 8.01 C2 – Sampling and Testing of Contaminated/Potentially Hazardous Soils for Disposal Parameters. The laboratory results shall be forwarded to DDC Program Administration, Engineering Support Services (ESS) for review to determine if the soils will be handled and disposed of as contaminated regulated soils or hazardous waste. No other soils shall be sampled or tested without the DDC's approval or direction.

The Contractor shall ensure that all operations associated with the handling, sampling, loading, transportation, and disposal of non-hazardous contaminated soils are in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and City statutes and regulations.

The Contractor shall document the excavation, handling, transportation and disposal of non-hazardous contaminated soils. The Contractor shall supply all equipment, material and labor required to conduct the specified work of this Item.

A. Material Handling Plan: Within forty-five (45) calendar days after award of Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Program Administration, ESS for review, a Material Handling Plan (MHP). The MHP must be approved by the Program Administration, ESS, prior to the Contractor's commencement of work. The MHP shall, at a minimum, consist of:

   1. The Contractor's procedures for identifying non-hazardous contaminated soils during excavation, including the specific model and manufacturer of intended organic vapor

monitoring equipment and calibration procedures to be used. It should also include the training and experience of the personnel who will operate the equipment.

2. The Contractor's procedures for safely handling non-hazardous contaminated soils. The procedures must include personnel safety and health as well as environmental protection considerations.

3. Name, address, New York State Department of Health's (DOH) Environmental Laboratories Accreditation Program (ELAP) status and telephone number of the proposed laboratory for analysis of representative soil samples. The ELAP for the intended analysis must approve the laboratory.

4. Identification of the Contractor's proposed waste transporter(s). This information shall include:

   a. Name and Waste Transporter Permit Number

   b. Address

   c. Name of responsible contact for the hauler

   d. Telephone number for the contact

   e. Any and all necessary permit authorizations for each type of waste transported

   f. Previous experience in performing the type of work specified herein

5. All staging/stockpiling areas (if stockpiling areas are intended and available), or alternate procedures that will be used. Alternate procedures may include, but are not limited to, agreements from the intended disposal or treatment facilities to accept boring data and/or analytical data previously obtained during the site characterization so that materials may be directly loaded into vehicles for shipment to the disposal facility.

6. A backup facility should the staging/stockpile areas become unavailable, insufficient in area or not be present by some other unforeseen difficulty.

7. Identification of the Contractor's two proposed Treatment Storage or Disposal (TSD) facilities for non-hazardous contaminated soils (primary and back-up) for final disposal of the soils. The primary TSD shall be an approved soil recycling/treatment facility. The backup facility may be a recycling/treatment facility or a New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) approved lined landfill or other facility approved by DEC to accept this material. The information required for each facility shall include:

   a. Facility name and the State identification number

      (1) Facility location

      (2) Name of responsible contact for the facility

      (3) Telephone number for contact

      (4) Signed letter of agreement to accept waste as specified in this contract

      (5) Unit of measure utilized at facility for costing purposes

   b. A listing of all permits, licenses, letters of approval, and other authorizations to operate, which are currently held and valid for the proposed facility.

c. A listing of all permits, licenses, letters of approval, and other authorizations to operate which have been applied for by the proposed facility but not yet granted or issued.

d. The Contractor shall specify and describe the disposal/containment unit(s) that the proposed facility will use to manage the waste. The Contractor shall identify the capacity available in the units and the capacity reserved for the subject waste.

e. The Contractor shall provide the date of the proposed facility's last compliance inspection.

f. A list of all active (unresolved) compliance orders (or agreements), enforcement notices, or notices of violations issued to the proposed facility shall be provided. The source and nature of the cause of violation shall be stated, if known.

8. Description of all sampling and field/laboratory analyses that will be needed to obtain disposal facility approval.

8.01 C1.2 MATERIALS

A. Containers shall be as required in the United State Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations.

B. Polyethylene to be placed under (20 mil. thickness minimum) and over (10 mil. thickness minimum) soil piles.

C. The Contractor shall assure that the waste hauler's appropriate choice of vehicles and operating practices shall prevent spillage or leakage of contaminated material from occurring en route.

D. The Contractor shall provide, install and maintain any temporary loading facilities on site as required until completion of material handling activities. The location and design of any facilities shall be included in the MHP and be approved by the Program Administration, ESS.

8.01 C1.3 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

A. Material Handling

1. Immediately after excavation of non-hazardous contaminated soil the Contractor shall:

   a. Load material directly onto trucks/tankers/roll offs for disposal off site; or

   b. If interim stockpiling is required, place on a minimum of 20 mil. or equivalent plastic ground cloth and cover by minimum of 10 mil. polyethylene sheeting or equivalent to protect against leaching or runoff of contaminants into groundwater or stormwater. Weight or secure the sheeting by appropriate means and seal seams as approved by the DDC to prevent tearing or removal by weather. Grade surrounding surface to provide for positive drainage away from pile. Stockpile shall not exceed 100 cubic yards.

2. Institute appropriate procedures and security measures to ensure the protection of site personnel and the public from contaminated materials as described in the approved MHP and Item 8.01 S - Health and Safety.

3. Any soil encountered that appears to contain unknown contaminants (based on visual, odor, or other observation), or that vary substantially from the material originally

identified must be segregated in stockpiles and the independent Environmental Consultant promptly notified. Construct stockpiles to the same requirements as stated in subsection A.1.b above.

4. Provide any dewatering that is necessary to complete the work. Contaminated water shall be disposed of in accordance with Item 8.01 W1 – Removal, Treatment and Discharge/Disposal of Contaminated Water.

5. Provide and operate field organic vapor test equipment, a PID or a flame ionization detector (FID), to detect general organic vapor levels at intervals of approximately fifty (50) cubic yards of soil excavated, when visual or odor observations indicate the material may substantially differ from the soil previously excavated and/or as directed by the independent Environmental Consultant.

B. Off-Site Transportation to Disposal or Treatment Facility

1. General

a. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, supplies and incidental costs required to transport contaminated material from the work area to the off-site disposal or treatment facility, and any other items and services required for transporting contaminated material for disposal at an off-site facility.

b. The Contractor shall submit the name and location of the facility where an off-site scale is located. The Contractor shall also submit a plan to the DDC for review outlining procedures on controlling trucks leaving the work site and en-route to the off-site scale. The Contractor shall be responsible for tracking all material/vehicles from the site to the off-site scale.

c. The Contractor shall provide to the DDC certified tare and gross weight slips for each load received at the accepted facility which shall be attached to each returned manifest.

d. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule for truck arrival and material deliveries at the job site to meet the approved project schedule.

e. The Contractor shall inspect all vehicles leaving the project site to ensure that contaminated soils adhering to the wheels or undercarriage are removed prior to the vehicle leaving the site.

f. The Contractor shall obtain letters of commitment from the waste haulers and the treatment, disposal or recovery facility to haul and accept shipments. The letter shall indicate agreement to handle and accept the specified estimated quantities and types of material during the time period specified in the project schedule and any time extension as deemed necessary.

g. **The Program Administration, ESS shall review and approve waste profiles before transportation to the TSD facility.**

2. Hauling

a. The Contractor shall coordinate manifesting, placarding of shipments, and vehicle decontamination. All quantities shall also be measured and recorded upon arrival at the disposal or treatment facility. If any deviation between the two records occurs, the matter is to be reported immediately to the DDC and to be resolved by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the DDC.

b. The Contractor shall be held responsible, at its own cost for any and all actions necessary to remedy situations involving material spilled in transit or mud and dust tracked off-site.

c. The Contractor shall ensure that trucks are protected against contamination by properly covering and lining them with compatible material (such as polyethylene) or by decontaminating them prior to and between acceptances of loads.

d. The Contractor shall be responsible for inspecting the access routes for road conditions, overhead clearance, and weight restrictions.

e. The Contractor shall only use the transporter(s) identified in the MHP for the performance of work. Any use of substitute or additional transporters must have previous written approval from the Program Administration, ESS at no additional cost to the City.

f. The Contractor shall develop, document, and implement a policy for accident prevention.

g. The Contractor shall not combine contaminated materials from other projects with material from this project.

h. No material shall be transported until approved by the DDC.

3. Off-Site Disposal

a. The Contractor shall use only the facility(ies) identified in the MPH for the performance of the work. Substitutions or additions shall not be permitted without prior written approval from the Program Administration, ESS, and if approved shall be at no extra cost to the City.

b. The Contractor shall be responsible for acceptance of the materials at an approved facility, for ensuring that the facility is properly permitted to accept the stated materials, and that the facility provides the stated treatment and/or disposal services.

c. The DDC reserves the right to contact and visit the disposal or treatment facility and regulatory agencies to verify the agreement to accept the stated materials and to verify any other information provided.

d. In the event that the identified and approved facility ceases to accept the stated materials or the facility ceases operations, it is the Contractor's responsibility to locate an alternate approved and permitted facility(ies) for accepting materials. The alternate facility(ies) must be approved in writing by the DDC in the same manner and with the same requirements as for the original facility(ies). This shall be done at no extra cost or delay to the City.

e. The Contractor shall obtain manifest forms, and complete the shipment manifest records required by the appropriate regulatory agencies for verifying the material and quantity of each load in unit of volume and weight. Copies of each manifest shall be submitted to the DDC within four (4) business days following shipment, and within three (3) business days after notification of receipt of the facility. Any manifest discrepancies shall be reported immediately to the DDC and be resolved by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the DDC.

4. Equipment and Vehicle Decontamination

a. The Contractor shall design and construct a portable decontamination station to be

used to decontaminate equipment and vehicles exiting from the exclusion zone. The cost for this work will be paid under Item 8.01 S - Health and Safety.

b. Water generated during the decontamination process shall be disposed of in accordance with Item 8.01 W1 – Removal, Treatment and Discharge/Disposal of Contaminated Water.

8.01 C1.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Quantities for non-hazardous contaminated soils shall be measured in tons. The tonnage will be determined by off-site truck scales, as per Subsection 8.01 C1.3.B1, that are capable of generating load tickets.

8.01 C1.5 PRICE TO COVER

A. The unit bid price bid per ton for Item 8.01 C1 shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, plant, equipment, and insurance for excavation, handling, transportation, disposal, documentation, fees, permits, loading, stockpiling, hauling, and any other incidentals necessary to complete all the work as specified herein for handling, transporting, and disposal of non-hazardous contaminated soil.

B. Final disposal of hazardous soil shall be paid for under Item 8.01 H – Handling, Transporting and Disposal of Hazardous Soils. Disposal of decontamination water shall be paid for under Item 8.01 W1 – Removal, Treatment and Discharge/Disposal of Contaminated Water.

C. Backfill will be paid for under its respective item as specified in the contract document.

D. The independent Environmental Consultant shall be paid under Item 8.01 S – Health and Safety.

Payment will be made under:

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM	PAYMENT UNIT
8.01 C1	Handling, Transporting, and Disposal of Non-Hazardous Contaminated Soil	Tons

ITEM 8.01 C2 SAMPLING AND TESTING OF CONTAMINATED/ POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS SOIL FOR DISPOSAL PARAMETERS

8.01 C2.1 WORK TO INCLUDE

A. Description

The work shall consist of collecting and analyzing representative soil samples for parameters typically requested by the disposal facilities.

B. Sampling and Laboratory Analysis

1. At least thirty (30) days prior to the commencement of work, the Contractor's independent Environmental Consultant must submit a Soil Sampling Plan/Field Sampling Plan (SSP/FSP) to the Program Administration, Engineering Support Services (ESS) for review and approval. The plan shall include the name, address, DOH's ELAP status, and telephone numbers of the proposed laboratory. The plan shall also include training and experience of the personnel who will collect the samples.

2. The Contractor shall sample and analyze representative samples of the contaminated/potentially hazardous soils. For stockpiled soils, the Contractor shall collect and analyze one (1) composite sample per 100 cubic yards or fraction thereof. Each composite sample shall consist of a minimum of five (5) grab samples collected from greater than two (2) feet below the soil surface. For drummed soil, the Contractor shall collect one (1) composite sample per (ten) 10 drums or fraction thereof. Each composite sample shall consist of a grab sample from each of the ten (10) drums or fraction thereof. Each composite sample shall be analyzed for Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) hazardous waste characteristics (Ignitability, Reactivity, Corrosivity), Full Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) (including RCRA metals, volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs), Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds (SVOCs), pesticides, herbicides), Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) and Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs). All samples collected should be analyzed on a rush four (4) calendar days turn around time and analytical results must be submitted to Program Administration, ESS within five (5) calendar days after sample collection.

3. All sampling shall be conducted by a person trained in sampling protocols using standard accepted practices for obtaining representative samples.

4. The Contractor must also contact the disposal facility where the waste will be sent for permanent disposal, and arrange to collect any additional samples required by the facility. The cost associated with additional sampling and testing shall be included in the bid price of this Item.

5. The quality of the data from the sampling program is the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor must furnish all qualified personnel, equipment and instruments necessary to carry out the sampling. Unless directed otherwise, all sampling procedures must follow the DEC sampling guidelines and protocols.

6. All sample containers shall be marked and identified with legible sample labels which shall indicate the project name, sample location and/or container, the sample number, the date and time of sampling, preservatives utilized and other information that may be useful in determining the character of the sample. Chain-of-custody shall be tracked from laboratory issuance of sample containers through laboratory receipt of the samples.

7. The Contractor shall maintain a bound sample logbook. The Contractor shall provide DDC access to it at all times and shall turn it over to the DDC in good condition at the completion of the work. The following information, as a minimum shall be recorded to the log:

    1. Sample identification number
    2. Sample location
    3. Field observation

4. Sample type
5. Analyses
6. Date/time of collection
7. Collector's name
8. Sample procedures and equipment utilized
9. Date sent to laboratory and name of laboratory

8. The City reserves the right to direct the Contractor to conduct alternative sampling in lieu of the parameters described in subsection B2, if the situation warrants. The substitute sampling parameters shall be of equal or lesser monetary value than those described in subsection B2, as determined by industry laboratory pricing standards.

9. Only dedicated sampling equipment may be used to collect these samples. All equipment involved in field sampling must be decontaminated before being brought to the sampling location, and must be properly disposed after use.

10. Soils exceeding any of the hazardous characteristic criteria meet the legal definition of hazardous soils (rather than non-hazardous contaminated soils) and shall be transported or disposed of under Item 8.01 H – Handling, Transporting and Disposal of Hazardous Soils. All analyses must be done by a laboratory that has received approval from the ELAP for the methods to be used. The Contractor must specify the laboratory in the MHP.

8.01 C2.2 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Quantities for samples shall be measured as the number of sets of samples that are tested. A set shall be defined as one (1) composite sample analyzed for the full range of parameters as specified in subsection B2.

8.01 C2.3 PRICE TO COVER

The unit price bid per set for Item 8.01 C2 shall include the cost of furnishing all labor materials, plant, equipment, and insurance necessary for sampling, handling, transporting, testing, documentation, fees, permits and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified herein for sampling and testing of contaminated/potentially hazardous soil.

Payment will be made under:

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM	PAYMENT UNIT
8.01 C2	Sampling and Testing of Contaminated/ Potentially Hazardous Soil for Disposal Parameters	Set

ITEM 8.01 H HANDLING, TRANSPORTING, AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS SOILS

8.01 H.1 WORK TO INCLUDE

General: This work shall consist of the handling, transportation and disposal of soils or materials that are listed as hazardous wastes or exhibit any of the characteristics of a hazardous waste, namely ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, and toxicity, as defined in 6 NYCRR Part 371, Section 371.3 and 40 CFR Section 261. For the purpose of this specification, soils shall be defined as any materials excavated below the pavement and base for pavement.

Contaminated soils determined to be hazardous under Item 8.01 C2 shall be handled, transported, and disposed of under Item 8.01 H in accordance with the specifications herein.

The independent Environmental Consultant retained by the Contractor, as specified under Item 8.01 S – Health and Safety, shall conduct sampling and analysis of above soils to determine which soils are hazardous.

All work under Item 8.01 H shall be performed under the direct supervision of the Contractor's Environmental Consultant, as approved by the Program Administration, Engineering Support Services (ESS).

The Contractor shall ensure that all operations associated with the handling, sampling, loading, transportation, and disposal of hazardous materials are in compliance with the applicable Federal, State, and Local statutes and regulations.

The Contractor shall document the excavation, handling, sampling, and testing, transportation and disposal of hazardous soils. The City shall be listed in the disposal documents as the waste generator.

The Contractor shall supply all equipment, material and labor required to conduct the specified work of this section.

The Contractor shall ensure that all operations associated with the handling, sampling, loading, transportation and disposal of hazardous soils are conducted in a manner to protect site personnel, the public and the environment, in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws and regulations.

The Contractor shall decontaminate all equipment prior to its removal from the exclusion zone and/or following contact with hazardous materials, as detailed in Item 8.01 S - Health and Safety. Water generated during the decontamination process shall be disposed of under Item 8.01 W1 – Removal, Treatment and Discharge/Disposal of Contaminated Water.

A. Material Handling Plan: Within forty-five (45) calendar days after award of Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Program Administration, ESS for review, a Material Handling Plan (MHP). The MHP must be approved by the Program Administration, ESS, prior to the Contractor's commencement of work. The MHP shall, at a minimum, consist of:

   1. The Contractor's procedures for identifying contaminated/potentially hazardous soils during excavation, including instrumentation and calibration procedures to be used.

   2. The Contractor's procedures for safely handling hazardous soils or soils which have not yet been tested but are believed to be potentially hazardous.

   3. Identification of the Contractor's proposed waste transporter(s). This information shall include:

      a. Name and waste transporter permit number

b. Address

c. Name of responsible contact for the hauler

d. Telephone number for the contact

e. Any and all necessary permit authorizations for each type of waste transported

f. Previous experience in performing the type of work specified herein

4. All staging/stockpiling areas (if stockpiling areas are intended and available), or alternate procedures that will be used. Alternate procedures could include, but are not limited to, agreements from the intended disposal or treatment facilities to accept boring data and/or analytical data previously obtained during the site characterization so that materials may be directly loaded into vehicles for shipment to the disposal facility or the use of off-site stockpiling locations approved by the DEC.

5. A backup facility, should the staging/stockpile areas become unavailable, insufficient in area or not be present by some other unforeseen difficulty.

6. Identification of the Contractor's two proposed United State Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or DEC approved RCRA TSD facilities for hazardous soils.

7. The Contractor shall submit the following information prior to any transportation of soils regarding the temporary and final off-site TSD or facilities where it is proposing to take hazardous soils. The expense of furnishing all information will be included in the Contractor's bid price:

   a. General Information

      (1) Facility name and the EPA identification number

      (2) Facility location

      (3) Name of responsible contact for the facility

      (4) Telephone number for contact

      (5) Signed letter of agreement to accept waste as specified in this contract

      (6) Signed letter of agreement with a TSD for disposal of waste that may not be land-disposed

      (7) Unit of measure utilized at each facility for costing purposes

   b. A listing of all permits, licenses, letters of approval, and other authorizations to operate, which are currently held and valid for the proposed facility as they pertain to receipt and management of wastes derived from this Contract.

   c. A listing of all permits, licenses, letters of approval, and other authorizations to operate which have been applied for by the proposed facility.

   d. The Contractor shall specify and describe the disposal/containment unit(s) that the proposed facility will use to manage the waste. The Contractor shall identify the capacity available in the units and the capacity reserved for the subject waste.

   e. The Contractor shall provide the date of the proposed facility(ies) last compliance inspection under RCRA.

f. A list of all active (unresolved) compliance orders, agreements, enforcement notices or notices of violations issued to the proposed facility shall be approved. The source and nature of the cause of violation shall be stated, if known.

8. Description of all sampling and analyses that will be needed to obtain disposal facility approval.

8.01 H.2 MATERIALS

A. Containers shall be watertight as required in the DOT regulations and must meet all applicable regulations including but not limited to those in Attachment 2.

B. Polyethylene (20 mil. thickness minimum) to be placed under and (10 mil. thickness minimum) over soil piles. If soils are placed in drums, polyethylene must be placed over the drums.

8.01 H1.3 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

A. Material Handling

1. The Contractor shall institute procedures to protect site personnel and the public from the non-hazardous and hazardous materials as described in Section 8.01 S - Health and Safety.

2. The Contractor shall handle hazardous soil as approved in the MHP.

3. Stockpiled materials at the temporary TSD facility shall be handled according to the facility requirements but at a minimum: shall be drummed or placed on and covered with polyethylene to protect against erosion and leaching into surrounding soils, the stockpile area shall be graded for positive drainage away from the pile, and shall be labeled while being held for sampling prior to permanent disposal.

4. Provide any dewatering that is necessary to complete the work. Water shall be disposed of in accordance with Item 8.01 W1 – Removal, Treatment and Discharge/Disposal of Contaminated Water.

B. Off-Site Transportation and Disposal

1. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and supplies required to transport hazardous materials from the work area to the off-site TSD facility(ies) and to acquire any other items and services required for transporting hazardous materials for storage and/or disposal at an approved off-site facility.

2. Weight Measurement

a. The Contractor shall submit the name and location of the facility where an off-site scale is located. The Contractor shall also submit a plan to the DDC for review outlining procedures on controlling trucks leaving the work site and on-route to the off-site scale. The Contractor shall be responsible for tracking all materials/vehicles from the site to the off-site scale.

b. The Contractor shall provide to the DDC certified tare and gross weight slips for each load received at the accepted facility which shall be attached to each returned manifest.

3. General

   a. Manifests: The Contractor shall organize and maintain the material shipment records/manifests required by law.

   b. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule for truck arrival and material deliveries at the job site to meet the approved project schedule. The schedule shall be compatible with the availability of equipment and personnel for material handling at the job site.

   c. The Contractor shall inspect all vehicles leaving the project site to ensure that hazardous soils adhering to the wheels or under carriage are removed prior to the vehicle leaving the site.

   d. The Contractor shall obtain letters of commitment from the waste haulers and the TSD facility to haul and accept shipments. The letter shall indicate agreement to handle and accept the specified estimated quantities and types of material during the time period specified in the project schedule and any time extension as deemed as necessary.

4. Hauling

   a. The Contractor shall not deliver waste to any facility other than the TSD facility(ies) listed on the shipping manifest.

   b. The Contractor shall coordinate manifesting, placarding, of shipments, and vehicle decontamination. All quantities shall also be measured and recorded upon arrival at the TSD facility. If any deviation between the two records occurs, the matter is to be reported immediately to the DDC and to be resolved by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the DDC.

   c. The Contractor shall be held responsible, at its own expense, for any and all actions necessary to remedy situations involving material spilled in transit or mud and dust tracked off-site.

   d. The Contractor shall ensure that trucks are protected against contamination by properly covering and lining them with compatible material (such as polyethylene) or by decontaminating them prior to any use other than hauling hazardous materials.

   e. The Contractor shall be responsible for inspecting the access routes for road conditions, overhead clearance, and weight restrictions.

   f. The Contractor shall only use the transporter(s) identified in the MHP for the performance of work. Only a transporter with a current Part 364 Waste Transporter Permit from the DEC may transport this material. Any use of substitute or additional transporters must have previous written approval from the DDC at no additional cost to the City.

   g. The Contractor shall develop, document, and implement a policy for accident prevention.

   h. The Contractor shall not combine hazardous materials from other projects with material from this project.

   i. **The Contractor shall obtain for the City an EPA hazardous waste generator identification number and a representative of Program Administration, ESS will review and sign the manifest as the generator.**

j. No materials shall be transported until approved by the DDC.

5. Off-Site Disposal

a. The Contractor shall be responsible for acceptance of the materials at an approved TSD facility, for ensuring that the facility is properly permitted to accept the stated materials, and that the facility provides the stated storage and/or disposal services.

b. In the event that the identified and approved facility ceases to accept the stated materials or the facility ceases operations, it is the Contractor's responsibility to locate an alternate approved and permitted facility(ies) for accepting materials. The Contractor is responsible for making the necessary arrangements to utilize the facility(ies), and the alternate facility(ies) must be approved in writing by the DDC in the same manner and with the same requirements as for the original facility(ies). This shall be done with no extra cost or delay to the City.

c. The Contractor shall submit all results and weights to the DDC.

d. **The Contractor is responsible to pay all fees associated with the generation and disposal of all excavated hazardous waste. These fees include, but are not limited to, the New York State Department of Finance and Taxation (DFT) quarterly fees for hazardous waste and the New York State DEC annual hazardous waste regulatory fee program. The Contractor shall submit a copy of proof of payment to the DDC and Program Administration, ESS.**

6. Equipment and Vehicle Decontamination

The Contractor shall design and construct a portable decontamination station to be used to decontaminate equipment and vehicles exiting from the exclusion zone. The cost for this work shall be paid under Item 8.01 S - Health and Safety. Disposal of decontamination liquids is described under Item 8.01 W1 – Removal, Treatment and Discharge/Disposal of Contaminated Water.

7. Record Keeping

The Contractor shall obtain manifest forms, and complete the shipment manifest records required by the appropriate regulatory agencies for verifying the material and quantity of each load in unit of volume and weight. Copies of each manifest shall be submitted to the DDC within four (4) business days following shipment, and within three (3) business days after notification of receipt of the facility. Any manifest discrepancies shall be reported immediately to the DDC and be resolved by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the DDC.

8.01 H.4 METHOD MEASUREMENT

Quantities for hazardous soil shall be measured in tons satisfactorily delivered to the treatment, storage or disposal facility. The tonnage will be determined by off-site truck scales, as per subsection 8.01 H1.3.B.2, that are capable of generating load tickets.

8.01 H.5 PRICE TO COVER

A. The unit price bid per ton for Item 8.01 H shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, plant, equipment, and insurance for excavation, handling, transportation, disposal, documentation, permits, fees, taxes, stockpiling, hauling, and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified herein for handling, transporting and disposal of hazardous soils.

B. Final disposal of non-hazardous materials shall be paid for under Item 8.01 C1 – Handling, Transporting and Disposal of Non-Hazardous Soils. Disposal of decontamination water shall be paid under Item 8.01 W1 – Removal, Treatment and Discharge/Disposal of Contaminated Water.

C The independent Environmental Consultant shall be paid under Item 8.01 S – Health and Safety.

D. Backfill will be paid for under its respective item.

Payment will be made under:

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM	PAYMENT UNIT
8.01 H	Handling, Transporting, and Disposal of Hazardous Soils	Tons

ITEM 8.01 S HEALTH AND SAFETY

8.01 S.1 WORK TO INCLUDE

Health and Safety Requirements

A. Scope of Work

It is the Contractor's responsibility to stage and conduct his work in a safe manner. The Contractor shall implement a Health and Safety Plan (HASP) for contaminated/hazardous soil

intrusive activities as set forth in Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards 1910.120 and 1926.650-652. The Contractor shall ensure that all workers have at a minimum hazard awareness training. The Contractor shall segregate contaminated work area in secured exclusion zones. These zones shall limit access to Contractor personnel specifically trained to enter the work area. The exclusion zone shall be set up to secure the area from the public and untrained personnel. The project health and safety program shall apply to all construction personnel including persons entering the work area. In addition, the Contractor shall protect the public from on-site hazards, including subsurface contaminants associated with on-site activities. The HASP shall be signed off by a Certified Industrial Hygienist and reviewed by Program Administration, Engineering Support Services (ESS).

Work shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Implementation of a baseline medical program.
2. Providing safety equipment and protective clothing for site personnel, including maintenance of equipment on a daily basis; replacement of disposable equipment as required; decontamination of clothing, equipment and personnel; and providing all other health and safety measures.
3. Providing, installing, operating and maintaining on-site emergency medical first aid equipment as specified in this section for which payment is not provided under other pay items in this Contract.
4. Providing, installing, operating, maintaining and decommissioning all equipment and personnel decontamination facilities specified within this section, including, but not limited to, the decontamination pad, decontamination water supply, decontamination water collection equipment and all other items and services required for the implementation of the health and safety requirements for which pay items are not provided elsewhere in this Contract.
5. Provide the minimum health and safety requirements for excavation activities within the limits of this Contract.
6. Implement and enforce a HASP: The HASP as presented in these specifications is dynamic with provisions for change to reflect new information, new practices or procedures, changing site environmental conditions or other situations which may affect site workers and the public. The HASP will also address measures for community protection, accident prevention, personnel protection, emergency response/contingency planning, air monitoring, odor control and hazardous chemicals expected on site. Providing a Confined Space Entry Program as defined in the Occupational Safety and Health Act, Confined Space Entry Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146.

B. Environmental Consulting Services

The Contractor shall retain an independent Environmental Consultant to obtain all permits and perform all field screening, air monitoring, community air monitoring, soil sampling, and health and safety services. The independent Environmental Consultant shall at a minimum provide documentation to the Program Administration, ESS demonstrating the minimum requirements as set forth below:

1. The independent Environmental Consultant project supervisor on site and other designated key personnel shall have a minimum of three (3) years experience in the environmental field dealing with issues associated with contaminated soils. Such experience shall include oversight on environmental, specifically volatile organic compound and dust monitoring services as a routine part of its daily operations.

2. The independent Environmental Consultant must be experienced in work of this nature, size, and complexity and must have previous experience in working with the DEC.

3. The independent Environmental Consultant shall furnish a project listing identifying the location, nature of services provided, owner, owner's contact, contact's telephone number, project duration and value for at least five (5) projects within the last three (3) years.

4. If conditions within the exclusion zone are deemed hazardous, then the Contractor and its independent Environmental Consultant shall ensure that all personnel working within identified exclusion zones and/or involved (direct contact) with the handling, storage or transport of hazardous and contaminated materials shall have completed a minimum of forty (40) hours of Health and Safety Training on Hazardous Waste Sites in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120(e). The training program shall be conducted by a qualified safety instructor. If conditions in the exclusion zone are deemed to be non-hazardous, the independent Environmental Consultant shall provide site specific training.

5. The Contractor shall ensure that on-site management and supervisors directly responsible for or who supervise employees engaged in hazardous waste operations shall receive the training specified in above and at least eight (8) additional hours of specialized training on managing such operations at the time of job assignment.

C. Submittals

1. The Contractor shall submit, within forty-five (45) calendar days after the contract award, a written HASP as specified herein, to Program Administration, ESS for review and comment. The Contractor shall make all necessary revisions required by Program Administration, ESS and resubmit the HASP to the Program Administration, ESS for acceptance. Start-up work for the project will not be permitted until written acceptance has been issued by the Program Administration, ESS.

2. Daily safety logs shall be maintained by the Contractor and shall be submitted to the DDC either on request or on completion of the work. Training logs shall be maintained by the Contractor and submitted to the DDC either on request or on completion of the work. Daily logs on air monitoring during excavation activities shall be prepared and maintained by the Contractor and submitted to the DDC either on request or upon completion of the work.

3. A closeout report shall be submitted by the Contractor to the DDC upon completion of the work within the defined exclusion zones. This report shall summarize the daily safety and monitoring logs and provides an overview of the Contractor's performance regarding environmental and safety issues. The report shall carefully document all areas where contamination has been found including pictures, addresses of locations, and potential sources.

4. Medical Surveillance Examinations: The Contractor shall submit to the DDC the name, office address and telephone number of the medical consultant utilized. Evidence of baseline medical examinations together with the evidence of the ability to wear National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) approved respirators (as specified

in American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z88.6) shall be provided to the DDC for all construction personnel who are to enter the exclusion zones.

5. Accident Reports: All accidents, spills, or other health and safety incidents shall be reported to the DDC.

D. Health and Safety Plan

The HASP shall comply with OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1910.120/1926.65. This document shall at a minimum contain the following:

1. Description of work to be performed
2. Site description
3. Key personnel
4. Worker training procedures
5. Work practices and segregation of work area
6. Hazardous substance evaluation
7. Hazard assessment
8. Personal and community air monitoring procedures and action levels
9. Personal protective equipment
10. Decontamination procedures
11. Safety rules
12. Emergency procedures
13. Spill control, dust control, vapor/odor suppression procedures
14. Identification of the nearest hospital and route
15. Confined space procedures
16. Excavation safety procedures

8.01 S.2 MEASUREMENT

Health and Safety Requirements

A. 25% of the lump sum price will be paid when the following items are implemented or mobilized:

Medical surveillance program
Health and safety training
Health and safety plan
Environmental and personnel monitoring
Instrumentation
Spill control
Dust control
Personnel and equipment decontamination facilities
Personnel protective clothing
Communications
Mobilization

B. 50% will be paid in proportional monthly amounts over the period of work.

C 25% will be paid when the operation is demobilized and removed from the project site.

8.01 S.3 PRICE TO COVER

Health and Safety Requirements

The lump sum price bid for the health and safety requirements shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and insurance necessary to complete the work in accordance with these specifications. The price bid shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

A. Providing training, safety personnel, air monitoring and medical examinations as specified.

B. Providing safety equipment and protective clothing for site personnel, including maintenance of equipment on a daily basis; replacement of disposable equipment as required; decontamination of clothing, equipment and personnel; and all other health and safety activities or costs not paid for under other pay items in this Contract.

C. Providing, installing, operating and maintaining on-site emergency medical and first aid equipment. This includes all furnishings, equipment, supplies and maintenance of all medical equipment, and all other health and safety items and services for which payment is not provided under other pay items in this Contract.

D. Providing, installing, operating, maintaining, and decommissioning all personnel and equipment decontamination facilities, including decontamination pad, decontamination water supply, and all other items and services required for the implementation of the health and safety requirements for which pay items are not provided elsewhere in this Contract. Vehicle decontamination pads shall be included in the price of this item. Disposal of decontamination fluid shall be paid for under Item 8.01 W1 – Removal, Treatment and Discharge/Disposal of Contaminated Water.

E. Spill Control

1. Payment shall account for furnishing, installing, and maintaining all spill control equipment and facilities. Payment will include equipment and personnel to perform emergency measures required to contain any spillage and to remove spilled materials and soils or liquids that become contaminated due to spillage during work within the exclusion zones and handling of excavated soils and liquids from these areas. This collected spill material will be properly disposed of.

2. Payment under this item shall not include testing, handling, transportation or disposal of petroleum-contaminated/potentially hazardous soils excavated during construction. The price for this work will be paid for under Items 8.01 C1 – Handling, Transporting and Disposal of Non-Hazardous Contaminated Soils, 8.01 C2 – Sampling and Testing of Contaminated/Potentially Hazardous Soil for Disposal Parameters or 8.01 H – Handling, Transporting and Disposal of Hazardous Soils, as appropriate.

F. Dust Control

Payment shall account for furnishing, installing, and maintaining dust control equipment and facilities to be used whenever applicable dust levels are exceeded. Payment will include all necessary labor, equipment, clean water, foam, and all other materials required by the Dust Control Plan. The DOH Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP) may be used as guidance.

G. Vapor/Odor Suppression

Payment shall account for furnishing, installing and maintaining vapor/odor control equipment and facilities to be used whenever organic vapor monitoring or the presence of odors indicates that vapor suppression is required to protect workers or the public. Payment will include all necessary labor, equipment, clean water, foam and all other materials required by the Vapor/Odor Suppression Plan.

H. Mobilization/Demobilization

1. Mobilization

Payment shall include but not be limited to:

a. All work required to furnish, install and maintain all signs, fencing, support zone facilities, parking areas and all temporary utilities;

b. All work required to furnish, install, and maintain an office space with phone and utilities for health and safety personnel;

c. All work required for complete preparation of lay down area for roll-off containers, including sampling, and any required fencing;

d. All direct invoiced cost from bonding companies and government agencies for permits and costs of insurance; and

e. All other items and services required for mobilization and site preparation.

2. Demobilization

Payment shall include but not be limited to: All work required to sample the area; remove from the site all equipment, temporary utilities and supporting facilities; performance of necessary decontamination and repairs; disposal of disposable equipment and protective gear and other items and services required for complete demobilization.

Payment will be made under:

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM	PAYMENT UNIT
8.01 S	Health and Safety	Lump Sum

ITEM 8.01 W1 REMOVAL, TREATMENT AND DISCHARGE/DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED WATER

8.01 W1.1 WORK TO INCLUDE

General: This work shall consist of the proper removal and disposal of all contaminated groundwater and decontamination water generated during construction operations. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the proper disposal or discharge of all contaminated water generated at the job site. The Contractor will have the option of treating water on-site for discharge to the combined sanitary/storm sewer system or removing contaminated water for off-site disposal. The Contractor shall be responsible to choose a method compatible to the construction work and shall be compensated on a per day basis regardless of method employed. The Contractor will be compensated for only those days where the system is in full operation.

The Contractor shall retain a dewatering/water treatment Specialist (hereinafter the "Specialist") and laboratory as specified under Item 8.01 W2 – Sampling and Testing of Contaminated Water, to conduct any testing that may be required for disposal of impacted water.

The dewatering/water treatment Specialist is responsible to obtain all permits; perform all water sampling, testing; and provide ancillary services related to dewatering and water treatment. The Specialist shall at a minimum provide documentation to the Program Administration, Engineering Support Services (ESS) demonstrating the minimum requirements as set forth below:

1. The Specialist shall demonstrate that it has, at a minimum, three (3) years experience in the design of dewatering plans. The Specialist should demonstrate expertise dealing with issues associated with contaminated water. During that three (3) year period, the Specialist shall demonstrate that it provided dewatering and water treatment systems as a routine part of its daily operations.
2. The Specialist must be experienced in work of this nature, size, and complexity and must have previous experience in working with the DEC.
3. The Specialist shall furnish a project listing identifying the location, nature of services provided, owner, owner's contact, contact's telephone number, project duration and value for at least five (5) projects within the last three (3) years of a similar nature, size, and complexity to this one.
4. If conditions within the exclusion zone are deemed hazardous, then the Contractor and its independent Environmental Consultant shall ensure that all personnel working within identified exclusion zones and/or involved (direct contact) with the handling, storage or transport of hazardous and contaminated material shall have completed a minimum of forty (40) hours of Health and Safety Training on Hazardous Waste Sites in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120(e). The training program shall be conducted by a qualified safety instructor. If conditions in the exclusion zone are deemed to be non-hazardous, the Specialist shall be responsible to provide site-specific training to its employees and other affected personnel.
5. The Contractor shall ensure that on-site management and supervisors directly responsible for or who supervise employees engaged in hazardous waste operations shall receive the training specified in above and at least eight (8) additional hours of specialized training on managing such operations at the time of job assignment.

The Contractor shall document all operations associated with the handling, sampling and disposal of contaminated water, and ensure that they are in compliance with applicable Federal, State and Local statutes and regulations.

The Contractor shall supply all labor, equipment, transport, plant, material, treatment, and other incidentals required to conduct the specified work of this section.

If water will be disposed of into the combined sanitary/storm sewer system, the Contractor shall ensure the Specialist treats the water to comply with the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) Sanitary/Combined and Storm Sewer Effluent Limit concentrations prior to discharge. The Contractor is responsible for providing settling or filtering tanks and any other apparatus required by DEP. Alternatively, the Contractor can provide a plan for transport and disposal at an off-site waste disposal facility.

Within forty-five (45) calendar days after award of Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Program Administration, ESS for review, a Water Handling Plan (WHP). The WHP must be approved by the Program Administration, ESS, prior to the Contractor's commencement of work. The minimum requirements for the WHP are specified herein Item 8.01W 1.2, for each type of disposal (disposal into the combined sanitary/storm sewer or off-site disposal). The Contractor shall maintain a complete, up to date copy of the WHP on the job site at all times.

8.01 W1.2 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

For each disposal method the Contractor proposes to utilize (disposal to combined sanitary/storm sewer or off-site disposal), the WHP shall include the information required in paragraphs A and B below, as appropriate.

A. <u>On-site treatment and discharge into New York City combined sanitary/storm sewers.</u>

1. Regulations: The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations. This includes but may not be limited to:

   Title 15-New DEP Sewer Use Regulations.

2. Permits: The Contractor is solely responsible to obtain all necessary and appropriate Federal, State and Local permits and approvals. The Contractor will be responsible for performing all and any system pilot tests required for permit approval. This includes but may not be limited to:

   a. Industrial waste approval for the New York City sewer system.

   b. Groundwater discharge permit for the New York City sewer system (DEP Division of Sewer Regulation and Control), if discharge to sewer exceeds 10,000 gallons per day.

   c. The Contractor shall comply with DEC State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) Permit Number GP-0-10-001, General Permit for Stormwater Discharges.

   d. Long Island well point permit for Brooklyn and Queens sites, if well points are used for dewatering.

   e. Wastewater quality control application, DEP.

3. The WHP for this portion of the work shall include at a minimum:

a. Identification and design of Contractor's proposed treatment to assure that the water meets the DEP sewer use guidelines prior to discharge to the sewer, including identification of all materials, procedures, settling or filtering tanks, filters and other appurtenances proposed for treatment and disposal of contaminated water.

b. The name, address and telephone number of the contact for the Contractor's proposed chemical laboratory, as well as the laboratory's certifications under Federal, State or non-governmental bodies.

c. The name, address and telephone number of the contact for the Contractor's proposed independent Environmental Consultant.

d. Copies of all submitted permit applications and approved permits the Contractor have received.

4. Materials

The Contractor shall supply all settling or filtering tanks, pumps, filters, treatment devices and other appurtenances for treatment, temporary storage and disposal of contaminated water. All equipment shall be suitable for the work described herein.

5. Execution

a. The Contractor is solely responsible for disposal of all water, in accordance with all Federal, State and Local regulations.

b. The Contractor is solely responsible for any treatment required to assure that water discharged into the sewer is in compliance with all permits and Federal, State and Local statutes and regulations.

c. The Contractor is solely responsible for the quality of the water disposed of into the sewers.

d. The Contractor is responsible for sampling and testing of water for the DEP Sanitary/Combined and Storm sewer Effluent Limit concentrations. The quality of the data is the Contractor's responsibility. Any sampling and testing shall be conducted and paid in accordance with Item 8.01 W2 – Sampling and Testing of Contaminated Water.

e. The Contractor shall be responsible to maintain the discharge rate to the sewer such that all permit requirements are met, the capacity of the sewer is not exceeded and no surcharging occurs downstream due to the Contractor's actions. Dewatering by means of well points or deep wells will not be allowed in the Boroughs of Brooklyn or Queens where the rate of pumping exceeds forty-five (45) gallons per minute unless the appropriate permit has been secured from the DEC.

f. Disposal of Treatment Media

(1) The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal or recycling of treatment media in accordance with all Federal, State and Local regulations.

(2) The Contractor shall provide the DDC with all relevant documentation concerning the disposal of treatment media, including manifests, bills of

lading, certificates of recycling or destruction and other applicable documentation.

(3) **Disposal of treatment media shall not be considered as a separate pay item; instead it shall be considered as incidental work thereto and included in the unit price bid.**

B. Off-Site Disposal

1. Regulations: The Contractor shall conform to all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations pertaining to the transportation, storage and disposal of any hazardous and/or non-hazardous materials as listed in Attachment 2.

2. The following shall be submitted to the DDC prior to initiating any off-site disposal:

a. (1) Name and waste transporter permit number

(2) Address

(3) Name of responsible contact for the hauler

(4) Any and all necessary permit authorizations for each type of waste transported

(5) Previous experience in performing the type of work specified herein

b. General information for each proposed treatment/disposal facility and at least one backup treatment/disposal facility

(1) Facility name and EPA identification number

(2) Facility location

(3) Name of responsible contact for the facility

(4) Telephone number for contact

(5) Unit of measure utilized at facility for costing purposes

c. A listing of all permits, licenses, letters of approval and other authorizations to operate, which are currently held and valid for the proposed facility as they pertain to receipt and management of the wastes derived from this Contract.

d. A listing of all permits, licenses, letters of approval and other authorizations to operate which have been applied for by the proposed facility but not yet granted or issued. Provide dates of application(s) submitted. Planned submittals shall also be noted.

e. The Contractor shall specify and describe the disposal/containment unit(s) that the proposed facility will use to manage the waste and provide dates of construction and beginning of use, if applicable. Drawings may be provided. The Contractor shall identify the capacity available in the units and the capacity reserved for the subject waste.

f. The Contractor shall provide the date of the proposed facility's last compliance inspection.

g. A list of all active (unresolved) compliance orders, agreements, enforcement notices or notices of violations issued to the proposed facility shall be submitted. The source and nature of the cause of violation shall be stated, if known. If groundwater contamination is noted, details of the facility's groundwater monitoring program shall be provided.

h. Description of all sampling and field/laboratory analyses that will be needed to obtain disposal facility approval.

3. Materials

All vessels for temporary storage and transport to an off-site disposal facility shall be as required in DOT regulations.

4. Execution

a. General

(1) The Contractor shall organize and maintain the material shipment records/manifests required by Federal, State and Local law. The Contractor shall include all bills of lading, certificates of destruction, recycling or treatment and other applicable documents.

(2) The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule for truck arrival and material deliveries at the job site to meet the approved project schedule. The schedule shall be compatible with the availability of equipment and personnel for material handling at the job site.

(3) The Contractor shall inspect all vehicles leaving the project site to ensure that contaminated liquids are not spilling and are contained for transport.

(4) The Contractor shall obtain letters of commitment from the waste haulers and the treatment, disposal or recovery facility to haul and accept shipment. The letter shall indicate agreement to handle and accept the specified estimated quantities and types of material during the time period specified in the project schedule and any time extension as deemed as necessary.

(5) The Contractor shall verify the volume of each shipment of water from the site.

(6) The Contractor is responsible for sampling and testing of water for off-site disposal. The quality of the data is the Contractor's responsibility. Any sampling and testing shall be conducted and paid in accordance with Item 8.01 W2 – Sampling and Testing of Contaminated Water.

(7) The Contractor shall be responsible for any additional analyses required by the TSD facility, and for the acceptance of the water at an approved TSD facility.

b. Hauling

(1) The Contractor shall not deliver waste to any facility other than the TSD facility(ies) listed on the shipping manifest.

(2) The Contractor shall coordinate manifesting, placarding of shipments, and vehicle decontamination. All quantities shall also be measured and recorded upon arrival at the TSD facility(ies). If any deviation between the two records occurs, the matter is to be reported immediately to the DDC and shall be resolved by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the DDC.

(3) The Contractor shall be held responsible for any and all actions necessary to remedy situations involving material spilled in transit or mud and dust tracked off-site. This cleanup shall be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

(4) The Contractor shall be responsible for inspecting the access routes for road conditions, overhead clearance and weight restrictions.

(5) The Contractor shall only use the transporter(s) identified in the WHP for the performance of work. Only a transporter with a current Part 364 Waste Transporter Permit from DEC may transport this material. Any use of substitute or additional transporters must have previous written approval from the DDC at no additional cost to the City.

(6) The Contractor shall develop, document, and implement a policy for accident prevention.

(7) The Contractor shall not combine waste materials from other projects with material from this project.

(8) The Contractor shall obtain for the City a hazardous waste generator identification number and will sign the manifest as the generator, if necessary.

(9) No material shall be transported until approved by the DDC.

c. Disposal Facilities

(1) The Contractor shall use only the TSD facility(ies) identified in the WHP for the performance of the work. Substitutions or additions shall not be permitted without prior written approval from the Program Administration, ESS, and, if approved, shall be at no extra cost to the City.

(2) The Contractor shall be responsible for acceptance of the material at an approved TSD facility, for ensuring that the facility is properly permitted to accept the stated material, and that the facility provides the stated storage and/or disposal services.

(3) The DDC reserves the right to contact and visit the disposal facility and regulatory agencies to verify the agreement to accept the stated material and to verify any other information provided. This does not in any way relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under this Contract.

(4) In the event that the identified and approved facility ceases to accept the stated materials or the facility ceases operations, it is the Contractor's responsibility to locate an alternate approved and permitted facility(ies) for accepting materials. The Contractor is responsible for making the necessary arrangements to utilize the facility(ies), and the alternate facility(ies) must be

approved in writing by the DDC in the same manner and with the same requirements as for the original facility(ies). This shall be done with no extra cost or delay to the City.

d. Equipment and Vehicle Decontamination

(1) The Contractor shall design and construct a portable decontamination station to be used to decontaminate equipment and vehicles exiting the exclusion zone. The cost for this work shall be paid under Item 8.01 S – Health and Safety.

8.01 W1.3 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The quantity for on-site treatment and discharge or off-site disposal shall be on a per day basis.

8.01 W1.4 PRICE TO COVER

A. The per day price bid for Item 8.01 W1 shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, plant, equipment, and insurance for handling, transportation, disposal, documentation, permits, hauling, mobilization and demobilization, and any other incidentals thereto to complete the work.

B. The Contractor will not be paid for water that is within the DEP Sewer Discharge Limits.

Payment will be made under:

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM	PAYMENT UNIT
8.01 W1	Removal, Treatment and Disposal/Discharge of Contaminated Water	Day

ITEM 8.01 W2 SAMPLING AND TESTING OF CONTAMINATED WATER

8.01 W2.1 WORK TO INCLUDE

A. Description

The work shall consist of sampling and testing of potentially contaminated groundwater, surface runoff within the excavated area and all contaminated water generated during the decontamination process.

B. Sampling and Testing

1. The Contractor is responsible, at a minimum, for sampling and testing of contaminated water for the DEP Sanitary/Combined and Storm Sewer Effluent Limit concentrations as listed in Attachment 1. The quality of the data is the Contractor's responsibility. Any additional testing required by the Federal, State and/or disposal facilities shall be included in the bid price of this Item.

2. All sampling and testing shall be conducted by a person trained in sampling protocols using accepted standard practices and/or the DEC sampling guidelines and protocols.

3. All sample containers shall be marked with legible sample labels which shall indicate the project name, sample location and/or container, the sample number, the date and time of sampling, preservatives utilized, how the sample was chilled to 4 degrees Celsius, and other information that may be useful in determining the character of the sample.

4. Chain-of-custody shall be tracked from laboratory issuance of sample containers through receipt of the samples.

5. The Contractor shall maintain a bound sample log book. The Contractor shall provide the DDC access to it at all times and shall turn it over to the DDC in good condition at the completion of the work. The following information, as a minimum, shall be recorded to the log:

   a. Sample identification number

   b. Sample location

   c. Field observation

   d. Sample type

   e. Analyses

   f. Date/time of collection

   g. Collector's name

   h. Sample procedures and equipment used

   i. Date sent to laboratory/name of laboratory

6. Only dedicated sampling equipment may be used to collect these samples. All equipment involved in field sampling must be decontaminated before being brought to the site, and must be properly disposed of after use.

7. Samples shall be submitted to the Contractor's laboratory within the holding times for the parameters analyzed.

8. All analyses must be done by a laboratory that has received approval from the DOH's ELAP for the methods to be done. The Contractor must specify the laboratory in the WHP.

9. Analytical results for water discharged to the sewer and for off-site disposal must be submitted to the DDC no later than five (5) days after sample collection.

10. The City reserves the right to direct the Contractor to conduct alternative sampling in lieu of the parameters described above, if the situation warrants. The substitute sampling

parameters shall be of equal or lesser monetary value than those described above, as determined by industry laboratory pricing standards.

8.01 W2.2 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Quantities for samples shall be measured as the number of sets of samples that are tested for the DEP Sanitary/Combined and Storm Sewer Effluent Limit concentrations. A set shall be defined as one (1) representative sample analyzed for the full range of DEP parameters as specified in attachment 1.

8.01 W2.3 PRICE TO COVER

The unit price bid per set for Item 8.01 W2 shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, plant, equipment, and insurance for handling, transport, sampling, testing, documentation, permits, other incidentals necessary to complete the work of sampling and testing of contaminated water. Any additional costs incurred by the Contractor for sampling and testing of contaminated water shall be included in the bid price of this Item.

Payment will be made under:

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM	PAYMENT UNIT
8.01 W2	Sampling and Testing of Contaminated Water	Set

ATTACHMENT 1

New York City Department of Environmental Protection

Limitations for Discharge To Storm, Sanitary/Combined Sewer

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

BUREAU OF WASTEWATER TREATMENT

Limitations for effluent to storm, sanitary or combined sewers

Parameter	Daily Limit	Units	Sample Type	Monthly Limit
Oil & Grease	15	mg/l	Instantaneous	
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons	50	mg/l	Instantaneous	
pH Range (Storm sewer) (Sanitary sewer)	6.5-8.5 5-11	SU's	Instantaneous	
Benzene	134	ppb	Instantaneous	57
Ethyl benzene	380	ppb	Instantaneous	142
Toluene	74	ppb	Instantaneous	28
Xylenes Total	74	ppb	Instantaneous	28
Temperature	< 150	°F	Instantaneous	
Cadmium	2 0.69	mg/l mg/l	Instantaneous Composite	
Chromium VI	5	mg/l	Instantaneous	
Copper	5	mg/l	Instantaneous	
Lead	2	mg/l	Instantaneous	
Mercury	0.05	mg/l	Instantaneous	
Nickel	3	mg/l	Instantaneous	
Zinc	5	mg/l	Instantaneous	
Flash Point	> 140	°F	Instantaneous	
Total Suspended Solids	350	ppm	Instantaneous	
PCB's Total*	1	ppb	Composite	
Perc (Tetrachloroethylene)	20	ppb	Instantaneous	
MTBE (Methyl-Tert-Butyl-Ether)	10	ppb	Instantaneous	10
Naphthalene	47	ppb	Instantaneous	19

* Analysis for PCB's are requested only if both conditions listed below are met:

1) If proposed discharge > 10,000 gpd
2) If duration of discharge > 10 days

Analysis for PCB's must be conducted by USEPA Method 608 only with MDL = 65ppt

ATTACHMENT 2

Applicable Regulations

Applicable regulations include, but are not limited to:

1. 49 CFR 100 to 179 - DOT Hazardous Materials Transport and Manifest System Requirements
2. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC), Spills Technology and Remediation Series (STARS) Memo #1
3. 6 NYCRR 360-1 DEC Solid Waste Management Facilities
4. 6 NYCRR 364- Waste Transporter permits
5. Local restrictions on transportation of waste/debris
6. 40 CFR 260 to 272 - Hazardous Waste Management (RCRA)
7. 6 NYCRR 371 - Identification and Listing of Hazardous Wastes
8. 6 NYCRR 372 - Hazardous Waste Manifest System and Related Standards for Generators, Transporters and Facilities
9. 6 NYCRR 373-1 - Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage and Disposal Facility Permitting Requirements
10. 6 NYCRR 376 - Land Disposal Restrictions
11. Posted weight limitations on roads or bridges
12. Transportation Skills Programs, Inc. 1985 - Hazardous Materials and Waste Shipping Papers and Manifests
13. Other local restrictions on transportation of waste/debris
14. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Standards and Regulations, 29 CFR 1910 (General Industry)
15. OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
16. OSHA Safety and Health Standards 29 CFR 1926 (Construction Industry)
17. OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146 Confined Space Entry Standard
18. Standard Operating Safety Guidelines, EPA Office of Emergency and Remedial Response Publication, 9285.1-03
19. NIOSH / OSHA / USCG / EPA Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities (1986)
20. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) "NIOSH Sampling and Analytical Methods," DHHS (NIOSH) Publication 84-100
21. ANSI, Practice for Respiratory Protection, Z88.2 (1980)
22. ANSI, Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment, Z41.1 (1983)
23. ANSI, Protective Footwear, Z358.1 (1981)
24. ANSI, Physical Qualifications for Respirator Use, Z88.6 (1984)
25. ANSI, Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection, Z87.1 (1968)
26. Water Pollution Control Federation "Manual of Practice No. 1, Safety in Wastewater Works"

27. NFPA No. 327 "Standard Procedures for Cleaning and Safeguarding Small Tanks and Containers"
28. Occupational Safety and Health Act Confined Space Entry Standard 29 CFR 1910.146.87
29. Department of Transportation 49 CFR 100 through 179
30. Department of Transportation 49 CFR 387 (46 FR 30974, 47073)
31. Environmental Protection Agency 40 CFR 136 (41 FR 52779)
32. Environmental Protection Agency 40 CFR 262 and 761
33. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)
34. Any transporter of hazardous or non-hazardous materials shall be licensed in the State of New York and all other states traversed in accordance with all applicable regulations.

ATTACHMENT 3

Definitions

Contaminated Groundwater and Decontamination Fluids: Groundwater within the excavation trench or decontamination water that contains regulated compounds above the NYCDEP Discharge to Sanitary/Combined Sewer Effluent limits.

Disposal or Treatment Facility: A facility licensed to accept either non-hazardous regulated waste or hazardous waste for either treatment or disposal.

Exclusion Zone: Work area that will be limited to access by Contractor personnel specifically trained to enter the work area only. The exclusion zone will be set up to secure the area from the public and untrained personnel. The project health and safety program will apply to all construction personnel including persons entering the work area.

Hazard Assessment: An assessment of any physical hazards that may be encountered on a work site.

Hazardous Soils: Soils that exhibit any of the characteristics of a hazardous waste, namely ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, and toxicity, as defined in 6 NYCRR Part 371, Section 371.3 and 40 CFR Section 261.

Hazardous Substance Evaluation: An evaluation of the possible or known presence of any hazardous substances that may be encountered on a job site. This evaluation is included in the Health and Safety Plan and will include the identification and description of any hazardous substances expected to be encountered. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) will be included for each substance.

Health and Safety Plan: A plan employed at a work site that describes all the measures that will be taken to assure that all work is conducted in a safe manner, and that the health of the workers and the public will be insured.

Material Handling Plan: A plan outlining the methods that will be employed to handle, transport and dispose of contaminated materials.

Non-Hazardous Contaminated Soils: Soils which exhibit a distinct chemical or petroleum odor, or exhibit elevated photoionization detector readings but are not classified as hazardous waste under 6 NYCRR Part 371, Section 371.3 and 40 CFR Section 261.

New York State Health Department's Environmental Laboratory Approval Program: A program by which the state of New York approves and accredits environmental testing laboratories.

PCBs: Polychlorinated biphenyls are a group of toxic compounds commonly used as a coolant in transformers and other electrical components.

Photoionization Detector: A hand held instrument used to measure volatile organic compounds in air. The instrument ionizes the organic molecules through the use of an ultraviolet lamp.

RCRA Hazardous Waste Characteristics: Characteristics of a material which may indicate the material is hazardous. These include: ignitability corrosivity, reactivity, and toxicity.

Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons: An analytical procedure used to determine the total amount of petroleum compounds in a material.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 4
This Addendum Consists Of Thirty Eight (38) Pages

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND, LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS
TOGETHER WITH ALL WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO

BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO.5

DATED: February 18, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all the provisions of the following Sections and Schedules, which are hereby made a part of the original contract documents:

   A. "SECTION U: Additional Contract Requirements Applying to Work Performed in the Presence of Privately Owned Utility Facilities" (Pages A5-3 through A5-13)

   B. Schedule U-1 (Page A5-14)

   C. Schedules U-2 (one for each Utility Company) (Pages A5-15 through A5-22)

   D. Section U-3, Page A5-23 (as per the Private Utilities reference document for SECTION U called "CET SPECIFICATIONS AND SKETCHES", dated November 2010, in this Addendum); and,

   E. Utility drawings (9 Sheets) consisting of:
   * Coned General Notes and Conditions (1 sheet)
   * Coned Conduit Plates (4 sheets)
   * Coned Gas Plates (3 sheets)
   * Coned Special Care Item (1 sheet)
   attached to the Plans.

2. Each facility operator shall provide inspectors at the work site to inspect methods of interference work, verify quantities and items of Utility Work, and coordinate all phases of the facility operator operations.

3. In addition, the following statements are made to provide clarification of various paragraphs under Section U:

A. Section U, ¶4, requires the Contractor to immediately commence negotiations with each Company for an Interference Agreement under which the Company will compensate the Contractor for any Interference Work which the Company does not elect to perform with its own forces or by specialty contractors retained by the Company. Thus the Contractor is on notice that its work under the Contract may be affected by Interference Work performed by (a) the Contractor pursuant to a separate Interference Agreement with the Company, (b) the Company, or (c) partly by each.

B. Section U, ¶2, informs the Contractor that the duration of the Contract as shown in Schedule A includes the time which may be necessary for the Contractor to perform the necessary Interference Work.

C. The Contractor is hereby informed that the duration of the Contract as shown in Schedule A includes the time which may be necessary for the Company to perform whatever portion of the Interference Work which the Company elects to perform with its own forces or by specialty contractors retained by the Company.

D. Section U informs the Contractor that the City has entered into a Utility Agreement with the Companies regarding interferences to the City work in this Contract created by the facilities owned and/or operated by such Companies. Pursuant to this Addendum, a sample of the Utility Agreement letter as executed by the Companies is annexed on page A5-13, as an Exhibit to the Contract. Signed copies of those Utility Agreement letters are on file with NYCDDC.

E. The City has no contract with any of the Companies for work on or adjacent to the site of work under this Contract, and the Companies are not "Other Contractors" as defined for the purposes of this Contract. The Contractor is reminded, however, that pursuant to Section U, ¶4, the City will not compensate the Contractor for any direct and/or indirect costs related to Interference Work, regardless of whether such Interference Work is covered by an Interference Agreement between the Contractor and the Company or is performed by the Company using its own forces or by specialty contractors retained by the Company.

F. Section U, ¶14, provides that the provisions of Section U are material provisions of the Contract and that the Contractor's failure to comply with the procedures set forth in Section U are sufficient for the Commissioner to declare the Contractor in default pursuant to Article 48 of the Contract.
Pursuant to this Addendum, the Contractor is informed that the Performance Bond required of the Contractor pursuant to the Contract is not deemed to guarantee performance of any of the Interference Work.

Section U: Additional Contract Requirements Applicable to Work Performed in the Presence of Privately Owned Utility Facilities

The Contractor is hereby notified that pursuant to the law and franchise agreements issued by the City, certain private utility and public service companies named in Schedule U-1 ("the Companies") own and/or operate surface and/or subsurface facilities within the limits of this contract. The existence of these facilities impacts the productivity of the City work called for in the contract. In order to improve coordination of the City construction with the private utility facilities owned and/or operated by the Companies named in Schedule U-1, Article 1.06.30 of the Standard Highway Specifications of the New York City Department of Transportation, Dated November 1, 2010; Articles 1.06.14 through 1.06.17 of the General Provisions of the Standard Water Main Specifications of the New York City Department of Environmental Protection, dated August 1, 2009; and/or Articles 1.06.14 through 1.06.17 of the Standard Sewer Specifications of the New York City Department of Environmental Protection, Dated August 1, 2009; as applicable, are amended and will be implemented as follows:

1. Pre-engineering:

The anticipated scopes of private utility facilities interferences and anticipated work items and specifications are included in this contract. The locations of these interferences are indicated on the plans and/or listed in the specifications for this contract, and a schedule of estimated quantities by type of interference expected to be encountered within the limits of this project area have been listed on Schedule U-2. In addition, in Section U-3 the Companies have provided standard details and methods for supporting, protecting, relocating, and/or working around their facilities when they are in interference with City contract work.

2. Means and methods for City work:

a) The Contractor is hereby notified that the utility interferences identified on the plans and/or listed in the Specifications to be known conditions which may impact the performance of, and/or interferes with, City work. The contractor will be required to perform such utility work as directed by the Resident Engineer in order to clear all utility interferences from the project site as required for satisfactory completion of City work within specified contract schedule.

b) In areas serviced by overhead electric system, the contractor understands and by bidding for this contract agrees that he/she has reviewed the section 'U' package and

that he/she will be required to perform the public work in the presence of energized electrical overhead lines and appurtenances located in areas adjacent and/or within the project area. As a consequence he/she will select means and method of construction appropriate to maintain the safety clearances required or as permitted by contract specifications (e.g. "CET 350 – Overhead Accommodation Protection of Overhead Facilities, Poles, and Appurtenances") in order to avoid damaging the insulation or shielding of these lines and also to prevent knocking them down. The duration of the contract as shown in Schedule A thus includes the time which may be necessary for the Contractor to remove, repair, protect, support, shift, relocate, temporarily remove and replace, work around and/or work in the presence of the Companies' facilities ("Interference Work") as described on the plans and/or specifications of the contract during the progress of the City work.

3. Field inspection prior to construction:

Prior to the start of any contract work in areas serviced by overhead electric lines, and after the award to the apparent low bidder for this contract, the contractor must request a field walk of the project area along with the operator of the overhead electrical facilities and the DDC Engineer-In-Charge. At that time the facility operator, pursuant to contract specification (e.g. "CET 350 – Overhead Accommodation Protection of Overhead Facilities, Poles, and Appurtenances") will confirm the type and condition of the overhead electrical lines and the sufficiency of their insulating properties with respect to the means and methods proposed by the contractor. The contractor must be prepared to describe in enough details his/her proposed means and methods of construction operations in order to anticipate the likelihood that electric lines insulation would be cut or otherwise compromised. Also such details will allow the facility operator to anticipate the need for added insulation and/or shielding of non-insulated lines.

4. Compensation for interference work:

Compensation for Interference Work is a matter of adjustment between the Contractor and each private utility company located within the limits of the project area and whose utility facilities are affected by City contract work. In particular, the City will not compensate the Contractor for any direct and/or indirect costs related to Interference Work, including, but not limited to, lost profit, increased overhead, or any other impact costs. Upon receipt of a Notice of Award from the City, the Contractor shall immediately commence negotiations with each of the Companies concerning the manner in which and the price for which the Contractor,

through its own forces or by others hired by it, will perform and be paid by the Company for all necessary Interference Work as defined above that the Company(ies) choose(s) not to perform with its(their) own forces or by specialty Contractors hired by it (them) (as per "Interference Agreement"). (Specialty contractors' work is limited to (i) insulation installation and removal, (ii) live gas and steam work, (iii) cleanup and disposal of hazardous materials, (iv) splicing live electrical and telecommunications facilities, and (v) work not traditionally performed by general construction contractors.)

5. Interference Agreement:

1. The Companies have provided estimate of the quantity of each of the types of interferences expected to be encountered in the contract in Schedule U-2. Although the parties may negotiate an Interference Agreement in any format or manner they deem fit, the Contractor is hereby advised that the Companies have indicated to the City that they will agree to compensate the Contractor on a unit price basis according to the Quantity and Types of Interferences expected to be encountered on this Contract as stated in Schedule U-2.
2. Furthermore, in Section U-3, standard unit work measurement and payment provisions are specified and shall apply only if the Contractor and affected Utility companies enters into a unit price based Interference Agreement, otherwise the unit of work measurement, and payment provisions set forth in Section U-3 shall not apply. The Contractor shall notify the City upon concluding an Interference Agreement with each of the Companies, which shall be binding and final once concluded.

6. City contract work to continue without Interference Agreement :

If, prior to the start of construction, as directed by the City's Order to work / Notice To Proceed (OTW/ NTP) date any of the Companies and the Contractor have not concluded an Interference Agreement as described above, then the City construction will proceed as ordered and the Contractor will be directed by the Resident Engineer to perform the City work on Time, Material and Equipment basis (T&M) as specified in standard City contract agreement Article 26.2. T&M records will include identification of types of utility facilities interfering with City work, utility facility owners, specifying the nature and quantity of any materials, plant and equipment furnished or used in connection with the performance of such work and crew size, such as: name and number of each worker employed on such work. T&M records will also indicate the hours of active time, standby time and idle time. The Company (ies) and the Contractor will maintain separate records of the actual quantity and cost of labor, materials,

and equipment expended, and will provide copies of this information to the other party on a daily basis for reconciliation. These T&M records along with cost evaluations will be submitted daily to the Resident Engineer for review and approval. The total cost of City work will be based on quantity of work performed multiplied by unit price contract bid items. The total interference cost will be calculated as the difference between the total T&M cost and total cost for City work. The Resident Engineer will conduct a monthly reconciliation session of the daily T&M records with the affected Company (ies) and contractor. If the contractor and affected utility companies cannot reconcile their T&M records, by the last day of each month, then the Resident Engineer will submit the approved City's T&M records along with total cost evaluations to the DDC Director of Construction who will review these records and recommend approval and validity certification by the DDC Deputy Commissioner.

1. Copies of the DDC approved and certified T&M records will then be transmitted by the DDC to the contractor and the utility companies. These certified records may be used by the contractor for compensation claims against the responsible private facility owners, or may be used by any party as supporting documentation in dispute regarding compensation for performing Interference Work as identified in Schedule U-2. The contractor will be required to perform City work while invoices are submitted by the contractor to the Utility companies for payment within 30 days, or while compensation disputes between contractor and affected company (ies) are submitted to Binding Arbitration process described in Paragraph 10.
2. All issues related to utility work and/ or delays due to compensation disputes or claims against utility companies are not allowable as justification for granting contract time extensions. The City may assess liquidated damages specified in the contract for net overall delays suffered by City contract work as a result of utility issues, disputes and claims.
3. The standard City contract dispute resolution process specified in Article 27 "Presentation of disputes to Commissioner", of the standard City contract agreement is not applicable to any disputes related to utility work and/ or compensation for such work or claim against utility companies. Utility work issues, disputes and claims may only be submitted to Binding Arbitration process described in Paragraph 10.
4. The contractor will notify the Resident Engineer when utility capital work not specified in Schedule U2 and/ or for utility work that require the intervention of company utility specialty crews causes excessive contractor's labor and equipment standby or idleness

and, thereby jeopardizing the City project schedule. The Resident Engineer will submit the facts to the DDC Director of construction who will recommend to the Deputy Commissioner regarding the issuance of a "48 hours notice" to the concerned utility company as authorized by the New York City administrative Code Section 19-143 and/ or Section 24-521 as applicable.

5. Utility delays caused by utility capital work not listed in Schedule U2 and/ or by unavailability of utility specialty crews cannot be discounted for earning any contractual bonus when such bonus clause is included in a contract. However, if such specified bonus is not earned or disallowed by the City or if the City assesses specified liquidated damages as a result of such excessive delays, the contractor may seek damages from the responsible utility company (ies).

7. Extra utility work with Utility Agreement:

If during construction the Contractor encounters utility facilities interferences or utility scope of work that it believes is not covered by the Interference Agreement as described above, then the Contractor shall immediately notify the Company in writing, with a copy to the City, describing the nature and location of the extra work in question. The Company then has five (5) business days to investigate the conditions and then:

1. Advise the Contractor and the City in writing that no interference with its facilities exists at the location in question, and hence that the Contractor may proceed with City work without providing for any impact from Company facilities;
2. Advise the Contractor and the City in writing that the Interference Agreement negotiated pursuant to Paragraph (6), above, provides for the scope of work encountered, specifying the exact unit items and/or terms of the agreement that cover the work;
3. Advise the Contractor and the City in writing that it intends to perform the necessary utility Work with company forces or with its own contractor including, but not limited to, relocating its facility out of the way of the proposed City work. In this case, the Company shall provide a written schedule for the performance of the utility work it proposes to perform, which shall be subject to approval by the City based on its impact to the Contractor's currently approved progress schedule. Upon approval of the Company's schedule by the City, the Contractor shall provide access to the worksite to the Company and/or any contractors hired by it to perform this utility work. If necessary, the City may

grant a contract time extension for delays caused by the performance of such utility work by the company.

4. Reasonably specify in writing the scope of work to be performed by the Contractor on behalf of the Company that is not covered under the Interference Agreement negotiated pursuant to Paragraph (6), including, but not limited to, relocating, supporting, and/or protecting the Company's facilities, and/or shifting the City facility if approved by the Resident Engineer, and/or otherwise changing its operations to work in the presence of the Company's facilities. Should the Company elect this option, it must adequately define and provide an initial price offer for the work required to be performed.

8. Means and Methods for utility work:

Upon receipt of the Company's determination pursuant to paragraphs 7.2, or 7.4, above, the Contractor shall determine reasonable means and methods of performing the work defined by the Company. These means and methods are subject to approval of the Company, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. If, however, the Company objects to the Contractor's proposed means and methods then it shall define an alternate method of construction. Upon receipt of the Company's approval or its proposed alternate method of construction, the Contractor shall commence performance of the work defined by the Company as soon as possible, and shall perform the work in a good, workmanlike, and efficient manner, using the means and methods approved by the Company, in order to permit the City work to proceed in the most expeditious manner possible, but without imposing unreasonable and/or unnecessary costs on the Company. It is expressly understood by all parties that the City's rights pursuant to Article 4 of the Contract apply to Utility Work performed pursuant to this section.

9. Disputed utility work covered by a utility agreement:

The City Work will continue as described in paragraph 6 above. In the event of any dispute between the Company (ies) and the Contractor regarding any issue related to the performance of, or payment for, utility work, including, but not limited to, any indirect or impact costs incurred by the Contractor due to the Utility Work and/or to the existence of facilities owned or operated by the Company (ies) on the line of the work. The Company (ies) and the Contractor hereby agree to submit to each other a "Final Offer," in writing, by certified mail. Each party shall then have three business days to consider each other's Final Offer. In the event that neither party accepts the other's Final Offer within those three days, the Company (ies) and the Contractor agree to immediately submit the dispute to binding arbitration as described in Paragraph 10. During the pendency of any arbitration, the Company (ies) and the Contractor

shall maintain separate records of the actual quantity and cost of labor, materials, and equipment expended, and to provide copies of this information to the other party on a daily basis for reconciliation. Any and all disagreement with the records maintained and provided by the other, must be documented in writing to all parties. However, these records are solely for the benefit of presentation to the arbitrator, whose decision may not necessarily be based on these records and in any event is final. Both parties should be aware that the City will not confirm or deny the accuracy of any records maintained by either party for Utility work performed pursuant to a Utility Agreement. While the arbitration is pending, the Company shall pay the Contractor on a monthly basis, based on the price offered by the Company to the Contractor for the performance of the work.

10. Arbitration of utility work:

The arbitration of the issues described above shall be conducted pursuant to the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association (hereinafter "the Rules" and "AAA") in effect on the date the arbitration is initiated except as set forth herein. The arbitration award shall be final and binding upon the parties to the arbitration and judgment upon the award may be entered in a court having jurisdiction.

(a) Once an arbitrator(s) has been appointed by the AAA, the arbitration shall be scheduled as promptly as possible given the arbitrator(s) and the parties' schedules.

(b) No later than seven days prior to the first arbitration hearing, Company and Contractor shall submit to the arbitrator(s), and to each other, a summary of each party's respective position and such other information as is deemed appropriate, along with a copy of each party's Final Offer as specified in paragraph 9.

(c) The arbitration shall be conducted and concluded in two days.

(d) On the morning of the first day of the arbitration, Contractor and/or representatives shall have 3 ½ hrs to make a presentation of its claim to the arbitrator. During its presentation, Contractor shall not be permitted to produce any documents or cost records which have not already been provided to the Company. Contractor shall be permitted to produce any analysis or description of its claim which has been prepared for the purpose of its presentation.

(e) After lunch, Company and/or its representatives shall have two hours to ask Contractor questions about its claim and its presentation. Thereafter the arbitrator(s) shall have two hours to ask Contractor questions about its claim and its presentation.

(f) On the morning of the second day of the arbitration, Company and/or its representatives shall have 3 ½ hours to make a presentation of its claim to the arbitrator. During its presentation, the Company shall not be permitted to produce any documents or cost records which have not already been provided to the Contractor. The Company shall be permitted to produce any analysis or description of its claim which has been prepared for the purpose of its presentation.

(g) After lunch, Contractor and/or its representatives shall have two hours to ask Company questions about its claim and its presentation. Thereafter the arbitrator(s) shall have two hours to ask Company questions about its claim and its presentation.

(h) Subject to the above time limitations, the arbitrator(s) may conduct the arbitration in such manner as the arbitrator(s) deems reasonable.

(i) The arbitrator(s) shall then have one week to select in writing, as the arbitrator ('s) award, that party's Final Offer which appears to be more reasonable, based on the presentations at the arbitration hearings.

(j) The arbitrator shall have no discretion to grant an award other than one of the two Final Offers submitted by the parties.

(k) Any award for work that has already been performed shall be paid on the 7th day after receipt of the arbitrator's decision, or on the 30th day after completion of the work, whichever is later. Payment for work not yet completed at the time of the arbitrator's decision shall be paid within 30 days of completion of work. Interest shall accrue from the date payment is due at the rate of 9% per annum. Either party may cause judgment to be entered in accordance with the arbitrator(s) decision in a court in the State of New York, County of New York.

(l) The arbitrator's fees and any other costs of the arbitration shall be initially shared equally by Company and Contractor. The non-prevailing party shall then pay all arbitrator's fees and costs of the arbitration and shall reimburse the prevailing party for its share of such fees and costs theretofore paid.

(m) The parties may, at any time, settle any matter submitted to arbitration.

11. Order-out waiver:

The Contractor and all subcontractors hired by it, if an Interference Agreement is executed as specified between the concerned parties, agree to waive any rights they may have, if any, under law, contract or otherwise to compel the City to assert any right the City may have, including the issuance of any directives required under the New York City Administrative Code, Section 19-143 and Section 24-521, to require any or all of the Companies to maintain, repair, replace, protect, support, shift, alter, relocate, and/or remove utility facilities in connection with the work to be performed under this contract. However, nothing in this section shall preclude the City from exercising its rights under the Law to issue such a directive to the Company.

12. Cost of insurance:

Each of the named Companies, at their option and if an Interference Agreement is executed as specified between the concerned parties, may be named as an additional insured on all insurance policies required to be maintained under this contract. In the event that a Company opts to be so named as an additional insured, the actual incremental cost, if any, to the Contractor of providing such insurance coverage shall be borne by that Company. The Contractor shall provide a written statement from its insurance provider documenting the actual cost of this added coverage to the Company. Under no circumstances shall the cost of insurance coverage on behalf of any Company be borne by the City. Nothing in this paragraph shall be interpreted to imply the City's acceptance of any additional responsibility or liability for any matter related to the performance of Utility Work. In particular, the Company and the Contractor bear joint and full responsibility to ensure that any Utility Work performed by the Contractor is in compliance with all applicable government and Company regulations.

13. Cost of utility interference work:

The Companies, by virtue of a prior agreement with the City, have agreed to perform their obligations described in this section. It is expressly understood that the cost of Utility Work shall not be a charge against the City, but shall be a matter for adjustment between the Contractor and the Company or Companies concerned. The City and the Contractor agree that the Companies are third party beneficiaries of this section of the contract, if a Utility Agreement is executed between the contractor and utility company (ies). The provisions of this section shall govern in all cases where Company property interferes with or is about to be disturbed by the City work, notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, except for Natural Gas transmission/distribution facilities covered subject to the Gas Facility Cost Allocation Act (GFCAA) and covered separately in this contract.

14. Default declaration:

The Contractor agrees that the provisions of this section are material provisions of the contract, and that the Contractor's failure to comply with the procedures set forth above are sufficient for the Commissioner to declare the Contractor in default pursuant to Article 48 of the Contract.

15. NYS Labor Law:

The Contractor is hereby advised that New York State Labor Law applies to public work. The work described in this Section U of the contract performed by utility company (ies) with their own forces or vendors hired by such company (ies) is not public work.

16. Facility operators:

The insurance requirements in Paragraph 12 of this Section U apply to: (i) additional Companies, if any, who were not named in Schedule "A" but which have executed a Utility Agreement with the contractor for utility work; and (ii) additional coverage, if any, paid for by Utility Companies whose utility facilities are located within the project limits, that they may require for the utility work pursuant to an utility agreement between the contractor and such utility companies.

[End]

"STANDARD UTILITY LETTER OF AGREEMENT"

(Name)
Deputy Commissioner, Infrastructure Division
Department of Design and Construction
30-30 Thomson Avenue
Long Island City, NY 11101

RE: City Work Performed in the Presence of Private Utility Facilities
Project No: _____

Dear (Name):

This letter is to certify that _____, has requested the inclusion of the attached "Section U: Additional contract requirements applying to work performed in the presence of privately owned utility." The company agrees to abide by the terms of this Section U and to submit a schedule listing the scope of work, including the items and estimated quantities, and types of utility facilities to be supported and protected at the company's own expenses due to interferences with the Public work.

Sincerely,

_____
By: Authorized Company Representative

_____
Title

NOTARY PUBLIC

CERTIFIED AS TO FORM
AND LEGAL AUTHORITY:

By:_____

SCHEDULE U-1

HWFXPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

SCHEDULE U-1 **LISTING OF COMPANIES NAMED FOR THIS CONTRACT**

COMPANY NAME	CONTACT NAME	CONTACT TELEPHONE
CON EDISON	THERESA KONG	212-460-4834
ECS/ VERIZON	AUBREY MAKHANLALL	718-977-8165

SCHEDULE U-2

CONTRACT NO. HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA - PLAZA WORK

PARK AVE WEST/ E. FORDHAM ROAD/ THIRD AVENUE

BOROUGH OF BRONX

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITY AND TYPES OF INTERFERENCE

FOR CONSOLIDATED EDISON

CET ITEM NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	ESTIMATED QUANTITY
CET 100.2	UTILITIES CROSSING TRENCH FOR CATCH BASIN CHUTE CONNECT. AND/OR TEST PIT (TYPE .2)	EA.	4
CET 108.1	UTILITIES CROSSING TRENCH FOR WATERMAIN UP TO AND INCL. 12" DIAMETER (TYPE .1)	EA.	2
CET 300	SPECIAL CARE EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	C.Y.	350
CET 303	FURNISH, DELIVER AND INSTALL TYPE 3/8 CLEAN SAND BACKFILL	C.Y.	50
CET 304	FURNISH,DELIVER & INSTALL CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADWAY OR SIDEWALK	C.Y.	100
CET 330E-A.2	SUPPORT & PROTECTION OF ELECTRIC AND GAS FACILITIES DURING EXCAVATION OF CITY TRENCH WHEN FACILITIES LIE WITHIN TRENCH LIMITS (TYPE .2)	L.F.	100
CET 400	TEST PITS FOR UTILITY FACILITIES	C.Y.	200
CET 401	TRENCH EXCAVATION FOR ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY FACILITIES	C.Y.	200
CET 401A	SPECIAL CARE PAVEMENT EXCAVATION FOR ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY FACILITIES CONNECTED TO THE BASE PAVEMENT	C.Y.	75
CET 403	PLACING STEEL PROTECTION PLATES FOR UTILITY FACILITIES	S.F.	400
CET 405.1	TRENCH EXCAVATIONS FOR INSTALLATION OF UTILITY FACILITIES WITH TOTAL DEPTHS LESS THAN FIVE FEET	C.Y.	300
CET 406	EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY STRUCTURE	C.Y.	50
CET 450.1	CONSTRUCTION FIELD SUPPORT REQUIRING AN AVERAGE SIZE SURVEY CREW THAT WILL PERFORM TYPICAL FIELD SURVEY FUNCTIONS AND PROVIDE DATA ANALYSIS REPORTS	Crhrs.	100
CET 450.2	CONSTRUCTION FIELD SUPPORT REQUIRING AN AVERAGE SMALL SIZE CREW CAPABLE OF PERFORMING VARIOUS TASKS, WHICH MAY INCLUDE BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO: OPENING/CLOSING SUBSURFACE STRUCTURE COVER(S), SETTING/ RESETTING MPT SETUP(S), ASSISTING UTILITY FACILITY/SPECIALTY CREW(S), PERFORMING CONDUIT OCCUPANCY IDENTIFICATION, CLEAN-UP STORAGE WORK-SITE AREA, ETC.	Crhrs.	300
CET 450.3	CONSTRUCTION FIELD SUPPORT REQUIRING AN AVERAGE MEDIUM SIZE CREW CAPABLE OF PERFORMING VARIOUS TASKS, WHICH MAY INCLUDE BUT NOT LIMITED TO: EXCAVATIONS DUE TO CABLE FAILURES, INCLUDING EMERGENCY TYPE EXCAVATIONS, CONSTRUCT MANHOLE ENCLOSURES, DEWATERING UTILITY STRUCTURES AND EXCAVATIONS, OPENING/CLOSING TRAFFIC AND/OR PEDESTRIAN PLATES, ETC.	Crhrs.	200
CET 500	REMOVAL OF ABANDONED UTILITY CONDUITS (NON-CONCRETE ENCASED)	L.F.	300

SCHEDULE U-2

CONTRACT NO. HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA - PLAZA WORK

PARK AVE WEST/ E. FORDHAM ROAD/ THIRD AVENUE

BOROUGH OF BRONX

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITY AND TYPES OF INTERFERENCE

FOR CONSOLIDATED EDISON

CET ITEM NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	ESTIMATED QUANTITY
CET 501	REMOVAL OF ABANDONED MASONRY FOR UTILITY FACILITIES	C.Y.	300
CET 600.1	CONDUITS INSTALLED IN UNPAVED AREA (1 EA - 2", 4" OR 5" COND, ALL TYPES)	L.F.	150
CET 600.3	CONDUITS INSTALLED IN UNPAVED AREA (4 EA - 2", 4" OR 5" COND, ALL TYPES)	L.F.	300
CET 636 EA RD	ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY HARWARE IN ROADWAY (UNDER 7" WIDTH)	EA.	4
CET 636 EE RD	ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY HARWARE IN ROADWAY(34" TO UNDER 41" WIDTH)	EA.	12
CET 636 EG SW	ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY HARWARE IN SIDEWALK (41" TO UNDER 75" WIDTH)	EA.	6
CET 636 EH SW	ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY HARWARE IN SIDEWALK (75" TO UNDER 125" WIDTH)	EA.	6
CET 636 RM	REBUILDING & MODIFICATIONS TO UTILITY STRUCTURES	C.Y.	10
CET 636 RS	REPAIR TO UTILITY STRUCTURES	C.Y.	10
CET 710.1	REMOVAL OF ABANDONED UTILITY STEEL/ CAST IRON/ PLASTIC PIPES, UP TO AND INCLUDING 12" DIAMETER PIPES	L.F.	200
CET 802A	SPECIAL MODICIATION OF WORK FOR INSTALLATION OF NEW SIDEWALKS	S.F.	2,000

CON EDISON SCOPE OF WORK
SUPPORT & PROTECTION
CONTRACT NO. HWXFPLZA
RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA - PLAZA WORK
PARK AVE WEST/ E. FORDHAM ROAD/ THIRD AVENUE
BOROUGH OF BRONX

CET 100.2	**UTILITIES CROSSING TRENCH FOR CATCH BASIN CHUTE CONNECT. AND/OR TEST PIT (TYPE**	EA.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 100.2 = 4

CET 108.1	**UTILITIES CROSSING TRENCH FOR WATERMAIN UP TO AND INCL. 12" DIAMETER (TYPE .1)**	EA.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
PARK AVE (WEST) N/O E. 189TH ST

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 108.1 = 2

CET 300	**SPECIAL CARE EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**	C.Y.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 300 = 350

CET 303	**FURNISH, DELIVER AND INSTALL TYPE 3/8 CLEAN SAND BACKFILL**	C.Y.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 303 = 50

CET 304	**FURNISH,DELIVER & INSTALL CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADWAY OR SIDEWALK**	C.Y.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 304 = 100

CET 330E-A.2	**SUPPORT & PROTECTION OF ELECTRIC AND GAS FACILITIES DURING EXCAVATION OF CITY TRENCH WHEN FACILITIES LIE WITHIN TRENCH LIMITS (TYPE .2)**	L.F.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
PARK AVE (WEST) TO N/O/ E. 189 st

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 330E-A.2 = 100

CET 400	**TEST PITS FOR UTILITY FACILITIES**	C.Y.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 400 = 200

CET 401	**TRENCH EXCAVATION FOR ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY FACILITIES**	C.Y.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 401 = 200

CON EDISON SCOPE OF WORK
SUPPORT & PROTECTION
CONTRACT NO. HWXFPLZA
RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA - PLAZA WORK
PARK AVE WEST/ E. FORDHAM ROAD/ THIRD AVENUE
BOROUGH OF BRONX

CET 401A	**SPECIAL CARE PAVEMENT EXCAVATION FOR ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY FACILITIES CONNECTED TO THE BASE PAVEMENT**	C.Y.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 401A = 75

CET 403	**PLACING STEEL PROTECTION PLATES FOR UTILITY FACILITIES**	S.F.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 403 = 400

CET 405.1	**TRENCH EXCAVATIONS FOR INSTALLATION OF UTILITY FACILITIES WITH TOTAL DEPTHS LESS THAN FIVE FEET**	C.Y.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
PARK AVE (WEST) N/O/ E. 189 ST
INT. PARK AVE (WEST) & E. 189 ST

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 405.1 = 300

CET 406	**EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY STRUCTURE**	C.Y.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
PARK AVE (WEST) S/O E. FORDHAM RD

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 406 = 50

CET 450.1	**CONSTRUCTION FIELD SUPPORT REQUIRING AN AVERAGE SIZE SURVEY CREW THAT WILL PERFORM TYPICAL FIELD SURVEY FUNCTIONS AND PROVIDE DATA ANALYSIS REPORTS**	Crhrs.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 450.1 = 100

CET 450.2	**CONSTRUCTION FIELD SUPPORT REQUIRING AN AVERAGE SMALL SIZE CREW CAPABLE OF PERFORMING VARIOUS TASKS, WHICH MAY INCLUDE BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO: OPENING/CLOSING SUBSURFACE STRUCTURE COVER(S), SETTING/ RESETTING MPT**	Crhrs.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 450.2 = 300

CET 450.3	**CONSTRUCTION FIELD SUPPORT REQUIRING AN AVERAGE MEDIUM SIZE CREW CAPABLE OF PERFORMING VARIOUS TASKS, WHICH MAY INCLUDE BUT NOT LIMITED TO: EXCAVATIONS DUE TO CABLE FAILURES, INCLUDING EMERGENCY TYPE EXCAVATIONS, CONSTRUCT**	Crhrs.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 450.3 = 200

CON EDISON SCOPE OF WORK
SUPPORT & PROTECTION
CONTRACT NO. HWXFPLZA
RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA - PLAZA WORK
PARK AVE WEST/ E. FORDHAM ROAD/ THIRD AVENUE
BOROUGH OF BRONX

CET 500	**REMOVAL OF ABANDONED UTILITY CONDUITS (NON-CONCRETE ENCASED)**	**L.F.**

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 500 = 300

CET 501	**REMOVAL OF ABANDONED MASONRY FOR UTILITY FACILITIES**	**C.Y.**

AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 501 = 300

CET 600.1	**CONDUITS INSTALLED IN UNPAVED AREA (1 EA - 2", 4" OR 5" COND, ALL TYPES)**	**L.F.**

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 600.1 = 150

CET 600.3	**CONDUITS INSTALLED IN UNPAVED AREA (4 EA - 2", 4" OR 5" COND, ALL TYPES)**	**L.F.**

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 600.3 = 300

CET 636 EA RD	**ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY HARWARE IN ROADWAY (UNDER 7" WIDTH)**	**EA.**

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 636 EA RD = 4

CET 636 EE RD	**ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY HARWARE IN ROADWAY(34" TO UNDER 41" WIDTH)**	**EA.**

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 636 EE RD = 12

CET 636 EG SW	**ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY HARWARE IN SIDEWALK (41" TO UNDER 75" WIDTH)**	**EA.**

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
PARK AVE (WEST) & E FORDHAM RD
PARK AVE (WEST) S/O E FORDHAM RD

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 636 EG SW = 6

CET 636 EH SW	**ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY HARWARE IN SIDEWALK (75" TO UNDER 125" WIDTH)**	**EA.**

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
PARK AVE WEST AT E. FORDHAM RD.

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 636 EH SW = 6

CON EDISON SCOPE OF WORK
SUPPORT & PROTECTION
CONTRACT NO. HWXFPLZA
RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA - PLAZA WORK
PARK AVE WEST/ E. FORDHAM ROAD/ THIRD AVENUE
BOROUGH OF BRONX

CET 636 RM	**REBUILDING & MODIFICATIONS TO UTILITY STRUCTURES**	C.Y.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 636 RM = 10

CET 636 RS	**REPAIR TO UTILITY STRUCTURES**	C.Y.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 636 RS = 10

CET 710.1	**REMOVAL OF ABANDONED UTILITY STEEL/ CAST IRON/ PLASTIC PIPES, UP TO AND INCLUDING 12" DIAMETER PIPES**	L.F.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE CONED FIELD REPRESENTATIVE

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 710.1 = 200

CET 802A	**SPECIAL MODICIATION OF WORK FOR INSTALLATION OF NEW SIDEWALKS**	S.F.

AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
WEST CURB OF PARK AVE (WEST) S/O E FORDHAM RD

TOTAL QUANTITY FOR CET 802A = 2,000

HWXFPLZA- Reconstruction of Fordham Plaza
Borough of The Bronx
Schedule U-2: Scope of Work for CET items

CET ITEM	UNITS	TOTAL	DESCRIPTION
636 EE SW	EA	3	ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY HARDWARE (34" TO UNDER 41" WIDTH)
636 RM	CY	5	REBUILDING AND MODIFICATIONS TO UTILITY STRUCTURES

HWXFPLZA- Reconstruction of Fordham Plaza
Borough of The Bronx
Schedule U-2: Scope of Work for CET items

CET 636EE SW
ADJUSTMENT OF UTILITY HARDWARE (34" TO UNDER 41" WIDTH)

@ THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS		QTY(EA)
AS ENCOUNTERED AND DIRECTED BY THE ECS FIELD REPRESENTATIVE		3
CET 636EE SW	**TOTAL**	**3**

CET 636 RM
REBUILDING AND MODIFICATIONS TO UTILITY STRUCTURES

@ THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS		QTY(CY)
AS ENCOUNTERED AND DIRECTED BY THE ECS FIELD REPRESENTATIVE		5
CET 636 RM	**TOTAL**	**5**

SECTION U-3

(NO TEXT IN THIS SECTION)

END OF ADDENDUM No.5
This Addendum consists of Twenty-Four (24) pages
And Nine (9) sheets of Contract Drawings

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 6

DATED: March 11, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. Refer to the New York City Department of Transportation Standard Highway Specifications, dated November 1, 2010, Volume II, SECTION 6.39 - Mobilization:
Delete Subsection 6.39.4. PRICE TO COVER, in its entirety;
Substitite the following revised Subsection 6.39.4:

"6.39.4. PRICE TO COVER. Payment will be made by lump sum. The amount bid shall include the furnishing and maintaining of any plant, services or other facilities noted under "Description" to the extent and at the time the Contractor deems them necessary for his operations, consistent with the requirements of this section and the contract. The amount bid for this lump sum item shall be payable to the Contractor whenever he shall have completed 10% of the work, provided the final contract price, which includes this item, is at least 50% of the original price bid for the contract; however, so as not to delay the project, partial payments will be made from this lump sum, up to the amount bid, prior to completing 10% of the work. These partial payments will be made available to the Contractor, starting from the date specified in the Notice to Proceed, to pay for invoices submitted to complete shop drawings and for material purchase orders. For the purposes of this item, 10% percentage of the work shall be considered completed when the total of payments earned, not including the amount bid for this item, shall exceed 10% of the total amount of the Contractor's bid for the contract.

Should the contract be terminated prior to completion of at least 50% percent of the original price bid for the contract or should the final contract price be less than 50% of the

original contract price bid for the contract, then the Contractor will be paid a portion of this item based on actual costs submitted to, verified and approved by the Engineer. Where the Contractor has already received the original total payment for this item after completion of 10% of the work, then any monies owed the City due to the above specified reduction in payment will be withheld from monies owed the Contractor.

The amount bid for Mobilization shall not exceed eight percent (8%) of the total contract price, excluding the price bid for Mobilization, and in no case will payment under this item exceed the original price bid for this item."

2. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 1 of 4, Bid Schedule page B-3;
Insert the attached pages B-1 and B-2 preceding page B-3.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 6

By signing in the space provided below, the bidder acknowledges receipt of this Addendum consisting of two (2) page and two (2) page of attachment.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BID

Mohsen Zargarelahi

MOHSEN ZARGARELAHI, P.E.
Assistant Commissioner

Pzdlk Construction Services Inc
Name of Bidder

By: _____

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 7

DATED: March 14, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, page A1-2n in Addendum No. 1;
Delete Subsection 6.52CG.3. METHODS, in its entirety;
Substitite the following revised Subsection 6.52CG.3:

"6.52CG.3. METHODS. All crossing guards, whether paid for under this item or not, shall be proficient in speaking, writing and reading English and adequately trained, as approved by the Engineer, in controlling vehicular and pedestrian traffic at construction sites.

All crossing guards, whether paid for under this item or not, their apparel, hand-signaling devices, and active two-way radios shall be appropriate for use at roadway construction sites as approved by the Engineer.

Prior to the start of crossing guard operations, the Contractor shall provide to the Engineer a list of crossing guards to be used in the contract, identifying the source of crossing guard training for each individual. When requested by the Engineer, crossing guards shall demonstrate their competency in crossing guard procedures. Crossing guards not competent in controlling vehicular and pedestrian traffic procedures to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be retrained or replaced at once. Each crossing guard paid under this item must be a full-time crossing guard. If any worker performing services under this item is also assigned the task of directing construction equipment (as per attached Example #2, worker acting as a flagperson 'A') or any laborer tasks, then such worker shall be deemed to be subject to the provisions of Labor Law §220 Prevailing Wage Schedule and will not be paid for under this Item."

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 7

By signing in the space provided below, the bidder acknowledges receipt of this Addendum consisting of two (2) page.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BID

Mohsen Zargarelahi

MOHSEN ZARGARELAHI, P.E.
Assistant Commissioner

Pzdills Construction Services Inc

Name of Bidder

By: _____

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 8

DATED: March 20, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Addendum No. 1;
   Insert the attached Geotech Report to the end of Addendum No. 1.
   Note that Enclosure(s) refered to on Page 13 of 13 in the report consisting of Drawing 1 (Location Plan), Appendix A (Logs) and Appendix D (Logs) have been omitted from the report since they are contained in the Contract Drawings.

2. Refer to the Contract Drawings, Sheet No. 1-S102, Note 8;
   Delete Note 8 on Sheet No. 1-S102, in its entirety;
   Substitite the following revised Note 8:

   "8. THE LOCAL AXIS IS THE REFERENCE AXIS USED TO GENERATE THE MARKET CANOPY COLUMN WORK POINT NODAL X,Y,Z COORDINATES INDICATED IN 2/S-201. WORK POINT WP10_3 IS THE LOCAL (0,0,0) SETTING OUT POINT. ALL NODAL COORDINATES ARE REFERENCED FROM THE LOCAL SETTING OUT POINT. THE GLOBAL 'Z' ELEVATION OF THE SETTING OUT POINT IS EL.+59'-3"."

3. Refer to the Contract Drawings, Sheet No. 2/S-201, WP GEOMETRY SCHEDULE table;
Delete the WP GEOMETRY SCHEDULE table on Sheet No. 2/S-201, in its entirety;
Substitite the following revised WP GEOMETRY SCHEDULE table.

WORK POINT	X(IN)	Y(IN)	Z(IN)
WP11 1	-232.862	159.586	0
WP11 2	-230.901	181.602	142.924
WP11 3	-223.582	0	0
WP11 4	-221.652	-34.014	163.566
WP10 1	-0.008	138.851	0
WP10 2	-0.009	161.042	142.924
WP10 3	0	0	0
WP10 4	0.002	-33.402	161.61
WP9 1	239.968	117.482	0
WP9 2	239.966	139.673	142.924
WP9 3	239.975	0	0
WP9 4	239.977	-32.74	159.493
WP8 1	479.944	96.113	0
WP8 2	479.942	118.304	142.924
WP8 3	479.949	0	0
WP8 4	479.951	-32.078	157.376
WP71	719.919	75.675	6
WP7 2	719.918	96.935	142.924
WP7 3	719.924	-1.215	6
WP7 4	719.926	-31.417	155.258
WP6 1	959.895	54.306	6
WP6 2	959.894	75.566	142.924
WP6 3	959.899	-1.207	6
WP6 4	959.9	-30.755	153.141
WP5 1	1205.12	31.538	0
WP5 2	1188.371	55.22	142.924
WP5 3	1227.43	-0.006	0
WP5 4	1248.61	-29.953	150.593

4. Refer to the Contract Drawings, Sheet No. 2/S-201;
See the attached pages of Questions Submitted by Bidders and their answers.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 8

By signing in the space provided below, the bidder acknowledges receipt of this Addendum consisting of two (2) page and twenty-four (24) pages of attachments.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BID

MOHSEN ZARGARELAHI, P.E.
Assistant Commissioner

Pedilla Construction Services Inc.
Name of Bidder

By: _____

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 9

DATED: March 24, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 1 of 4, page 2 of the BID BOOKLET;
   Delete page 2 of the BID BOOKLET, in its entirety;
   Substitute the attached revised page 2(R).

2. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 1 of 4, ATTACHMENT 1 - BID INFORMATION on page A-1 of the BID BOOKLET;
   Insert the following text under the Description and Location of Work on page A-1 of the BID BOOKLET:

   "(For further Federal Transit Administration (FTA) bid information refer to the following Page Nos. A-2 through A-6.)"

3. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 1 of 4, page A-4 of the BID BOOKLET;
   Add the attached new pages A-5 and A-6.

4. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 3 of 4, Addendum No. 2;
   Delete Addendum No. 2, in its entirety;
   Substitute the attached revised Addendum No. 2(R), dated March 25, 2014, consisting of 45 double-sided sheets of paper.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 9

By signing in the space provided below, the bidder acknowledges receipt of this Addendum consisting of one (1) page and ninety-three (93) pages of attachments.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BID

MOHSEN ZARGARELAHI, P.E.
Assistant Commissioner

Padilla Construction Services Inc.
Name of Bidder

By: _____

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 10

DATED: March 27, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 1 of 4, first page after the cover page, SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS;
Change, in the 3rd, 4th and 5th lines of the paragraph, the words "FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) CONSTRUCTION CLAUSES" to read "FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) THIRD PARTY REQUIREMENTS".

2. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 1 of 4, pages A-2 and A-4 of ATTACHMENT 1 - BID INFORMATION;
Change the words "FTA Contract Clauses" to read "FTA Third Party Requirements", wherever it is shown.

3. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 3 of 4, Addendum No. 1, page A1- 122;
Add the attached new page A1-96a, containing Section 8.32 for "Bark Chip Mulch".

4. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 4 of 4, DIVISION 07, SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES on pages 1 of 6 through 6 of 6;
Delete SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES on pages 1 of 6 through 6 of 6, in its entirety;
Substitute the revised SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES as contained on attached pages 1(R) of 8(R) through 8(R) of 8(R).

5. Refer to the Contract Drawings, Sheet 021 of 140, No. A-206, ARCHITECTURAL DEVELOPED ELEVATION CAFÉ BUILDING, Detail 2 - DEVELOPED ELEVATION - GLAZING;
Delete the words "ALTERNATE TRANSOM ABOVE OPERABLE GLAZED PANELS" and accompanying modification on the drawing, along with all other glacing alternates contained in other drawings.

6. Refer to the Contract Drawings, Sheet 022 of 140, No. A-210 - MARKET CANOPY AND SHED PLANS, SECTIONS, ELEVATION, Detail 7 - MARKET CANOPY PLAN;
   Change the reference for a detail showing the Water Post in Detail 7 from "9/A-380" to "10/A-380".

7. See attached Questions submitted by bidders and DDC's response for additional corrects to be made in the Contract Drawings.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 10

By signing in the space provided below, the bidder acknowledges receipt of this Addendum consisting of one (1) page and ten (10) pages of attachments.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BID

MOHSEN ZARGARELAHI, P.E.
Assistant Commissioner

Pedilla Construction Services Inc.
Name of Bidder

By: _____

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

BID OPENING DATE: April 01, 2014

PROJECT NO.: HWXFPLZA

TITLE: RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

ADDENDA ISSUED	No. OF DRAWINGS	DATE
#1: Amendments to Standard Highway Specs.		02/24/2014
#2: FTA Addendum		01/24/2014
#3: Sewer and Water Main Specifications		02/11/2014
#4: Hazmat Specifications		01/14/2014
#5: Utility Specifications		02/18/2014
#6: Additional Amendments		03/11/2014
#7: Additional Amendments		03/14/2014
#8: Additional Amendments		03/20/2014
#9: Additional Amendments		03/24/2014
#10: Additional Amendments		03/27/2014

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 10

DATED: March 27, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 1 of 4, first page after the cover page, SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS;
Change, in the 3rd, 4th and 5th lines of the paragraph, the words "FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) CONSTRUCTION CLAUSES" to read "FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) THIRD PARTY REQUIREMENTS".

2. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 1 of 4, pages A-2 and A-4 of ATTACHMENT 1 - BID INFORMATION;
Change the words "FTA Contract Clauses" to read "FTA Third Party Requirements", wherever it is shown.

3. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 3 of 4, Addendum No. 1, page A1- 122;
Add the attached new page A1-96a, containing Section 8.32 for "Bark Chip Mulch".

4. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 4 of 4, DIVISION 07, SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES on pages 1 of 6 through 6 of 6;
Delete SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES on pages 1 of 6 through 6 of 6, in its entirety;
Substitute the revised SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES as contained on attached pages 1(R) of 8(R) through 8(R) of 8(R).

5. Refer to the Contract Drawings, Sheet 021 of 140, No. A-206, ARCHITECTURAL DEVELOPED ELEVATION CAFÉ BUILDING, Detail 2 - DEVELOPED ELEVATION - GLAZING;
Delete the words "ALTERNATE TRANSOM ABOVE OPERABLE GLAZED PANELS" and accompanying modification on the drawing, along with all other glacing alternates contained in other drawings.

6. Refer to the Contract Drawings, Sheet 022 of 140, No. A-210 - MARKET CANOPY AND SHED PLANS, SECTIONS, ELEVATION, Detail 7 - MARKET CANOPY PLAN;
Change the reference for a detail showing the Water Post in Detail 7 from "9/A-380" to "10/A-380".

7. See attached Questions submitted by bidders and DDC's response for additional corrects to be made in the Contract Drawings.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 10

By signing in the space provided below, the bidder acknowledges receipt of this Addendum consisting of one (1) page and ten (10) pages of attachments.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BID

MOHSEN ZARGARELAHI, P.E.
Assistant Commissioner

_____
Name of Bidder

By: _____

SECTION 8.32
BARK CHIP MULCH

8.32.1. DESCRIPTION. Under this section, the Contractor shall furnish and place Bark Chip Mulch in accordance with the plans and specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

8.32.2. MATERIAL. Bark Chip Mulch shall be a natural forest product of 98% bark containing less than 2% wood or other debris. It shall be of white or Red Fir and/or Pine bark of a uniform grade with no additives or any other treatment. Size of bark shall be from 5/8" to 1-1/4". The ph factor should range from 5.8 to 6.2.

8.32.3. METHODS. Bark Chip Mulch shall be applied where required on the plans or directed by Engineer as a ground cover to the surface of beds and tree pits after the planting is completed. Mulch shall be applied to a uniform depth of three (3") inches and shall be so distributed as to create a smooth, level cover over the exposed soil. Plants shall not be covered.

8.32.4. MEASUREMENT. The quantity of Bark Chip Mulch to be paid for will be the number of square yards of ground surface area that has been satisfactorily covered with bark chip mulch within limits of enlarged tree pits surrounding existing trees as indicated on the plans and where directed by the Engineer.

8.32.5. PRICE TO COVER. The unit price bid per square yard for Bark Chip Mulch shall cover the cost of all labor, materials, plant, equipment, insurance, and incidentals necessary to complete the work under this section in accordance with the plans, the specifications and the directions of the Engineer.

No payment will be made under this item for furnishing and placing mulch in tree pits around newly planted or transplanted trees.

Payment will be made under:

Item No.	Item	Pay Unit
8.32	BARK CHIP MULCH	S.Y.

SECTION 077200 – ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Roof hatches.
3. Fall protection tie-back system.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roof accessories. Show layouts of roof accessories including plans and elevations. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.

D. Samples: For each type of exposed factory- applied color finish required and for each type of roof accessory indicated, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Pack, handle, and ship roof accessories properly labeled in heavy-duty packaging to prevent damage.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify required openings for each type of roof accessory by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1. With Architect's approval, adjust location of roof accessories that would interrupt roof drainage routes and roof expansion joints.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 METAL MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by hot-dip process by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coated.
2. Exposed Finishes: High-Performance Organic Finish (2- Coat Fluoropolymer): Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanized Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, 1 inch thick.

B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- thick, polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.

D. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

1. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft..

E. Fasteners: Same metal as metals being fastened, or nonmagnetic stainless steel or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners.

F. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, or PVC; or flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

G. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, polyurethane sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

H. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, and heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

I. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, nonasbestos, fibrated asphalt cement designed for trowel application or other adhesive compatible with roofing system.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide roof hatches as manufactured by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Curbs Plus Inc.
2. Custom Curb, Inc.
3. LM Curbs.

B. Roof Curbs: Provide metal roof curbs, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported on roof curbs.

C. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with integral metal cant and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1. Load Requirements: As indicated.
2. Material: Galvanized steel sheet, 0.052 inch thick.
3. Finish: High-performance organic coating.
4. Curb height may be determined by adding thickness of roof insulation and minimum base flashing height recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ROOF HATCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide roof hatches as manufactured by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Bilco Company (The).
2. J. L. Industries, Inc.
3. Wasco Products, Inc.

B. Roof Hatches: Fabricate roof hatches with insulated double-wall lids and insulated double-wall curb frame with integral deck mounting flange and lid frame counterflashing. Fabricate with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints. Provide continuous weathertight perimeter gasketing and equip with corrosion-resistant or hot-dip galvanized hardware.

1. Loads: Fabricate roof hatches to withstand 40-lbf/sq. ft. external and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal loads.
2. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, size as indicated.
3. Curb and Lid Material: Galvanized steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
4. Finish: High-performance organic coating.
5. Insulation: Polyisocyanurate board.
6. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate hatch curbs with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.
8. Hardware: Galvanized steel spring latch with turn handles, butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.
9. Ladder Safety Post: Manufacturer's standard ladder safety post. Post to lock in place on full extension. Provide release mechanism to return post to closed position.

a. Test Load: As indicated.
b. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.

c. Material and Finish: Steel tube, galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.
d. Diameter: Pipe with 1-5/8-inch OD tube.

2.6 FALL PROTECTION TIE- BACK SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide roof top anchors compatible with membrane roofing similar to units as supplied by SALA (Capital Safety) or equal as approved by the Commissioner.

B. Roof Top Anchors Component Materials:

1. Zinc – plated steel base.
2. Painted stainless steel post.
3. Aluminum and stainless steel activation element.
4. D-ring: Zinc-plated alloy steel.

C. Activation level: 900 lbs.

D. Capacity: 310 lbs.

E. Strength: 5,000 lbs.

F. Weight: 14.5 or 12.6 lbs. (The weight of the unit varies with the anchor model listed in Subsection H, below.)

G. Anchor shall comply with OSHA requirements and ANSI Z359.1.

H. Provide anchor model to suit application with membrane roofing as detailed and specified; either 10.5 or 5.5 inch.

2.7 FINISH

A. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and application recommendations, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable temporary protective covering prior to shipment.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finishes:

1. High- Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M and coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Two- Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Color and Gloss: Matching Architect's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored and is ready to receive roof accessories.
2. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
3. Coordinate locations and fastening requirements for roof top anchors.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof accessories securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing roof accessory installation. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

B. Install roof accessories to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by roof accessory manufacturers for waterproof performance.

D. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.

E. Roof Curb Installation:

1. Set roof curb so top surface of roof curb is level.

F. Roof Hatch Installation:

1. Check roof hatch for proper operation. Adjust operating mechanism as required. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware.
2. Attach ladder safety post according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Fall Protection Tie- Back System:

1. Install roof top anchors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Coordinate installation requirements with Section 075200 - Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing.

H. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by manufacturer of roof accessories.

3.3 TOUCH UP

A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Division 9 painting Sections.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 077200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Additional Questions Submitted by Bidders and DDC's Response

Question 15: Re: A210 - Market Canopy Plan
Detail 7 - Market Canopy Plan references a detail "9-A380" for a detail showing the "Water Post". There is no detail 9-A380 shown on the A380 sheet. Please Advise.

Answer 15: See Article 3 in Addendum No. 10. The detail reference on the water service post should call out 10/A-380. Both types of service posts have similar detailing and carry either water or electricity supply as noted on A-210 and A-380.

Question 16: RE: Schedule A, Article 17. Sub-Contractor
Please consider increasing the allowable subcontracts percentage to 80%. The 50% requirement substantially reduces competition on a project of this size.

Answer 16: It was decided that no change in the percentage would be made.

Question 17: Re: Spec Section 051200 Section 1.5A
Please consider waiving the installers qualifications. The list has many steel erectors unavailable to currently bid.

Answer 17: The qualification requirements for the installers will not be waived. The nature of the steel work in projects that are a part of the City's program for design excellence necessitates installers who can meet these requirements.

Question 18: Re: A201 - Roof Plan
Please provide a detail for fall protection tie backs. Please also provide a specification section for the tiebacks

Answer 18: Revised specifications for Section 077200 to describe the fall protection tie backs have been provide under Article 4 of this Addendum No. 10.

Question 19: Re: Addendum #8 - Question 3 & 4
Please confirm that the steel to be fireproofed is also hot dipped galvanized and primed.

Answer 19: All steel is to be galvanized. All galvanized surfaces receiving additional coating shall be primed in a manner to be compatible to both the base and coating material. [see Question #3 attached to Addendum No. 8]

Question 20: Re: Café Canopy
Column Schedule on drawing 6/S-312. Columns A-2, A-3, B-2 & B-3 indicates P14 Schedule 140. What is the size & dimension of P14? Also the Tapered Columns detail 3&11/S-330 - what is size of Pipe that is tapered?

Answer 20: The thickness of columns A-2, A-3, B-2, and B-3 is shown in parenthesis directly after the column name in the schedule i.e. t=X.XX" see schedule 6/S-312. The wall thickness of the tapered column is shown on detail 2/S-341

Question 21: Re: P101 – Plumbing Floor Plan at Café Building
On drawing P-101, Detail 2 shows a water heater (noted as DWH1). It is also shown on the detail P10 on drawing P-500. However, there is no model number indicated in the plumbing specifications, starting with division 220513 and thru Section 224216.16. Please Advise.

Answer 21: The make and model number for DWH1 is Bradford White 100T-88B-3N.

Question 22: Re: Items 4.15- Topsoil, 4.16 & 4.17- Planting, 4.18- Tree Pruning, 4.22 A- Tree Protective Barrier, and 8.32- Bark Chip Mulch. Per review of the specifications provided for this project, we did not find any specification for the following bid items:

- **4.15- topsoil**
- **4.16- 4.17- Planting**
- **4.18- Tree Pruning**
- **4.22 A- tree Protective Barrier**
- **8.32- Bark Chip Mulch**

Answer 22: Excluding Item 8.32, all the other items can be found in the New York City Department of Transporation Standard Highway Specifications, dated November 1, 2010. For Item No. 8.32, see Article 3 in Addendum No. 10, which adds the new Section 8.32 in Addendum No. 1.

Question 23: Re: Section 084415 Steel Curtain Walls
None of the vendors listed in the specifications (Efco, Kawneer, Vista, Wausaw) manufacturers the steel framing as shown. Please provide three vendors that do supply the designed product as shown.

Answer 23: The glazing system is a custom system, it is not a manufactured product. The steel framing is based on commonly available steel shapes and the glazing is attached to this steel framing. The system is to be engineered by the Contractor per the specification. Our understanding is that manufacturers listed in the specification section are able to supply the custom engineered steel curtain wall for this project; if not the following is another manufacturers to contact: W&W Glass: wwglass.com

Question 24: Re: Detail 2/A206 – Developed Elevation Glazing
Referring to detail 2/A206 above the steel doors you are requesting and alternate price on operable glazed transom panels. We do not see a place to post this price on the bid form. Please Advise.

Answer 24: Refer to Article 5 in this Addendum No. 10.

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

BID OPENING DATE: April 01, 2014

PROJECT NO.: HWXFPLZA

TITLE: RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

ADDENDA ISSUED	No. OF DRAWINGS	DATE
#1: Amendments to Standard Highway Specs.		02/24/2014
#2: FTA Addendum		01/24/2014
#3: Sewer and Water Main Specifications		02/11/2014
#4: Hazmat Specifications		01/14/2014
#5: Utility Specifications		02/18/2014
#6: Additional Amendments		03/11/2014
#7: Additional Amendments		03/14/2014
#8: Additional Amendments		03/20/2014
#9: Additional Amendments		03/24/2014

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 9

DATED: March 24, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 1 of 4, page 2 of the BID BOOKLET;
   Delete page 2 of the BID BOOKLET, in its entirety;
   Substitute the attached revised page 2(R).

2. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 1 of 4, ATTACHMENT 1 - BID INFORMATION on page A-1 of the BID BOOKLET;
   Insert the following text under the Description and Location of Work on page A-1 of the BID BOOKLET:

   "(For further Federal Transit Administration (FTA) bid information refer to the following Page Nos. A-2 through A-6.)"

3. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 1 of 4, page A-4 of the BID BOOKLET;
   Add the attached new pages A-5 and A-6.

4. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 3 of 4, Addendum No. 2;
   Delete Addendum No. 2, in its entirety;
   Substitute the attached revised Addendum No. 2(R), dated March 25, 2014, consisting of 45 double-sided sheets of paper.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 9

By signing in the space provided below, the bidder acknowledges receipt of this Addendum consisting of one (1) page and ninety-three (93) pages of attachments.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BID

MOHSEN ZARGARELAHI, P.E.
Assistant Commissioner

_____
Name of Bidder

By: _____

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

BID SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE TO BE COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED WITH THE BID:

1. Bid Schedule and Bid Form, including Affirmation
2. Bid Security (if required, see Attachment 1 on Page A-1)
3. Buy America Certification (Appendix A in Addendum No. 2)

FAILURE TO SUBMIT ITEMS (1), (2) AND (3)
WILL RESULT IN THE DISQUALIFICATION OF THE BID.

4. Safety Questionnaire
5. Construction Employment Report (if bid is $1,000,000 or more)
6. Contract Certificate (if bid is less than $1,000,000)
7. Confirmation of Vendex Compliance
8. Bidder's Certification of Compliance with Iran Divestment Act
9. Special Experience Requirements (if applicable)
10. ~~Apprenticeship Program Questionnaire (if applicable)~~ N/A
11. FTA DBE Goal Page
12. Disclosure of Lobbying Activities (Appendix A1 in Addendum No. 2)
13. Debarment and Suspension Certification (Appendix A2 in Addendum No. 2) (To be submitted by successful Bidder)

    This Contract must meet the requirements of 49 CFR Part 29. As such, the Contractor is required to verify that neither the Contractor, its principals, as defined at 49 CFR 29.995, or affiliates, as defined at 49 CFR 29.905, are excluded or disqualified as defined at 49 CFR 29.940 and 29.945 from transactions by any federal department or agency.

FAILURE TO SUBMIT ITEMS (4) THROUGH (13)
MAY RESULT IN THE DISQUALIFICATION OF THE BID.

NOTES:

(1) All of the above referred to blank forms to be completed and submitted with the bid are included in the BID BOOKLET.

(2) If the bidder has any questions or requires additional information, please contact the Department of Design and Construction by phone (718-391- 2601) or by fax (718-391-2615).

(3) VENDEX QUESTIONNAIRES: The Bidder is advised that Vendex Questionnaires and procedures have been changed. Vendex Questionnaires, as well as detailed instructions, may be obtained at www.nyc.gov/vendex. The bidder may also obtain Vendex forms and instructions by contacting the Agency Chief Contracting Officer or the contact person for this contract.

(4) SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS: The Bidder is advised that Special Experience Requirements may apply to this contract. Such requirements are set forth on pages 3, 3a, 3b, and 4 of this Bid Booklet.

(5) Apparent low bidder to submit DBE Utilization Goal Forms in Compliance with FTA DBE requirements (AAP 15, AAP 19, AAPHC-89, AAP 10) within 7 calendar days of the bid date.

DISADVANTAGE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE UTILIZATION GOALS
For
Federal Transit Administration Projects

New York City Department of Transportation

The New York City Department has established the following Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) utilization goal for this contract. The goal is expressed as a percentage of the total federal share of the contract. It is the Contractor's responsibility to secure DBE participation in the contract work to satisfy this goal, and to document acceptable good-faith efforts taken to fulfill the goal. Utilization is measured as the amount actually paid to DBE's, not the contract bid price for the work.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Utilization Goal __5 %__

A list of currently certified Disadvantage Business Enterprises can be obtained by contacting the Unified Certification program for NYS on the web:
http://biznet.nysucp.net/

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Officer

The Bidder shall designate and enter below the name of a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Officer who have the responsibility for effectively administering and promoting an active Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

Bidder-Designated DBE Officer: _____
(Name, Title)

Telephone: _____
Fax Number: _____
E-Mail Address _____

RETURN THIS PAGE WITH BID

All applicants and recipients shall agree to abide by the statements in paragraphs (1) and (2) listed below:

1. "Policy. It is the policy of USDOT that DBE's as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds under this agreement. Consequently, the DBE requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this agreement."
2. "DBE Obligation. The recipient or its contractor agrees to ensure that DBE's as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts and subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds provided under this agreement. In this regard, all recipients or contractors shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 to ensure that DBE's have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform contracts. Recipients and their contractors shall no discriminate on the basis of race, color national origin, or sex in the award and performance of US DOT assisted contracts.

   Because this is a federally funded project with its own DBE requirement (noted above) no separate NYC M/WBE program condition will apply to this contract. Further information or questions can be directed to:

New York City Department of Design and Construction
Internal Audit Division
Contract Compliance Unit
30-30 Thomson Avenue
New York, LIC 10001
Telephone: (718) 391-1716
Email: LibonatTh@ddc.nyc.gov
Attention: Thomas Libonati, Federal Contracts Compliance Officer

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 2(R)

DATED: March 24, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. Any substantial modification of the Contract shall be subject to approval by the State Commissioner of Transportation and the Federal Transit Administration, in addition to the City agencies involved.

2. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all the provisions of the following Federal Transit Administration (FTA) Third Party Requirements, Standard Clauses for all New York State Contracts, and Exhibits which are hereby made a part of the original contract documents and are annexed hereto:

FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) THIRD PARTY REQUIREMENTS

Appendix A - BUY AMERICA CERTIFICATION
Appendix A1 - DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
Appendix A2 - CERTIFICATION OF A CONTRACTOR REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS
Appendix A3 - CERTIFICATION OF A SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS
Appendix B - REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS DBE Program
Appendix C - DETERMINING GOOD FAITH EFFORTS
Appendix D - PROMPT PAYMENT AFFIDAVIT
Appendix E - SAMPLE PRIME CONTRACTOR AWARD LETTER
Appendix F - MINORITY OWNED FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS
Appendix G - PREVAILING WAGE RATES, CURRENT DAVIS-BACON PREVAILING WAGE RATES

STANDARD CLAUSES FOR ALL NEW YORK STATE CONTRACTS

DBE FORMS:

AAP 15 FTA Rev. (1/14)	DESIGNATION OF AFFIRMATIVE ACTION (REPRESENTATIVES BY CONTRACTORS/SUBCONTRACTORS
AAP10 (01/14)	NYC Department of Transportation DBE SOLICITATIONS LOG
AAP 19 FTA (1/14)	NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE SCHEDULE OF UTILIZATION
AAPHC 89 FTA (1/14)	NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DBE UTILIZATION WORKSHEET
AAPHC 89-1 FTA (1/14)	NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DBE UTILIZATION WORKSHEET AMENDMENT
AAP 21LL (FTA) (rev. 1/14)	NYC Department of Transportation Contractor Report of Contract Payments
AAP 22 (12/08)	PRE-AWARD D/M/WBE MATERIAL SUPPLIER COMMITMENT INFORMATION
AAP 23LL (2/11)	PRE-AWARD DBE TRUCKING COMMITMENT INFORMATION
	SUBCONTRACTOR/CONSULTANT PROFILE FORM
	INITIAL LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS
	SUBCONTRACTOR/SUBCONSULTANT MONTHLY PAYMENT REPORT
	AGENCY CHIEF CONTRACTING OFFICE, CIVIL RIGHTS COMPLAINT FORM
	ANNUAL LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In addition to compliance with the above FTA requirements, the Contractor shall also be required to comply with all City requirements as depicted in the Information for Bidders and Standard Construction Contract herein. Wherever a conflict may exist, the FTA Regulations shall take precedence.

3. All references to M/WBE within the Bid Documents shall be deleted and the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) requirements with a goal of 5% shall be substituted.

4. Amendments to Information for Bidders:

   a) Refer to Page 6, SECTION 20. Low Tie Bids;
   Delete Article 20 in its entirety and substitute the words "20. (NO TEXT).

   b) Refer to Pages 12 and 13, SECTION 37. Locally Based Enterprise Requirements (LBE);
   Delete the SECTION, in its entirety. See FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) THIRD PARTY REQUIREMENTS attachment, Article 28. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)(49 CFR Part 26) and Appendices B, C, D, and E.

5. Amendments to Standard Construction Contract:

   a) Refer to Page 29, ARTICLE 21. RETAINED PERCENTAGE;
   Delete Article 29, in its entirety;
   Substitute the following:

"ARTICLE 21. (NO TEXT)"

   b) Refer to Page 74 and 75, ARTICLE 67. LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM;
   Delete Article 67, in its entirety. See FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) THIRD PARTY REQUIREMENTS attachment, Article 29. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)(49 CFR Part 26) and Appendices B, C, D, and E.

6. Amendments to the NYC Department of Transportation Standard Highway Specifications, Volume I, General Conditions:

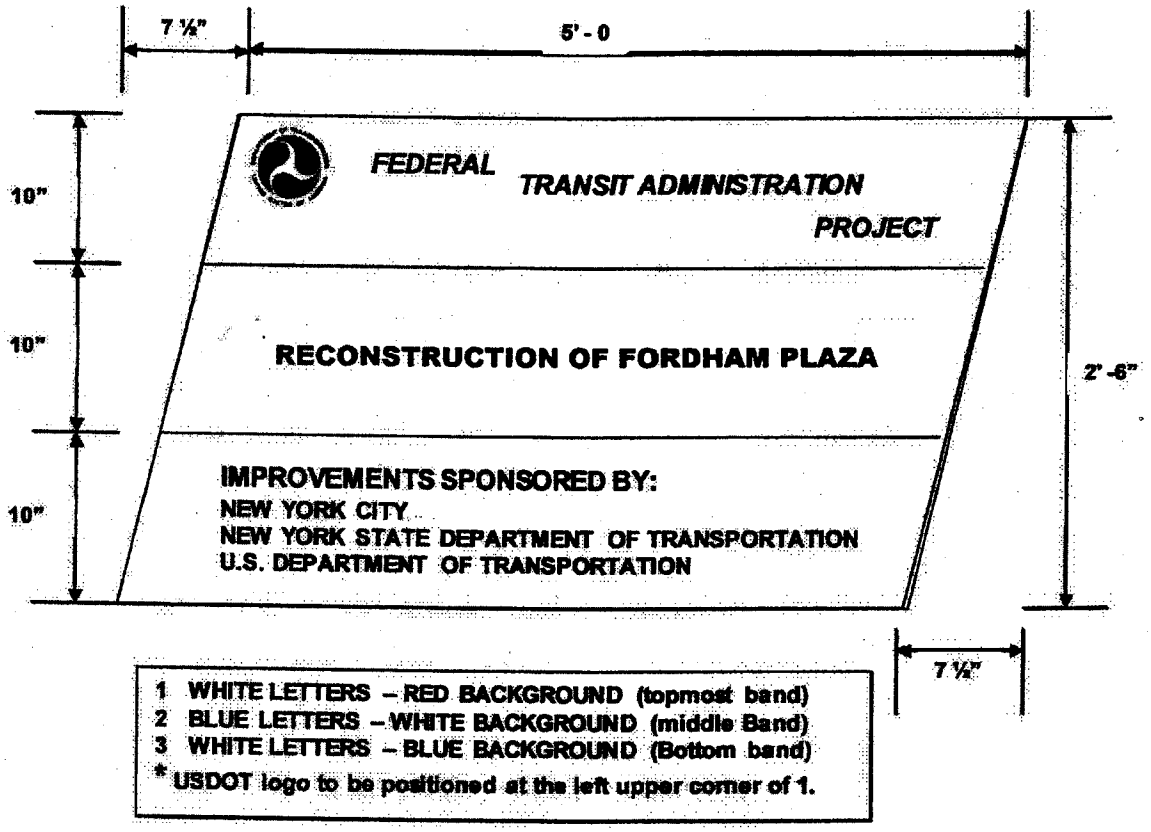
   a) Refer to Pages 36 through 38, Article 1.06.46. Project Sign;
   Add the following text to the end of Article 1.06.46:

"(B) ADDITIONAL FTA PROJECT SIGN

In addition to the Project Sign specified in Subsection 1.06.46.(A), above, the Contractor shall also be required to furnish and install an FTA Project Sign as shown on the attached drawing. The FTA Project Sign shall be posted and maintained upon the site at a point and in a prominent position where directed by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall protect and repair the

sign from damage during the continuance of work under the Contract. In addition, the requirements for Sign Quality, Schedule, and Removal as specified under Subsection 1.06.46.(A)2, 3, and 4 shall also apply to the FTA Project Sign and the sign panel material shall be the same as that used for the Project Sign required under Subsection 1.06.46.(A), but with the dimensions of the sign as shown on the attached drawing."

FTA PROJECT SIGN



1 WHITE LETTERS – RED BACKGROUND (topmost band)
2 BLUE LETTERS – WHITE BACKGROUND (middle Band)
3 WHITE LETTERS – BLUE BACKGROUND (Bottom band)
* USDOT logo to be positioned at the left upper corner of 1.

FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION
(FTA)
THIRD PARTY REQUIREMENTS

March 2014

For purposes of the FTA Third Party Requirements, "the City" shall mean the New York City agency that procured the contract in which this document is incorporated.

This contract is subject to the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) requirements for implementing the U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) regulations for the following areas:

1. FLY AMERICA (49 U.S.C. § 40118, 41 CFR Part 301-10)

Fly America Requirements - The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. 40118 (the "Fly America" Act) in accordance with the General Services Administration's regulations at 41 CFR Part 301-10, which provide that recipients and subrecipients of Federal funds and their contractors are required to use U.S. Flag air carriers for U.S Government-financed international air travel and transportation of their personal effects or property, to the extent such service is available, unless travel by foreign air carrier is a matter of necessity, as defined by the Fly America Act. The Contractor shall submit, if a foreign air carrier was used, an appropriate certification or memorandum adequately explaining why service by a U.S. flag air carrier was not available or why it was necessary to use a foreign air carrier and shall, in any event, provide a certificate of compliance with the Fly America requirements. The Contractor agrees to include the requirements of this section in all subcontracts that may involve international air transportation.

2. BUY AMERICA (49 U.S.C. 5323 (j), 49 CFR Part 661)

Buy America - The contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j) and 49 C.F.R. Part 661, which provide that Federal funds may not be obligated unless steel, iron, and manufactured products used in FTA-funded projects are produced in the United States, unless a waiver has been granted by FTA or the product is subject to a general waiver. General waivers are listed in 49 C.F.R. 661.7, and include final assembly in the United States for 15 passenger vans and 15 passenger wagons produced by Chrysler Corporation, and microcomputer equipment and software. Separate requirements for rolling stock are set out at 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C) and 49 C.F.R. 661.11. Rolling stock must be assembled in the United States and have a 60 percent domestic content.

A bidder or offeror must submit to the FTA recipient the appropriate Buy America certification with all bids or offers on FTA-funded contracts, except those subject to a general waiver. Bids or offers that are not accompanied by a completed Buy America certification must be rejected as nonresponsive. This requirement does not apply to lower tier subcontractors.

3. CHARTER BUS REQUIREMENTS (49 U.S.C. 5323(d), 49 CFR Part 604)

Charter Service Operations - The contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. 5323(d) and 49 CFR Part 604, which provides that recipients and subrecipients of FTA assistance are prohibited from providing charter service using federally funded equipment or facilities if there is at least one private charter operator willing and able to provide the service, except under one of the exceptions at 49 CFR 604.9. Any charter service provided under one of the exceptions must be "incidental," i.e., it must not interfere with or detract from the provision of mass transportation.

4. SCHOOL BUS REQUIREMENTS (49 U.S.C. 5323(F), 49 CFR Part 605)

School Bus Operations - Pursuant to 69 U.S.C. 5323(f) and 49 CFR Part 605, recipients and subrecipients of FTA assistance may not engage in school bus operations exclusively for the transportation of students and school personnel in competition with private school bus operators unless

qualified under specified exemptions. When operating exclusive school bus service under an allowable exemption, recipients and subrecipients may not use federally funded equipment, vehicles, or facilities.

5. CARGO PREFERENCE (46 U.S.C. 1241, 46 CFR Part 381)

Cargo Preference – Use of United States-Flag Vessels - The contractor agrees: a. privately owned United States-Flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to the underlying contract to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-Flag commercial vessels; b. to furnish within 20 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of leading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, "on-board" commercial ocean bill-of -lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in the preceding paragraph to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590 and to the FTA recipient (through the contractor in the case of a subcontractor's bill of lading.) c. to include these requirements in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract when the subcontract may involve the transport of equipment, material, or commodities by ocean vessel.

6. SEISMIC SAFETY REQUIREMENTS (42 U.S.C. 7701 et seq., 49 CFR Part 41)

Seismic Safety - The contractor agrees that any new building or addition to an existing building will be designed and constructed in accordance with the standards for Seismic Safety required in Department of Transportation Seismic Safety Regulations 49 CFR Part 41 and will certify to compliance to the extent required by the regulation. The contractor also agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract including work performed by a subcontractor is in compliance with the standards required by the Seismic Safety Regulations and the certification of compliance issued on the project.

7. ENERGY CONSERVATION (42 U.S.C. 6321 et seq., 49 CFR Part 18)

Energy Conservation - The Contractor agrees to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.

8. CLEAN WATER (33 U.S.C. 1251)

Clean Water - (1) The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to recipient and understands and agrees that recipient will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to FTA and the appropriate EPA Regional Office.

(2) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $100,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

9. BUS TESTING (49 U.S.C. 5318(e), 49 CFR Part 665)

Bus Testing - The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 USC 5318 (e) and FTA's implementing regulation at 49 CFR Part 665 and shall perform the following:

1) A manufacturer of a new bus model or a bus produced with a major change in components or configuration shall provide a copy of the final test report to the recipient at a point in the procurement process specified by the recipient which will be prior to the recipient's final acceptance of the first vehicle.

2) A manufacturer who releases a report under paragraph 1 above shall provide notice to the operator of the testing facility that the report is available to the public.

3) If the manufacturer represents that the vehicle was previously tested, the vehicle being sold should have the identical configuration and major components as the vehicle in the test report, which must be provided to the recipient prior to recipient's final acceptance of the first vehicle. If the configuration or components are not identical, the manufacturer shall provide a description of the change and the manufacturer's basis for concluding that it is not a major change requiring additional testing.

4) If the manufacturer represents that the vehicle is "grandfathered" (has been used in mass transit service in the United States before October 1, 1988, and is currently being produced without a major change in configuration or components), the manufacturer shall provide the name and address of the recipient of such a vehicle and the details of that vehicle's configuration and major components.

10. PRE-AWARD AND POST DELIVERY AUDITS REQUIREMENTS (49 U.S.C. 5323, 49 CFR Part 663)

The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. §5323(l) and FTA's implementing regulation 49 CFR Part 663 and to submit the following certifications:

(1) Buy America Requirements: The Contractor shall complete and submit a declaration certifying either compliance or noncompliance with Buy America. If the Bidder/Offeror certifies compliance with Buy America, it shall submit documentation which lists 1) component and subcomponent parts of the rolling stock to be purchased identified by manufacturer of the parts, their country of origin and costs; and 2) the location of the final assembly point for the rolling stock, including a description of the activities that will take place at the final assembly point and the cost of final assembly.

(2) Solicitation Specification Requirements: The Contractor shall submit evidence that it will be capable of meeting the bid specifications.

(3) Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS): The Contractor shall submit 1) manufacturer's FMVSS self-certification sticker information that the vehicle complies with relevant FMVSS or 2) manufacturer's certified statement that the contracted buses will not be subject to FMVSS regulations.

11. LOBBYING (31 U.S.C. 1352, 49 CFR Parts 19 and 20)

Contractors who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall file the certification required by 49 CFR part 20, "New Restrictions on Lobbying." Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose the name of any registrant under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 who has made lobbying contacts on its behalf with non-Federal funds with respect to that Federal contract, grant or award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.

12. ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS (49 U.S.C. 5325, 49 CFR 18.36(i), 49 CFR 633.17)

The Contractor shall comply with the following access to records requirements:

1. In accordance with 49 CFR 18.36(i), the Contractor agrees to provide the City, the FTA Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of

making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions. Contractor also agrees, pursuant to 49 C. F. R. 633.17 to provide the FTA Administrator or his/her authorized representatives including any PMO Contractor access to Contractor's records and construction sites pertaining to a major capital project, defined at 49 U.S.C. 5302(a) 1, which is receiving federal financial assistance through the programs described at 49 U.S.C. 5307, 5309 or 5311.

2. Where the City, in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 5325(a) enters into a contract for a capital project or improvement (defined in 49 U.S.C. 5302(a) (1) through other than competitive bidding, the Contractor shall make available records related to the contract to the City, the Secretary of Transportation and the Comptroller General or any authorized officer or employee of any of them for the purposes of conducting an audit and inspection.

3. The Contractor agrees to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed.

4. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records, accounts, reports and other related documents required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after the date of termination or expiration of this contract, except in the event of litigation or settlement of claims arising from the performance of this contract, in which case Contractor agrees to maintain same until the City, the FTA Administrator, the Comptroller General, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have disposed of all such litigation, appeals, claims or exceptions related thereto. (Reference 49 CFR 18.39 (i)(11).

5. FTA does not require the inclusion of these requirements in subcontracts.

Requirements for Access to Records and Reports by Types of Contract

Contract Characteristics	Operational Service Contract	Turnkey	Construction	Architectural Engineering	Acquisition of Rolling Stock	Professional Services
I. State Grantees a. Contracts below SAT ($100,000) b. Contracts above $100,000/ Capital Projects	None None unless[1] non-competitive award	Those imposed on state pass thru to Contractor	None Yes, if non-competitive award or if funded thru[2] 5307/5309/ 5311	None None unless non-competitive award	None None unless non-competitive award	None None unless non-competitive award
II . Non State Grantee a. Contracts below SAT ($100,000) b. Contracts above $100,000/Capital Projects	Yes[3] Yes[3]	Those imposed on non-state Grantee pass thru to Contractor	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes

Sources of Authority:

[1] 49 USC 5325 (a)

[2] 49 CFR 633.17

[3] 18 CFR 18.36 (i)

SAT: Source Acquisition Threshold

13. FEDERAL CHANGES (49 CFR Part 18)

Federal Changes - The Contractor shall at all times comply with all applicable FTA regulations, policies, procedures and directives, including without limitation those listed directly or by reference in the Master Agreement between the City and FTA, as they may be amended or promulgated from time to time during the term of this contract. Contractor's failure to so comply shall constitute a material breach of this contract.

14. BONDING REQUIREMENTS

(a) Bid Security

A Bid Bond must be issued by a fully qualified surety company acceptable to the City and listed as a company currently authorized under 31 CFR, Part 223 as possessing a Certificate of Authority as described thereunder.

(b) Rights Reserved

In submitting this Bid, it is understood and agreed by bidder that the right is reserved by the City to reject any and all bids, or part of any bid, and it is agreed that the Bid may not be withdrawn for a period of [ninety (90)] days subsequent to the opening of bids, without the written consent of the City.

It is also understood and agreed that if the undersigned bidder should withdraw any part or all of his bid within [ninety (90)] days after the bid opening without the written consent of the City, shall refuse or be unable to enter into this Contract, as provided above, or refuse or be unable to furnish adequate and acceptable Performance Bonds and Labor and Material Payments Bonds, as provided above, or refuse or be unable to furnish adequate and acceptable insurance, as provided above, he shall forfeit his bid security to the extent of the City's damages occasioned by such withdrawal, or refusal, or inability to enter into an agreement, or provide adequate security therefor.

It is further understood and agreed that to the extent the defaulting bidder's Bid Bond, Certified Check, Cashier's Check, Treasurer's Check, and/or Official Bank Check (excluding any income generated thereby which has been retained by the City as provided in [Item x "Bid Security" of the Instructions to Bidders]) shall prove inadequate to fully recompense the City for the damages occasioned by default, then the undersigned bidder agrees to indemnify the City and pay over to the City the difference between the bid security and the City's total damages, so as to make the City whole.

The undersigned understands that any material alteration of any of the above or any of the material contained on this form, other than that requested, will render the bid unresponsive.

Performance and Payment Bonding Requirements (Construction)

The Contractor shall be required to obtain performance and payment bonds as follows:

(a) Performance bonds

1. The penal amount of performance bonds shall be 100 percent of the original contract price, unless the City determines that a lesser amount would be adequate for the protection of the City.

2. The City may require additional performance bond protection when a contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price. The City may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(b) Payment bonds

1. The penal amount of the payment bonds shall equal:

(i) Fifty percent of the contract price if the contract price is not more than $1 million.

(ii) Forty percent of the contract price if the contract price is more than $1 million but not more than $5 million; or

(iii) Two and one half million if the contract price is more than $5 million.

2. If the original contract price is $5 million or less, the City may require additional protection as required by subparagraph 1 if the contract price is increased.

Performance and Payment Bonding Requirements (Non-Construction)

The Contractor may be required to obtain performance and payment bonds when necessary to protect the City's interest.

(a) The following situations may warrant a performance bond:

1. The City property or funds are to be provided to the Contractor for use in performing the contract or as partial compensation (as in retention of salvaged material).

2. A Contractor sells assets to or merges with another concern, and the City, after recognizing the latter concern as the successor in interest, desires assurance that it is financially capable.

3. Substantial progress payments are made before delivery of end items starts.

4. Contracts are for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(b) When it is determined that a performance bond is required, the Contractor shall be required to obtain performance bonds as follows:

1. The penal amount of performance bonds shall be 100 percent of the original contract price, unless the City determines that a lesser amount would be adequate for the protection of the City.

2. The City may require additional performance bond protection when a contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price. The City may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) A payment bond is required only when a performance bond is required, and if the use of payment bond is in the City's interest.

(d) When it is determined that a payment bond is required, the Contractor shall be required to obtain payment bonds as follows:

1. The penal amount of payment bonds shall equal:

(i) Fifty percent of the contract price if the contract price is not more than $1 million;

(ii) Forty percent of the contract price if the contract price is more than $1 million

but not more than $5 million; or

(iii) Two and one half million if the contract price is increased.

Advance Payment Bonding Requirements

The Contractor may be required to obtain an advance payment bond if the contract contains an advance payment provision and a performance bond is not furnished. The City shall determine the amount of the advance payment bond necessary to protect the City.

Patent Infringement Bonding Requirements (Patent Indemnity)

The Contractor may be required to obtain a patent indemnity bond if a performance bond is not furnished and the financial responsibility of the Contractor is unknown or doubtful. The City shall determine the amount of the patent indemnity to protect the City.

Warranty of the Work and Maintenance Bonds

1. The Contractor warrants to the City, the Architect and/or Engineer that all materials and equipment furnished under this Contract will be of highest quality and new unless otherwise specified by the City, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. All work not so conforming to these standards shall be considered defective. If required by the City, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

2. The Work furnished must be of first quality and the workmanship must be the best obtainable in the various trades. The Work must be of safe, substantial and durable construction in all respects. The Contractor hereby guarantees the Work against defective materials or faulty workmanship for a minimum period of one (1) year after Final Payment by the City and shall replace or repair any defective materials or equipment or faulty workmanship during the period of the guarantee at no cost to the City. As additional security for these guarantees, the Contractor shall, prior to the release of Final Payment [as provided in Item X below], furnish separate Maintenance (or Guarantee) Bonds in form acceptable to the City written by the same corporate surety that provides the Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond for this Contract. These bonds shall secure the Contractor's obligation to replace or repair defective materials and faulty workmanship for a minimum period of one (1) year after Final Payment and shall be written in an amount equal to ONE HUNDRED PERCENT (100%) of the CONTRACT SUM, as adjusted (if at all).

15. CLEAN AIR(42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq, 40 CFR 15.61, 49 CFR Part 18)

(1) The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 et seq. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to NYCDOT and understands and agrees that NYCDOT will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to FTA and the appropriate EPA Regional Office.

(2) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $100,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

16. RECYCLED PRODUCTS (42 U.S.C. 6962, 40 CFR Part 247, Executive Order 12873)

The Contractor agrees to comply with all the requirements of Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), as amended (42 U.S.C. 6962), including but not limited to the regulatory provisions of 40 CFR Part 247, and Executive Order 12873, as they apply to the procurement of the items designated in Subpart B of 40 CFR Part 247.

17. DAVIS-BACON AND COPELAND ANTI-KICKBACK ACTS

1) **Minimum wages** - (i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The Contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) Except with respect to helpers as defined as 29 CFR 5.2(n)(4), the work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) With respect to helpers as defined in 29 CFR 5.2(n)(4), such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S.

Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(v)(A) The Contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to

the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination with 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting officer or will notify the Contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(v) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

2) **Withholding** - The City shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the City may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3) **Payrolls and basic records** - (i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the City for transmission to the Federal Transit Administration. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under section 5.5(a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under section 5.5(a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5 and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Federal Transit Administration or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4) **Apprentices and trainees** - (i) Apprentices - Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees - Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity - The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

5) **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements** - The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6) **Subcontracts** - The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Transit Administration may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7) **Contract termination: debarment** - A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8) **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements** - All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9) **Disputes concerning labor standards** - Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10) **Certification of eligibility** - (i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

18. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

(1) **Overtime requirements** - No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages** - In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the Contractor and any Subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and Subcontractor shall be liable to the United States for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section.

(3) **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages** – The City shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or Subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or Subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.

(4) **Subcontracts** - The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

19. NO GOVERNMENT OBLIGATION TO THIRD PARTIES

No Obligation by the Federal Government

(1) The City and the Contractor acknowledge and agree that, notwithstanding any concurrence by the Federal Government in or approval of the solicitation or award of the underlying contract, absent the express written consent by the Federal Government, the Federal Government is not a party to this contract and shall not be subject to any obligations or liabilities to the City, Contractor, or any other party (whether or not a party to that contract) pertaining to any matter resulting from the underlying contract.

(2) The Contractor agrees to include the above clause in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA. It is further agreed that the clause shall not be modified, except to identify the Subcontractor who will be subject to its provisions.

20. PROGRAM FRAUD AND FALSE OR FRAUDULENT STATEMENTS AND RELATED ACTS (31 U.S.C 3801 et seq., 49 CFR Part 31, 18 U.S.C. 1001, 49 U.S.C. 5307)

(1) The Contractor acknowledges that the provisions of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, as amended, 31 U.S.C. § § 3801 et seq. and U.S. DOT regulations, "Program Fraud Civil Remedies," 49 C.F.R.

Part 31, apply to its actions pertaining to this Project. Upon execution of the underlying contract, the Contractor certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of any statement it has made, it makes, it may make, or causes to be made, pertaining to the underlying contract or the FTA assisted project for which this contract work is being performed. In addition to other penalties that may be applicable, the Contractor further acknowledges that if it makes, or causes to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, or certification, the Federal Government reserves the right to impose the penalties of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 on the Contractor to the extent the Federal Government deems appropriate.

(2) The Contractor also acknowledges that if it makes, or causes to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, or certification to the Federal Government under a contract connected with a project that is financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance originally awarded by FTA under the authority of 49 U.S.C. § 5307, the Government reserves the right to impose the penalties of 18 U.S.C. § 1001 and 49 U.S.C. § 5307(n)(1) on the Contractor, to the extent the Federal Government deems appropriate.

(3) The Contractor agrees to include the above two clauses in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA. It is further agreed that the clauses shall not be modified, except to identify the subcontractor who will be subject to the provisions.

21. TERMINATION (49 U.S.C. Part 18, FTA Circular 4220.1F)

The Contractor agrees to include these provisions in all subcontracts in excess of $10,000.

a. Termination for Convenience (General Provision) - The City may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, at any time by written notice to the Contractor when it is in the City's best interest. The Contractor shall be paid its costs, including contract close-out costs, and profit on work performed up to the time of termination. The Contractor shall promptly submit its termination claim to the City to be paid to the Contractor. If the Contractor has any property in its possession belonging to the City, the Contractor will account for the same, and dispose of it in the manner the City directs.

b. Termination for Default [Breach or Cause] (General Provision) - If the Contractor does not deliver supplies in accordance with the contract delivery schedule, or, if the contract is for services and the Contractor fails to perform in the manner called for in the contract, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of the contract, the City may terminate this contract for default. Termination shall be effected by serving a notice of termination on the contractor setting forth the manner in which the Contractor is in default. The Contractor will only be paid the contract price for supplies delivered and accepted, or services performed in accordance with the manner of performance set forth in the contract.

If it is later determined by the City that the Contractor had an excusable reason for not performing, such as a strike, fire, or flood, events which are not the fault of or are beyond the control of the Contractor, the City, after setting up a new delivery of performance schedule, may allow the Contractor to continue work, or treat the termination as a termination for convenience.

c. Opportunity to Cure (General Provision) - The City, in its sole discretion may, in the case of a termination for breach or default, allow the Contractor [an appropriately short period of time] in which to cure the defect. In such case, the notice of termination will state the time period in which cure is permitted and other appropriate conditions.

If Contractor fails to remedy to the City's satisfaction the breach or default or any of the terms, covenants, or conditions of this Contract within the period of time specified by the City after receipt by Contractor or written notice from the City setting forth the nature of said breach or default, the City shall have the right to terminate the

Contract without any further obligation to Contractor. Any such termination for default shall not in any way operate to preclude the City from also pursuing all available remedies against Contractor and its sureties for said breach or default.

d. Waiver of Remedies for any Breach - In the event that the City elects to waive its remedies for any breach by Contractor of any covenant, term or condition of this Contract, such waiver by the City shall not limit the City's remedies for any succeeding breach of that or of any other term, covenant, or condition of this Contract.

e. Termination for Convenience (Professional or Transit Service Contracts) - The City, by written notice, may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, when it is in the Government's interest. If this contract is terminated, the City shall be liable only for payment under the payment provisions of this contract for services rendered before the effective date of termination.

f. Termination for Default (Supplies and Service) - If the Contractor fails to deliver supplies or to perform the services within the time specified in this contract or any extension or if the Contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of this contract, the City may terminate this contract for default. The City shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the nature of the default. The Contractor will only be paid the contract price for supplies delivered and accepted, or services performed in accordance with the manner or performance set forth in this contract.

If, after termination for failure to fulfill contract obligations, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the City.

g. Termination for Default (Transportation Services) - If the Contractor fails to pick up the commodities or to perform the services, including delivery services, within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereto, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of this contract, the City may terminate this contract for default. The City shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the nature of default. The Contractor will only be paid the contract price for services performed in accordance with the manner of performance set forth in this contract.

h. Termination for Default (Construction) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract or any extension or fails to complete the work within this time, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of this contract, the City may terminate this contract for default. the City shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the nature of the default. In this event, the City may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the City resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the City in completing the work.

The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause if:

1. the delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include: acts of God, acts of the City, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the City, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes; and

2. the Contractor, within [10] days from the beginning of any delay, notifies the City in writing of the causes of delay. If in the judgment of the City, the delay is excusable, the time for completing the work shall be extended.

The judgment of the City shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clauses.

If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the City.

i. Termination for Convenience of Default (Cost-Type Contracts) -The City may terminate this contract, or any portion of it, by serving a notice or termination to the Contractor. The notice shall state whether the termination is for convenience of the City or for the default of the Contractor. If the termination is for default, the notice shall state the manner in which the contractor has failed to perform the requirements of the contract. The Contractor shall account for any property in its possession paid for from funds received from the City, or property supplied to the Contractor by the City. If the termination is for default, the City may fix the fee, if the contract provides for a fee, to be paid the contractor in proportion to the value, if any, of work performed up to the time of termination. The Contractor shall promptly submit its termination claim to the City and the parties shall negotiate the termination settlement to be paid the Contractor.

If the termination is for the convenience of the City, the Contractor shall be paid its contract close-out costs, and a fee, if the contract provided for payment of a fee, in proportion to the work performed up to the time of termination.

If, after serving a notice of termination for default, the City determines that the Contractor has an excusable reason for not performing, such as strike, fire, flood, events which are not the fault of and are beyond the control of the contractor, the City, after setting up a new work schedule, may allow the Contractor to continue work, or treat the termination as a termination for convenience.

22. GOVERNMENT-WIDE DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION (NON-PROCUREMENT) (49 CFR Part 29, Executive Orders 12549/12689)

Suspension and Debarment - This contract is a covered transaction for purposes of 49 CFR Part 29. As such, the Contractor is required to verify that none of the Contractor, its principals, as defined at 49 CFR 29.995, or affiliates, as defined at 49 CFR 29.905, are excluded or disqualified as defined at 49 CFR 29.940 and 29.945.

The Contractor is required to comply with 49 CFR 29, Subpart C and must include the requirement to comply with 49 CFR 29, Subpart C in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.

By signing and submitting its bid or proposal, the bidder or proposer certifies as follows:

The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact relied upon by the City. If it is later determined that the bidder or proposer knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to remedies available to the City, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment. The bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 49 CFR 29, Subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

23. PRIVACY ACT (5 U.S.C. 552)

The following requirements apply to the Contractor and its employees that administer any system of records on behalf of the Federal Government under any contract:

(1) The Contractor agrees to comply with, and assures the compliance of its employees with, the information restrictions and other applicable requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. § 552a. Among other things, the Contractor agrees to obtain the express consent of the Federal Government before the Contractor or its

employees operate a system of records on behalf of the Federal Government. The Contractor understands that the requirements of the Privacy Act, including the civil and criminal penalties for violation of that Act, apply to those individuals involved, and that failure to comply with the terms of the Privacy Act may result in termination of the underlying contract.

(2) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract to administer any system of records on behalf of the Federal Government financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

24. CIVIL RIGHTS REQUIREMENTS (29 U.S.C. 623, 42 U.S.C. 2000, 42 U.S.C. 6102, 42 U.S.C. 12112, 42 U.S.C. 12132, 49 U.S.C. § 5332, 29 CFR Part 1630, 41 CFR Part 60 et seq.)

(1) Nondiscrimination - In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d, section 303 of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 6102, section 202 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C. § 12132, and Federal transit law at 49 U.S.C. § 5332, the Contractor agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, or disability. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with applicable Federal implementing regulations and other implementing requirements FTA may issue.

(2) Equal Employment Opportunity – The following equal employment opportunity requirements apply to the underlying contract:

(a) Race, Color, Creed, National Origin, Sex - In accordance with Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e, and Federal transit laws at 49 U.S.C. § 5332, the Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable equal employment opportunity requirements of U.S. Department of Labor (U.S. DOL) regulations, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor," 41 C.F.R. Parts 60 et seq., (which implement Executive Order No. 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order No. 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," 42 U.S.C. § 2000e note), and with any applicable Federal statutes, executive orders, regulations, and Federal policies that may in the future affect construction activities undertaken in the course of the Project. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, creed, national origin, sex, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with any implementing requirements FTA may issue.

(b) Age - In accordance with Section 4 of the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § §621 through 634 and 29 CFR Part 1625, the Contractor agrees to refrain from discrimination against present and prospective employees for reason of age. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with any implementing requirements FTA may issue.

(c) Disabilities – In accordance with 49 U.S.C. § 5301(d), which states the Federal policy that elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities have the same right as other individuals to use public transportation services and facilities, and that special efforts shall be made in planning and designing those services and facilities to implement transportation accessibility rights for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities. The Contractor shall also agree to comply with all applicable provisions of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, with 29 U.S.C. § 794, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability; with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 *et seq.*, which requires that accessible facilities and services be made available to individuals with disabilities; and with the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 4151 *et seq.*, which requires that buildings and public accommodations be accessible to individuals with disabilities, and any subsequent amendments to these laws or other laws pertaining to access for individuals with disabilities to

the extent applicable. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with applicable implementing Federal regulations and directives and any subsequent amendments that the FTA may issue.

(d) Limited English Proficiency (LEP) - Executive Order No. 13166, "Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency," August 11, 2000, 42 U.S.C. Section 2000d-1 note, and USDOT/FTA , "Policy Guidance Concerning Recipients' Responsibilities to Limited English Proficient (LEP) Persons," December 14, 2005. Contractors will comply, based on in receipt of Federal funding through the City and assisting the City in fulfilling its responsibilities to LEP persons, pursuant to Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and implementing regulations in accordance to FTA Circular 4702.1.

(3) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA, modified only if necessary to identify the affected parties.

25. BREACHES AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION (49 CFR Part 18, FTA Circular 4220.1F)

Disputes - Disputes arising in the performance of this Contract which are not resolved by agreement of the parties shall be decided in writing by the authorized representative of the City. This decision shall be final and conclusive unless within ten (10) days from the date of receipt of its copy, the Contractor mails or otherwise furnishes a written appeal to the [title of employee]. In connection with any such appeal, the Contractor shall be afforded an opportunity to be heard and to offer evidence in support of its position. The decision of the [title of employee] shall be binding upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall abide by the decision.

Performance During Dispute - Unless otherwise directed by the City, Contractor shall continue performance under this Contract while matters in dispute are being resolved.

Claims for Damages - Should either party to the Contract suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any act or omission of the party or of any of his employees, agents or others for whose acts he is legally liable, a claim for damages therefore shall be made in writing to such other party within a reasonable time after the first observance of such injury of damage.

Remedies - Unless this contract provides otherwise, all claims, counterclaims, disputes and other matters in question between the City and the Contractor arising out of or relating to this agreement or its breach will be decided by arbitration if the parties mutually agree, or in a court of competent jurisdiction within the State in which the City is located.

Rights and Remedies - The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies available there under shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law. No action or failure to act by the City or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of any right or duty afforded any of them under the Contract, nor shall any such action or failure to act constitute an approval of or acquiescence in any breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

26. PATENT AND RIGHTS IN DATA (37 CFR Part 401, 49 CFR Parts 18 and 19)

A. **Rights in Data** - The following requirements apply to each contract involving experimental, developmental or research work:

(1) The term "subject data" used in this clause means recorded information, whether or not copyrighted, that is delivered or specified to be delivered under the contract. The term includes graphic or pictorial delineation in media such as drawings or photographs; text in specifications or related performance or design-type documents; machine forms such as punched cards, magnetic tape, or computer memory printouts; and information retained in computer memory. Examples include, but are not limited to: computer software, engineering drawings and

associated lists, specifications, standards, process sheets, manuals, technical reports, catalog item identifications, and related information. The term "subject data" does not include financial reports, cost analyses, and similar information incidental to contract administration.

(2) The following restrictions apply to all subject data first produced in the performance of the contract to which this Attachment has been added:

(a) Except for its own internal use, the Purchaser or Contractor may not publish or reproduce subject data in whole or in part, or in any manner or form, nor may the Purchaser or Contractor authorize others to do so, without the written consent of the Federal Government, until such time as the Federal Government may have either released or approved the release of such data to the public; this restriction on publication, however, does not apply to any contract with an academic institution.

(b) In accordance with 49 C.F.R. § 18.34 and 49 C.F.R. § 19.36, the Federal Government reserves a royalty-free, non-exclusive and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for "Federal Government purposes," any subject data or copyright described in subsections (2)(b)1 and (2)(b)2 of this clause below. As used in the previous sentence, "for Federal Government purposes," means use only for the direct purposes of the Federal Government. Without the copyright owner's consent, the Federal Government may not extend its Federal license to any other party.

1. Any subject data developed under that contract, whether or not a copyright has been obtained; and

2. Any rights of copyright purchased by the Purchaser or Contractor using Federal assistance in whole or in part provided by FTA.

(c) When FTA awards Federal assistance for experimental, developmental, or research work, it is FTA's general intention to increase transportation knowledge available to the public, rather than to restrict the benefits resulting from the work to participants in that work. Therefore, unless FTA determines otherwise, the Purchaser and the Contractor performing experimental, developmental, or research work required by the underlying contract to which this Attachment is added agrees to permit FTA to make available to the public, either FTA's license in the copyright to any subject data developed in the course of that contract, or a copy of the subject data first produced under the contract for which a copyright has not been obtained. If the experimental, developmental, or research work, which is the subject of the underlying contract, is not completed for any reason whatsoever, all data developed under that contract shall become subject data as defined in subsection (a) of this clause and shall be delivered as the Federal Government may direct. This subsection (c), however, does not apply to adaptations of automatic data processing equipment or programs for the Purchaser or Contractor's use whose costs are financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA for transportation capital projects.

(d) Unless prohibited by state law, upon request by the Federal Government, the Purchaser and the Contractor agree to indemnify, save, and hold harmless the Federal Government, its officers, agents, and employees acting within the scope of their official duties against any liability, including costs and expenses, resulting from any willful or intentional violation by the Purchaser or Contractor of proprietary rights, copyrights, or right of privacy, arising out of the publication, translation, reproduction, delivery, use, or disposition of any data furnished under that contract. Neither the Purchaser nor the Contractor shall be required to indemnify the Federal Government for any such liability arising out of the wrongful act of any employee, official, or agents of the Federal Government.

(e) Nothing contained in this clause on rights in data shall imply a license to the Federal Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Federal Government under any patent.

(f) Data developed by the Purchaser or Contractor and financed entirely without using Federal assistance provided by the Federal Government that has been incorporated into work required by the underlying contract to which this Attachment has been added is exempt from the requirements of subsections (b), (c), and (d) of this clause, provided that the Purchaser or Contractor identifies that data in writing at the time of delivery of the contract work.

(g) Unless FTA determines otherwise, the Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract for experimental, developmental, or research work financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

(3) Unless the Federal Government later makes a contrary determination in writing, irrespective of the Contractor's status (i.e., a large business, small business, state government or state instrumentality, local government, nonprofit organization, institution of higher education, individual, etc.), the Purchaser and the Contractor agree to take the necessary actions to provide, through FTA, those rights in that invention due the Federal Government as described in

U.S. Department of Commerce regulations, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," 37 C.F.R. Part 401.

(4) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract for experimental, developmental, or research work financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

B. **Patent Rights** - The following requirements apply to each contract involving experimental, developmental, or research work:

(1) General - If any invention, improvement, or discovery is conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under the contract to which this Attachment has been added, and that invention, improvement, or discovery is patentable under the laws of the United States of America or any foreign country, the Purchaser and Contractor agree to take actions necessary to provide immediate notice and a detailed report to the party at a higher tier until FTA is ultimately notified.

(2) Unless the Federal Government later makes a contrary determination in writing, irrespective of the Contractor's status (a large business, small business, state government or state instrumentality, local government, nonprofit organization, institution of higher education, individual), the Purchaser and the Contractor agree to take the necessary actions to provide, through FTA, those rights in that invention due the Federal Government as described in U.S. Department of Commerce regulations, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," 37 C.F.R. Part 401.

(3) The Contractor also agrees to include the requirements of this clause in each subcontract for experimental, developmental, or research work financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA

27. TRANSIT EMPLOYEE PROTECTIVE AGREEMENTS – Applicability – Contracts for transit operations except micro-purchases ($3,000 or less, except for construction contracts over $2,000)

(1) Contractor shall comply with applicable transit employee protective requirements as follows:

(a) General Transit Employee Protective Requirements - To the extent that FTA determines that transit operations are involved, the Contractor agrees to carry out the transit operations work on the underlying contract in compliance with terms and conditions determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor to be fair and equitable to protect the interests of employees employed under this contract and to meet the employee protective requirements of 49 USC A 5333(b), and U.S. DOL guidelines at 29 CFR Part 215, and any

amendments thereto. These terms and conditions are identified in the letter of certification from the U.S. DOL to FTA applicable to the FTA Recipient's project from which Federal assistance is provided to support work on the underlying contract. The Contractor agrees to carry out that work in compliance with the conditions stated in that U.S. DOL letter.

(2) Contractor shall also include any applicable requirements in each subcontract involving transit operations financed in whole or in part with FTA assistance.

28. PRE-EMPTION OF STATE, TERRITORIAL, AND LOCAL LAW

If a Federal law pre-empts a State, territorial, or local law, regulation, or ordinance:

(a) The Subrecipient or Contractor must comply with Federal law and regulations.

(b) This Agreement, however, does not require the Subrecipient or Contractor to take any action that would violate State, territorial, or local law, regulations, or ordinances.

(c) If compliance with any provision of Federal law or regulations or this Agreement violates or would require the Subrecipient or Contractor to violate any State, territorial, or local law, regulation, or ordinance, the Subrecipient or Contractor agrees to:

(1) Notify NYCDDC immediately in writing, and

(2) Make appropriate arrangements with NYCDDC to:

a. Proceed with the Project or,

b. Terminate the Project expeditiously, if necessary.

29. DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) (49 CFR Part 26)

a. This contract is subject to the requirements of Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, *Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs.* The national goal for participation of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) is 10%. The agency's overall goal for DBE participation is **8 %.** The FTA DBE goal for architectural, engineering services and construction contracts is 11%. The DBE goal is 2% for marine contracts.

b. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of this DOT-assisted contract. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as **the City** deems appropriate. Each subcontract the contractor signs with a subcontractor must include the assurance in this paragraph (see 49 CFR 26.13(b)).

Bidders/offerors are required to document sufficient DBE participation to meet these goals or, alternatively, document adequate good faith efforts to do so, as provided for in 49 CFR 26.53. Award of this contract is conditioned on submission of the following:

1. The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in this contract;

2. A description of the work each DBE will perform;

3. The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating;

4. Written documentation of the bidder/offeror's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet the contract goal;

5. Written confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract as provided in the Contractor's commitment;

6. If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts should be provided by the City. The successful bidder/offeror will be required to report its DBE participation obtained through race-neutral means throughout the period of performance;

7. The Contractor is required to pay its Subcontractors performing work related to this contract for satisfactory performance of that work no later than 30 days after the Contractor's receipt of payment for that work from the City. In addition, the Contractor may not hold retainage from its Subcontractors. The Contractor is required to return any retainage payments to those subcontractors within 30 days after the subcontractor's work related to this contract is satisfactorily completed. The Contractor is required to return any retainage payments to those Subcontractors within 30 days after incremental acceptance of the Subcontractor's work by the City and Contractor's receipt of the partial retainage payment related to the Subcontractor's work; and

8. The Contractor must promptly notify the City, whenever a DBE Subcontractor performing work related to this contract is terminated or fails to complete its work, and must make good faith efforts to engage another DBE Subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work. The Contractor may not terminate any DBE Subcontractor and perform that work through its own forces or those of an affiliate without prior written consent of the City.

30. INCORPORATION OF FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) TERMS (FTA CIRCULAR 4220.1F)

The preceding provisions include, in part, certain Standard Terms and Conditions required by USDOT, whether or not expressly set forth in the preceding contract provisions. All contractual provisions required by USDOT, as set forth in FTA Circular 4220.1F are hereby incorporated by reference. Anything to the contrary herein notwithstanding, all FTA mandated terms shall be deemed to control in the event of a conflict with other provisions contained in this Contract. The Contractor shall not perform any act, fail to perform any act, or refuse to comply with any of the City's requests which would cause the City to be in violation of the FTA terms and conditions.

31. DRUG AND ALCOHOL TESTING (49 U.S.C. 5331, 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654)

FTA's drug and alcohol rules, 49 CFR 653 and 654, respectively, are unique among the regulations issued by FTA. First, they require that the City ensures that any entity performing a safety-sensitive function on the City's behalf (usually Contractor and/or Contractors) implement a complex drug and alcohol testing program that complies with Parts 653 and 654. Second, the rules condition the receipt of certain kinds of FTA funding on the City's compliance with the rules; thus, the City is not in compliance with the rules unless every entity that performs a safety-sensitive function on the City's behalf is in compliance with the rules. Third, the rules do not specify how the City ensures that its Contractors comply with them.

How the City does so depends on several factors, including whether the Contractor is covered independently by the drug and alcohol rules of another Department of Transportation operating administration, the nature of the relationship that the City has with the Contractor, and the financial resources available to the City to oversee the Contractor's drug and alcohol testing program. In short, there are a variety of ways that the City can ensure that it's Contractor and/or contractors comply with the rules.

The Contractor agrees to establish and implement a drug and alcohol testing program that complies with 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654, produce any documentation necessary to establish its compliance with Parts 653 and 654, and permit any authorized representative of the United States Department of Transportation or its operating administrations, the State Oversight Agency of New York, or the City, to inspect the facilities and records associated with the implementation of the drug and alcohol testing program as required under 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654 and review the testing process. The Contractor agrees further to certify annually its compliance with Parts 653 and 654 before January 30th and to submit the Management Information System (MIS) reports before March 15th to the Commissioner of the City or his/her designee. To certify compliance, the Contractor shall use the "Substance Abuse Certifications" in the "Annual List of Certifications and Assurances for Federal Transit Administration Grants and Cooperative Agreements," which is published annually in the Federal Register.

The Contractor agrees further to [Select a, b, or c] (a) submit upon request a copy of the Policy Statement developed to implement its drug and alcohol testing program; OR (b) adopt the City's policy statement as required under 49 CFR 653 and 654; OR (c) submit for review and approval to the City, a copy of its Policy Statement developed to implement its drug and alcohol testing program. In addition, the Contractor agrees to: (to be determined by the City, but may address areas such as: the selection of the certified laboratory, substance abuse professional, or Medical Review Officer, or the use of a consortium).

32. INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM (ITS)

Intelligent transportation system property and services must comply with the National ITS Architecture and Standards to the extent required by Section 5307(c) of SAFETEA-LU, FTA Notice, "FTA National ITS Architecture Policy on Transit Projects," 66 FR 1455 *et seq.*, January 8, 2001, and later published policies or implementing directives FTA may issue.

33. AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) FOR ROLLING STOCK

Rolling stock must comply with the accessibility requirements of USDOT regulations, "Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA)," 49 CFR Part 37, and Joint Architectural Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (ATBCB)/USDOT regulations, "Americans with Disabilities (ADA) Accessibility Specifications for Transportation Vehicles," 36 CFR Part 1192 and 49 CFR Part 38. Private entities must comply with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 37 applicable to public entities with which they contract to provide public transportation services. The City advises third party contractors operating public transportation services to review the requirements for public entities in this context.

Appendix A

BUY AMERICA CERTIFICATION

Certification requirement for procurement of steel, iron, or manufactured products.

Certificate of Compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(1)

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will meet the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(1) and the applicable regulations in 49 CFR Part 661.

Date _____

Signature _____

Company Name _____

Title _____

Certificate of Non-Compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(1)

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it cannot comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(1), but it may qualify for an exception pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(B) or (j)(2)(D) and the regulations in 49 CFR 661.7.

Date _____

Signature _____

Company Name _____

Title _____

Certification requirement for procurement of buses, other rolling stock and associated equipment.

Certificate of Compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C).

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C) and the regulations at 49 CFR Part 661.

Date _____

Signature _____

Company Name _____

Title _____

Certificate of Non-Compliance with 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C)

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it cannot comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(C), but may qualify for an exception pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(2)(B) or (j)(2)(D) and the regulations in 49 CFR 661.7.

Date _____

Signature _____

Company Name _____

Title _____

Appendix A1

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

I _____ hereby certifies on behalf of _____
name and title of company representative — name of company

that will file the certification required by 49 CFR Part 20, "New Restrictions on Lobbying." Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose the name of any registrant under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 who has made lobbying contacts on its behalf with non-Federal funds with respect to that Federal contract, grant or award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.

The Contractor certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for making lobbying contacts to an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form--LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions [as amended by "Government wide Guidance for New Restrictions on Lobbying," 61 Fed. Reg. 1413 (1/19/96).

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31, U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995). Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. § 1352(c)(1)-(2)(A), any person who makes a prohibited expenditure or fails to file or amend a required certification or disclosure form shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such expenditure or failure.

The Contractor, _____, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. A 3801, *et seq., apply* to this certification and disclosure, if any.

_____ Signature of Contractor's Authorized Official

_____ Name and Title of Contractor's Authorized Official

_____ Date

Appendix A2

CERTIFICATION OF A CONTRACTOR REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

The Contractor _____, certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

1. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

2. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or Local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

3. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (2) of this certification; and

4. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal or bid had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or Local) terminated for cause or default.

5. The Contractor agrees to provide the City with immediate written notice if, at any time, it learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. Each Subcontractor or Vendor for the Contractor shall provide the same updated notice to the Contractor and the Contractor shall be solely responsible for collecting, updating and submitting updated information to the City.

NOTE: If for any reason the Contractor is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the Contractor shall attach an explanation to this certification.

THE CONTRACTOR, _____ CERTIFIES OR AFFIRMS THE TRUTHFULNESS AND ACCURACY OF THE CONTENTS OF THE STATEMENTS SUBMITTED ON OR WITH THIS CERTIFICATION AND UNDERSTANDS THAT THE PROVISIONS OF 31 U.S.C. SECTIONS 3801 ET SEQ. ARE APPLICABLE THERETO.

_____

Signature and Title of Authorized Official

_____

Date

Appendix A3

CERTIFICATION OF A SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

The Subcontractor/Supplier _____, certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

1. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

2. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or Local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

3. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (2) of this certification; and

4. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal or bid had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or Local) terminated for cause or default.

5. The Subcontractor agrees to provide the Contractor with immediate written notice if, at any time, it learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. Each Subcontractor or Vendor for the Contractor shall provide the same updated notice to the Contractor and the Contractor shall be solely responsible for collecting, updating and submitting updated information to the City.

NOTE: If for any reason the Subcontractor/Supplier is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the Contractor shall attach an explanation to this certification.

THE SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER, _____ CERTIFIES OR AFFIRMS THE TRUTHFULNESS AND ACCURACY OF THE CONTENTS OF THE STATEMENTS SUBMITTED ON OR WITH THIS CERTIFICATION AND UNDERSTANDS THAT THE PROVISIONS OF 31 U.S.C. SECTIONS 3801 ET SEQ. ARE APPLICABLE THERETO.

_____
Signature and Title of Authorized Official

_____
Date

Contractor Note:

Contractor must require all Subcontractors/Suppliers to complete this certification and Contractor shall submit the certifications to the City as they are received.

Appendix B

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS

DBE Program

FTA assisted contracts that the City lets will include, as appropriate, the model contract provisions that are included as Appendix B and incorporated herein. NYCDOT shall have discretion to modify the provisions for particular contracts as needed. These required contract provisions consist of:

1. Notice of DBE Contract Requirements in the Invitation for Bids and/or Request For Proposals
2. General Conditions
    a. Assurances
    b. DBE Policy
    c. DBE Obligation
    d. Prompt Payment to Subcontractors
    e. Legal and Contract Remedies
    f. Contractor Reporting Requirements
    g. Retainage Policy

1. Notice of DBE Contract Requirements in the Invitation for Bids

This contract is subject to the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) requirements for implementing the U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) regulations for the following areas:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Requirements

The successful Proposer/Bidder will be required to meet a NYCDOT Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal. For Engineering Services and Construction a goal of 11% is currently in effect, for Marine work a DBE goal of 2% goal is in effect. The goal is based on the total value of the contract, which should be subcontracted to a DBE firm or firms. To be qualified as a DBE, a firm should be certified in the NYSUCP, in accordance with Federal Regulation 49 CFR Part 26. Application for certification can be obtained at:

MTA - New York City Transit, Office of Business Programs, 2 Broadway- 16th Floor, New York, NY 10004 Telephone (646) 252-1378

New York State DOT, Office of Equal Opportunity Development & Compliance,
50 Wolf Road 1st Floor, Albany, New York 12232 Telephone (518) 457-1129

Port Authority of NY & NJ, Office of Business & Job Opportunity
233 Park Avenue South, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10003-1604 Telephone (212) 435-7821

Niagara Frontier Transportation Authority
181 Ellicott Street, Buffalo, New York 14203 Telephone (716) 855-7300

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Certification
Only firms certified by the NYS Unified Certification Program (NYSUCP) as DBEs are eligible to be used by the contractor in order to meet the DBE participation goal set on a NYCDOT Federally funded contract.

The NYSUCP Directory can be found at: http://www.nysucp.net

2. General Conditions

All applicants and recipients shall agree to abide by the statements in paragraphs (a) through(e) listed below:

a. Assurances – Section 26.13

Each **financial assistance agreement** signed with a NYCDOT operation administration (of a primary recipient) must include the following assurance:

The recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any DOT- assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26. The recipient shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT- assisted contracts. The recipient's DBE program, as required by 49 CFR part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to the recipient of its failure to carry out its approved program, the Department may impose sanctions as provided for under part 26 and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 et. seq.).

Each **prime contractor signed with a subcontractor and/or each subcontractor signed to a contractor** must include the following assurance:

The contractor, sub -recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT- assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

b. DBE Policy

It is the policy of USDOT that DBEs as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds under this agreement. Consequently, the DBE requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this agreement."

c. DBE Obligation

The recipient or its contractor agrees to ensure that DBEs as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts and subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds provided under this agreement. In this regard, all contractors shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 to ensure that DBEs have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform contracts. Recipients and their contractors shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of US DOT assisted contracts.

Because this is a federally funded project with its own DBE requirement no separate NYC M/WBE program condition will apply to this contract. Further information or questions can be directed to:

New York City Department of Transportation
ACCO Office of Contract and Compliance
55 Water Street
8th Floor
New York, New York 10041

Attn: Charles Bartolotta, DBE Contract Compliance Officer

d. Prompt Payment to Subcontractors

In accordance with NYCDOT's DBE Program, the Contractor shall pay all Subcontractors for work that has been satisfactorily performed no later than thirty (30) days from the date of the Contractor's receipt of progress payments by the City unless a shorter duration is stated elsewhere in the contract. Within thirty (30) days of satisfactory completion of all work payment is required to be paid to the Subcontractor. Contractor shall release any retainage payments withheld, if any, to the Subcontractor at the time of satisfactory acceptance of work

e. Legal and Contract Remedies

The DBE Compliance Unit shall monitor and track the actual DBE participation through contractor and subcontractor reports of payments, and other appropriate monitoring, as further described in this Program Plan. The DBE Representative shall ensure that DBE participation is counted toward contract goals and the overall annual goal in accordance with the Regulations. In accordance with 49 CFR Part 26, prime contractors may not terminate sub-contractors for convenience. When DBE contractors are terminated, prime contractors will be required to substitute DBE sub-contractors in order to meet its DBE commitment.

The City will monitor compliance of its contractors on FTA assisted contracts within the requirements of the Regulations and the DBE Program. The City may impose such contract remedies as are available under federal, state and local law and regulations for non-compliance. Such remedies may include, but are not limited to, withholding of progress payments and contract retentions, imposition of liquidated damages, and termination of the contract in whole or in part.

f. Contractor Reporting Requirements

NYCDDC is required to utilize the NYCDOT DBE Program Plan and comply with USDOT regulations 49 CFR Part 26.

NYCDDC, its contractors and subcontractors are subject to contract compliance reviews to ensure that DBE requirements are being met. They are expected to cooperate with the NYCDOT DBE Representative during desk audits and / or on-site reviews. NYCDOT has a Field Representative responsible for project oversight to ensure that contract work is being performed by designated DBE sub-contractors and that the NYCDDC Project Accountant tracks payments to ensure that project goals, when applicable, are followed. The Compliance Officer, and Field Representative also reports work and payment progress to the Project Accountant who then tracks DBE utilization with the DBE Representative. The DBE Compliance Officer and DBE Representative ensure that sub-contractor DBE participation is credited to overall goals after the DBE has received payments.

A sample of our DBE Commitment Letter specifying the Prime Contractors DBE Responsibilities is attached as Appendix E.

g. Retainage Policy

NYCDOT has made a determination that NO RETAINAGE WILL BE HELD ON FTA FUNDED CONTRACTS.

NYCDDC must ensure prompt and full payment from the Contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed.

For purposes of this section, a subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by the recipient. When a recipient has made an incremental acceptance of a portion of a contract, the work of a subcontractor covered by that acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.

Appendix C

DETERMINING GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

To determine whether a bidder that has failed to meet the DBE contract goal(s) may receive the contract, the Department will decide whether the efforts the Bidder made to obtain DBE participation were "good faith efforts" to meet the goal(s). Efforts that are merely pro forma are not good faith efforts to meet the goal(s). Efforts to obtain DBE participation are not good faith efforts to meet the goal(s), even if they are sincerely motivated, if, given all relevant circumstances, they could not reasonably be expected to produce a level of DBE participation sufficient to meet the goal(s).

In order to evaluate the Bidder's conformance to this subsection, the Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts that the Bidder has made. The following is a list of the types of actions which the Department will consider as part of the Bidder's good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation. It is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exhaustive or exclusive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.

The following is a list of the kinds of efforts that the City will evaluate to determine if the Bidder has demonstrated a good faith effort:

1. Efforts to secure participation by certified DBE firms for work that they are listed to perform that is in the contract. Only DBEs certified by the NYSUCP shall be used to fulfill the established goal on Federal-Aid contracts.

2. Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g., attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The Bidder shall solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. The Bidder shall determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up on initial solicitations.

3. *a.* The Bidder shall, at a minimum, seek certified DBEs in the same geographic region where the contract is located. This is defined as a one hundred (100) kilometer radius around the city, town or borough where the contract is located as identified in the contract proposal. For specialty work such as pavement markings, guide rail, etc. (as defined in the contract proposal) the Bidder shall, at a minimum, solicit on an upstate or downstate basis, depending upon the location of the contract.

   b. The Department has facilitated identification of upstate, downstate and areas within a 100 km radius through its NYSUCP website, which is accessible on the Internet at *www.nysucp.net* For more information contact the NYCDOT at (212) 839-9411. For bidders who do not have internet capability, a hard copy solicitation report for a specific contract can be requested by contacting the Office of Contract and Compliance Unit at (212) 839-9411.

4. Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goal(s) will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, either breaking down operations within the contract or combining like or related operations in the contract into logistically and economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

5. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

6. a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the Bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE's Subcontractors and material suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE's Subcontractors and material suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
   b. The fact that there may be some additional cost involved in finding and using DBEs is not itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet contract DBE goal(s), as long as such cost are reasonable. The ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the Bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

7. Not rejecting DBEs as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities.

8. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit or insurance as required by the City.

9. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance.

10. Effectively using the services of available disadvantaged business focused media, trade associations, and contractors' groups; local, state, and Federal disadvantaged business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.

11. All bidders shall keep records of efforts to solicit and negotiate with DBEs, using the Solicitation Log as a continuing record of pre- and post-letting solicitation activity. When submitting a DBE Schedule of Utilization to the City, the Apparent Low Bidder will attach the log, together with the supplemental information specified in the instructions for the Solicitation Log as evidence of good-faith efforts when the established DBE goal(s) for the contract have not been met utilizing certified DBEs. Such supplemental efforts shall include at least the following:
    a. All envelopes of solicitation inquires that were returned as undeliverable; and
    b. Any quotations submitted by DBEs that are not included in the DBE Schedule of Utilization with an explanation for the Bidder's action in case.

12. Promptly executing an agreement with DBE Subcontracts/vendors.

The DBE Compliance Officer will review the data submitted under this section to determine whether the DBE requirements have been satisfied through good faith efforts.

Appendix D

PROMPT PAYMENT AFFIDAVIT

(SAMPLE PRIME CONTRACTOR PROMPT PAYMENT AFFIDAVIT)

Contractor will place a check in the appropriate box below that applies to this payment request.

Re: Payment Request No. _____

I, _____ (Name), the _____
(Title - e.g., President, Vice President, etc.) of _____
("Company"), do state the following with regard to payments made under Contract No. _____ ("Contract"):

1. ____Subcontractors, at the first tier, both DBE and non-DBE, who completed work and were listed for payment on the prior Payment Request No. _____, were paid no later than thirty (30) business days after Company received payment from the City.

2. ____Copies of invoices and cancelled checks for subcontractors at the first tier who were paid under the prior payment request have been delivered or mailed to NYCDDC/NYCDOT Contract Compliance Department. In addition, the Company has attached to the current Payment Request all liens and or waivers for prior subcontractor payments and any other documentation required by the City. **(Failure to attach all required documentation to the Payment Request or forward cancelled checks and invoices to NYCDDC/ NYCDOT Contract Compliance Department may cause the Payment Request to be rejected by the City).**

3. ____There was no delay in or postponement of any payment owed to a DBE subcontractor, whether periodic payment or retainage amount, except for good cause and after receipt of prior written approval from the City

_____
Company Name

_____
Signature

_____
Print Name

Date: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____ 20__.

_____
Notary Public

Appendix E

SAMPLE PRIME CONTRACTOR AWARD LETTER

Date

Prime Contractor Winner, Inc.
Attn: Mr. Buck Stops Here, President
1111 Bottom Line Street
Anywhere, New York 10000

Re: Contract Name and/or Description

Dear Mr. John Doe:

Your Company was awarded and recently executed the above listed contract with NYCDOT. Part of the consideration in awarding the contract was the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) participation that you listed in the bid/proposal document.
Please be advised that you will be required to meet your Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Goals of 11%

You have listed the following DBE firm(s) and the dollar amounts of their subcontracts:

ABC Electrical Co.	**Electrical Contracting**	**$xx,xxx**
DEF Plumbing	**Plumbing Contracting**	**$xx,xxx**
GHI Roofing	**Roofing Contracting**	**$xx,xxx**
JKL Printing Co.	**Printing**	**$xx,xxx**

The DBE firm(s) listed above represent(s) your commitment to NYCDOT's DBE program and each respective DBE firm.

To ensure the integrity of the DBE program, NYCDOT has developed DBE compliance procedures that should be followed during this contract. NYCDOT's DBE Department and Contract Administrator should be notified in writing prior to any material changes from the above commitments. Also, any changes should be for real and substantial reasons. Frivolous and/or unsubstantiated changes are unacceptable.

Please provide to the DBE Department, within 3 calendar days of execution, a copy of your executed subcontract with each DBE firm. A letter of commitment signed by both an authorized representative of your firm and the DBE firm may be submitted instead of signed subcontracts. The letter should verify the subcontract dollar amount, the general work scope, **and affirm the absence of subcontract restrictions or requirements that are unfair, burdensome, outside of normal business practices, unjustly punitive, etc.** There should be a letter for **each** DBE firm.

Also, you **must** attach NYCDOT's **DBE Expenditure Report** (see contract compliance manual) with **each** invoice/payment request that you submit to NYCDOT's Contract Administrator. This report is designed to provide an accounting of monthly and year-to-date payments made to the DBE firm(s) that you have subcontracted with above.

The DBE Expenditure Report reflects the dollars that **will be paid** to each DBE firm from your **submitted invoice/payment request.** Evidence of payments (i.e. copy of canceled checks, copy of check register, etc.) may be periodically requested. NYCDOT **may not** authorize payment unless the DBE Expenditure Report accompanies your invoice/payment request.

Finally, please submit a DBE projected work schedule (i.e. a breakdown by month of expected DBE activity). Updates of the projected work schedule should be submitted as needed over the life of the contract.

Failure to comply may result in breach of contract and it may jeopardize future contracts with NYCDOT.

If you have any questions you may contact NYCDOT's Contract Compliance Unit at (212) 839-9411 or email us at accomail@dot.nyc.gov.

Thank you for your continued commitment and cooperation.

Cordially,

DBE Administrator

cc: Every DBE Firm Listed Above
Appropriate Project Manager, NYCDOT
Contracts Administrator, NYCDOT
Purchasing Administrator, NYCDOT
DBE File, NYCDOT
Others As Needed

Appendix F

MINORITY OWNED FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

All contractors are encouraged to use Minority Owned Financial Institutions. A list can be found at http://www.federalreserve.gov/releases/mob/.

Appendix G

PREVAILING WAGE RATES

CURRENT DAVIS-BACON PREVAILING WAGE RATES

Bidders and the selected Contractor, if any, shall be responsible for confirming and adhering to the actual Davis-Bacon Wage Rates in effect at any time after the issuance of this IFB including, without limitation, during the Contract Term. Federal Davis-Bacon Wage Rates may be accessed through the U.S. Department of Labor's Website at: http://www.wdol.gov/wdol/scafiles/davisbacon/ny.html.

>

General Decision Number: NY140003 03/07/2014 NY3

Superseded General Decision Number: NY20130003

State: New York

Construction Types: Building, Heavy, Highway and Residential

Counties: Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and Richmond Counties in New York.

BUILDING & RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (includes single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories), HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/03/2014
1	01/17/2014
2	01/24/2014
3	03/07/2014

* ASBE0012-001 12/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Workers/Insulator Includes application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems	$ 64.13	29.04
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER	$ 40.00	10.75

BOIL0005-001 01/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER	$ 49.47	33%+22.87+a

FOOTNOTE:

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Thanksgiving Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day and Good Friday, Friday after Thanksgiving, Christmas Eve Day and New Year's Eve

---

BRNY0001-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER	$ 49.09	22.93
MASON - STONE	$ 55.56	26.75

BRNY0001-002 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Pointer, cleaner and caulker	$ 46.65	23.86

BRNY0004-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
MARBLE MASON	$ 55.32	28.39

BRNY0007-001 01/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
TERRAZZO FINISHER	$ 45.73	31.79
TERRAZZO WORKER/SETTER	$ 47.34	31.80

BRNY0020-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
MARBLE FINISHER	$ 44.07	28.17

BRNY0024-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER		
MARBLE POLISHERS	$ 38.40	22.28

BRNY0052-001 06/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Tile Layer	$ 51.05	29.56

BRNY0088-001 06/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
TILE FINISHER	$ 40.29	26.42

CARP0001-009 07/01/2008

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters:		
Carpenters & Soft floor layers	$ 43.02	35.96

CARP0740-001 07/01/2010

	Rates	Fringes
MILLWRIGHT	$ 46.19	44.93

CARP1456-004 01/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
Dock Builder & Piledrivermen		
DOCKBUILDERS	$ 46.21	38.36

CARP1456-005 01/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
Diver Tender	$ 41.16	38.46
Diver	$ 58.01	38.46

CARP1536-001 10/01/2010

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters:		
TIMBERMEN	$ 42.63	31.32

ELEC0003-001 11/09/2011

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN		
Electricians	$ 51.00	23.672
Jobbing, and maintenance and repair work	$ 25.30	15.13+a

PAID HOLIDAYS:

a. New Years Day, Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Election Day, Thanksgiving Day, the day after Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day

---

ELEC1049-001 03/31/2013

QUEENS COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction (Substation and Switching structures pipe type cable installation and maintenance jobs or projects; Railroad electrical distribution/transmission systems maintenance (when work is not performed by railroad employees) Overhead and Underground transmission/distribution line work. Fiber optic, telephone cable and equipment)		
Groundman	$ 28.99	17.83
Heavy Equipment Operator	$ 38.65	18.14
Lineman and Cable Splicer	$ 48.31	23.07
Tree Trimmer	$ 23.06	28.5%+9.75

ELEV0001-002 03/17/2013

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC		
Elevator Constructor	$ 57.01	27.605+a+b
Modernization and Repair	$ 45.14	27.455+a+b

FOOTNOTE:

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Good Friday, President's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day, Friday after Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

b. PAID VACATION: An employee who has worked less than 5 years shall recieve vacation pay credit on the basis of 4% of his hourly rate for all hours worked; an employee who has worked 5 to 15 years shall receive vacation pay credit on the basis of 6% of his hourly rate for all hours worked; an employee who has worked 15 or more years shall receive vacation pay credit on the basis of 8% of his hourly rate for all hours worked.

ENGI0014-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Pavement equipment operator		
Asphalt Plants	$ 54.17	28.65+a
Asphalt roller	$ 64.04	28.65+a
Asphalt spreader	$ 65.76	28.65+a
Power Equipment Operator (HEAVY & HIGHWAY)		
GROUP 1	$ 85.00	28.65
GROUP 10	$ 61.53	28.65
GROUP 11	$ 57.46	28.65
GROUP 12	$ 58.74	28.65
GROUP 13	$ 59.21	28.65
GROUP 14	$ 44.63	28.65
GROUP 15	$ 41.44	28.65
GROUP 2	$ 70.10	28.65
GROUP 3	$ 72.34	28.65
GROUP 4	$ 70.63	28.65
GROUP 5	$ 69.23	28.65
GROUP 6	$ 66.45	28.65
GROUP 7	$ 67.70	28.65
GROUP 8	$ 65.76	28.65
GROUP 9	$ 64.34	28.65
Steel erector		
Compressors, Welding Machines	$ 41.84	28.65
Cranes, Hydraulic Cranes, 2 drum derricks, Forklifts, Boom Trucks	$ 70.50	28.65
Three drum derricks	$ 73.37	28.65
Utility Laborer		
Horizontal Boring Rig	$ 62.53	28.65
Off shift compressors	$ 51.93	28.65

Utility Compressors.....$ 41.18 28.65

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Tower crane

GROUP 2: Backhoes, power shovel, Hydraulic clam shells, moles and machines of a similar type

GROUP 3: Mine hoists and crane, etc. used as mine hoists

GROUP 4: Gradalls, keystones, cranes (with digging buckets), bridge cranes, trenching machines, vermeer cutter and machines of a similar nature

GROUP 5: Piledrivers, derrick boats, tunnel shovels

GROUP 6: All drills, and machines of a similar nature

GROUP 7: Back filling machines, cranes, mucking machines, dual drum pavers

GROUP 8: Mixers (concrete w/loading attachments), concrete pavers, cableways, land derricks, power house (low pressure units), concrete pumps

GROUP 9: Concrete plants, well drilling machines, stone crushers double drum hoist, power house (other than above)

GROUP 10: Concrete mixers

GROUP 11: Elevators

GROUP 12: Concrete breaking machine, Hoists (single drum), load masters, locomotive and dinkies over 10 tons

GROUP 13: Vibratory console

GROUP 14: Compressors (portable 3 or more in battery), tugger machine (caissons), well point pumps, chum drill

GROUP 15: Boilers, (high pressure, compressors (portable, single, or 2 in battery, not over 100' apart), pumps (river cofferdam and welding machines (except where arc is operated by members of local 15) push button machines, all engines irrespective of power (power pac) used to drive auxilliary equipment, air, hydraulic etc.

PREMIUMS ON CRANES (Crawler or Truck):
100' to 149' boom - add .50
150' to 249' boom - add .75
250' to 349' boom - add 1.00
350' to 450' boom - add 1.50

Premiums for Cranes on Steel Erection:
100' to 149' boom - add 1.75
150' to 249' boom - add 2.00
250' to 349' boom - add 2.25
350' to 450' boom - add 2.75
Tower crane - add 2.00

FOOTNOTE:
a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Lincoln's Birthday; Washington's Birthday; Memorial Day; Independence Day; Labor Day; Veterans Day; Columbus Day; Election Day; Thanksgiving Day; and Christmas Day; provided the employee works one day the payroll week in which the holiday occurs.

ENGI0014-002 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Power Equipment Operator		
BUILDING & RESIDENTIAL		
GROUP 1	$ 65.83	28.65+a
GROUP 2	$ 69.74	28.65+a
GROUP 3	$ 63.58	28.65+a
GROUP 4	$ 57.82	28.65+a
GROUP 5	$ 43.28	28.65+a

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Double drum

GROUP 2: Stone derrick, cranes, hydraulic cranes, boom trucks

GROUP 3: 4 pole Hoist, Single Drum Hoists

GROUP 4: Fork lift, house cars, plaster (platform machine), plaster bucket, concrete pump and all other equipment used for hoisting material

GROUP 5: Compressors, welding machines (cutting concrete work), paint spraying, sand blasting, pumps (with the exclusion of concrete pumps), house car (settlement basis only), all engines irrespective of power (power pac) used to drive auxiliary equipment, air, hydraulic, etc., boilers

Premiums for Cranes:
100'-149' boom - add 1.75
150'-249' boom - add 2.00
250'-349' boom - add 2.25
350'-450' boom - add 2.75
Tower cranes add 2.00

FOOTNOTE:
a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Lincoln's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veteran's Day, Columbus Day, Election Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day, provided the employee works one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs

---

IRON0040-002 07/01/2013

BRONX, NEW YORK, RICHMOND

	Rates	Fringes

IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL.....$ 46.75 50.98

IRON0046-003 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
METALLIC LATHERS AND REINFORCING IRONWORKERS	$ 40.00	30.16

IRON0197-001 06/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
STONE DERRICKMAN	$ 41.00	36.57

IRON0361-002 07/01/2013

KINGS, QUEENS

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworkers:		
(STRUCTURAL)	$ 46.75	50.98

IRON0580-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, ORNAMENTAL	$ 42.30	42.12

LABO0029-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
Heavy		
Blasters (hydraulic trac drill)	$ 41.30	29.10
Blasters	$ 40.55	29.10
Hydraulic Trac Drill	$ 29.92	29.10
Jackhammers, Chippers, Spaders, Concrete Breakers, All Other Pneumatic Tools, Walk Behind Self-Propelled Hydraulic Asphalt and Concrete Breaker	$ 34.64	29.10
Powder Carriers	$ 31.08	29.10
Wagon; Airtrac; Quarry Bar Drill Runners	$ 35.07	28.00

LABO0078-001 02/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION		

ASBESTOS (Removal, Abatement, Encapsulation or Decontamination of asbestos); LEAD; & HAZARDOUS WASTE LABORERS (Hazardous Waste, Hazardous Materials, Biochemical and Mold Remediation, HVAC, Duct Cleaning, Re-spray Fireproofing, etc).....$ 35.90 14.75

LABO0079-001 01/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers Building Construction		
Demolition Laborers		
Tier A	$ 36.41	23.29
Tier B	$ 25.52	17.42
Mason Tenders	$ 37.53	23.97

CLASSIFICATIONS

TIER A: Responsible for the removal of all interior petitions and structural petitions that can consist of sheet rock, block or masonry. Also, all structural slab openings for ducts, mechanical, shafts, elevators, slab openings and exterior walls where the building is not being completely demolitioned.

TIER B: Responsible for shoveling of debris into containers, pushing containers from the inside to the outside of the building.

LABO0147-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS (FREE AIR & TUNNEL)	$ 52.23	37.23

Maintenance Men, Inside Muck Lock Tenders, Pump Men, Electricians, Cement Finishers, Caulkers, Hydraulic Men, Shield Men, Monorail Operators, Motor Men, Conveyor Men, Powder Carriers, Pan Men, Riggers, Chuck Tenders, Track Men Painters, Nippers, Brakemen, Cable Men, Hose Men, Grout Men, Gravel Men, Form Workers, Concrete Workers, Tunnel Laborers, Mole Nipper (one (1) Mole Sipper per Working Shaft per Shift for up to and including Two (2) Moles

---

LABO0731-001 07/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
Building, Heavy and Residential Construction		
UNSKILLED	$ 38.20	30.27

UTILITY LABORER.....$ 38.05 30.27
Heavy & Highway
Construction
LABORER/EXCAVATION
{Asbestos, Lead,
Hazardous Waste Removal
(including soil)/ CEMENT
AND CONCRETE WORKERS.....$ 36.64 26.21

Paid Holidays: Labor Day and Thanksgiving Day

LABO1010-001 07/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION		
Fence Installer & Repairer	$ 38.34	30.25
FORMSETTERS	$ 42.21	30.25
LABORERS	$ 38.34	30.25
Landscape Planting & Maintenance	$ 38.34	30.25
Maintenance Safety Surface	$ 38.34	30.25
Slurry/Sealcoater/Play Equipment Installer	$ 38.34	30.25
Small Equipment Operator (Not Operating Engineer)	$ 38.34	30.25
Small Power Tools Operator	$ 38.34	30.25

FOOTNOTES:

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Election Day and Thanksgiving Day, provided the employee has worked one (1) day in the calendar week in which the said holiday occurs.

LABO1010-002 07/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers-Asphalt Construction:		
Micro Paver	$ 44.86	30.25
Raker	$ 44.37	30.25
Screedperson	$ 44.86	30.25
Shoveler (Production Paving Only)	$ 41.08	30.25
Small Equipment Operator (Asphalt)	$ 41.08	30.25

PAIN0009-001 05/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER	$ 42.00	33.14
Painters:		
Painters, Drywall Finishers, Lead Abatement Worker	$ 41.75	20.87
Spray, Scaffold and		

Sandblasting.....$ 44.75 20.87

PAIN0806-001 10/01/2012

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Structural Steel and Bridge.	$ 47.00	32.08

PAIN1974-001 12/26/2012

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Drywall Tapers/Pointers.....	$ 43.82	22.01

PLAS0262-001 02/01/2012

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	$ 40.78	26.80

PLAS0262-002 02/01/2012

KINGS AND QUEENS COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	$ 40.78	26.80

PLAS0780-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	$ 44.63	38.95

PLUM0001-001 10/02/2013

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER		
MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE		
Any repair and/or replacement of the present plumbing system that does not change the existing roughing.....	$ 38.27	12.56
PLUMBERS:.....	$ 64.87	24.40

PLUM0638-001 06/27/2012

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER		
SERVICE FITTERS.....	$ 26.30	2.55
SPRINKLER FITTERS, STEAMFITTERS.....	$ 51.25	49.54

Service Fitter work shall consist of all repair, service and

maintenance work on domestic, commercial and industrial refrigeration, air conditioning and air cooling, stoker and oil burner apparatus and heating apparatus etc., including but not exclusively the charging, evacuation, leak testing and assembling for all machines for domestic, commercial and industrial refrigeration, air conditioning and heating apparatus. Also, work shall include adjusting, including capacity adjustments, checking and repairing or replacement of all controls and start up of all machines and repairing all defects that may develop on any system for domestic, commercial and industrial refrigeration and all air conditioning, air cooling, stoker and oil burner apparatus and heating apparatus regardless of size or type.

ROOF0008-003 07/01/2012

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER	$ 39.00	27.35

SHEE0028-002 09/15/2011

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER		
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION	$ 48.90	36.00
RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION	$ 27.22	16.48

TEAM0282-001 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
TRUCK DRIVERS:		
Asphalt	$ 38.57	40.1025+a
Euclids & Turnapulls	$ 38.105	40.1025+a
High Rise	$ 46.01	38.9125+a

FOOTNOTES:

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Election Day, Veterans' Day (Armistice Day), Thanksgiving Day, Day after Thanksgiving and Christmas Day. Employees working two (2) days in the calendar week in which a holiday falls are to be paid for such holiday, provided that they shape each remaining workday during such calendar week.

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses

(29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is union or non-union.

Union Identifiers

An identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" denotes that the union classification and rate have found to be prevailing for that classification. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2011. The first four letters , PLUM, indicate the international union and the four-digit number, 0198, that follows indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable , i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2011, following these characters is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate/collective bargaining agreement which would be July 1, 2011 in the above example.

Union prevailing wage rates will be updated to reflect any changes in the collective bargaining agreements governing the rates.

0000/9999: weighted union wage rates will be published annually each January.

Non-Union Identifiers

Classifications listed under an "SU" identifier were derived from survey data by computing average rates and are not union rates; however, the data used in computing these rates may include both union and non-union data. Example: SULA2004-007 5/13/2010. SU indicates the rates are not union majority rates, LA indicates the State of Louisiana; 2004 is the year of the survey; and 007 is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. A 1993 or later date, 5/13/2010, indicates the classifications and rates under that identifier were issued as a General Wage Determination on that date.

Survey wage rates will remain in effect and will not change until a new survey is conducted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

STANDARD CLAUSES FOR ALL NEW YORK STATE CONTRACTS

The parties to the attached contract, license, lease, amendment or other agreement of any kind (hereinafter, "the contract" or "this contract") agree to be bound by the following clauses which are hereby made a part of the contract (the word "Contractor" herein refers to any party other than the State, whether a contractor, licensor, licensee, lessor, lessee or any other party):

1. EXECUTORY CLAUSE. In accordance with Section 41 of the State Finance Law, the State shall have no liability under this contract to the Contractor or to anyone else beyond funds appropriated and available for this contract.

2. NON-ASSIGNMENT CLAUSE. In accordance with Section 138 of the State Finance Law, this contract may not be assigned by the Contractor or its right, title or interest therein assigned, transferred, conveyed, sublet or otherwise disposed of without the previous consent, in writing, of the State and any attempts to assign the contract without the State's written consent are null and void. The Contractor may, however, assign its right to receive payment without the State's prior written consent unless this contract concerns Certificates of Participation pursuant to Article 5-A of the State Finance Law.

3. COMPTROLLER'S APPROVAL. In accordance with Section 112 of the State Finance Law (or, if this contract is with the State University or City University of New York, Section 355 or Section 6218 of the Education Law), if this contract exceeds $15,000 (or the minimum thresholds agreed to by the Office of the State Comptroller for certain S.U.N.Y. and C.U.N.Y. contracts), or if this is an amendment for any amount to a contract which, as so amended, exceeds said statutory amount, or if, by this contract, the State agrees to give something other than money when the value or reasonably estimated value of such consideration exceeds $10,000, it shall not be valid, effective or binding upon the State until it has been approved by the State Comptroller and filed in his office. Comptroller's approval of contracts let by the Office of General Services is required when such contracts exceed $30,000 (State Finance Law Section 163.6.a).

4. WORKERS' COMPENSATION BENEFITS. In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, this contract shall be void and of no force and effect unless the Contractor shall provide and maintain coverage during the life of this contract for the benefit of such employees as are required to be covered by the provisions of the Workers' Compensation Law.

5. NON-DISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS. To the extent required by Article 15 of the Executive Law (also known as the Human Rights Law) and all other State and Federal statutory and constitutional non-discrimination provisions, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, age, disability, genetic predisposition or carrier status, or marital status. Furthermore, in accordance with Section 220-e of the Labor Law, if this is a contract for the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work or for the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies, and to the extent that this contract shall be performed within the State of New York, Contractor agrees that neither it nor its Subcontractors shall, by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin: (a) discriminate in hiring against any New York State citizen who is qualified and available to perform the work; or (b) discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract. If this is a building service contract as defined in Section 230 of the Labor Law, then, in accordance with Section 239 thereof, Contractor agrees that neither it nor its Subcontractors shall, by reason of race, creed, color, national origin, age, sex or disability: (a) discriminate in hiring against any New York State citizen who is qualified and available to perform the work; or (b) discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract. Contractor is subject to fines of $50.00 per person per day for any violation of Section 220-e or Section 239 as well as possible termination of this contract and forfeiture of all moneys due hereunder for a second or subsequent violation.

6. WAGE AND HOURS PROVISIONS. If this is a public work contract covered by Article 8 of the Labor Law or a building service contract covered by Article 9 thereof, neither Contractor's employees nor the employees of its Subcontractors may be required or permitted to work more than the number of hours or days stated in said statutes, except as otherwise provided in the Labor Law and as set forth in prevailing wage and supplement schedules issued by the State Labor Department. Furthermore, Contractor and its Subcontractors must pay at least the prevailing wage rate and pay or provide the prevailing supplements, including the premium rates for overtime pay, as determined by the State Labor Department in accordance with the Labor Law.

7. NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING REQUIREMENT. In accordance with Section 139-d of the State Finance Law, if this contract was awarded based upon the submission of bids, Contractor warrants, under penalty of perjury, that its bid was arrived at independently and without collusion aimed at restricting competition. Contractor further warrants that at the time Contractor submitted its bid, an authorized and responsible person executed and delivered to the State a non-collusive bidding certification on Contractor's behalf.

8. INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT PROHIBITION. In accordance with Section 220-f of the Labor Law and Section 139-h of the State Finance Law, if this contract exceeds $5,000, the Contractor agrees, as a material condition of the contract, that neither the Contractor nor any substantially owned or affiliated person, firm, partnership or corporation has participated, is participating, or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the Federal Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 USC App. Sections 2401 et seq.) or regulations thereunder. If such Contractor, or any of the aforesaid affiliates of Contractor, is convicted or is otherwise found to have violated said laws or regulations upon the final determination of the United States Commerce Department or any other appropriate agency of the United States subsequent to the contract's execution, such contract, amendment or modification thereto shall be rendered forfeit and void. The Contractor shall so notify the State Comptroller within five (5) business days of such conviction, determination or disposition of appeal (2 NYCRR 105.4).

9. SET-OFF RIGHTS. The State shall have all of its common law, equitable and statutory rights of setoff. These rights shall include, but not be limited to, the State's option to withhold for the purposes of setoff any moneys due to the Contractor under this contract up to any amounts due and owing to the State with regard to this contract, any other contract with any State department or agency, including any contract for a term commencing prior to the term of this contract, plus any amounts due and owing to the State for any other reason including, without limitation, tax delinquencies, fee delinquencies or monetary penalties relative thereto. The State shall exercise its set-off rights in accordance with normal State practices including, in cases of set-off pursuant to an audit, the finalization of such audit by the State agency, its representatives, or the State Comptroller.

10. RECORDS. The Contractor shall establish and maintain complete and accurate books, records, documents, accounts and other evidence directly pertinent to performance under this contract (hereinafter, collectively "the Records"). The Records must be kept for the balance of the calendar year in which they were made and for six (6) additional years thereafter or three (3) years after final payment, whichever is later. The State Comptroller, the Attorney General and any other person or entity authorized to conduct and examination, as well as the agency or agencies involved in this contract, shall have access to the Records during normal business hours at an office of the Contractor within the State of New York or, if no such office is available, at a mutually agreeable and reasonable venue within the State, for the term specified above for the purposes of inspection, auditing and copying. The State shall take reasonable steps to protect from public disclosure any of the Records which are exempt from disclosure under Section 87 of the Public Officers Law (the "Statute") provided that: (i) the Contractor shall timely inform an appropriate State official, in writing, that said records should not be disclosed; and (ii) said records shall be sufficiently identified; and (iii) designation of said records as exempt under the Statute is reasonable. Nothing contained herein shall diminish, or in any way adversely affect, the State's right to discovery in any pending or future litigation.

11. IDENTIFYING INFORMATION AND PRIVACY NOTIFICATION:

(A) **Federal Employer Identification Number And/or Federal Social Security Number.** All invoices or New York State standard vouchers submitted for payment for the sale of goods of services or the lease of real or personal property to a New York State agency must include the payee's identification number, i.e., the seller's or lessor's identification number. The number is either the payee's Federal employer identification number or Federal social security number, or both such numbers when the payee has both such numbers. Failure to include this number or numbers may delay payment. Where the payee does not have such number or numbers, the payee, on his invoice or New York State standard voucher, must give the reason or reasons why the payee does not have such number or numbers.

(B) **Privacy Notification.** (1) The authority to request the above personal information from a seller of goods or services or a lessor of real or personal property, and the authority to maintain such information, is found in Section 5 of the State Tax Law. Disclosure of this information by the seller or lessor to the State is mandatory. The principal purpose for which the information is collected is to enable the State to identify individuals, businesses and others who have been delinquent in filing tax returns or may have understated their tax liabilities and to generally identify persons affected by the taxes administered by the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance. The information will be used for tax administration purposes and for any other purpose authorized by law. (2) The personal information is requested by the purchasing unit of the agency contracting to purchase the goods or services or lease the real or personal property covered by this contract or lease. The information is maintained in New York State's Central Accounting System by the Director of State Accounts, Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, New York 12236.

12. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES FOR MINORITIES AND WOMEN. In accordance with Section 312 of the Executive Law, if this contract is: (i) a written Agreement or purchase order instrument, providing for a total expenditure in excess of $25,000.00, whereby a contracting agency is committed to expend or does expend funds in return for labor, services, supplies, equipment, materials or any combination of the foregoing, to be performed for, or rendered or furnished to the contracting agency; or (ii) a written Agreement in excess of $100,000.00 whereby a contracting agency is committed to expend or does expend funds for the acquisition, construction, demolition, replacement, major repair or renovation of real property and improvements thereon; or (iii) a written Agreement in excess of $100,000.00 whereby the owner of a State assisted housing project is committed to expend or does expend funds for the acquisition, construction, demolition, replacement, major repair or renovation of real property and improvements thereon for such project, then:

(a) The Contractor will not discriminate against employees or applicants for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status, and will undertake or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination. Affirmative action shall mean recruitment, employment, job assignment, promotion, upgrading, demotion, transfer, layoff, or termination and rate of pay or other forms of compensation;

(b) At the request of the contracting agency, the Contractor shall request each employment agency, labor union, or authorized representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining or other Agreement or understanding, to furnish a written statement that such employment agency, labor union or representative will not discriminate on the basis or race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status and that such union or representative will affirmatively cooperate in the implementation of the Contractor's obligations herein; and

(c) The Contractor shall state, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees, that, in the performance of the State contract, all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status.

Contractor will include the provisions of "a", "b" and "c", above, in every subcontract over $25,000.00 for the construction, demolition, replacement, major repair, renovation, planning or design of real property and improvements thereon (the "Work") except where the Work is for the beneficial use of the Contractor. Section 312 does not apply to: (i) work, goods or services unrelated to this contract; or (ii) employment outside New York State; or (iii) banking services, insurance policies or the sale of securities. The State shall consider compliance by a Contractor or Subcontractor with the requirements of any Federal law concerning equal employment opportunity which effectuates the purpose of this section. The contracting agency shall determine whether the imposition of the requirements of the provisions hereof duplicate or conflict with any such Federal law and if such duplication or conflict exists, the contracting agency shall waive the applicability of Section 312 to the extent of such duplication or conflict. Contractor will comply with all duly promulgated and lawful rules and regulations of the NYS Department of Economic Development's Division of Minority- and Women-Owned Business Development pertaining hereto.

13. CONFLICTING TERMS. In the event of a conflict between the terms of the contract (including any and all attachments thereto and amendments thereof) and the terms of this subsection, the terms of this subsection shall control.

14. GOVERNING LAW. This contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York except where the Federal supremacy clause requires otherwise.

15. LATE PAYMENT. Timeliness of payment and any interest to be paid to Contractor for late payment shall be governed by Article XI-A of the State Finance Law to the extent required by law.

16. NO ARBITRATION. Disputes involving this contract, including the breach or alleged breach thereof, may not be submitted to binding arbitration (except where statutorily authorized) but must, instead, be heard in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York.

17. SERVICE OF PROCESS. In addition to the methods of service allowed by the State Civil Practice Law & Rules ("CPLR"), Contractor hereby consents to service of process upon it by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. Service hereunder shall be complete upon Contractor's actual receipt of process or upon the State's receipt of the return thereof by the United State Postal Service as refused or undeliverable. Contractor must promptly notify the State, in writing, of each and every change of address to which service of process can be made. Service by the State to the last known address shall be sufficient. Contractor will have thirty (30) calendar days after service hereunder is complete in which to respond.

18. PROHIBITION ON PURCHASE OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS. The Contractor certifies and warrants that all wood products to be used under this contract award will be in accordance with, but not limited to, the specifications and provisions of State Finance Law Section 165. (Use of Tropical Hardwoods) which prohibits purchase and use of tropical hardwoods, unless specifically exempted, by the State or any governmental agency or political subdivision or public benefit corporation. Qualification for an exemption under this law will be the responsibility of the contractor to establish to meet with the approval of the State.

In addition, when any portion of this contract involving the use of woods, whether supply or installation, is to be performed by any Subcontractor, the prime Contractor will indicate and certify in the submitted bid proposal that the Subcontractor has been informed and is in compliance with specifications and provisions regarding use of tropical hardwoods as detailed in Section 165 State Finance Law. Any such use must meet with the approval of the State; otherwise, the bid may not be considered responsive. Under bidder certifications, proof of qualification for exemption will be the responsibility of the Contractor to meet with the approval of the State.

19. PURCHASES OF APPAREL. In accordance with State Finance Law §162 (4-a), the State shall not purchase any apparel from any vendor unable or unwilling to certify that: (i) such apparel was manufactured in compliance

with all applicable labor and occupational safety laws, including, but not limited to, child labor laws, wage and hours laws and workplace safety laws, and (ii) vendor will supply, with its bid (or, if not a bid situation, prior to or at the time of signing a contract with the State), if known, the names and addresses of each Subcontractor and a list of all manufacturing plants to be utilized by the bidder.

20. CONTRACT TERMINATION PROVISION. The State reserves the right to terminate this contract in the event it is found that the certification filed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements contained in State Finance Laws §139j and §139k was intentionally false or intentionally incomplete. Upon such finding, the State may exercise its termination right by providing written notification to the Contractor in accordance with the written notification terms of the contract.

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

NYCDOT AAP 15 FTA

Rev. (1/14)

DESIGNATION OF AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REPRESENTATIVES BY CONTRACTORS/SUBCONTRACTORS

In accordance with Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Utilization participation requirements of the New York City Department of Transportation contract identified below, the following information shall be furnished by the contractor and all subcontractors prior to approval to work.

1. **Contract No.** _____ **2. County** _____

3. **Contractor:** ☐ or **Subcontractor:** ☐

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

4. **Equal Employment Opportunity Officer:**

Name _____

Title _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Telephone (___) _____

5. **Contract Site Equal Employment Opportunity Representative:**

Name _____

Title _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Telephone (___) _____

6. **Disadvantaged/ Minority/Women's Business Enterprise (D/M/WBE) Officer:**

Name _____

Title _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Telephone (___) _____

7. **Designation Submission:** ☐ Initial ☐ Revised

This form shall accompany DBE pre-award submittals AAPHC 89 to the Contract Compliance Unit.

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

NYC DOT
AAP10
(01/14)

NYC Department of Transportation
DBE SOLICITATION LOG

Contract No. _____ County _____ Letting Date __/__/____ Date Submitted __/__/____ Page ___ of ___

Contractor Name & Address

_____

_____

Contract Name: _____

E-Mail: _____

Telephone No: ( ) -

	Firm Name Contact	Program	Telephone No. E-Mail Address	NYSDOT Work Code(s)	Date of Contact	Method(s) of Contact	DBE Response Code(s)	Bidder Action Code(s)
1		Select One	( ) -		/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
2		Select One	( ) -		/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
3		Select One	( ) -		/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
4		Select One	( ) -		/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
5		Select One	( ) -		/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
6		Select One	( ) -		/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
7		Select One	( ) -		/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
8		Select One	( ) -		/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
9		Select One	( ) -		/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
10		Select One	( ) -		/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		
					/ /	Select One		

DBE Response Codes 11- Submitted Written Quote 12- Submitted Verbal Quote 13 – Negotiating with prime 14- Developing Quote
21- Not Certified for items(s) 22- Location Unacceptable 23- No Price Agreement 24- No Time for Bid 25- Schedule Unacceptable 26- Other

Bidder Codes: 31- Selected 32- Unavailable 33- No Longer in Business 34- Undeliverable 35- Unreachable 36- Unresponsive 37- Not Selected

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

NEW YORK CITY
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE
SCHEDULE OF UTILIZATION

INSTRUCTIONS

1. The low bidder must complete all appropriate sections of this form as a prerequisite to contract award or to any amendment to approved DBE Utilization.
2. For initial contract award, this form must be accompanied by a completed form AAPHC89 (DBE Utilization Worksheet) for each DBE that will be utilized in the contract.
3. For amendment to an approved award this form must be accompanied by a completed form AAP 89 for any DBE that is to be added to the original utilization plan; and/or by a completed form AAP 89-1 (DBE Utilization Worksheet Amendment) for any DBE whose approved utilization is to be changed.
4. Describe DBE Utilization as one of the following:
   SC - Subcontract Construction TS - Trucking or Services MS - Materials or Supplies * (60% credit applied for MS)
5. The dollar value of utilization for each DBE is the actual amount to be paid to the DBE, not the contract item bid price.

CONTRACT INFORMATION

CHECK ONE: ☐ ___Schedule for Initial Contract Award ☐ ___Schedule for Amending Utilization

Date received in CCU _____

Bidder _____
Address _____
_____
Phone _____
F.E. ID No. _____

Contract No. _____
Fed. Aid Project No. _____
Location (County) _____
Bid Date _____
Total Amt. Bid $ _____
DBE Goal _____ **% x Total Amt. Bid = $** _____

UTILIZATION INFORMATION

DBE UTILIZATION (Firm Name)	Fed. Emp. ID No.	Utilization as (See Instruction 4.)	Dollar Value of Utilization (See Instruction 5.)
			$
			$
			$
			$
			$
			$
			$
			$

TOTAL DBE UTILIZATION = $

Date	Signature	Title

TO BE COMPLETED BY CCU

The Bidder ☐ ___has ☐ ___has not demonstrated good faith efforts to secure DBE utilization in satisfaction of the contract goals as required by the contract specifications.

Date: _____ **Signature:** _____

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

NEW YORK CITY
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE UTILIZATION WORKSHEET

CONTRACT No.	COUNTY	F. A. PROJECT No.	PAGE No. ___ OF ___	DATE SUBMITTED

CONTRACTOR	SUBCONTRACTOR
NAME	NAME
ADDRESS	ADDRESS
PHONE	PHONE
FED. ID No.	FED. ID No.

The Contractor shall inform the Engineer in Charge the dates when the Subcontractor starts and completes all work under the subcontract. When work performed by the Subcontractor is included in an estimate for payment, labor affidavits, copies of payrolls, etc. are to be submitted in the same manner and number as required of the Prime Contractor.

EST. BEGINNING DATE	EST. COMPLETION DATE
(Mo & Yr)_____/_____	(Mo & Yr)_____/_____

This approval may be rescinded at any time in the progress of the work if work of the Subcontractor is determined unsatisfactory.

No Work may be assigned by the Subcontractor to a second tier Subcontractor. No work may be performed by a Subcontractor other than that specifically approved by the Contract Compliance Director. The signators below agree that violations of the foregoing may result in no payment by the City for the related work.

No work shall be started by the Subcontractor prior to filing the required insurances. The contractor and Subcontractor hereby certify that the subcontract is in writing, and contains all the pertinent provisions of the prime contract in regard to Federal, State, and City Laws and Regulations.

Contractor's Signature	Date	Subcontractor's Signature	Date

	ITEM No.	NAME	< 100 %	BID AMOUNT $ SPECIALTY	BID AMOUNT $ NON-SPECIALTY	AGREED AMOUNT $	% to CNT
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
		TOTALS:		$	$	$	

The Subcontractor named above is approved for utilization under the DBE General Provisions. Approval of this worksheet conveys only the Department's concurrence in the use of the named subcontractor for the items specified, and application of the DBE Agreed Amount to the participation goals of the contract. CCU approval of an Approval to Subcontract form AAPHC 89 is required prior to subletting or otherwise assigning any part of the contract.

APPROVED FOR OFFICE OF EQUAL OPPORTUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND COMPLIANCE BY:	DATE APPROVED _____/_____/_____

NYCDOT AAPHC 89 FTA (1/14)

NEW YORK CITY
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DBE UTILIZATION WORKSHEET

New York City Department of Transportation DBE General Provisions requires that prior to contract award, Contractors must obtain written consent of the NYCDOT to a utilization plan that identifies certified disadvantaged owned business enterprises that have committed to perform work on a proposed contract. Authority for approval of utilization has been delegated to the Contract Compliance Unit (CCU). The DBE Utilization Worksheet is used to describe in item detail the utilization plan for each proposed subcontractor.

DBE Provisions require Prime Contractors to obtain written consent of the Department prior to subletting or otherwise assigning any part of the contract. Authority for approval to subcontract has been delegated to the Contract Compliance Unit.

The DBE Utilization Worksheet has been designated for use as form AAPHC 89. When submitting forms for firms included in the Contractor's Utilization Plan, prepare a signed copy as described below. All DBE Utilization Worksheets are to be submitted directly to CCU as attachments to a revised Utilization Plan, form AAP 19.

CONTRACT No.: Enter New York City contract number. (Example: BRC100)

COUNTY: Enter name of county or counties of this project. (Example: Bronx)

F.A. Project No.: Enter only for Federal Aid Projects. (Example: I-87-3(177)

PAGE No.: Enter 1 of 1, 1 of 2, or 2 of 2 etc. Use additional forms as needed.

DATE SUBMITTED: Enter date completed forms are submitted to OCC (MM/DD/YY)

CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR DATA: Enter names, and addresses (including ZIP code), telephone numbers (including area codes) and Federal Identification Numbers for both the Contractor and Subcontractor.

EST. BEGINNING DATE: Enter estimated month and year in which subcontractor work will begin.

EST. COMPLETION DATE: Enter estimated month and year in which subcontractor work will completed.

SIGNATURES: Authorized representatives of both the prime and subcontractor sign and date.

ITEM No. AND NAME: Enter each item or specification number and name. If only part of an item is to be subcontracted check the "less than 100%" box and attach a description of the specific work to be performed.

BID AMOUNT: Enter the prime contractor total bid price for items of work being subcontracted, item by item, under appropriate heading of "Specialty" or Non-Specialty" and enter totals for each "Specialty" items, if any, are designated in the contract proposal. If only part of an item is to be subcontracted enter the amount of the prime contractor bid amount that represents the portion of the item that is being subcontracted: For other than subcontract work, i.e. material supplier and off-site trucking or other services no entry is required under "Specialty" or "Non-Specialty" headings.

DBE ONLY AGREED AMOUNT: In addition to completing the appropriate bid amount columns as described above on the utilization worksheet enter the agreed amount for each item of work to be performed by a certified DBE. Indicate if the contractor's Utilization Plan whether subcontractor, material supplier, trucker or provider of other services

TOTALS: Enter the sum of all Bid Amounts and DBE Agreed Amounts, If any.

Subcontractor Approvals and Approval Amendments will be sequentially numbered for each prime contract in the order that may be approved. An approved copy will be provided to the prime contractor and the Engineer-in-Charge of the contract in each instance.

NEW YORK CITY
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE UTILIZATION WORKSHEET AMENDMENT

CONTRACT No.	COUNTY	F. A. PROJECT No.	PAGE No. ____ OF ____	DATE SUBMITTED

CONTRACTOR	SUBCONTRACTOR
NAME	NAME
ADDRESS	ADDRESS
PHONE	PHONE
FED. ID No.	FED. ID No.

The Contractor shall inform the Engineer in Charge the dates when the Subcontractor starts and completes all work under the subcontract. When work performed by the Subcontractor is included in an estimate for payment, labor affidavits, copies of payrolls, etc. are to be submitted in the same manner and number as required of the Prime Contractor.

EST. BEGINNING DATE	EST. COMPLETION DATE
(Mo & Yr) ____ / ____	(Mo & Yr) ____ / ____

This approval may be rescinded at any time in the progress of the work if work of the Subcontractor is determined unsatisfactory.

No work may be assigned by the Subcontractor to a second tier Subcontractor. No work may be performed by a Subcontractor other than that specifically approved by the Contract Compliance Director. The signatories below agree that violations of the foregoing may result in no payment by the City for the related work.

No work shall be started by the Subcontractor prior to filing the required insurances. The contractor and Subcontractor hereby certify that the subcontract is in writing, and contains all the pertinent provisions of the prime contract in regard to Federal, State, and City Laws and Regulations.

Contractor' Signature	Date	Subcontractor's Signature	Date

ONLY LIST ITEMS TO BE ADDED, DELETED, INCREASED OR DECREASED: See Instructions.

	ITEM No.	NAME	Previous or New Entry	< 100%	BID AMOUNT $ SPECIALTY	BID AMOUNT $ NON-SPECIALTY	AGREED AMOUNT $	% to CNT
1			PREV					
			NEW					
2			PREV					
			NEW					
3			PREV					
			NEW					
4			PREV					
			NEW					
5			PREV					
			NEW					
Total all PREV Bid Amounts & D/M/WBE Agreed Amounts:								
Total all NEW Bid Amounts & D/M/WBE Agreed Amounts:								
NET TOTAL AMENDMENTS:					$	$	$	

The Subcontractor named above is approved for utilization under the DBE General Provisions. Approval of this worksheet conveys only the Department's concurrence in the use of the named subcontractor for the items specified, and application of the DBE Agreed Amount to the participation goals of the contract. CCU approval of an Approval to Subcontract (Amended) form AAPHC 89-1 is required prior to subletting or otherwise assigning any new work shown on this worksheet.

APPROVED FOR OFFICE OF EQUAL OPPORTUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND COMPLIANCE BY:	DATE APPROVED / . /

NYCDOT AAP 89-1 FTA (1/14)
REVERSE

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING FORM AAPHC 89-1
DBE UTILIZATION WORKSHEET AMENDMENT

New York City Department of Transportation DBE Provisions requires that prior to contract award; Prime Contractors must obtain written consent of the Department to a utilization plan that identities certified disadvantaged owned business enterprises that have committed to perform work on a proposed contract. Authority for approval of utilization has been delegated to the Contract Compliance Unit (CCU). The DBE Utilization Worksheet is used to describe in item detail the utilization plan for each proposed subcontractor. The DBE Utilization Worksheet Amendment is used to describe in item detail any change (addition, subtraction, increase and/or decrease) to a previously approved worksheet.

DBE Provisions require Prime Contractors to obtain written consent of the Department prior to subletting or otherwise assigning any part of the contract. Authority for approval to subcontract has been delegated to the Contract Compliance Unit.

The DBE Utilization Worksheet Amendment has been designed for use as form AAPHC 89-1, when submitting forms for firms included in the Contractor's Utilization Plan, prepare a signed copy as described below. All DBE Utilization Worksheet Amendments are to be submitted directly to OCC as attachments to a revised Utilization Plan, form AAP 19.

Approval of the Utilization Worksheet Amendment conveys only the Department's concurrence in the use of the named subcontractor for the items specified, and application of the DBE Agreed Amount to the participation goals of the contract.

Only one DBE Utilization Worksheet is to be submitted for each subcontractor on this prime contract. DO NOT submit amendments to the item(s) or amount(s) of work proposed for a subcontractor on another form AAPHC 89. After initial forms have been filed for a given subcontractor, any amendments to the item(s) or amount(s) of work to be performed by this subcontractor will be submitted on form AAPHC 89-1.

Examples: (1) To add or delete items of work and/or increase or decrease the value of an item of work on a previously approved Utilization Worksheet: complete form AAPHC 89-1.

(2) To transfer part of a previously approved Utilization Worksheet from one subcontractor to another previously approved subcontractor: complete two sets of forms AAPHC 89-1. On the first request approval to decrease previously approved value(s) and on the second request approval to increase previously approved value(s).

(3) To transfer part of a previously approved Utilization Worksheet from one subcontractor to a new, not previously approved subcontractor: complete form AAPHC 89-1 and one form AAPHC 89. On the form AAPHC 89-1, request approval to decrease the value of a previously approved subcontract; on the form AAPHC 89, request approval to execute an entirely new subcontract with a new subcontractor.

AN AMENDMENT THAT REDUCES THE UTILIZATION OF AN APPROVED DBE MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION (i.e.. a letter of unavailability from the DBE).

CONTRACT NO.: Enter NYC contract number. Example: BRC100

COUNTY: Enter name of county or counties. Example: Manhattan & Brooklyn

F.A. PROJECT No.: Enter only for Federal-Aid projects. Example: I-87-3(177)

NYCDOT AAP 21LL (FTA)

NYC Department of Transportation
Contractor Report of Contract Payments

Final Report	PIN & Contract #	County	Report Date
☐ Yes ☐ No			

Contractor Name and Address

Subcontractor/Vendor Name and Address

☐ Check if firm is CERTIFIED D/M/WBE

Contractor Federal Identification Number

Subcontractor/Vendor Federal Identification Number

Total Payments Due to Date:	
- Withholding to Date:	
= Total Payments to Date:	

Comments:

Certification

Section 139-f of the State Finance Law requires the contractor to pay each of its subcontractors and/or material supplier the proceeds from the payment representing the value of work performed and/or materials furnished by the subcontractor and/or material supplier within 7 calendar days of the receipt of any payment from the public owner.

As an officer or the Contractor identified above, and based on my personal knowledge, I certify that payment has been made by the Contractor to the Subcontractor/Vendor in the amount herein, and that said work/services/product was performed/supplied by said Subcontractor/Vendor and that there were no rebates, refunds, or offsets applied to any payments except as noted under "Comments" above and a copy of this form has been sent to the Subcontractor/Vendor.

Signed: _____

Title: _____

(For Contractor)

PAYMENT CERTIFICATION

As an officer of the Subcontractor/Vendor identified above, and based on my personal knowledge, I certify that payment has been received in the amount stated herein, and that said work/services/product was performed/supplied and supervised solely by the Subcontractor/Vendor and that there were no rebates, refunds, or offsets applied to any payments except as noted under "Comments" above.

Signed: _____

Title: _____

(For Subcontractor/Vendor)

Notarization

Sworn before me this _____

Day of _____, _____

_____

Notary Public

Sworn before me this _____

Day of _____, _____

_____

Notary Public

Any person who makes a false or fraudulent statement in connection with participation of a DBE on any assisted program or otherwise violates applicable State and/or Federal statutes may be referred for prosecution under applicable State and/or Federal law.

Note to Subcontractor: If the Contractor has not paid your firm for the work completed and accepted by the Project Sponsor in accordance with the terms specified on this form, please contact the Engineer in Charge for the contract.

(rev. 1/14)

NYCDOT AAP 21LL (FTA) Form Instructions:

Final Report: Check YES or NO, as appropriate, to indicate whether this will be the Final Report submitted for this vendor.

Contract No: Enter NYC DOT PIN (Project Identification Number) and Local Project contract number.

County: Enter the name of the county or counties this project is located in.

Report Date: Enter date (Month/Day/Year) through which payments due and made are reflective of.

Contractor and Vendor Data: Enter names, and addresses (including zip code), Telephone numbers (including area codes) and Federal Identification Numbers for both the Contractor and Vendor.

Total Payments Due to Date: Enter total of payments due to the vendor to date.

Withholding to Date: Enter amount due vendor that has not been paid. Any withholding must be explained in the Comments section.

Total Payment to Date: Value of payments due to date less withholding.

Comments: Amounts recorded as withholding must be accompanied by a brief description of the circumstances necessitating the withholding along with item numbers involved (if any). If there is not enough space, then attach a letter of explanation to this form.

Signatures: Authorized representatives of both the Prime Contractor and Subcontractor/Vendor sign and date.

Notarization: The signatures must be notarized by a duly registered Notary Public.

The AAP 21LL is a cumulative to-date report of the total payments due a vendor, total withholdings, and total payments made to the vendor. The AAP 21LL is to be submitted and notarized by the 15th day of the following month to the Regional Local Project Liaison (RLPL) for each vendor due payment during the previous month or when requested by the Project Sponsor or the NYC Department of Transportation. The dollar values on this report should be accurate through the last day of the previous month. The Final AAP 21LL should be submitted as soon as possible after the vendor has completed/supplied all of the work/service/products for which it was utilized, but not later than 30 days after the vendor/subcontractor has completed its commitment.

The Prime Contractor shall submit a copy of the AAP 21LL signed by an authorized representative of their firm, to the Sponsor and to each vendor due payment on the project.

The Prime Contractor shall inform the Vendor of its responsibility to review the form for accuracy, to sign and return the form to the Sponsor, and to have the Vendor's signature on the AAP 21LL.

This report is a written instrument within the meaning of Section 175.00 of the Penal law. I am fully aware that it will be filed with the New York City Department of Transportation and become a part of the records thereof and that entering any false information hereon constitutes the crime of offering a false instrument for filing in the first degree, which is a Class E Felony. (Penal Law, Section 175.35)

AAP 22
(12/08)

PRE-AWARD D/M/WBE MATERIAL SUPPLIER COMMITMENT INFORMATION

A Low Bidder that submits a D/M/WBE Utilization Pre-Award Package that includes amount(s) for Material Supply must complete this form to show how the commitment amount was determined.

Contract D _____ _____ County

Material Supplier: _____

Address: _____

Material Work Code / Type of Material: _____ / _____

Associated Contract Pay Item (3 digit core as a minimum): _____

Commitment Amount: _____

Are these Item(s) ☐ Stockpiled or ☐ Special Ordered?

If Special Order, does the Manufacturer also sell these items on a retail basis? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Will the Materials be delivered to the Contract site? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, who will deliver the Materials?

☐ Material Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ Delivery / Mail Service

Who will pay for Materials / Supplies? ☐ Contractor ☐ _____

Who negotiated the cost of the Supplies? ☐ Contractor ☐ _____

Notes / Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

PRE-AWARD DBE TRUCKING COMMITMENT INFORMATION

Contract No.	PIN

Project Sponsor	County

Supervisor of the day-to-day DBE trucking operation is:

[redacted]

DBE Trucking Firm:			
	Owned	Leased	Total
No. of Trucks			0

Number of Trucks Performing Work	Rate ($)	Per	Duration/No.	Commitment ($)
On-Site				$0.00
Off-Site				$0.00
TOTAL				**$0.00**

DBE Trucking Firm:			
	Owned	Leased	Total
No. of Trucks			0

Number of Trucks Performing Work	Rate ($)	Per	Duration/No.	Commitment ($)
On-Site				$0.00
Off-Site				$0.00
TOTAL				**$0.00**

DBE Trucking Firm:			
	Owned	Leased	Total
No. of Trucks			0

Number of Trucks Performing Work	Rate ($)	Per	Duration/No.	Commitment ($)
On-Site				$0.00
Off-Site				$0.00
TOTAL				**$0.00**

NOTE: A Low Bidder that submits a DBE Utilization Pre-Award Package that includes amount(s) for trucking, must complete this form to show how the commitment amount was estimated. For any long-term leased truck, submit a copy of the lease agreement. Rate should be stated as $/day, $/hour, $/load, etc. and estimated duration/number of loads. (i.e., 1 truck @ $400/day for 3 weeks = $6,000)

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

New York City Department of Transportation
SUBCONTRACTOR/ CONSULTANT PROFILE FORM

☐ Initial ☐ Revised ☐ Final

DOT Project Manager:

CONTRACT INFO

Type: ☐ Construction ☐ Professional Services ☐ Standard Services

Funding: ☐ FHWA ☐ FTA ☐ STATE ☐ CITY

Unit/ Division: _____

Contract No.: _____

Contract Reg. No.: _____

Procurement Id No. (PIN): _____

Contract Value: _____

Over All Minority Goal: _____ % MWBE ____ % DBE

Contract Description:

PRIME INFO

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Phone: _____

Fax: _____

EIN: _____

E-Mail: _____

_____ % MBE (NYS) _____ % WBE (NYS)

SUBCONTRACTOR INFO

☐ Subcontractor ☐ Subconsultant ☐ Material Supplier ☐ Trucking Services ☐ Fabricator ☐ Standard Services

☐ Yes ☐ No Has a Registered Apprenticeship Program. If Yes, Please attached supporting documentation.

☐ Yes ☐ No Has Required Licenses. If Yes, Please attached supporting documentation.

Subcontract Value: _____ Start Date: _____ End Date: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Phone: _____

Fax: _____

EIN: _____

E-Mail: _____

CERTIFIED AS

☐ MBE (NYC) ☐ WBE (NYC) ☐ MBE (NYS) ☐ WBE (NYS)

☐ DBE ☐ LBE ☐ Non-Profit

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX *(*Only if one of the above has been selected)*

☐ Black* ☐ Hispanic* ☐ Asian/Pacifc Islander*

☐ Asian/Pacific American* ☐ Native American Indian*

☐ Subcont. Asian American* ☐ Alaskan Native*

☐ Non-Minority ☐ Other* (Explain)

Subcontract Description:

Prime Contractor Certification

I hereby affirm that the information supplied is true and correct.

Print Name: _____ Title: _____ Signature: _____ Date: _____

Submit Completed Form To: NYC-DOT Contract Compliance Unit 55 Water Street - Rm: 825, New York, NY 10041-0004
Attn: Charles Bartolotta cbartolotta@dot.nyc.gov

Agency - CCU Director Preliminary Review

Completed By: _____ Date: _____

☐ 1. Apprenticeship ☐ 2. Licenses

Agency - VRU Director Preliminary Review

Completed By: _____ Date: _____

☐ 3. Vendex ☐ 4. Employment ☐ 5. References

Final Agency Approval

Signature: _____ Date: _____ ☐ APPROVED ☐ NOT APPROVED

*** VRU DO NOT FORWARD SUPPLIERS/ TRUCKING PROFILE FORMS TO CMU.**

FMS - Contract Management Unit

FMS Entered By: _____ Print Name _____ Signature _____ Date

(rev. 5/13/11)

INSTRUCTIONS

- Prime Contractor must complete this form.
- A Subcontractor Profile Form must be completed for EACH Subcontractor that will perform work or supply material on the contract. Make additional copies of this form as needed.
- Please indicate if the form is the Initial, Revised or Final submission.
- Please indicate the name of the DOT Project Manager for this contract.

Contract Info:

Type: Indicate Industry type as one of the following: Construction, Professional Services or Standard Services.
Funding: Indicate contract funding: FHWA, FTA, State, or City (MWBE and Non-MWBE).
Unit/ Division: Specify unit or division letting this contract. i.e. Bridges/ Traffic/ Ferries, etc.
Contract No.: Enter New York City Contract No. as appropriate.(Example: BRC100)
Contract Registration No.: If known, enter the Registration No. assigned to this contract.
Procurement Id No. (PIN): Enter New York City PIN No. as appropriate. (Example: 84109MBSA000)
Contract Value: Enter the Total Agreed Amount of the Proposed Contract Agreement between the Prime Contractor and the Agency for this project.
Over All Minority Goal: Enter minority percentage goal required for this contract.
MWBE / DBE: Enter minority requirement on this contract.
Contract Description: Enter project description.

Prime Info:

CONTRACTOR: "Contractor" means a person, including a vendor, who is a party or a proposed party to a contract with a contracting agency, first-level subcontractors of supply and service contractors, and all levels of subcontractors of construction.
Name: Enter the legal name of the Prime's firm.
Address: Enter current business address.
Phone: Enter current business phone number or a number where business representatives can be located.
Fax: Enter business fax number.
EIN: Enter legal Employer Identification Number (EIN).
E-mail: Enter e-mail address, if any.

Subcontractor Info:

Describe utilization as one of the following: **Subcontractor, Sub consultant, Material Supplier, Trucking Services, Fabricator or Standard Services.**
Registered Apprenticeship Program: Prime Contractor must indicate if Subcontractor has a Registered Apprenticeship Program. A Subcontractor in the construction field with a contract exceeding 1M must have a Registered Apprenticeship Program in place. Subcontractors must get a letter from the Union indicating that they are signatory contractors to their unions for the trades that they intend to use on this project and that they have a Registered Apprenticeship Program with NYSDOL.
Licenses: Prime Contractor must indicate wheather or not a License is required for work of Subcontractor. If so, document that the Subcontractor has all required Licenses. **Please attached License Certificate.**
Subcontract Value: Enter the Total Agreed Amount of the Proposed Contract Agreement between the Prime Contractor and the Subcontractor for this project.
Start Date: Enter estimated date on which subcontractor work will begin.
End Date: Enter estimated date on which subcontractor work will be completed.
Name: Enter the legal name of the Subcontractor's firm.
Address: Enter current business address.
Phone: Enter current business phone number or a number where business representatives can be located.
Fax: Enter business fax number.
EIN: Enter legal Employer Identification Number (EIN) number.
E-mail: enter e-mail address, if any.
Certified As: Indicate what type of Minority Certification and Ethnic Group Designation the Subcontractor has, if any.
Check Appropriate Box: Ethnicity requirements apply **only** to **minority** subcontractors, subconsultants, material suppliers and trucking firms for reporting purposes to the NYC Small Business Services, Mayors Office of Contract Services and the Federal-Aid Construction Programs Contract Compliance Monitoring and Reporting.
Subcontract Description: Describe work to be perform by Subcontractor/ Subconsultant.
i.e. (Fencing, Painting, Construction or Construction Management Services, Trucking, Towing Services, Tree Pruning/Planting)

Prime Contractor Certification:

Enter Name, Title, Signature, and Date of completion of this form by the Company Official.

Submit Completed Form To:

NYC-DOT/ Contract Compliance Unit

55 Water Street - 8th Floor
New York, NY 10041-0004
Attn: Charles Bartolotta
cbartolotta@dot.nyc.gov

CITY OF NEW YORK
INITIAL LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS ("INITIAL LOS")
Page 1 of __

Directions: **For all contracts for which a utilization plan has been submitted pursuant to Local Law 129 of 2005, the contractor must use this form to indicate a list of persons to which it intends to award subcontracts to within the first 12 months following receipt of the Notice to Proceed ("NTP"). The contractor is required to submit this form within 30 days of the contracting agency's issuance of the NTP. Each page should be signed and certified. Attach additional pages (copies of this page), as needed.**

PRIME CONTRACT INFORMATION

Agency:	Unit/Division:	
FMS Contract No.:	PIN:	
Contract Value: $	Registration Date:	
Contract Description:		

PRIME CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION

Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	

SUBCONTRACTOR #1 INFORMATION

Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE ☐ DBE ☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #2 INFORMATION

Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE ☐ DBE ☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #3 INFORMATION

Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City:	State/ZIP:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE ☐ DBE ☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

Prime Contractor Certification: I hereby affirm that the information supplied is true and correct.

Signature:	Title:
Print Name:	Date:

CITY OF NEW YORK
INITIAL LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS ("INITIAL LOS")
Page 2 of ___

Directions: **For all contracts for which a utilization plan has been submitted pursuant to Local Law 129 of 2005, the contractor must use this form to indicate a list of persons to which it intends to award subcontracts to within the first 12 months following receipt of the Notice to Proceed ("NTP"). The contractor is required to submit this form within 30 days of the contracting agency's issuance of the NTP. Each page should be signed and certified.**

PRIME CONTRACT INFORMATION		
Agency:	Unit/Division:	
FMS Contract No.:	PIN:	
Contract Value: $	Registration Date:	
Contract Description:		

PRIME CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	

SUBCONTRACTOR #4 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ DBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #5 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ DBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #6 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City:	State/ZIP:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE☐ DBE☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

Prime Contractor Certification: I hereby affirm that the information supplied is true and correct.

Signature:	Title:
Print Name:	Date:

New York City Department of Transportation

SUBCONTRACTOR / SUBCONSULTANT MONTHLY PAYMENT REPORT

CONTRACT No./ PIN No.: _____ **Page No.:** _____ **of** _____

REGISTRATION No.: _____ **MONTH:** _____

PRIME CONTRACTOR: _____ **Work Completed To Date:** _____ %

SUBCONTRACTOR'S NAME / SUBCONSULTANT'S NAME	Certification (DBE, MBE, WBE, LBE, None)	Contract Value	Total Payments This Month	Total Payments To Date
	TOTAL:			

REMARKS:

FALSIFICATION OF THIS STATEMENT IS A PUNISHABLE OFFENSE

I certify that the total payments above reflect the value of the work done by the subcontractors/subconsultants that payments have been made by the Contractor and received by the Subcontractor /Subconsultant as specified above; that there were no Rebates, Refunds or Offsets applied to any payments unless the same is noted above; and that it is known to me to be true of my knowledge.

_____ _____

PRIME CONTRACTOR'S / CONSULTANT'S NAME **DATE**

_____ _____

PRINT NAME **TITLE**

(Rev: 02/10)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARING AND SUBMITTAL OF SUBCONTRACTOR / SUBCONSULTANT PAYMENT REPORTS

New York City Department of Transportation requires Prime Contractors / Consultants to report payments made to ALL SUBCONTRACTORS / SUBCONSULTANT that are utilized on city contracts. Prime Contractor/ Consultant report of payments to ALL SUBCONTRACTORS / SUBCONSULTANTS is required on a ***monthly basis*** *or when requested by the Department. Failure by the Prime Contractor / Consultant to submit this report to the Department's Project Engineer-In-Charge or directly to Contract Compliance Office as directed and in accordance with the above may result in the withholding of payments.*

Prepare one report per contract and list ALL subcontractors / subconsulants employed on this project regardless of payments.

PAGE No.: Enter 1 of 1; 1 of 2; 2 of 2; etc. Use additional forms as needed.

CONTRACT No.: Enter New York City Contract No. or PIN No. as appropriate.
(Example: BRC100 or 84109MBSA000)

REGISTRATION No.: Enter the Registration No. assigned to this contract. This may be obtained from the "Notice of Award" and/ or the "Order to Commence Work" letters.

MONTH: Enter month to which payment amounts refer.

PRIME CONTRACTOR / CONSULTANT: Enter the legal name of the Prime's firm.

WORK COMPLETED TO DATE: Enter the percentage of work **completed to date** in relation to the life of the contract.

SUBCONTRACTOR: Enter names of ALL Subcontractors employed by your firm that utilized on this project.

SUBCONSULTANT: Enter names of ALL Sub consultants employed by your firm that utilized on this project.

CERTIFICATION: Indicate what type of minority certification the Subcontractor/ Subconsultant has if any. Otherwise indicate "None". Do not leave it blank.

CONTRACT VALUE: For each Subcontractor / Subconsultant enter the Total Agreed Amount of the Proposed Contract Agreement between the Prime Contractor and the Subcontractor for this project.

TOTAL PAYMENTS THIS MONTH: Enter total Payments made to Subcontractor / Subconsultant for the indicated month.

TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE: Total Value of **Actual** Payments to Date, amount shown will be Total Payments Due less Retainage or Other Withholding, if any.

REMARKS: Prime Contractor / Consultant must indicate any monies under dispute or the subject of exceptions or withholdings; and a brief description of the circumstances leading to the dispute or exception.

SIGNATURE: Authorized representative of the Prime Contractor / Consultant must sign and date form.

NEW YORK CITY DOT

AGENCY CHIEF CONTRACTING OFFICE
CIVIL RIGHTS COMPLAINT FORM

Today's Date: 2/28/2012

COMPLAINANT

Name	**Telephone # - Home** ☐ **Office** ☐ **Mobile** ☐
Address	**Email**
City/State/Zip	**Complaint received through** ☐ Telephone ☐ Email ☐ letter ☐ In-Person

COMPLAINT AGAINST

Name	**Telephone # - Home** ☐ **Office** ☐ **Mobile** ☐
Address	**PIN**
City/State/Zip	**Registration #**
Relationship to Complainant	

DESCRIPTION OF COMPLAINT

(Over)

NATURE OF COMPLAINT *(check all that apply)*

☐ Harassment ☐ Intimidation ☐ Threats ☐ Coercion ☐ Other _____
(explain)

If you have checked any of the above, please indicate the basis of the civil rights violation below.

☐ Race ☐ Disability ☐ Age ☐ Ethnicity ☐ Sexual Orientation ☐ Retaliation for Filing a Complaint
☐ Gender ☐ National Origin ☐ Religion ☐ Title VI – Refer to Title VI Officer

☐ Other: _____
(explain)

INTAKE	
Name	Title
Signature	Date

RESOLUTION

ATTACHMENTS

CITY OF NEW YORK
ANNUAL LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS ("ANNUALLOS")
Page 1 of ___

Directions: **For all multi-year contracts for which a utilization plan has been submitted pursuant to Local Law 129 of 2005, the contractor must use this form annually to indicate a list of persons to which it intends to award subcontracts to during each twelve month period following the initial year of the contract term. Each page should be signed and certified. Attach additional pages (copies of this page), as needed.**

PRIME CONTRACT INFORMATION		
Agency:	Unit/Division:	
FMS Contract No.:	PIN:	
Contract Value: $	Registration Date:	
Contract Description:		

PRIME CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	

SUBCONTRACTOR #1 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE ☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #2 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE ☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #3 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City:	State/ZIP:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE ☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

Prime Contractor Certification: I hereby affirm that the information supplied is true and correct.	
Signature:	Title:
Print Name:	Date:

CITY OF NEW YORK
ANNUAL LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (" ANNUAL LOS")
Page 2 of__

Directions: **For all multi-year contracts for which a utilization plan has been submitted pursuant to Local Law 129 of 2005, the contractor must use this form annually to indicate a list of persons to which it intends to award subcontracts to during each twelve month period following the initial year of the contract term. Each page should be signed and certified. Attach additional pages (copies of this page), as needed.**

PRIME CONTRACT INFORMATION		
Agency:	Unit/Division:	
FMS Contract No.:	PIN:	
Contract Value: $	Registration Date:	
Contract Description:		

PRIME CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	

SUBCONTRACTOR #4 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE ☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #5 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City	State/Zip:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail:	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE ☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

SUBCONTRACTOR #6 INFORMATION		
Name:		
Phone:	Fax:	
Address:	City:	State/ZIP:
EIN/SSN:	E-Mail	
Subcontract Description:		
Approximate Subcontract Value: $	Approx. Start Date:	Approx. End Date:
Contractor is DSBS-certified as: M/WBE ☐ EBE ☐ LBE ☐ (check all that apply and note status) N/A ☐		

Prime Contractor Certification: I hereby affirm that the information supplied is true and correct.

Signature:	Title:
Print Name:	Date:

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

BID OPENING DATE: April 01, 2014

PROJECT NO.: HWXFPLZA

TITLE: RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

ADDENDA ISSUED	No. OF DRAWINGS	DATE
#1: Amendments to Standard Highway Specs.		02/24/2014
#2: FTA Addendum		01/24/2014
#3: Sewer and Water Main Specifications		02/11/2014
#4: Hazmat Specifications		01/14/2014
#5: Utility Specifications		02/18/2014
#6: Additional Amendments		03/11/2014
#7: Additional Amendments		03/14/2014
#8: Additional Amendments		03/20/2014

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 8

DATED: March 20, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Addendum No. 1;
   Insert the attached Geotech Report to the end of Addendum No. 1.
   Note that Enclosure(s) refered to on Page 13 of 13 in the report consisting of Drawing 1 (Location Plan), Appendix A (Logs) and Appendix D (Logs) have been omitted from the report since they are contained in the Contract Drawings.

2. Refer to the Contract Drawings, Sheet No. 1-S102, Note 8;
   Delete Note 8 on Sheet No. 1-S102, in its entirety;
   Substitite the following revised Note 8:

   "8. THE LOCAL AXIS IS THE REFERENCE AXIS USED TO GENERATE THE MARKET CANOPY COLUMN WORK POINT NODAL X,Y,Z COORDINATES INDICATED IN 2/S-201. WORK POINT WP10_3 IS THE LOCAL (0,0,0) SETTING OUT POINT. ALL NODAL COORDINATES ARE REFERENCED FROM THE LOCAL SETTING OUT POINT. THE GLOBAL 'Z' ELEVATION OF THE SETTING OUT POINT IS EL.+59'-3"."

3. Refer to the Contract Drawings, Sheet No. 2/S-201, WP GEOMETRY SCHEDULE table;
Delete the WP GEOMETRY SCHEDULE table on Sheet No. 2/S-201, in its entirety;
Substitite the following revised WP GEOMETRY SCHEDULE table.

WORK POINT	X(IN)	Y(IN)	Z(IN)
WP11 1	-232.862	159.586	0
WP11 2	-230.901	181.602	142.924
WP11 3	-223.582	0	0
WP11 4	-221.652	-34.014	163.566
WP10 1	-0.008	138.851	0
WP10 2	-0.009	161.042	142.924
WP10 3	0	0	0
WP10 4	0.002	-33.402	161.61
WP9 1	239.968	117.482	0
WP9 2	239.966	139.673	142.924
WP9 3	239.975	0	0
WP9 4	239.977	-32.74	159.493
WP8 1	479.944	96.113	0
WP8 2	479.942	118.304	142.924
WP8 3	479.949	0	0
WP8 4	479.951	-32.078	157.376
WP71	719.919	75.675	6
WP7 2	719.918	96.935	142.924
WP7 3	719.924	-1.215	6
WP7 4	719.926	-31.417	155.258
WP6 1	959.895	54.306	6
WP6 2	959.894	75.566	142.924
WP6 3	959.899	-1.207	6
WP6 4	959.9	-30.755	153.141
WP5 1	1205.12	31.538	0
WP5 2	1188.371	55.22	142.924
WP5 3	1227.43	-0.006	0
WP5 4	1248.61	-29.953	150.593

4. Refer to the Contract Drawings, Sheet No. 2/S-201;
See the attached pages of Questions Submitted by Bidders and their answers.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 8

By signing in the space provided below, the bidder acknowledges receipt of this Addendum consisting of two (2) page and twenty-four (24) pages of attachments.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BID

MOHSEN ZARGARELAHI, P.E.
Assistant Commissioner

_____
Name of Bidder

By: _____

LANGAN

Technical Excellence
Practical Experience
Client Responsiveness

24 May 2013

Attn: Mr. Bahman Pour-Azar
NYCDDC
Infrastructure / Design
30-30 Thomson Ave, 3rd floor
L.I.C. NY 11101

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Reconstruction of Fordham Plaza
Bronx, New York
Langan Project No.: 170139801

Dear Mr. Bahman Pour-Azar,

This geotechnical engineering report was prepared by Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying and Landscape Architecture, D.P.C., (Langan) and summarizes the results of our subsurface investigations and foundation design recommendations for the proposed construction at Fordham Plaza in the Bronx, New York. All services were performed in accordance with the Architect and Sub-Consultants Scope of Services prepared by Grimshaw Architects PC, under Task 3 -Phase I dated on 3 March 2011.

Our understanding of the project is based on conversations with Grimshaw Architects, Buro Happold, NYCDOT- Bridges and DDC, along with architectural and structural drawings and site visits. Ground surface elevations reported herein were obtained from the survey prepared by Langan and dated March 2013 and correspond to the Borough President of Bronx Datum (BPMD)[1].

[1] All elevations are referenced to the Borough President of Bronx Datum (BPMD) which is 2.608 ft above the USGS (1929 NGVD) Mean Sea Level at Sandy Hook, NJ. (BPMD = NGVD -2.608)

PROJECT OVERVIEW

Site Description and Proposed Development

Fordham Plaza is located at the intersection of East Fordham Road (aka Celia Cruz Boulevard and US 1), and Third Avenue in the Bronx, NY. A plan of Fordham Plaza and the proposed development is shown on Drawing 1. The plaza is bounded to the north by East Fordham Road, to the south by East 189th Street, to the east by 3rd Avenue, and to the west by Park Avenue. The plaza is constructed atop a bridge spanning the four depressed tracks of the Metro-North Railroad Harlem Line. Sidewalk grades vary between about el 60 and 62, and the tops of tracks vary between about el 40 and el 43. The bridge has a single span consisting of steel stringers and beams and a reinforced concrete slab. The bridge is supported on the east and west by masonry abutments. Part of the eastern abutment is made out of concrete. Two openings in the deck lead to staircases to the Fordham Station platforms below the plaza. The overall length of the bridge is approximately 571 feet from the south portal to the Fordham Station. The span of the bridge varies from about 50 feet at the south portal to about 75 feet at the station.

The bridge is presently under the jurisdiction of the New York City Department of Transportation (NYCDOT) and has been assigned the Bridge Identification Number (BIN) 2-24183-9.

Proposed Development

The proposed development includes three vendor kiosks, an automatic portable toilet (APT), a market canopy and a café. All structures are one story. The kiosks and the market canopy will be located to the west of the deck. The café will be constructed over the deck. Part of the eastern foundations for the market canopy columns will be placed on top of the existing Empire City Subway Co. (ECS) conduits under Park Avenue West. The conduits will not be relocated.

According to the Structural Engineer, the market canopy column vertical dead loads vary from 3 to 7.5 kips, the wind loads vary from 1.5 to 4 kips, and the snow loads vary from 4 to 5.5 kips. The café column vertical loads vary from about 40 kips in uplift to 220 kips in compression.

SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

The subsurface exploration was performed in two phases. The first phase was performed in 2011 and the scope was to collect preliminary subsurface information for pavement design and for the design of the structures. The second phase was performed in 2013 and the scope was to supplement the first-phase geotechnical investigation and to investigate a possible

interference of the proposed café deep foundations with the bridge abutment wall. The results of the investigations are described below.

2011 Subsurface Investigation

Langan's 2011 subsurface investigation consisted of drilling a total of eighteen test borings (six geotechnical borings and twelve pavement borings), installing one groundwater observation well and performing laboratory tests on soil samples retrieved from the borings.

Soil Borings

All borings were drilled by Warren George Inc (WGI) between 28 November and 10 December 2011, under the full-time special inspection of a Langan engineer. The geotechnical borings (LG-1 through LG-6) were drilled to depths ranging from 30 to 57 feet below ground surface. The pavement borings (LP-1A/1B through LP-10) were drilled to depths ranging from 1 to 11 feet below ground surface. All borings were drilled using a truck-mounted drill rig. Bedrock was not encountered in any of the eighteen borings. The locations of the borings are shown on Drawing No. 1.

All borings were advanced through the soil using rotary drilling techniques with a tri-cone roller bit and drilling mud. All borings were drilled using hand tools for the first 5 feet to verify that utilities were not present at the selected boring locations. Soil samples were obtained using a standard two-inch-diameter split-spoon sampler driven by a 140-pound donut hammer in accordance with ASTM Standard D-1586. Recovered soil samples were visually examined and classified in the field in accordance with Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), and assigned classification numbers in accordance with the Building Code. Soil classifications, Standard Penetration Resistances, and other field observations were recorded on field logs. Copies of the Langan field boring logs are reproduced in Appendix A.

Observation Well

One groundwater observation well was installed in boring LG-2(OW). The well was installed to a depth of 50 feet. A detailed observation well construction log is presented in Appendix B.

Laboratory Testing

Geotechnical laboratory tests were performed on representative soil samples. The purpose of the geotechnical laboratory testing was to confirm visual field classifications and to define index (physical and mechanical) properties for use in the evaluation and design of the foundation system. The laboratory testing program consisted of:

- Eight sieve analyses; (ASTM D-422)
- Eight natural water content determinations (ASTM D-2216)

The laboratory test results are provided in Appendix C.

2013 Subsurface Investigation

Langan's 2013 additional subsurface investigation consisted of drilling four geotechnical borings and three geo-probes.

Soil Borings

All borings were also drilled by WGI between 17 April and 25 April 2013, under the full-time special inspection of a Langan engineer. The geotechnical borings (LG-ADD 1 through LG-ADD 4) were drilled to depths ranging from 32 to 61 feet below ground surface. The three geo-probes (LGP-1 through LGP-3) were pushed to depth of 30 feet below ground surface. All borings were drilled using a truck mounted drill rig. Bedrock was cored in boring LG-ADD-4 using an NX-sized double-tube core barrel with a diamond cutting bit. The locations of borings and geo-probes are shown on Drawing 1. The borings were drilled at the proposed locations of the market canopy, the vendor kiosks and the café to complete the minimum required number of borings as per the 2008 NYCBC (New York City Building Code).

Soil Probes

The probes were pushed near the locations of the proposed café pile caps to verify that the deck abutment walls do not extend under the pile caps. Soil samples were obtained using a standard two-inch-diameter split-spoon sampler driven by a 140-pound safety hammer in accordance with ASTM standard D-1586. Copies of the Langan field logs are reproduced in Appendix D.

Subsurface Conditions

The soil profile generally consists of a surficial fill layer overlying a glacial-till deposit of very dense sand and gravel over bedrock. A detailed description of each layer is provided below in order of increasing depth:

Uncontrolled Fill [Class 7][2]

A layer of fill was encountered in all borings. The layer consists of brown, yellow, green and black, coarse- to fine-grained sand with varying amounts of silt, clay, gravel, asphalt, bricks, and glass pieces. The thickness of the fill layer varied from about 6 to 18 feet. The bottom of this

[2] Numbers in brackets indicate classification of materials in accordance with the New York City Building Code.

layer varied between about el 56 to el 43. Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N-values ranged from 4 blows per foot (bpf) to 64 bpf, with a representative average of about 23 bpf.

Seven representative samples of the fill were tested in the laboratory. Natural moisture contents in the fill ranged from about 7 to 16 percent, and averaged about 11 percent. Percentage fines of the samples were between about 5 and 35 percent, and averaged about 17.5 percent. The samples are classified as SP-SM and SM in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).

The uncontrolled fill layer is classified as Class 7 as per the Building Code (NYCBC).

Sand and Gravel [Class 2 and Class 3]

A sand and gravel layer consisting of brown, light gray to green, medium-dense to very dense sand and gravel with varying amounts of silt, clay and mica was encountered in all of the geotechnical borings. The thickness of this layer was approximate 45.5 feet at boring LG-ADD-4, with the bottom corresponding to (el +6). All other borings were terminated within this layer. SPT N-values in the sand and gravel ranged from about 3 to 169 bpf, with an average of about 50 bpf, indicating a very dense material.

Pockets of black, soft to medium stiff clay or silt or silty clay with varying amounts of sand, gravel and wood fibers was encountered within the sand and gravel layer in borings LG-ADD-1 and LG-ADD-2. The pockets were encountered at about 13.5 feet below ground surface (el +46.5) in LG-ADD-1 and at about 18.5 feet (el +41.5) in LG-ADD-2. The thickness of these pockets varied between 2.5 and 5 feet. N-values ranged from 5 bpf to 20 bpf, averaging about 12 bpf.

One sample of the glacial till was tested in the laboratory. The natural moisture content was about 8 percent. Percentage fines of the sample were about 23 percent. The sample was classified as SM in accordance with the USCS.

In general, this layer is classified as SP-SM, SM, GP and GP-GM in accordance with the USCS, and as Building Code Class 2 and Class 3.

Bedrock (Class 1)

Sound bedrock was encountered in boring LG-ADD-4 at a depth of 56 feet below existing ground surface, corresponded to el 6. The bedrock is grey to white quartz-mica schist of the Hartland Formation.

The bedrock was generally competent with a few highly fractured zones near the top and middle of rock core. The rock core recovery was 100 percent. The rock quality designation (RQD) value was 37 percent.

The bedrock is classified as Class 1c, Intermediate rock as per the Building Code (NYCBC).

Groundwater

Groundwater was measured during the subsurface investigation programs. The measured static groundwater levels are provided in the table below:

Table 1: Groundwater readings from LG-2(OW) (ground surface at el 61±)

Date	Depth to Ground Water Level	Groundwater Level Elevation
12/19/2011	26.9 ft±	34.1±
12/20/2011	27.0 ft±	34.0±

The stabilized groundwater level is at about el +34.

Probe Results

Three geo-probes were pushed in the soil to determine whether the proposed café pile-cap locations conflicted with the bridge abutments locations. The locations of the geo-probes are shown on Drawing No.1.

All geo-probes were advanced to a depth of 30 feet below existing grade using 4-foot-long steel-pipe sections. The upper 5 feet were pre-cleared in all borings using hand tools to avoid damaging any utility lines below existing grade. No obstructions were encountered during the advancement of the geo-probes. The lack of obstructions is strong evidence that the abutments do not extend below the footprints of the proposed pile-cap locations. Detailed sketches of the geo-probes locations are attached as Appendix E.

EVALUATIONS AND DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

The following sections summarize our evaluations of the subsurface conditions as they relate to various aspects of the proposed construction, along with design and construction recommendations.

Seismic Evaluation

Design Spectral Response Accelerations and Seismic Design Category

According to the Building Code Section 1615.1, the mapped maximum considered earthquake response spectra for the short period (S_S) and 1-second period (S_1) are 0.365g and 0.071g, respectively. The subsurface Standard Penetration Resistance in top 100 feet had an average N-value ($\overline{N}$) varied between about 30 bpf to 57 bpf (certain assumptions were made for borings terminated above bedrock); this stiff soil profile corresponds to a Site Class D. Per table 1615.2 (1) and 1615.2 (2) of the building code, the site coefficients for the short period (F_a) and 1-second period (F_v) for Site Class D are 1.51 and 2.4 respectively. The design spectral response accelerations at short periods (S_{DS}) and 1-second periods (S_{D1}) are therefore 0.367g and 0.114g, respectively.

Liquefaction Potential

The Building Code requires an evaluation of the liquefaction potential of non-cohesive soils below the groundwater table and to a depth of 50 feet below the ground surface. All recorded N-values below the groundwater level plotted on the area indicated as "Liquefaction Unlikely" in the Building Code Screening Chart Figure 1813.1 presented in Drawing No. 2. In our opinion there is an adequate margin of safety against soil liquefaction.

Foundation System

Vendor Kiosks

The vendor kiosks are light-weight structures and shallow footings can be used for foundation support. There are utility lines running under the footprints of the vendor kiosks and we assume they will be relocated before the foundations are constructed. The fill layer is approximately 10 feet thick according to the borings and is typically unsuitable as a bearing material. We recommend excavating the uncontrolled fill to 6 feet below ground surface and backfill and compact with structural fill for 2 feet. Recommendations for fill material, placement and compactions are provided in a subsequent section. The recommended allowable bearing capacity is 3 tons per square foot (tsf).

The recommended minimum footing area is 16 square feet for individual column support and the recommended minimum footing width for continuous footings is 2 feet. The settlement for footings bearing on bedrock is estimated at less than 1 inch.

Market Canopy

The market canopy is a light-weight structure and shallow footings can be used for foundation support. There are numerous utility lines under the footprints of the vendor kiosks and we assume they will be relocated before the foundations are constructed. However, we understand that the ECS concrete duct bank will remain in place, and there are five footings that coincide with the duct bank. According to available drawings, the concrete duct bank is 28 inches wide, 55 inches tall, and its top is located about 60 inches below ground surface. Vertical column loads for a combination of dead load plus snow load vary between 10 and 13 kips (5 and 6.5 tons).

Footings can be placed over the duct bank provided the imposed stress does not exceed that of an equivalent HS-20 vehicle loading. This can be achieved limiting the contact stress to 1,500 pounds per square foot (psf) at a depth of 2 feet. We recommend excavating the top 4 feet, backfill 2 feet with gravel, and place the bottoms of the footings on top of the gravel bed. The recommended minimum footing area is 9 square feet for individual column support and the recommended minimum footing width for continuous footings is 2 feet. If the bottoms of the footings are to be placed deeper than 2 feet from ground surface, then we recommend allowable contact stresses of 1,150 psf and 900 psf for depths of 2.5 feet and 3 feet accordingly. The thickness of the gravel bed below the foundations would be reduced to 1.5 feet and 1 foot accordingly..

Café Foundations – Shallow Foundations

The columns more than 12 feet away from the bridge abutment and with compressional loads of 40 kips can be accommodated with shallow foundations. We recommend excavating the uncontrolled fill to 6 feet below ground surface and backfill and compact with structural fill for 2 feet. Recommendations for fill material, placement and compactions are provided in a subsequent section. The recommended allowable bearing capacity is 3 tons per square foot (tsf). We estimate the settlement will be less than 3/8-inch if the 40 kip maximum load is applied to the minimum recommended footing size of 9 square feet.

Café Foundations – Deep Foundations

A deep foundation system will be needed for the café columns closest to the abutment walls to accommodate the high compressional and uplift column loads and transfer the loads away from the abutment walls.

We recommend a deep foundation system that consists of groups of open-ended steel pipes installed to the top of rock with uncased rock sockets (mini-caissons). The uncased sockets are often drilled into the bedrock using a down-the-hole hammer. After drilling, both the steel pipe and the rock socket should be filled with grout (or concrete for larger diameters) and high strength steel bar(s) for reinforcement.

The geotechnical load carrying capacity of the mini-caisson is derived from the peripheral shear between the grout and the side of the rock socket. We recommend that the mini-caisson casing be advanced through the weathered rock and the rock socket be entirely in Building Code Class 1c rock (or better) to avoid the need for a load test. The recommended peripheral shear resistance for gravity loads is 200 pounds per square inch for sockets in Building Code Class 1c or better rock.

Recommended design parameters are listed below for a mini-caisson with compressive load capacity of 200 kips, an uplift load capacity of 100 kips, and a lateral load capacity of 8 kips:

- A 9.625-inch outside-diameter grade N80 (80 ksi) casing with a minimum thickness of 3/8 inches.
- Casing lengths to about 55 feet to 60 feet below the ground surface to top of rock.
- Rock socket of about 8.625 inches in diameter and 5 feet long.
- Reinforcement consisting of a #18 bar of grade 75.
- Grout strength of 6 ksi.

For the pile group a minimum pile center-to-center spacing of 24 inches is required.

At the request of the structural engineer we also analyzed the western two-by-two pile group for the provided seismic loading and the above caisson parameters and estimated:

- a lateral deflection of less than 1/8 inch,
- a lateral stiffness of about 700 kips/inch, and
- a rocking stiffness of about 4.2 10^6 kip-in/rad.

Load tests are not required to substantiate the mini-caisson capacity; however, video inspection (special inspection) of the rock socket for each caisson will be required.

SITE PREPARATION AND GENERAL CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

The following provides our recommendations for excavation; fill material placement and compaction criteria.

Excavation Considerations

Site excavation can be performed using conventional earth moving equipment (e.g., excavators, backhoes, etc.). We recommend that the slopes of all open cut excavations and fill embankments be no steeper than 1-½H:1V. All excavations should be conducted in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements including, but not limited to temporary shoring, trench boxes and/or proper benching. Temporary excavation support will be required at locations were overburden exceeds 4 ft.

Fill Material, Placement, and Compaction Criteria

All fill materials and compaction equipment to be used to raise grade or to backfill below paved areas beyond the structures' limits should follow the DOT/DDC highway standards specifications for fill gradation and compaction. The design of the structures will be submitted to the NYCDOB for approval, therefore the fill gradation and compaction specifications for work under the structures should comply with the NYCBC requirements provided below. All fill materials should be free of organic, frozen, and other deleterious materials, and should have a maximum particle size no greater than 4 inches. Imported fill should contain no more than 10 percent of the material passing the #200 sieve from the percent passing the #4 sieve. None of the tested fill material conformed to the above gradation criteria. The suitability of on-site material for reuse or mixing with structural fill for backfill should be determined during construction by the owner's geotechnical engineer on a case-by-case basis prior to reuse. The on-site fill material conforming to the above gradation criteria can be re-used as controlled fill.

Controlled fill material should be placed in uniform 12-inch-thick loose lifts and compacted to at least 95 percent of its maximum dry unit weight as determined by ASTM test designation D1557-93. In restricted areas where only hand-operated compactors can be used, the maximum lift thickness should be limited to 8 inches. The appropriate water content at the time of compaction should be plus or minus 2 percentage points of optimum as determined by the laboratory compaction tests of proposed fill material. No fill should be placed until all

unsuitable material is removed and the underlying material has been proofrolled. No backfill material should be placed on areas where free water is standing or on frozen subsoil areas.

ADDITIONAL RECOMMENDATIONS

The following discusses additional recommendations for before and during the construction phase.

Preconstruction Conditions Documentation

A preconstruction conditions documentation of the MTA-North Harlem line (TA structure) should be performed. On the basis of this survey, an observational and instrumentation program should be designed for monitoring the performance of the TA structure and evaluating construction procedures.

Monitoring During Construction

We also recommend that a monitoring program be developed to observe the response of the bridge during foundation construction activities. Horizontal and vertical movements should be monitored by optical surveying typically placed at 25-ft-on-center and readings should be taken on weekly basis. Seismographs would be used to monitor the Metro-North Railroad Harlem line (TA) structure at 25-ft-on-center spacing as well. The optical surveying should be performed by the foundation contractor.

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE

Technical specification and design drawings specification should incorporate Langan's recommendations. Langan will assist the design team in preparing specification related to geotechnical issues such as earthwork, ground improvement, shallow foundations, mini caisson foundations, backfill and excavation support. Langan should also review foundation drawings prepared by the Structural Engineer, as well as Contractor submittals relating to materials and construction procedures for geotechnical work.

Langan has investigated and interpreted the site subsurface conditions and developed the foundation design recommendations contained herein, and is therefore best suited to perform quality assurance observation and testing of geotechnical-related work during construction. Construction activities that require Special Inspection as required by the NYC Building Code include Support of Excavation, mini caisson Installation, and Backfill Placement. Recognizing that construction is essentially the completion of design, Langan's quality assurance observation and testing during construction is necessary to maintain our continuity of responsibility on this project.

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Excavation and foundation work are subject to various Special Inspections as per the requirements in Chapter 17 of the NYCBC and the Rules of the City of New York (RCNY). Construction activities that require geotechnical quality and control inspections include excavation, paving subgrades, lateral support systems, backfilling and compaction. This work must be performed under the inspection of a qualified geotechnical engineer. The inspecting engineer should be familiar with the subsurface conditions as well as the proposed and existing construction onsite. We recommend that all inspectors meet the requisite qualifications outlined in 1RCNY 101-06. In addition, while not required by the NYCBC, we recommend that regular inspections of waterproofing (if required) be made to mitigate the potential for leaks resulting from damaged or improperly installed materials.

OWNER AND CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS

The Contractor is responsible for construction quality control, which includes satisfactorily constructing the foundation system and any associated temporary works to achieve the design intent while not adversely impacting or causing loss of support to neighboring structures. Construction activities that can alter the existing ground conditions such as excavation, fill placement, foundation construction, mini caisson or pile driving/drilling, dewatering, etc. can also potentially induce stresses, vibrations, and movements in nearby structures and utilities, and disturb occupants of nearby structures. Contractors working at the site must ensure that their activities will not adversely affect the performance of the structures and utilities, and will not disturb occupants of nearby structures. Contractors must also take all necessary measures to protect the existing structures during construction. By using this report, the Owner agrees that Langan will not be held responsible for any damage to adjacent structures.

LIMITATIONS

The conclusions and recommendations provided in this report are based on subsurface conditions inferred from borings and geo-probes, as well as architectural and structural information provided by Grimshaw Architects, PC and Buro Happold respectively. Recommendations provided are dependent upon one another and no recommendation should be followed independent of the others.

Any proposed changes in structures or their locations should be brought to Langan's attention as soon as possible so that we can determine whether such changes affect our recommendations. Information on subsurface strata and groundwater levels shown on the logs represent conditions encountered only at the locations indicated and at the time of

investigation. If different conditions are encountered during construction, they should immediately be brought to Langan's attention for evaluation, as they may affect our recommendations.

This report has been prepared to assist the NYCDDC, architect and structural engineer in the design process and is only applicable to the design of the specific project identified. Langan cannot assume responsibility for use of this report for any areas beyond the limits of this study or for any projects not specifically discussed herein.

Environmental issues (such as potentially contaminated soil and groundwater) are outside the scope of this study and should be addressed in a separate study.

CLOSURE

We trust this letter provides the required geotechnical engineering factual information. If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact our office.

Sincerely,

Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying and Landscape Architecture, D.P.C.

Konstantinos Syngros, Ph.D., P.E.
Project Manager

Alan Poeppel

Alan R. Poeppel, P.E.
Senior Principal/Senior Vice President

INITIAL: KS, ARP
Enclosure(s): Drawing 1, Drawing 2, Appendix A, Appendix B, Appendix C, Appendix D, Appendix E

cc:

DRAWINGS

APPENDIX B
2011- WELL CONSTRUCTION LOG

Langan
Engineering and Environmental Services, Inc.

WELL CONSTRUCTION SUMMARY

Well No. LG-2(OW)

PROJECT: Fordham Pedestrian Plaza	PROJECT NO.: 170139801
LOCATION: Webster Av. and E Fordham Rd, Bronx, NY	ELEVATION AND DATUM: El 61 ± BP Bronx
DRILLING AGENCY: Warren George Inc.	DATE STARTED: 12/6/2011 — DATE FINISHED: 12/6/2011
DRILLING EQUIPMENT: Mobile B57	DRILLER: Greg Williams
SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT: 3 7/8" Tricone Rollerbit	INSPECTOR: David Alvarado

METHOD OF INSTALLATION — Installed well in finished geotechnical boring. Installed 20' screen, 30' riser, Backfilled with filter SAND to depth of 25'. Placed about 2' bentonite above filter sand, Complete backfill with soil cuttings, Placed a manhole cover in finished well.

METHOD OF WELL DEVELOPMENT
- Used a 15" bailer to bail about 5 gallons of water from well immediately after installation.

TYPE OF CASING: PVC PIPE — DIAMETER: 2"	TYPE OF BACKFILL MATERIAL: Sand, gravel, trace silt
TYPE OF SCREEN: PVC Machine Slotted — DIAMETER: 2"	TYPE OF SEAL MATERIAL: Bentonite
BOREHOLE DIAMETER: 4" ±	TYPE OF FILTER MATERIAL: Fine filter SAND

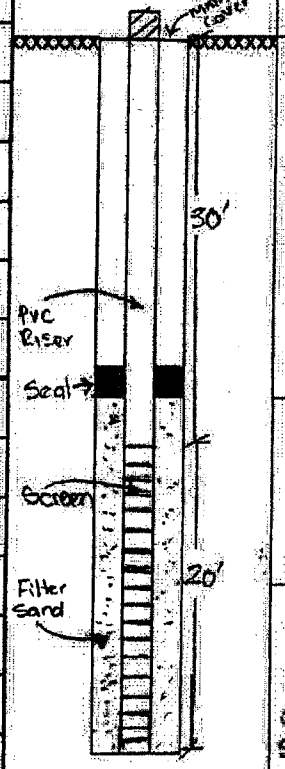
	ELEVATION	DEPTH
TOP OF CASING	60	1' ±
TOP OF SEAL	37	23' ±
TOP OF FILTER	35	25' ±
TOP OF SCREEN	30	30' ±
BOTTOM OF BORING	10	50'

SCREEN LENGTH: 20'

SLOT SIZE: 2mm ±

GROUNDWATER ELEVATIONS

ELEVATION	DATE
El. 14 ± BPBD	12/6/2011



SOIL CLASSIFICATION	DEPTH
Coarse to fine SAND with varying amounts of gravel and silt	26.0' ±
Coarse to fine GRAVEL with varying amounts of sand and silt	38.0' ±
Coarse to fine SAND with varying amounts of sand and silt.	

076929

APPENDIX C
2011- LABORATORY TEST RESULTS

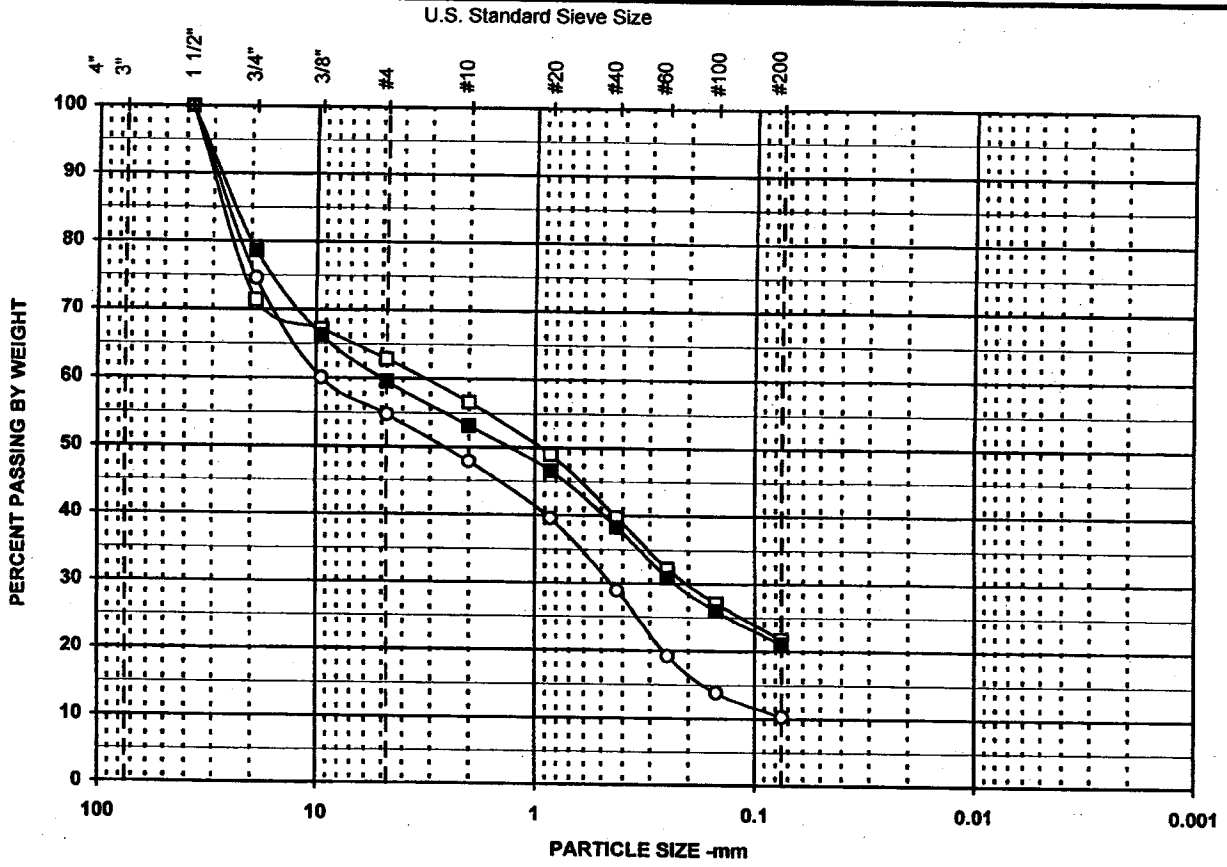
Langan #170139801

LABORATORY TESTING DATA SUMMARY

BORING NO.	SAMPLE NO.	DEPTH (ft)	IDENTIFICATION TESTS			REMARKS
			WATER CONTENT (%)	USCS SYMB. (1)	SIEVE MINUS NO. 200 (%)	
LP-2A	S-1	1-3	12.3	SM	21.8	
LP-2A	S-2	3-5	11.4	GC	21.0	
LP-2B	S-2	3-5	9.7	GP-GM	10.3	
LP-5A	S-1	1-3	9.9	SP-SM	10.0	
LP-5B	S-1	1-3	7.0	GP-GM	5.4	
LP-5B	S-3	5-7	12.4	SM	19.7	
LG-2	S-3	10-12	16.3	SM	34.5	
LG-4	S-3	10-12	8.2	SM	22.7	

Note: (1) USCS symbol based on visual observation and Sieve reported.

COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	COARSE	FINE	COARSE	MEDIUM	FINE	



Symbol	□	■	○
Boring	LP-2A	LP-2A	LP-2B
Sample	S-1	S-2	S-2
Depth	1-3	3-5	3-5
% +3"	0.0	0.0	0.0
% Gravel	37.2	40.4	45.2
% SAND	41.0	38.6	44.5
%C SAND	6.2	6.4	6.9
%M SAND	16.9	14.9	19.0
%F SAND	17.9	17.2	18.6
% FINES	21.8	21.0	10.3
% -2μ			
D_{100} (mm)	37.50	37.50	37.50
D_{60} (mm)	3.52	5.06	9.48
D_{30} (mm)	0.21	0.23	0.47
D_{10} (mm)			0.07
Cc			0.3
Cu			138.8

Particle Size	PERCENT FINER		
(Sieve #)	□	■	○
4"			
3"			
1 1/2"	100.0	100.0	100.0
3/4"	71.4	78.6	74.6
3/8"	67.1	66.2	60.0
4	62.8	59.6	54.8
10	56.6	53.1	47.8
20	49.0	46.6	39.5
40	39.7	38.2	28.9
60	32.2	30.9	19.2
100	27.1	25.9	13.8
200	21.8	21.0	10.3

SYMBOL	w (%)	LL	PL	PI	USCS	DESCRIPTION AND REMARKS	Date Tested
□	12.3				SM	Brown gravelly c-f SAND, some silt	12/19/2011
■	11.4				GC	Brown gravelly c-f SAND, some clay	12/19/2011
○	9.7				GP-GM	Black c-f sandy GRAVEL, trace silt	12/19/2011

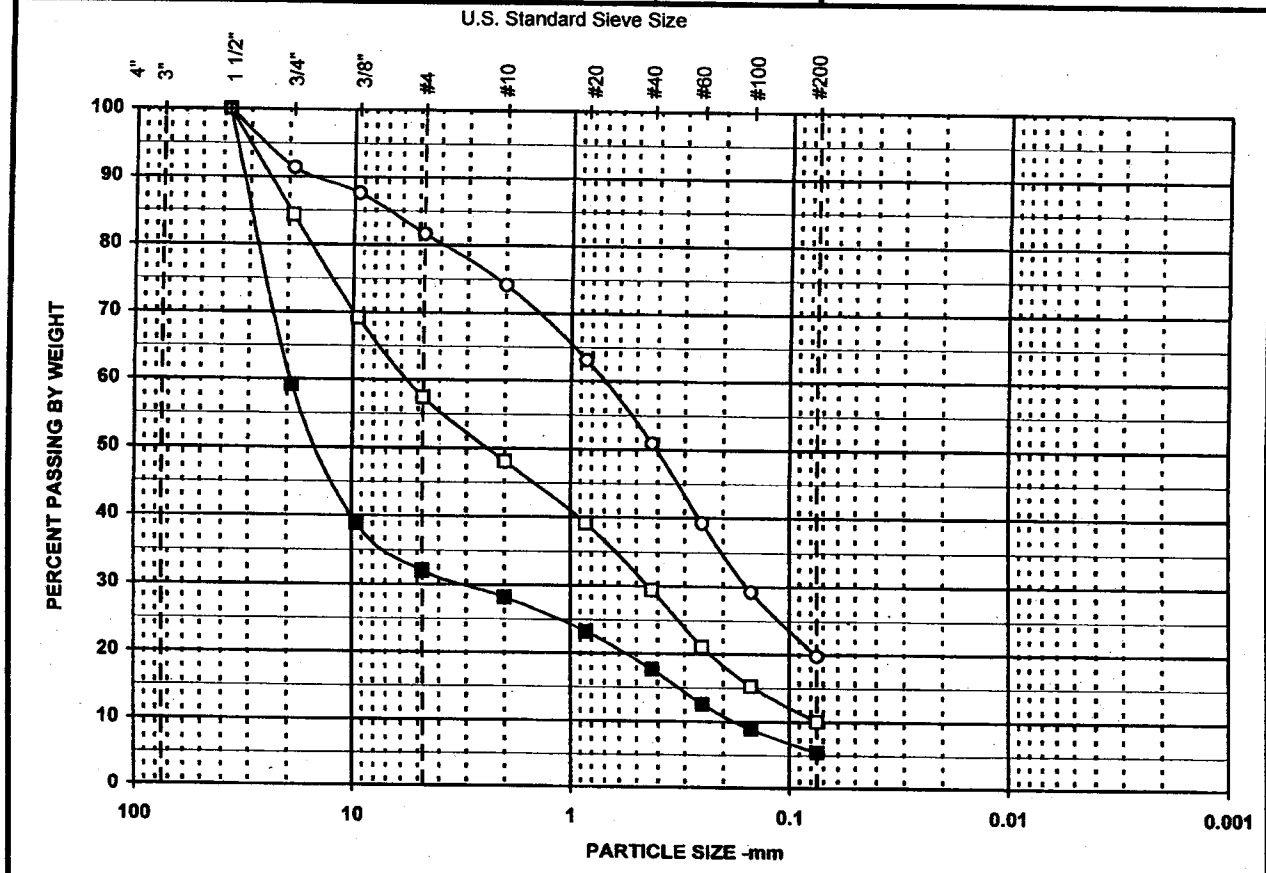
TerraSense, LLC	Langan
7920-178	170139801

PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION

Analysis File: 3SV-MasterRev3

siev1a.xls 12/22/2011

COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	COARSE	FINE	COARSE	MEDIUM	FINE	



Symbol	□	■	○
Boring	LP-5A	LP-5B	LP-5B
Sample	S-1	S-1	S-3
Depth	1-3	1-3	5-7
% +3"	0.0	0.0	0.0
% Gravel	42.6	68.0	18.4
% SAND	47.4	26.6	61.9
%C SAND	9.3	3.8	7.5
%M SAND	18.6	10.5	23.3
%F SAND	19.4	12.2	31.2
% FINES	10.0	5.4	19.7
% -2μ			
D_{100} (mm)	37.50	37.50	37.50
D_{60} (mm)	5.79	19.39	0.74
D_{30} (mm)	0.45	3.33	0.16
D_{10} (mm)	0.07	0.18	
Cc	0.5	3.2	
Cu	77.8	107.1	

Particle Size	PERCENT FINER		
(Sieve #)	□	■	○
4"			
3"			
1 1/2"	100.0	100.0	100.0
3/4"	84.4	59.1	91.4
3/8"	69.2	38.8	87.6
4	57.4	32.0	81.6
10	48.1	28.2	74.2
20	39.1	23.2	63.1
40	29.4	17.6	50.9
60	21.1	12.6	39.3
100	15.2	8.8	29.2
200	10.0	5.4	19.7

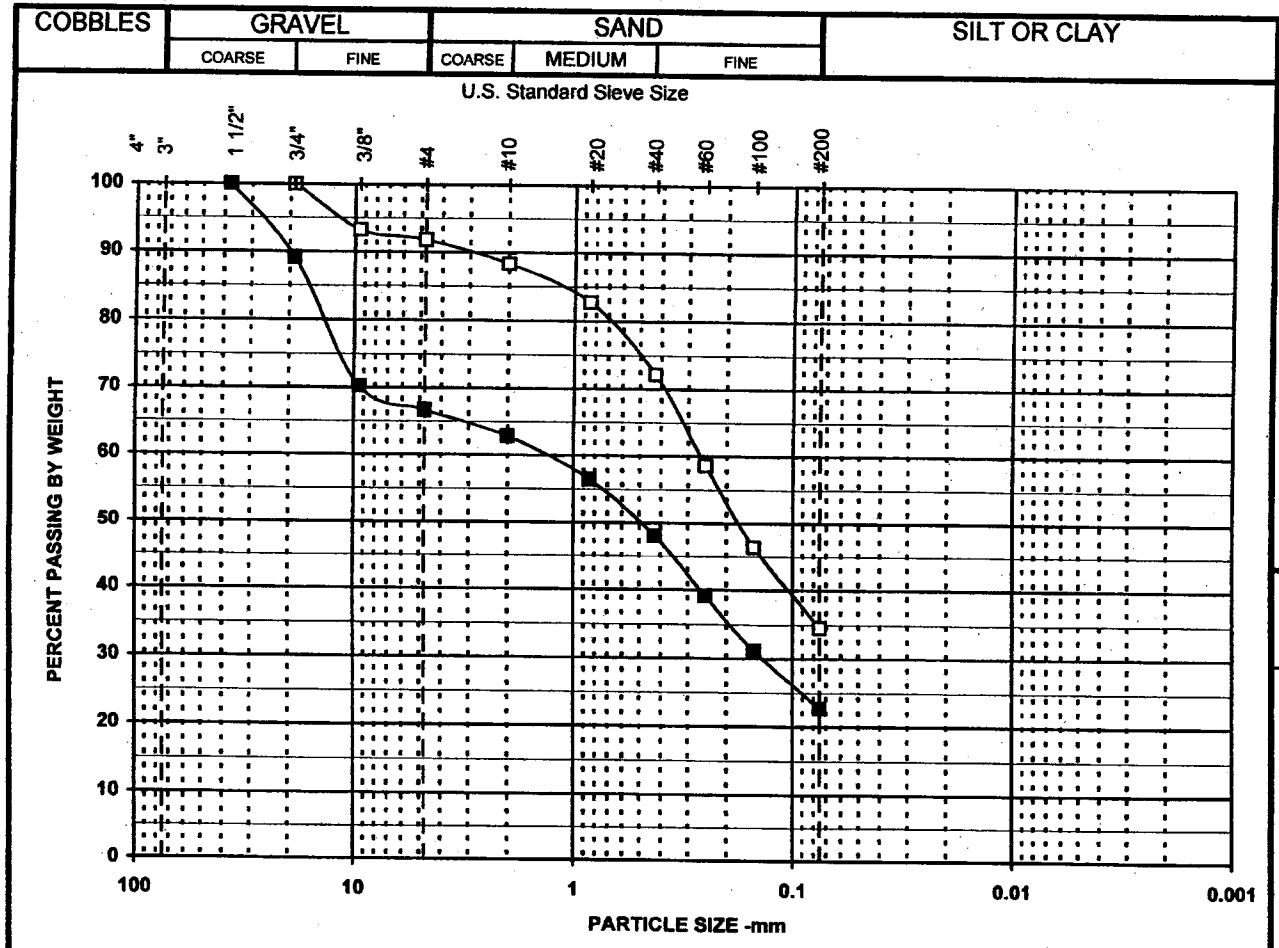
SYMBOL	w (%)	LL	PL	PI	USCS	DESCRIPTION AND REMARKS	Date Tested
□	9.9				SP-SM	Black gravelly c-f SAND, trace silt	12/19/2011
■	7.0				GP-GM	Brown GRAVEL, some c-f sand, trace silt	12/19/2011
○	12.4				SM	Brown c-f SAND, some gravel, silt	12/19/2011

TerraSense, LLC	Langan
7920-178	170139801

PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION

Analysis File: 3SV-MasterRev3

sieve1b.xls 12/22/2011



Symbol	□	■	○
Boring	LG-2	LG-4	
Sample	S-3	S-3	
Depth	10-12	10-12	
% +3"	0.0	0.0	
% Gravel	8.1	33.3	
% SAND	57.4	44.0	
%C SAND	3.6	3.9	
%M SAND	16.1	14.8	
%F SAND	37.6	25.3	
% FINES	34.5	22.7	
% -2μ			
D_{100} (mm)	19.00	37.50	
D_{60} (mm)	0.27	1.49	
D_{30} (mm)		0.14	
D_{10} (mm)			
Cc			
Cu			

Particle Size (Sieve #)	PERCENT FINER □	■	○
4"			
3"			
1 1/2"		100.0	
3/4"	100.0	89.2	
3/8"	93.3	70.2	
4	91.9	66.7	
10	88.3	62.8	
20	82.7	56.5	
40	72.2	48.0	
60	58.6	39.2	
100	46.4	31.2	
200	34.5	22.7	

SYMBOL	w (%)	LL	PL	PI	USCS	DESCRIPTION AND REMARKS	Date Tested
□	16.3				SM	Brown silty c-f SAND, trace f. gravel	12/19/2011
■	8.2				SM	Gray gravelly c-f SAND, some silt	12/19/2011
○							

TerraSense, LLC — 7920-178

Langan — 170139801

PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION

Analysis File: 3SV-MasterRev3

Questions Submitted by Bidders

QUESTION 1: RE: A200 & S312
The 4 columns in the exposed Café areas are to be concrete filled with intumescent coating. The structural steel column schedule on S312 does not list these columns as being concrete filled. Please advise on whether the columns will be concrete filled or not.
ANSWER 1: The columns are not filled with concrete.

QUESTION 2: RE: Section 7.04S Painting Structural Steel
Please verify if the intumescent coating is to be applied in the field and not in the shop.
ANSWER 2: This section is for DOT items only, i.e. structural steel on bridge opening and stair stringers (not intumescent). Painting the existing stair structure will happen in place. See Sheet 024 (A-230). Intumescent coating for item 9.60 B1 (Entry Canopy and Cafe) is described in CSI-Section 78100.

QUESTION 3: RE: S-001 Structural Steel Note 12.C & Spec Section 051200 Section 2.8.A.3
The note on the Structural Steel note on S001 lists all steel to be hot dipped galvanized. Steel Spec Section 051200 Section 2.8.A.3 notes all steel to be hot dipped galvanized unless as noted. What steel is to be primed versus galvanized? Does the galvanized steel still get a primer over it or is the galvanized steel exposed as the finish?
ANSWER 3: All steel is to be galvanized. All galvanized surfaces recieving additional coating shall be primed in a manner to be compatible to both the base and coating material.

QUESTION 4: RE: Spec Section 051200 Section 2.7.A & A-300
The spec section lists 3 categories for not priming the steel. The architectural details on A300 show a spray on fire resistive material applied to the roof steel. Does this steel require a compatible primer, or should it not be primed?
ANSWER 4: The steel receiving fireproofing requires a compatible primer.

QUESTION 5: RE: Section 2/S314
Please advise if the designer had any particular fabricator for the V shaped conical columns detailed.
ANSWER 5: No.

QUESTION 6: RE: Bid Item 564.0501 Structural Steel Type 1
Please verify the items that are to be included in this line item. The Café Canopy, Market Canopy and Kiosk's all have their own item numbers.
ANSWER 6: Only Structural steel on Bridge deck opening. (Sheet 065 and 068)

QUESTION 7: RE: Bid Item 7.04S Painting Structural Steel
Please verify which steel item numbers fall under the 7.04 for painting. Do we include the 564.0501, 9.60B1, 9.60B2, and 9.60K?

ANSWER 7: Only 564.0501 and existing steel of stairs and bridge. (Sheet 065 and 068)

QUESTION 8: RE: Bid Item 9.60K Kiosks
Please verify if the Kiosks get a 2 coat paint system over galvanizing.

ANSWER 8: No, only galvanized AESS with touch up galv. paint at any field connections. See Sheet 034 (A-330)

QUESTION 9: RE: 2/S201 Market Canopy Column WP Geometry
Please verify the coordinates in the schedule on Drawing S201. For example, it appears that WP11_2 on drawings S102 is the furthest point, yet WP11_3 is the furthest according to the chart. Also WP 10_2 seems to be lower than WP10_4 on S200, but the schedule shows otherwise.

ANSWER 9: See Addendum No. 8 for the revised WP GEOMETRY SCHEDULE *table on 2/S-201 and revised Note 8 on 1-S102.*

QUESTION 10: RE: 3/S106 Armored Joint Section
Please verify what item no. the armored joint in section 3/S106 id to fall under.

ANSWER 10: Adjacent sidewalk pavement.

QUESTION 11: RE: Schedule A
In order to obtain a quote for railroad insurance please provide an estimate of the amount of freight & passenger train traffic passing under the jobsite on a daily basis.

ANSWER 11: The Bidder is advised to contact the railroad for that information.

QUESTION 12: RE: S103, Note #5 & S001
The note state to reference the schedule on S001 for the slab type thickness and reinforcement. There is no schedule on S001. Please provide the slab type schedule.

ANSWER 12: See S-000

QUESTION 13: RE:S103, Note#10
The note states to reference the Geotech Report for additional information for the soil probes. Please provide the Geotech Report.

ANSWER 13: See Addendum No. 8 for the attached Geotech Report.

QUESTION 14: RE: 1/S341 – Café Canopy Plate Girder Elevation & S-103
Please confirm that the bottom flange of the plate girder is to be field welded directly to the column at grid line 1. Please also confirm if this same detail is to be used for the columns at grid line 2.

ANSWER 14: The Contractor is responsible for designing connections for the forces indicated on the drawings. Field welding indicated on drawings is suggested. The connection at grid line 2 is shown on 5/S-341.

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

BID OPENING DATE: April 01, 2014

PROJECT NO.: HWXFPLZA

TITLE: RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

ADDENDA ISSUED	No. OF DRAWINGS	DATE
#1: Amendments to Standard Highway Specs.		02/24/2014
#2: FTA Addendum		01/24/2014
#3: Sewer and Water Main Specifications		02/11/2014
#4: Hazmat Specifications		01/14/2014
#5: Utility Specifications		02/18/2014
#6: Additional Amendments		03/11/2014
#7: Additional Amendments		03/14/2014

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 7

DATED: March 14, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, page A1-2n in Addendum No. 1;
Delete Subsection 6.52CG.3. METHODS, in its entirety;
Substitite the following revised Subsection 6.52CG.3:

"6.52CG.3. METHODS. All crossing guards, whether paid for under this item or not, shall be proficient in speaking, writing and reading English and adequately trained, as approved by the Engineer, in controlling vehicular and pedestrian traffic at construction sites.

All crossing guards, whether paid for under this item or not, their apparel, hand-signaling devices, and active two-way radios shall be appropriate for use at roadway construction sites as approved by the Engineer.

Prior to the start of crossing guard operations, the Contractor shall provide to the Engineer a list of crossing guards to be used in the contract, identifying the source of crossing guard training for each individual. When requested by the Engineer, crossing guards shall demonstrate their competency in crossing guard procedures. Crossing guards not competent in controlling vehicular and pedestrian traffic procedures to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be retrained or replaced at once. Each crossing guard paid under this item must be a full-time crossing guard. If any worker performing services under this item is also assigned the task of directing construction equipment (as per attached Example #2, worker acting as a flagperson 'A') or any laborer tasks, then such worker shall be deemed to be subject to the provisions of Labor Law §220 Prevailing Wage Schedule and will not be paid for under this Item."

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 7

By signing in the space provided below, the bidder acknowledges receipt of this Addendum consisting of <u>two (2)</u> page.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BID

MOHSEN ZARGARELAHI, P.E.
Assistant Commissioner

_____
Name of Bidder

By: _____

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

BID OPENING DATE: April 01, 2014

PROJECT NO.: HWXFPLZA

TITLE: RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

Attached are the following Documents	No. of pages	DATE
#1: Amendments to Standard Highway Specs.		02/24/2014
#2: FTA Addendum		01/24/2014
#3: Sewer and Water Main Specifications		02/11/2014
#4: Hazmat Specifications		01/14/2014
#5: Utility Specifications		02/18/2014
#6: Additional Amendments		03/11/2014

ATTACH TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

ADDENDUM NO. 6

DATED: March 11, 2014

THIS ADDENDUM IS HEREBY MADE A PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. Refer to the New York City Department of Transportation Standard Highway Specifications, dated November 1, 2010, Volume II, SECTION 6.39 - Mobilization:
Delete Subsection 6.39.4. PRICE TO COVER, in its entirety;
Substitite the following revised Subsection 6.39.4:

"6.39.4. PRICE TO COVER. Payment will be made by lump sum. The amount bid shall include the furnishing and maintaining of any plant, services or other facilities noted under "Description" to the extent and at the time the Contractor deems them necessary for his operations, consistent with the requirements of this section and the contract. The amount bid for this lump sum item shall be payable to the Contractor whenever he shall have completed 10% of the work, provided the final contract price, which includes this item, is at least 50% of the original price bid for the contract; however, so as not to delay the project, partial payments will be made from this lump sum, up to the amount bid, prior to completing 10% of the work. These partial payments will be made available to the Contractor, starting from the date specified in the Notice to Proceed, to pay for invoices submitted to complete shop drawings and for material purchase orders. For the purposes of this item, 10% percentage of the work shall be considered completed when the total of payments earned, not including the amount bid for this item, shall exceed 10% of the total amount of the Contractor's bid for the contract.

Should the contract be terminated prior to completion of at least 50% percent of the original price bid for the contract or should the final contract price be less than 50% of the

original contract price bid for the contract, then the Contractor will be paid a portion of this item based on actual costs submitted to, verified and approved by the Engineer. Where the Contractor has already received the original total payment for this item after completion of 10% of the work, then any monies owed the City due to the above specified reduction in payment will be withheld from monies owed the Contractor.

The amount bid for Mobilization shall not exceed eight percent (8%) of the total contract price, excluding the price bid for Mobilization, and in no case will payment under this item exceed the original price bid for this item."

2. Refer to the Bid and Contract Documents, Volume 1 of 4, Bid Schedule page B-3;
Insert the attached pages B-1 and B-2 preceding page B-3.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 6

By signing in the space provided below, the bidder acknowledges receipt of this Addendum consisting of two (2) page and two (2) page of attachment.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BID

MOHSEN ZARGARELAHI, P.E.
Assistant Commissioner

_____
Name of Bidder

By: _____

BID SCHEDULE

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Items listed in this Bid Schedule which have one (1) digit followed by a decimal (e.g. 4.02 CB), excluding items beginning with the number "8.01", shall comply with the requirements of the corresponding numerical Sections of the NYCDOT Standard Highway Specifications as amended by Addendum No. 1, herein Volume 3 of 4.

Items listed in this Bid Schedule beginning with the number 8.01 followed by a letter (e.g. 8.01 C2) shall comply with the requirements of the corresponding numerical Sections of the DDC Specifications for Handling, Transportation and Disposal of Nonhazardous and Potentially Hazardous Contaminated Materials contained in Addendum No. 4, herein Volume 3 of 4.

Items listed in this Bid Schedule which have two (2) digits beginning with the number "5" or "7" followed by a decimal (e.g. 51.41S0002) shall comply with the requirements of the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (NYCDEP) Standard Sewer Specifications dated August 1, 2009, as amended by Addendum No. 3, herein Volume 3 of 4.

Items 564.0501 listed in this Bid Schedule shall comply with the requirements of the Section 564 of the New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) Standard Highway Specifications of May 1, 2008, as currently amended.

Item 559.17960118 listed in this Bid Schedule shall comply with the requirements of the corresponding numerical Section incorporated in Addendum No. 1, herein Volume 3 of 4.

However in the Specifications for the item referred to in the above two paragraphs, all references to the "Department", "Materials Bureau", "Regional Engineer", etc., shall be deemed to mean the "Engineer". Where any reference is made on the plans or specifications to the "State" or any of its officials, the Contractor shall substitute the City of New York, Department of Design and Construction, or any of its appropriate officials. The NYSDOT Specifications described above neither imply the State's involvement in any testing and approval of materials, nor in the supervision of construction.

Items listed in this Bid Schedule which have two (2) digits beginning with the number "6" followed by a decimal (e.g. 60.12D04) shall comply with the requirements of the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (NYCDEP) Standard Water Main Specifications dated August 1, 2009, and as amended by Addendum No. 2, herein Volume 3 of 4.

Items listed in this Bid Schedule beginning with the prefix "PK-" (e.g. PK-12D, PK-13F), shall comply with the requirements of the corresponding alphanumeric Sections incorporated in Addendum No. 1, herein Volume 3 of 4.

Items listed in this Bid Schedule beginning with the prefix "SL-" (e.g. SL-20.02.02) are Street Lighting Items less the prefix, which shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Sub-Section 1.06.23.(D) and Section 1.06.49 in the Standard Highway Specifications.

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

VOLUME 3 OF 4

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

_____

Contractor.

_____

Dated_____, **20**____

_____

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

LAW

VOLUME 4 OF 4

ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND CSI SPECIFICATIONS

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
PREPARED BY
GRIMSHAW ARCHITECTS PC

FEBRUARY 14, 2014

VOLUME IV
TABLE OF CONTENTS – BUILDINGS AND KIOSKS

- **DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS – DIVISION 1 SPECIFICATIONS**
- **ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS**
- **SECTION 9.60**
  BUILDINGS AND KIOSKS SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033000	Cast-in-place Concrete for Buildings

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

042000	Unit Masonry
044300	Stone Masonry

DIVISION 05 - METALS

051200	Structural Steel
051250	Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel
053100	Steel Deck
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
055000	Metal Fabrications
055213	Pipe and Tube Railings
057000	Decorative Metal

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry
061600	Sheathing

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071110	Foundation Waterproofing
072110	Building Insulation
072500	Water Resistive Air Barriers
072713	Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers
074110	Metal Roof Panels
074213	Metal Wall Panels

074646	Fiber-Cement Panels
075200	Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
077200	Roof Accessories
078100	Applied Fireproofing
078413	Penetration Firestopping
079200	Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
083113	Access Doors and Frames
083323	Overhead Coiling Doors
084415	Steel Curtain Walls
087100	Door Hardware
088000	Glazing
089119	Fixed Louvers

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
092900	Gypsum Board
095400	Linear Wood Ceilings
099100	Painting

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

104400	Fire Protection Specialties
107345	Kiosks

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

Not Used

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

Not Used

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

210518	Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping
210553	Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping And Equipment
211313	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems
211316	Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220513	Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
220517	Sleeves And Sleeve Seals For Plumbing Piping
220518	Escutcheons For Plumbing Piping
220519	Meters And Gages For Plumbing Piping
220523	General-Duty Valves For Plumbing Piping
220529	Hangers And Supports For Plumbing Piping And Equipment
220533	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping
220553	Identification For Plumbing Piping And Equipment
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation
221116	Domestic Water Piping
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
221316	Sanitary Waste And Vent Piping
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
221413	Facility Storm Drainage Piping
221423	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties
223400	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters
224216.16	Commercial Sinks

DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230513	Common Motor Requirements For HVAC Equipment
230529	Hangers And Supports For HVAC Piping And Equipment
230548	Vibration And Seismic Controls For HVAC
230553	Identification For HVAC Piping And Equipment
230593	Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing For HVAC
230713	Duct Insulation
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation
232300	Refrigerant Piping
233113	Metal Ducts
233300	Air Duct Accessories
233416	Centrifugal HVAC Fans
233713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
238126	Split- system Air-Conditioners

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260500	Common Work Results For Electrical
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding For Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports For Electrical Systems
260533	Raceways and Boxes For Electrical Systems
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals For Electrical Raceways and Cabling
260553	Identification For Electrical Systems
260573	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study
260923	Lighting Control Devices

262416	Panelboards
262713	Electricity Metering
262726	Wiring Devices
262813	Fuses
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
262913	Enclosed Controllers
262923	Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers
264313	Surge Protection for Low -Voltage Electrical Power Circuits
265100	Interior Lighting
265600	Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

283111	Fire Alarm System

DIVISION 31 – SITE WORK

312000	Earthwork
316316	Drilled Caisson Piles

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

June 01, 2013

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS

FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS

June 01, 2013

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

No Text

June 01, 2013

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

DIVISION 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION NO.	SECTION TITLE
01 10 00	SUMMARY
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 03	GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 06	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 26	SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES
01 35 91	HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	REFERENCES
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS
01 54 11	TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS
01 54 23	TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS
01 73 00	EXECUTION
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 39	CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND OWNERS PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION
01 81 13	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 81 13.13	VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 81 19	INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 91 13	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

NO TEXT

SECTION 01 10 00
SUMMARY

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

B. Addendum to the General Conditions: These General Conditions include and are supplemented by the Addendum to the General Conditions (the "Addendum"). The Addendum includes the following: (1) schedules referred to in these General Conditions (Schedule A through F), (2) information regarding the applicability of various articles, and (3) amended articles, if any.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes the following:

1. Scope and Intent
2. Provisions Referenced in the Contract
3. Performance of Work During Non-Regular Work Hours (Pursuant to a Change Order)
4. Interruption of Services at Existing Facilities

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 SCOPE AND INTENT:

A. Description of Project: Refer to the Addendum for a description of the project.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 B

B. LEED: The City of New York will seek U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) certification for this Project as specified in Section 01 81 13, "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS" and the Addendum to the General Conditions.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 C

C. COMMISSIONING: The project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, and the Addendum to the General Conditions. The Contractor shall cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

D. PROGRESS SCHEDULE: Refer to Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION for requirements of the project.

E. COMPLETION OF WORK: Work to be done under the Contract is comprised of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and other appurtenances, and obtaining all regulatory agency approvals necessary and required to complete the construction work in accordance with the Contract.

F. OMISSION OF DETAILS: All work called for in the Specifications applicable to the Contract but not shown on the Contract Drawings in their present form, or vice versa, is required, and shall be performed by the Contractor as though it were originally delineated or described. The cost of such work shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price.

G. WORK NOT IN SPECIFICATIONS OR CONTRACT DRAWINGS: Work not particularly specified in the Specifications nor detailed on the Contract Drawings but involved in carrying out their intent or in the complete and proper execution of the work, is required, and shall be performed by the Contractor. The cost of such work shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price.

H. SILENCE OF THE SPECIFICATIONS: The apparent silence of the Specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any work to be done and materials to be furnished, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best practice is to prevail and that only the best material and workmanship is to be used and interpretation of the Specifications shall be made upon that basis.

I. CONFLICT BETWEEN CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS: Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the most expensive way of doing the work unless the Contractor shall have asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the Commissioner before the submission of the bid as to what shall govern.

1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. SCHEDULE C - The Contract Drawings are listed in Schedule C, which is set forth in the Addendum. Such drawings referred to in the Contract, and in the applicable Specifications for the Contract, bear the general title:

City of New York
Department of Design and Construction
Division of Public Buildings

B. DOCUMENTS FURNISHED TO THE CONTRACTOR - After the award of the Contract, the Contractor will be furnished with five (5) complete sets of paper prints of all Contract Drawings mentioned in Paragraph A above, as well as a copy of the Specifications.

C. ADDITIONAL COPIES of Drawings and Specifications, when requested, will be furnished to the Contractor if available.

D. SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWINGS - When, in the opinion of the Commissioner, it becomes necessary to more fully explain the work to be done, or to illustrate the work further, or to show any changes which may be required, drawings known as Supplementary Drawings will be prepared by the Commissioner.

E. COMPENSATION - Where Supplementary Drawings entail extra work, compensation therefore to the Contractor shall be subject to the terms of the Contract. The Supplementary Drawings shall be binding upon the Contractor with the same force as the Contract Drawings.

F. SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWING PRINTS - Three (3) copies of prints of these Supplementary Drawings will be furnished to the Contractor.

G. COPIES TO SUBCONTRACTORS - The Contractor shall furnish each of its subcontractors and material suppliers such copies of Contract Drawings, Supplementary Drawings, or copies of the Specifications as may be required for its work.

1.6 COORDINATION:

A. COORDINATION AND COOPERATION - The Contractor shall consult and study the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications for all required work, including all work to be performed by trade subcontractors, so that the Contractor may become acquainted with the work of the project as a whole in order to achieve the proper coordination and cooperation necessary for the efficient and timely performance of the work.

B. CONTRACTOR TO CHECK DRAWINGS: - The Contractor shall verify all dimensions, quantities and details shown on the Contract Drawings, Schedules, or other data received from the Commissioner, and shall notify the Commissioner of all errors, omissions, conflicts and discrepancies found therein. Notice of such errors shall be given before the Contractor proceeds with any work. Figures shall be used in preference to scale dimensions and large-scale drawings in preference to small-scale drawings.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS AND RECORD DRAWINGS:

Refer to Division I Section 01 33 00 – SUBMITAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 78 39 – PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS for requirements applicable to shop drawings and record drawings.

1.8 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS:

Refer to Division I Section 01 50 00 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES SERVICES AND CONTROLS for the responsibilities of the Contractor.

1.9 DUST CONTROL:

The Contractor shall prepare, execute and manage a "Dust Control Plan" for the prevention of the emission of dust from construction related activities in compliance with 15 RCNY 13-01 et. seq.

1.10 PROVISIONS REFERENCED IN THE CONTRACT:

A. SCHEDULE A - Various Articles of the Contract refer to requirements set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum, sets forth (1) the referenced Articles of the Contract, and (2) the specific requirements applicable to the Contract.

B. EXTENSION OF TIME - Applications for Extensions of Time, as indicated in Article 13 of the Contract, shall be made in accordance with the Rules of the Procurement Policy Board.

C. PARTIAL PAYMENTS FOR MATERIALS IN ADVANCE OF THEIR INCORPORATION IN THE WORK PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 42 OF THE CONTRACT – In order to better insure the availability of materials, fixtures and equipment when needed for the work, the Commissioner may authorize partial payment for certain materials, fixtures and equipment, prior to their incorporation in the work, but only in strict accordance with, and subject to, all the terms and conditions set forth in the Specifications, unless an alternate method of payment is elsewhere provided in the Specifications for specified materials, fixtures or equipment.

1. The Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner a written request, in quadruplicate, for payment for materials purchased or to be purchased for which the Contractor needs to be paid prior to their actual incorporation in the work. The request shall be accompanied by a schedule of the types and quantities of materials, and shall state whether such materials are to be stored on or off the site.

2. Where the materials are to be stored off the site, they shall be stored at a place other than the Contractor's premises (except with the written consent of the Commissioner) and under the conditions prescribed or approved by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall set apart and separately store at the place or places of storage all materials and shall clearly mark same "PROPERTY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK", and further, shall not at any time move any of said materials to another off-site place of storage without the prior written consent of the Commissioner. Materials may be removed from their place of storage off the site for incorporation in the work upon approval of the Resident Engineer.

3. Where the materials are to be stored at the site, they shall be stored at such locations as shall be designated by the Resident Engineer and only in such quantities as, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, will not interfere with the proper performance of the work by the Contractor or by other Contractors then engaged in performing work on the site. Such materials shall not be removed from their place of storage on the site except for incorporation in the work, without the approval of the Resident Engineer.

4. INSURANCE

   a. STORAGE OFF-SITE – Where the materials are stored off the site and until such time as they are incorporated in the work, the Contractor shall fully insure such materials against any and all risks of destruction, damage or loss including but not limited to fire, theft, and any other casualty or happening. The policy of insurance shall be payable to the City of New York. It shall be in such terms and amounts as shall be approved by the Commissioner and shall be placed with a company duly licensed to do business in the State of New York. The Contractor shall deliver the original and one (1) copy of such policy or policies marked "Fully Paid" to the Commissioner.

   b. STORAGE ON THE SITE – Where the materials are stored at the site, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence to the Commissioner that they are properly insured against loss, by endorsements or otherwise, under the policy or policies of insurance obtained by the Contractor to cover losses to materials owned or installed by the Contractor. The policy of insurance shall cover fire and extended coverage against windstorm, hail, explosion and riot attending a strike, civil commotion, aircraft, vehicles and smoke.

5. All costs, charges and expenses arising out of the storage of such materials, shall be paid by the Contractor and the City hereby reserves the right to retain out of any partial or final payment made under the Contract an amount sufficient to cover such costs, charges and expenses with the understanding that the City shall have and may exercise any and all other remedies at law for the recovery of such cost, charges and expenses. There shall be no

increase in the Contract price for such costs, charges and expenses and the Contractor shall not make any claim or demand for compensation therefore.

6. The Contractor shall pay any and all costs of handling and delivery of materials, to the place of storage and from the place of storage to the site of the work; and the City shall have the right to retain from any partial or final payment an amount sufficient to cover the cost of such handling and delivery.

7. In the event that the whole or any part of these materials are lost, damaged or destroyed in advance of their satisfactory incorporation in the work, the Contractor, at the Contractor's own cost, shall replace such lost, damaged or destroyed materials of the same character and quality. The City will reimburse the Contractor for the cost of the replaced materials to the extent, and only to the extent, of the funds actually received by the City under the policies of insurance hereinbefore referred to. Until such time as the materials are replaced, the City will deduct from the value of the stored materials or from any other money due under the Contract, the amount paid to the Contractor for such lost, damaged or destroyed materials.

8. Should any of the materials paid for the City hereunder be subsequently rejected or incorporated in the work in a manner or by a method not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall remove and replace, at Contractor's own cost, such defective or improperly incorporated material with materials complying with the Contract Documents. Until such materials are replaced, the City will deduct from the value of the stored materials or from any other money due the Contractor, the amount paid by the City for such rejected or improperly incorporated materials.

9. Payments for the cost of materials made hereunder shall not be deemed to be an acceptance of such materials as being in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor always retains and must comply with the Contractor's duty to deliver to the site and properly incorporate in the work only materials which comply with the Contract Documents.

10. The Contractor shall retain any and all risks in connection with the damage, destruction or loss of the materials paid for hereunder to the time of delivery of the same to the site of the work and their proper incorporation in the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

11. The Contractor shall comply with all laws and the regulations of any governmental body or agency pertaining to the priority purchase, allocation and use of the materials.

12. When requesting payment for such materials, the Contractor shall submit with the partial estimate duly authenticated documents of title, such as bills of sale, invoices or warehouse receipts, all in quadruplicate. The executed bills of sale shall transfer title to the materials from the Contractor to the City. (In the event that the invoices state that the material has been purchased by a subcontractor, bills of sale in quadruplicate will also be required transferring title to the materials from subcontractor to the Contractor).

13. Where the Contractor, with the approval of the Commissioner, has purchased unusually large quantities of materials in order to assure their availability for the work, the Commissioner, at the Commissioner's option, may waive the requirements of Paragraph 12 provided the Contractor furnishes evidence in the form of an affidavit from the Contractor in quadruplicate, and such other proof as the Commissioner may require, that the Contractor is the sole owner of such materials and has purchased them free and clear of all liens and other encumbrances. In such event, the Contractor shall pay for such materials and submit proof thereof, in the same manner as provided in Paragraph 12 hereof, within seven (7) days after receipt of payment therefore from the Comptroller. Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit satisfactory evidence that all such materials have been paid for in full, shall preclude the Contractor from payments under the Contract.

14. The Contractor shall include in each succeeding partial estimate requisition a summary of materials stored which shall set forth the quantity and value of materials in storage, on or off the site, at the end of each preceding estimate period; the amount removed for incorporation in the work; the quantity and value of materials delivered during the current period and the total value of materials on hand for which payment thereof will be included in the current payment estimate.

15. Upon proof to the satisfaction of the Commissioner of the actual cost of such materials and upon submission of proper proof of title as required under Paragraph 12 or Paragraph 13 hereof, payment will be made therefore to the extent of 85%, provided however, that the cost so verified, established and approved shall not exceed the estimated cost of such materials included in the approved detailed breakdown estimate submitted in accordance with Article 41 of the Contract; if it does, the City will pay only 85% approved estimated cost.

16. Upon the incorporation in the work of any such materials, which have been paid for in advance of such incorporation in accordance with the foregoing provisions, payment will be made for such materials incorporated in the work pursuant to Article 42 of the Contract, less any sums paid pursuant to Paragraph 15 herein.

D. MOBILIZATION PAYMENT – A line item for mobilization shall be allowed on the Contractor's Detailed Bid Breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 of the Contract. The Mobilization Payment is intended to include the cost of required bonds, insurance coverage and/or any other expenses required for the initiation of the Contract Work. All costs for mobilization shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price. The Detailed Bid Breakdown shall reflect, and the Mobilization Payment shall be made, in accordance with the following schedule:

Contract Amount		**Percent**		**Mobilization**
Less than - $ 50,000	x	0	=	0
$ 50,000 - $ 100,000	x		=	$ 6,000
$ 100,001 - $ 500,000	x	6	=	$ 6,000 (min) - $ 30,000 (max)
$ 500,000 - $ 2,500,000	x	5	=	$ 30,000 (min) - $ 125,000 (max)
Over - $ 2,500,000	x	4	=	$ 125,000 (min) - $ 300,000 (max)

The Contractor may requisition for one-half (1/2) of the Mobilization Payment upon satisfactory completion of the following:

1. Installation of any required field office(s).
2. Submission of all required insurance certificates and bonds.
3. Approval by the Department of Design and Construction of the coordinated progress schedule for the project and the Contractor's Shop Drawing schedule.

The remaining balance of the Mobilization Payment may be requisitioned only after 10 percent (10%) of the Contract price, exclusive of the total amount of Mobilization Payments made or to be made hereunder, shall have been approved for payment.

E. ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AND BEST AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY REPORTING: The Contractor shall submit reports to the Commissioner regarding the use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in Non-Road Vehicles, and the implementation of Best Available Technology (BAT), as set forth in Article 5.4 of the Contract. Such reports shall be submitted in accordance with the schedule, format, directions and procedures established by the Commissioner.

1.11 PERFORMANCE OF WORK DURING NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS:

A. NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS: The Commissioner may issue a change order in accordance with Article 25 of the Contract which (1) directs the Contractor to perform the Work, or specific components thereof, during other than regular work hours (i.e., evenings, weekends and holidays), and (2) provides compensation to the Contractor for costs in connection with the performance of Work during other than regular work hours. The Commissioner may issue a change order if a delay has occurred and such delay is not the fault of the Contractor, or if the work is of such an important nature that delay in completing such work would result in serious disadvantage to the public.

B. PROCEDURE: The Contractor shall (1) obtain whatever permits may be required for performance of the work during other than regular business hours, and (2) pay all necessary fees in connection with such permits. In addition, if directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall make immediate application to the Commissioner of the Department of Labor, State of New York, for dispensation in accordance with Subdivision 2 of Section 220 of the Labor Law.

1.12 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES AT EXISTING FACILITIES:

A. EVENING AND WEEKEND WORK - Where performance of the Work requires the temporary shutdown(s) of services, such shutdown(s) shall be made at night or on weekends or at such times that will cause no interference with the established routines and operations of the facility in question.

1 Where weekend or evening work is required due to unavoidable service shutdowns, such work shall be performed at no extra cost to the City. Components of the Work that must be performed during other than regular work hours are indicated in the Drawings and/or the Specifications.

B. INTERRUPTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES:

1 The Contractor shall not interrupt any of the services of the facility nor interfere with such services in any way without the permission of the Commissioner. Such interruption or interferences shall be made as brief as possible, and only at such time stated.

2 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor, its subcontractors, or its workers, be permitted to use any part of the project as a shop, without the permission of the Commissioner.

3 Unnecessary noise shall be avoided at all times and necessary noise shall be reduced to a minimum.

4 Toilet facilities, water and electricity must be operational at all times (i.e. 24/7). No services of the facility can be interrupted in any way without the permission of the Commissioner. Careful coordination of all work with the Resident Engineer must be done to maintain the operational level of the project personnel at the facility.

5 The Contractor shall schedule the work to avoid noise interference that will affect the normal functions of the facility. In particular, construction operations producing noises that are objectionable to the functions of the facility must be scheduled at times of day or night, day of the week, or weekend, which will not interfere with personnel at the facility. Any additional cost resulting from this scheduling shall be borne by the Contractor.

6 The Contractor shall arrange to work continuously, including evening and weekend hours, if required, to assure that services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make the necessary connections to the existing facility.

7 The Contractor shall give ample written notice in advance to the Commissioner and personnel at the facility of any required shutdown.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 31 00
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

B. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13, "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS."

C. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor shall cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on the Project including without limitation the following.

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Project meetings.
4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).

B. This section includes the following:

1. Definitions
2. Coordination
3. Submittals
4. Administrative and Supervisory Personnel
5. Project Meetings
6. Requests for Interpretation (RFI's)
7. Correspondence
8. Contractor's Daily Reports
9. Alternate and Substitute Equipment

C. RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
2. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
3. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTALS
4. Section 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
5. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
6. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

7. Section 01 77 00 PROJECT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 COORDINATION:

A. Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations, including those of its subcontractors, with other entities to ensure the efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. The Contractor shall coordinate the various operations required by different Sections of the Specifications that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence in order to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

B. The Contractor shall prepare memoranda for distribution to its subcontractors and other involved entities, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Such memoranda shall include required notices, reports, and meeting minutes as applicable.

C. Administrative Procedures: The Contractor shall coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of its subcontractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include without limitation the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
4. Progress meetings.
5. Pre-installation conferences..
6. Startup and adjustment of systems.
7. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: The Contractor shall coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

E. Salvaged Items, Material and/or Equipment: The Specifications may identify certain items, materials or equipment which must be salvaged by the Contractor and handled or disposed of as directed. The Contractor shall comply with all directions in the Specifications regarding the salvaging and handling of identified items, material or equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit shop drawings, product data, samples etc. in compliance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. Coordination Drawings: The Contractor shall prepare applicable Coordination Drawings in compliance with the requirements for Coordination Drawings in Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

C. Safety Plan in compliance with Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES.

D. Waste Management Plan in compliance with Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

E. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days after the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit a list of key personnel assignments of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in case of the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

2. In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work. Include special personnel required for coordinating all operations by its subcontractors.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS:

A. General: The Resident Engineer will hold regularly scheduled construction progress meetings at the site, at which time the Contractor and appropriate subcontractors shall have their representatives present to discuss all details relative to the execution of the work. The Resident Engineer shall preside over these meetings.

1. Agenda: Prior to each meeting, the Resident Engineer will consult with the Contractors and will prepare an agenda of items to be discussed. In general, after informal discussion of any item on the agenda, the Resident Engineer will summarize the discussion in a brief written statement, and the Contractor will then dictate a brief statement for the record.

2. Coordination: In addition to construction progress meetings called by the Resident Engineer, the Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled meetings for the purpose of coordinating; expediting and scheduling the work in accordance with the master coordinated Job Progress Chart. The Contractors and its subcontractors, material suppliers or vendors whose presence is necessary, are required to attend. These meetings may, at the discretion of the Contractor, be held at the same place and immediately following the project meetings held by the Resident Engineer. Minutes of these meetings shall be recorded, typed and printed by the Contractor and distributed to all parties concerned.

B. PRECONSTRUCTION KICK-OFF MEETING:

1. The Resident Engineer will schedule a preconstruction kick-off meeting either at DDC's main office or at the Project site to review responsibilities and personnel assignments and clarify the

role of each participant. Unless otherwise directed the Design Consultant will record and distribute meeting minutes.

2. Attendees: Authorized representative of the Client Agency; Design Consultant; the Contractor and its superintendents, subcontractor(s) and their superintendent(s); LEED sub-consultant and Commissioning Authority /Agent (CxA) as applicable and other concerned parties. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Contract Work.
3. Agenda: Includes without limitation the following as applicable:
   a. Establishing construction schedule
   b. Schedule for regular construction meetings
   c. Phasing
   d. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items
   e. Designation of key personnel and their duties
   f. Reviewing Application for Payment and Change Order Procedures
   g. Procedures for Requests for Information (RFIs.)
   h. Review Permits and Approval requirements
   i. Review all recent Administrative Code reporting requirements relating to the project, (i.e. LL 77, LL86 etc.)
   j. Procedures for testing and inspecting
   k. Reviewing special conditions at the Project site
   l. Distribution of the Contract Documents
   m. Submittal procedures
   n. Safety Procedures
   o. LEED requirements
   p. Commissioning Requirements
   q. Preparation of Record Documents
   r. Historic Treatment requirements
   s. Use of the premises
   t. Work restrictions
   u. Client Agency occupancy requirements
   v. Responsibility for temporary facilities, services and controls
   w. Construction Waste Management and Disposal
   x. Indoor Air Quality Management Plan
   y. Dust Mitigation Plan
   z. Office, work, and storage areas
   aa. Equipment deliveries and priorities
   bb. Security
   cc. Progress cleaning
   dd. Working hours

C. CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS:

1. The Resident Engineer will schedule and conduct construction progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals or as otherwise determined. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work. Unless otherwise directed the Design Consultant will record and distribute meeting minutes.
2. Attendees:
   a. Design Consultant and applicable sub-consultants
   b. Client Agency Representative
   c. Representatives from the Contractor, sub-contractor(s), suppliers or other entities involved in the current progress, planning, coordination or future activities of the Work
   d. Other appropriate DDC personnel, DDC consultants and concerned parties
3. Agenda: Includes without limitation the following:
   a. Review the Construction Schedule and progress of the Work. Determine if the Work is on time, ahead of schedule or behind schedule. Determine actions to be taken to maintain or accelerate the schedule
   b. Review and approve prior meeting minutes and follow up open issues
   c. Coordinate work between each subcontractor
   d. Sequence of Operations
   e. Status of submittals, deliveries and off-site fabrication
   f. Status of inspections and approvals by governing agencies
   g. Temporary facilities and controls
   h. Review Site Safety
   i. Quality and work standards
   j. Field observations
   k. Status of correction of deficient items
   l. RFI's
   m. Pending changes
   n. Status of outstanding Payments and Change Orders
   o. LEED requirements including Construction Waste Management, Indoor Air Quality Plan, Dust Mitigation and Commissioning
   p. Status of Administrative Code reporting requirements related to the project.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI):

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified by the Resident Engineer.

1. RFI shall originate with the Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFI in a prompt manner to the Resident Engineer so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of its subcontractors.
3. RFI Log: The Contractor shall prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number monthly to the Resident Engineer.

4. On receipt of responses and action to the RFI, the Contractor shall update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response(s) and notify the Resident Engineer immediately if the Contractor disagrees with response(s).

1.8 CORRESPONDENCE:

Copies of all correspondence to DDC shall be sent directly to the Resident Engineer at the job site.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS:

The Contractor shall prepare and submit Daily Construction Progress Reports as outlined in Section 01 32 00, CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for establishing an effective base line schedule for the project and documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work by developing, revising as necessary, various documents including but not limited to the following:

1. Baseline Construction Schedule.
2. Composite Schedule for entire project
3. Recovery Composite Schedule
4. Revised and/or updated Composite Schedule
5. Submittals Schedule.
6. Daily construction reports.
7. Material location reports.
8. Field condition reports.
9. Special reports.

B. RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
2. Section 01 32 22 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
3. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
4. Section 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

C. Baseline Construction Schedule:
A horizontal bar chart type schedule (Microsoft Project OR similar program) listing all the activities and their duration for entire contract duration OR construction period, including logical ties and interrelations between the activities necessary for the timely and successful completion of the project. Critical path activities shall be clearly marked. The Baseline construction schedule is a preliminary schedule that must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.

D. Composite Schedule:
A composite horizontal bar chart type schedule (Microsoft Project OR similar program) listing all activities to be performed by the Contractor and its subcontractors, the duration of each activity including logical ties and interrelations between activities, and the sequence of each of necessary activities for the timely and successful completion of the project within the stipulated contract duration. Critical path activities shall be clearly marked. The Composite schedule must be signed and submitted by the Contractor within thirty (30) calendar days after the date established for commencement of the Contract, unless otherwise directed. The Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.

E. Recovery Composite Schedule: A Recovery Composite Schedule is not required unless the City issues an Acceleration Change Order.

A Composite Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the project within the stipulated contract duration, plus authorized time extensions. In such case special attention must be given to keep the delays as minimum as possible and must establish the nature of efforts such as extended hours of work, weekend work, accelerated fabrication, required action(s) or effort(s) by the Contractor, its subcontractors, consultants, clients, end users and/or other concerned parties.

Such schedule must be prepared and submitted within Five (5) calendar days of request by the Resident Engineer. The Recovery Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.

F. Revised and/or Updated Composite Schedule:

A Baseline construction schedule OR Composite Schedule OR Recovery Composite Schedule for the project that shows the actual duration of all the completed activities, including duration of and the reasons for delays, if any has occurred, AND revisions to all remaining activities of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including changes, if any, to logical ties, interrelations and the sequence of each of the outlined activities. Any such revisions should be shown on the row just below the approved schedule of the respective activity so that revisions can be compared.

The Revised and/or updated Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.

G. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

H. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

I. Fragment: A part of the activity that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

J. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

K. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 BASELINE CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

A. The Contractor shall prepare a Baseline horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule for the project. Submit the Baseline Construction Schedule to the Resident Engineer within (15) fifteen calendar days after the date established for commencement of the Contract, unless directed otherwise. The Baseline Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.

1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Coordinate each activity on the schedule with other construction activities for proper interrelationship & sequence.
2. Duration: The duration of each activity on the schedule besides installation must clearly show required duration of filing for permits, inspections, testing, approvals, shop drawings and materials submittals and approvals, fabrication, delivery, phasing for each construction activity.
3. Schedule shall be time-scaled in not more than weekly increments, with the dates of the first day (Monday) of each week indicated.
4. Completion of all the project activities shall be indicated in advance of the date established for completion of the Contract, allowing time for required inspection and punch list work.
5. Clearly show time bar for all the tasks, to be completed before start of physical work of scheduled activities, including but not limited to obtaining required permit, subcontractor approval, submission and approval of shop drawings, field verification, time for fabrication and delivery, testing of materials and/or samples, preparation and approval of mock-up sample, curing, pre-testing of soil, pre-testing of equipment - including start up, testing & adjusting, filing for inspection by regulatory agencies, training, final use, etc. required to maintain orderly progress of the activity. A special consideration must be given to those activities requiring early approvals because of long lead-time for manufacture or fabrication.
6. Phasing: Arrange all activities in proper sequence to reflect requirements for phased completion, work by other entities, work by the City, City furnished items, coordination with existing work, limitations arising due to continued occupancies, non-interruptible services, partial completion for occupancy, site restrictions, provisions for future work, seasonal variations, environmental control, and similar conditions of the project.
7. Arrange all activities and/or show interrelationship and logical sequence of all activities, determine and mark all critical path activities including any phasing reflecting actual project condition.
8. Keep at least two blank horizontal bars between all activities for recording actual progress and submitting Revised Schedule as defined in Sub-Section 1.3 G
9. If necessary a new revised schedule shall be prepared in the same manner as outlined above.

2.2 COMPOSITE SCHEDULE FOR THE PROJECT:

A. The Contractor shall prepare a Composite Schedule based on the approved Baseline Schedule Such schedule shall indicate graphically and chronologically the start and completion of each and every activity, including all the pre-activity and post activity tasks. Keep at least two blank horizontal bars between all activities for recording actual progress and/or revisions.

1. If necessary the Contractors shall meet with each subcontractor and with the Resident Engineer to review and make warranted adjustments and finalize the Composite Schedule. Once the schedule is finalized, the Contractor shall sign and date a reproducible form of the Composite Schedule. The Composite Schedule must be finalized and signed by the Contractor within (30) thirty calendar days after the date established for commencement of the Contract, unless directed otherwise. The Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.

2.3 RECOVERY COMPOSITE SCHEDULE:

A. A Recovery Composite Schedule is not required unless the City issues an Acceleration Change Order. A Recovery Composite Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the project within the stipulated contract duration, plus authorized time extensions, must be developed and submitted within (5) five calendar days of the request by the Resident Engineer. Such Recovery Composite Schedule shall include all information as defined in Article 1.3 F and shall be prepared in the same manner as outlined in Sub-Sections 2.1 and 2.2. The Recovery Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.

2.4 REVISED AND/OR UPDATED COMPOSITE SCHEDULE:

A. The Contractor shall revise and/or update the approved Composite Schedule as directed. The Revised schedule shall be prepared in the same manner as outlined above in Sub-Sections 2.1 and 2.2.

B. The Contractor shall mark actual progress, delays, work stoppage etc. in the row just below the approved schedule for the respective activity so that revisions can be compared.

C. Such schedule also shall indicate graphically and chronologically any revisions to the start and completion of the remaining activities including revisions to all the pre-activity and post activity tasks for all subcontractors.

D. If necessary, the Contractor shall meet with each subcontractor and with the Resident Engineer to review and make warranted adjustments and finalize the Revised Composite Schedule. Once the schedule is finalized, the Contractor shall sign and date a reproducible form of the Schedule. Such schedule must be prepared and submitted by the Contractor within Five (5) calendar days of request by the Resident Engineer. The Revised Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.

2.5 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE:

A. Preparation: The Contractor shall submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by the construction schedule. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

B. SCHEDULE F: Schedule F sets forth all submittal requirements for shop drawings and material samples. Schedule F is included in the Addendum. At the kick-off meeting, the Contractor must review this Schedule with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant. Within 10 days after the kick-off meeting, the Contractor must complete information on Schedule F concerning the submission date, the required delivery date and the fabrication time. For all required submittals of shop drawings and material samples, the Schedule F provided by the Contractor must indicate a submission date which is at least 20 business days prior to the date of the manufacture of the item or materials to be installed. In addition, if so directed by the Commissioner, the Schedule F provided by the Contractor must indicate a submission date for shop drawings and/or material samples of specified items or materials which is within 60 business days after the kick-off meeting. In the event of any conflict between the Specifications and Schedule F, Schedule F shall take precedence; provided, however, in the event of an omission from Schedule F (i.e., Schedule F omits either a reference to or information concerning a submittal requirement which is set forth in the Specifications), such omission from Schedule F shall have no effect and the Contractor's submittal obligation, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect.

C. Review: The Resident Engineer will review the Schedule F submitted by Contractor. Upon acceptance, the Resident Engineer will date and sign the schedule as approved and transmit it to the Consultant, Contractor and others within DDC as he/she deems appropriate.

2.6 REPORTS:

A. Daily Construction Reports: The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer written Daily Construction Reports at the end of each work day, recording basic information such as the date, day, weather conditions, and contract days passed, remaining contract duration/days and the following information concerning the Project.

Information: The reports shall be prepared by the Contractor's Superintendent and shall bear the Contractor's Superintendents signature. Each report shall contain the following information:

1. List of name of Contractor, subcontractors, their work force in each category, and details of activities performed.
2. The type of materials and/or major equipment being installed by the Contractor and/or by each subcontractor.
3. The major construction equipment being used by the Contractor and/or subcontractors.
4. Material and Equipment deliveries.
5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
6. Accidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Unusual events.
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
10. Meter readings and similar recordings
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and/or requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Approved Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Field Orders and Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial Completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

NOTE: If there is NO ACTIVITY at site, a daily report indicating so and the reason for no activity at the site must be submitted.

B. Material Location Reports: The contractor shall submit a Material Location Report at weekly OR monthly intervals as determined and established by the Resident Engineer. Such report shall include a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit a Request For Information (RFI) form with a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.7 SPECIAL REPORTS:

A. Accident report, incident report, special condition report for the conditions out of control of any party involved with the project effecting project progress, explaining impact on the project schedule and cost if any.

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)
END OF SECTION 01 32 00

No Text

SECTION 01 32 33
PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 33

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract]

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Photographic Media
2. Construction Photographs
3. Pre-construction Photographs
4. Periodic Construction Progress Photographs
5. Special Photographs
6. DVD Recordings
7. Final Completion Construction Photographs

B. RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

1.	Section 01 10 00	SUMMARY
2.	Section 01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
3.	Section 01 35 91	HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
4.	Section 01 78 39	CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
5.	Section 01 81 19	INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

C. PHOTOGRAPHER - The Contractor shall employ and pay for the services of a professional photographer who shall take photographs showing the progress of the work for all Contracts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Qualification Data: For photographer.

B. Key Plan: With each Progress Photograph Submittal include a key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each image. Indicate location, elevation or story of construction. Include same label information as corresponding set of photographs.

C. Construction Progress Photograph Prints: Take Progress Photographs bi-weekly and submit four color prints of each photographic view for each trade to the Resident Engineer. Such photographs shall be included in each monthly progress report or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer.

D. Construction Photograph Negatives: Submit a complete set of photographic negatives in individually protected negative sleeves with each submittal of prints. Identify negatives with label matching photographic prints.

E. Digital Images: If Digital Media is used, submit a complete set of digital color image electronic files on CD-ROM with each submittal of prints. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken. Submit images that have same aspect ratio as the sensor, un-cropped.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.

1.6 COORDINATION:

A. The Contractor and its subcontractor(s) shall cooperate with the photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs without obscuring shadows.

1.7 COPYRIGHT:

A. The Contractor shall include the provisions set forth below in the agreement between the Contractor and the Photographer who will provide the construction photographs described in this section. The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a copy of its agreement with the Photographer.

B. Any photographs, images and/or other materials produced pursuant to this Agreement, and any and all drafts and/or other preliminary materials in any format related to such items produced pursuant to this Agreement, shall upon their creation become the exclusive property of the City.

C. Any photographs, images and/or other materials provided pursuant to this Agreement ("Copyrightable Materials") shall be considered "work-made-for-hire" within the meaning and purview of Section 101 of the United States Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C. § 101, and the City shall be the copyright owner thereof and of all aspects, elements and components thereof in which copyright protection might exist. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials do not qualify as "work-made-for-hire," the Photographer hereby irrevocably transfers, assigns and conveys exclusive copyright ownership in and to the Copyrightable Materials to the City, free and clear of any liens, claims, or other encumbrances. The Photographer shall retain no copyright or intellectual property interest in the Copyrightable Materials. The Copyrightable Materials shall be used by the Photographer for no purpose other than in the performance of this Agreement without the prior written permission of the City. The Department may grant the Photographer a license to use the Copyrightable Materials on such terms as determined by the Department and set forth in the license.

D. The Photographer acknowledges that the City may, in its sole discretion, register copyright in the Copyrightable Materials with the United States Copyright Office or any other government agency authorized to grant copyright registrations. The Photographer shall fully cooperate in this effort, and agrees to provide any and all documentation necessary to accomplish this.

E. The Photographer represents and warrants that the Copyrightable Materials: (i) are wholly original material not published elsewhere (except for material that is in the public domain); (ii) do not violate any copyright Law; (iii) do not constitute defamation or invasion of the right of privacy or publicity; and (iv) are not an infringement, of any kind, of the rights of any third party. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials incorporate any non-original material, the Photographer has obtained all necessary permissions and clearances, in writing, for the use of such non-original material under this Agreement, copies of which shall be provided to the City.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA:

A. Photographic Film: Medium format, 2-1/4 by 2-1/4 inches (60 by 60 mm).

B. Digital Images:

1. Construction Progress Images: Color images in JPEG format with minimum sensor size of 1.3 megapixels.

2. Presentation Quality Images: Provide Color images in uncompressed TIFF format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 4.0 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1024 by 768 with 8"x10" original capture at 300 dpi or greater.

C. Prints:

1. Format: 8-by-10-inch (203-by-254-mm) smooth-surface matte color prints on single-weight commercial-grade stock paper, with 1inch wide margins and punched for standard 3-ring binder.

2. Identification: On the front of each photograph affix a label in the margin with Project name and date photograph was taken. On the back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:
   a. Project Contract I.D. Number.
   b. Project Contract Name.
   c. Name of Contractor. (and Subcontractor Trade Represented)
   d. Subject of Image Taken.
   e. Date and time photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
   f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction and other pertinent information.
   g. Unique sequential identifier.
   h. Name and address of photographer.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:

A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location and direction of view.

B. Film Images:

1. Date Stamp: Unless otherwise indicated, date and time stamp each photograph as it is being taken so stamp is integral to photograph.

2. Field Office Prints: Retain one set of prints of progress photographs in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify photographs same as for those submitted to Commissioner.

C. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.

2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on CD-ROM in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images same as for those submitted to Commissioner.

3.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION & PRE-DEMOLITION PHOTOGRAPHS:

A. Before commencement of Contract work at the site, take color photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing structures or items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by the Resident Engineer.

1. Flag applicable excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.

2. Take photographs of minimum eight (8) views to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.

3. Take applicable photographs of minimum eight (8) views of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.

4. Take additional photographs as required or directed by the Resident Engineer to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.

B. Demolition Operations: Take photographs as directed by the Resident Engineer of minimum of eight (8) views each before commencement of demolition operations, at mid-point of operations and at completion of operations.

C. Pre-Demolition Photographs: Take archival quality color photographs, to include all exterior building facades, of all structures at the Project site designated to be fully demolished or removed in compliance with NYC Building Code requirements. Submit four (4) complete sets of pre-demolition photographs, in the format specified herein, to the Resident Engineer for submission to the Department of Buildings.

3.3 PERIODIC CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS:

A. Take photographs of minimum eight (8) views bi-weekly as directed by the Resident Engineer of construction progress for each contract trade. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

3.4 SPECIAL PHOTOGRAPHS:

A. The photographer shall take special photographs of subject matter or events as specified in other sections of the Project Specifications from vantage points specified or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer.

B. Historical Elements: As required in Section 01 35 91, HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES, for Contract work at designated landmark structures or sites the photographer, as specified and required by individual sections of the Contract documents or at the direction of the Commissioner, shall take images of existing elements scheduled to be removed for replacement, repair or replication in quantities as directed, including post-construction photographs of completed work as directed by the Commissioner.

1. Take Presentation Quality Photographs of designated landmark structures as directed by the Commissioner for submission to the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission. Provide a minimum of four color photographic prints of each view as directed.

3.5 DVD RECORDING:

A. When DVD Recording of Demonstration and Training sessions is required for Non-Commissioned projects the Contractor shall provide the services of a Videographer as indicated in Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

3.6 FINAL COMPLETION CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:

A. Take color photographs of minimum eight (8) unobstructed views of the completed project or project and site, as directed by the Commissioner and after all scaffolding, hoists, shanties, field offices or other temporary work has been removed and final cleaning is done after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Submit four (4) sets of each view of Presentation Quality photographic prints including negatives and/or digital images electronic file

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

No Text

SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART I – GENERAL:

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Catalogue Cuts, Material Samples and other submittals required by the Contract Documents.

B. Review of submittals does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any Contractor's errors or omissions in such submittals, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of the Contract.

C. Responsibility of the Contractor: The approval of Shop Drawings will be general and shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the accuracy of such Shop Drawings, nor for the proper fitting and construction of the work, nor of the furnishing of materials or work required by the Contract and not indicated on the Shop Drawings. Approval of Shop Drawings shall not be construed as approving departures from the Contract Drawings, Supplementary Drawings or Specifications.

D. This Section includes the following:
1. Definitions
2. Submission Procedures
3. Coordination Drawings
4. LEED Submittals
5. Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Reporting
6. Construction Photographs and DVD Recordings
7. As-Built Documents

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A.	Section 01 10 00	SUMMARY
B.	Section 01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
C.	Section 01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
D.	Section 01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
E.	Section 01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
F.	Section 01 78 39	CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
G.	Section 01 81 13	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or

combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

C. Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires responsive actions and includes without limitation all shop drawings, product data, letters of certification, tests and other information required for quality control and as required by the Contract Documents.

D. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for non-compliance with the Contract.

E. Shop Drawings: Include drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures, and other data, except for coordination drawings, specifically prepared for the project by the Contractor or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, which illustrates how specific portions of the work shall be fabricated and/or installed.

F. Coordination Drawings: As required in Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.

G. Product Data and Quality Assurance Submittals: Includes manufacturer's standard catalogs, pamphlets and other printed materials including without limitation the following:

1. Catalogue and Product specifications
2. Installation instructions
3. Color charts
4. Catalog cuts
5. Rough-in diagrams and templates
6. Wiring diagrams
7. Performance curves
8. Operational range diagrams
9. Mill reports
10. Design data and calculations
11. Certification of compliance or conformance
12. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

A. The Contractor shall provide reproducible Coordination Drawing(s) of the reflective ceiling showing the integration of all applicable contract work, including general construction work as well as trade work (Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical) to be performed by subcontractors. The Coordination Drawing(s) shall include, without limitation, the following information:
   1. General Construction work showing the reflective ceiling plan including starting points, ceiling and beam soffits elevations, ceiling heights, roof openings, etc.
   2. HVAC Contract work showing ductwork, heating and sprinkler piping, location of grilles, registers etc. and access doors in hung ceilings. Locations shall be fixed by elevations and dimensions from column centerlines and/or walls.
   3. Plumbing Contract work including piping, valves, cleanouts etc., indicating locations and elevations and shall indicate the necessary access doors.
   4. Electrical Contract work indicating fixtures, large conduit runs, clearances, pull boxes, junction boxes, sound system speakers, etc.

B. The Contractor shall issue the completed Coordination Drawing(s) to the Resident Engineer for his/her review. The Resident Engineer may call as many meetings as necessary with the Contractor, including

attendance by applicable subcontractors, and may call on the services of the Design Consulting where necessary, to resolve any conflicts that become apparent.

C. Upon resolution of any conflicts, the Contractor shall provide a final Coordination Drawing(s) which will become the Master Coordination Drawing(s). The Master Coordination Drawing(s) shall be signed and dated by the Contractor to indicate acceptance of the arrangement of the work.

D. A reproducible copy of the Master Coordination Drawing(s) shall be provided by the Contractor to each of the appropriate subcontractor(s), the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant for information.

E. Shop Drawings shall not be submitted prior to acceptance of the final coordinated drawings and shall be prepared in accordance with the Master Coordination Drawing(s). No work will be permitted without accepted Shop Drawings. It is therefore essential that this procedure be instituted as quickly as possible.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

A. Refer to Section 01 35 03 GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS for additional submittal requirements involving electrical and mechanical work or equipment of any nature called for the project.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activities, with the Submittal Schedule specified in Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
3. The Commissioner reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Submittals Schedule: The Submittals Schedule is set forth in Schedule F, which is included in the Addendum.

D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Design Consultant.
3. Include the following minimum information on label for processing and recording action taken:
   a. Project name, DDC Project Number and Contract Number
   b. Date.
   c. Name and address of Design Consultant.
   d. Name and address of Contractor.
   e. Name and address of subcontractor.
   f. Name and address of supplier.
   g. Name of manufacturer.
   h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
   i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
   l. Other necessary identification.

E. Transmittal:

1. Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form in triplicate. Transmittals received from sources other than the

Contractor will be returned without review. Re-submission of the same drawings or product data shall bear the original number of the prior submission and the original titles.

2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

   a. Project name, DDC Project number and Contract Number
   b. Date.
   c. Destination (To:).
   d. Source (From:)
   e. Names of Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
   f. Category and type of submittal.
   g. Submittal purpose and description.
   h. Specification Section number and title.
   i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
   k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
   l. Remarks.
   m. Signature of transmitter.

F. Shop Drawings:

1. Procedures for Preparing, Forwarding, Checking and Returning all Shop Drawings shall be, generally, as follows:

   a. The Contractor shall make available to its subcontractors the necessary Contract Documents and shall instruct such subcontractor to determine dimensions and conditions in the field, particularly with reference to coordination between the trade subcontractors. The Contractor shall direct its subcontractors to prepare Shop Drawings for submission to the Design Consultant in accordance with the requirements of these General Conditions. The Contractor shall also direct its subcontractors to "Ring Up" corrections made on all re-submissions for approval, so as to be readily seen, and that the symbol "sub" be used to identify the source of the correction or information that has been added.

      The Contractor shall:

      1. Review and be responsible to the Commissioner, for information shown on its subcontractor's Shop and Installation drawings and manufacturers' data, and also for conformity to Contract Documents.
      2. "Ring Up" corrections made on all submissions for approval, so as to be readily seen, and that the symbol "GC", "PL", "HVAC" or "EL" be used to indicate that the correction and/or information added was made by the Contractor and/or its subcontractor(s).
      3. Clearly designate which entity is to perform the work when the term, "work by others" or other similar phrases are indicated on the Contract Drawings before submission to the Design Consultant.
      4. Stamp submissions "Recommended for Acceptance", date and forward to the Design Consultant.

2. The Contractor shall promptly prepare and submit project specific layout detail and Shop Drawings of such parts of the work as are indicated in the Specifications, Schedule F of the Addendum or as required. These Shop Drawings shall be made in accordance with the Contract Drawings, Specifications and Supplementary Drawings, if any. The Shop Drawings shall be accurate and distinct and give all the dimensions required for the fabrication, erection and installation of the work.

3. Size of Drawings: The Shop Drawings, unless otherwise directed, shall be on sheets of the same size as the Contract Drawings, drawn accurately and of sufficient scale to be legible, with a one half (1/2) inch marginal space on each side and a two (2) inch marginal space for binding on the left side.

4. Scope of Drawings: Shop Drawings shall be numbered consecutively and shall accurately and distinctly represent all aspects of the work, including without limitation the following:

   a. All working and erection dimensions.
   b. Arrangements and sectional views.
   c. Necessary details, including performance characteristics, and complete information for making necessary connections with other work.
   d. Kinds of materials including thickness and finishes.
   e. Identification of products.
   f. Fabrication and installation drawings.
   g. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
   h. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
   i. Shop work manufacturing instructions.
   j. Templates and patterns.
   k. Schedules.
   l. Design calculations.
   m. Compliance with specified standards.
   n. Notation of coordination requirements.
   o. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   p. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   q. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
   r. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
   s. All other information necessary for the work and/or required by the Commissioner.

5. Titles and Reference: Shop Drawings shall be dated and contain:
   a. Name of the Project, DDC Project Number and Contract Number.
   b. The descriptive names of equipment, or materials covered by the Contract Drawings and the classified item number or numbers, if any, under which it is, or they are required.
   c. The locations or points and sequence at which materials, or equipment, are to be installed in the work.
   d. Cross references to the section number, detail number and paragraph number of the Contract Specifications.
   e. Cross references to the sheet number, detail number, etc., of the Contract Drawings.

6. Field Measurements: In addition to the above requirements, the Shop Drawings shall be signed by the Contractor and, if applicable, the subcontractor responsible for preparation of the Shop Drawings. Each Shop Drawing shall be stamped with the following wording:

   FIELD MEASUREMENTS: The Contractor certifies that it has verified and supplemented the Contract Drawings by taking all required field measurements, which said measurements correctly reflect all field conditions and that this Shop Drawing incorporates said measurements.

7. Contractor's Statement with Submittal: Any Submittal by the Contractor for acceptance, including without limitation, all dimensional drawings of equipment, blueprints, catalogues, models, samples and other data relative to the equipment, the materials, the work or any part thereof, must be accompanied by a statement that the Submittal has been examined by the Contractor and that everything shown in the Submittal is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. If there is any discrepancy between what is shown in the Submittal and the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall, in its statement, list and clearly describe each such discrepancy.

   Acceptance will be given based upon the Contractor's representation that what is shown in the Submittal is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. If

the Contractor's statement indicates any discrepancy between what is shown in the Submittal and the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, such change is subject to review and prior written acceptance by the Design Consultant. In addition, such change may require a change order in accordance with Article 25 of the Contract. In the event any such change is approved, any additional expense or increased cost in connection with the change is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

8. Submission of Shop Drawings:

   a. Initial Submission: The Contractor shall submit seven (7) copies of each Shop Drawing to the Design Consultant for his/her review and acceptance. The Design Consultant will transmit Shop Drawings to appropriate sub-consultants for review and acceptance, including Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable. A satisfactory Shop Drawing will be stamped "No Exceptions Taken", be dated and distributed by the Design Consultant as follows:
      1) Two (2) copies thereof will be returned to the Contractor by letter.
      2) Three (3) copies of the approved Shop Drawing and copy of the transmittal letter to the Contractor will be forwarded to DDC.
      3) One copy will be retained by the Design Consultant.
      4) One copy will be forwarded / retained by sub-consultant(s) as appropriate.

      Should the Shop Drawing(s) be "Rejected" or noted "Revise and Resubmit" by the Design Consultant, the Design Consultant will return the Shop Drawings to the Contractor with the necessary corrections and changes to be made as indicated thereon.

   b. Revisions: The Contractor must make such corrections and changes and again submit seven (7) copies of each shop drawing to the Design Consultant. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the Shop Drawing as required by the Design Consultant until the Shop Drawings are stamped "No Exceptions Taken". However, Shop Drawings which have been stamped "Make Corrections Noted" shall be considered an "Acceptable" Shop Drawing and NEED NOT be resubmitted.

   c. Commencement of Work: No work or fabrication called for by the Shop Drawings shall be done until the acceptance of the said drawings by the Design Consultant is given. In addition to the foregoing Shop Drawing transmissions, a copy of any Shop Drawing prepared by any of the Contractor's subcontractors which Shop Drawing indicated work related to, adjacent to, impinging upon, or affecting work to be done by other subcontractors shall be transmitted to the subcontractors so affected. [These accepted Shop Drawings shall be distributed to the affected subcontractors when required with a copy of the transmittal to the Resident Engineer.]

   d. Variations: If the Shop Drawings show variations from the Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variations in its letter of submittal. Acceptance of the Shop Drawings shall constitute acceptance of the subject matter thereof only and not of any structural apparatus shown or indicated.

G. Product Data:

   1. General: Except as otherwise prescribed herein, the submission, review and acceptance of Product Data and Catalogue cuts shall conform to the procedures specified in Sub-Section 1.6 F, Shop Drawings.

   2. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.

   3. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

   4. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Standard color charts.
e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
g. Printed performance curves.
h. Operational range diagrams.
i. Mill reports.
j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
n. Notation of coordination requirements.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

6. Submission of Product Data:

   a. Initial Submission: The Contractor shall submit seven (7) sets of Product Data to the Design Consultant for his/her review and acceptance. The Design Consultant will transmit Product Data to appropriate sub-consultants for review and acceptance, including Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable. A satisfactory catalogue cut will be stamped "No Exception Taken", be dated and distributed as follows:

      1) Two (2) copies thereof will be returned to the Contractor by letter.

      2) Three (3) copies of the Product Data and copy of the transmittal letter to the Contractor will be forwarded to DDC

      3) One copy will be retained by the Design Consultant.

      4) One copy will be forwarded / retained by sub-consultant(s) as appropriate.

      Should the Product Data be "Rejected" or noted "Revise and Resubmit" by the Design Consultant, the Design Consultant will return one (1) set of such Product Data to the Contractor with the necessary corrections and changes to be made indicated and one (1) set to DDC.

7. Revisions: The Contractor must make such corrections and changes and again submit seven (7) copies of each Product Data for the review of the Design Consultant. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the Product Data as required by the Design Consultant until the submission is stamped "No Exceptions Taken" by the Design Consultant. However, Product Data which has been stamped "Make Corrections Noted" shall be considered an "Accepted" Product Data and NEED NOT be resubmitted.

H. Samples of Materials:

1. For samples of materials involving electrical work of any nature, refer to Section 00 35 06 - General Electrical Requirements.

2. Samples shall be in triplicate, of sufficient size to show the quality, type, range of color, finish and texture of the material.

3. Each of the samples shall be labeled as follows:

   a. Name of the Project, DDC Project Number and Contract Number.
   b. Name and quality of the material.
   c. Date.

d. Name of Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer and supplier.
e. Related Specification or Contract Drawing reference to the samples submitted.

4. A letter of transmittal, in triplicate, from the Contractor requesting acceptance must accompany all such samples.

5. Transportation charges to the Design Consultant's office must be prepaid on all samples forwarded.

6. Samples for testing purposes shall be as required in the Specifications.

7. Samples on Display: When samples are specified to be equal to approved product, they shall be carefully examined by the Contractor and by those whom the Contractor expects to employ for the furnishing of such materials.

8. Timely Submissions Log/Schedule: Samples shall be submitted in accordance with approved Shop Drawing log so as to permit proper consideration without delaying any operation under the project. Materials should not be ordered until acceptance is received, in writing, from the Design Consultant. All materials shall be furnished equal in every respect to the accepted samples.

9. The Acceptance of any samples will be given as promptly as possible, and shall be only for the characteristic color, texture, strength, or other feature of the material named in such approval, and no other. When this approval is issued by the Design Consultant, it is done with the distinct understanding that the materials to be furnished will fully and completely comply with the Specifications, the determination of which may be made at some later date by a laboratory test or by other procedure. Use of materials will be permitted only so long as the quality remains equal to the approved samples and complies in every respect with the Specifications, and the colors and textures of the samples on file in the office of the Design Consultant, for the project.

10. Acceptability of test Data: The Commissioner will be the final judge as to acceptability of laborato test data and performance in service of materials submitted.

11. Valuable Samples: Valuable samples, such as hardware, plumbing and electrical fixtures, etc., not destroyed by inspection or test, will be returned to the Contractor and may be incorporated into the work after all questions of acceptability have been settled, providing suitable permanent records are made as to the location of the samples, their properties, etc.

12. Equivalent Quality: Any material, article and/or equipment which is designated in the Drawings and/or Specifications by a number in the catalogue of any manufacturer or by a manufacturer's grade or trade name is designated for the purpose of describing the material, article and/or equipment and fixing the standard of performance and/or function, as well as the quality and/or finish. Any material, article and/or equipment which is other than what is specified in the Drawings and/or Specifications will only be accepted if the Commissioner makes a written determination that such material, article and/or equipment is equivalent to that which is specified in the Drawings and/or Specifications.

13. The submission of any material, article and/or equipment as the equal of any material, article and/or equipment set forth in the Drawings and/or Specifications as a standard shall be accompanied by any and all information essential for determining whether such proposed material, article and/or equipment is equivalent to that which is specified. Such information shall include, without limitation, illustrations, drawings, descriptions, catalogues, records of tests, samples, as well as information regarding the finish, durability and satisfactory use of such proposed material, article and/or equipment under similar operating conditions.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.7

1.7 LEED SUBMITTALS:

A. Comply with submittal requirements specified in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL; Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS; Section 01 81 13.13, VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS; Section 01 81 19, INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS and Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. LEED Building submittal information shall be assembled into one package per each applicable specification section, separate from all other non-LEED submittals. Each submittal package shall have a separate transmittal and identification as described in Sub-Section 1.6 herein.

C. Number of Copies: Submit FOUR (4) copies of LEED submittals, in accordance with procedure described in Sub-Section 1.6 herein, unless otherwise indicated.

1. LEED Submittals shall be clearly marked "LEED".

D. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for LEED Certification: Submit information necessary to show compliance with LEED certification requirements, which will be the limit of the Design Consultant's review for LEED compliance.

1. Designated LEED submittals that include non-LEED MSDS data will not be reviewed. The entire submittal will be returned for re-submission.

E. Product Cut Sheets and/or Shop Drawings for LEED Certification: Provide product cut sheets and/or shop drawings with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project. For detailed requirements refer to Sub-Section 1.6 of Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED PROJECTS.

1. Provide the quantity, length, area, volume, weight, and/or cost of each product submitted as required to satisfy LEED documentation requirements. Refer to Sub-Section 1.6 of Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED PROJECTS.

1.8 ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AND BEST AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY REPORTING:

A. In accordance with Section 01 10 00 Summary, Sub-Section 1.5 E, the Contractor shall submit reports to the Commissioner regarding the use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel and Best Available Technology (BAT) in Non road Vehicles. Submission of such reports shall be in accordance with the schedule, format, directions and procedures established by the Commissioner.

1.9 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS AND DVD RECORDINGS:

A. Submit construction progress photographs and DVD recordings in accordance with requirements of Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

1.10 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS:

A. Submit all as-built documents in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 35 03
GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 35 03

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. The General Mechanical Requirements contained herein shall be followed by the Contractor, as well as its subcontractor for HVAC work. This Section sets forth the General Requirements applicable to mechanical work for the Project. Such requirements are intended to be read in conjunction with the Specifications and Contract Drawings for the Project. In the event of any conflict between the requirements set forth in this Section and the requirements of the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, whichever requirement is the most stringent, as determined by the Commissioner, shall take precedence.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
C. Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
D. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. CONCEALED PIPING AND DUCTS -: shall mean piping and ducts hidden from sight in masonry or other construction, in floor fill, trenches, partitions, hung ceilings, furred spaces, pipe shafts and in service tunnels not used for passage. Where piping and ducts run in areas that have hung ceilings, such piping and ducts shall be installed in the hung ceilings. For work on existing piping any insulation on such existing piping is to be tested for asbestos and abated, if found to be positive by a certified asbestos contractor. Such testing and abatement shall occur prior to the performance of any work on these pipes.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. INTENT OF MECHANICAL CONTRACT DRAWINGS – Mechanical Contract Drawings are in part diagrammatic and show the general arrangement of the equipment, ducts and piping included in the Contract and the approximate size and location of the equipment.

B. The Contractor shall follow these Contract Drawings in laying out the work and verify the spaces in which it will be installed. The Contractors shall submit, as directed, Mechanical Shop Drawings, roughing drawings, manufacturer's Shop Drawings, field drawings, cuts, bulletins, etc., of all materials, equipment and methods of installation shown or specified in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1. Submit sheet metal shop standards. Submit manufacturer's product data including gauges, materials, types of joints, scaling materials and installations for metal ductwork materials and products.

2. Submit scaled layout drawing (3/8"=1') of metal ductwork and fittings including, but not limited to, duct sizes, locations, elevations, slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations and connections. Show modifications of indicated requirements made to conform to local shop practice and how those modifications ensure that free area, materials and rigidity are not reduced. Layouts should include all the room plans, mechanical equipment rooms and penthouses. Method of attachment of duct hangers to building construction all with the support details. Coordinate shop drawings with related trades prior to submission.

3. Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds and configuration prior to start of work for low-pressure systems.

4. Submit maintenance data and parts lists for metal ductwork materials and products. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manual.

1.6 ACCESSIBILITY:

All work shall be installed by the Contractor so as to be readily accessible for inspection, operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from the arrangement indicated on the Contract Drawings may be made to accomplish this, but they shall not be made without approval by the Commissioner.

1.7 CHANGES IN PIPING, DUCTS, AND EQUIPMENT:

Wherever field conditions are such that for proper execution of the work, reasonable changes in location of piping, ducts and equipment are necessary and required, the Contractor shall make such changes as directed and approved, without extra cost to the City.

1.8 CLEANING OF PIPING, DUCTS, AND EQUIPMENT:

Piping, ducts and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned by the Contractor of all dirt, cuttings and other foreign substances. Should any pipe, duct or other part of the several systems be obstructed by any foreign matter, the Contractor will be required to pay for disconnecting, cleaning and reconnecting wherever necessary for the purpose of locating and removing obstructions. The Contractor shall pay for repairs to other work damaged in the course of removing obstructions. For work on existing piping, ducts and equipment the Contractor shall pay special attention during this task so as not to disturb the insulation on such piping, ducts or equipment.

1.9 STANDARDIZATION OF SIMILAR EQUIPMENT:

Unless otherwise particularly specified, all equipment of the same kind, type or classification, and used for identical purposes, shall be the product of one (1) manufacturer.

1.10 SUPPORTING STRUCTURES DESIGNED BY THE CONTRACTOR:

Unless otherwise specified, supporting structures for equipment to be furnished by the Contractor shall be designed by an Engineer licensed in New York State retained by the Contractor. Supporting structures shall be built by the Contractor of sufficient strength to safely withstand all stresses to which they may be subjected, within permissible deflections, and shall meet the following standards:

A. Structural Steel - ASTM Standard Specifications, AISC and New York City Construction Codes.

B. Concrete for supports for equipment shall conform to the Specifications for concrete herein, but in no case shall be less than the requirements of the New York City Construction Codes for average concrete.

C. Steel reinforcement for concrete shall be of intermediate grade and shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Billet Steel-Concrete Reinforcement Bars, ASTM.

D. Drawings and calculations shall be submitted for review and acceptance in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.11 ELIMINATION OF NOISE:

A. All systems and/or equipment provided under the Contract shall operate without objectionable noise or vibration.

B. Should operation of any one or more of the several systems produce noise or vibration which is, in the opinion of the Commissioner, objectionable, the Contractor shall at its own expense make changes in piping, equipment, etc. and do all work necessary to eliminate objectionable noise or vibration.

C. Should noise or vibration found objectionable by the Commissioner be transmitted by any pipe or portions of the structure from systems and/or equipment installed under the Contract, the Contractor shall at its own expense install such insulators and make such changes in or additions to the installations as may be necessary to prevent transmission of this noise or vibration.

1.12 PRELIMINARY FIELD TEST:

As soon as conditions permit, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor and materials for, and shall make, preliminary field tests of the equipment to ascertain compliance with the requirements of the Contract. If the preliminary field tests disclose equipment that does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall, prior to the acceptance test, make all changes, adjustments and replacements required.

1.13 INSTRUCTIONS ON OPERATION:

At the time the equipment is placed in permanent operation by the City, the Contractor shall make all adjustments and tests required by the Commissioner to prove that such equipment is in proper and satisfactory operating condition. The Contractor shall instruct the City's operating personnel on the proper maintenance and operation of the equipment for the period of time called for in the Specifications.

1.14 CERTIFICATES:

On completion of the work, the Contractor shall obtain certificates of inspection, approval, acceptance and of compliance with all laws from all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over the work and shall deliver these certificates to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES. The work shall not be deemed substantially complete until the certificates have been delivered.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 35 03

No Text

SECTION 01 35 06
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section sets forth the General Requirements applicable to electrical work for the Project. Such requirements are intended to be read in conjunction with the Specifications and Contract Drawings for the Project. In the event of any conflict between the requirements set forth in this Section and the requirements of the Project Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, whichever requirement is the most stringent, as determined by the Commissioner, shall take precedence.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Procedure for Electrical Approval
2. Submittals
3. Electrical Installation Procedures
4. Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)
5. Electrical Wiring Devices
6. Electrical Conductors and Terminations
7. Circuit Protective Devices
8. Distribution Centers
9. Motors
10. Motor Control Equipment
11. Schedule of Electrical Equipment

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A.	Section 01 10 00	SUMMARY
B.	Section 01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
C.	Section 01 35 03	GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
D.	Section 01 42 00	REFERENCES
E.	Section 01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
F.	Section 01 78 39	CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. WIRING: means both wire and raceway (rigid steel, heavy wall conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise).

B. POWER WIRING: means wiring from a panel board or other specified source to a starter (if required) then to a disconnect (if required), then to the final point of usage such as a motor, unit or device.

C. CONTROL and/or INTERLOCK WIRING: means that wiring that signals the device to operate or shut down in response to a signal from a remote control device such as a temperature, smoke, pressure, float,

etc. device (starters and disconnect switches are not included in this definition) regardless of the voltage required for the controlling device.

D. RIGID STEEL CONDUIT: shall mean rigid steel, heavy wall conduit that is hot dipped galvanized inside and outside. The conduit shall meet the requirements of the latest edition, as amended, of the "Standard for Rigid Steel Conduit" of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Unless otherwise specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings, rigid steel conduit shall be used for all exposed work, for all underground conduits in contact with earth and for fire alarms systems, as required by the New York City Construction Codes.

E. ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT): shall mean industry standard thin wall conduit of galvanized steel only. All elbows, bends, couplings and similar fittings which are installed as a part of the conduit system shall be compatible for use with electric metallic tubing. Couplings and terminating fittings shall be of the pressure type as approved by the Commissioner. Set screw fittings will not be acceptable. EMT shall meet the requirements of the latest edition, as amended, of the "Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc." EMT may only be used where specifically indicated. In no case will EMT be permitted in spaces other than hung ceilings and dry wall partitions.

F. FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT (FMC): Shall mean a conduit made through the coiling of a self-interlocking ribbed strip of aluminum or steel, forming a hollow tube through which wires can be pulled. For final connections to motors and motorized equipment, not more than a 4' - 0" length of flexible conduit may be used. For watertight installations, this conduit shall be of a watertight type, attached with watertight glands or fittings for final connections from outlet box to recessed lighting fixtures and in locations only where specifically permitted by the Specifications or Contract Drawings.

1.5 PROCEDURE FOR ELECTRICAL APPROVAL:

This Sub-Section sets forth General Electrical information, as well as required approvals for all electrical work required for the Project, including ancillary electrical work which may be included in the work of other trade subcontractors.

A. ELECTRIC SERVICE: The electric service supply is subject to commercial and operating variation of the utility company. Proper provision shall be made to have all apparatus operate normally under these conditions.

B. ACCEPTANCE: Acceptance and approval of the work will be contingent upon the inspection and test of the installation by the City regulatory agency.

C. TESTS: The Contractor shall notify the Commissioner when the Contractor has completed the work and is ready to have it inspected and tested. Upon completion of the work tests shall be made as required by the Commissioner of all electrical materials, electrical and associated mechanical equipment, and of appliances installed hereunder. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material for such tests. Should the tests show that any of the material, appliances or workmanship is not first class or not in compliance with the Contract, the Contractor on written notice shall remove and promptly replace them with other materials in conformity with the Contract.

D. CERTIFICATE OF THE BUREAU OF ELECTRICAL CONTROL, OF THE DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS (B.E.C.): The Contractor must file prior to requesting a substantial completion inspection a Certificate of Inspection issued by B.E.C. On completion of the work the Contractor shall obtain certificates of inspection, approval, acceptance and compliance from all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over the work and shall deliver these certificates to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.

E. RESPONSIBILITY FOR CARE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:

1. The Contractor furnishing any equipment shall be responsible for the equipment until it has been finally inspected, tested and accepted, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.

2. After delivery and before and after installation, the Contractor shall protect all equipment against theft, injury or damage from all causes. The Contractor shall carefully store all equipment received for work, which is not immediately installed. If any equipment has been subject to possible injury by water, it shall be thoroughly dried out and put through a special dielectric test as directed by the Commissioner, at the expense of the Contractor or replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the City.

F. UNIFORMITY OF EQUIPMENT: Any two (2) or more pieces of equipment, apparatus or materials of the same kind, type or classification which are intended to be used for identical types of service, shall be made by the same manufacturer.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. CONTRACTOR'S ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES FOR APPROVAL:

1. The Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner for approval, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, complete dimensional drawings of all equipment, wiring diagrams, motor test data, details of control, installation layouts showing all details and locations and including all schedules, and descriptions and supplementary data to comprise complete working drawings and instructions for the performance of the work. A description of the operation of the equipment and controls shall be included. A letter, in triplicate, shall accompany each submittal.

2. The Contractor shall submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, duplicate samples of such materials and appliances as may be requested by the Commissioner for approval. These samples shall be properly tagged for identification and submitted for examination and test. After the samples are approved, one (1) sample will be returned to the Contractor and the other sample will be filed in the office of the Commissioner's representative for inspection use. After the Contract is completed, the second set of samples will be returned to the Contractor.

B. TIMELINESS: All material shall be submitted in accordance with the submittal schedule in sufficient time for the progress of construction. Failure to promptly submit acceptable samples and dimensional drawings of equipment will not be accepted as grounds for an extension of time. The Commissioner may decline to consider submittals unless all related items are submitted at the same time.

C. CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT WITH SUBMITTALS: Contractor shall submit statement in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

D. BULLETINS AND INSTRUCTIONS: The Contractor shall furnish and deliver to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS and Section 01 77 00, CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES, after acceptance of the work, four (4) complete sets of instructions, technical bulletins and any other printed matter (diagrams, prints, or drawings) required to provide complete information for the proper operation, maintenance and repair of the equipment and the ordering of spare parts.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION PROCEDURES:

This Sub-Section sets forth the General Installation Procedure that shall apply to all electrical work and electrical equipment appearing in the Contract.

(Refer to Sub-Section 1.4 DEFINITIONS for terms used in this section)

A. INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Drawings and Specifications are to be interpreted as a means of conveying the scope and intent of the work without giving every minor electrical detail. It is intended, nevertheless, that the Contractor shall provide whatever labor and materials are found necessary, within the scope of the Contract, for the successful operation of the installation. Specific details of individual installations are to be finally decided upon when the Contractor submits Working or Shop Drawings for approval to DDC. Whenever there are two (2) or more methods to complete project work within the Contract scope, the Commissioner reserves the right to choose that method which, in the Commissioner's opinion, will afford the most satisfactory performance, lasting qualities, and accessibility for repairs, even though this selection is the most costly.

B. SCHEMATIC PLANS – APPROXIMATE LOCATIONS: Conduits and wiring are shown on the plans for diagrammatic purposes only. Therefore, conduit layouts may not necessarily give the actual physical route of the conduits. The Contractor who installs a conduit system will also be required, as part of the work, to furnish and install all hangers and pull-boxes, including any special pull-boxes found necessary to overcome interferences, and to facilitate the pulling of electrical cables. Similarly, the locations of equipment, appliances, outlets and other items shown on Contract Drawings are only approximate and are to be definitively established when equipment Shop Drawings are submitted and approved by DDC during construction.

C. SLEEVES: required for conduits passing through walls or floors, shall be furnished and set by the Contractor installing the conduits. Sleeves in waterproofed floors shall be provided with flashing extending 12 inches in all directions from sleeve and secured to waterproofing. Flashing shall be turned down into space between pipe and sleeve and caulked watertight. Flashing shall be 20 oz. cold rolled copper. Sleeves shall be supplied with welded flanges similar to those supplied by the subcontractor for Plumbing Work and shall extend one (1) inch above finished floor.

D. COORDINATION: The Contractor shall keep in close touch with the construction progress and obtain the necessary information for the accurate placement of its work in ample time before project construction operations obstruct its work. The Contractor is to consult all other Contract Drawings, as well as approved equipment Shop Drawings on file in the Resident Engineer's Field Office. This will aid in avoiding interferences, omissions and errors in the electrical installation.

E. RESTORATION: If drilling or cutting is done on finished surfaces of equipment or the structure, any marring of the surface shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be held responsible for corrective restoration due to its cutting or drilling, and for any damage to the project or its contents caused by the Contractor or the Contractor's workers. If any piercing of waterproofing occurs because of the installation of the work, the Contractor shall restore the waterproofing, at its own expense, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.

F. ELECTRICAL WORK AT SITE: The Contractor furnishing equipment consisting of a number of related electrical devices or appliances, mounted in a single enclosure, or on a common base, shall furnish this unit complete with internal wiring, connections, terminal boxes with copper connectors and/or lugs and ample electrical leads, ready for connection and operation. The cost of any wiring, re-wiring or other work required to be done on this unit in the field, shall be borne by the Contractor, without additional cost to the City.

G. COOPERATION AMONG SUBCONTRACTORS: Whenever an electrically operated unit or syste involves the combined work of several subcontractors for its installation and successful operation, th

Contractor shall require each subcontractor to exercise the utmost diligence in cooperating with others to produce a complete, harmonious installation.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONDUIT SYSTEM INCLUDING BOXES (PULL, JUNCTION AND OUTLET):

This Sub-Section sets forth the requirements applying to the installation of electrical conduits, boxes or fittings. Rigid steel conduit shall be used throughout, unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. Where the word 'conduit', without a modifier such as, rigid steel, EMT, etc., is specified to be used, it shall be interpreted to mean, rigid steel, heavy wall, threaded conduit.

(Refer to Sub-Section 1.4 DEFINITIONS for terms used in this section)

A. INSTALLATIONS AND APPLICATIONS:

1. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Contract Drawings, conduit runs shall be installed concealed in finished spaces.
2. CONDUIT SIZES: The sizes of conduit shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Wherever conduit sizes are not indicated, the conduit shall meet the requirements of the New York City Electrical Code to accommodate the conductors to be installed therein.
3. Conduits shall be reamed smooth after cutting. No running threads will be permitted. Universal type couplings shall be used where required. Conduit joints shall be screwed up to butt. Empty conduits after installation shall have all open ends temporarily plugged to prevent the entrance of water or other foreign matter.
4. Conduits being installed in concrete or masonry shall be securely held in place during pouring and construction operations. A group of conduits terminating together shall be held in place by a template.
5. UNDERGROUND STEEL CONDUITS: Unless otherwise specified, all underground steel conduits in contact with earth shall be encased by the Contractor who installs them, in a covering of not less than two (2) inches of an approved concrete mixture. Concrete mix shall be one (1) part cement to four and one-half (4 ½) parts of fine and coarse aggregate.
6. EXCAVATION RESTORATION PERMITS: When installing underground conduits, duct banks or manholes the Contractor shall perform the work of cutting pavement, excavation shoring, keeping trenches or holes pumped dry, backfilling, restoration of surfaces to original condition and removal of excess earth and rubbish from premises. During the work, the Contractor shall provide adequate crossovers, protective barriers, lamps, flags, etc., to safeguard traffic and the public. When the work is in a public highway or street, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all necessary permits and inspection fees and pay the cost of repaving.
7. EXPOSED CONDUIT SUPPORTS: Exposed conduit shall be supported by Galvanized hangers with necessary inserts, beam clamps of approved design or attached to walls or ceilings by expansion bolts. Exposed conduits shall be supported or fastened at intervals not more than five (5) feet.
8. Exposed conduit shall be installed parallel or at right angles to ceiling, walls and partitions. Where direction changes of exposed conduit cannot be made with neat bends, such as required around beams or columns, conduit type fitting shall be used.

9. The conduit shall be installed with an approved expansion joint:

   a. Wherever the conduit crosses a building expansion joint the Contractor will be held responsible for determining where the building expansion joints are located.

   b. Every 200 feet, when in straight runs of 200 feet or longer.

10. Conduit may only enter and leave a floating slab in the vertical direction, and then only in an approved manner. Horizontal entries into floating slabs are not permitted.

11. Conduit installed in pipe shafts shall be properly supported to carry the total weight of the raceway system complete with cable. In addition at least one (1) horizontal brace per 10 ft. section shall be provided to assure stability of the raceway system.

12. BUSHINGS AND LOCKNUTS: Approved bushings and locknuts shall be used wherever conduits enter outlet boxes, switch boxes, pull boxes, panel board cabinets, etc.

13. CONDUIT BENDS: shall be made without kinking conduit or appreciably reducing the internal diameter. All bends in conduit of two (2) inch in diameter or larger shall be made with an hydraulic or power pipe bender. The radius of the inner edge of any bend shall not be less than six (6) times the internal diameter of the conduit where rubber covered conductors are to be installed, and not less than 10 times the internal diameter of the conduit where lead covered conductors are to be used. Long gradual sweeps will be required, rather than sharp bends, when changes of direction are necessary.

14. EMPTY CONDUITS

   a. TESTS: All conduits and ducts required to be installed and left empty shall be tested for clear bore and correct installation by the Contractor using a ball mandrel and a brush and snake before the installation will be accepted. The ball shall be turned to approximately 85% of the internal diameter of the raceway to be tested. Two (2) short wire brushes shall be included in the mandrel assembly. Snaking of conduits, ducts, etc., shall be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Any conduits or ducts which reject the mandrel shall be cleared at once with the Contractor bearing all costs, such as chopping concrete, to replace the defective conduit and restore the surface to its original condition.

   b. TAGS: Numbers or letters shall be assigned to the various conduit runs, and as they test clear they shall be identified by a fiber tag not less than 1-¼ inch width, attached by means of a nylon cord. All conduit terminations in panel, splice or pull boxes as well as those out of the floor or ceiling shall be tagged.

   c. TEST RECORDS: As the conduit runs clear, a record shall be kept under the heading of "Empty Conduit Tested, Left Clear, Tagged and Capped" showing conduit designation, diameter, location, date tested and by whom. When complete, this record shall be signed by the Resident Engineer and submitted in triplicate for approval. This record shall be entered on the Contract Record Drawings under Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

   d. CAPPING: All empty conduit and duct openings, after test, shall be capped or plugged by the Contractor as directed.

   e. DRAG LINES: A drag line shall be left in all empty conduit.

B. BOXES:

1. The Contractor shall furnish and erect all pull boxes indicated on the plans or where required. Sides, top and bottom of pull boxes shall be Galvanized coated and shall be built of No. 12 USSG steel reinforced at corners by substantial angle irons and riveted or welded to plates. Bottom or sid

of pull boxes shall be removable and held in place by corrosion resistant machine screws. Pull boxes in damp locations shall have threaded hubs and gaskets and be NEMA 4X. All pull boxes shall be suspended from ceiling or walls in the most substantial manner.

2. In centering outlets, the Contractor is cautioned to allow for overhead pipes, ducts and other obstructions, and for variations in arrangement and thickness of fireproofing, soundproofing and plastering. Precaution should be exercised regarding the location of window and door trims, paneling, etc. Mistakes resulting from failure to exercise precaution must be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City. Outlets in hung ceilings shall be supported from the black iron or structure.

3. The exact location of all outlets in finished rooms shall be as directed. When the interior finish has been applied, the Contractor shall make any necessary adjustment of its work to properly center the outlets. All outlet boxes for local switches near doors shall be located at the strike side of doors as finally hung, whether so indicated on the drawings or not.

4. Exposed wall outlet boxes shall be erected neatly and tight against the walls and securely anchored to same.

5. All wall outlets of each type shall be set accurately at the same level on each floor, except where otherwise specified or directed. Where special conditions occur, outlets shall be located as directed.

6. MOUNTING HEIGHTS: The following heights are standard heights and are subject to correction due to coordination with Contract Drawings. All such changes must be approved by the Resident Engineer. Heights given are from finished floor to center line of outlet or device on wall or partition, unless otherwise indicated.

a.	General Convenience Outlets (mount vertical)	1'-6"
b.	Clock Outlets	8'-6"or 1'-6" below ceiling
c.	Wall Lighting Switches	4'-0"
d.	Motor Controllers	5'-0"
e.	Motor Push-button	4'-2"
f.	Telephone Outlets	As Directed
g.	Fire Alarm Bells	8'-6"or 1'-6" below ceiling
h.	Fire Alarm Stations	4'-0"
i.	Intercom Outlet	1'-6"
j.	Cooking and Refrigerator Unit	As Directed

7. Outlet boxes shall be of approved design and construction; of form and dimensions suited and adapted to its specific location; the kind of fixture to be used and the number and arrangements of conduits, etc., connecting therewith. All ferrous outlet boxes shall meet the requirements for zinc coating as specified under Electrical Conduit Systems.

8. There shall be knockouts opened only for the insertion of conduit. Any outlet boxes with more openings than are necessary for conduit insertion shall be sealed by the Contractor without additional charge.

9. All outlet boxes and junction boxes for exposed work shall be galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with threaded openings. Outlet boxes for exposed inside work in damp locations shall be galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with threaded hubs and neoprene gaskets.

10. Junction boxes shall not be less than 4 11/16" square and shall be equipped with zinc coated plates. Where plates are exposed they shall be finished to match the room decor.

11. FIXTURE SUPPORTS: Outlet boxes supporting lighting fixtures shall be equipped with fixture studs held by approved galvanized stove bolts or integral with the box. Cast iron or malleable boxes shall have four (4) tapped holes for mounting required cover or fixtures.

12. Outlet boxes exposed to the weather or indicated W.P. shall be cast iron or cast aluminum and the covers made watertight with neoprene gaskets. The boxes shall have external lugs for mounting. Drilling of the body of the fitting for mounting will not be permitted. The cover screws shall be appropriate in size, non-corrodible and not less than four (4) in number for each box opening.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING DEVICES:

A. WALL SWITCHES shall be of the best specification grade, quiet type, and shall have a rating of 20 Amperes at 277 volts, as manufactured by Bryant, Hubbell or approved equal. The mechanism shall be equipped with arc snuffers. They shall be of the tumbler type, single pole. Switches of the 3-way type shall have a similar rating.

B. RECEPTACLES:

1. CONVENIENCE OUTLETS: shall be of the best specification grade, duplex, two-pole, 3-wire, 20 Amperes at 125 volts. It shall have a grounding pole that shall be grounded to the conduit system. Receptacles shall be capable of both back and side wiring and shall have only one (1) grounding screw. Receptacles shall be Hubbell Cat. #5262 or approved equal.

2. HEAVY DUTY RECEPTACLE OUTLETS: shall have the Ampere rating and the number of poles specified on the Contract Drawings and shall be Hubbell, Russell-Stoll, Bryant, AH & H or approved equal. Each outlet shall have a grounding pole, which shall be grounded to the conduit system.

3. FLOOR RECEPTACLES: shall be Russell & Stoll #3040 or approved equal, to fit into floor box previously specified.

4. NAMEPLATES: are required for all receptacles other than 120V.

C. CLOCK HANGERS: Clock outlets for surface type clocks shall be equipped with a supporting hook and recessed faceplate to conceal the electrical cord.

D. WATERTIGHT DEVICES: For installations exposed to weather or in damp locations, the devices shall be in a gasketed, cast iron enclosure.

E. PLATES:

1. Every convenience outlet and switch outlet shall be covered by means of a stainless steel No. 302 - 0.4" antimagnetic plate with an approved finish, unless provided otherwise in the detailed Specifications.

2. Where two (2) or three (3) switches are grouped together, a single faceplate shall be used. Where more than three (3) switches are located at one (1) point, the faceplates may be made up in multiple units.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND TERMINATIONS:

A. CONDUCTORS FOR LIGHT AND POWER - All wire and cable shall be of annealed copper of 98% conductivity. Aluminum wire or cable will not be permitted. The insulation shall be flame retardant, moisture and heat resistant, thermoplastic, type THW or THWN rated for 600 volts at 75 degrees C. f

both wet and dry locations. Wires No. 8 or larger shall be stranded. Wires and cables shall also be subject to the requirements of the NYCEC. Cables for incoming service or wire in conduits contiguous with the earth or in concrete or other damp or wet locations shall be synthetic rubber insulated with neoprene jacket, heat and moisture resistant and shall be equal to UL Type USE and rated for 600 volts at 75 degrees C. for both wet and dry locations.

B. FIXTURE WIRE: Lighting fixtures shall be wired with No. 14 gauge wire designated as AWM and rated at 105 degrees C.

C. OTHER TYPES: Cables and wires for interior communication systems are described in applicable detailed Specifications.

D. MINIMUM SIZE: Conductors smaller than No. 12 AWG shall not be used for light or power.

E. COLOR CODE: Wires shall have a phase color code, and multiple conductor cables shall be color coded.

F. CABLE DATA: The Contractor shall submit for approval the following information for each size and type of cable to be furnished.

1. Manufacture of Cable - Location of Plant.
2. Minimum insulation resistance at standard test temperature.
3. Days required for delivery to site of work after order to proceed with manufacture.

G. ORIGINAL REELS: Cable and wire shall be delivered to the site of the work on original sealed factory reels.

H. WIRE INSTALLATION:

1. INSTALL WIRES AFTER PLASTERING - Feeder and branch circuits wiring shall not be installed in conduit before the rough plastering work is completed. No conductors shall be pulled into floor conduits before floor is poured.
2. CONDUIT SECURED IN PLACE - No conductor shall be pulled into any conduit run before all joints are made up tightly and the entire run rigidly secured in place.
3. WIRE ENDS - All wires shall be left with sufficiently long ends for proper connection and stowing.
4. PULLING COMPOUNDS - When required to ease the pulling-in of wires into conduit, only approved compounds as recommended by cable manufacturers shall be used.
5. PRESSURE CONNECTORS - for wires shall be of the cast copper or forged copper pressure plate type. Connectors shall be O.Z., Burndy, National Electric Products or approved equal.
6. Splices and feeder taps in the gutters of panel boxes shall be made by means of pressure plate type connectors encased in composition covers as manufactured by O.Z., Burndy, National Electric Products or approved equal.
7. Splices in branch wiring for sound systems and fire systems, shall be first made mechanically secure, then soldered and taped.
8. In lieu of soldered splices (except for sound and Fire Systems, which must have soldered splices) the following alternates are acceptable for operating temperatures up to 105 degrees C., for fluorescent fixtures and for the splicing of branch circuit wiring up to No. 8 AWG wire:

    a. Mechanical splices made with mechanical connectors as manufactured by the Minnesota Manufacturing Company "Scotchlock" or approved equal. Mechanical connectors requiring a special tool (pressure connectors, insulators and locking rings) by Buchanan or approved equal. The tool used for connector application shall be as approved by the connector manufacturer.

b. For wire and cable No. 6 AWG and larger for branch circuit wiring the seamless tubular connector will only be accepted. Application of this connector shall be with a tool recommended by the connector manufacturer.

9. TAGS: All feeders and risers shall be tagged at both ends, and in all pull and junction boxes and gutter spaces through which they pass. Such tags shall be of fiber and have the feeder designation and size stamped thereon.

10. BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING:

a. The Contractor installing branch circuit wiring shall test the work for correct connections and leave all loop splices in the fixture outlet boxes properly spliced and taped. The Contractor shall provide wire ends long enough for convenient connection to device.

b. NEUTRALS: No common neutrals shall be used except for lighting branch circuits. Each neutral wire shall be terminated separately on a neutral busbar in the panelboard. No common neutrals will be permitted for convenience receptacle branch circuits.

I. TERMINATIONS

1. LUGS: All lugs for all devices and all cable terminations shall be copper. AL/CU rated lugs will not be permitted. The only exception to this requirement is when the particular device is not manufactured with copper lugs by any manufacturer. Lugs for No. 6 AWG cable and larger shall be cast copper or forged copper pressure plate type. Lugs for 1/0 and larger shall be fastened with two (2) bolts.

2. All lugs shall be of the proper size to accept the cable connected to them. Any subcontractor furnishing a device containing lugs is to coordinate with the Contractor to insure that the device terminations are adequate for the wire or cable (whose size may be larger than expected due t voltage drop considerations) connected to the device.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.5

3.5 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:

This Section sets forth the circuit protective devices such as circuit breakers and safety switches, used in connection with Motor Control Equipment, Distribution Centers, Panel boards and Service Entrance.

A. CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

1. CIRCUIT BREAKERS: shall be operable in any position and shall be of the quick-make, quick-break type on manual operation. The handle shall be trip free, preventing contacts from being held in closed position against abnormal overloads or short circuits. Positive visual indication of automatic tripped position of breaker shall be provided, in addition to the "On" and "Off" indication. All circuit breakers shall be of the bolted type.

2. TRIP RATING: Circuit breakers shall be provided with the required number of trip elements, calibrated at 40 degrees C., ambient temperature, in accordance with wire sizes or motor currents as shown on Contract Drawings or indicated in the Specifications.

3. POLE BARRIER: Multipole pole breakers shall be designed to break all poles simultaneously. They shall be provided with barriers between poles and arc suppressing devices.

4. ELEMENTS: Multipole circuit breakers shall have frames of not less than a 100 Ampere rating. Multipole circuit breakers for 480 volts AC operation shall have an NEMA interrupting rating of 18,000 Amperes, unless a higher rating is specified in the Specific Requirements or indicated on the Contract Drawings.

5. For circuit breakers with frame size up to and including 225 Amperes, the breakers may be provided with non-interchangeable trip elements. For frame ratings above 225 Amperes, the breakers shall be provided with interchangeable trip elements, which can be replaced readily.

6. Single pole circuit breakers for branch circuits shall have a frame size of no less than 100 Amperes, and shall be rated at 125 volt A.C. with a NEMA interrupting rating of 10,000 Amperes, unless a higher rating is specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings.

7. INVERSE TIME ACTION: The circuit breakers shall be dual element type, one (1) element with time limit characteristics, so that tripping will be prevented on momentary overloads, but will occur before dangerous values are reached and the other with instantaneous trip action. Inverse time delay action shall be effective between a minimum tripping point of 125% of rating of breaker and an instantaneous tripping point between 600% and 700% of rated current.

8. CONSTANCY OF CALIBRATION: The tripping elements shall insure constant calibration and be capable of withstanding excessive short circuit conditions without injury.

9. CONTACTS: shall be non-welding under operating conditions and of the silver to silver type.

10. TEMPERATURE RISE: Current carrying parts, except thermal elements, shall not rise in temperature in excess of 30 degrees C. while carrying rated current at rated frequency.

11. NUMBERING: Each circuit breaker shall be distinctly numbered when installed in a group with other breakers. The calibration of trip element shall be indicated on each breaker.

B. SAFETY SWITCHES:

NEMA TYPE HD: When safety switches are permitted to be used for service entrance, motor disconnecting means or to control other types of electrical equipment, they shall be of the type HD of a rating not less than 30 Amperes. Enclosures shall be provided with means for locking. For ratings above 60 Amperes terminals shall have double studs.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.6

3.6 DISTRIBUTION CENTERS:

This Section sets forth the construction and installation procedure for Switchboards, Panel boards and Cabinets.

A. PANELBOARDS-GENERAL TYPE: The panel boards shall be of the automatic circuit breaker type with individual breakers for each circuit, removable without disturbing the other units. Circuit breakers shall be in accordance with the requirements outlined under "Circuit Protective Devices."

B. NUMBER AND RATING OF CIRCUIT BREAKERS: The Contract Drawings show a layout of each panel, giving the number, frame, size and trip setting of circuit breakers and number of branch circuits and spare breakers. Each branch circuit shall be distinctly numbered.

C. BUS-BAR CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT: Panel Boards shall be of the dead front type and shall have bus bars and branch circuits designed to suit the system and voltage. Current carrying parts, exclusive of circuit breakers shall be copper and based on a maximum density of 1,000 Amperes per square inch. Bus bars for the main switchboard shall be designed for the frame rating of the Service Breaker. Bus bars shall run up the center of the panel, unless otherwise indicated, and shall have connected thereto the various branch circuits. Unless otherwise specified, bus bars for each panel board shall be equipped with main lugs only and capacity as required on Contract Drawings. Where main protection is required, automatic circuit breakers shall be used. A neutral bus of at least the same capacity as a live bus bar shall be provided for the connection of all neutral conductors. Each terminal shall be identified. All current carrying parts, exclusive of circuit breakers, shall be of copper with a minimum number of joints. The bus bar structure shall be a self-supporting unit, firmly fastened to a ½

inch plastic board, extending the full length and width of assembly which shall serve to insulate the bus structure from the back of panel box. Other methods affording equally effective bus structure support and insulation will be given consideration. An insulating barrier shall separate neutral bus from other parts of panel.

D. CIRCUIT BREAKER ASSEMBLY: The entire circuit breaker and bus bar assembly shall be mounted on an adjustable metal base or pan and secured to the back of panel box. The panel shall have edges flanged for rigidity.

E. PANEL MOUNTING: The panel shall be centered in the panel box to line up with door openings and set level and plumb so that no live parts are exposed with the door open.

F. PANEL CABINET:

1. PANEL CABINET INSTALLATION: When installed surface mounted in panel closets they shall be mounted on Kindorf channel.

2. Where cabinets cannot be set entirely flush due to shallow walls or partitions or where cabinet is extra deep, the protruding sides of cabinet shall be trimmed with a metal or hardwood return molding of approved design and fastened to cabinet so as to conceal the intersection between the wall and cabinet.

G. NAMEPLATES: Nameplates where required, shall be made of engraved Lamicoid sheet, or approved equal. Letters and numbers shall be engraved white on a black background (except for Firehouse projects which shall have white letters on a red background). The Contractor shall submit an engraved sample for approval as to design and style of lettering before proceeding with the manufacture of the nameplate. Nameplates shall be of suitable size and shall also be provided at the top of the switchboard or section thereof and on the trim at the top of all lighting and power panels. Similar nameplates shall also be provided for each distribution circuit breaker giving the breaker number, the number of the feeder and the name of the equipment fed.

H. SHOP DRAWINGS: showing all details of boxes, panels, etc., shall be submitted for approval.

I. DIRECTORIES: A directory shall be fastened with brass screws and consist of a noncorrosive metal frame with dimensions not less than five (5) inches x eight (8) inches and a transparent window of Plasticile, Plexiglass, Lucite, Polycarbonate or approved equal that is not less than 1/16 inch thick over cardboard or heavy paper. The directory shall be typewritten and show the number of each circuit, the name of circuit and lighting or equipment supplied. The size of riser feeder shall be as indicated on directory. The dimensions of directory shall be submitted for approval for each size of panel.

J. CONSTRUCTION

1. FINISH: Panel boxes, doors and trim for installation in dry locations, shall be zinc coated after fabrication by the hot-dip galvanizing or electroplate process on inside and outside surfaces. In damp locations, panel boards shall be enclosed and gasketed NEMA 3R type. Panel boards located outdoors or exposed to the weather shall be NEMA 3X type.

2. PAINTING: Panel boxes, doors and trim shall receive a coat of approved priming paint and a second coat of approved paint in the field after installation. Paint shall be applied to the inside and outside of boxes and on both sides of trim. Panel trims and doors shall receive a third or finishing coat on the outside after installation. Approval as to texture and color must be obtained before the final coat is applied.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.7

3.7 MOTORS:

This Section sets forth the general design, construction and performance requirements, which shall apply to all motors furnished in the Contract.

A. MOTOR DESIGN: All motors shall be designed to comply with the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code and the New York City Energy Conservation Code. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between such codes, the New York City Energy Conservation Code shall prevail. Motors shall have standard NEMA frames and shall have nameplate ratings adequate to meet the specified conditions of operation. Motor performance under variable conditions of voltage and frequency shall be within the limits set in NEMA standards, unless modified in the Specifications. Motors shall be expressly designed for the hazard duty load, voltage and frequency as specified in the Contract. All motor windings shall be copper. All motors intended to operate on a 208 volt system shall be designed and rated for 200 volts.

B. STANDARDS OF COMPARISON: In the absence of specific motor specifications, in general, the best standard products of the leading motor manufacturers shall be considered as a standard for comparison. The requirements of the NEMA standards for motors and generators shall be deemed to contain the minimum requirements of performance and design.

C. OBJECTIONABLE NOISES: Objectionable noises will not be tolerated and exceptionally quiet motors may be required for certain specified locations. Noise control tests as per the New York City Construction Codes may be performed as directed by the Commissioner. Such motors shall bear a nameplate lettered "Quiet Motor." Springs and slip rings shall be of approved non-ferrous material.

D. BEARINGS:

1. Bearings, unless specified otherwise, shall be of the ball or roller type. Motors one (1) horsepower and larger that are equipped with ball roller bearings shall also have lubrication of the pressure-relief greasing type. The Contractor furnishing four (4) or more such motors shall also furnish, as part of the Contract, a pressure grease gun of rugged design, of approximately 10 ounce capacity, complete with necessary adapters. The Contractor shall also provide 10 pounds of approved gun grease.

2. For any particular unit where sleeve bearings are deemed desirable, permission for their use may be granted by the Commissioner. Motors one (1) horsepower and larger that are equipped with sleeve type bearings shall in addition to having protected accessible fittings for oiling be provided with visible means for determining normal oil level. Lubrication shall be positive, automatic and continuous.

E. MOTOR TERMINALS AND BOXES: Each motor shall be furnished with flexible leads of sufficient length to extend for a distance of not less than three (3) inches beyond the face of the conduit terminal box. This box shall be furnished of ample size to make and house motor connections. These requirements shall be met irrespective of any other standards or practices. Size of cable terminals and conduit terminal box holes shall be subject to approval. For motors five (5) horsepower. or larger, each terminal shall come with two (2) cast or forged copper pressure type connectors with bolts, nuts and washers. For motors of smaller ratings, connectors of other acceptable types may be furnished. For installations exposed to the weather or moist locations, terminal boxes shall be of cast iron with threaded hubs and gasketed covers. Cover screws shall be of non-corrosive material.

F. MOTOR TEMPERATURE RISES: The motor nameplate temperature rises for the various types of motor enclosures shall be as listed below:

1.	Open Frame	40 degrees C.
2.	Totally enclosed and enclosed fan cooled	55 degrees C.

3.	Explosion proof and submersible	55 degrees C.
4.	Partially enclosed and drip proof	40 degrees C.

The temperature of the various parts of a motor shall meet the requirements of NEMA standards for the size and type of the motors. Tests for heating shall be made by loading the motor to its rated horsepower and keeping it so loaded for the rated time interval or until the temperature becomes constant.

G. SPECIAL CODE INSTALLATIONS: Electrical installations covered by special publications of NBFU and by special City rulings and regulations shall comply in design and safety features with such applicable codes, regulations and rulings, and shall be furnished and installed complete with all accessories and safety devices as therein specified.

H. MOTORS ON LIGHTING PANELS: The largest A.C. motor permitted on branch circuits of lighting panels shall not exceed 1/4 horsepower.

I. MOTORS RATED: ½ horsepower and larger shall be polyphase.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8

3.8 MOTOR CONTROL EQUIPMENT:

This Section sets forth the requirements for motor controllers and associated devices. Such requirements are applicable to all motor control equipment furnished or installed.

A. MANUFACTURER: All control equipment furnished under the Contract shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Exceptions to this rule may be granted in the case of controllers for fractional horsepower motors driving special equipment, the various units of which have been engineered to obtain specific performance.

B. CONTROL ITEMS REQUIRED: The Contractor furnishing motors shall also furnish therewith complete disconnecting, starting and control equipment as required by the detailed Specifications, the various code authorities and for the successful operation of the driven equipment. These items include circuit breaker, magnetic starter with overload protection and low voltage release or protection, push button stations, pilot lights and alarms, float, pressure, temperature and limit switches, load transfer switches, devices for manual operation and speed controllers, etc. The Contractor shall furnish as many of these items as are required for the successful operation of the driven unit.

1. Where a motor is to be located out of sight of the controller, the Contractor shall furnish an approved disconnecting means to be mounted near motor.

C. TYPES OF STARTERS:

1. SQUIRREL CAGE: A.C. motors of the squirrel cage type, rated from one (1) to 30 horsepower, shall have magnetic across the line starters; motors rated above 30 horsepower shall be furnished with reduced voltage (autotransformer type) starter or part winding start with time delay to reduce inrush current. Size of starters shall be based on 200V operation.

2. SLIP RING: A.C. Motors of the slip-ring type shall be furnished with primary across the line starters interlocked with secondary starting and regulating equipment. The interlocking feature shall prevent starting of the motor when the secondary controller is off the initial starting point.

3. MAGNETIC: For fractional horsepower motors, magnetic type starters are not required unless the particular method of controlling the driven equipment makes them necessary. Where individual single phase fractional horsepower motors or the sum of fractional horsepower motors controlled by an automatic device are ½ horsepower or more, magnetic starters and circuit breakers shall be used. Single phase A.C. motors smaller than ½ horsepower or three-phase A.C. motors smaller than one (1) horsepower where manual control is specified may be furnished with starters of togg

switch or push button type with inbuilt thermal protection. No additional disconnecting means is required to be furnished with this type of starter. This type of starter may also be used in series with automatic control devices such as thermostats, float and pressure switches, provided the individual motor or the sum of fractional horsepower motors is less than ½ horsepower. Means for manual operation shall be provided.

D. DISCONNECTING BREAKER: All motor starters, unless otherwise specified, shall be provided with a disconnecting means in the form of a circuit breaker of the type specified under Article 3.5 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES. This disconnecting means shall be contained in the same housing with the starter and shall be operable from outside. Means shall be provided for locking the handle of the circuit breaker in the "OFF" position if it is desired to take the equipment out of service and prevent unauthorized starting.

E. CONTROL CABINET: DRY LOCATIONS - All starters shall be furnished with general purpose, NEMA Type 1, sheet metal enclosures with hinged covers and baked enamel finish.

F. CONTROL CABINET – WATERTIGHT: In wet locations, cast iron watertight enclosures with threaded hubs, galvanized and gasketed hinged covers shall be provided.

G. 1. PANELS: Motor control devices and appliances shall be mounted on approved insulating slabs with all wiring and connections made on the back of the slabs.

2. WIRING AND TERMINALS: Wiring connections for currents of 100 Amperes or less may be made with copper wire or cable with special flameproof insulating coverings. Such wires shall be installed in a neat workmanlike manner, flat against the slab, and held in place by clips. Connections shall be made with pressure connectors for No. 8 AWG and larger wires, and with grommets for small stranded wires. Except for incoming and outgoing main leads, all connections shall terminate on approved connector blocks, which may be installed on the face of the slab. For small, across the line starters, the above requirements may be modified if satisfactory connections are provided.

3. COPPER BUS: For currents exceeding 100 Amperes, copper bus shall be used in place of wires. The bus shall be constructed of copper rods, tubing or flat strap, bent and shaped properly and securely attached to the slab in a neat and workmanlike manner. The cross section of copper shall provide sufficient areas to keep current density at not more than 1,000 Amperes per square inch.

H. COOPERATION: The Contractor's subcontractor(s) who furnish electrically operated equipment shall give to the Contractor and the Contractor's electrical subcontractor full information relative to sizes and locations of apparatus furnished by them which require electrical connections.

I. SPARE PARTS:

1. FURNISH: The Contractor shall furnish the following spare parts pertaining to equipment furnished by each subcontractor.

One (1) set of contact fingers and springs and thermal elements for each three (3) (or fraction) of each size of magnetic contactor starter.

One (1) holding coil for each three (3) (or fraction) of each size of magnetic contactor starter.

2. WRAPPER MARKING: All parts shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer neatly wrapped and boxed and plainly tagged and marked for identification and reordering.

END OF SECTION 01 35 06

No Text

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

B. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of "*The City of New York Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements*". This document is included in the Information for Bidders.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Safety and Health Requirements, including:

1. Definitions
2. Required Safety Meeting
3. Compliance with Regulations
4. Submittals
5. Personnel Protective Equipment
6. Hazardous Materials
7. Emergency Suspension of Work
8. Protection of Personnel
9. Environmental Protection

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 REQUIRED SAFETY MEETINGS:

A. Prior to commencing construction, the Resident Engineer will schedule and hold a preconstruction kick-off meeting either at DDC's main office or at the Project site with representatives of the Contractor, including the principal on-site project representative and one or more safety representatives, Commissioner's designated representatives and other concerned parties for the purpose of reviewing the Contract Safety requirements. The Contractor's safety requirements shall be reviewed, and implementation of safety provisions pertinent to the Work shall be discussed.

B. The Contractor is responsible for conducting weekly documented jobsite safety meetings, given to all jobsite personnel including all subcontractors on the project, with the purpose of discussing safety topics and job specific requirements at the DDC worksite.

1.5 COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS:

A. The Work, including contact with or handling of hazardous materials, disturbance or dismantling of structures containing hazardous materials, and disposal of hazardous materials, shall comply with the applicable requirement for CFR Parts 1910 and 1926, and 40 CFR, Parts 61, 261, 761 and 763.

B. Work involving disturbance or dismantling of asbestos or asbestos containing materials, demolition of structures containing asbestos and removal of asbestos, shall comply with 40 CFR Part 61, Subparts A and M, and 40 CFR Part 763, as applicable.

C. Work shall additionally comply with all applicable federal, state and local safety and health regulations.

D. In case of a conflict between applicable regulations, the more stringent requirements shall apply.

E. All workers working on the DDC project site are required by NYC Local Law 41 to complete the OSHA 10 –hour training course.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. The Contractor shall submit, to the Resident Engineer, copies of the Safety Program, Site Safety Plan and other required documentation in accordance with the *"New York City Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements."*

B. Permits: If hazardous materials are disposed of off-site submit copies of shipping manifests and permits from applicable federal, state or local authorities and disposal facilities, and submit certificates that the material has been disposed of in accordance with regulations to the Resident Engineer.

C. Accident Reporting: Submit a copy of each accident report to the Resident Engineer in accordance with the *"New York City Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements."*

D. All Asbestos and Lead project regulatory notifications are to be submitted to DDC's Bureau of Environmental and Geotechnical Services (BEGS) through the Resident Engineer.

E. Request for Subcontractor Approval: Any subcontractor performing environmental work shall submit required documentation for approval to perform such work as required by DDC's BEGS.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERSONNEL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

Special facilities, devices, equipment and similar items used by the Contractor in execution of the Work shall comply with 29 CFR Part 1910, subpart I, Part 1926, subpart E and other applicable regulations.

2.2 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS:

A. The Contractor shall bring to the attention of the Commissioner, any material encountered during execution of the Work that the Contractor suspects to be hazardous.

B. The Commissioner shall determine whether the Contractor shall perform tests to determine if the material is hazardous. A change to the Contract price may be provided, subject to the applicable provisions of the Contract.

C. If the material is found to be hazardous, the Commissioner may direct the Contractor to remediate the hazard and a change to the Contract price may be provided, subject to the applicable provisions of the Contract.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 EMERGENCY SUSPENSION OF WORK:

A. When the Contractor is notified by the Commissioner of noncompliance with the safety provisions of the Contract, the Contractor shall immediately, unless otherwise instructed, correct the unsafe condition, at no additional cost to the City.

B. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, all or part of the Work may be stopped by notice from the Commissioner.

C. When, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor has taken satisfactory corrective action, the Commissioner shall provide written notice to the Contractor that work may resume.

D. The Contractor shall not be allowed any extension of time or compensation for damages in connection with a work stoppage for an unsafe condition.

3.2 PROTECTION OF PERSONNEL:

A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent injury to the public, occupants, or damage to property of others. The public and occupants includes all persons not employed by the Contractor or a subcontractor.

B. Whenever practical, the work area shall be fenced, barricaded or otherwise blocked off from the Public or occupants to prevent unauthorized entry into the work area, in compliance with the requirements of Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS, and including, without limitation, the following:

1. Provide traffic barricades and traffic control signage where construction activities occur in vehicular areas.
2. Corridors, aisles, stairways, doors and exit ways shall not be obstructed or used in a manner to encroach upon routes of ingress or egress utilized by the public or occupants, or to present an unsafe condition to the public or occupants.
3. Store, position and use equipment, tools, materials, scraps and trash in a manner that does not present a hazard to the public or occupant by accidental shifting, ignition or other hazardous activity.
4. Store and transport refuse and debris in a manner to prevent unsafe and unhealthy conditions for the public and occupants. Cover refuse containers, and remove refuse on a frequent regular basis acceptable to the Resident Engineer. Use tarpaulins or other means to prevent loose transported materials from dropping from trucks or other vehicles.

3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:

A. Dispose of solid, liquid and gaseous contaminants in accordance with local codes, laws, ordinances and regulations.

B. Comply with applicable federal, state and local noise control laws, ordinances and regulations, including but not limited to 29 CFR 1910.95, 29 CFR 1926.52 and NYC Administrative Code Chapter 28 of Title 15.

END OF SECTION 01 35 26

No Text

SECTION 01 35 91
HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 35 91

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the treatment of Landmark Structures and Landmark Quality Structures, as identified in the Addendum. Specific requirements are indicated in other sections of the Specifications.

B. This Section includes, without limitation, the following:

1. Storage and protection of existing historic materials.
2. Temporary protection of historic materials during construction.
3. General Protection
4. Protection during use of heat-generating equipment.
5. Photographic Documentation
6. NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission Final Approval signoffs.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
C. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
D. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
E. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

C. Landmark Structure or Site: Any building or site which has been designated as a landmark, or any building or site within a landmark district, as designated by the New York City Preservation Commission or the New York State Historic Preservation Office.

D. Landmark Quality Structure: Any building which has been determined by the City to be of landmark quality and/or historical significance

E. Preservation: To apply measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of a historic property. Work may include preliminary measures to protect and stabilize the property.

F. Rehabilitation: To make possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features that convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values.

G. Restoration: To accurately depict the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in its history and the reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period.

H. Reconstruction: To reproduce in the exact form and detail a building, structure, or artifact as it appeared at a specific period in time.

I. Stabilize: To apply measures designed to reestablish a weather-resistant enclosure and the structural reinforcement of an item or portion of the building while maintaining the essential form as it exists at present.

J. Protect and Maintain: To remove deteriorating corrosion, reapply protective coatings, and install protective measures such as temporary guards; to provide the least degree of intervention.

K. Repair: To stabilize, consolidate, or conserve; to retain existing materials and features while employing as little new material as possible. Repair includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials. Within restoration, repair also includes limited replacement in kind, rehabilitation, and reconstruction, with compatible substitute materials for deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes.

L. Replace: To duplicate and replace entire features with new material in kind. Replacement includes the following conditions:
   1. Duplication: Includes replacing elements damaged beyond repair or missing. Original material is indicated as the pattern for creating new duplicated elements.
   2. Replacement with New Materials: Includes replacement with new material when original material is not available as patterns for creating new duplicated elements.
   3. Replacement with Substitute Materials: Includes replacement with compatible substitute materials. Substitute materials are not allowed, unless otherwise indicated.

M. Remove: To detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

N. Remove and Salvage: To detach items from existing construction and deliver them to the City ready for reuse.

O. Remove and Reinstall: To detach items from existing construction, repair and clean them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

P. Existing to Remain or Retain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

Q. Material in Kind: Material that matches existing materials, as much as possible, in species, cut, color, grain, and finish.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Historic Treatment Program: Submit a written plan for each phase or process, including protection of surrounding materials during operations. Describe in detail materials, methods, and equipment to be used for each phase of work.

B. Alternative Methods and Materials: If alternative methods and materials to those indicated are proposed for any phase of work, submit for Commissioner's approval a written description including evidence of successful use on other comparable projects, and program of testing to demonstrate effectiveness for use on this Project.

C. Qualification Data: For historic treatment specialists as specified and required by individual sections of the project specifications.

D. Photographs for Designated Landmark Structures: Submit photographs in accordance with Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION and as described in this section.

E. Record Documents: Include modifications to manufacturer's written instructions and procedures, as documented in the historic treatment preconstruction conference and as the Work progresses.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Special Experience Requirements: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will provide Historic Treatment Services. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet and the Addendum.

B. Historic Treatment Preconstruction Conference: The Resident Engineer will schedule and hold a preconstruction meeting at the site in accordance with Section 01 31 00, PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.

1. Review manufacturer's written instructions for precautions and effects of products and procedures on building materials, components, and vegetation.

    a. Record procedures established as a result of the review and distribute to affected parties.

1.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF HISTORIC MATERIALS:

A. Removed and Salvaged Historic Materials: As specified and required by individual sections of the project specifications.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Historic Materials: As specified and required by individual sections of the project specifications.

C. Existing Historic Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during historic treatment. When permitted by the Commissioner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during historic treatment and reinstalled in their original locations after historic treatment operations are complete.

D. Storage and Protection: When removed from their existing location, store historic materials, at a location acceptable to the Commissioner, within a weather tight enclosure where they are protected from wetting by rain, snow, or ground water, and temperature variations. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.

1. Identify removed items with an inconspicuous mark indicating their original location.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION, GENERAL:

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for precautions and effects of products and procedures on adjacent building materials, components, and vegetation.

B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.

C. Temporary Protection of Historic Materials during Construction:

1. Protect existing materials during installation of temporary protections and construction. Do not deface or remove existing materials.
2. Attachments of temporary protection to existing construction shall be approved by the Commissioner prior to installation.

D. Protect landscape work adjacent to or within work areas as follows:

1. Provide barriers to protect tree trunks.
2. Bind spreading shrubs.
3. Use coverings that allow plants to breathe and remove coverings at the end of each day. Do not cover plant material with a waterproof membrane for more than 8 hours at a time.
4. Set scaffolding and ladder legs away from plants.

E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work or any cleaning operations, test drains and other water removal systems to ensure that drains and systems are functioning properly. Notify Commissioner immediately of drains or systems that are stopped or blocked. Do not begin Work of this Section until the drains are in working order.

1. Provide a method to prevent solids, including stone or mortar residue, from entering the drains or drain lines. Clean out drains and drain lines that become blocked or filled by sand or any other solids because of work performed under this Contract.
2. Protect storm drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

3.2 PROTECTION DURING USE OF HEAT-GENERATING EQUIPMENT:

A. No roofing work requiring the use of an open flame shall be permitted on any Landmark Structure or any Landmark Quality Structure, whose roof or wall structure is made of wood or primarily of wood.

B. Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment, including welding, cutting, soldering, brazing, paint removal with heat, and other operations where open flames or implements utilizing heat are used:

1. Obtain Commissioner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding equipment. Notification shall be given for each occurrence and location of work with heat-generating equipment.
2. As far as practical, use heat-generating equipment in shop areas or outside the building.
3. Before work with heat-generating equipment commences, furnish personnel to serve as a fire watch (or watches) for location(s) where work is to be performed.

4. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.

5. Remove and keep the area free of combustibles, including, rubbish, paper, waste, etc., within area of operations.

6. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fireproof blankets to cover such materials.

7. Where possible, furnish and use baffles of metal or gypsum board to prevent the spraying of sparks or hot slag into surrounding combustible material.

8. Prevent the extension of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.

9. Inspect each location of the day's work not sooner than 30 minutes after completion of operations to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper housekeeping is maintained.

C. Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to automatic sprinkler heads, shield the individual heads temporarily with guards.

3.3 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION:

Photographs for Designated Landmark Structures: Show existing conditions prior to any historic treatments, including one overall photograph and two close-up photographs of all areas of work affected. Show one overall photograph and two close-up photographs of all areas of work after the successful execution of all historical treatments.

3.4 NEW YORK CITY LANDMARKS PRESERVATION COMMISSION FINAL APPROVALS SIGNOFF:

For all projects involving a Landmark Structure or Site, the Contractor, at the completion of the work, shall submit to the Commissioner, in accordance with Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, all documentation concerning the successful execution of all historic treatments. This shall include, but not be limited to, copies of all before and after photographs of historic treatments, one copy of the Contractor's as-built drawings, copies of testing and analysis results, including cleaning, mortar analysis, pointing mortars and all other information pertaining to work performed under the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 01 35 91

No Text

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes the following:
   a. Definitions
   b. Conflicting Requirements
   c. Quality Assurance
   d. Quality Control
   e. Approval of Materials
   f. Special Inspections (Controlled Inspection)
   g. Inspections by Other City Agencies
   h. Certificates of Approval
   i. Acceptance Tests
   j. Repair and Protection

B. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality control to assure compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract Documents.

C. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

D. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

E. Provisions of this Section do not limit requirements for the Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by the Commissioner or authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Specific test and inspection requirements are specified in the individual sections of the Specifications.

G. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13, "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS."

H. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project will be Commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor shall cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A.	Section 01 10 00	SUMMARY
B.	Section 01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
C.	Section 01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
D.	Section 01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
E.	Section 01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
F.	Section 01 78 39	CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

C. Commissioning: A Total Quality Assurance process that includes checking the design and installation of equipment, as well as performing functional testing of the same to confirm that the installed equipment is operating and in conformance with the Contract Documents and the City's requirements.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS:

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the Contractor shall comply with the most stringent requirement as determined by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall refer any uncertainties and/or conflicting requirements to the Commissioner for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. The Contractor shall refer any uncertainties to the Commissioner for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required. Individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will install, erect or assemble specified work required for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet and the Addendum.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will manufacture equipment, products or systems specified for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet and the Addendum.

D. Fabricator Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will fabricate material, products or systems specified for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet and the Addendum

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is licensed to practice in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

G. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Resident Engineer.
2. Notify Resident Engineer seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Design Consultant's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise directed or indicated.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. City's Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as the City's responsibility in the Specifications, the City will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. COST OF TESTS BORNE BY THE CITY: Where the City directs tests to be performed to determine compliance with the Specifications regarding materials or equipment, and where such compliance is ascertained as a result thereof, the City will bear the cost of such tests.
2. The City will furnish the Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing entities engaged and a description of the types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to the Contractor.

B. Contractor's Responsibility: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to the City are the Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall provide quality-control services as set forth in the Specifications and those required by Authorities having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall provide quality-control services required by Authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

1. COST OF TESTS BORNE BY CONTRACTOR – In the case of tests which are specifically called for in the Specifications to be provided by the Contractor or tests which are required by any Authority having jurisdiction, but are not indicated as the responsibility of the City, the cost thereof shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be deemed to be included in the Contract price. The Contractor shall reimburse the City for expenditures incurred in providing tests on materials and equipment submitted by the Contractor as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Specifications and rejected for non-compliance.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services. Any testing agency engaged by the Contractor to perform quality control services is subject to prior approval by the Commissioner.

3. The Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by the City, unless agreed to in writing by the Commissioner.
4. The Contractor shall notify testing agencies and the Resident Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of the date and time for the performance of Work that requires testing or inspecting.
5. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall submit a certified written report, in triplicate to the Commissioner, of each quality-control service.
6. Testing and inspecting requested by the Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
7. The Contractor shall submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, the Contractor shall engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Results shall be submitted in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

D. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether the original tests or inspections were the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with entities performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and shall provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. The Contractor shall notify the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist testing entity in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing entities.
6. Design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by the testing entity.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at the Project site.

F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

2. Coordinate and cooperate with the Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable for start-up, inspection and functional testing in the implementation of the Commissioning Plan.

G. Manufacturer's Directions: Where the Specifications provide that the manufacturer's directions are to be used, such printed directions shall be submitted to the Commissioner.

H. Inspection of Material: In the event that the Specifications require the Contractor to engage the services of an entity to witness and inspect any material especially manufactured or prepared for use in or part of the permanent construction, such entity shall be subject to prior written approval by the Commissioner.

1. NOTICE - The Contractor shall give notice in writing to the Commissioner sufficiently in advance of its intention to commence the manufacture or preparation of materials especially manufactured or prepared for use in or as part of the permanent construction. Such notice shall contain a request for inspection, the date of commencement and the expected date of completion of the manufacture or preparation of materials. Upon receipt of such notice, the Commissioner will arrange to have a representative present at such times during the manufacture as may be necessary to inspect the materials, or the Commissioner will notify the Contractor that the inspection will be made at a po

other than the point of manufacture, or the Commissioner will notify the Contractor that inspection will be waived.

I. No Shipping Before Inspection: The Contractor shall comply with the foregoing before shipping any material.

J. Certificate of Manufacture: When the Commissioner so requires, the Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner authoritative evidence in the form of Certificates of Manufacture that the materials to be used in the work have been manufactured and tested in conformity with the Specifications. These certificates shall include copies of the results of physical tests and chemical analyses where necessary, that have been made directly on the product, or on similar products being fabricated by the manufacturer. This may include such approvals as B.S.A., M.E.A., B.E.C. Advisory Board, etc.

K. Acceptance: When materials or manufactured products shall comprise such quantity that it is not practical to make physical tests or chemical analyses directly on the product furnished, a certificate stating the results of such tests or analyses of similar materials which were concurrently produced may, at the discretion of the Commissioner, be considered as the basis for the acceptance of such material or manufactured product.

L. Testing Compliance: The testing personnel shall make the necessary inspections and tests, and the reports thereof shall be in such form as will facilitate checking to determine compliance with the Specifications, indicating thereon all analyses and/or test data and interpreted results thereof.

M. Reports: Six (6) copies of the reports shall be submitted and authoritative certification thereof must be furnished to the Commissioner as a prerequisite for the acceptance of any material or equipment.

N. Rejections: If, in making any test, it is ascertained by the Commissioner that the material or equipment does not comply with the Specifications, the Contractor will be notified thereof, and will be directed to refrain from delivering said materials or equipment, or to promptly remove it from the site or from the work and replace it with acceptable material at no additional cost to the City.

O. Furnish Designated Materials: Upon rejection of any material or equipment submitted as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Specifications, the Contractor shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated material or equipment.

1.8 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS:

A. Local Laws: All materials, appliances and types or methods of construction shall be in accordance with the Specifications and shall in no event be less than that necessary to conform to the requirements of the New York City Construction Codes, Administrative Code and Charter of the City of New York.

B. Approval of Manufacturer: The names of proposed manufacturers, material suppliers, and dealers who are to furnish materials, fixtures, equipment, appliances or other fittings shall be submitted to the Commissioner for approval, as early as possible, to afford proper review and analysis. No manufacturer will be approved for any materials to be furnished under the Contract unless it shall have a plant of ample capacity and shall have successfully produced similar products. All approvals of materials or equipment that are legally required by the New York City Construction Codes and other governing Authorities must be obtained prior to installation.

C. All Materials: Fixtures, fittings, supplies and equipment furnished under the Contract shall be new and unused, except as approved by the Commissioner, and of standard first-grade quality and of the best workmanship and design. The City of New York encourages the use of recycled products where practical.

D. INFORMATION TO SUPPLIERS - In asking for prices on materials under any item of the Contract, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer or dealer with such complete information from the

Specifications and Contract Drawings as may in any case be necessary, and in every case the Contractor shall inform the manufacturer or dealer of all the General Conditions and requirements herein contained.

1.9 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS:

A. SPECIAL INSPECTIONS:

1. Inspection of selected materials, equipment, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections made during the progress of the Work to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and provisions of the New York City Construction Codes, shall be made by a Special Inspector. The City of New York will retain the services of the Special Inspector and bear the costs for the performance of Special Inspections in compliance with NYC Construction Codes requirements or as additionally may be called for in the project specifications, except as noted below for Form TR-3: Technical Report for Concrete Design Mix. The Special Inspector shall be an entity compliant with the requirements of the New York City Construction Codes. The Contractor shall notify the relevant Special Inspector in writing at least 72 hours before the commencement of any work requiring special inspection.
2. Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix: The contractor shall be responsible for, and bear all costs associated with the filing and securing of approvals, if any, for Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix, including, but not limited to, engaging the services of a New York City licensed Concrete Testing Lab for the review and approval of concrete design mix, testing, signatures and professional seals, etc., compliant with NYC Department of Buildings requirements, for each concrete design mix.
3. The Contractor shall notify the relevant Special Inspector in writing at least 72 hours before the commencement of any work requiring Special Inspection. The contractor shall be responsible for, and bear related costs to assure that all construction or work shall remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes until the required inspection is completed.
4. Inspections and tests performed under "Special Inspection" shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents, and that there is no warranty given to the Contractor by the City of New York in connection with such inspection and tests or certifications made under "Special Inspections".
5. The contractor must coordinate with the Resident Engineer or DDC Project Manager to provide access and schedule the work for inspection by the Special Inspector.

1.10 INSPECTIONS BY OTHER CITY AGENCIES:

A. Letter of Completion: Just prior to substantial completion of this Project, the Commissioner will file with the Department of Buildings, an application for a Letter of Completion or a Certificate of Occupancy for the structure.

B. Final Inspections: In connection with the above mentioned application for a Letter of Completion or a Certificate of Occupancy and before certificates of final payments are issued, the Contractor will be required to arrange for all final inspections by the inspection staff of the Department of Buildings, Fire Department or other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction, and secure all reports, sign offs, certificates, etc., by such inspection staff or other governmental agencies, in order that a Letter of Completion or Certificate of Occupancy can be issued promptly.

1.11 CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL:

A. Responsibility: The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall obtain all final approvals for the work installed under the Contract in the form of such certificates that are required by all governmental agencies having jurisdiction over the work of the Contract.

B. Transmittal: All such certificates shall be forwarded to the Commissioner through the Resident Engineer.

1.12 ACCEPTANCE TESTS:

A. Government Agencies: All equipment and appliances furnished and installed under the Contract shall conform to the requirements of the Specifications, and shall in no event be less than that necessary to comply with the minimum requirements of the law and all of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Notice of Tests: Whenever the Specifications and/or any governmental agency having jurisdiction requires the acceptance test, the Contractor shall give written notice to all concerned of the time when these tests will be conducted.

C. Energy: The City will furnish all energy, fuel, water and light required for tests.

D. Labor and Materials: The Contractor shall furnish labor and all other material and instruments necessary to conduct the acceptance tests at no additional cost to the City.

E. Certificates: The final acceptance by the Commissioner shall be contingent upon the Contractor delivering to the Commissioner all necessary certificates evidencing compliance in every respect with the requirements of the regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

F. Results: If the results of tests and Special Inspections indicate that the material or procedures do not meet requirements as set forth on the Contract Drawings or in the Specifications or are otherwise unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall only proceed as directed by the Resident Engineer. Additional costs resulting from retesting, re-inspecting, replacing of material and/or damage to the work and any delay caused to the schedule shall be borne by the Contractor.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, the Contractor shall repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
   1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

No Text

SECTION 01 42 00
REFERENCES

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM, Article IX, FOR ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS AND REVISIONS TO THE CONTRACT AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. "APPROVED," ETC. - "Approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory," and words of similar import shall mean and intend approved, acceptable or satisfactory to the Commissioner.

C. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

D. "DIRECTED," "REQUIRED," ETC.- Wherever reference is made in the Contract to the work or its performance, the terms "directed," "required," "permitted," "ordered," "designated," "prescribed," "determined," and words of similar import shall, unless expressed otherwise, imply the direction, requirements, permission, order, designation or prescription of the Commissioner.

E. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings.

1.3 CODES, AGENCIES AND REGULATIONS:

A.D.A.A.G.	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) – Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)
B.G. & E.	Bureau of Gas and Electricity of the City of New York
B.S. & A.	New York City Board of Standards and Appeals
DOE	Department of Energy
E.C.C.C.N.Y.S.	Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State
EPA	Environmental Protection Administration
N.Y.C.C.C.	New York City Construction Codes – includes:
	New York City Plumbing Code
	New York City Building Code
	New York City Mechanical Code
	New York City Fuel Gas Code
N.Y.S.D.O.L	New York State Department of Labor
N.Y.C.D.E.P	New York City Department of Environmental Protection
N.Y.C.E.C.	New York City Electrical Code
N.Y.C.E.C.C	New York City Energy Conservation Code
N.Y.C.F.C	New York City Fire Code
N.Y.S...D.E.C.	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
O.S.H.A.	Occupational Safety & Health Administration

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS:

A. STANDARD REFERENCES – Unless otherwise specifically indicated in the Contract Documents, whenever reference is made to the furnishing of materials or testing thereof that conforms to the standards of any technical society, organization or body, it shall be construed to mean the latest standard, code, specification adopted and published by that technical society, organization or body, as of the date of the bid opening, unless the provisions of the New York City Construction Codes adopt a different or earlier dated version of such standard.

B. APPLICABILITY OF STANDARDS: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect, to the extent referenced, as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

C. CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantity or quality, comply with the most stringent requirements. Immediately refer uncertainties, and requirements that are different but apparently equal, to the Commissioner in writing for a decision before proceeding.

D. STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS - When no reference is made to a code, standard or specification, the Standard Specifications of the ASTM or the AIEE, as the case may be, shall govern.

E. REFERENCES - Reference to a technical society, organization or body may be made in the Specifications by abbreviations. Abbreviations and acronyms used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents mean the associated name. The following names are subject to change and are

believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the Issue Date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The)
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute)
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturer Association
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)

ALSc	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated
ALI	Automotive Lift Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA	Architectural Precast Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASA	American Standards Association
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers, Structural Engineering Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International)
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry International)
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWSC	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)

BICSI	BICSI
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee
CIBSE	Charted Institute of Building Services Engineers
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CIPRA	Cast Iron Pipe Research Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The)
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSI	Cast Stone Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute)

DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturer's Association International
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce – National Institute of Standards and Technology
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
DOJ	U.S. department of Justice
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
DOL	U.S. Department of labor
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
DOTn	U.S. Department of Transportation
EN	European Committee of Standards
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ESD	ESD Association
EVO	Efficiency Valuation Organization
FEME	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation)
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation)
FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System)
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FMG)
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
GRI	(Now GSI)
GS	Green Seal
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute

HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
HUD	U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)
IBF	International Badminton Federation
ICC	International Code Council, Inc.
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
ITS	Intertek
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association

MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MIA	Marble Institute of America
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council

NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NIS	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association)
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Acquired by ITS - Intertek)
PCI	Precast / Pre-stressed Concrete Institute
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network (Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America)
PPS	Power Piping Society
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
RMI	Rack Manufacturers Institute
RTI	(Formerly: NTRMA - National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association) (Now TRI)

SAE	SAE International
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District
SCS	Scientific Certification System
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SHBI	Steel Heating Boiler Institute
SIA	Security Industry Association
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc.
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
TMS	The Masonry Society

TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute (Formerly: RTI - Roof Tile Institute)
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories of Canada
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
USAV	USA Volleyball
USC	United States Code
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
WCSC	Window Covering Safety **Council** (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association)
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association)
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute, Inc.
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

No Text

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes the following:
   a. Temporary Water System
   b. Temporary Sanitary Facilities
   c. Temporary Electric Power, Temporary Lighting System, And Site Security Lighting
   d. Temporary Heat
   e. Dewatering Facilities And Drains
   f. Temporary Field Office for Contractor
   g. Resident Engineer's Office
   h. Material Sheds
   i. Temporary Enclosures
   j. Temporary Partitions
   k. Temporary Fire Protection
   l. Work Fence Enclosure
   m. Rodent and Insect Control
   n. Plant Pest Control Requirements
   o. Project Identification Signage
   p. Security Guards/Fire Guards on Site
   q. Project Sign and Rendering
   r. Safety

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
C. Section 01 54 11 TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS
D. Section 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDS AND SWING STAGING
E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Commissioner, permanent or temporary roofing that is complete, insulated, and weather tight; exterior walls which are insulated and weather tight; and all openings that are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

C. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Reports: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures for temporary use.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities and Services: The Contractor shall be responsible for the operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanently installed facility and service while in use during construction before Final Acceptance by the City, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

B. Install, operate, maintain and protect temporary facilities, services and controls.
1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance.
2. Operate temporary services in a safe and efficient manner.
3. Relocate temporary services and facilities as needed as Work progresses.
4. Do not overload temporary services and facilities or permit them to interfere with progress.
5. Provide necessary fire prevention measures.
6. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site

1.7 NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS (OVERTIME):

A. The Contractor shall provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this Section during other than regular working hours if the Drawings and/or the Specifications indicate that the Work, or specific components thereof, must be performed during other than regular working hours. In such case, all costs for the provision of temporary services, facilities and controls during other than regular working hours shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price.

B. The Contractor shall provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this Section during other than regular working hours if a change order is issued directing the Contractor to perform the Work, or specific components thereof, during other than regular working hours. In such case, compensation for the provision of temporary services, facilities and controls during other than regular working hours shall be provided through the change order.

1.8 SERVICES BEYOND COMPLETION DATE:

A. The Contractor shall provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this Section until the date on which it completes all required work at the site, including all punch list work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall provide such temporary services, facilities and controls even if completion of all required work at the site occurs after the time fixed for such completion in Schedule A.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Provide undamaged materials in serviceable condition and suitable for use intended.
B. Tarpaulins: Waterproof, fire-resistant UL labeled with flame spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
C. Water: Potable and in compliance with requirements of the Department of Environmental Protection.

2.2 EQUIPMENT:

A. Provide undamaged equipment in serviceable condition and suitable for use intended.
B. Water Hoses: Heavy-duty abrasive-resistant flexible rubber hoses, 100 feet (30 m) long with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
C. Electric Power Cords: Grounded extension cords.
   1. Provide hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion or traffic.
   2. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords where single lengths will not reach areas of construction activity.
   3. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
D. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART III –EXECUTION:

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities as approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.2 TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2 A

A. TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM - NEW FACILITIES: During construction, the Contractor shall furnish a Temporary Water System as set forth below.
   1. Immediately after the Commissioner has issued an order to start work, the Contractor shall file an application with the Dept. of Environmental Protection for the schedule of charges for water use during construction. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of water charges.
   2. Immediately after the Commissioner has issued an order to start work, the Contractor shall file an application with the Department of Environmental Protection's Bureau of Water Supply and obtain a permit to install the temporary water supply system. The system shall be installed and maintained for the use of the Contractor and its subcontractors. A copy of the above mentioned permit shall be filed with the Commissioner. The Contractor shall provide temporary water main, risers and waste stacks as directed and install on each floor, outlets with two (2) 3/4" hose valve connections over a barrel installed on a steel pan. The Contractor shall provide drains from the pans to the stack and house sewer and hose bibs to drain the water supply

risers and mains. During winter months, the Contractor shall take the necessary precautions to prevent the temporary water system from freezing. The Contractor shall provide repairs to the temporary water supply system for the duration of the project until said temporary system is dismantled and removed.

3. Disposition of Temporary Water System: The Contractor shall be responsible for dismantling the temporary water system when no longer required for the construction operations, or when replaced by the permanent water system installed for the project, or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer. All repair work resulting from the dismantling of the temporary water system shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2 B

B. TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM – PROJECTS IN EXISTING FACILITIES:
   1. When approved by the Commissioner, use of existing water system will be permitted for temporary water service during construction, as long as the system is cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Commissioner. At Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall restore the existing water system to conditions existing before initial use.
   2. The Contractor shall be responsible for all repairs to the existing water system permitted to be used for temporary water service during construction. The Contractor shall be responsible to maintain the existing system in a clean condition on a daily basis, acceptable to the Commissioner.
   3. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of water charges as directed by the Commissioner. Billing will be in accordance with the Department of Environmental Protection schedule of charges for Building Purposes.

C. WASH FACILITIES: The Contractor shall install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition.
   1. Dispose of drainage properly.
   2. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
   3. Include safety showers, eyewash fountains and similar facilities for the convenience, safety and sanitation of personnel.

D. DRINKING WATER FACILITIES: The Contractor shall provide drinking water fountains or containerized tap-dispenser bottled-drinking water units, complete with paper cup supplies. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg. F (7 to 13 deg. C).

3.3 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES:

A. The Contractor shall provide toilets, wash facilities and drinking water fixtures in compliance with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials as appropriate for each facility, and provide covered waste containers for used materials.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3 B

B. SELF-CONTAINED TOILET UNITS:
   1. The Contractor shall provide temporary single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type for use by all construction personnel. Units shall be properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material. Quantity of toilet units shall comply with the latest OSHA regulations.
   2. Toilets: Install separate self-contained toilet units for male and female personnel. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3 C

C. EXISTING TOILETS:

1. TOILET FACILITIES: When approved by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall arrange for the use of existing toilet facilities by all personnel during the execution of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible to clean and maintain facilities in a condition acceptable to the Resident Engineer and, at completion of construction, to restore facilities to their condition at the time of initial use.
2. MAINTENANCE - The Contractor shall maintain the temporary toilet facilities in a clean and sanitary manner and make all necessary repairs.
3. NUISANCES - The Contractors shall not cause any sanitary nuisance to be committed by its employees or the employees of its subcontractors in or about the work, and shall enforce all sanitary regulations of the City and State Health Authorities.

3.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER, TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM, AND SITE SECURITY LIGHTING:

A. SCOPE: This Section sets forth the General Conditions and procedures relating to Temporary Electric Power, Temporary Lighting System and Site Security Lighting during the construction period.

B. TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER:
The Contractor shall provide and maintain a Temporary Electric Power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity and power characteristics required for construction operations for all required work by the Contractor and its subcontractors, including but not limited to power for the Temporary Lighting System, Site Security Lighting, construction equipment, hoists, temporary elevators and all field offices. Temporary Electric Power shall be provided as follows:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (1)

1. CONNECTION TO UTILITY LINES:
   a. Temporary Electric Power Service for use during construction shall be provided as follows: The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the Public Utility Company and pay all charges for the Temporary Electric Power system. The Contractor shall include in its total Contract Price any charges for Temporary Electric Power, including charges that may be made by the Public Utility Company for extending its electrical facilities, and for making final connections. The Contractor shall make payment directly to the Public Utility Company.
   b. APPLICATIONS FOR METER: The Contractor shall make application to the Public Utility Company and sign all documents necessary for, and pay all charges incidental to, the installation of a watt hour meter or meters for Temporary Electric Power. The Contractor shall pay to the Public Utility Company, all bills for Temporary Electric energy used throughout the work, as they become due.
   c. SERVICE AND METERING EQUIPMENT - The Contractor shall furnish and install, at a suitable location on the site, approved service and metering equipment for the Temporary Electric Power System, ready for the installation of the Public Utility Company's metering devices. The temporary service mains to and from the metering location shall be not less than 100 Amperes, 3-phase, 4-wire and shall be of sufficient capacity to take care of all demands for all construction operations and shall meet all requirements of the NYCEC.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (2)

2. CONNECTION TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL POWER SERVICE:
   a. When approved by the Commissioner, electrical power service for the Temporary Lighting System and for the operation of small tools and equipment less than ¼ horsepower may be taken from the existing electric distribution system if the existing system is of adequate capacity for the temporary power load. The Contractor shall cooperate and coordinate with the facility custodian, so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the facility.
   b. There will be no charge to the Contractor for the electrical energy consumed.
   c. The Contractor shall provide, maintain and pay all costs for separate temporary electric power for any temporary power for equipment larger than 1/4 horsepower. When directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall remove its own temporary power system.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (3)

3. ELECTRICAL GENERATOR POWER SERVICE:
   a. When connection to Utility Lines or existing facility electric service is not available or is not adequate to supply the electric power need for construction operations, the Contractor shall provide self-contained generators to provide power beyond that available.
   b. Pay for all energy consumed in the progress of the Work, exclusive of that available from the existing facility or Utility Company.
   c. Provide for control of noise from the generators.
   d. Comply with the Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel in Non-Road Vehicles requirements as set forth in Article 5.4 of the Contract.

C. USE OF COMPLETED PORTIONS OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK:
   1. USE OF MAIN DISTRIBUTION PANEL: As soon as the permanent electric service feeders and equipment, metering equipment and main distribution panel are installed and ready for operation, the Contractor shall have the temporary lighting and power system changed over from the temporary service points to the main distribution panel.
   2. COST OF CHANGE OVER - The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs due to this change over of service and it shall also make application to the Public Utility Company for a watt hour meter to be set on the permanent meter equipment.
   3. The requirements for temporary electric power service specified herein shall be adhered to after change over of service until final acceptance of the project.
   4. NO EXTRA COST - The operation of the service and switchboard equipment shall be under the supervision of the Contractor, but this shall in no way be interpreted to mean the acceptance of such part of the installation or relieve the Contractor from its responsibility for the complete work or any part thereof. There shall be no additional charge for supervision by the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 D

D. TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM:
   1. The Contractor shall provide adequate service for the temporary lighting system, or a minimum of 100 Amperes, 3-phase, 4-wire service for the temporary lighting system, whichever is

greater, and make all necessary arrangements with the Public Utility Company and pay all charges by them for the Temporary Lighting System

2. The Contractor shall furnish and connect to the metered service point, a Temporary Lighting System to illuminate the entire area where work is being performed and points adjacent to the work, with separately fused circuits for stairways and bridges. Control switches for stairway circuits shall be located near entrance on ground floor.
3. ITEMS: The Temporary Lighting System provided by the Contractor shall consist of wiring, fixtures, left-hand double sockets, (one (1) double socket for every 400 square feet, with one (1) lamp and one (1) three-prong outlet) lamps, fuses, locked type guards, pigtails and any other incidental material. Additional details may be outlined in the detailed Specifications for the Electrical Work. Changes may be made, provided the full equivalent of those requirements is maintained.
4. The Temporary Lighting System shall be progressively installed as required for the advancement of the work under the Contract.
5. RELOCATION: The cost for the relocation or extension of the original Temporary Lighting System, required by the Contractor or its subcontractors, that is not required due to the normal advancement of the work, as determined by the Resident Engineer, shall be borne by the Contractor.
6. PIGTAILS: shall be furnished with left-hand sockets with locked type guards and 40 feet of rubber covered cable. The Contractor shall furnish and distribute a minimum of three (3) complete pigtails to each subcontractor. See the detailed Electrical Specifications for possible additional pigtails required.
7. LAMPS: The Contractor shall furnish and install one (1) complete set of lamps, including those for the trailers. Broken and burned out lamps in the temporary lighting system, DDC field office and construction trailers, shall be replaced by the Contractor. All lamps shall be compact fluorescent
8. CIRCUIT PROTECTION: The Contractor shall furnish and install GFI protection for the Temporary Lighting and Site Security Lighting Systems.
9. MAINTENANCE OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM:
   a. The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Lighting System in good working order during the scheduled hours established.
   b. The Contractor shall include in its total Contract Price all costs in connection with the Temporary Lighting System, including all costs for installation, maintenance and electric power.
10. REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM: The temporary lighting system shall be removed by the Contractor when authorized by the Commissioner.
11. HAND TOOLS: The temporary lighting system shall not be used for power purposes, except that light hand tools not larger than 1/4 horsepower may be operated from such system by the Contractor and its subcontractors.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 E

E. SITE SECURITY LIGHTING (FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION ONLY):

1. The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain a system of site security lighting, as herein specified, to illuminate the construction site of the project, and it shall be connected to and energized from the Temporary Lighting System. All costs in connection with site security lighting shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
2. It is essential that the site security lighting system be completely installed and operating, at the earliest possible date. The Contractor shall direct its subcontractors to cooperate, coordinate and exert every effort to accomplish an early complete installation of the site security lighting system. After the system is installed and in operation, if a part of the system interferes with the work of any trade, the Contractor shall be completely responsible for the expense of removing,

relocating and replacing all equipment necessary to reinstate the system to proper operating conditions.

3. The system shall consist of flood lighting by pole mounted guarded sealed-beam units. Floodlight units shall be mounted 16 feet above grade. Floodlights shall be spaced around the perimeter of the site to produce an illumination level of no less than one (1) foot candle around the perimeter of the site, as well as in any potentially hazardous area or any other area within the site that might be deemed by the Resident Engineer to require security illumination. The system shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the Resident Engineer. The first lighting unit in each circuit shall be provided with a photoelectric cell for automatic control. The photoelectric cell shall be installed as per manufacturer's recommendations.
4. All necessary poles shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.
5. The site security lighting shall be kept illuminated at all times during the hours of darkness. The Contractor shall, at its own expense, shall keep the system in operation, and shall furnish and install all material necessary to replace all damaged or burned out parts.
6. The Contractor shall be on telephone call alert for maintaining the system during the operating period stated above.
7. All materials and equipment furnished under this section shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when authorized in writing by the Resident Engineer.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.5

3.5 TEMPORARY HEAT:

A. GENERAL:

1. Definition: The provision of Temporary Heat shall mean the provision of heat in order to permit construction to be performed in accordance with the Progress Schedule during all seasons of the year and to protect the work from the harmful effects of low temperature. In the event the building, or any portion thereof, is occupied during construction, the provision of Temporary Heat shall include the provision of heat to permit normal operations in such occupied areas.
   a. The provision of Temporary Heat shall be in accordance with the temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph (c) below.
   b. The provision of Temporary Heat shall include the provision of: 1) all fuel necessary and required, 2) all equipment necessary and required, and 3) all operating labor necessary and required. Operating labor shall mean that minimum force required for the safe day to day operation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat and shall include, without limitation, heating maintenance labor and/or Fire Watch as required by NYC Fire Department regulations. Operating labor may be required seven (7) days per week and during other than normal working hours, for the period of time required by seasonal weather conditions.
   c. In the event the building, or any portion thereof, is occupied and the Project involves the replacement, modification and/or shut down of the permanent heating system, or any key component thereof; and such system is a combined system which furnishes domestic hot water for the building occupants, the provision of Temporary Heat shall include the provision of domestic hot water at the same temperature as the system which is being replaced. Domestic hot water shall be provided in accordance with the phasing requirements set forth in the Contract Documents.
2. Responsibility: The Contractor's responsibility for the provision of Temporary Heat, including all expenses in connection therewith, shall be as set forth below:
   a. Projects Involving Enclosure of the Building:

1) Prior to Enclosure - Until the Commissioner determines that the building has been enclosed, as set forth in Sub-Section 3.5 B; the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat.
2) Post Enclosure - Once the Commissioner determines that the building, or any portion thereof, has been enclosed, as set forth in Sub-Section 3.5 B, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat by one or more of the following means: 1) by an existing heating system (if any), 2) by a permanent heating system which is being installed as part of the Project, or 3) by a temporary heating system(s).
3) The Contractor shall, within two (2) weeks of the kick-off meeting, submit to DDC for review its proposed plan to provide Temporary Heat. Such plan is subject to approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall provide Temporary Heat in accordance with the approved plan until written acceptance by the Commissioner of the work of all Contractors, including punch list work, unless directed otherwise in writing by the Commissioner. The responsibility of the Contractor provided for herein is subject to the exception set forth in Sub-Section 3.5 A.2 (b) herein.

b. Projects not involving Enclosure of the Building:
1) If the Project involves the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat, except as otherwise provided in Sub-Section 3.5 H.3(b).2 herein.
2) If the Project does not involve the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof; there is no Contractor responsibility of the provision of Temporary Heat, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. However, if the Commissioner, pursuant to Sub-Section 3.5 H.3 (b).1 herein, determines that the provision of Temporary Heat is necessary due to special and/or unforeseen circumstances, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat and shall be paid for the same in accordance with Sub-Section 3.5 H.3 (b).1 herein.

B. ENCLOSURE OF STRUCTURES:
1. Notification: The Contractor shall notify all its subcontractors and the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date that the building(s) will be enclosed.
2. Commissioner Determination: The Commissioner shall determine whether the building, or any portion thereof, has been enclosed. As indicated in Sub-Section 3.5 A.2 above, once the building has been enclosed, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat. The Commissioner's determination with respect to building enclosure shall be based upon all relevant facts and circumstances, including without limitation, 1) whether the building meets the criteria set forth in Paragraph 3 below, and 2) whether the openings in the building, such as doorways and windows, have been sufficiently covered so as to provide reasonable heat retention and protection from the elements
3. Criteria for enclosure:
a. Roof Area:
1) A building shall be considered to be roofed when the area to be roofed is covered by a permanent structure and all openings through the permanent structure are covered and protected by temporary covers as described in Paragraph (c) below.
2) Intermediate floor structures of multi-floor buildings shall be considered to be roofed subject to the same requirements of the building roof.

3) The final roofing system need not be in place for the building or structure to be determined to be enclosed; provided, however, all openings through the permanent structure covering the roof must be covered and protected by temporary covers, as described in Paragraph (c) below.

b. Walls: For the walls to be determined to be enclosed permanent exterior wall elements or facing material must be in place and all openings must be covered and protected by temporary covers, as described in Paragraph (c) below.

c. Temporary Covers: In order to be acceptable, temporary covers must be securely fixed to prevent the entrance of rain, snow and direct wind. The minimum material requirements for temporary covers are as follows: 1) minimum10 mil. Plastic 2) minimum 12 ounce waterproof canvas tarpaulins, or 3) a minimum three-eighths (3/8) inch thickness exterior grade plywood.

d. Temporary covers for openings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and such work shall be deemed included in the Contract price.

C. TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS:

1. Unoccupied Buildings: The temperature requirement for the provision of Temporary Heat in unoccupied buildings shall be the GREATER of the following: 1)50 degrees Fahrenheit, or 2) the temperature requirement for the particular type of work set forth in the Contract Documents.

2. Occupied Buildings: The temperature requirement for the provision of Temporary Heat in occupied buildings, or portions thereof, shall be the GREATER of the following: 68 degrees Fahrenheit or the temperature requirement for the particular type of work set forth in the Contract Documents.

D. DURATION:

1. The Contractor shall be required to provide Temporary Heat until the date on which it completes all required work at the site, including all punch list work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat for the time specified herein, regardless of any delays in completion of the Project, including delays that result in the commencement of the provision of Temporary Heat during a season that is later than that which may have been originally anticipated. The Contractor shall include in its Total Contract Price all expenses in connection with the provision of Temporary Heat in accordance with the requirements specified herein.

2. The total Contract duration is set forth in consecutive calendar days in Schedule A of the Addendum. The Table set forth below indicates the number of full heating seasons that are deemed included in various contract durations, which are specified in consecutive calendar days (ccd)s. At a minimum, a full heating season shall extend from October 15th to April 15th.

Contract Duration	Full Heating Seasons Required
up to 360 ccds	1 full heating season
360 to 720 ccds	2 full heating seasons
more than 720 ccds	3 full heating seasons

E. METHOD OF TEMPORARY HEAT:

1. The method of temporary heat shall be in conformance with the New York City Fire Code and with all applicable laws, rules and regulations. Prior to implementation, such method shall be subject to the written approval of the Commissioner.

2. The method of temporary heat shall:

a. Not cause the deposition of dirt or smudges upon any finished work or cause any defacement or discoloration to the finished work.

b. Not be injurious or harmful to people or materials.

c. Portable fueled heating devises or equipment SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED for use as temporary heat other than construction-related curing or drying in conformance with the NYC Fire Code.

3. No open fires will be permitted.

F. TEMPORARY HEATING SYSTEM:

1. The temporary system for the provision of Temporary Heat provided by the Contractor following enclosure of the building shall be complete including, subject to provisions of paragraph E above, boilers pumps, radiators, space heaters, water and heating piping, insulation and controls. The temporary system for the provision of Temporary Heat shall be capable of maintaining the minimum temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph C above.

G. COORDINATION:

1. The Contractor, in the provision of Temporary Heat, shall coordinate its operations in order to insure sufficient and timely performance of all required work, including work performed by trade subcontractors. The Contractor shall supply and pay for all water required and used in the building for the operation of the heating system(s) for the purpose of Temporary Heat. The Contractor shall include all expenses in connection with the supply of water for Temporary Heat in its Total Contract Price. During the period in which Temporary Heat in an enclosed building is being furnished and maintained, the Contractor shall provide proper ventilating and drying, open and close the windows and other openings when necessary for the proper execution of the work and also when directed by DDC. The Contractor shall maintain all permanent or temporary enclosures at its own expense.

H. USE OF PERMANENT HEATING SYSTEMS:

1. Use of Permanent Heating System for Temporary Heat after Building Enclosure
   a. The Contractor shall provide all labor and materials to promptly furnish and set all required equipment and convectors and/or radiators, piping, valves, fitting, etc., in ample time for their use for the provision of Temporary Heat after enclosure of the building.
   b. New portions of the permanent heating system that are used for furnishing Temporary Heat shall be left in near perfect condition when delivered to the City for operation. Any repairs required, other than for ordinary wear and tear on the equipment, shall be made by the Contractor at his/her expense. The starting date for the warranty or guarantee period for such equipment shall be the date of Substantial Completion acceptance.
   c. In the event that the Contractor does not advance the installation of the permanent heating system in sufficient time to permit its use for Temporary Heat as determined by DDC, the Contractor shall furnish and install a separate system for the provision of Temporary Heat as required to maintain the minimum temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph C above.
2. All equipment for the system for the provision of Temporary Heat shall be placed so as to comply with the requirements specified hereinbefore, and shall be connected, disconnected and suitably supported and located so as to permit construction work, including finish work such as wall plastering and painting, to proceed. The installation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat by the Contractor, including the placing of ancillary system equipment, shall be coordinated with the operations of all trade subcontractors so as to insure sufficient and timely performance of the work. Once the permanent heating system is operating properly, the Contractor shall remove all portions of the system for Temporary Heat not part of the permanent heating system.

3. Temporary Heat Allowance for Special Conditions or and/or Unforeseen Circumstances.
   a. The City may establish an allowance in the Contract for payment of costs and expenses in connection with the provision of Temporary Heat as set forth herein. If established, the City will include an amount for such allowance on the Bid Form, and the Contractor shall

include such allowance amount in its Total Contract Price. The Contractor shall only be entitled to payment from this allowance under the conditions and in accordance with the requirements set forth below. In the event this allowance or any portion thereof remains unexpended at the conclusion of the Contract, such allowance shall remain the sole property of the City. Should the amount of the allowance be insufficient to provide payment for the expenses specified below, the City will increase the amount of the allowance.

b. The allowance set forth herein may be utilized only under the conditions set forth below.
   1. In the event the Project does not involve the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, and the Commissioner determines that the provision of Temporary Heat is necessary due to special and/or unforeseen circumstances, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat, as directed by the Commissioner. The City shall pay such Contractor for all costs for labor, material, and equipment necessary and required for the same. Payment shall be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract, except that the cost of fuel shall be as set forth in Paragraph (c) below.
   2. In the event the Commissioner determines that there is a need for maintenance of the permanent heating system by the Contractor after written acceptance by the Commissioner of the work, and that the need for such maintenance is not the fault of the Contractor, the Contractor shall provide the required maintenance of the permanent heating system for the period of time directed by the Commissioner. The City shall pay the Contractor for the cost of direct labor and fuel necessary and required in connection with such maintenance, excluding the cost of any foremen or other supervision. Payment shall be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract, except that the cost of fuel shall be as set forth in Paragraph (c) below.

c. Payment for Fuel Costs - Payment from the allowance set forth herein for the cost of fuel necessary and required to operate the system for the provision of Temporary Heat or to maintain the permanent heating system under the conditions set forth in Paragraph b above shall be limited to the direct cost of such fuel. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any overhead and/or profit for such fuel costs. In order to receive payment for such fuel costs, the Contractor must present original invoices for the same. DDC reserves the right to furnish the required fuel.

I. RELATED ELECTRICAL WORK:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the items set forth below and shall include all expenses in connection with such items in its Total Contract Price. The Contractor shall provide such items promptly when required and shall in all respects coordinate its work with the work performed by trade subcontractors in order to facilitate the provision of Temporary Heat.
   a. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and power necessary and required to furnish and maintain any temporary or permanent electrical connections to all equipment specified to be connected as part of the work of his Contract.
   b. The Contractor shall supply and pay for all power necessary and required for the operation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat and/or the permanent heating system used for Temporary Heat. Such power shall be provided by the Contractor for Electrical Work for the duration the Contractor is required to provide Temporary Heat, as set forth in Paragraph D above.
2. In providing the items set forth in Paragraph 1 above, the Contractor is advised that labor may be required seven (7) days a week and/or during other than normal working hours for the period of time required by seasonal weather conditions.

J. RELATED PLUMBING WORK:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all labor, materials and equipment necessary and required to furnish and maintain all temporary or permanent connections to all equipment or plumbing outlets specified to be provided as part of the work of this Contract. The Contractor shall include all expenses in connection with such items of work in its Total Contract Price. The Contractor shall provide such items of work promptly when required and shall in all respects coordinate its work with the work performed by trade subcontractors in order to facilitate the provision of Temporary Heat.
2. In the event portions of the permanent plumbing equipment furnished by the Contractor as part of the work of this Contract are used for the provision of Temporary Heat either during construction or prior to acceptance by the City of the complete plumbing system, the Contractor shall be responsible to provide such plumbing equipment to the City in near perfect condition and shall make any repairs required, other than for ordinary wear and tear on the equipment, at his expense. The starting date for warranty and/or guarantee period for such plumbing equipment shall be the date of Substantial Completion acceptance by the City.
3. For Projects requiring the installation of new and/or modified gas service, as well as associated meter installations, the Contractor shall promptly perform all required filings and coordination with the Utility Companies in order to expedite the installation, testing, and approval of the gas service and associated meter(s).

3.6 STORM WATER CONTROL, DEWATERING FACILITIES AND DRAINS:

A. PUMPING:

1. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rainfall.
2. Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary automatically operated pumps of adequate capacity with all required piping to run-off agencies, so as to maintain the excavation, cellar floor, pits and exterior depressions and excavations free from accumulated water during the entire period of construction and up to the date of final acceptance of work of the Contract.
3. All pumps shall be maintained at all times in proper working order.
4. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
5. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

3.7 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICE FOR CONTRACTOR:

A. The Contractor shall establish a temporary field office for its own use at the site during the period of construction, at which readily accessible copies of all Contract Documents shall be kept.

B. The field office shall be located where it will not interfere with the progress of any part of the work or with visibility of traffic control devices.

C. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE: In charge of the office there shall be a responsible and competent representative of the Contractor, duly authorized to receive orders and directions and to put them into effect.

D. Arrangements shall be made by the Contractor whereby its representative may be readily accessible by telephone.

E. All temporary structures shall be of substantial construction and neat appearance, and shall be painted a uniform gray unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner.

F. CONTRACTOR'S SIGN - The Contractor shall post and keep posted, on the outside of its field office, office or exterior fence or wall at site of work, a legible sign giving full name of the company, address of the company and telephone number(s) of responsible representative(s) of the firm who can be reached in event of an emergency at any time.

G. ADVERTISING PRIVILEGES - The City reserves the right to all advertising privileges. The Contractor shall not cause any signs of any kind to be displayed at the site unless specifically required herein or authorized by the Commissioner.

3.8 DDC FIELD OFFICE:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 A

A. OFFICE SPACE IN EXISTING BUILDING:

1. The Resident Engineer will arrange for office space for sole use in the building where work is in progress. The Contractor shall provide and install a lockset for the door to secure the equipment in the room. The Contractor shall provide two (2) keys to the Resident Engineer. After completion of the project the Contractor shall replace the original lockset on the door and ensure its proper operation.
2. In addition to equipment specified in Sub-Section 3.8 D, the Contractor shall provide, for exclusive use of the DDC Field Office, the following:
   a. Two (2) single pedestal desks, 42" x 32"; two (2) swivel chairs with arms and three (3) side chairs without arms to match desk. Two metal (2) lockers, single units, 15" x 18" x 78" overall including 6" legs. Lockers to have flat key locks with two (2) keys each, General Steel products or approved equal. Two (2) full ball bearing suspension four (4) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets with locks, approximately 52"H x 28 ½"D x 18"W.
   b. One (1) 9000 B.T.U air conditioner or as directed by Commissioner. Wiring for the air conditioner shall be minimum No. 12 AWG fed from individual circuits in the fuse box.
   c. One (1) folding conference table, 96" x 30" and ten (10) folding chairs.
   d. Two (2) metal wastebaskets.
   e. One (1) fire extinguisher, one (1) quart vaporizing liquid type, brass, wall mounted by Pyrene No. C21 or approved equal.
   f. One (1) Crystal Springs water cooler with bottled water, Model No. LP14058 or approved equal to be furnished for the duration of the project as required.
3. The Contractor shall provide one (1) telephone, where directed and shall pay all costs for telephone service for calls within the New York City limits for the duration of the project.
4. All furniture and equipment, except computer equipment specified in Sub-Section 3.8 D.3, shall remain the property of the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SEECTION 3.8 B

B. DDC FIELD OFFICE TRAILER:

1. GENERAL: The Contractor shall, for the time frame specified herein, provide and maintain at its own cost and expense a DDC Construction Field Office and all related items as specified herein [hereinafter collectively referred to as the "DDC Field Office"] for the exclusive use of the Resident Engineer. The DDC Field Office shall be located at the Project site and shall be solely dedicated to the Project. Provision of the DDC Field Office shall commence within THIRTY (30) days from Notice to proceed and shall continue through forty-five (45) days after Substantial Completion of the required construction at the Project site. The Contractor shall remove the DDC Field Office forty-five (45) days after Substantial Completion of the required construction, or as otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.
2. TRAILER: The Contractor shall provide at its own cost and expense a mobile office trailer for use as the DDC Field Office. The Contractor shall install and connect all utility services to the trailer within thirty (30) days from Notice to Proceed. The trailer shall have equipment in compliance with the minimum requirements hereinafter specified. Any permits and fees

required for the installation and use of said trailer shall be borne by the Contractor. The trailer including furniture and equipment therein, except computer equipment specified in Sub-Section 3.8D.3 herein, shall remain the property of the Contractor.

3. Trailer shall be an office type trailer of the size specified herein, with exterior stairs at entrance. Trailer construction shall be minimum 2 x 4 wall construction fully insulated with paneled interior walls, pre-finished gypsum board ceilings and vinyl tile floors.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8.B.3a or SUB-SECTION 3.8.B.3b.

a. DDC Managed Project Trailer: DDC Field Office Trailer Size, Layout and Computer Workstation:
   1) Overall length: 32 Feet
      Overall width: 10 Feet
   2) Interior Layout:
      Provide one (1) general office/conference room area and one (1) private office at one end of the trailer. Provide equipment and amenities as specified in Sub-Section 3.8.B herein.
   3) Computer Workstation: Provide one (1) complete computer workstation, as specified in Sub-Section 3.8.D herein, in the private office area as directed by the Resident Engineer.

b. CM Managed Project Trailer: DDC Field Office Trailer Size, Layout and Computer Workstation:
   1) Overall length: 50 Feet
      Overall width: 10 Feet
   2) Interior Layout:
      Provide one (1) large general office/conference room in the center of the trailer and two (2) private offices, one (1) each at either end of the trailer. Provide equipment and amenities as specified in Sub-Section 3.8.B herein.
   3) Computer Workstation:
      Provide three (3) complete computer workstations as specified in Sub-Section 3.8.D herein. Provide one (1) each complete computer workstation in each private office and one (1) complete computer workstation at the secretarial position as directed by the Resident Engineer.

4. The exterior of the trailer shall be lettered with black block lettering of the following heights with white borders:

CITY OF NEW YORK	2-1/2"
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION	3-3/4"
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS	3-1/2"
DDC FEILD OFFICE	2-1/2"

NOTE: In lieu of painting letters on trailer the Contractor may substitute a sign constructed of a good quality weatherproof material with the same type and size of lettering above.

5. All windows and doors shall have aluminum insect screens. Provide wire mesh protective guards at all windows.
6. The interior shall be divided by partitions into general and private office areas as specified herein. Provide a washroom located adjacent to the private office and a built-in wardrobe closet opposite the washroom. Provide a built-in desk in the private office(s) with fixed overhead shelf and clearance below for two (2) file cabinets.
7. Provide a built-in drafting or reference table, located in the general office/conference room, at least 60 inches long by 36 inches wide with cabinet below and wall type plan rack at least 42

inches wide.

8. The washroom shall be equipped with a flush toilet, wash basin with two (2) faucets, medicine cabinet, complete with supplies and a toilet roll tissue holder. Plumbing and fixtures shall be approved house type, with each appliance trapped and vented and a single discharge connection. Five (5) gallon capacity automatic electric heater for domestic hot water shall be furnished.
9. HVAC: The trailer shall be equipped with central heating and cooling adequate to maintain a temperature of 72 degrees during the heating season and 75 degrees during the cooling season when the outside temperature is 5 degrees F. winter and 89 degrees F. summer.
10. Lighting shall be provided via ceiling mounted fluorescent lighting fixtures to a minimum level of 50 foot candles in the open and private office(s) along with sufficient lighting in the washroom. Broken and burned out lamps shall be replaced by the Contractor. A minimum of four (4) duplex convenience outlets shall be provided in the open office and two (2) each in the private office(s). These outlets shall be in addition to special outlet requirements for computer stations, copiers, HVAC unit, etc.
11. Electrical service switch and panel shall be adequately sized for the entire trailer load. Provide dedicated circuits for HVAC units, hot water heater, copiers and other equipment as required. All wiring and installation shall conform to the New York City Electrical Code.
12. The following movable equipment shall be furnished:
    a. Two (2) single pedestal desks, 42" x 32"; two (2) swivel chairs with arms and three (3) side chairs without arms to match desk. Two (2) full ball bearing suspension four (4) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets with locks and two (2) full ball bearing two (2) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets in each private office located below built-in desk.
    b. One (1) folding conference table, 96" x 30" and ten (10) folding chairs.
    c. Three (3) metal wastebaskets.
    d. One (1) fire extinguisher one (1) quart vaporizing liquid type, brass, wall mounted by Pyrene No. C21 or approved equal.
    e. One (1) Crystal Springs water cooler with bottled water, Model No. LP14058 or approved equal to be furnished for the duration of the Contract as required.
13. TRAILER TEMPORARY SERVICE: Plumbing and electrical work required for the trailer will be furnished and maintained as below.

    a. PLUMBING WORK: The Contractor shall provide temporary water and drainage service connections to the DDC Field Office trailer for a complete installation. Provide all necessary soil, waste, vent and drainage piping.

       Contractor to frost-proof all water pipes to prevent freezing.
       1) REPAIRS, MAINTENANCE: The Contractor shall provide repairs for the duration of the project until the trailer is removed from the site.
       2) DISPOSITION OF PLUMBING WORK: At the expiration of the time limit set forth in Article 3.8 A.14(c).4 herein, the temporary water and drainage connections and piping to the DDC Field Office trailer shall be removed by the Contractor and shall be plugged at the mains. All piping shall become the property of the Contractor for Plumbing Work and shall be removed from the site, all as directed. All repair work due to these removals shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

    b. ELECTRICAL WORK:
       1) The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain a temporary electric feeder to the DDC Field Office trailer immediately after it is placed at the job site.
       2) The temporary electrical feeder and service switch/fuse shall be adequately sized based on the trailer load and installed per the New York City Electrical Code and complying with utility requirements.
       3) Make all arrangements and pay all costs to provide electric service.
       4) The Contractor shall pay all costs for current consumed and for maintenance of the

system in operating condition, including the furnishing of the necessary bulb replacements lamps, etc., for the duration of the project and for a period of forty-five (45) days after the date of Substantial Completion.

5) Disposition of Electric Work: At the expiration of the time limit set forth, the temporary feeder, safety switch, etc., shall be removed and disposed of as directed.

6) All repair work due to these removals shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. MAINTENANCE

1) The Contractor shall provide and pay all costs for regular weekly janitor service and furnish toilet paper, sanitary seat covers, cloth towels and soap and maintain the DDC Field Office in first-class condition, including all repairs, until the trailer is removed from the site.

2) Supplies: The Contractor shall be responsible for providing (a) all office supplies, including without limitation, pens, pencils, stationery, filtered drinking water and sanitary supplies, and (b) all supplies in connection with required computers and printers, including without limitation, an adequate supply of blank CD's/DVD's, storage boxes for blank CDs/DVDs, and paper and toner cartridges for the printer.

3) Risk of Loss: The entire risk of loss with respect to the DDC Field Office and equipment shall remain solely and completely with the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any insurance coverage determined by the Contractor to be necessary for the Field Office.

4) At forty-five (45) days after the date of Substantial Completion, or sooner as directed by the Commissioner, the Contractors shall have all services disconnected and capped to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. All repair work due to these removals shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

d. TELEPHONE SERVICE: The Contractor shall provide and pay all costs for the following telephone services for the DDC Field Office trailer:

1) Separate telephone lines for one (1) desk phone in each private office.

2) One (1) wall phone (with six (6) foot extension cord) at plan table.

3) Separate telephone lines for the fax machine and internet access in each private office. Telephone service shall include voice mail.

4) A remote bell located on outside of trailer

5) The telephone service shall continue until the trailer is removed from the site.

e. PERMITS: The Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements and obtain all permits and pay all fees required for this work.

C. RENTED SPACE: The Contractor has the option of providing, at its cost and expense, rented office or store space in lieu of trailer. Said space shall be in the immediate area of the Project and have adequate plumbing, heating and electrical facilities. Space chosen by the Contractor for the DDC Field Office must be approved by the Commissioner before the area is rented. All insurance, maintenance and equipment, including computer workstations specified in Sub-Section 3.8 herein, required for the DDC Field Office trailer shall also apply to rented spaces.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 D

D. ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT FOR THE DDC FIELD OFFICE:

1. The Contractor shall provide a high volume copy machine (50 copies per minute) for paper sizes 8½ x 11, 8½ x 14 & 11 x 17. Copier shall remain at job site until the DDC Field office trailer is removed from the site.

2. The Contractor shall furnish a fax machine and a telephone answering machine at commencement of the project for the exclusive use of the DDC Field Office. All materials shall

be new, sealed in manufacturer's original packaging and shall have manufacturers' warrantees. All items shall remain the property of the City of New York at the completion of the project.

3. COMPUTER WORKSTATION: The Contractor shall provide one complete computer workstation, in quantities specified in Sub-Section 3.8.B.4, as specified herein:

a. Hardware/Software Specification:

1) Computer Equipment - Computers shall be provided for all contracts that have a Total Consecutive Calendar Days for construction duration as set forth in Schedule "A" of 180 CCD's or greater. Contracts of lesser duration shall not require computers.

2) Computers furnished by the Contractor for use by City Personnel, for the duration of the contract, shall be in accordance with Specific Requirements, contained herein, shall remain the property of the City of New York at the completion of the project and shall meet the following minimum requirements:

3) Personal Computer(s) – Each Workstation Configuration.

a)	Make and Model:	Dell; HP; Gateway; Acer; or, an approved equivalent. (Note: an approved equivalent requires written approval of the Assistant Commissioner of ITS.)
b)	Processor:	i5-2400 (6MB Cache, 3.1GHz) or faster computer - Single Processor.
c)	System RAM:	Minimum of 4GB (Gigabytes) Dual Channel DDR3 SDRAM at 1333MHz – 2 DIMMSs
d)	Hard Disk Drive(s):	500 GB (Gigabytes) Serial ATA (7200RPM) w/DataBurst Cache, or larger.
e)	CD-RW:	Internal CD-RW, 48x Speed or faster.
f)	16xDVD+/-RW	DVD Burner (with double layer write capability) 16x Speed or faster
g)	I/O Ports:	Must have at least one (1) Serial Port, one (1) Parallel Port, and three (3) USB Ports.
h)	Video Display Card:	HD Graphics (VGA, HDMI) with a minimum of 64 MB of RAM.
i)	Monitor:	22" W, 23.0 Inch VIS, Widescreen, VGA/DVI LCD Monitor.
j)	Available Exp. Slots:	System as configured above shall have at least two (2) full size PCI Slots available.
k)	Network Interface:	Integrated 10/100/1000 Ethernet card.
l)	Other Peripherals:	Optical scroll Mouse, 101 Key Keyboard, Mouse Pad and all necessary cables.
m)	Software Requirement:	Microsoft Windows 7 Professional SP1, 32 bit; Microsoft Office Professional 2010 or 2013; Microsoft Project 2010; Adobe Acrobat reader; Anti-Virus software package with 2 year updates subscription; and, either Auto Cad LT or Microsoft Visio Standard Edition, as directed by the Resident Engineer.

4) DDC Field Office Specs: DDC Field Offices requiring computers shall be provided with the following:
   a) One (1) broad-band internet service account. Wideband Internet connectivity at a minimum throughput of 15 Mbps download and 5 Mbps upload is required at each field office location with 1-5 staffers. For larger field offices see table below for minimum required upload speeds. Telephone service should be bundled together with Internet connectivity. Because of throughput requirements Verizon FIOS is the preferred connectivity provider where available.

Office Personnel #	Upload Speeds ( )
1 – 5	5 Mbps
6 – 10	10 Mbps
11 – 15	15 Mbps
16 – 20 ...	20 Mbps

   This account will be active for the life of the project. The e-mail name for the account shall be the DDC Field Office/project Id (e.g. FLD K HWK666 McGuinness@earthlink.com).
   b) One (1) 600 DPI HP Laser Jet Printer (twelve (12) pages per minute or faster) with one (1) Extra Paper (Legal Size)
   c) All necessary cabling for equipment specified herein.
   d) Storage Boxes for Blank CD's
   e) Printer Table
   f) UPS/Surge Suppressor combo

5) All computers required for use in the Engineer's Field Office shall be delivered, installed, and setup in the Field Office by the Contractor.

6) All Computer Hardware shall come with a three (3) year warranty for on-site repair or replacement. Additionally, and notwithstanding any terms of the warranty to the contrary, the Contractor is responsible for rectifying all computer problems or equipment failures within one (1) business day.

7) An adequate supply of blank CDs/DVDs, and paper and toner cartridges for the printer shall be provided by the Contractor, and shall be replenished by the Contractor as required by the Resident Engineer.

8) It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that electrical service and phone connections are also available at all times; that is, the Field Office Computer(s) is to be powered and turned on twenty-four (24) hours each day.

9) Broadband connectivity is preferred at each field office location. Please take into consideration that an extra phone line dedicated to the modem must be ordered as part of the contract unless Internet broadband connectivity, via Cable or DSL, is available at the planned field office location. Any questions regarding this policy should be directed to the Assistant Commissioner of Information Technology Services at 718-391-1761.

10) Ownership: The equipment specified above shall, unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner, be the sole property of the City of New York upon delivery to the DDC Field Office. The Contractor shall prepare and maintain an accurate inventory of all equipment which it purchases for the DDC Field Office. Such inventory shall be provided to the City of New York. Upon completion of the required services, as directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall turn such equipment over to the City of New York.

E. HEAD PROTECTION (HARD HATS):
1. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 standard protective helmets for the exclusive use of Department of Design and Construction personnel and their visitors. Helmets shall be turned over to the Resident Engineer and kept in the DDC Field Office.
2. Upon completion of the project, the helmets shall become the property of the Contractor.

3.9 MATERIAL SHEDS:

A. Material sheds used by the Contractor for the storage of its materials shall be kept at locations which will not interfere at any time with the progress of any part of the work or with visibility of traffic control devices.

B. Store combustible materials apart from the facility.

3.10 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES:

A. Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.

B. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

3.11 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS:

A. Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate occupied tenant areas from fumes and noise.
1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
   a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
5. Protect air-handling equipment.
6. Weather strip openings.
7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

3.12 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION:

A. Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

B. Prohibit smoking in all areas.

C. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

E. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.13

3.13 WORK FENCE ENCLOSURE:

A. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and maintain a wood construction or chain-link fence to the extent shown on the drawings or required by the work enclosing the entire project on all sides. All materials used shall be new. Any permit required for the installation and use of said fence and costs shall be borne by the Contractor.

B. WOOD FENCE shall be 7'-0" high with framing construction of yellow pine, using 4" x 4" approved preservative-treated posts on not more than 6'-0" centers, with three (3) rails of at least 2" x 4" size to which shall be secured minimum 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Posts shall be firmly fixed in the ground at least 30" and thoroughly braced. Top edge of fence shall be trimmed with a rabbeted edge mould. Provide on the street traffic sides of fence, observation openings as directed.
   1. GATES - Provide an adequate number of double gates, complete with hardware, located as approved by the Resident Engineer. Double gates shall have a total clear opening of 14'-0" with two (2) 7'-0" hinged swinging sections. Hanging posts shall be 6" x 6" and shall extend high enough to receive and be provided with tension or sag rods for the swinging sections.
   2. PAINTING - The fence and gates shall be entirely painted on the street and public sides with one (1) coat of exterior primer and one (1) top coat of exterior grade acrylic-latex emulsion paint. Black stenciled signs reading "POST NO BILLS" shall be painted on fence with three (3) inch high letters on 25 foot spacing for the entire length of fence on street traffic sides. Signs shall be stenciled five (5) feet above the sidewalk.

C. CHAIN-LINK FENCING shall be minimum 2-inch thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; 8 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top and bottom rails. Fence shall be accurately aligned and plumb, adequately braced and complete with gates, locks and hardware as required. Under no condition shall fencing be attached or anchored to existing construction or trees.

D. 1. It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to remove all posters, advertising signs, and markings, etc., immediately.
   2. Should the fencing be required to be relocated during the course of the Contract, it shall be done by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.
   3. Where sidewalks are used for "drive over" purposes for Contractor vehicles, a suitable wood mat or pad shall be provided for protection of sidewalks and curbs.
   4. Where required, make provision for fire hydrants, lampposts, etc.
   5. REMOVAL - When directed by the Resident Engineer, the fence shall be removed.

3.14 RODENT AND INSECT CONTROL:

A. DESCRIPTION: The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, plant and equipment, and incidentals required to survey and monitor rodent activity and to control any infestation or outbreak of rodents, rats, mice, water beetles, roaches and fleas within the project area. Special attention should be paid to the following conditions or areas:
   1 Wet areas within the project area, including all temporary structures.
   2 All exterior and interior temporary toilet structures within the project area.
   3 All Field Offices and shanties within the project area of all subcontractors and DDC.
   4 Wherever there is evidence of food waste and/or discarded food or drink containers, in quantity,

that would cause breeding of rodents or the insects herein specified.

5 Any other portion of the premises requiring such special attention.

B. MATERIALS:

1 All materials shall be approved by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and comply with the New York City Health Code, OSHA and the laws, ordinances and regulations of State and Federal agencies pertaining to such chemical and/or materials.

C. PERSONNEL:

1 All pest control personnel must be supervised by an exterminator licensed in categories 7A and 8.

D. METHODS:

1. Application and dosage of all materials shall be done in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Any unsanitary conditions, such as uncollected garbage or debris, resulting from all Contractor's activities, which will provide food and shelter to the resident rodent population shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately after notification of such condition by the Resident Engineer.

E. RODENT CONTROL WORK:

1 In wetlands, woodlands and areas adjacent to a stream, special precautions must be taken to protect water quality and to ensure the safety of other wildlife. To prevent poisoned bait from entering streams, no poisoned bait shall be used in areas within seventy-five (75) feet of all stream banks. Live traps must be used in these seventy-five (75) foot buffer zone areas and within wetland and woodland areas.

2 In areas outside the seventy-five (75) foot zone of protection adjacent to streams, and in areas outside wetlands and woodlands, tamper proof bait stations with poisoned bait shall be placed during the period of construction and any consumed or decomposed bait shall be replenished as directed.

3 At least one month prior to initiation of the construction work, and periodically thereafter, live traps and/or rodenticide bait in tamper proof bait stations, as directed above, shall be placed at locations that are inaccessible to pets, human beings, children and other non-target species, particularly wildlife (for example-birds) in the project area.

4 The Contractor shall be responsible for collecting and disposing of all trapped and poisoned rodents found in live traps and tamper proof bait stations. The Contractor shall also be responsible for posting and maintaining signs announcing the baiting of each particular location.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the immediate collection and disposal of any visible rodent remains found on streets or sidewalks within the project area.

5 It is anticipated that public complaints will be addressed to the Commissioner. The Contractor, where directed by the Commissioner, shall take appropriate actions, like baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., to remedy the source of complaint within the next six (6) hours of normal working time which is defined herein for the purposes of this section as 7 A.M. to 6 P.M. on Mondays through Saturdays.

6 Emergency service during the regular workday hours (Monday through Friday) shall be rendered within 24 hours, if requested by the Commissioner, at no additional cost to the City.

F. EDUCATION & NOTICES:

1 The Contractor shall post notices on all Construction Bulletin Boards advising workers, employees, and residents to call the Engineer's Field Office to report any infestation or outbreak of rodents, rats, mice, water beetles, roaches and fleas within the project area. The

Contractor shall provide and distribute literature pertaining to IPM techniques of rodent control to affected businesses and superintendents of nearby residential buildings to ensure their participation in maintaining their establishments free of unsanitary conditions, harborage removal and rodent proofing.

2 Prior to application of any chemicals, the Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner copies or sample labels for each pesticide, antidote information, and Material Data Safety Sheets (MSDS) for each chemical used.

G. RECORDS

1. The Contractor shall keep a record of all rodent and waterbug infestation surveys conducted by him/her and make available, upon request, to the Commissioner. The findings of each survey shall include, but not be limited to, recommended Integrated Pest Management (IPM) techniques, like baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., proposed for rodent and waterbug pest control.
2. The Contractor shall maintain records of all locations baited along with the type and quantity of rodenticide and insecticide bait used.

3.15 PLANT PEST CONTROL REQUIREMENTS and TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Plant Pest Control Requirements: The Contractor and its subcontractors, including the Certified Arborist described below, shall comply with all Federal and New York State laws and regulations concerning Asian Longhorned Beetle (ALB) management, including protocols for ALB eradication and containment promulgated by the New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets (NYSDAM). The Contractor is referred to: (1) Part 139 of Title 1 NYCRR, Agriculture and Markets Law, Sections 18, 164 and 167, as amended, and (2) State Administrative Procedure Act, Section 202, as amended.

1. All tree work performed within the quarantine areas must be performed by New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets (NYSDAM) certified entities. Transportation of all host material, living, dead, cut or fallen, inclusive of nursery stock, logs, green lumber, stumps, roots, branches and debris of a half inch or more in diameter from the quarantine areas is prohibited unless the Contractor or its sub-contractor performing tree work has entered into a compliance agreement with NYSDAM. The terms of said compliance agreement shall be strictly complied with. Any host material so removed shall be delivered to a facility approved by NYSDAM. For the purpose of this contract host material shall be ALL species of trees.

2. Any host material that is infested with the Asian Longhorned Beetle must be immediately reported to NYSDAM for inspection and subsequent removal by either State or City contracts, at no cost to the Contractor.

3. Prior to commencement of tree work, the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner a copy of a valid Asian Longhorned Beetle compliance agreement entered into with NYSDAM and the Contractor or its sub-contractor performing tree work. If any host material is transported from the quarantine area the Contractor shall immediately provide the Commissioner with a copy of the New York State 'Statement of Origin and Disposition' and a copy of the receipt issued by the NYSDAM approved facility to which the host materials are transported.

4. Quarantine areas, for the purpose of this contract shall be defined as all five boroughs of the City of New York. In addition, prior to the start of any tree work, the Contractor shall contact the NYC Department of Parks & Recreation's Director of Landscape Management at (718) 699-6724, to determine the limits of any additional quarantine areas that may be in effect at the time when tree work is to be performed. The quarantine area may be expanded by Federal and State authorities at any time and the Contractor is required to abide by any revisions to the

quarantine legislation while working on this contract. For further information please contact: NYSDAM (631) 288-1751.

B. Tree Protection Requirements: The Contractor shall retain a Certified Arborist, as defined by New York City Department of Parks and Recreation (NYCDPR) regulations, to provide the services described below.

1. Surveys and Reports: The Certified Arborist shall, at the times indicated below, conduct a survey and prepare a plant material assessment report which includes: (1) identification, by species and pertinent measurements, of all plant material located on the project site, or in proximity to the project site, as described below, including all trees, significant shrubs and/or planting masses; (2) identification and plan for the containment of plant pests and pathogens, including the ALB, as described in paragraph A above; (3) evaluation of the general health and condition of any infected plant material.

2. Frequency of Reports: The Certified Arborist shall conduct a survey and provide a plant material assessment report at two (2) points in time: (1) prior to the commencement of construction work; and (2) at the time of substantial completion. In addition, for projects exceeding 24 months in duration, the Certified Arborist shall conduct a survey and prepare a report at the midpoint of construction. Copies of each plant material assessment report shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer within two (2) weeks of the survey.

3. Proximity to Project Site: Off-site trees, significant shrubs and/or planting masses shall be considered to be located in proximity to the project site under the circumstances described below.

   a. The tree trunk, significant shrub, or primary cluster of stems in a planting mass is within 50 (fifty) feet of the project's Contract Limit Lines (CLLs) or Property Lines (PLs).
   b. Any part of the tree or shrub stands within 50 (fifty) feet of: (a) a path for site access for vehicles and/or construction equipment; or (b) scaffolding to be erected for construction activity, including façade remediation projects.
   c. The Certified Arborist determines that the critical root zone (CRZ) of an off-site tree, significant shrub, or primary cluster of stems in a planting mass extends into the project site, whether or not that plant material is located within the 50-foot inclusionary perimeter as outlined above.

4. Tree Protection Plan: The Certified Arborist shall prepare, and the Contractor shall implement, a Tree Protection Plan, for all trees that may be affected by any construction work, excavation or demolition activities, including without limitation, (1) on-site trees, (2) street trees, as defined below, (3) trees under NYCDPR jurisdiction as determined by the Department of Transportation, and (4) all trees that are located in proximity to the project site, as defined above. The Tree Protection Plan shall comply with the NYC DPR rules, regulations and specifications. The Contractor is referred to Chapter 5 of Title 56 of the Official Compilation of the Rules of the City of New York. Copies of the Tree Protection Plan shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer prior to the commencement of construction. Implementation of the Tree Protection Plan for street trees and trees under NYCDPR jurisdiction shall be in addition to any tree protection requirements specified or required for the project site. For the purpose of this article, a "street tree" means the following: (1) a tree that stands in a sidewalk, whether paved or unpaved, between the curb lines or lateral lines of a roadway and the adjacent property lines of the project site, or (2) a tree that stands in a sidewalk and is located within 50 feet of the intersection of the project's site's property line with the street frontage property line.

C. No Separate Payment. No separate payment shall be made for compliance with Plant Pest Control Requirements or Tree Protection Requirements. The cost of compliance with Plant Pest Control Requirements and Tree Protection Requirements shall be deemed included in the Contractor's bid for the Project.

3.16 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE:

A. The Contractor shall provide, install and maintain Project identification and other signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to the Project.

B. In order to properly convey notice to persons entering upon a City construction site, the Contractor shall furnish and install a sign at the entrance (gates) as follows:

NO TRESPASSING

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

C. If no construction fence exists at the site, this notice shall be conveyed by incorporating the above language into safety materials (barriers, tape, and signs).

D. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

E. Maintain and touch up signs so that they are legible at all times.

3.17 PROJECT CONSTRUCTION SIGN AND RENDERING:

A. PROJECT SIGN:

1 Responsibility: The Contractor shall produce and install one (1) project sign which shall be posted and maintained upon the site of the project at a place and in a position directed by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall protect the sign from damage during the continuance of work under the Contract and shall do all patching of lettering, painting and bracing thereof necessary to maintain the sign in first class condition and in proper position. Prior to fabrication, the Contractor shall submit an 8-1/2" x 11" color match print proof from the sign manufacturer of the completed sign for approval by the Commissioner.

2 Sign Quality: The Contractor shall provide all materials required for the production of the sign as specified herein. Workmanship shall be of the best quality, free from defects and shall be produced in a timely manner.

3 Schedule: Upon project mobilization, the Contractor shall commence production and installation of the sign.

4 Removal: At the completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of the project sign away from the site.

5 Sign construction:

a. Frame: The frame shall be from quality dressed 2"x2" pine, fire retardant, pressure treated lumber, that surrounds the inside back edge of the sign. The sign shall have one (1) intermediate vertical and two (2) diagonal supports, glued and screwed for rigidity. Frame shall be painted white with two (2) coats of exterior enamel paint, prior to mounting of sign panel.

b. Edging: U-shaped, 22 gauge aluminum edging, with a white enameled finish to match sign background, shall run around entire edging of sign panel and frame. Corners shall be mitered for a tight fit. Channel dimensions shall be 1" inch (overlap to sign panel face) x 1 3/4" (or as required across frame depth) x 1" (back overlap).

c. Sign Panel: 4' x 8' panel shall be constructed in one (1) piece of 14 gauge (.0785") 6061-T6 aluminum. This panel shall be pre-finished both sides with a glossy white baked-on enamel finish and be flush with edge of 2" x 2" wood frame. Samples must be submitted for approval.

d. Fastening: Fasten sign panel to wood frame using cadmium plated no. 8 sheet metal screws at ½" below edge of panel and 8" on center. The U-shaped aluminum channel shall be applied over the wood frame edge and fastened with cadmium plated no. 8 sheet metal screws at 12" on center around the entire perimeter.

6 Sign Graphics:

a. A digital file of the project sign will be provided to the Contractor by the Commissioner's representative for printing. The Commissioner's representative shall insert the project name and names and titles of personnel (3 or more) and any other required information associated with the project. All signs may include a second panel for a project rendering as described in Sub-Section 3.17.B herein.

b. The digital file shall be reproduced at the Sign Panel size of 4' x 8' on 3M High Performance Vinyl or approved equal. The 3M High Performance Vinyl or equivalent shall be guaranteed for nine (9) years. Guarantee must cover fading, peeling, chipping or cracking. The sign manufacturer is required to maintain all specified Pantone Matching System (PMS) type and other composition elements represented in the digital file of the project sign.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SETION 3.17 B

B. PROJECT RENDERING:

1. Responsibility: In addition to the Project Sign, the Contractor shall furnish and install one (1) sign showing a rendering of the project. A digital file of the project rendering will be provided to the Contractor by the Commissioner's representative. From an approved image file provided by DDC, the Project Rendering is to be sized, printed, and mounted in an identical manner as described in Sub-Section 3.17.A above for the Project Sign. A color match print proof from the sign manufacturer of the Rendering Sign printed from the supplied file is to be submitted to DDC for approval before fabrication. The Rendering Sign is to be posted at the same height as the Project Sign. Where possible, the Rendering Sign shall be mounted with a perfect match of the short sides of the rectangle so that the Rendering Sign and the Project Sign together will create one long rectangle.

2. Removal: At the completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of the project rendering away from the site.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.18

3.18 SECURITY GUARDS/FIRE GUARDS ON SITE:

A. SECURITY GUARDS (WATCHMEN):

1. The Contractor shall provide competent Security Guard Service on the site, beginning on the date on which the Contractor commences actual construction work, or on such earlier date on which there is activity at the site related to the work, including without limitation, delivery of materials or construction set-up. The Contractor shall continue to provide such Security Guard Service until the date on which it completes all required work at the site, including all punch list work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the

Commissioner. Throughout the specified time period, there shall be no less than one (1) Security Guard on duty every day, including Saturdays, Sunday and Holidays, 24 hours a day, except between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. on any day which is a regular working day for a majority of the trade subcontractors. This exception during the working day shall not apply after the finishing painting of the plaster work is commenced; thereafter, not less than one (1) Security Guard shall be on duty continuously, 24 hours a day.

2. Every Security Guard shall be required to hold a "Certificate of Fitness" issued by the Fire Department. Every Security Guard shall, during his/her tour of duty, perform the duties of Fire Guard in addition to his/her security obligations.
3. Should the Commissioner find that any Security Guard is unsatisfactory; such guard shall be replaced by the Contractor upon the written demand of the Commissioner.
4. Each Security Guard furnished by the Contractor shall be instructed by the Contractor to include in his/her duties the entire construction site including the Field Office, temporary structures, and equipment, materials, etc.
5. Should the Contractor or any other subcontractor consider the security requirements outlined above inadequate, the Contractor shall provide such additional security as it thinks necessary, after obtaining the written consent of the Commissioner. The additional cost of such approved increased protection will be paid by the Contractor.
6. Nothing contained in this Sub-Section shall diminish in any way the responsibility of the Contractor and each subcontractor for its own work, materials, tools, equipment, nor for any of the other risks and obligations outlined hereinbefore in this Article.

B. COSTS - The Contractor shall employ Security Guards/Fire Guards throughout the specified time period, except as otherwise modified by the detailed Specifications and as approved by the Commissioner, for the purpose of safeguarding and protecting the site. All costs for Security Guards/Fire Guards shall be borne by the Contractor.

C. RESPONSIBILITY - The Contractor and its subcontractors will be responsible for safeguarding and protecting their own work, materials, tools and equipment.

3.19 SAFETY:

A. The Contractor, in compliance with requirements of Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES, shall provide and maintain all necessary temporary closures, guard rails, and barricades to adequately protect all workers and the public from possible injury. Any removal of these items, during the progress of the work, shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

No Text

SECTION 01 54 11
TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes the following:
   1. Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators during Construction
      a. For New buildings up to 15 Stories
      b. For New buildings over 15 Stories
      c. For Existing Buildings
   2. Temporary Construction Hoists and Hoist ways (For Material and Personnel)

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
C. Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
D. Section 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDS AND SWING STAGING
E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.1

3.1 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR NEW BUILDINGS UP TO AND INCLUDING 15 STORIES:

A. INSTALLATION: The Contractor shall install, complete, operate, and maintain in good working order, as indicated herein, one (1) selected main elevator for the transport of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of the DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain such elevator in good working order, including all necessary hoisting ropes, governor cables, traveling conductor cables, operating devices, temporary hand reset target annunciators, temporary signal devices, and all other permanent or temporary parts. The installation, operation and maintenance of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith shall be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use.

B. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.

C. COSTS: The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in connection with the temporary elevator, including without limitation: (1) installing and operating the temporary elevator, (2) maintaining the temporary elevator in clean, proper operating condition, including the cost of lubricants and/or parts for such maintenance, (3) performing all work in pits, shaft ways and machine rooms necessary for the operation of the temporary elevator, (4) replacing the temporary elevator or any equipment or parts utilized in connection therewith, if required, due to damage, destruction or excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes as set forth below, (5) performing all required electrical work in connection with the temporary elevator, (6) providing all electric power required to operate the temporary elevator, (7) providing all necessary conduit and wiring connections for the proper operation and signaling of the temporary elevator, and (8) providing all labor for the operation and maintenance of the temporary elevator, including on an overtime basis if necessary. The total Contract Price shall include all costs in connection with the temporary elevator, including without limitation, the costs specified herein.

D. COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICE: The Contractor shall begin to provide temporary elevator service using the selected main passenger elevator no later than eight (8) weeks (40 working days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed. No later than three (3) weeks (15 working days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed the following work shall have been completed:

1. The shaft shall have been completely enclosed by either the permanent or a temporary enclosure meeting the requirements of the law.

2. The machine room shall have been made completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary shall be provided which will enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.

3. There shall have been installed on all floors at the shaft way entrances to the elevator, soli substantial frames and either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks an any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.

4. There shall have been furnished and installed solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with emergency exit at top of car, excepting that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance shall have been provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.

E. ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION: The Contractor, not later than 20 calendar days after the machine room roof slab or that portion of its surrounding the elevator has been placed, shall have furnished and installed temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the elevator used for temporary service and shall have connected such feeders to the terminals on the starter panels or controllers in the machine room to the low voltage transformers and car light outlets in the center of shaft way and for the car control and signal traveling cables. The Contractor shall make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.

F. REMOVAL: When elevators for permanent use have been installed and are in condition for service, and when directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall remove the temporary enclosures and all temporary elevator equipment and promptly proceed with the installation of the permanent equipment as required under the Contract.

G. INSPECTION: Before temporary elevator equipment is removed, a joint inspection of the equipment shall be made by the Contractor and the Commissioner to determine the condition of this equipment upon the discontinuation of its temporary use. If this inspection deems it necessary, the Contractor shall furnish and install new governor and compensating ropes, new traveling cables and new controller parts, etc. The car and counterweight safeties shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and all foreign matter, then properly lubricated and placed in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes shall be installed and payment therefore will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.

H. REPLACEMENT: The Contractor shall furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator installation that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, excepting the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheave spaces used for temporary operation of elevators shall be thoroughly cleaned. Where lubricated rails are used they shall be washed down. If roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be moved from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement, cleaning, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes.

I. LIMITATIONS ON USE: The temporary elevator shall not be used during its operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but shall be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation, but only after such times as all plastering has been completed from the second floor up. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer within 24 hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.

J. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Contractor will be charged at the rate of $100 per day for each day it fails to provide the temporary elevator service described in this section beginning with the 41st working day after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2

3.2 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR NEW BUILDING OVER 15 STORIES:

A. INSTALLATION: The Contractor shall install, complete, operate, and maintain in good working order, as indicated herein, two (2) selected main elevators for the transport of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of the DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain such elevators in good working order, including all necessary hoisting ropes, governor cables, traveling conductor cables, operating devices, temporary hand reset target annunciators, temporary signal devices, and all other permanent or temporary parts. The installation, operation and maintenance of the temporary elevators and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith shall be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use. The two (2) elevators shall not be operated simultaneously.

B. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevators and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.

C. COSTS: The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in connection with the temporary elevators, including without limitation: (1) installing and operating the temporary elevators, (2) maintaining the temporary elevators in clean, proper operating condition, including the cost of lubricants and/or parts for such maintenance, (3) performing all work in pits, shaft ways and machine rooms necessary for the operation of the temporary elevators, (4) replacing the temporary elevators or any equipment or parts utilized in connection therewith, if required due to damage, destruction or excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes as set forth below, (5) performing all required electrical work in connection with the temporary elevators, (6) providing all electric power required to operate the temporary elevators, (7) providing all necessary conduit and wiring connections for the proper operation and signaling of the temporary elevators, and (8) providing all labor for the operation and maintenance of the temporary elevators, including on an overtime basis if necessary. The total Contract Price shall

include all costs in connection with the temporary elevators, including without limitation, the costs specified herein.

D. LOW RISE ELEVATOR: The Contractor shall begin to provide temporary elevator service using one (1) selected main passenger elevator no later than six (6) weeks (30 working days) after the 12th Floor slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. No later than one (1) week, five (5) working days, after the 12th Floor slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped the following work shall have been completed:

1. The shaft shall have been completely enclosed up to the 12th Floor by either the permanent or a temporary enclosure meeting the requirements of the law.
2. A temporary machine room enclosure shall have been provided at the 11th Floor and shall have been made completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary, shall be provided which will enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
3. There shall have been installed on all floors up to and including the 9th Floor at the shaft entrances to the elevator, solid substantial wood frames and either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, also any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
4. There shall have been furnished and installed solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at top of car, excepting that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance shall have been provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.

E. ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION: The Contractor not later than 10 calendar days after the 12th Floor slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator, has been poured and stripped, shall have furnished and installed temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the elevator used for temporary service and shall have connected such feeders to the terminals on the starter panels or controllers in the temporary machine room, to the low voltage transformers and car light outlets in the center of the shaftway and for the car control and signal traveling cables. The Contractor shall make all these required connections as soon as the Equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.

F. HIGH RISE ELEVATOR: The Contractor shall begin to provide temporary elevator service to all floors, using a selected main passenger elevator, no later than eight (8) weeks (40 working days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed. No later than three (3) weeks (15 working days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed, the following work shall have been completed:

1. The shaft shall have been completely enclosed by either the permanent or temporary enclosure, meeting the requirements of the law.
2. The machine room shall have been made completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary shall be provided which will enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
3. There shall have been installed on all floors at the shaft way entrances to the elevator, solid substantial frames and either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, also any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
4. There shall have been furnished and installed, solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at top of car, excepting that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance shall have been provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.

G. ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION: The Contractor, not later than 20 calendar days after the machine room slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft has been placed, shall have furnished and installed temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the high rise elevator to be used f

temporary service and shall have connected such feeders to the terminals on the motor-generator starter panels or controllers in the machine room, to the signal circuits low voltage transformers for the annunciators and car light outlets in the center of shaft way. The Contractor shall make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.

H. When the high rise elevator is completed and ready for temporary operation, the low rise temporary elevator shall be shut down.

I. REMOVAL: When one (1) or more elevators for permanent use have been installed and are in condition for service, and when directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall remove the temporary enclosures and all temporary elevator equipment, and promptly proceed with the installation of the permanent equipment as required under the Contract.

J. INSPECTION: Before temporary elevator equipment is removed, a joint inspection of the equipment shall be made by the Contractor and the Commissioner to determine the condition of this equipment upon the discontinuation of its temporary use. If this inspection determines it necessary, the Contractor shall furnish and install new governor and compensating ropes, new traveling cables, new controller parts, etc. The car and counterweight safeties shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and all foreign matter, then properly lubricated and placed in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes shall be installed and payment therefore will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.

K. REPLACEMENT: The Contractor shall furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator installations that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, excepting the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheaves spaces used for temporary operation of elevators shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Where lubricated rails are used they shall be washed down, if roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be removed from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement cleaning, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes.

L. LIMITATIONS ON USE: The temporary elevators shall not be used during their operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but shall be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation, but only after such times as all plastering has been completed from the second floor up. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer within 24 hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.

M. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Contractor will be charged at the rate of $100 per day for each day it fails to provide the temporary elevator service described in this Section beginning with the 31st working day after the 12th Floor slab, or that portion of the 12th Floor slab surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3

3.3 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS:

A. The Contractor may use, at the Commissioner's discretion, one (1) selected elevator in the building for temporary operation by the Contractor for the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction over the work at the Project. The operation of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in

connection therewith shall be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use.

B. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.

C. REPLACEMENT: The Contractor shall furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the elevator for temporary operation that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, excepting the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheave spaces used for temporary operation of elevators shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Where lubricated rails are used they shall be washed down, if roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be moved from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement, cleaning, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes shall be installed and payment therefore will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.

D. LIMITATIONS ON USE: The temporary elevator shall not be used during its operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but shall be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer within 24 hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.

E. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Contractor will be charged at the rate of $100 per day for each day it fail to provide elevator services described in this section beginning with 15 consecutive calendar days fro Notice to Proceed. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

3.4 TEMPORARY HOISTS AND HOISTWAYS (FOR MATERIAL AND PERSONNEL):

A. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor shall provide adequate numbers of material hoists for the most expeditious performance of all parts of the work including the work of all its subcontractors. .

B. LOCATIONS: No hoists shall be constructed at such locations as will interfere with, or affect the construction of, floor arches, or the work of subcontractors. The hoists may be located at the exterior sides of the structure or in the courtyard and extend upward adjacent to the line of window openings. The hoists shall be located a sufficient distance from the exterior walls and be so protected as to prevent any of the permanent work from being damaged, stained or marred.

C. ELEVATOR SHAFT: Wherever possible, one or more of the permanent elevator shafts may be used as temporary hoist ways, providing such use complies with the requirements of the Building Code of the City of New York and has been approved by the Commissioner, and providing further it entails no interference with the progress of the work.

D. PROTECTION FOR INTERIOR HOISTS: All interior material hoist ways shall be enclosed on each floor and shall be adequately protected with appropriate safety guards. In no event shall the protection be less than that required by law.

END OF SECTION 01 54 11

SECTION 01 54 23
TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

B. Section 01 35 26: Safety Requirements Procedures.

C. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of *"The City of New York Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements"*. This document is included in the Information for Bidders.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Temporary Scaffolding and Platforms, including:

1. Conformance
2. Responsibility
3. Jobsite Documentation and Submittals
4. Inspections

B. This Section governs ALL scaffold used on DDC project sites including, but not limited to, Suspended Scaffold, Supported Scaffold and Sidewalk Sheds.

1.3 CONFORMANCE:

A. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor is responsible for providing, erecting, installing and maintaining all temporary scaffolding and platforms which shall comply with requirements of Chapter 33 (Safeguards During Construction or Demolition) of the NYC Building Code, NYC Local Law 52 of 2005, OSHA Construction Standard 1926 Subpart L, and furnishing the items and personnel set forth in this section.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITY:

A. Jobsite Safety Coordinator: The Contractor shall designate and employ a Jobsite Safety Coordinator, who shall be a competent person, who shall have a daily presence on the project site during scaffold use. This designee must possess and maintain a valid New York City Department of Buildings supported scaffold certificate of completion. An alternate shall also be designated, in the event that the Jobsite Safety Coordinator is absent. The Jobsite Safety Coordinator shall:

1. Verify completeness of documentation and submittals (as described below).
2. Verify that inspections are performed, including pull tests (see below), reports are filed and reported deficiencies are corrected.
3. Monitor trades using scaffold.
4. Limit access to scaffold areas that are tagged for non-use.
5. Inform trades of scaffold load limitations.
6. Monitor loading of decks.
7. Verify that any ties that are temporarily removed are properly restored in the same shift.
8. Verify that outriggers and planks that are moved are properly set up and secured.
9. Verify that all scaffold decks in use have proper access/egress.
10. Verify that all open sides of decks in excess of 14 inches have proper guardrails and toe-boards.

11. Notify appropriate parties, including but not limited to the Resident Engineer, site safety coordinator / monitor, site safety consultant, scaffold users, contractor and the scaffold engineer, of misuses, non-conformances, hazards and accidents.
12. Keep a log of significant actions and events connected with the scaffolding.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for erecting, maintaining and dismantling the scaffolding and/or sidewalk shed in conformance with requirements of the New York City Building Code, OSHA and the Contract documents, including the specifications. The Contractor shall also be guided by generally accepted standards of scaffold industry practice as promulgated by the Scaffold Industry Association.

C. The Contractor shall require the subcontractor responsible for erecting the scaffolding to engage a Scaffold Engineer, licensed as a professional engineer by the State of New York. The Scaffold Engineer shall be responsible to ensure the following: (1) that the installation design is in compliance with requirements of the New York City Building Code and OSHA, (2) that the design comports with the capabilities of the components and the characteristics of the site, (3) that scaffold loads on the host building, including netting, have been properly considered, and (4) that the design documents provide accurate information for erectors and users.

D. Scaffold users are trade contractors assigned to work on the scaffold. Training certificates from a New York City Department of Buildings approved training provider are mandatory. These users have the duty to become familiar with the New York City Building Code and OSHA requirements germane to users, to obey the instructions of the Jobsite Safety Coordinator and to inform the Jobsite Safety Coordinator of known hazards, non-conformances or violations.

1.5 JOBSITE DOCUMENTATION AND SUBMITTALS:

The Contractor shall prepare, obtain and submit the following to the Resident Engineer:

A. NYC Department of Buildings permit(s) for scaffold and sidewalk sheds (as applicable) including filing applications signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York;

B. Site logistics plan / site safety plan;

C. Installation drawing(s), design and product data to be provided for **all** scaffold(s) and shed(s) must include, at a minimum:

1. Plan(s);
2. Elevation(s);
3. Duty load designation; "standard" (150 psf live load) or "heavy duty" (300 psf live load).
4. Details including base support, anchors and ties;
5. Notes and specifications including load limits, number of planked levels, tie spacing, netting, and sequence of installation and removal.
6. Anchorage into sound material.
7. Load limits based on pull tests;
8. Specifications for pull test(s), method, proof load and the number of trials;
9. Elevations, levels or heights, where anchorage is made into masonry;
10. Specifications for frames, planks, screw jacks, anchors, and any other ancillary hardware;
11. Samples for anchors, ties and netting;
12. Sequence of operations for erection and demolition;
13. Location plan, heights, widths, "jumps" over doorways and driveways;
14. Specify size, maximum span and maximum spacing of headers and stringers;
15. Specify legs, girts, braces, nailing and connections;
16. All sidewalk sheds shall be designed, engineered, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York;
    a. Generic (not job specific) engineering drawings are satisfactory for standard sheds and arrangements.

b. Special engineering is required for custom sheds, site-specific problems or non-standard arrangements.

1.6 INSPECTIONS:

A. Signed inspection reports shall be issued for each inspection and pull-test below, and shall be logged and maintained on site by the Jobsite Safety Coordinator for the duration of the project.

B. Pull testing shall be required during design, and during or post erection, where anchorage is made into masonry. The Scaffold Engineer shall specify the test method, proof load and the number of trials.

C. Sidewalk sheds shall be inspected after initial installation, major modification, or damage and thence every three months. Inspections shall be by a Scaffold Engineer for custom sheds and by a Competent Person employed by the Contractor for standard sheds.

D. Scaffolds shall be inspected by the Scaffold Engineer during erection, post-erection and prior to use and thence every three months. The Scaffold Engineer shall repeat inspections after major alteration/modification, damage.

E. A Qualified Person assigned by the Contractor shall inspect the progress of erection and dismantling, and the condition and integrity of the sidewalk sheds after high winds, major storms and at least once per month during usage.

F. A Qualified Person assigned by the Contractor shall inspect the progress of erection and dismantling at least weekly, and the condition and integrity of the scaffold after high winds, major storms and at least once per month during usage.

G. Scaffolds and Sidewalk Sheds shall be inspected daily by the Jobsite Safety Coordinator or alternate prior to use by scaffold users. The inspection results must be recorded in the maintenance log, and be available on-site at all times.

H. At the completion of the project, submit all inspection documents as Miscellaneous Record Documents in accordance with Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

1.7 LADDERS AND STAIRS:

A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain ladders or temporary stairs extending from the street to the first story, and to and from every floor and roof level of the project.

1.8 ACCESS AND EXITS:

A. The ladders or temporary stairs shall be of acceptable size, number and location, so that proper and convenient access may be had by those required to proceed to and from all parts of the project.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 54 23

No Text

SECTION 01 73 00
EXECUTION

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including without limitation the following:

a. Delivery of Materials
b. Contractor's Superintendent
c. Surveys
d. Borings
e. Examination
f. Environmental Assessment
g. Preparation
h. Deferred Construction
i. Installation
j. Permits
k. Transportation
l. Sleeves and Hangers
m. Sleeve and Hanger Drawings
n. Cutting and Patching
o. Location of Partitions
p. Furniture and Equipment
q. Removal of Rubbish and Surplus Material
r. Cleaning
s. Security And Protection of Work Site
t. Maintenance of Site and Adjoining Property
u. Maintenance of Project Site
v. Safety Precautions for Control Circuits
w. Obstructions in Drainage Lines

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
C. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
D. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT & DISPOSAL
E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is licensed in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS:

A. Material Orders: The Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner a copy of each material order indicating date of order and quantity of material, and shall also notify the Commissioner when materia have been delivered to the site and in what quantities.

B. Ample Quantities: The Contractor shall deliver materials in ample quantities to insure the most prompt and uninterrupted progress of the work so as to complete the work within the Contract time.

C. Containers: The manufacturer's containers shall be delivered with unbroken seals and shall bear proper labels.

D. Deliveries: The Contractor shall coordinate deliveries in order to avoid delaying or impeding the progress of the work.

E. Handling: The Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.

1. Promptly inspect shipments to assure products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
2. Promptly return damaged shipments or incorrect orders to manufacturer.
3. For materials or equipment to be reused or salvaged, use special care in removal, storage and reinstallation to insure proper function in completed work.

F. Storage: Store products in accordance with provisions of Article 3.1, and periodically inspect to assure that stored products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.

G. Stacking: All materials shall be properly stacked in convenient places adjacent to the site, or where directed, and protected in a satisfactory manner. Stacked materials shall be so arranged as to not interfere with visibility of traffic control devices.

H. Overloading: If authority is given to store materials in any part of the project area, they shall be so stored as to cause no overloading.

I. No Interference: If it becomes necessary to remove and restack materials to avoid impeding the progress of any part of the work or interfering with the work to be done by any trade subcontractor, the Contractor shall remove and restack such materials at no additional cost to the City.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SUPERINTENDENT:

A. Contractor's Construction Superintendent: The Contractor shall devote its time and personal attention to the work and shall employ and retain at the project site, from the commencement until the entire completion of the work, a Contractor's Construction Superintendent. The Contractor's Construction Superintendent shall be registered with the New York City Department of Buildings in compliance with the Construction Superintendent Rule of the City of New York and shall be competent and capable of maintaining proper supervision and care of the work and shall be acceptable to the Commissioner. The Construction Superintendent shall, in the absence of the Contractor, and irrespective of any superintendent or foreman employed by any subcontractor, shall see that the instructions of the Commissioner are carried out.

B. Replacement: The Contractor's Construction Superintendent on the job shall not be changed or removed without the consent of the Commissioner.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3

3.3 SURVEYS:

A. Line and Grade: The City will establish a baseline and bench mark near the site of the work for use of the Contractor in connection with the performance of the work.

B. Responsibility: The Contractor shall establish all other lines and elevations required for its work and shall be solely responsible for the accuracy thereof.

C. Safeguard All Points: The Contractor shall safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks and bench marks made or established by the Contractor on the work, shall re-establish same if disturbed and bear the entire expense of rectifying the work improperly installed due to not maintaining, not protecting or removing without authorization such established points, stakes, or marks.

D. City Monuments and Markers: No work shall be performed near City monuments or marks so as to disturb them until the said monuments or marks have been referenced or reset or otherwise disposed of by the relevant Agency or party who installed them.

E. Foundations: The Contractor shall furnish certification from a licensed Surveyor that all portions of the foundation work are located in accordance with the Contract Drawings and at the elevations required thereby. This certification shall show the actual locations and the actual elevations of all the work in relation to the locations and elevations shown on the Contract Drawings, including but not restricted to the following:

1. The locations and elevations of all piles, if any.
2. Elevations of tops of all spread footings, tops of pile caps, and tops of all foundation walls, elevator pit walls and ramp walls.
3. Location of all footing centers and pier centers including those for exterior wall columns.
4. Location of all foundation walls including wall columns, elevator pit walls and ramp walls.

F. Wall Lines: After the first courses of masonry or stone have been laid, the Contractor shall establish the permanent lines of exterior walls. The Contractor shall furnish promptly, certification from a licensed Surveyor, in the form of signed original drawings showing the exact location of such wall lines, of all portions of all structures. Except at its own risk, the Contractor shall not proceed further with the erection of walls until the Surveyor's certification has been submitted and verified for correct location of wall lines.

G. Surveyor: The Surveyor selected for any of the purposes mentioned in Paragraph E and Paragraph F above, and Paragraph I below, shall be a land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York and shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. The Surveyor shall not be a regular employee of the Contractor, nor shall the Surveyor have any interest in the Contract. The Surveyor shall not be employed by the Contractor in laying out any work, it being intended that the Surveyor's certification shall represent an independent and disinterested verification of such layout. The Surveyor shall report to the Department of Design and Construction's Resident Engineer each time upon arrival to and departure from the site and review with the Resident Engineer the data required for the project.

H. Final Certification: Final certification shall be submitted upon completion of the work or upon completion of any subdivision of the work as directed by the Commissioner. Any exceptions or deviations from the drawings shall be noted on the final certificate and there shall be included any maps, plates, notes, pertinent documents and data necessary, in the opinion of the Commissioner, to constitute a full and complete report.

I. Final Survey: The Contractor shall submit to DDC for submission to the Department of Buildings a final Survey by the licensed Surveyor showing the location of the new Structure, before completion of the Structure. This Survey shall show the location of the first tier of beams or of the first floor; the finish grades of the open spaces on the plot; the established curb level and the location of all other Structures on the plan, together with the location and boundaries of the lot or plot upon which the Structure is constructed, curb cuts, all yard dimensions, etc.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4

3.4 BORINGS:

A. The work of this article shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise indicated.

B. Reference Drawings: The Boring Drawings as listed on the title sheet are for information to the bidder and are to be used under the conditions as follows:

1. Boring Logs: shown on the Boring Drawings, record information obtained under engineering supervision in the course of exploration carried out by or under the direction of forces of the Department of Design and Construction at the site.

2. Soils and Rock Samples: All inferences are drawn from the indications observed as made by engineering and scientific personnel. All such inferences and all records of the work including soil samples and rock cores, if any, are available to bidders for inspection.

3. Certification of Samples: The City certifies that the work was carried out as stated, and that the soil samples and rock cores, if any were referred to, were actually taken from the site at the times, places and in the manner indicated. The samples are available for inspection in the Department of Design and Construction Subsurface Exploration Section.

4. Bidder's Responsibility: The bidder, however, is responsible for any conclusions to be drawn from the work. If the bidder accepts those of the City, it must do so at its own risk. If the bidder prefers not to assume such risk, the bidder is under the obligation of employing its own experts to analyze the available information, and must be responsible for any consequences of acting on their conclusions.

5. Continuity Not Guarantee: The City does not guarantee continuity of conditions shown at actual boring locations over the entire site. Where possible, borings are located to avoid all obstructions and previous construction which can be found by inspection of the surface and the bidder is required to estimate the influence of such features from its own inspection of the site.

3.5 EXAMINATION:

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground utilities and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the subcontractor responsible for installation or application present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.6 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS:

A. City Responsibilities: An Environmental Assessment and survey is performed by the NYC DDC and its findings are included in the Contract Documents. In accordance with the NYC Administrative Code Title 15 Chapter 1 an asbestos survey is required to be performed by an Asbestos Investigator certified by the NYC Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) to identify the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) prior to any alteration, renovation or demolition activity. The findings of such survey are required for the submission of approvals and permits issued by the NYC Department of Buildings (DOB). When the findings indicate that asbestos containing material is present and will be disturbed during the alteration, renovation or demolition activity then abatement design specifications will be incorporated into the contract documents. The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state and local asbestos regulations affecting the work for this Contract.

B. Contractor Responsibility: The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state and local environmental regulations, including without limitation USEPA and OSHA regulations which require the Contractor to assess if lead based paint will be disturbed during the work in order to protect his/her workers and the building occupants from migration of lead dust into the air. The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state and local environmental waste disposal regulation which may be required during the work. The Contractor is required to hire licensed abatement and disposal companies for the requisite work.

3.7 PREPARATION:

A. Field Measurements: The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and conditions on the job so that all work will properly join the existing work.

B. The Contractor, before commencing work, shall examine all adjoining work on which its work is in any way dependent on good workmanship in accordance to the intent of the Specifications and the Contract

Drawings. The Contractor shall report to the Commissioner any condition that will prevent it from performing work that conforms to the required standard.

C. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to the Commissioner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

3.8 DEFERRED CONSTRUCTION:

A. Where necessity for deferred construction is certified by the Commissioner, in order to permit the installation of any item or items of equipment required to be furnished and installed concurrent with the time allowed for doing and completing the work of the Contract, the Contractor shall defer construction work limited to adequate areas as approved by the Commissioner.

B. The Contractor shall confer with the affected trade subcontractors and ascertain arrangements, time and facilities necessary to be made by the Contractor in order to execute the provisions specified herein.

3.9 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
   1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
   2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
   3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work and work of trade subcontractors to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

   1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by the Design Consultant.
   2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
   3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.10 PERMITS:

A. The Contractor shall comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules and regulations affecting the Work of this Project, including, without limitation, (1) obtaining all necessary permits for the performance of the Work prior to commencement thereof, and (2) complying with all requirements for the disposal of demolition and/or construction debris, waste, etc., including disposal in City landfills. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in connection with such regulatory compliance, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

3.11 TRANSPORTATION:

A. Availability: It shall be the duty of the Contractor to determine the availability of transportation facilities and dockage for the use of its employees, equipment and material and the conditions under which such use will be permitted.

B. Costs: If transportation facilities and dockage are available and are permitted to be used by the governmental agency having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall pay all necessary costs and expenses, and abide by all rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith.

C. Vehicles: With respect to the use of vehicles on highways and bridges, the Contractor's attention is directed to the limitations set forth in the Rules of the City of New York, Title 34, Chapter 4, Section 4-15.

D. Continued Use: It is understood that the Commissioner makes no warranty as to the continued use by the Contractor of such facilities.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.12

3.12 SLEEVES AND HANGERS:

A. Coordinate with Progress Schedule: The Contractor shall promptly furnish and install conduits, outlets, piping sleeves, boxes, inserts and all other materials and equipment that is to be built into the work in conformity with the requirements of the project.

B. Cooperation of Subcontractors: All subcontractors shall fully cooperate with each other in connection with the performance of the above work as "cutting in" new work is neither contemplated nor will it be tolerated.

C. Timeliness: In the event that timely delivery of sleeves and other materials cannot be made, and to avoid delay, the Contractor may arrange to have boxes or other forms set at the locations where the piping or other material is to pass through or into the slabs, walls or other work. Upon the subsequent installation of the sleeves or other material, the Contractor shall fill around them with materials as required by the Contract. The necessary expenditures incurred for the boxing out and filling in shall be borne by the Contractor.

D. Inserts: The Contractor is to install strip inserts four (4) foot on center and perpendicular to beams in ceiling slabs of boiler, machine and mechanical equipment rooms. Inserts are to be installed for strippable concrete slabs only.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.13

3.13 SLEEVE AND PENETRATION DRAWINGS:

A. As soon as practicable after the commencement of work and when the order in which concrete for the first slabs, walls, etc. to be poured is determined, the Contractor shall submit to the DDC a sketch indicating the location and size of all penetrations for sleeves, ducts, etc. which will be required to accommodate the mechanical trades, in order to determine if such penetrations will materially weaken the project's structure. The sketch shall be stamped and returned if approved and/or comments will be transmitted. The Contractor shall continue to submit sketches as the pouring schedule and the concrete work progresses and, until approvals for the penetration sketches have been given. The Contractor shall not predicate its layout work on unapproved sketches.

3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. Responsibility: The Contractor shall do all cutting, patching and restoration required by its work, unless otherwise particularly specified in the Specifications.

B. Restore Work: The Contractor shall restore any work damaged during the performance of the work.

C. Competent Workers: All restoration work shall be done to the satisfaction of the Commissioner by competent workers skilled in the trade required by such restoration. If, in the judgment of the Commissioner, workers engaged in restoration work are incompetent, they shall be replaced immediately by competent workers.

D. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements without the prior approval, in writing, of the Resident Engineer.

E. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components.

F. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Commissioner's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

G. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

H. Removals: The Contractor must remove from the premises all demolished materials of every nature or description resulting from cutting, patching and restoration work, in accordance with the requirements hereinafter stipulated under Sub-Section 3.17 herein and as further required in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.15

3.15 LOCATION OF PARTITIONS:

A. Within three (3) weeks after the concrete slabs have been poured on each floor level, the Contractor shall immediately locate accurately all of the partitions, including the door openings, on the floor slabs in a manner approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.16 FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Responsibility: The Contractor is responsible for moving all loose furniture and/or equipment in all areas where the location of such furniture and/or equipment interferes with the proper performance of its work.

B. Protection: All such furniture and/or equipment must be adequately protected with dust cloths and returned to their original locations when directed to do so by the Resident Engineer.

3.17 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH AND SURPLUS MATERIALS:

A. Of the waste that is generated during demolition, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible, and as stated here, shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

B. Rubbish: Rubbish shall not be thrown from the windows or other parts of the project. Mason's rubbish, dirt and other dust-producing material shall be wetted down periodically.

C. Location: The Contractor shall clean Project site and work area daily and sweep up and deposit, at a location designated on each floor, all of its rubbish, debris and waste materials, as it accumulates and when directed by the Resident Engineer. Wood crating shall be broken up, neatly bundled, tied and stacked ready for removal and be deposited at a location designated on each floor.
   1. Comply with requirements in NYC Fire Department for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
   2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F (27 degrees C).
   3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

D. Laborers: The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all rubbish, etc., from the site. The Contractor shall remove from the designated locations all piles of rubbish, debris, waste material and wood crating as they accumulate and when directed by the Resident Engineer, and shall remove them from the site. The Contractor shall employ and keep engaged for this purpose an adequate number of laborers.

E. Surplus Materials: The Contractor shall remove from the site all surplus materials when there is no further use for same.

F. Tools And Materials: At the conclusion of the work, all erection plant, tools, temporary structures and materials belonging to the Contractor shall be promptly removed.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

3.18 CLEANING:

A. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials furnished and installed and shall deliver such materials and equipment undamaged in a clean and new appearing condition up to date of Final Acceptance.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

D. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.

F. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.

3.19 SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF WORK SITE:

A. Provide protection of installed work, including appropriate protective coverings and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance..

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

C. Secure and protect work and work site against damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism.

D. Maintain daily sign-in sheets of workers and visitors and make the sheets available to the Commissioner

3.20 MAINTENANCE OF SITE AND ADJOINING PROPERTY:

A. The Contractor shall take over and maintain the Project site, after order to start work.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of the adjoining property, including sidewalks, paving, fences, sewers, water, gas, electric and other mains, pipes and conduits etc. until the date of Final Acceptance. The Contractor shall, at its own expense, except as otherwise specified, protect same and maintain them in at least as good a condition as that in which the Contractor finds them.

C. All pavements, sidewalks, roads and approaches to fire hydrants shall be kept clear at all times, maintained and repaired to serviceable condition with materials to match existing.

D. Provide and keep in good repair all bridging and decking necessary to maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

E. The Contractor shall also remove all snow and ice as it accumulates on the sidewalks within the Contract Limits Lines.

3.21 MAINTENANCE OF PROJECT SITE:

A. The Contractor shall take over and maintain all project areas, after order to start work.

B. Until the date of Final Acceptance, the Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of all project areas, including water, gas, electric and other mains and pipes and conduits and shall at the Contractor's own expense, except as otherwise specified, protect same and maintain them in at least as good condition as that in which the Contractor finds them.

C. All pavements, sidewalks, roads and approaches to fire hydrants shall be kept clear at all times, maintained, and if damaged, repaired to serviceable conditions with materials to match existing.

D. The Contractor shall keep the space for the Resident Engineer in a clean condition.

3.22 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR CONTROL CIRCUITS:

A. Control circuits, the failure of which will cause a hazard to life and property, shall comply with the New York City Dept. of Buildings, Bureau of Electrical Control requirements.

3.23 OBSTRUCTIONS IN DRAINAGE LINES:

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all obstructions occurring in all drainage lines, fittings and fixtures after the installations and cleaning of these drainage lines, fittings and fixtures as certified by the Resident Engineer. Roof drains shall be kept clear of any and all debris. Any stoppage shall be repaired immediately at the expense of the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the management and disposal of construction waste and includes the following requirements:
   1. Waste Management Goals
   2. Waste Management Plan
   3. Progress Reports
   4. Progress Meetings
   5. Management Plan Implementation

B. This Section includes:
   1. Definitions
   2. Waste Management Performance Requirements
   3. Reference Resources
   4. Submittals
   5. Quality Assurance
   6. Waste Plan Implementation
   7. Additional Demolition and Salvage Requirements
   8. Disposal

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
D. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION
E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
F. Section 01 78 39 CONSTRUCTION RECORD DOCUMENTS
G. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

C. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk or the like.

D. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, trash debris and rubble resulting from remodeling, repair and demolition operations. Hazardous materials and land clearing waste are not included.

E. Diversion from Landfill: To remove, or have removed, from the site for recycling, reuse or salvage, material that might otherwise be sent to a landfill.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product.

G. Recycle (recycling): To sort, separate, process, treat or reconstitute solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of redirecting such materials into the manufacture of useful products. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying waste.

H. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors.

I. Reuse: To reuse excess or discarded construction material in some manner on the Project site.

J. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the Project site for resale or reuse.

K. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable and reusable material.

L. Waste Management Plan: A project-related plan for the collection, transportation and disposal of waste generated at the construction site. The purpose of the plan is to ultimately reduce the amount of material becoming landfill.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. The City of New York has established that this project shall generate the least amount of waste possible and that processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, inaccurate planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors shall be employed.

B. Of the waste that is generated during demolition, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible, and as stated here, shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.5 C

C. LEED CERTIFICATION: The City of New York will seek LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) certification for this Project as indicated in the Addendum to the General Conditions from the U.S. Green Building Council. The documentation required here will be used for this purpose. LEED awards points for a variety of sustainable design measures on a project, one of which is the reuse and recycling of project waste.

D. DIVERSION REQUIREMENTS. A minimum of 75% of total Project demolition waste (by weight) shall be diverted from landfill. The following waste categories are likely candidates to be included in the diversion plan as applicable for this project:

1. Concrete
2. Bricks
3. Concrete masonry units (CMU)
4. Asphalt
5. Metals (e.g. banding, stud trim, ceiling grid, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, brass, bronze)

6. Clean dimensional wood
7. Carpet and pad
8. Drywall
9. Ceiling tiles
10. Cardboard, paper, and packaging
11. Reuse items indicated on the Drawings and/or elsewhere in the Specification

E. All fluorescent lamps, HID lamps and mercury-containing thermostats removed from the site shall be recycled.

F. Recycling on the job, subject to the Commissioner's approval, is encouraged on the site itself, such as the crushing and reuse of removed sound concrete and stone. Include these categories in the Waste Management Plan.

1.6 REFERENCES, RESOURCES:

A. DDC encourages its contractors to seek information from websites and experts in salvage or recycling in order to minimize disposal costs. There are numerous opportunities to sell, salvage, or to donate salvage and accrue tax benefits (which would accrue to the contractor); also there are outlets that will pick up, and in some cases buy recyclable materials. Examples of information resources are as follows:

1. DDC's Sustainable Design web site: http://www.nyc.gov/html/ddc/html/design/sustainable_home.shtml This includes a manual on Construction and Demolition Waste Reduction and Recycling, a Sample Waste Management Plan and sample C&D Waste Management log. Standard forms for a Waste Management Plan and a C&D Waste Management Log are included at the end of this section.
2. Web Resources

   (Information only; no warranty or endorsement is implied.)

   www.wastematch.org Site of New York Waste Match, a materials exchange database and service

   www.bignyc.org Site of Build It Green NYC, a non profit outlet for salvaged and surplus building materials

   www.usgbc.org Site of the United States Green Building Council, with a description of the LEED certification process and requirements for C&D waste recycling

   www.epa.gov/epawaste/index.htm Site of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency that discusses construction and demolition waste issues, and links to other resources.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the development and implementation of a Waste Management Plan for the Project. The Contractor's subcontractors shall assist in the development of that Plan, and collect and deposit their waste and recyclable materials in accordance with the approved Plan.

B. DRAFT WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt of 'Notice to Proceed', or prior to any waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner a Draft Waste Management Plan. Include separate sections for demolition and construction waste. The Plan shall demonstrate how the performance goals will be met, and contain the following:

1. List of materials targeted for reuse, salvage, or recycling, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of receiving facilities/companies that will be purchasing or accepting each material.
2. Description of onsite and/or offsite sorting methods for all materials to be removed from site.
3. If mixed construction and demolition waste is to be sorted off-site, provide a letter from the processor stating the average percentage of mixed construction and demolition waste they recycle.
4. Landfill information: Names of landfills where non-recyclable/reusable/salvageable waste will be disposed, and list of applicable tipping fees.
5. Materials handling procedures: A description of the means by which any recyclable, salvaged, or reused materials will be protected from contamination, and collected in a manner that will meet the requirements for acceptance by the designated recycling processors.
6. Transportation: A description of the means of transportation and destination for recycled materials.
7. Meetings: Description of regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
8. Sample spreadsheet and description of how the implementation of the plan will be documented on a monthly basis.

C. FINAL WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN. Within fifteen (15) days of Commissioner's approval of the Draft Plan, the Contractor shall submit a Final Waste Management Plan.

D. PROGRESS REPORTS. The Contractor shall submit monthly a Waste Management Progress Report, containing the following information:

1. Project title, name of company completing report, and dates of period covered by the report
2. Report on the disposal of all jobsite waste. A DDC C&D Waste Management Log form is available on the DDC Sustainable Design website and included at the end of this section. For each shipment of material removed from the site, provide the following:
   a. Date and ticket number of removal
   b. Identity of material hauler
   c. Material Category
   d. Total quantity of waste, in tones/cubic yards, by type
   e. Quantity of waste salvaged, recycled and/or reused, by type
   f. Total quantity of waste diverted from landfill (recycled, salvaged, reused) as a percentage of total waste
   g. Recipient of each material type
3. Provide monthly and cumulative project totals of waste, quantity diverted, and percentage diverted.
4. Note that the unit of measure may be either tons or cubic yards, but must be consistent for all shipments and all materials throughout the project. Reports with inconsistent or mixed units will not be reviewed and will be returned for re-submission.
5. Include legible copies of on-site logs, weight tickets and receipts. Receipts shall be from charitable organizations, recycling and/or disposal site operators who can legally accept the materials for the purpose of reuse, recycling or disposal. Contractor shall save such original documents for the life of the project plus seven (7) years.

E. LEED Submittal: For LEED designated projects submit LEED Letter Template for the applicable credit, signed by the Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.

F. Refrigerant Recovery. Submit Qualification data for Refrigerant recovery technician and statement of refrigerant recovery, signed by the refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant

stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. The Contractor shall designate a Waste Management Coordinator, to ensure compliance with this section. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for the duration of the project.

B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Waste management plans, documentation and implementation shall be discussed at the following meetings:

1. Pre-demolition kick-off meeting
2. Pre-construction kick-off meeting
3. Regular job-site meetings
4. Contractor toolbox meetings

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 WASTE PLAN IMPLEMENTATION:

A. The Contractor shall implement the Waste Management Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Construction Waste Management Representative, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of containers and the removal of all waste, non-returned surplus materials, and rubbish from the site in accordance with the approved Waste Management Plan. The Contractor shall oversee and document the results of the Plan. Monies received for salvaged materials shall remain with the Contractor, except the monies for those items specifically identified elsewhere in the specifications, or indicated on the drawings as belonging to others.

C. Responsibilities of Subcontractors: Each subcontractor shall be responsible for collecting its waste, non-returned surplus materials, and rubbish, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

D. Distribution. The Contractor shall distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to each Subcontractor, Resident Engineer, Construction Manager, and Commissioner.

E. Training. The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of proper waste management procedures to be used by all parties in appropriate stages of the Project.

F. Procedures. Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with site vegetation, roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Collect co-mingled waste and/or separate all recyclable waste in accordance with the Plan Specific areas on the Project site are to be designated, and appropriate containers and bins clearly marked with acceptable and unacceptable materials.
2. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

3. Comply with the General Conditions for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Demolition and salvage of additional items indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications require special attention as part of the overall 75 % diversion from landfill. Specific requirements for special attention are designated in other sections of the Project Specifications.

3.3 DISPOSAL:

A. General. Except for items or material to be salvaged, recycled or otherwise reused, remove waste material from the Project site and legally dispose of them in a manner acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of to accumulate on site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning. Do not burn waste materials

C. Disposal. Transport waste materials off Project Site and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT LOG

Project Name: _____

Project I.D.: _____

For Month: _____

Contractor: _____

Prepared by: _____

Haul Date	Ticket #	Hauling Company	*Material Category[2]	Material Quantity (tons or cubic yards)[1]				*Material Recipient
				*Total Weight	Excluded Material[3]	*Diverted Material[4]	*Landfilled Material	
				*Total		*Diverted	*Landfilled	
			Monthly Totals					
			% Diverted this Month*					
			Cumulative Totals					
			% Diverted to Date					

Notes:

1. Volume (cubic yards) may be used instead of weight if used for ALL amounts and ALL materials.
2. Includes concrete; bricks; concrete masonry units (CMU); asphalt; metals; clean dimensional wood; carpet and pad; drywall; ceiling tiles; cardboard, paper, and packaging; and any other reuse items indicated on the Drawings and/or elsewhere in the Specification.
3. Excluded material includes soil or land clearing debris.
4. Diverted material includes recycled and reused material diverted from landfill. Recycled material is reprocessed into new products. Reused material is reclaimed, salvaged or otherwise used in its original form, either on-site or off-site.

* These items must be listed in order to receive LEED credit.

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT LOG

No Text

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Closeout Procedures, including without limitation the following:

1. Definitions
2. Substantial Completion
3. Final Acceptance
4. Warranties
5. Final Cleaning
6. Repair of the Work

B. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13, "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS."

C. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED- NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor shall cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
C. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT & DISPOSAL
D. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
E. Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or

combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

C. Substantial Completion: shall mean the written determination by the Commissioner that the Work required under the Contract is substantially, but not entirely, complete.

D. Final Acceptance: shall mean final written acceptance of all the Work by the Commissioner, a copy of which shall be sent to the Contractor.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection to determine the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall complete and supply all items required by the contract specifications, General Conditions, Addendum to the General Conditions, change orders or other directives from the Commissioner's representatives. The required items will include all contract requirements for substantial completion, including but not limited to items related to releases, regulatory approvals, warranties and guarantees, record documents, testing, demonstration and orientation, final clean up and repairs, and all specific checklist of items by the Resident Engineer. (See Attachment "A" at the end of this section for sample requirements for Substantial Completion).

B. Prepare and submit a list to the Resident Engineer of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the work is not complete.

C. Inspection: The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. Within ten (10) days of receipt of the request, the Resident Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Resident Engineer may request the services, as required, of the Design Consultant, Client Agency Representative and/or other entities having involvement with the Work to assist in the inspection of the Work .If the Resident Engineer makes a determination that the work is substantially complete and approves the Final Punch List and the date for Final Acceptance, he/she will so advise the Commissioner and recommend issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If the Resident Engineer determines that the work is not substantially complete, he/she will notify the Contractor of those items that must be completed or corrected before the Certificate of Substantial Completion will be issued.

1 Re-inspection: Contractor shall request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2 Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Acceptance.

1.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE:

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work, the Contractor shall complete the following. (Note that the following are to be completed, submitted as appropriate, and approved by the Commissioner, as applicable, prior to the final inspection and are not to be submitted for approval or otherwise at the final inspection unless specifically indicated). List exceptions in the request.

1. Verify that all required submittals have been provided to the Commissioner including but not limited to the following:
   a. Manufacturer's cleaning instructions
   b. Posted instructions
   c. As-built Record Documents (Drawings, specifications, and product data) as described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, incorporating any changes required by the Commissioner as a result of the review of the submission prior to the pre-final inspection.
   d. Operation and Maintenance Manuals, including Preventive Maintenance, Special Tools, Repair Requirements, Parts List, Spare Parts List, and Operating Instructions.

e. Completion of required Demonstration and Orientation, as applicable, of designated personnel in operation and maintenance of systems, sub-systems and equipment.
f. Applicable LEED Building submittals as described in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS.
g. Construction progress photographs as described in Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.

2. Submit a certified copy of the final approved Punch List of items to be completed or corrected. The certified copy of the Punch List shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and shall be endorsed and dated by the Contractor.
3. Submit pest-control final inspection report and survey as required in Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.
4. Submit record documents and similar final record information.
5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock and similar items.
6. Complete final clean-up requirements including touch-up painting of marred surfaces.
7. Submit final meter readings for utilities, as applicable, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date when the City took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the work.

B. Final Inspection: The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a written request for inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work. Within ten (10) days of receipt of the request, the Resident Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify the Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Resident Engineer may request the services, as required, of the Design Consultant, Client Agency Representative and/or other entities having involvement with the Work to assist in the inspection of the Work. If the Resident Engineer finds that all items on the Final Approved Punch List are complete and no further work remains to be done, he/she will so advise the Commissioner and recommend the issuance of the determination of Final Acceptance. If the Resident Engineer determines that the work is not complete, he/she will notify the Contractor of those items that must be completed or corrected before the determination of Final Acceptance will be issued.

C. Final Acceptance: The Work will be accepted as final and complete as of the date of the Resident Engineer's inspection if, upon such inspection, the Resident Engineer finds that all items on the Punch List are complete and no further Work remains to be done. The Commissioner will then issue a written determination of Final Acceptance.

1.7 WARRANTIES:

A. The items of materials and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required are listed in Schedule B of the Addendum. For each item of material and/or equipment listed in Schedule B, the Contractor shall obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty shall provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth in Schedule B and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The contractor shall deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.

B. Unless indicated otherwise Warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.

C. Submittal Time: Submit written Warranties on request of the Commissioner for designated portions of the Work where commencement of Warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

D. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed Warranties to the Commissioner within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by the City.

E. Organize the Warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Project Specification Divisions and Section Numbers.

1. Bind Warranties in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES;" name and location of Project; Capitol Budget Project Number (FMS ID); and Contractor's and applicable subcontractor's name and address.
3. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate Warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation.
4. Provide a typed description of each product or installation being warranted, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.

F. When warranted materials and/or equipment require operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required Warranty in each required manual. Refer to Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, for requirements of Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING:

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations, as applicable, before requesting inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
   b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
   c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
   d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
   e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
   f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
   g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
   h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
   i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.

j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
t. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests, as required in Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES,SERVICES AND CONTROLS. Prepare and submit a Pest Control report to the Commissioner.

D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on City's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK:

A. Subject to the terms of the Contract the Contractor shall complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Contractor shall repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
   a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 77 00

ATTACHMENT 'A'

The following list is a general sample of Substantial Completion requirements, including but not limited to:

1. Prepare and submit a list to the Resident Engineer, of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the work is not complete.
2. Obtain and submit any necessary releases enabling the City unrestricted use of the project and access to services and utilities.
3. Regulatory Approvals: Submit all required documentation from applicable Governing Authorities, including, but not limited to, Department of Buildings (DoB); Department of Transportation (DoT); Department of Environmental Protection (DEP); Fire Department (FDNY); etc. Documentation to include, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Building Permits, Applications and Sign-offs.
   b. Permits and Sign-off for construction fences; sidewalk bridges; scaffolds, cranes and derricks; utilities; etc.
   c. Certificates of Inspections and Sign-offs.
   d. Required Certificates and Use Permits.
   e. Certificate of Occupancy (C.O.), Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (T.C.O.) or Letter of Completion as applicable.
4. Submit specific warranties required by the specifications, final certifications, and similar documents.
5. Prepare and submit Record Documents as described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, including but not limited to; approved documentation from Governing Authorities; as-built record drawings and specifications; product data; operation and maintenance manuals; Final Completion construction photographs; damage or settlement surveys; final property surveys; and similar final record information. The Resident Engineer will review the submission and provide appropriate comments. If comments are significant the initial submission will be returned to the Contractor for correction and re-submission incorporating the comments prior to the Final Inspection.
6. Record Waste Management Progress Report: Submit C&D Waste Management logs, with legible copies of weight tickets and receipts required in accordance with Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
7. If applicable submit LEED Letter Template in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS.
8. Schedule applicable Demonstration and Orientation required in other Sections of the Project Specifications and as described in Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.
9. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Resident Engineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
10. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to the Resident Engineer. Advise Commissioner of changeover in security provisions.
11. Complete startup testing of systems as applicable.
12. Submit approved test/adjust/balance records.
13. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements as directed by the Resident Engineer.
14. If applicable complete Commissioning requirements as defined in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
15. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
16. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

No Text

SECTION 01 78 39
CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Contract Record Documents, including:
   1. As-built Contract Record Drawings.
   2. As-built marked-up copies of Record Specifications, addenda and Change Orders.
   3. As-built marked-up Product Data
   4. Record Samples
   5. Construction Record Photographs
   6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
   7. Final Site Survey
   8. Guarantees and Warranties
   9. Waste Disposal Documentation
   10. LEED Materials and Matrix
   11. Miscellaneous Record Submittals

B. The Department of Design and Construction, at the start of construction (kick-off meeting), will furnish to the Contractor at no cost a complete set of Contract Drawings Mylars (reproducible) pertaining to the work to be performed under the Contract. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to modify the Contract Drawings to indicate all changes and corrections, if any, occurring in the work as actually installed. The Contractor is required to furnish all other Mylar (reproducible) drawings, if necessary, such as Addenda Drawings and Supplementary Drawings as may be necessary to indicate all work in detail as actually completed. All professional seals must be blocked out. Title box complete with project title and Design Consultants' names will remain.

C. Maintenance of Documents and Samples: The Contractor shall maintain, during the progress of the work, an accurate record of the work as actually installed, on Contract Record Drawings, on Mylar (reproducible), in ink. Store record documents and samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition. Make documents and samples available at all times for the Resident Engineer's inspections.

   The Contractor's attention is particularly directed to the necessity of keeping accurate records of all subsurface and concealed work, so that the Contract Record Drawings contain this information in exact detail and location. Contract Record Drawings shall also show all connections, valves, gates, switches, cut-outs and similar operating equipment.

   For projects designated to achieve a LEED rating the Contractor shall receive a copy of the project's LEED scorecard for the purpose of monitoring compliance with the target objectives and to facilitate coordination with the LEED Consultant. The Contractor shall receive periodic updates of this scorecard,

and is required to submit the final version of the Scorecard at Substantial Completion with other project Record Documents.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A.	Section 01 10 00	SUMMARY
B.	Section 01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
C.	Section 01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
D.	Section 01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
E.	Section 01 77 00	PROJECT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. As-Built Contract Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Progress Submission: As directed by the Resident Engineer, submit progress As-Built Contract Record Drawings at the 50% Construction Completion stage.

2. Final Submission: Before substantial completion payment, the Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner one (l) complete set of marked-up Mylar (reproducible) As-Built Contract Record Drawings, in ink indicating all of the work and locations as actually installed, plus one (1) set of paper prints which will be furnished to the sponsoring agency by DDC.

3. As-Built Contract Record Drawings shall be of the same size as that of the Contract Drawings, with a one (1) inch margin on three (3) sides and a two (2) inch margin on the left side for binding.

4. Each As-Built Contract Record Drawing shall bear the legend "AS-BUILT CONTRACT RECORD DRAWING" in heavy block lettering, one half (l/2) inch high, and contain the following data:

AS-BUILT CONTRACT RECORD DRAWING
Contractor's Name _____
Contractor's Address _____
Subcontractor's Name (where applicable) _____
Subcontractor's Address _____
Made by: Date _____
Checked by: Date _____

Commissioner's Representatives
(Resident Engineer) DDC
(Plumbing Inspector) DDC
(Heating & Ventilating Inspector) DDC
(Electrical Inspector) DDC

5. Record Drawing Title Sheet: The Contractor shall prepare a title sheet, the same size as the Contract Record Drawings, which shall contain the following:

   a. Heading:
      The City of New York
      Department of Design and Construction
      Division of Public Buildings
   b. Capital Budget Project Number (FMS ID)
   c. Name and Location of Project
   d. Contractor's Name and Address
   e. Subcontractor's Name and Address (where applicable)
   f.. Record of changes (a caption description of work affected, and the date and number of Change Order or other authorization)
   g.. List of Record Drawings

B. Record Specifications, Addenda and Change Order: Submit to the Commissioner two (2) copies each of marked-up Record Specifications, Addenda and Change Orders.

C. Record Product Data: Submit to the Commissioner two (2) sets of Record Product Data.

D. Record Construction Photographs: Submit to the Commissioner final as-built construction photographs and negatives of the completed work as described in Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals:

1. Submit three (3) copies each of preliminary manuals to the Resident Engineer for review and approval. The Contractor shall make such corrections, changes and/or additions to the manual until deemed satisfactory by the Resident Engineer. Deliver three (3) copies of the final approved manuals to the Resident Engineer for distribution.

2. Commissioning: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, as well as the requirements set forth in sections of the Project Specifications, for projects designated for Commissioning. Submit four (4) copies each of data designated to be included in the Commissioning Operation and Maintenance Manual to the Resident Engineer. The Resident Engineer will forward such data to the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) for review and comment. The Contractor shall make such corrections, changes and/or additions to the data until deemed satisfactory and deliver four (4) copies of the final data to the Resident Engineer for use by the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) to prepare the Commissioning Operation and Maintenance Manual.

   a. Non-Commissioning Data: All remaining data not designated for Commissioning and required as part of Maintenance and Operation Manual shall be prepared and assembled in accordance with the requirements of this section for Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

F. Final Site Survey: Submit Final Site Survey as described in Section 01 73 00, EXECUTION, in quantities requested by the Commissioner, signed and sealed by a Land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York.

G. Guarantees and Warranties.

H. Waste Disposal Documents and Miscellaneous Record Documents.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACT RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Record Prints: The Contractor shall maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints as applicable of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. If applicable, the Record Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings shall incorporate the arrangement of the work based on the accepted Master Coordination Drawing(s) as described in Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1. Preparation: The Contractor shall mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
   c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Change Orders: All changes from Contract Drawings shall be distinctly encircled and identified by Change Order number correlating to changes listed on the "Title Sheet." The Contractor shall show within the encircled areas the work as actually installed.

B. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

1 Dimensional changes to Drawings.
2 Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
3 Depths of foundations below first floor.
4 Locations and depths of underground utilities.
5 Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
6 Revisions to electrical circuitry.
7 Actual equipment locations.
8 Duct size and routing.
9 Locations of concealed internal utilities.
10 Changes made by Change Order
11 Changes made following Commissioner's written orders.
12 Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
13 Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
14 Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

C. Progress Record Mylar's (reproducible): As directed by the Resident Engineer at 50% construction completion, review marked-up Record Prints with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consulting. When directed by the Resident Engineer transfer progress mark-ups to a full set of Mylar's (reproducible) and submit one blue line or black line record copy to the Resident Engineer. The marked-up Mylar's (reproducible) shall be retained by the contractor for completion of mark-up and final submission.

D. Final Contract Record Mylar's (reproducible): Immediately before final inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consulting. When authorized, complete mark-up of a full set of corrected Mylar's (reproducible) of the Contract Drawings.

1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Resident Engineer for resolution.
3. Print the As-Built Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies as described in Sub-Section 1.5.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS, ADDENDA AND CHANGE ORDERS:

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
6. Upon completion of mark-up, submit two (2) complete copies of the marked-up Record Specifications to the Commissioner.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA:

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. If possible, a Change Order proposal should include resubmitting updated Product Data. This eliminates the need to mark up the previous submittal.
4. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
5. Upon completion of mark-up submit to the Commissioner two (2) sets of the marked-up Record Product Data.
6. Where Record Product Data is required as part of Maintenance Manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in the manual instead of submittal as record Product Data.

2.4 RECORD SAMPLE SUBMITTAL:

A. Prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer at the site to determine which of the Samples maintained during the construction period shall be transmitted to the Commissioner for record purposes.

B. Comply with the Resident Engineer's instructions for packaging, identification marking and delivery to DDC. Dispose of other samples as specified for disposal of surplus and waste material.

2.5 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. The Contractor shall provide preliminary and final versions of Operating and Maintenance Manuals required for those systems, equipment and materials listed in other Sections of the Project Specifications.

B. Format: Prepare and assemble Operation and Maintenance Manuals in heavy-duty, 3-ring, hardback loose leaf binders in the form of an instructional manual. All binders for each discipline shall be the same color. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings. Binder front shall containing permanently attached labels displaying the following:

1. Heading:
   The City of New York
   Department of Design and Construction
   Division of Public Buildings
2. Capital Budget Project Number (FMS ID)
3. Name and Location of Project
4. Contractor's name and Address
5. Subcontractor's Name and Address (where applicable)
6. Dates of the work covered by the contents of the Project Manual.
7. Binder spine shall display Project Number (FMS ID) and date of completion.

C. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents
2. List of systems
3. List of equipment
4. Table of contents

D. Arrange content by systems under Specification Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of the Project manual. Provide tabbed flyleaf for each separate product, equipment and/or system/subsystem with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.

E. Safety warnings or cautions shall be visibly highlighted within each maintenance procedure. Use of such highlights shall be limited to only critical items and shall not be used in an excessive manner which would reduce their effectiveness.

F. For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and Suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts. Vendors and Supplier listings are to include names, addresses and telephone numbers, including nearest field service telephone numbers.

G. Where contents of the manual include any manufacturer's catalog pages, clearly indicate the precise items and options included in the installation and delete all manufacturers' data regarding products not included in the installation.

H. All material within manuals shall be new. Copies used for prior submittals or used in construction shall not be used.

I. Submit preliminary and final manual editions to the Commissioner according to the approved progress schedule.

J. Manuals shall present all technical material to the greatest extent possible, with respect to text, tabular matter and illustrations. Illustrations shall preferably consist of line drawings. All applicable drawings shall be included. If available, color photograph prints may be included.

K. Preliminary manual editions shall be as technically complete as the final manual edition. All illustrations shall be in final forms.

L. Final manual editions shall be technically accurate and complete and shall represent all "as-built" systems, pieces of equipment, or materials, which have been accepted by the Commissioner. All illustrations, text and tabular material shall be in final form. All shop drawings shall be included as specified in individual Specification Sections.

M. Building products, applied materials, and finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color texture designations. Where applicable, provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

N. Instructions for care and maintenance: Include manufacturers' recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

O. Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical compositions, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

P. Additional Requirements: Specified in individual Specification Sections.

2.6 DEMONSTRATION AND ORIENTATION DVD:

A. Non-Commissioned Projects: The Contractor shall submit final version of applicable Demonstration and Training DVD recordings in compliance with Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

2.7 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES:

A. SCHEDULE B – Requirements for guarantees and warranties for the Project are set forth in Schedule B, which is included as part of the Addendum.

B. FORM – For all guarantee requirements set forth in Schedule B, the Contractor shall provide a written guaranty, in the form set forth herein.

C. Submit fully executed and signed manufacturers' Warranties as listed in the Project Specifications and outlined in Schedule B of the Addendum. Refer to Section 01 77 00, CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES for submittal requirements.

GUARANTY

DDC PROJECT # _____

PROJECT DESCRIPTION _____

_____

CONTRACT # _____

SPECIFICATION SECTION # AND TITLE _____

_____

GUARANTY TO BE IN EFFECT FROM _____

TO _____

The Contractor hereby guarantees that the work specified under the above section of the aforesaid Contract will be free from defects of material and/or workmanship, for the period indicated above.

The Contractor also guarantees that it will promptly repair, restore, rebuild or replace whichever may be deemed necessary by the City, any or all defective material or workmanship of the aforementioned section, that may appear within the guaranty period and any finished work to which damage may occur because of such defects, to the satisfaction of the City and without any cost or expense to the City.

The Contractor hereby agrees to pay to the City the cost of the repairs or replacements should the City make the same because of the failure of the Contractor to do so.

Contractor: _____

By: _____
Signature of Partner or Corporate Officer

Print Name: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this
day of _____ , year _____

_____
Notary Public

2.8 WASTE DISPOSAL DOCUMENTATION:

A. Certify and deliver to the Commissioner all documentation including reports, receipts, certificates, records etc. for the collection, handling, storage, classification, testing, transportation, recycling and/or disposal of all Non-Hazardous Construction Waste as required by Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL, and Hazardous Waste as required by other Project Specification Sections. Certify compliance with all applicable governing laws, codes, rules and regulations.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD DOCUMENTS:

A. Refer to other Project Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Prior to Final Acceptance, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or otherwise organized to allow for use and reference.

B. Submit three (3) copies of each document to the Commissioner or as otherwise directed by the Commissioner.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE:

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Contract Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Contract Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to the Contract Record Documents for the Resident Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 79 39

No Text

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 79 00

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements, when set forth in sections of the Project Specifications, for instructing facility's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Owner's Pre-Acceptance Orientation in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and Orientation videotapes. (Non-Commissioned Projects)

B. The Contractor shall provide the services of equipment manufacturers orientation specialists experienced in the type of equipment to be demonstrated.

C. Separate Orientation sessions shall be conducted for mechanical operations and maintenance personnel and for electronic and electrical maintenance personnel.

D. Commissioning: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is to be Commissioned. For Commissioned projects the Contractor shall provide Demonstration and Orientation as described in this section and cooperate with the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) to implement Commissioning requirements as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
C. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
D. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
E. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
F. Specific requirements for demonstration and training indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Instruction Program: Submit three (3) copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and orientation, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each orientation module to the Commissioner for approval no less than thirty (30) days prior to the date the proposed orientation is to take place. Include learning objectives and outline for each orientation module.

1. At completion of training, submit three (3) complete training manual(s) and three (3) applicable DVD recording(s) to the Commissioner for the facility's and City's use.

B. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor and Videographer.

C. Attendance Record: For each orientation module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each orientation module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

E. Submit all final orientation material to the Resident Engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) days prior to the scheduled training.

F. Demonstration and Orientation Recordings:

1. Non-Commissioned Projects:

a. The Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner three (3) copies of Demonstration and Orientation DVD (Digital Video Disk) recordings within seven (7) days of end of each training module.

b. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

1) Project Contract I.D. Number
2) Project Contract Name
3) Name of Contractor
4) Name of Subcontractor as applicable
5) Name of Design Consultant
6) Name of Construction Manager as applicable
7) Date recorded.
8) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
9) Table of Contents including list of systems covered.

c. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding DVD recording. Include name of Project and date of recording on each page.

2. Commissioned Projects:

a. Demonstration and Orientation DVD recordings for Commissioned projects will be recorded by the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New

York. The Contractor performing Demonstration and Orientation shall cooperate with the CxA in the recording of each Demonstration and Orientation module.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in orientation or educating maintenance personnel in an orientation program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00, QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and orientation.

C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional Videographer who has experience with orientation and construction projects.

D. Pre-instruction Conference: Schedule with the Resident Engineer a conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00, PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and orientation including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.7 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with the Resident Engineer and facility's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting facility's operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of orientation modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the Commissioner.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM:

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual orientation modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as specified and required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Orientation Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.

d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function including auxiliary equipment and systems.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project Record Documents.
   e. Identification systems.
   f. Warranties

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning

e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.
h. Housekeeping practices

8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTRUCTION:

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and the Resident Engineer for the number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. The Contractor shall engage qualified instructors to instruct facility's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

C. Scheduling: Schedule instruction with the Resident Engineer at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule orientation with the Resident Engineer with at least fourteen (14) days' advance notice.

D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each orientation module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module(s) by use of an oral a written or a demonstration performance-based test.

E. Cleanup: Collect and remove used and leftover educational materials from project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial orientation use.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2.A or SUB-SECTION 3.2.B

3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND ORIENTATION RECORDINGS:

A. Non-Commissioned projects:
1. The Contractor shall engage a qualified commercial Videographer to record demonstration and orientation sessions. Record each orientation module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
2. At beginning of each orientation module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
3. All recordings must be close captioned.
4. Recording Format: Provide high-quality DVD (Digital Video Disk) format.

5. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and orientation. Display continuous running time.
6. Narration: Describe scenes on the recording by audio narration by microphone while recording or by dubbing audio narration off-site after. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
7. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from opposite the corresponding narration segment.

B. Commissioned Projects:

1. The Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York will be responsible for DVD recording of Demonstration and Orientation sessions as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 01 81 13
SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. LEED BUILDING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED™ Green Building rating. Specific project requirements related to this goal are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this section of the General Conditions. The Contractor shall ensure that these requirements as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING criteria.

B. This Section includes:

1. Definitions
2. LEED Provisions
3. LEED Building Submittals
4. LEED Building Submittal Requirements
5. LEED Action Plan

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A.	Section 01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
B.	Section 01 81 13.13	VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS
C.	Section 01 81 19	INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
D.	Section 01 91 13	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Agrifiber Products: Products derived from recovered agricultural waste fiber from sources such as cereal straw, sugarcane bagasse, sunflower husk, walnut shells, coconut husks, and agricultural prunings, processed and mixed with resins to produce panels with characteristics similar to composite wood.

C. Composite Wood: Products composed of wood or plant particles or fibers bonded by a synthetic resin or binder to produce panels such as plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard (MDF). Does not include hardboard, structural panels, glued laminated timber, prefabricated wood I-joists, or finger-jointed lumber.

D. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

E. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood: Wood-based materials and products certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's principles and criteria.

F. LEED: The Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design rating system developed by the United States Green Building Council.

G. Rapidly Renewable Materials: Materials made from agricultural products that are typically harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle. Rapidly renewable materials include products made from bamboo, cotton, flax, jute, straw, sunflower seed hulls, vegetable oils, or wool.

H. Regionally Manufactured Materials: Materials that are manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the Project location. Manufacturing refers to the final assembly of components into the building product that is installed at the Project site.

I. Regionally Extracted, Harvested, or Recovered Materials: Materials which are extracted, harvested, or recovered and manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the Project site.

J. Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituents that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid waste stream, either during the manufacturing process (pre-consumer), or after consumer use (post-consumer).
   1. Spills and scraps from the original manufacturing process that are combined with other constituents after a minimal amount of reprocessing for use in further production of the same product are not recycled materials.
   2. Discarded materials from one manufacturing process that are used as constituents in another manufacturing process except mechanical and electrical components are pre-consumer recycled materials.
   3. "Pre-consumer" may also be referred to as "post-industrial".

K. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): A measure of a material's ability to reflect solar heat, as shown by a small temperature rise. It is defined so that a standard black (reflectance 0.05, emittance 0.90) is equal to 0, and a standard white (reflectance 0.80, emittance of 0.90) is equal to 100.

L. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC): Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.

1.5 LEED PROVISIONS:

A. Refer to the Addendum for the LEED rating to be achieved for this project. The provisions to achieve this LEED rating are integrated within the project construction documents and specifications. The Contractor is specifically directed to the "LEED BUILDING Performance Criteria" and "LEED BUILDING Submittals" sections within the contract specification. Additional LEED requirements are met through aspects of the project design, including material and equipment selections, which may not be specifically identified as LEED BUILDING requirements. Compliance with the requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits will be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests.

1.6 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTALS:

A. Scope: LEED BUILDING submittals are required for all installed materials included in General Construction work. LEED BUILDING Submittals are only required for field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings included in Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical work. Submit all required LEED BUILDING submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. Applicability: The extent of the LEED BUILDING Submittals varies depending on the specification section. Applicable LEED BUILDING Submittals are listed under the "LEED BUILDING Submittals" heading in each specification section. The detailed requirements for the LEED BUILDING Submittals are defined in Item C below.

C. Detailed Requirements: Sub-Sections 1.6 C.1through 1.6 C.3 below defines the information and documents to be provided for each type of LEED BUILDING Submittal as identified in the LEED Submittal Requirements of each specification section:

1. ENVIRONMENTAL BUILDING MATERIALS CERTIFICATION FORM (EBMCF)[GHI]: Information to be supplied for this form (blank sample copy attached at end of this Section to be modified as appropriate to the project) shall include some or all of the following items, as identified in the LEED Submittal Requirements of each specification section:

   a. Cost breakdowns for the materials included in the contractor or sub-contractor's scope of work. Cost reporting shall include itemized material costs (excluding the contractor's labor, equipment, overhead and profit).
   b. The percentages (by weight) of post-consumer and/or post-industrial recycled content in the supplied product(s).
      1. For each product with recycled content, also indicate the total recycled content value (1/2 x pre-consumer percentage x product value + 1 x post-consumer percentage x product value = total recycled content value).
      2. See additional requirements for concrete below.
   c. Identification (Yes/No) of materials manufactured within 500 miles of the project site AND containing raw materials harvested or extracted within 500 miles of the project site.
      1) Indicate the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product, that meets these criteria.
      2) Indicate the point of harvest/extraction/recovery of regional raw materials, the point of final assembly of regional manufactured products, and the distance from each point to the project site.
   d. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content of all field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings, listed in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water.
      1) For detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 13.13 VOC LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS.
   e. The amount of "Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified" wood products if used in the Project.
      1) Record only new FSC-certified wood products. Do not record reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood products.

2) Reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood may be recorded as post-consumer recycled content.

f. The amount of Rapidly Renewable materials if used in the Project.
   1) Indicate the type of rapidly renewable material used, and the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product, that consists of rapidly renewable material.

g. The percentage (by weight), relative to the total weight of cementitious materials, of supplementary cementitious materials or pozzolans such as fly ash used in each concrete mix used in the Project.
   1) For each concrete mix, provide a complete breakdown of all components, by weight and by cost.

h. Identification (Yes/No) of composite wood or agrifiber products used in the project that are free of added urea-added formaldehyde resins.

i. Identification (Yes/No) of flooring products used in the project that have Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Green Label or Green Label Plus certification, or Resilient Floor Covering Institute FloorScore certification.
   1) Untreated solid wood flooring, and mineral-based flooring products such as tile, masonry, terrazzo, and cut stone that have no organic-based coatings or sealants, are excluded from this requirement.

j. The EBMCF shall record the above information only for those materials or products permanently installed in the project. The EBMCF shall record VOC content, composite and agrifiber products, and CRI or FloorScore ratings only for those materials or products permanently installed within the weather barrier of the LEED building.

2. EBMCF BACK-UP DOCUMENTATION: These documents are used to validate the information provided on the EBMCF (except cost data). For each material listed on the EBMCF, provide documentation to certify the material's LEED BUILDING attributes, as applicable:

   a. RECYCLED CONTENT: Provide published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the amounts of post-consumer and/or post-industrial content.

   b. REGIONAL MANUFACTURING **AND** REGIONAL RAW MATERIALS (WITHIN 500 MILES): Provide published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead indicating the city/state where the manufacturing plant is located, where each of the raw materials in the product were extracted, harvested or recovered and the distance in miles from the project site.
      1) If only some of the raw materials for a particular product or assembly originate within 500 miles of the project site, provide the percentage (by weight) that these materials comprise in the complete product.

   c. VOC CONTENT: Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) certifying the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content of the adhesive, sealant, paint, or coating products. VOC content is to be reported in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water. If the MSDS does not show the product's VOC content, this information must be provided through other published product literature from the manufacturer, or stated in a letter of certification from the product manufacturer on the manufacturer's letterhead.

   d. RAPIDLY RENEWABLE MATERIALS: If used in the project, provide published literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the percentage of each product that is rapidly renewable (by weight).

3. PRODUCT CUT SHEETS: Provide product cut sheets with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project.

4. CRI GREEN LABEL PLUS CERTIFICATION: For carpets and carpet cushions, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products comply with the "Green Label Plus" IAQ testing program of the Carpet and Rug Institute of Dalton, GA.

5. CERTIFICATION OF COMPOSITE WOOD OR AGRIFIBER RESINS: For all composite wood, engineered wood and agrifiber products (including plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard), provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that that the products do not contain added urea-formaldehyde resins.

6. CERTIFICATION OF COMPOSITE WOOD OR AGRIFIBER LAMINATING ADHESIVES: For all laminating adhesives used with composite wood, engineered wood and agrifiber products (e.g., adhesives used to laminate wood veneers to an engineered wood substrate), provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the adhesive products do not contain urea-formaldehyde.

7. FSC-CERTIFIED WOOD:
   a. If used in the project, provide chain of custody documents and copies of invoices regarding wood products, including whether or not such wood product is FSC-certified.
   b. If used in the project, for assemblies, provide the percentage (by cost and by weight) of the assembly that is FSC-certified wood.
   c. If used in the project, for assemblies, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer(on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the percentage that is FSC-certified wood.

8. GREEN SEAL COMPLIANCE: Provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the following product types comply with the VOC limits and chemical component restrictions developed by the Green Seal organization of Washington, DC:
   a. Interior Architectural Paints and Coatings: refer to Green Seal standard GS-11 (1st edition, May 1993)
   b. Anti-corrosive and Anti-rust paints: refer to Green Seal standard GC-03 (2nd Edition, January 1997)
   c. Aerosol Adhesives: refer to Green Seal standard GS-36 (1st edition, October 2000)

9. HIGH ALBEDO PAVING AND WALKWAY MATERIALS: For paving and walkway materials made from concrete or brick provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying a minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) value of 29. SRI values shall be calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance shall be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance shall be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371.

10. HIGH ALBEDO ROOFING MATERIALS: For exposed roofing membranes, pavers, and ballast products, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the following minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) values:
    a. 78 for low-sloped roofing applications (slope ≤ 2:12)
    b. 29 for steep-sloped roofing applications (slope > 2:12)

    SRI values shall be calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance shall be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance shall be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371.
    Vegetated roof surfaces are exempt from the SRI criteria.

11. LOW MERCURY LAMPS: For all fluorescent, compact fluorescent, and HID lamps installed in the project, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying:
    a. The mercury content or content range per lamp in milligrams or picograms;
    b. The design light output per lamp (light at 40% of a lamp's useful life) in lumens; and
    c. The rated average life of the lamp in hours.

In addition, provide the total number of each lamp type installed in the project.

12. FLOORSCORE CERTIFICATION: For all hard surface flooring, including vinyl, linoleum, laminate flooring, wood flooring, ceramic flooring, rubber flooring, and wall base, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products comply with the current FloorScore standard requirements.
13. CONCRETE: Provide concrete mix design for each mix, designated by a distinct identifying code or number and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state in which the concrete manufacturer or supplier is located.
14. INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES: For each lighting fixture type installed within the building's weather barrier, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
    a. Fixture power in watts.
    b. Initial lamp lumens.
    c. Photometric distribution data.
    d. Dimming capability, in range of percentages.
15. EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES: For each lighting fixture type installed on site, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
    a. Fixture power in watts.
    b. Initial lamp lumens.
    c. Photometric distribution data.
    d. Range of field adjustability, if any.
    e. Warranty of suitability for exterior use.
16. ALTERNATIVE TRANSPORTATION: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and/or shop drawings for the following items installed on site:
    a. Bike racks, including total number of bicycle slots provided.
    b. Signage indicating parking spaces reserved for electric or low-emitting vehicles and for carpools/vanpools, including total number of signs.
17. WATER CONSERVING FIXTURES: For all water consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings, provide manufacturer's cut sheets showing maximum flow rates and/or flush rates.
18. ENERGY SAVING APPLIANCES: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the product's rating under the U.S. EPA/DOE Energy Star program, for all of the following:
    a. Appliances (i.e., refrigerators, dishwashers, microwave ovens, televisions, clothes washers, clothes dryers, chilled water dispensers).
    b. Office equipment (i.e., copy machines, fax machines, plotters/printers, scanners, binding and publishing equipment).
    c. Electronics (i.e., servers, desktop computers, computer monitor displays, laptop computers, network equipment).
    d. Commercial food service equipment
19. GLAZING: For glazing in any windows, doors, storefront and window wall systems, curtainwall systems, skylights, and partitions, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
    a. Glazed area.
    b. Visible light transmittance.
    c. Solar heat gain coefficient.
    d. Fenestration assembly u-factor.
20. VENTILATION: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for the following:
    a. Carbon dioxide monitoring systems, if any, installed to measure outside air delivery.
    b. Air filters: for detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.
21. REFRIGERATION: For all refrigeration equipment, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
    a. Equipment type.

b. Equipment life. Default values specified by the 2007 ASHRAE Applications Handbook will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by the manufacturer's guarantee and an equivalent long-term service contract.
c. Refrigerant type.
d. Refrigerant charge in pounds of refrigerant per ton of gross cooling capacity.
e. Tested refrigerant leakage rate, in percent per year. A default rate of 2% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.
f. Tested end-of-life refrigerant loss, in percent. A default rate of 10% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.

1.7 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. The LEED BUILDING submittal information shall be assembled into one package per contract specification section(s) (or per subcontractor), and submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED BUILDING submittals may be used as the basis for rejecting the submittals of products or assemblies.

1.8 LEED ACTION PLANS:

A. Construction Waste Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 74 19, Construction Waste Management and Disposal for detailed submittal requirements.

B. Construction IAQ Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 81 19, Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings, for detailed submittal requirements.

C. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
1. The Plan shall be in accordance with the New York Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) or the 2003 EPA Construction General Permit, whichever is more stringent.
2. The Plan shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEEDURES.
3. Detailed requirements: ESC Plan
   a. Include the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, if required.
   b. Identify the party responsible for Plan monitoring and documentation. The party must be regularly on site.
   c. Describe all site work that will be implemented on the project.
   d. Provide site plan with location of ESC measures, including, but not limited to, stormwater quantity controls, stormwater quality controls, stabilized construction entrances, washdown areas, and inlet/catch basin protection.
   e. Describe the inspection and maintenance of the ESC measures. Provide a construction schedule indicating weekly site review.
   f. Describe reporting and documentation measures.
4. Detailed requirements: ESC Measures
5. Submittal requirements: ESC Tracking Log
   a. Note date of major rain events, describe damage, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party.
   b. Note date and findings of weekly site review, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party.
   c. Submit monthly.
6. Implementation
   a. The Contractor shall implement the ESC Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Representative, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.

b. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision, maintenance, and repair of all ESC measures.
c. Demonstration. The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of proper construction practices required to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
d. Meetings. Urgent or ongoing ESC issues shall be discussed at weekly on-site job meetings.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. The Contractor shall implement all LEED Action Plans, coordinate the Plans and LEED Building Submittals with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Sustainable Construction Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of LEED activities with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.

B. Responsibilities of Contractor's Subcontractors: The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her subcontractors complying with the LEED Action Plans and for providing required LEED documentation as required for the project.

C. Distribution and Compilation: The Contractor shall be responsible for distributing the EBMCF and any other forms or templates required for the subcontractors to record LEED documentation. The Contractor shall also be responsible for collecting and compiling EBMCF information into packages as described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

D. Meetings: Sustainable design and construction issues shall be discussed at the following meetings:
1. Demolition kick-off meeting
2. Construction kick-off meeting
3. Construction kick-off meeting for LEED (independent meeting)
4. Weekly job-site progress and coordination meetings
5. Closeout meeting

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 13

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

ENVIRONMENTAL BUILDING MATERIALS CERTIFICATION FORM

Date: _____

Contractor Name: _____ Project Name: _____

Contractor Contact: _____ Project I.D.: _____

Telephone Number: _____ Project Location: _____

Product/Manufacturer	Material Cost[1]	Recycled Content			Regional[4]			Rapidly Renewable[7]		VOC content[8]		Flooring[9]	Wood	
		Pre-Consumer (% by wt)[2]	Post-Consumer (% by wt)[3]	Total % (½ Pre + Post)	Location & Distance to Extraction[5]	Location & Distance to Manufacture[6]	Extracted & Manuf. (% by wt)	Material	% by wt	*VOC content listed	*VOC content allowed	*Green Label or FloorScore	*Added urea formaldehyde (Yes/No)[10]	FSC Certified[11] (% by wt)

[1] **Material Cost:** As it appears on the manufacturer's or distributor's invoice to the contractor or subcontractor. Does not include labor or equipment costs associated with installation.

[2] **Pre-Consumer Recycled Content:** Industrial/manufacturing waste material (e.g., fly-ash and synthetic gypsum, both waste products from coal burning electricity plants) diverted from landfill and incorporated into a finished product. Scrap raw materials that can be reused in the same manufacturing process from which they are recovered are not considered Pre-Consumer Recycled Content.

[3] **Post-Consumer Recycled Content:** Material or product that has served its intended consumer use (e.g., an empty plastic bottle) and has been diverted from landfill and incorporated into a finished product.

[4] **Regional:** Refers to a material/product that is BOTH extracted AND manufactured within 500 miles of the Project site. Record this information ONLY for materials/products meeting BOTH of these criteria.

[5] **Extraction:** Refers to the location from which the raw resources used in a building product are extracted, harvested, or recovered.

[6] **Manufacture:** Refers to the location of the final assembly of components into a building product that is furnished and installed by the Contractor.

[7] **Rapidly Renewable:** Refers to materials/products derived from agricultural products that are typically harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle.

[8] **VOC Content:** The quantity of volatile organic compounds contained in adhesives, sealants. paints and architectural coatings. Reported in grams/liter or lbs/gallon, less water.

[9] **Flooring:** For carpet, indicate Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Green Label Plus certification. For carpet cushion, indicate CRI Green Label certification. For all flooring except unfinished/untreated wood and mineral-based flooring (tile, masonry, terrazzo, cut stone) without organic-based coatings or sealants, indicate Resilient Floor Covering Institute FloorScore rating. VOC limits for adhesives, sealants, etc. still apply.

[10] **Added Urea Formaldehyde:** Applies to composite wood and agrifiber products only (plywood, particleboard, MDF, OSB, wheatboard, strawboard). Resins or binders with added urea formaldehyde are prohibited.

[11] **FSC Certified:** Certification from the Forest Stewardship Council. This column is only applicable to wood products.

* Applies only to materials/products installed within the weather barrier.

Contractor Certification:

I, _____ a duly authorized representative of _____ (the Contractor) hereby certify that the material information contained herein is an accurate representation of the material qualifications to be provided by the Contractor as components of the final building construction. Furthermore, I understand that any change in such qualifications during the purchasing period will require prior written approval from the Commissioner.

Signature of Authorized Representative: _____ Date: _____

No Text

SECTION 01 81 13.13
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.13

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes requirements for volatile organic compound (VOC) content in adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings used for the project.

B. All sections in the Project Specifications with adhesives, sealant or sealant primer applications, paints and coatings shall follow all requirements of this section. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between this section and the Specifications regarding adhesives, sealant or sealant applications, paints and coatings, the requirements set forth in this Section shall prevail.

C. This Section includes:

1. General Requirements
2. References
3. VOC Requirements for Interior Adhesives
4. VOC Requirements for Interior Sealants
5. VOC requirements for Interior Paints
6. VOC requirements for Interior Coatings
7. Submittals

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
D. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
E. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION
F. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
G. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
H. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY FOR LEED BUILDINGS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. ADHESIVE: Any substance used to bond one surface to another by attachment. Includes adhesive primers and adhesive bonding primers.
   1. Aerosol Adhesive: Any adhesive packaged as an aerosol with a spray mechanism permanently housed in a non-refillable can designed for hand-held application without the need for ancillary equipment.

B. CARCINOGEN: A chemical listed as a known, probable, reasonably anticipated, or possible human carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) (Groups 1, 2A, and 2B), the National

Toxicology Program (NTP) (Groups 1 and 2), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) (weight-of-evidence classifications A, B1, B2, and C, carcinogenic, likely to be carcinogenic, and suggestive evidence of carcinogenicity or carcinogen potential), or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

C. CLEAR WOOD FINISH: Clear/semi-transparent coating applied to wood substrates to provide a transparent or translucent solid film.
   1. Lacquer: Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated with cellulosic or synthetic resins to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction and provide a solid, protective film.
   2. Sanding Sealer: A sanding sealer that also meets the definition of a lacquer.
   3. Varnish: Clear/semi-transparent coating, excluding lacquers and shellacs, formulated to dry by chemical reaction on exposure to air. May contain small amounts of pigment.

D. COATING: Liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid adherent film after application to a substrate as a thin layer; and is used for decorating, protecting, identifying or to serve some functional purpose such as the filling or concealing of surface irregularities or the modification of light and heat radiation characteristics; and is intended for on-site application to interior or exterior surfaces of buildings. Does not include stains, clear finishes, recycled latex paint, specialty (industrial, marine or automotive) coatings or paint sold in aerosol cans.

E. FLOOR COATING: Opaque coating applied to flooring. Excludes industrial maintenance coatings.

F. HAZARDOUS AIR POLLUTANT: Any compound listed by the U.S. EPA in the Clean Air Act Section 112(b)(1) as a hazardous air pollutant.

G. MUTAGEN: A chemical that meets the criteria for category 1, chemicals known to induce heritable mutations or to be regarding as if they induce heritable mutations in the germ cells of humans, under the Harmonized System for the Classification of Chemicals Which Cause Mutations in Germ Cells (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals).

H. OZONE-DEPLETING COMPOUNDS: A compound with an ozone-depletion potential greater than 0.1 (CFC 11=1) according to the U.S. EPA list of Class I and Class II Ozone-Depleting Substances.

I. PAINT: A pigmented coating. For the purposes of this specification, paint primers are considered to be paints.
   1. Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of less than 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or less than 5 (using a 60-degree meter).
   2. Non-Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or greater than or equal to 5 (using a 60-degree meter).
   3. Non-Flat High-Gloss Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 70 (using a 60-degree meter).
   4. Anti-Corrosive / Rust Preventative Paint: Coating formulated and recommended for use in preventing the corrosion of ferrous metal substrates.

J. PRIMER: Coating that is formulated and recommended for one or more of the following purposes: to provide a firm bond between the substrate and a subsequent coating; to prevent a subsequent coating from being absorbed into the substrate; to prevent harm to a subsequent coating from materials in the substrate; or to provide a smooth surface for application of a subsequent coating.

K. REPRODUCTIVE TOXIN: A chemical listed as a reproductive toxin (including developmental, female, and male toxins) by the State of California under the Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 2, Subdivision 1, Chapter 3, Sections 1200, et. Seq.).

L. SANDING SEALER: Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated to seal bare wood. Can be abraded to create a smooth surface for subsequent coatings. Does not include sanding sealers that are lacquers (see Clear Wood Finish above).

M. SEALANT: Any material with adhesive properties, formulated primarily to fill, seal, or waterproof gaps or joints between surfaces. Includes sealant primers and caulks.

N. SHELLAC: Clear or pigmented coating formulated solely with the resinous secretions of the lac beetle, thinned with alcohol and formulated to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction. Excludes floor applications.

O. STAIN: Clear semi-transparent/opaque coating formulated to change the color but not conceal the grain pattern or texture of the substrate.

P. VOLATILE AROMATIC COMPOUND: Any hydrocarbon compound containing one or more 6-carbone benzene rings, and having an initial boiling point less than or equal to 280 degrees Celsius measured at standard conditions of temperature and pressure.

Q. VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND: Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.

R. WATERPROOFING SEALER: A coating that prevents the penetration of water into porous substrates.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED Green building rating. Specific project requirements related to this goal which may impact this area of work are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this specification section. The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated environmental goals.

1.6 REFERENCES:

A. Rule 1168 – "Adhesive and Sealant Applications", amended 7 January 2005): South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), State of California, www.aqmd.gov

B. Rule 1113 - "Architectural Coatings", amended 9 July 2004: South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), State of California, www.aqmd.gov

C. Green Seal Standard GS-11- "Paints", of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC, www.greenseal.org

D. Green Seal Standard GC-03- "Anti-Corrosive Paints", of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC, www.greenseal.org

1.7 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS:

A. GENERAL: Unless otherwise specified herein, the VOC content of all interior adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings (herein referred to as "products") shall not be in excess of **250 grams per liter.**

B. No product shall contain any ingredients that are carcinogens, mutagens, reproductive toxins, persistent bioacculmulative compounds, hazardous air pollutants, or ozone-depleting compounds. An exception shall be made for titanium dioxide and, for products that are pre-tinted by the manufacturer, carbon black, which shall be less than or equal to 1% by weight of the product.

C. No product shall contain the following:
1. methylene chloride
2. 1,1,1-trichloroethane
3. benzene
4. toluene
5. ethylbenzene

6. vinyl chloride
7. naphthalene
8. 1,2-dichlorobenzene
9. di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
10. butyl benzyl phthalate
11. di-n-butyl phthalate
12. di-n-octyl phthalate
13. diethyl phthalate
14. dimethyl phthalate
15. isophorone
16. antimony
17. cadmium
18. hexavalent chromium
19. lead
20. mercury
21. formaldehyde
22. methyl ethyl ketone
23. methyl isobutyl ketone
24. acrolein
25. acrylonitrile

D. No product shall contain more than 1.0% by weight of sum total of volatile aromatic compounds.

1.8 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES:

A. The volatile organic compound (VOC) content of adhesives, adhesive bonding primers, or adhesive primers used in this project shall not exceed the limits defined in Rule 1168 – "Adhesive and Sealant Applications" of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), of the State of California.

B. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD are as follows. All VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.

C. For specified building construction related applications, the allowable VOC content is as follows:

a. Architectural Applications:

i.	Indoor carpet adhesive	50
ii.	Carpet pad adhesive	50
iii.	Wood flooring adhesive	100
iv.	Rubber floor adhesive	60
v.	Subfloor adhesive	50
vi.	Ceramic tile adhesive	65
vii.	VCT and asphalt tile adhesive	50
viii.	Drywall and panel adhesive	50
ix.	Cove base adhesive	50
x.	Multipurpose construction adhesive	70
xi.	Structural glazing adhesive	100

b. Specialty Applications:

a.	PVC welding	510
b.	CPVC welding	490
c.	ABS welding	325
d.	Plastic cement welding	250

e.	Adhesive primer for plastic	550
f.	Contact Adhesive	80
g.	Special Purpose Contact Adhesive	250
h.	Structural Wood Member Adhesive	140
i.	Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations	850
j.	Top and Trim Adhesive	250

c. Substrate Specific Applications:

a.	Metal to metal	30
b.	Plastic foams	50
c.	Porous material (except wood)	50
d.	Wood	30
e.	Fiberglass	80

d. Aerosol Adhesives:

a.	General purpose mist spray	65% VOC's by weight
b.	General purpose web spray	55% VOC's by weight
c.	Special purpose aerosol adhesives (all types)	70% VOC's by weight

1.9 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR SEALANTS:

A. The volatile organic compound (VOC) content of sealants, or sealant primers used in this project shall not exceed the limits defined in Rule 1168 – "Adhesive and Sealant Applications" of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), of the State of California.

B. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD are as follows. All VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.

1 Sealants:

a.	Architectural	250
b.	Non-membrane roof	300
c.	Roadway	250
d.	Single-ply roof membrane	450
e.	Other	420

2 Sealant Primer:

a.	Architectural – Nonporous	250
b.	Architectural – Porous	775
c.	Other	750

1.10 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR PAINTS:

A. Paints and Primers: Paints and primers used in non-specialized interior applications (i.e., for wallboard, plaster, wood, metal doors and frames, etc.) shall meet the VOC limitations of the Green Seal Paint Standard GS-11, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC. Product-specific environmental requirements are as follows:

1. Volatile Organic Compounds:
   a. The VOC concentrations (in grams per liter) of the product shall not exceed those listed below as determined by U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Reference Test Method 24.

   Interior Paints and Primers:
   Non-flat: 150 g/l

Flat: 50 g/l
The calculation of VOC shall exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

B. Anti- Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: Anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates shall meet the VOC limitations of the Green Seal Paint Standard GC-03, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC. Product-specific environmental requirements are as follows:
1. Volatile Organic Compounds:
   a. The VOC concentrations (in grams per liter) of the product shall not exceed those listed below as determined by U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Reference Test Method 24.
   Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: 250 g/l

   The calculation of VOC shall exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

1.11 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR COATINGS:

A. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, sealers, and shellacs applied to the interior shall meet the VOC limitations defined in Rule 1113, "Architectural Coatings" of SCAQMD, of the State of California. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD, based on 7/9/04 amendments, are as follows. VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.

1. Clear Wood Finishes:		
a.	Varnish	350
b.	Sanding Sealers	350
c.	Lacquer	550
2. Shellac:		
a.	Clear	730
b.	Pigmented	550
3. Stains		250
4. Floor Coatings		100
5. Waterproofing Sealers		250
6. Sanding Sealers		275
7. Other Sealers		200

The calculation of VOC shall exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

1.12 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets, for all applicable products in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Applicable products include, but are not limited to adhesives, sealants, carpets, paints and coatings. Material Safety Data Sheets shall indicate the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) limits of products submitted. (If an MSDS does not include a product's VOC limits, then product data sheets, manufacturer literature, or a letter of certification from the manufacturer can be submitted in addition to the MSDS to indicate the VOC limits).

B. Submit Environmental Building Materials Certification Form (EBMCF): For each field-applied adhesive, sealant, paint, and coating product, provide the VOC requirement, as provided in this Specification, for the relevant material category indicated on the documentation noted above.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 13.13

SECTION 01 81 19
INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 19

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT GOALS FOR THE PROJECT:

A. The City of New York has determined that this Project shall minimize the detrimental impacts on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) resulting from construction activities. Factors that contaminate indoor air, such as dust entering HVAC systems and ductwork, improper storage of materials on-site, poor housekeeping, shall be minimized.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. All sections of the Specifications related to interior construction, MEP systems, and items affecting indoor air quality.

B. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

C. Section 01 81 13.13, VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS.

D. Division 9 (of the Specifications): Finishes.

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

C. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's): Chemical compounds common in and emitted by many building products, including solvents in paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants, wood preservatives, composite wood binder, and foam insulations. Not all VOC's are harmful, but many of those contained within building products contribute to the formation of smog and may irritate building occupants by their smell and/or health impact.

D. Materials that act as "sinks" for VOC contamination: Absorptive materials, typically dry and soft materials (such as textiles, carpeting, acoustical ceiling tiles and gypsum board) that readily absorb VOC's emitted by "source" materials and release them over a prolonged period of time.

E. Materials that act as "sources" for VOC contamination: Products with high VOC contents that emit VOC's either rapidly during application and curing (typically "wet" products, such as paints, sealants, adhesives, caulks and sealers) or over a prolonged period (typically "dry" products such as flooring coverings with plasticizers and engineered wood with formaldehyde).

1.5 REFERENCES, RESOURCES:

A. "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction", First Edition, November 1995, The Sheet Metal and Air Conditioner Contractors National Association (SMACNA). (703) 803-2980, www.smacna.org.

B. ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2-1999, "Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size", www.ashrae.org

1.6 LEED BUILDING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Implement practices and procedures as necessary to meet the project's environmental performance goals as set forth in the specific requirements of this section. Specific project goals that may impact this area of work include: use of recycled-content materials; use of low-emitting materials; construction waste recycling; and the implementation of a construction indoor air quality management plan. Ensure that the requirements related to these goals, as defined in this Section, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions or other changes to the work shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING Performance Criteria.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT PLAN :

A. The Contractor shall prepare a Construction IAQ Management Plan in coordination with each subcontractor and submit the IAQ Management Plan to the Commissioner for approval in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCDEURES. The Construction IAQ Management Plan shall meet the following criteria:

1. Construction activities shall be planned to meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction", First Edition, 1995.
2. Absorptive materials shall be protected from moisture damage when stored on-site and after installation.
3. If air handlers are to be used during construction, filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grill, as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-1999.
4. Filtration media shall be replaced immediately prior to occupancy. Filtration media shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-1999 if the project is pursuing Indoor Air Quality Credit 5: Indoor Chemical Pollutant Source Control.
5. A "Sequence of Finish Installation Plan" shall be developed, highlighting measures to reduce the absorption of VOCs by materials that act as "sinks".
6. Upon approval of the Plan by the Commissioner, it shall be implemented by the Contractor through the duration of the construction process, and documented in accordance with the Submittal Requirements of Sub-section 1.8 herein.

B. Further description of the Construction IAQ Management Plan requirements is as follows:

1. SMACNA Guidelines: Chapter 3 of the referenced "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction", outline IAQ measures in five categories as listed below. The Construction IAQ Management Plan shall be organized in accordance with the SMACNA format, and shall address measures to be implemented in each of the five categories (including subsections). All subsections shall be listed in the Plan; items that are not applicable for this project should be listed as such.
   a. HVAC Protection
      1) Protect air handling and distribution equipment and air supply and return ducting during construction.
      2) All ductwork arriving on site will be sealed with plastic sheeting and stored on pallets or dunnage until installed.
      3) Cover and protect all exposed air inlets and outlets, openings, grilles, ducts, plenums, etc. to prevent water, moisture, dust and other contaminant intrusion.
      4) Apply protection immediately after ducting.
      5) Protect ducting runs at the end of day's work.
      6) Inspect temporary filtration weekly and replace as required to maintain the proper ventilation rates in the building.
   b. Source Control
      1) Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive or porous materials.
      2) Do not use wet or damaged porous materials in the building.
      3) Recover, isolate, and ventilate containers housing toxic materials and materials with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings described in these Specifications.
      4) Exhaust fumes from idling vehicles and gasoline fueled tools through use of funnels or temporary piping.
      5) Containers housing toxic materials and materials with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings described in these Specifications, shall be closed when not in use.
   c. Pathway Interruption
      1) Depressurize work areas to contain dust and odors.
      2) Pressurize occupied spaces to prevent intrusion of dust and odors.
      3) Erect barriers to contain construction areas.
      4) Relocate pollutant sources.
      5) Temporarily seal the building and provide 100% outside air for ventilation.
   d. Housekeeping
      1) Store materials on elevated platforms under cover, in a designated dry, clean location, prior to unpacking for installation.
      2) If materials are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of material with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.
      3) Institute cleaning activities to remove contaminants from the building prior to occupancy. Clean all coils, air filters, and ductwork prior to performing testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC systems.
      4) Sweep the work area on a daily basis. Use an efficient and effective dust collecting method such as damp cloth, wet mop, or vacuum with particulate filters. Activities which produce high levels of dust shall be cleaned up immediately upon completion.
      5) Spills or excess applications of products containing solvents, or with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings described in these Specifications, must be removed immediately.
      6) Dust all walls prior to application of finishes.
      7) Vacuum all stud tracks prior to application of insulation.
      8) Materials which become contaminated through direct exposure to moisture from precipitation, plumbing leaks, or condensation shall be replaced by the Contractor.
   e. Scheduling
      1) Phase construction such that absorptive materials are installed only in areas that are

weathertight.

2) Schedule activities that utilize "sources" of VOC contamination to take place prior to installing high absorbent materials that will act as "sinks" for contaminants.
3) Review of the appropriate components of the Construction IAQ Management Plan shall be a regular action topic at weekly site coordination meetings. Implementation of the Plan shall be documented in the meeting minutes.

2. Protection of Materials from Moisture Damage: As part of the "Housekeeping" section of the Construction IAQ Management Plan, measures to prevent installed materials or material stored on-site from moisture damage shall be described. This section should also describe measures to be taken if moisture damage does occur to absorptive materials during the course of construction.

3. Replacement of Filtration Media: Under the "HVAC Protection" section of the Construction IAQ Management Plan, a description of the filtration media in all ventilation equipment shall be provided. The description shall include replacement criteria for filtration media during construction, and confirmation of filtration media replacement for all equipment immediately prior to occupancy.

4. Sequence of Finish Installation for Materials: Where feasible, absorptive materials shall be installed after the installation of materials or finishes which have high short-term emissions of VOC's, formaldehyde, particulates, or other air-borne compounds. Absorptive materials include, but are not limited to: carpets; acoustical ceiling panels; fabric wall coverings; insulations (exposed to the airstream); upholstered furnishings; and other woven, fibrous or porous materials. Materials with high short-term emissions include, but are not limited to: adhesives, sealants and glazing compounds (specifically those with petrochemical vehicles or carriers); paints, wood preservatives and finishes; control and/or expansion joint fillers; hard finishes requiring adhesive installation; gypsum board (with associated finish processes and products); and composite or engineered wood products with formaldehyde binders.

5. Develop and implement an Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan for the pre-occupancy phase as follows:

<u>OPTION 1 — Flush-Out</u>

• After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total air volume of 14,000 cu.ft. of outdoor air per sq.ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees F and relative humidity no higher than 60%.

OR

• If occupancy is desired prior to completion of the flush-out, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3,500 cu.ft. of outdoor air per sq.ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it shall be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm/sq.ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in EQ Prerequisite 1, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation shall begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions shall be maintained until a total of 14,000 cu.ft./sq.ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.

OR

<u>OPTION 2 — Air Testing</u>

• Conduct baseline IAQ testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with the United States Environmental Protection Agency Compendium of

Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air and as additionally detailed in the LEED-NC Reference Guide.

• Demonstrate that the contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded.

CONTAMINANT	MAXIMUM CONCENTRATION
Formaldehyde	27 parts per billion
Particulates (PM10)	50 micrograms per cubic meter
Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC)	500 micrograms per cubic meter
* 4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PCH)	6.5 micrograms per cubic meter
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	9 part per million and no greater than 2 parts per million above outdoor levels
* This test is only required if carpets and fabrics with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) latex backing material are installed as part of the base building systems.	

• For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded, conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting non-complying building areas, take samples from the same locations as in the first test.

• The air sample testing shall be conducted as follows:

a. All measurements shall be conducted prior to occupancy, but during normal occupied hours and with the building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.

b. The building shall have all interior finishes installed, including but not limited to millwork, doors, paint, carpet and acoustic tiles. Non-fixed furnishings such as workstations and partitions are encouraged, but not required, to be in place for the testing.

c. The number of sampling locations will vary depending upon the size of the building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of the building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points shall not be less than one per 25,000 sq.ft., or for each contiguous floor area, whichever is larger, and include areas with the least ventilation and greatest presumed source strength.

d. Air samples shall be collected between 3 feet and 6 feet from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum 4-hour period.

6. Implementation and Coordination: Implement the Construction IAQ Management Plan, and coordinate the Plan with all affected trades. Designate one individual as the Construction IAQ Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation. Include provisions in the Construction IAQ Management Plan for addressing conditions in the field that do not adhere to the Plan, including provisions to implement a stop work order, or to rectify non-compliant conditions.

a. Distribution: The Contractor shall distribute copies of the Construction IAQ Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

b. Instruction: The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of appropriate site management to all Contractor's Subcontractors.

c. Monitoring: The Construction IAQ Representative shall monitor the implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan.

1.8 SUBMITTALS:

Submit the following LEED-required records and documents in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS.

A. A copy of the Construction IAQ Management Plan as defined in Sub-Section 1.7 herein.

B. Product cut-sheets for all filtration media used during construction and installed immediately prior to occupancy, with MERV values highlighted. Cut sheets shall be submitted with the Contactor's or Subcontractor's 'approved' stamp as confirmation that the products are the products installed on the project.

C. Provide the Commissioner with a minimum of 18 photographs as required under the provision for Special Photographs, in accordance with Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION, comprised of at least six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction. The photographs shall document the implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan throughout the course of the project construction. Examples include photographs of ductwork sealing and protection, temporary ventilation measures, and conditions of on-site materials storage (to prevent moisture damage). Photographs shall include integral date stamping, and shall be submitted with brief descriptions of the Construction IAQ Management Plan measure documented, or be referenced to project meeting minutes or similar project documents which reference to the Construction IAQ Management Plan measure documented.

D. A copy of the project's TAQ Testing report if applicable.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing and implementing the Construction IAQ Management Plan and shall coordinate and incorporate the work of its subcontractors in the IAQ Management Plan.

B. Responsibility of Subcontractors: Subcontractors for this project shall be responsible to cooperate with the Contractor in the preparation and implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 19

SECTION 01 91 13
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 91 13

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

B. OPR and BoD documentation are included by reference for information only.

C. The Commissioning Plan, prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York, contains requirements that apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of Commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.

B. This Section includes:
1. Definitions
2. Commissioning Team
3. City's Responsibilities
4. Each Contractor's Responsibilities
5. Commissioning Authority's/Agent's (CxA) Responsibilities
6. Commissioning Documentation
7. Submittals
8. Coordination

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. "HVAC Commissioning Requirements" indicated in other sections of the project specifications for specific requirements for commissioning HVAC systems.

B. This project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED procedures, and specific commissioning requirements of the Project Specifications, whichever is more stringent. The Contractor shall cooperate with the CxA and provide whatever assistance is required.

C. Related Sections include without limitation the following:

1.	Section 01 10 00	SUMMARY
2.	Section 01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
3.	Section 01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
4.	Section 01 78 39	CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
5.	Section 01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
6.	Section 01 81 13	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

C. Commissioner: The Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction of the City of New York, his/her successors, or duly authorized representative(s).

D. BoD: Basis of Design: A document, prepared by the Consultant Architect/Engineer, that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.

E. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.

F. CxA: Commissioning Agent (Aka Commissioning Authority) under separate contract with the City of New York to provide Commissioning Services for this project.

G. OPR: Owner's (City of New York) Project Requirements: A document, prepared by the Consulting Architect/Engineer that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

H. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

I. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM:

A. Members Appointed by the Contractor and its Subcontractors: Individuals, each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of the Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

B. Members Appointed by the City:

1. Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA): The designated person, company, or entity under separate contract with the City that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Consultant Architect/Engineer and other concerned entities.

1.6 CITY'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. Provide the OPR documentation to the Commissioning Agent (CxA) for use in developing the commissioning plan; systems manual; operation and maintenance training plan; and testing plans and checklists.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning tea activities.

C. Provide the BoD documents, prepared by the Consulting Architect/Engineer and approved by the Commissioner, to the Commissioning Agent (CxA) for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. The Contractor shall provide utility services required for the commissioning process.

B. As a member of the Commissioning Team, the Contractor and subcontractor(s) shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and its subcontractor(s) and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in scheduled construction-phase coordination and commissioning team meetings.
2. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with the construction schedule.
3. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the CxA.
4. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
5. Perform testing required in the Commissioning Schedule as per the Commissioning Process test procedures provided by the CxA.
6. Complete installation checklists as Work is completed and return to CxA through the Resident Engineer.
7. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
8. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
9. Submit As-Built documents, operation and maintenance manuals for systems and subsystems, and equipment in accordance with Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
10. Provide orientation sessions for operation and maintenance personnel (sessions will be video recorded by the CxA) in accordance with Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

1.8 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S (CxA) RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare a construction-phase commissioning plan. Collaborate through the Resident Engineer with each Contractor and with subcontractors to develop test and inspection procedures. Include design changes and coordinate commissioning activities with the overall Project schedule. Identify commissioning team member responsibilities, by name, firm, and trade specialty, for performance of each commissioning task.

C. Review and comment in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, on submittals from the Contractor for compliance with the OPR, BoD, Contract Documents, and construction-phase commissioning plan. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interface between systems relating to the OPR and BoD.

D. Coordinate with the Resident Engineer to convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent CxA will prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within three workdays of the commissioning meeting.

E. At the beginning of the construction phase, coordinate with the Resident Engineer's kick-off meeting schedule to conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals, operation and maintenance training sessions, TAB Work, and Project completion.

F. Observe and inspect construction. Report progress and deficiencies to the Commissioner. In addition to compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents, inspect systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility required for component maintenance replacement and repair.

G. Prepare Project-specific test and inspection procedures and checklists.

H. Coordinate with the Resident Engineer to schedule, direct, witness, and document tests, inspections, and systems startup.

I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

J. Certify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.

K. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in other sections of the project specifications and described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

L. Record and edit demonstration and orientation sessions on DVD.

M. Prepare commissioning reports.

N. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the commissioning report and Systems Manual.

1.9 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION:

The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent (CxA) in the development and compiling of the following Commissioning Documentation:

A. Index of Commissioning Documents: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will prepare an index including the storage location of each document.

B. OPR: A written document prepared by the Consulting Architect/Engineer that details the functional requirements of the Project and expectations of how it will be used and operated. This document includes the Project and design goals, measurable performance criteria, budgets, schedules, success criteria, and supporting information.

C. BoD Document: A document prepared by the Consulting Architect/Engineer that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that explain the designed systems.

D. Commissioning Plan: A document prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.

E. Test Checklists: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will develop test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. The CxA will prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Space will be provided for testing personnel to sign off on each checklist. Specific checklist content requirements are specified in other sections of the project specifications.

F. Inspection Checklists will be signed by the Contractor, Subcontractor(s), Installer(s), and CxA certifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.

G. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will record test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application will be included with data. CxA shall compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

H. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests and include required modifications to systems and equipment and revisions to test procedures, if any. The Contractor shall retest systems and equipment requiring corrective action. The CxA will document retest results.

I. Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will prepare and maintain an issues log that describes design, installation, and performance issues that are at variance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. The log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved issues.

1. Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will document results of the commissioning process including unresolved issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The commissioning report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed and are performing according to the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents.

J. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will gather required information and compile systems manual as specified in other sections of the project specifications and described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS..

1.10 SUBMITTALS:

A. Commissioning Plan Pre-final Submittal: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will submit six (6) copies of the pre-final commissioning plan to the Commissioner for review and distribution.

B. Commissioning Plan Final Submittal: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will submit six (6) hard copies and electronically formatted information of the final commissioning plan to the Commissioner. The final submittal will address previous review comments.

C. Test and Inspection Reports: CxA will submit test and inspection reports.

D. Corrective Action Documents: CxA will submit corrective action documents.

1.11 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will coordinate with the Resident Engineer's regularly scheduled construction progress meetings to conduct coordination meetings of the commissioning team to review progress on the commissioning plan, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

B. Pre-testing Meetings: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will coordinate with the Resident Engineer to conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, pretest inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be tested.

C. Testing Coordination: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will coordinate with the Resident Engineer the sequence of testing activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Coordinate schedule times with the Resident Engineer for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

D. Manufacturers' Field Services: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will coordinate services of manufacturers' field services.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General
   1. The CxA shall review the Operation & Maintenance manuals provided by the Contractor or subcontractors for completeness of the document. The review process shall verify that Operation & Maintenance instructions meet specifications and are included for all commissioned equipment furnished by the Contractor.
   2. Published literature shall be specifically oriented to the provided equipment, indicating required operation and maintenance procedures, parts lists, assembly / disassembly diagrams and related information.
   3. The Contractor shall incorporate the standard technical literature into system specific formats for this facility as designed and as actually installed. The resulting Operation & Maintenance information shall be system specific, concise, to the point and tailored specifically to this facility. The CxA shall review these documents as necessary for final corrections by the Contractor.

B. The Operation & Maintenance Manual review and coordination efforts shall be completed prior to Owner training sessions, as these documents are to be utilized in the training sessions.

C. System Operations Manual
   1. The CxA shall prepare and deliver these documents with inputs from other agencies. The contractors will confirm the proper documents are onsite and readily available. Typically, the manual includes the following:
      a. Commissioned systems single line diagrams (Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Building Management System (BMS) subcontractors).
      b. As built sequences of operations, control drawings and original set points (Architect, Engineer, and BMS subcontractor)
      c. Operating instructions for integrated building systems (mechanical and BMS subcontractors).
      d. Recommended schedule of maintenance requirements and frequency (subcontractors).
      e. Recommended schedule for calibrating sensors and actuators (BMS subcontractor)

3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor shall schedule and coordinate instruction sessions for the facility's staff for each commissioned system. Demonstrations shall be held per Contract Documents, along with the appropriate schematics, handouts and visual / audio training aids onsite with equipment.

B. The equipment vendors shall provide instruction on the specifics of each major equipment item including philosophy, troubleshooting and repair techniques.

C. For additional prescription pertinent to instruction, refer to other specific divisions for demonstration and instruction requirements.

3.3 WARRANTY REVIEW / SEASONAL TESTING

A. The CxA will return upon the start of the new season (cooling or heating) after project completion to conduct performance tests that could not be performed due to ambient conditions. The seasonal testing will only be performed if unsuitable loads / conditions were unavailable during the performance testing stages (in other words; the requirement for testing is warranted).

B. If agreed upon by facility, Seasonal Testing can also be used for the Warranty Review. During which the CxA will interview the occupants, maintenance staff, review the operation of the building, provide recommendations for installation and operational problems and document warranty and operational issues in the issues database.

3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The CxA shall review the as built contract documents to verify incorporation of both design changes and as built construction details. Discrepancies noted shall be corrected by the appropriate party.

END OF SECTION 01 91 13

No Text

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS

The General Conditions are hereby amended in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Addendum.

I. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

FMS #: ***HWXFPLZA***

PROJECT NAME: ***Reconstruction of Fordham Plaza***

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: The portion of Project HWXFPLZA which is described in Section 9.60 consists of **9.60 B-1 CAFÉ BUILDING AND CANOPY)** the core and shell construction of a café building, the roof of which extends westward to form an open canopy over the north side of the plaza **9.60 B-2 MARKET SHED AND CANOPY)** an open, unconditioned market canopy and utility shed, with utility posts and bollards, on the south western side of the plaza, and **9.60 K KIOSKS)** multiple unconditioned Kiosk vending structures, totaling 3 in quantity, 2 small and 1 large. All work described in Section 9.60 is a part of Project HWXFPLZA and is fully integrated within and coordinated with the work described in Project HWXFPLZA.

PROJECT LOCATION: ***Fordham Plaza***
BOROUGH: ***The Bronx***
CITY OF NEW YORK
ZIP CODE: ***10458***
COMMUNITY BOARD #: ***CB 6***

LANDMARK STATUS:

DESIGNATED LANDMARK STRUCTURE OR SITE: ***NO***
If this is a Designated Landmark Structure or Site, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.
LANDMARK QUALITY STRUCTURE: ***NO***
If this is a Landmark Quality Structure, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.

II. LEED GREEN BUILDING REQUIREMENTS

NOT USED

III. COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

NOT USED

IV. PROJECT MANAGEMENT

☐ DDC shall publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. DDC shall manage the Project using its own personnel.

☒ DDC shall publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. A Construction Management firm (the "CM") hired by DDC shall manage the Project. The Contractor is advised that the CM shall serve as the representative of the Commissioner at the site and shall, subject to review by the Commissioner, be responsible for the inspection, management, coordination and administration of the required construction work, as delineated in the article of the Standard Construction Contract entitled "The Resident Engineer".

V. CONTRACTS FOR THE PROJECT

The Project consists of a single contract, the Contract for General Construction Work. The Contractor for General Construction Work is responsible for the performance of all required work for the Project as set forth in the Contract Documents (General Conditions, Drawings and Specifications), including all responsibilities and obligations assigned to separate Contractors for the following subdivisions of the work: Plumbing Work, HVAC Work, and Electrical Work. All responsibilities and obligations in the Contract Documents assigned to separate Contractors for such subdivisions of the work are the responsibility of the Contractor for General Construction Work.

VI. SCHEDULES

The Contractor is advised that Schedules A through F are attached to, and incorporated as part of, this Addendum to the General Conditions. These schedules contain important information that is specific to this Project. The Contractor is advised to carefully review these schedules.

VII. APPLICABILITY OF SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS AND AMENDED SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that various Sections/Sub-Sections in the General Conditions may not apply to this Project or may apply as amended. Such Sections/Sub-Sections advise the Contractor to "Refer to the Addendum for the applicability of this Section/Sub-Section." Such Sections/Sub-Sections are set forth below. A check mark indicates whether the Section/Sub-Section (1) applies to the Project, (2) does not apply to the Project, or (3) applies to the Project as amended. If no box is checked, the Section/Sub-Section, as set forth in the General Conditions, applies to the Project. Amended Sections/Sub-Sections, if any, are set forth following this list of Sections.

Section	Sub-Section	Sub-Section	Applies	Does not Apply	Applies as Amended
01 1000	1.4 (B)	Scope and Intent / LEED		X	
	1.4(C)	Scope and Intent / Commissioning		X	
01 3233		Photographic Documentation		X	
01 3300	1.7 (A-D)	LEED Submittals		X	
01 3503		General Mechanical Requirements	X		
01 3506	3.2 (A-B)	Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)	X		
	3.3 (A-E)	Electrical Wiring Devices	X		
	3.4 (A-I)	Electrical Conductors and Terminations	X		
	3.5 (A-B)	Circuit Protective Devices	X		
	3.6 (A-J)	Distribution Centers	X		
	3.7 (A-I)	Motors	X		
	3.8 (A-I)	Motor Control Equipment	X		
01 3591		Historic Treatment Procedures		X	

Section	Sub-Section	Sub-Section	Applies	Does not Apply	Applies as Amended
01 5000		Temporary Facilities, Services and Controls – *REFER TO HIGHWAY SPECIFICATIONS AND ADDENDA FOR TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS*		X	
01 5411	3.1 (A-J)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Up To and Including 15 Stories		X	
	3.2 (A-M)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Over 15 Stories		X	
	3.3 (A-E)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for Existing Buildings		X	
01 7300	3.3 (A-I)	Surveys	X		
	3.4 (A-B)	Borings	X		
	3.12 (A-D)	Sleeves and Hangers	X		
	3.13 (A)	Sleeve and Penetration Drawings	X		
01 7300	3.15 (A)	Location of Partitions	X		
01 7419	1.5 (C)	Waste Management Performance Requirements / LEED Certification		X	
01 7900		Demonstration and Owner's Pre-Acceptance Orientation			
	3.2 (A)	Non-Commissioned Projects	X		
	3.2 (B)	Commissioned Projects		X	
01 8113		Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED Buildings		X	
01 8113.13		VOC Limits for Adhesives, Sealants, Paints and Coatings for LEED Buildings		X	
01 8119		Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings		X	
01 9113		General Commissioning Requirements		X	

AMENDED SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS

NOT USED

ADDITIONAL SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that the additional Sub-Sections set forth below are included in the General Conditions and apply to the Project.

01 1000 SUMMARY

1.13. SCHEDULE OF VALUES: All work described in Section 9.60 is a part of Project HWXFPLZA and is fully integrated within and coordinated with the work described in Project HWXFPLZA. The following Schedule of Values set forth on the followings pages shall be used with the Contract as directed by DDC and is described as:

9.60 B1 – CAFÉ BUILDING B1-a and
CANOPY B1-b
9.60 B2 – MARKET SHED AND CANOPY
9.60 K – KIOSKS

1.13. SCHEDULE OF VALUES

ITEM 960. B1 a: CAFÉ BUILDING

BUILDING AREA						
	DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	AMOUNT	SUB-TOTALS
03	**CONCRETE**					
033000	**Cast in Place Concrete**					
	Slab on grade, including steps & slab depression		SF			
	Foundation for interior walls		CY			
	Concrete on metal deck @ mech mezzanine		SF			
	Curb 6" curb @ mezzanine		LF			
	Cast in Place Concrete					
	SUBTOTAL CONCRETE					
04	**MASONRY**					
042000	**Unit Masonry**					
	CMU exterior back up walls		SF			
	CMU interior partitions		SF			
	Stone base		LF			
	Masonry					
	SUBTOTAL MASONRY					
05	**METALS**					
051200	**Structural steel framing for building**					
	Structural steel framing for mechanical mezzanine		TON			
	Moment connections		EA			
	Structural steel					
053100	**Steel decking for building**					
	Mezzanine metal deck		SF			

	Steel decking for building					
055500	**Metal fabrications**					
	Louvered panels		SF			
	Misc. iron		SF			
	Metal fabrications					
055213	**Pipe and tube railing**					
	Metal floor mounted railing @ stairs & slab depression		LF			
	Pipe and tube railing					
	SUBTOTAL METAL					
06	**WOOD , PLASTICS & COMPOSERS**					
61000	**Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry**					
	Misc. rough carpentry and blocking		SF			
	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry					
	SUBTOTAL WOOD & PLASTICS					
07	**THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION**					
074213	**Metal Wall panels**					
	Prefinished composite metal rain screen system, curved conditions		SF			
	Metal Wall panels					
076200	**Sheet metal flahsing and trim**					
	Aluminum coping on the top of rain screen system & glazing walls		LF			
	Sheet metal flahsing and trim					
078100	**Applied Firerproofing**					
	Spray-on fireproofing on structural steel		SF			

	Applied Firerproofing					
079200	**Joint sealants**					
	Joint sealants		SF			
	Joint sealants					
	SUBTOTAL THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION					
08	**OPENINGS**					
081113	**HM Doors and Frames**					
	Exterior					
	Café service door, single		EA			
	Interior					
	HM doors, frames & hardware					
	Single		EA			
	Double		PR			
	Misc. access doors		SF			
	HM Doors and Frames					
088000	**Glazing**					
	Storefront glazing		SF			
	Add for the glass doors					
	Double		EA			
	Glazing					
	SUBTOTAL DOORS & WINDOWS					
09	**FINISHES**					
092900	**GWB**					
	GWB soffit		SF			
	GWB					
099100	**Painting**					

	Paint to minimum core & shell standard		LS			
	Intumescent column painting		LF			
	Painting					
	SUBTOTAL FINISHES					
21	**FIRE PROTECTION**					
211000	**Fire protection**					
	Sprinkler system		LS			
	Fire protection					
	SUBTOTAL FIRE PROTECTION					
22	**PLUMBING**					
221000	**Plumbing**					
	Gas heater		EA			
	Gas Piping		LS			
	Cold/hot water piping		LF			
	San/vent Piping		LF			
	Floor drains		EA			
	Storm Piping		LF			
	Misc Plumbing items (Testing, cutting, patching)		LS			
	Plumbing					
	SUBTOTAL PLUMBING					
23	**HVAC**					
231000	**HVAC**					
	Fan coil units		EA			
	10 Ton ACCU-1		EA			
	Air cooled condensing units- by others					
	Kitchen exhaust fan- by tenants					
	Toilet exhaust fans		EA			
	Flow bar diffusers		LF			

	OA-1 (500 cfm)		EA			
	Louver		SF			
	Ductwork and accessories		LS			
	Misc items(TAB, Controls, cutting, patching)		LS			
	HVAC					
	SUBTOTAL HVAC					
26	**ELECTRICAL**					
261000	**Electrical**					
	Outlets with circuitry		EA			
	Feeders to mechanical equipments, fans,FCU etc		EA			
	Lighting and circuitry, Lighting controls		SF			
	Telecom -conduit only		LS			
	Fire alarm devices and wiring		EA			
	Fire alarm panel/Annu panel		LS			
	Testing		LS			
	Electrical					
	SUBTOTAL ELECTRICAL					
31	**SITE WORK**					
260500	**Earthwork**					
	Café foundation w/ MNR canopy					
	Earhtwork					

ITEM 960. B1 B: CANOPY

	BUILDING AREA					
	DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	AMOUNT	SUB-TOTALS
03	**CONCRETE**					
033000	**Cast in Place Concrete**					
	Foundation for steel support V-column					
	Pile cap		CY			
	9-1/2" diam mini caisson (assume 20 LF long)		LF			
	Café walls & column foundation					
	Pile cap		CY			
	CMU walls concrete foundation		CY			
	Modify existing MNR structure to accommodate new foundation and structure, not required					
	Cast in Place Concrete					
	SUBTOTAL CONCRETE					
05	**METALS**					
051200	**Structural steel framing for building**					
	Structural canopy support, allow.		TON			
	Moment connections		EA			
	Structural steel framing for building					
051250	**Architecturally exposed structural steel**					
	AESS Structural tube column		TON			
	Architecturally exposed structural steel					
053100	**Steel decking for building**					
	Meta deck on the galvanized steel outrigger		SF			
	Roof metal deck		SF			
	Steel decking for building					

055500	**Metal fabrications**					
	Roof gutters		LF			
	Misc. iron		SF			
	Metal fabrications					
	SUBTOTAL METAL					
06	**WOOD , PLASTICS & COMPOSERS**					
61000	**Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry**					
	Misc. rough carpentry and blocking		SF			
	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry					
061600	**Sheathing**					
	Wood slat soffit		SF			
	Sheathing					
	SUBTOTAL WOOD & PLASTICS					
07	**THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION**					
074110	**Metal roof panels**					
	Aluminum metal panels on galvanized frame		SF			
	Metal roof panels					
075200	**Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing**					
	Membrane roof on tapered rigid insulation & ext. sheathing		SF			
	Misc roof accessories		LS			
	Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing					
078100	**Applied Firerproofing**					
	Spray-on fireproofing on structural steel		SF			

	Applied Firerproofing					
079200	**Joint sealants**					
	Joint sealants & fire stopping		SF			
	Joint sealants					
	SUBTOTAL THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION					
09	**FINISHES**					
099100	**Painting**					
	Paint steel structure, black		LS			
	Intumescent column painting		LF			
	Painting					
	SUBTOTAL FINISHES					
22	**PLUMBING**					
221000	**Plumbing**					
	Storm water piping/roof drainage piping					
	2-3"		LF			
	6"		LF			
	8"		LF			
	Roof drains		EA			
	Plumbing					
	SUBTOTAL PLUMBING					
23	**HVAC**					
231000	**HVAC**					
	N/A					
	HVAC					
	SUBTOTAL HVAC					

26	**ELECTRICAL**					
261000	**Electrical**					
	Canopy down light fixture incl feeders					
	AE-1		EA			
	AG-1		EA			
	Continue cove light canopy fixture incl feeders		LF			
	Grounding		LS			
	Lightning protection		LS			
	Lighting control		LS			
	Connection to existing electrical & telecom lines w/infrastructure					
	Electrical					
	SUBTOTAL ELECTRICAL					
31	**SITE WORK**					
260500	**Earth work**					
	Excavation, including backfill & compaction		CY			
	Earth work					
260519	**Drilled Caisson Piles**					
	Café walls & column foundation					
	9-1/2" diam mini caisson (assume 20 LF long)		LF			
	Drilled Caisson Piles					
	SUBTOTAL SITE WORK					

ITEM 960. B2: MARKET SHED AND CANOPY

	BUILDING AREA					
	DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	AMOUNT	SUB-TOTALS
02	**EXISTING CONDITIONS**					
024119	**Selective Demolition**					
	Saw cut existing approach slab		LF			
	Remove existing approach slab to accommodate new market canopy footing		SF			
	Cutting and patching		LS			
	Misc. demolition		LS			
	Selective Demolition					
	SUBTOTAL EXISTING CONDITIONS					
03	**CONCRETE**					
033000	**Cast in Place Concrete**					
	Concrete spread footing under the column		CY			
	Storage wall footing		CY			
	Storage slab on grade		SF			
	Cast in Place Concrete					
	SUBTOTAL CONCRETE					
04	**MASONRY**					
042000	**Unit Masonry**					
	Storage CMU walls		SF			
	Unit Masonry					
	SUBTOTAL MASONRY					
05	**METALS**					
051200	**Structural steel framing for building**					
	Structural canopy support, allow.		TON			
	Galv. shelf angle		LF			
	Moment connections		EA			

	Structural steel framing for building					
051250	**Architecturally exposed structural steel**					
	AESS canopy tube columns		TON			
	Architecturally exposed structural steel					
053100	**Steel decking for building**					
	Roof metal deck		SF			
	Steel decking for building					
055500	**Metal fabrications**					
	Roof gutters		LF			
	Louvered panels		SF			
	Misc. iron		SF			
	Metal fabrications					
055213	**Pipe and tube railing**					
	Canopy guardrail		LF			
	Pipe and tube railing					
	SUBTOTAL METAL					
06	**WOOD , PLASTICS & COMPOSERS**					
61000	**Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry**					
	Misc. rough carpentry and blocking		SF			
	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry					
061600	**Sheathing**					
	Wood slat soffit		SF			
	Sheathing					
	SUBTOTAL WOOD & PLASTICS					

07	**THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION**					
074110	**Metal roof panels**					
	Aluminum metal panels on galvanized frame		SF			
	Metal roof panels					
074213	**Metal Wall panels**					
	Prefinished composite metal rain screen system, curved conditions		SF			
	Metal Wall panels					
075200	**Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing**					
	Membrane roof on tapered rigid insulation & ext. sheathing		SF			
	Misc roof accessories		LS			
	Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing					
076200	**Sheet metal flahsing and trim**					
	Aluminum coping on the top of rain screen system		LF			
	Metal flashing @ the top and bottom of louver panels		LF			
	Sheet metal flahsing and trim					
078100	**Applied Firerproofing**					
	Spray-on fireproofing on structural steel		SF			
	Applied Firerproofing					
079200	**Joint sealants**					
	Joint sealants & fire stopping		SF			
	Joint sealants					
	SUBTOTAL THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION					

08	**OPENINGS**					
081113	**HM Doors and Frames**					
	F/I galvanized HM doors, frames & hardware @ storage					
	Double		PR			
	HM Doors and Frames					
	SUBTOTAL DOORS & WINDOWS					
09	**FINISHES**					
099100	**Painting**					
	Paint steel structure, black		LS			
	Painting					
	SUBTOTAL FINISHES					
22	**PLUMBING**					
221000	**Plumbing**					
	Connection to existing combine sewer & gas lines w/infrastructure					
	Plumbing					
	SUBTOTAL PLUMBING					
23	**HVAC**					
231000	**HVAC**					
	N/A					
	HVAC					
	SUBTOTAL HVAC					
26	**ELECTRICAL**					
261000	**Electrical**					
	Site lighting connection, 1KVa, 120V, 1P, 2W		EA			

	Canopy lighting junction boxes, 1KVa, 120V, 1P, 2W		EA			
	Canopy down light fixture, incl feeders		EA			
	Continue cove light canopy fixture- incl feeders		LF			
	WP outlets incl feeders		EA			
	Grounding		LS			
	Lightning protection		LS			
	Lighting control		LS			
	Connection to existing electrical & telecom lines w/infrastructure					
	Electrical					
	SUBTOTAL ELECTRICAL					
31	**SITE WORK**					
310000	**Earthwork**					
	Excavation, including backfill & compaction		CY			
	Earhtwork					
	SUBTOTAL SITE WORK					

ITEM 960 K: KIOSKS

	BUILDING AREA					
	DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	AMOUNT	SUB-TOTALS
03	**CONCRETE**					
033000	**Cast in Place Concrete**					
	Slab on grade - kiosk foundation					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		SF			
	Large kiosk		SF			
	Cast in Place Concrete					
	SUBTOTAL CONCRETE					
05	**METALS**					
055500	**Metal fabrications**					
	Metal awning					
	Small kiosks (36 SF - 2ea)		EA			
	Large kiosk (60 SF)		EA			
	Louvered panels					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		SF			
	Large kiosk		SF			
	Misc. iron					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		SF			
	Large kiosk		SF			
	Metal fabrications					
	SUBTOTAL METAL					
06	**WOOD , PLASTICS & COMPOSERS**					
61000	**Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry**					
	Misc. rough carpentry and blocking					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		SF			
	Large kiosk		SF			
	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry					
062200	**Millwork**					

	Staff counter					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		LF			
	Large kiosk		LF			
	Serving counter					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		LF			
	Large kiosk		LF			
	Customer counter					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		LF			
	Large kiosk		LF			
	All equipment fit out & cabinetry by others					
	Millwork					
	SUBTOTAL WOOD & PLASTICS					
07	**THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION**					
074110	**Metal roof panels**					
	Roof metal cladding on sloped membrane					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		SF			
	Large kiosk		SF			
	Roof gutters					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		LF			
	Large kiosk		LF			
	Metal roof panels					
074213	**Metal Wall panels**					
	Metal wall cladding on galvanized framing					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		SF			
	Large kiosk		SF			
	Metal Wall panels					
079200	**Joint sealants**					
	Joint sealants & fire stopping					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		SF			
	Large kiosk		SF			
	Joint sealants					

	SUBTOTAL THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION					
08	**OPENINGS**					
081113	**HM Doors and Frames**					
	Access metal doors/hardware					
	Small kiosks (2ea)					
	Single		EA			
	Large kiosk					
	Single		EA			
	Rolling gate					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		EA			
	Large kiosk		EA			
	HM Doors and Frames					
088000	**Glazing**					
	Operable glazing panels w/signage light box					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		SF			
	Large kiosk		SF			
	Sliding glazing panels					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		SF			
	Large kiosk		SF			
	Fritted glazing panels w/menu board cabinet					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		SF			
	Large kiosk		SF			
	Window					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		EA			
	Large kiosk		EA			
	Glazing Systems					
	SUBTOTAL DOORS & WINDOWS					
22	**PLUMBING**					
221000	**Plumbing**					
	Floor drains					

	Small kiosks (2ea) incl drain piping		EA			
	Large kiosk incl piping		EA			
	Connection to existing combine sewer & gas lines w/infrastructure					
	Plumbing					
	SUBTOTAL PLUMBING					
23	**HVAC**					
231000	**HVAC**					
	N/A					
	HVAC					
	SUBTOTAL HVAC					
26	**ELECTRICAL**					
261000	**Electrical**					
	Outdoor/indoor box type watt-hour meter socket		EA			
	Allow. for lighting fixture/outlets					
	Small kiosks (2ea)		SF			
	Large kiosk		SF			
	Connection to existing electrical & telecom lines w/infrastructure					
	Electrical					
	SUBTOTAL ELECTRICAL					

VIII. SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROJECT

NOT USED

IX. REVISIONS: SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT DRAWINGS

The Specifications and the Contract Drawings for the Project are revised in accordance with the provisions set forth below.

(1) Owner: Wherever the term "Owner" is used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such term shall mean the City of New York.

(2) Other Entities: In the event any entity other than the City of New York is referred to or named as the "Owner" in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, the name of such other entity is deemed deleted and replaced with the "City of New York".

(3) Architect / Engineer: Wherever the words "Architect", "Engineer", "Architect / Engineer" or "Architect and/or Engineer" are used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such words are deemed deleted and replaced with the word "Commissioner".

(4) Products / Manufacturers: Wherever the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the contractor to provide a particular product (i.e., material and/or equipment) from a designated manufacturer and/or vendor, the term "or approved equal" is deemed inserted, even if only one product and/or manufacturer is specified, except as otherwise provided below.

(a) Proprietary Items: If the Bid Booklet contains a Notice which identifies a particular product from a designated manufacturer as a "Proprietary Item", the Contractor shall be required to provide such specified product. In such case, no substitution or "approved equal" will be permitted.

(5) Special Experience Requirements: Special Experience Requirements for the Project, if any, are set forth in the Bid Booklet. Special Experience Requirements may apply to contractors, subcontractors, installers, manufacturers and/or suppliers. If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any Special Experience Requirement that is not set forth in the Bid Booklet, such Special Experience Requirement is deemed deleted, except as otherwise provided below.

(a) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have more than three (3) years of experience, is revised to provide that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have three (3) years of experience, except as described in paragraph (b) below.

(b) Any Special Experience Requirement that pertains to the abatement of hazardous materials shall not be subject to the deletion and/or revision set forth above. Such Special Experience Requirement shall remain in full force and effect.

(c) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the entity performing the work must be licensed, authorized, certified, approved by or acceptable to the manufacturer, is deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that such entity must be properly trained for the specified work.

(d) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the individual workers performing the work must be licensed, authorized, certified, approved by or acceptable to the manufacturer, is deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that such individual workers must be properly trained for the specified work.

(6) Alternate Bids: If the agency is requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, a Notice regarding such Alternate Bids is set forth in the Bid Booklet. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Notice regarding Alternate Bids set forth in the Bid Booklet and (2) a provision in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings regarding Alternate Bids, the Notice set forth in the Bid Booklet shall prevail. If the agency is not requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, as indicated by the absence of a Notice in the Bid Booklet, and the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding Alternate Bids, such provision is deemed deleted.

(7) Contractor Retained Engineer: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to retain an Engineer to provide engineering services for the Project, the following sentence is deemed inserted: "Such Engineer must be a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York."

(8) LEED Related Provisions: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to purchase FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles, such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that if the contractor has purchased FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles, the contractor shall submit such forms or documentation as may be required by the City in order for the USGBC to certify that the Project qualifies for the related LEED credit(s).

(9) Guarantees: Requirements for Guarantees and Maintenance are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B, the guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B shall prevail.

(10) Warranties: Requirements for Warranties are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions.

(a) In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B shall prevail.

(b) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B shall have no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, shall remain in full force and effect.

(c) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from Schedule B, as well as from the Specifications or the Contract Drawings, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.

(11) Exculpatory Provisions: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision whereby the consultant and/or any of its officers, employees or agents, including subconsultants, is absolved of responsibility for any act or omission, such provision is deemed deleted.

(12) Insurance: Provisions regarding insurance coverage the Contractor is required to provide are set forth in Article 22 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract and Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding insurance requirements, such provision is deemed deleted.

(13) Indemnification: Provisions regarding indemnification are set forth in Articles 7, 12, 22 and 57 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding indemnification, such provision is deemed deleted.

(14) Dispute Resolution: Provisions regarding dispute resolution are set forth in Article 27 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding dispute resolution, such provision is deemed deleted.

(15) Payment to Other Entities: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision which requires the Contractor to make payments to an entity other than a subcontractor and/or supplier providing services and/or material for the project, such provision is deemed deleted.

(16) General Conditions: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall prevail.

(17) Standard Construction Contract: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the City of New York Standard Construction Contract, the City of New York Standard Construction Contract shall prevail.

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)
Contract Requirements

NOT USED

The bidder is advised the Schedule A for this Contract is located in Volume 3 of the Contract Documents.

SCHEDULE B

Guarantees and Warranties

(Reference: Section 01 7839, Article 2.7 of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

GUARANTY FROM CONTRACTOR

(1) Contractor's Guaranty Obligation: The Contractor shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the Commissioner may determine, any finished Work in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of Substantial Completion (or use and occupancy in accordance with the Contract), except for the areas of Work set forth below:

- Roofing, Waterproofing, and Joint Sealant Work. For these types of work, the guarantee period shall be (2) two years.

- Trees and/or Plant Material. For trees and/or plant material furnished and installed, the guarantee period shall be (2) two years. During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall provide all maintenance services set forth in the Specifications.

(2) Guaranty Period: The obligation of the Contractor, and its Surety under the Performance Bond, is limited to the period(s) of time specified above.

(3) Other Provisions Deemed Deleted: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provisions regarding guaranty requirements, such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the guaranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B.

****

WARRANTY FROM MANUFACTURER

(1) Contractor's Obligation to Provide Warranties: The items of material and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required are listed below. For each item of material and/or equipment listed below, the Contractor shall obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty shall provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth below and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The Contractor shall deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.

(2) Required Warranties:

Specification Number	Material or Equipment	Warranty Period
071110	FOUNDATION WATERPROOFING	5 YEARS
074110	METAL ROOF PANELS: MATERIAL	2 YEARS
074110	METAL ROOF PANEL: FINISHES	20 YEARS
074213	METAL WALL PANELS: MATERIAL	2 YEARS
074213	METAL WALL PANELS: FINISHES	20 YEARS
074646	FIBER-CEMENT PANELS	10 YEARS
075200	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING	20 YEARS
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	20 YEARS
077200	ROOF ACCESSORIES	20 YEARS
079200	JOINT SEALANTS: MATERIALS/WORK	5 YEARS
079200	JOINT SEALANTS: SPECIAL WARRANTY	20 YEARS
084415	STEEL CURTAIN WALLS: MATERIAL	3 YEARS
084415	STEEL CURTAIN WALLS: GLASS	10 YEARS
084415	STEEL CURTAIN WALLS: FINISHES	5 YEARS
087110	FINISH HARDWARE: CLOSERS	10 YEARS
087110	FINISH HARDWARE: EXIT DEVICES	3 YEARS

087110	**FINISH HARDWARE: LOCKSETS/CYLINDERS**	**3 YEARS**
087110	**FINISH HARDWARE: ALL OTHER HARDWARE**	**2 YEARS OR AS NOTED**
088000	**GLASS: GLASS OR GLAZING MATERIALS**	**5 YEARS**
088000	**GLASS: INSULATING GLASS**	**10 YEARS**
104400	**FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**	**6 YEARS**
107345	**KIOSKS**	**5 YEARS**
220533	**HEAT TRACE**	**3 YEARS**
223400	**STORAGE TANK**	**5 YEARS**
	CONTROLS AND COMPONENTS	**2 YEARS**
238126	**COMPRESSOR**	**1 YEARS**
262816	**PANELBOARDS**	**5 YEARS**
264313	**SURGE PROTECTION**	**5 YEARS**
283111	**FIRE ALARM SYSTEM**	**1 YEAR**

(3) Application: The obligations under the warranty for the periods specified above shall apply only to the manufacturer of the material or equipment, and not to the Contractor or its Surety; provided, however, the Contractor retains responsibility for obtaining all required warranties from the manufacturers and delivering the same to the Commissioner.

(4) Other Provisions: The warranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B are also included in the Specifications.

(a) In the event of any conflict between a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B shall take precedence.

(b) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B shall have no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect

(c) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from both Schedule B and the Specifications, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.

(d) In the event a warranty requirement is provided for a particular item of material or equipment, and such requirement specifies a warranty period that is longer than that which is actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.

(e) Unless indicated otherwise Warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.

SCHEDULE C

Contract Drawings

(Reference: Section 01 1000, Article 1.5 (A) of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

The Schedule set forth below lists all Contract Drawings for the Project.

G-001	TITLE SHEET, LOCATION PLAN
G-002	RENDERED VIEWS
G-003	TABLE OF CONTENTS AND LIST OF STANDARD DRAWINGS
G-004	ARCHITECTURAL KEY AND ABBREVATIONS
G-005	DEMOLITION NOTES AND GENERAL NOTES
G-006	NEW YORK CITY TRANSIT GENERAL NOTES
D-100	DEMOLITION STRUCTURES AND FURNISHINGS SITE PLAN
D-101	DEMOLITION PAVING SITE PLAN
A-100	SITE PLAN GROUND FLOOR
A-101	SITE LAYOUT PLAN
A-102	SITE MATERIALS PLAN
A-103	SITE FURNISHINGS PLAN
A-110	SITE ELEVATIONS NORTH & SOUTH
A-111	SITE ELEVATION EAST AND SITE SECTION WEST
A-200	ARCHITECTURAL FLOOR PLAN CAFE BUILDING & ENTRY CANOPY
A-201	ARCHITECTURAL ROOF PLAN CAFE BUILDING & ENTRY CANOPY
A-202	ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN CAFE BUILDING & ENTRY CANOPY
A-203	SLAB LAYOUT PLAN CAFE BUILDING
A-204	ARCHITECTURAL SECTIONS CAFE BUILDING & ENTRY CANOPY
A-205	ARCHITECTURAL FAÇADE ELEVATIONS CAFE BUILDING & ENTRY CANOPY
A-206	ARCHITECTURAL DEVELOPED ELEVATION CAFE BUILDING
A-210	MARKET CANOPY AND SHED - PLANS, SECTIONS, ELEVATIONS
A-220	KIOSKS PLANS, ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS
A-230	PLATFORM STAIR PLANS, SECTIONS
A-300	ARCHITECTURAL WALL SECTIONS 1 CAFE BUILDING & ENTRY CANOPY
A-301	ARCHITECTURAL WALL SECTIONS 2 CAFE BUILDING & ENTRY CANOPY
A-302	ARCHITECTURAL WALL SECTIONS 3 MARKET CANOPY AND SHED
A-310	CAFE BUILDING SECTION DETAILS
A-315	CAFE BUILDING PLAN DETAILS 1
A-316	CAFE BUILDING PLAN DETAILS AND WALL TYPES
A-317	CAFÉ ENTRY CANOPY DETAILS - TYPICAL ROOF DETAILS
A-318	CAFÉ ENTRY CANOPY DETAILS - COLUMN
A-320	ENTRY CANOPY DETAILS - CEILING
A-330	KIOSK DETAILS
A-340	PLATFORM STAIR AND RAILING DETAILS
A-350	PLANTER DETAILS - METAL PLANTERS
A-351	PLANTER DETAILS - CONCRETE PLANTERS
A-360	BENCH AND RAILING DETAILS
A-370	TICKET VENDING MACHINE ENCLOSURE DETAILS
A-380	PAVING DETAILS, BOLLARDS, AND POSTS
A-410	EXTERIOR DOORS AND DETAILS 1
A-411	EXTERIOR DOORS AND DETAILS 2
A-412	EXTERIOR DOORS AND DETAILS 3
C-001	LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS
C-002	GENERAL NOTES 1
C-003	GENERAL NOTES 2
C-004	SURVEY CONTROL

C-005	ROADWAY CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
C-100	PLAZA UTILITY SITE PLAN
C-200	UTILITY PLAN AND PROFILE 1- PLAZA
C-201	UTILITY PLAN AND PROFILE 2- THIRD AVENUE
C-300	PLAZA GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN
TM-1	TREE IMPACT MITIGATION PLAN
TM-2	TREE IMPACT MITIGATION CHART
L-100	SITE PLANTING PLAN
L-101	SOILS PLAN
L-200	PLANTING PLAN ENLARGEMENTS
L-201	PLANTING SECTIONS 1
L-202	PLANTING SECTIONS 2
L-300	PLANTING DETAILS 1
L-301	PLANTING DETAILS 2
S-000	STRUCTURAL LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS
S-001	STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
S-100	STRUCTURAL SITE PLAN
S-101	STAIR AND PLAZA DEMO PART PLAN AND MISC DEMO DETAILS
S-102	MARKET CANOPY FOUNDATION AND ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S-103	CAFÉ CANOPY FOUNDATION AND ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S-104	STAIR PART PLANS AND DETAILS
S-105	KIOSK PART PLANS AND DETAILS
S-106	BRIDGE JOINT DETAILS
S-200	MARKET CANOPY ELEVATIONS 1
S-201	MARKET CANOPY ELEVATIONS 2
S-202	CAFÉ CANOPY ELEVATIONS
S-300	TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS 1
S-301	TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS 2
S-310	TYPICAL STEEL DETAILS 1
S-311	TYPICAL STEEL DETAILS 2
S-312	TYPICAL STEEL DETAILS 3
S-320	TYPICAL CMU DETAILS
S-330	FOUNDATION DETAILS 1
S-331	FOUNDATION DETAILS 2
S-340	STEEL DETAILS 1
S-341	STEEL DETAILS 2
S-342	STEEL DETAILS 3
EN-001	MECHANICAL ENERGY CODE COMPLIANCE
EN-002	MECHANICAL, LIGHTING, AND ENVELOPE ENERGY CODE COMPLIANCE
M-001	MECHANICAL NOTES, SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND HEATING AND COOLING CALCULATIONS
M-100	MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN CAFÉ BUILDING
M-500	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M-700	MECHANICAL RISER DIAGRAMS
E-001	ELECTRICAL LEGEND & ABBREVIATIONS
E-002	ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES
E-100	ELECTRICAL POWER FLOOR PLAN CAFÉ BUILDING
E-200	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN CAFÉ & MARKET RCP
E-500	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E-600	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E-700	ELECTRICAL RISER & SCHEDULES
E-701	ELECTRICAL POWER ONE LINE - MARKET, KIOSKS AND SITE POWER
E-900	ELECTRICAL POWER SITE PLAN GROUND FLOOR
E-901	ELECTRICAL STREET LIGHTING SITE PLAN
P-001	PLUMBING NOTES, SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
P-100	PLUMBING UNDERSLAB FLOOR PLAN CAFÉ BUILDING
P-101	PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN CAFÉ BUILDING

P-102	PLUMBING ROOF PLAN CAFÉ BUILDING
P-500	PLUMBING DETAILS 1
P-501	PLUMBING DETAILS 2
P-700	PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAMS
P-900	PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION SITE PLAN - GROUND FLOOR
FP-001	FIRE PROTECTION NOTES, SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
FP-100	FIRE PROTECTION FLOOR PLAN - CAFÉ BUILDING
FP-500	FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS
FA-001	FIRE ALARM NOTES, SYMBOLS, RISER & SEQUENCE OF OPERATION
FA-100	FIRE ALARM FLOOR PLAN - CAFÉ BUILDING
LT-100	SITE LIGHTING PLAN - GROUND FLOOR
T-001	MPT - GENERAL NOTES 1
T-002	MPT - GENERAL NOTES 2
T-100	MPT - PLAZA CONSTRUCTION PHASE 1
T-101	MPT - PLAZA CONSTRUCTION PHASE 2
T-102	MPT - PLAZA CONSTRUCTION PHASE 3A
T-103	MPT - PLAZA CONSTRUCTION PHASE 3B
T-104	MPT - PLAZA CONSTRUCTION PHASE 3C
T-105	MPT - PLAZA CONSTRUCTION PHASE 4
T-106	MPT - PLAZA CONSTRUCTION PHASE 5
T-107	MPT - TEMPORARY BUS STOP LOCATIONS

SCHEDULE D

Electrical Motor Control Equipment

(Reference: 01 3506, Article 3.8 of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

Requirements for electrical motor equipment may be included in one or more sections of the Specifications for the Contract for the Project. Schedule D set forth below delineates specific information for electrical motor control equipment. In the event of any conflict between the Specifications and this Schedule D, Schedule D shall take precedence; provided, however, in the event of an omission from Schedule D (i.e., Schedule D omits either a reference to or information concerning electrical motor equipment which is set forth in the Specifications), such omission from Schedule D shall have no effect and the Contractor's obligation with respect to the electrical motor control equipment, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect.

DB Disconnect Circuit Breaker (Switch)
TS Thermal Switch
MS Magnetic Starter
CMS Comb. Mag. Starter
P Pilot Light
F Firestat
T Thermostat
AL Alternator
BG Break Glass Station
HOA Hand-Off Auto.
PB Push Button Station
RO Remote "off"

Equip. Ident.	Location	# of Units	KW	Volts and Phase	Control Type: See legend above	Remarks:
TX-1	CAFÉ	1	.696	208V 2P	TS	
TX-2	CAFE	1	.696	208V 2P	TS	
OA-1	CAFÉ	1	.696	208V 2P	TS	
FCU	CAFÉ	5	1	208V 2P	TS	
ACCU-1	CAFÉ	1	18	208V 3P	HOA	
CIRCULATING PUMP	CAFÉ	1	.528	120V 1P	TS	
DRY VALVE COMPRESSOR	CAFÉ	1	.528	120V 1P	DB	
BOILER CONNECTION	CAFE	1	.1	120V 1P	DB	
BACK FLOW PREVENTER	MARKET	1	1	120V 1P	DB	
HEAT TRACE	MARKET/ KIOSKS	4	.18	208V 2P	DB	

SCHEDULE E

Separation of Trades

NOT USED FOR SINGLE CONTRACTS

SCHEDULE F

Submittals Schedule

(Reference: Section 01 3300 Article 1.5 (C) of the General Conditions)

The Schedule set forth below lists all submittal requirements for the Contract. In the event of any conflict between the Specifications and this Schedule F, Schedule F shall take precedence; provided, however, in the event of an omission from Schedule F (i.e., Schedule F omits either a reference to or information concerning a submittal requirement which is set forth in the Specifications), such omission from Schedule F shall have no effect and the Contractor's submittal obligation, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect.

CONSULTANT:
TELEPHONE NUMBER:
DDC PROJECT MANAGER:
TELEPHONE NUMBER:

DATE: _____

APPROVED: _____
(DDC RESIDENT ENGINEER/CPM)

REPORT DATE		FMS ID #/PROJECT ID #: CONTRACT REGISTRATION #: PROJECT NAME:							CONTRACT #: **Contract 1 – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION** TRADE: SHOP DRAWING LOG SHEET #								
SPEC. SECT. #	DESCRIPTION	COORD. WITH CONTR.	SUBMITTAL			SUB. DATE	REQ'D DEL.	FABRIC. TIME	SUBMISSIONS								
			SHOP DWG.	SAMPLE	PRODUCT DATA				REC'D	RET'D	ACTION	REC'D	RET'D	ACTION	REC'D	RET'D	ACTION
01 3526	Safety and Health Program	X	X		X												
01 3526	Contractor's Safety Plan	X															
01 3526	Historic Treatment Plan	X															
01 5000	Site Plan	X	X														
01 5000	Reports	X															
01 5423	Site Logistics/Site Safety Plan	X															
01 7419	Waste Management Plan	X															

01 7900	Instruction Program for Demonstration & Orientation	X															
01 7900	Qualification Data	X															
033000	Cast in Place Concrete	X	X	X	X												
042000	Unit Masonry	X	X		X												
044300	Stone Masonry	X	X	X													
051200	Steel	X	X														
051250	Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel	X	X	X													
053100	Steel Deck	X	X	X	X												
054000	Cold- Formed Metal Framing	X	X		X												
055000	Metal Fabrications	X	X		X												
055213	Pipe and Tube Railings	X	X	X	X												
057000	Decorative Metal	X	X	X	X												
061000	Rough Carpentry	X			X												
061600	Sheathing	X			X												
071110	Foundation Waterproofing	X	X	X	X												
072110	Building Insulation	X			X												
072500	Water-Resistive Air Barriers	X	X		X												
072713	Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers	X	X		X												
074110	Metal Roof Panels	X	X	X	X												

074213	Metal Wall Panels	X	X	X	X												
074646	Fiber- Cement Panels	X	X	X	X												
075200	Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing	X	X	X	X												
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	X	X	X	X												
077200	Roof Accessories	X	X	X	X												
078100	Applied Fireproofing	X	X	X	X												
078413	Penetration Firestopping	X	X		X												
079200	Joint Sealants	X	X	X	X												
081113	Hollow Metal Doors And Frames	X	X	X	X												
083113	Access Doors and frames	X	X	X	X												
083323	Overhead Coiling Doors	X	X	X	X												
084415	Steel Curtain Walls	X	X	X	X												
087110	Finish Hardware	X	X	X	X												
088000	Glazing	X		X	X												
089119	Fixed Louvers	X	X	X	X												
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	X			X												
092900	Gypsum Board	X			X												
095400	Linear Wood Ceilings	X	X	X	X												
099100	Painting	X		X	X												
104400	Fire Protection Specialties	X		X	X												

107343	Kiosks	X	X	X	X												
~~210517~~	~~sleeves and sleeve seals for fire-suppression piping~~	~~X~~	~~X~~														
210518	escutcheons for fire-suppression piping	X	X														
210553	identification for fire-suppression piping and equipment	X	X														
211313	wet-pipe sprinkler systems	X	X														
211316	dry-pipe sprinkler systems	X	X														
220513	common motor requirements for plumbing equipment	X															
220517	sleeves and sleeve seals for plumbing piping	X	X														
220518	escutcheons for plumbing piping	X	X														
220519	meters and gages for plumbing piping	X	X														
220523	general-duty valves for plumbing piping	X	X														
220529	hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment	X	X														

220533	heat tracing for plumbing piping	X	X														
220553	identification for plumbing piping and equipment	X															
220719	plumbing piping insulation	X	X														
221116	domestic water piping	X	X														
221119	domestic water piping specialties	X	X														
221316	sanitary waste and vent piping	X	X														
221319	sanitary waste piping specialties	X	X														
~~221329~~	~~sanitary sewerage pumps~~	~~X~~			~~X~~												
221413	facility storm drainage piping	X	X														
221423	storm drainage piping specialties	X	X														
221429	sump pumps	X			X												
223200	DOMESTIC ~~WATER FILTRATION EQUIPMENT~~	X			X												
223400	fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters	X			X												
224216_16	commercial sinks	X			X												
~~224500~~	~~emergency plumbing fixtures~~	~~X~~			~~X~~												

230513	Common motor requirements for hvac equipment	X															
230529	Hangers and supports for hvac piping and equipment	X			X												
230548	Vibration and seismic controls for hvac	X	X														
230553	Identification for hvac piping and equipment	X															
230593	Testing, adjusting and balancing for hvac	X	X														
230713	Duct insulation	X	X														
230719	Hvac piping insulation	X	X														
232300	Refrigerant piping	X	X														
233113	Metal ducts	X	X														
233300	Air duct accessories	X	X														
233416	Centrifugal hvac fans	X		X													
233713	Diffusers, registers, and grilles	X		X	X												
238126	Split-system air-conditioners	X		X	X												
260500	Common work results for electrical	X															
260519	Low-voltage electrical power conductors and cables	X			X												

260526	Grounding and bonding for electrical systems	X			X												
260529	Hangers and supports for electrical systems	X			X												
260533	Raceways and boxes for electrical systems	X			X												
260544	Sleeves and sleeve seals for electrical raceways and cabling	X			X												
260553	Identification for electrical systems	X			X												
260573	Overcurrent protective device coordination study	X			X												
260923	Lighting control devices	X	X		X												
262416	Panel Boards	X	X		X												
262713	Electricity metering	X	X		X												
262726	Wiring devices	X			X												
262813	Fuses	X			X												
262816	Enclosed switches and circuit breakers	X			X												
262913	Enclosed controllers	X	X		X												
262923	Variable-frequency motor controllers	X			X												

264313	Surge protection for low-voltage electrical power circuits	X	X														
265100	Interior Lighting	X	X	X	X												
265600	Exterior Lighting	X	X	X	X												
28311	Fire Alarm System	X	X	X	X												
312000	Earthwork	X		X													
316326	Drilled Caisson Piles	X	X	X													

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, finishes, inserts and embeds.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All work to comply with the Building Code and standards referenced on the Structural General Notes Drawing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Contract Documents: are the design drawings and the specifications.

C. Contractor: includes any of the following: General Contractor and their sub-contractors, Construction Manager, Concrete Contractor and their sub-contractors.

D. EOR: the Structural Engineer of Record for the structure in its final condition.

E. Testing Agency: the independent testing and inspection service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance observation and testing of concrete construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer and testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
   1. Aggregates

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, if used in the project, submit documentation signed by manufacturers and indicating compliance with contract documents:
   1. Cementitious materials
   2. Admixtures
   3. Form materials and form-release agents
   4. Steel reinforcement and accessories
   5. Fiber reinforcement
   6. Curing compounds
   7. Floor and slab treatments
   8. Bonding agents
   9. Adhesives
   10. Semirigid joint filler
   11. Joint-filler strips
   12. Repair materials and procedures

D. Submittal Schedule: The contractor shall submit for approval a schedule at least twenty (20) working days prior to commencing submittals.
   1. The schedule shall include a list, in order of date to be submitted, of all drawings, calculations and other required submittal items scheduled to be submitted. After submissions have started any modification or addition to this schedule must be submitted for approval at least twenty (20) working days before the modification or addition is proposed to take place. If a submittal schedule is not submitted, review turn around time cannot be confirmed.

   2. If at any time the total number of shop drawings received in any one week period exceeds the amount in the approved schedule by more than 10% for that week, the Design Professionals have the right to add two days to the average turnaround time for each 20% increment in excess of the scheduled quantity for that week's submissions. For example if the weekly total exceeds the schedule by 10% to 20%, two days may be added; if it is exceeded by 21% to 40%, four days may be added. The return dates for subsequent submittals may be extended based on the additional review time stated above.

E. Design Mixes: Submit for each concrete mix at least 30 days prior to placing concrete. Submit separate design mixes when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

F. Mix designs shall be prepared or reviewed by an approved independent testing laboratory retained by the Contractor in accordance with requirements of ACI 301 and ACI 318, signed by a registered design professional licensed to practice as a Professional Engineer in the state where the project is located,

and shall be coordinated with design requirements and Contract Documents. The mix designs shall include:

1. The elements on site where the mix shall be used.
2. Data shall be from the same production facility that will be used for this Project.
3. Locations on the Project where each mix design is to be used corresponding to Structural General Notes on the Drawings.
4. Design Compressive Strength: as indicated on the Drawings.
5. Gradation and quality of each type of ingredient including fresh (wet) unit weight, aggregates sieve analysis.
6. Water/cementitious material ratio.
7. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D 5759.
8. Report chemical analysis of fly ash in accordance with ASTM C 311.
9. Classify blast furnace slag in accordance with ASTM C 989.
10. Slump: ASTM C 143.
11. Certification and test results of the total water soluble chloride ion content of the design mix - AASHTO T260 or ASTM C 1218.
12. Air content of freshly mixed concrete by the pressure method, ASTM C 231, or the volumetric method, ASTM C 173.
13. Unit Weight of Concrete: ASTM C 138.
14. Design strength at 28, 56 or 90 days, as indicated on contract documents: ASTM C 39.
15. Document strength based on basis of previous field experience or trial mixtures per ACI 301. Proportioning by Water-Cement Ratio is not permitted.
16. Submit strength test records, mix design materials, conditions, and proportions for concrete used for record of tests, standard deviation calculation, and determination of required average compressive strength.

17. Test records to support proposed mixtures shall be no more than 12 months old and use current cement and aggregate sources. Test records to establish standard deviation may be older if necessary to have the required number of samples.

18. Manufacturer's product data for each type of admixture.

19. Manufacturer's certification that all admixtures used are compatible with each other.

20. All information indicating compliance with Contract Documents including method of placement and method of curing.

21. Required for areas indicated on Drawings.

22. Normal weight Concrete: Density per ASTM C 138. Design the mix to produce the strength, modulus of elasticity and density as indicated on the Contract Documents.

23. Lightweight Concrete: Density per ASTM C 138. Design the mix to produce the strength, modulus of elasticity and density as indicated on the Contract Documents.

24. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor shall maintain a program of quality control to ensure that the minimum standards specified herein are attained.

B. The Owner's Testing Agency services are to inform the Owner of the performance by the Contractor but shall in no way replace or augment the Contractor's quality control program or relieve the Contractor of total responsibility for quality control.

C. The Contractor shall immediately report to the Design Professionals any deficiencies in the work which are departures from the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall propose corrective actions and their recommendations in writing and submit them for review by the Design Professionals. After proposed corrective action is accepted by the Architect, EOR and Owner, the Contractor shall correct the deficiency at no cost to the Owner and shall reimburse the Architect/EOR and/or Testing Agency at their standard rates for their time required.

D. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who will employ on this Project, personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

E. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
   1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
   1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
   2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

G. Contractor's Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified and licensed in the State of the project location and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Experience of engineering services is defined as services performed for formwork and shoring and reshoring installations that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material design and extent.

H. Reinforcement Detailer Qualifications: A firm with 3 year minimum experience in the preparation of reinforcement drawings for projects of a similar type, scale and complexity. Firm to have experienced Professional Engineer employed, responsible for review of reinforcement drawings, prior to issue.

I. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

J. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
   1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5. Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7, "Lightweight Concrete."
   2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

K. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

L. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
   1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
      1) Contractor's superintendent.
      2) Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
      3) Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
      4) Concrete subcontractor.
   2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY TESTING AGENCY

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
   1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
   2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

B. Inspections: 100 percent of the following work items shall be inspected for conformance with the contract documents.
   1. Steel reinforcement placement and supporting devices. Contractor shall not be permitted to place concrete until reinforcing steel has been inspected and approved, by approved testing agency.
   2. Steel reinforcement welding.
   3. Headed bolts and studs
   4. Embed plates
   5. Verification of use of required design mixture
   6. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.

7. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
8. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
9. Formwork dimensions that control member finished dimensions

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
   1. For 28 day mixes mold five cylinders. Test two cylinders at seven days and two cylinders at 28 days. The 7 day and 28 day strength shall be the average of the two representative cylinders. One cylinder shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
   2. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
   3. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
      1) When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
   4. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
   5. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
   6. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
   7. Record total water quantity added to concrete batches.
   8. Obtaining certified mill test results for each load of cement delivered to the concrete producer for use of this project.
   9. Record types and amounts of admixtures added to concrete batches, including that added after departure of concrete trucks from batch plant.
   10. Record amounts of and monitor dosing of high-range water-reducing admixtures added at site for project site added admixtures and redosing for plant-added admixtures.
   11. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
   12. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

13. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
14. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
15. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
16. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
17. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
18. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
19. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
20. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
21. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
22. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect or Engineer of Record. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
23. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
24. Rejection of concrete not meeting specification requirements and immediate reporting to the Architect and Engineer of Record.
25. Measure floor and slab flatness Ff and levelness Fl according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

D. Attendance at the Pre-Concrete Conference

1.7 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

1. At least 20 Business days prior to start of the concrete construction schedule, the Contractor shall conduct a meeting to review the proposed mix designs and to discuss the required methods and procedures to achieve the required concrete properties.
2. The Contractor shall require responsible representative of every party who is concerned with the concrete work to attend the conference, including but not limited to the following:
    a. Contractor's superintendent.
    b. Laboratory responsible for the concrete design mix.
    c. Laboratory responsible for field quality control.
    d. Concrete subcontractor - ready mix concrete producer.
    e. Admixture manufacturer(s).
    f. Concrete pumping contractor.
    g. Engineer [and Engineer responsible for controlled concrete].
    h. Owner's representative.
    i. Architect
3. Minutes of the meeting shall be recorded, typed and printed by the Contractor and distributed to all parties in attendance within 5 days of the meeting.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging any coatings on steel reinforcement.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
    1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
   1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch minimum.

E. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
   1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
   1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
   2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
   3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: See section 03300-1.5 K

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

C. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

D. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M or ASTM A 934/A 934M, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.

E. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.

F. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

G. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.

H. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 coated, deformed-steel wire, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch wire length.

I. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

J. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

K. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from galvanized steel wire into flat sheets.

L. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, Type 1, deformed steel.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M epoxy coated.

C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.

D. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.

E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

F. Mechanical Couplers: Provide "Tension-Compression" mechanical couplers where specified to develop a minimum of 125% of the specified yield strength of the connecting reinforcing bars. Detailing and stagger as per CRSI, "Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute" requirements and manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, gray or white. Supplement with the following:
1) Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
Maximum percent retained on #325 sieve: 28%
Maximum water requirement, stated as percentage of control, 100%
Percentage of fly ash in mix design shall be weight not by volume. Water cement ratio will be calculated by as water / cementitious (total cement plus fly ash) ratio.
2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: ASTM C33 size 6 (3/4 inch nominal).
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 3/8-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

F. Chloride Ion Content of Mix (including all constituents): Shall not exceed .15 percent chloride ions by weight of cement and comply with ASTM C 1152.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

D. Air Entraining Admixture:
1. ASTM C 260
2. Acceptable Product: BASF "MICRO-AIR" or "MB-AE-90"
3. Acceptable Product: W. R. Grace's "Darex Series" or "Daravair Series"
4. Acceptable Product: Euclid Chemical's "AEA –92 or Air 40".

E. Water-Reducing Admixture:
1. ASTM C 494, Type A
2. Acceptable Product: BASF' "POZZOLITH 220-N"
3. Acceptable Product: Euclid Chemical's "EUCON NW" or "EUCON WR 91".

F. Retarding Admixture, ASTM C 494, Type B

1. BASF POZZOLITH 100-XR"
2. The Euclid Chemical Company "EUCON RETARDER 100".

G. Non Corrosive Accelerating Admixture ASTM C 494, Type C:
1. Acceptable Product: BASF "POZZUTEC 20
2. Acceptable Product: The Euclid Chemical Company "ACCELGUARD 80", "ACCELGUARD NCA" or "ACCELGUARD 90"

H. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture ASTM C 494, Type D:
1. Acceptable Product: BASF "POZZOLITH 100-XR"
2. Acceptable Product: The Euclid Chemical Company "EUCON RETARDER 75" or "EUCON DS".

I. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture ASTM C 494, Type E:
1. Acceptable Product: BASF "POZZUTEC 20
2. Acceptable Product: The Euclid Chemical Company "ACCELGUARD 80" or "ACCELGUARD 90"

J. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture ASTM C 494, Type F:
1. Acceptable Product: BASF "RHEOBUILD 1000" or "GLENIUM SERIES"
2. Acceptable Product: Euclid Chemical's "EUCON 37" or "PLASTOL SERIES"

K. High-Range Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G:
1. Acceptable Product: The Euclid Chemical Company "EUCON 537".

L. Viscosity Modifying Admixture (VMA) for Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC), ASTM C494/C494M, Type S:
1. Acceptable Product: BASF "Rheomac VMA"
2. Acceptable Product: Sika Chemical "Sika Stabilizer VMA"
3. Acceptable Product: W.R. Grace "V-MAR3"
4. Acceptable Product: "EUCON ABS" or "EUCON WO", The Euclid Chemical Company

M. Corrosion Inhibiting Admixtures:ASTM C 494, Type C:
1. Acceptable Product: W.R. Grace's "DCI or DCI-S'
2. Acceptable Product: The Euclid Chemical Company's "EUCON CIA"
3. Acceptable Product: Sika Chemical "Ferroguard 901

N. Shrinkage Reducing Admixtures ASTM C 157:
1. Acceptable Product: W.R. Grace's "ECLIPSE PLUS", or "ECLIPSE FLOOR"
2. Acceptable Product: The Euclid Chemical Company's "EUCON SRA"

2.7 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Carbon-Steel Fiber: ASTM A 820, deformed, minimum of 2 inches long, and aspect ratio of 45 to 50.
   1. Fiber: Type 1, cold-drawn wire or 2, cut sheet.

B. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete pavement, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.
   1) Monofilament Fibers:
   Euclid Chemical Company (The); Fiberstrand 100.
   Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace MicroFiber.
   SI Concrete Systems; Fibermix Stealth.
   2) Fibrillated Fibers:
   Axim Concrete Technologies; Fibrasol F.
   Euclid Chemical Company (The); Fiberstrand F.
   FORTA Corporation; Forta.
   Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace Fibers.
   SI Concrete Systems; Fibermesh.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
   1. Products:
      1) Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
      2) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
      3) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
      4) Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E.
      5) Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Resi-Chem Clear Cure.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
   1) ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
   2) Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
   3) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Aqua Cure VOX.
   4) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
   5) Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 150E.
   6) Unitex; Hydro Seal.

G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
   1) Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; High Seal.
   2) Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-19).
   3) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Diamond Clear VOX.
   4) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
   5) Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 0800.
   6) Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 200E.
   7) Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Kure-N-Seal.

H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
   1. [Available]Products:
      1) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Super Diamond Clear VOX.
      2) Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25 Emulsion.
      3) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
      4) Unitex; Hydro Seal 25.
      5) US Mix Products Company; US Spec Radiance UV-25.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 or aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
   1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch- thick, galvanized steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, not less than 0.0336 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
   1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
   2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
   3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
   4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
   1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
   2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
   3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
   4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
2. In areas where acceptable by architectural requirements, the design mixes shall target the maximum percent allowable of Fly Ash, blast-furnace slag, silica fume, and/or similar materials in replacement of Portland cement in order follow LEED green building performance criteria. (Refer to section 01000 LEED Requirements).
3. Design mixes with higher percentages of Fly Ash, blast-furnace slag and silica fume will require additional time to achieve design strength and will be subject to testing regimes that include a 56 day test as well as additional cylinders in order to justify strength by statistical methods since these mixes are not predesigned.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
   1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
   2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
   3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
   4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
   5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
   6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
   7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
   2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
   3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Pile Caps, Footings, Wall Footings, Grade Beams, Foundation Walls, Retaining Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength: per drawings, but a minimum of 5000 psi at 28 days.
   2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
   3. Slump Limit: 4 inches or 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
   4. Self-Consolidating Concrete Slump/Flow: May be used for architectural concrete and heavily reinforced areas indicated on the plans. Minimum slump/flow diameter of 20" or as required by the successful test placement onsite, which shall verify proper workability, finish, and setting time. All self-consolidating concrete shall contain the specified high range water-reducing admixture and viscosity modifying admixture as required.
   5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength: per drawings, but a minimum 4000 psi at 28 days.
   2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd..
   3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
   4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
   5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
   6. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.

C. Concrete on metal deck: Proportion structural normal weight concrete mixture as follows:
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength: per drawings, but a minimum 3000 psi at 28 days.
   2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd..
   3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
   4. Air Content: 5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/8-inch nominal

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" latest edition.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
   1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
   2. Provide batch ticket to Testing Agency for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
   1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces as specified by the Architect.
   2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces as specified by the Architect.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
   1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
   2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Do not chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete as specified by the Architect.

J. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

K. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

L. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

M. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
   2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
   3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.
   4. Embedded items:
      1) Give ample notice and opportunity to introduce, furnish, or install embedded items and work related to concrete or for support before concrete is placed.

2) Position embedded items accurately and support against displacement.
3) Position embedded items to avoid conflicts with reinforcement. Provide ½ inch clear cover between reinforcement and inserts, anchors, and embedded items, and between sleeves and reinforcement. Notify Architect of conflicts between embedded items and reinforcement prior to correction.
4) No embedded items made of aluminum shall be permitted, unless completely coated or covered to prevent aluminum concrete reaction or electrolytic action between aluminum and steel.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
   1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
   2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
   1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
   1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
   1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
   1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
   2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.

3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
3. Locate joints at column lines where applicable, with spacing, aspect ratio and maximum area not to exceed that indicated on the drawings.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless pre-approved by Architect or Engineer.
   1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
   1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
   2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
   3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
   1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
   2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
   3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
   4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
   5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
   1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
   2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
   3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
   1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
   2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
   1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
   1. Apply to concrete surfaces as shown on the Architects drawings.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated on the Architectural drawings:
   1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
   2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement

in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in 1 direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated by the Architect and to receive concrete floor toppings to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture..

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated by the Architect and to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated by the Architect or exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or

quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    1) Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for slabs on grade not to receive a topping, suspended slabs supporting parking and landscape and level and shored until after testing.
    2) Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs level and shored until after testing..

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated by the Architect and where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    1) Water.
    2) Continuous water-fog spray.
    3) Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    1) Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    2) Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    3) Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat

areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

1) After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Repair and patch defective areas. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched. Submit to Architect, in writing, remedial procedures for review prior to beginning work.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
   1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
   2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
   3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
   4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
   5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
   6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original

concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
2. Reinforcement and accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel including corner layouts and similar items. Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars.

1. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."
2. Show elevations of reinforced walls.

C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product indicated. For masonry units include data on material properties.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold- Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

B. Hot- Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

2.2 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. NONLOADBEARING CMU: ASTM C 129.

1. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.

C. LOADBERING CMU: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built- in- place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.

B. If approved by the Commissioner, provide one of the following:

1. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623; matching CMUs in color, texture and density classification and with reinforcing bars indicated.
2. Provide lintels with net- area compressive strength not less than CMU.
3. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed- in- place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Division 03 Concrete section with required reinforcing bars.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of Portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

F. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.

G. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Exterior Walls: Hot- dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized, carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches on center.
6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch- diameter, stainless-steel continuous wire.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 01.05-inch- thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

3. Corrugated Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from 0.060 -inch- thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and sized to extend to within 1 inch of masonry face.

D. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:

1. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
2. Metal Sealant Stop: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
3. Metal Expansion-Joint Strips: Fabricate from stainless steel to shapes indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1) DuPont; Thru-Wall Flashing.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Flex-Flash.
3) Hyload, Inc.; Hyload Cloaked Flashing System.
4) Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Total Flash.

2. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch thick.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

      1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; Pre-Kleened EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
      2) Firestone Specialty Products; FlashGuard.
      3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 81 EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
      4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Epra-Max EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
      5) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; EPDM Flashing.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene, urethane or PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

   a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
   b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.

c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.10 WALL INSULATION

A. Extruded- Polystyrene Board Insulation as per Section 072110 – Building Insulation.

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use Portland cement-lime unless otherwise indicated.
3. For reinforced masonry, use Portland cement-lime mortar.
4. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
2. For mortar parge coats, use Type S or Type N.

3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
4. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4- inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Built- in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install insulation as per Section 072110 – Building Insulation.

3.2 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMU as follows:

1. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches on center.
2. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.4 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches on center vertically and 36 inches on center horizontally.

3.5 FLASHING

A. Install embedded flashing in masonry at shelf angles, lintels ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with

mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

3.6 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: The City of New York will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "Building Code of the City of New York."

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.8 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Protect surfaces from contact with cleaner.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.9 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 044300 - STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Dimension stone base set with individual anchors.
2. Control joints, where indicated.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions contained in ASTM C 119 apply to this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each variety of stone, stone accessory, and manufactured product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for dimension stone cladding assembly, including dimensions and profiles of stone units.

1. Show locations and details of joints both within dimension stone cladding assembly and between dimension stone cladding assembly and other construction.
2. Include details of joints.
3. Show locations and details of anchors and backup structure.
4. Show direction of veining, grain, or other directional pattern.
5. Include large-scale shaded elevations and details of decorative surfaces and inscriptions.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For joint materials involving color selection.

D. Stone Samples for Verification: Sets for each variety, color, and finish of stone required; not less than 12 inches square.

1. Sets shall consist of at least three Samples, exhibiting extremes of the full range of color and other visual characteristics expected and will establish the standard by which stone will be judged.

E. Colored Pointing Mortar Samples for Verification: For each color required. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.

F. Sealant Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For dimension stone assembly.

H. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator and professional engineer.

I. Welding certificates.

J. Material Test Reports:

1. Stone Test Reports: For each stone variety proposed for use on Project, by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with required physical properties, other than abrasion resistance, according to referenced ASTM standards. Base reports on testing done within previous five years.
2. For metal components, by a qualified testing agency, indicating chemical and physical properties of metal.
3. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Test Report: From sealant manufacturer complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and indicating that sealants will not stain or damage stone. Include interpretation of test results and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

K. Preconstruction test reports.

L. Source quality-control reports.

M. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate dimension stone cladding assemblies similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing dimension stone cladding assemblies similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Include stone base in mockups of typical exterior wall area as shown on Drawings.

    a. Include typical components, attachments to building structure and methods of installation.
    b. Include sealant- filled joint complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Stone Testing: The City of New York will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing.

1. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
2. Furnish test specimens that are representative of materials proposed for incorporation into the Work.
3. Physical Property Tests: For each stone variety proposed for use on Project, tested for compliance with physical property requirements, other than abrasion resistance, according to referenced ASTM standards.
4. Anchorage Tests: For stone variety, orientation of cut, finish, and anchor type proposed for use on Project, tested according to ASTM C 1354/C 1354M.

B. Preconstruction Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for compatibility and adhesion testing according to sealant manufacturer's standard testing methods and Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" Samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

C. Preconstruction Field Testing of Sealants: Before installing joint sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. All sealants to be used on Project shall be tested for staining and bleeding to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and handle stone and related materials to prevent deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, breaking, chipping, and other causes.

1. Lift stone with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move stone, if required, using dollies with cushioned wood supports.
2. Store stone on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to stone. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

B. Mark stone units, on surface that will be concealed after installation, with designations used on Shop Drawings to identify individual stone units. Orient markings on vertical panels so that they are right side up when units are installed.

C. Deliver sealants to Project site in original unopened containers labeled with manufacturer's name, product name and designation, color, expiration period, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

D. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

E. Store aggregates in locations where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and where contamination can be avoided.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protect dimension stone cladding during erection by doing the following:

1. Cover tops of dimension stone cladding installation with nonstaining, waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed structures when work is not in progress. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold securely in place.
2. Prevent staining of stone from mortar, grout, sealants, and other sources. Immediately remove such materials without damaging stone.
3. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
4. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar and sealant droppings.

B. Cold- Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Remove and replace dimension stone cladding damaged by frost or freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction and protection requirements for masonry contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Hot- Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction and protection requirements for masonry contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

D. Environmental Limitations for Sealants: Do not install sealants when ambient and substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F or when joint substrates are wet.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of inserts that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry, flashing reglets, and similar items to be used by dimension stone cladding Installer for anchoring, supporting, and flashing of dimension stone cladding assembly. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing such items and deliver to Project site in time for installation.

B. Time delivery and installation of dimension stone cladding to avoid extended on-site storage and to coordinate with work adjacent to dimension stone cladding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain each variety of stone from single quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1. For stone types that include same list of varieties and sources, provide same variety from same source for each.
2. Make quarried blocks available for examination by Architect.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of uniform quality for each cementitious component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Materials: Obtain each type of stone accessory, sealant, and other material from single manufacturer for each product.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Professional Engineer to design dimension stone cladding assembly.

B. General: Design stone anchors and anchoring systems according to ASTM C 1242.

1. Stone anchors shall withstand not less than two times the weight of the stone base in both compression and tension.

C. Structural Performance: Dimension stone base shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Wind Loads: As determined by project location.

D. Seismic Performance: Dimension stone cladding assembly shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to the Building Code of the City of New York.

1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.

F. Safety Factors for Stone: Design dimension stone cladding assembly to withstand loads indicated without exceeding stone's allowable working stress determined by dividing stone's average ultimate strength, as established by testing, by the following safety factors:

1. Safety Factor for Granite: 3.
2. Safety Factor for Concentrated Stresses: 10 for stone varieties other than granite.

G. Design stone anchors and backup structure to withstand loads indicated without exceeding allowable working stresses established by the following:

1. For Cast- in- Place and Postinstalled Fasteners in Concrete: One- fourth of tested capacity when installed in concrete with compressive strength indicated.
2. For Postinstalled Fasteners in Masonry: One- sixth of tested capacity when installed in masonry units indicated.

H. Corrosion and Staining Control: Prevent galvanic and other forms of corrosion as well as staining by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials. Materials shall not stain exposed surfaces of stone and joint materials.

2.3 GRANITE

A. Material Standard: Comply with ASTM C 615.

B. Varieties and Sources: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. As selected by the Commissioner.

B. Cut stone from one block or contiguous, matched blocks.

C. Finish: Thermal.

D. Match Architect's samples for color, finish, and other stone characteristics relating to aesthetic effects.

E. Thickness: Not less than 1 5/ 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

A. Fabricate anchors, including shelf angles, from stainless steel, ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304; temper as required to support loads imposed without exceeding allowable design stresses. Fabricate dowels and pins for anchors from stainless steel, ASTM A 276, Type 304.

B. Fabricate anchors, including shelf angles, from extruded aluminum, ASTM B 221, alloy and temper as required to support loads imposed without exceeding allowable design stresses, but not less than strength and durability properties of Alloy 6063-T6.

C. Cast -in- Place Concrete Inserts: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

D. Postinstalled Anchor Bolts for Concrete and Masonry: Chemical anchors torque-controlled or expansion anchors made from stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 for bolts and nuts; ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316, for anchors, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers.

1. For stainless steel and aluminum, use annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers; for bolts, ASTM F 593; and for nuts, ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1.
2. For galvanized-steel shelf angles and backup structure, use carbon-steel bolts, nuts, and washers; for bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; for nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade A; and for washers, ASTM F 436; all hot-dip or mechanically zinc coated.

F. Weld Plates for Installation in Concrete: Comply with Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."

2.5 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction, white as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207.

C. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Pigments shall have a record of satisfactory performance in mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

    a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
    b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
    c. Solomon Colors; SGS Mortar Colors.

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of Portland cement and hydrated lime.

E. Aggregate: ASTM C 144; except for joints narrower than 1/4 inch and pointing mortar, 100 percent shall pass No. 16 sieve.

1. White Aggregates: Natural white sand or ground white stone.
2. Colored Aggregates: Natural-colored sand or ground marble, granite or other durable stone; of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
3. Aggregates shall be free of materials that might cause staining on stone.

F. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

G. Water: Potable.

2.6 STONE ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Shims: Strips of resilient plastic or vulcanized neoprene, Type A Shore durometer hardness of 50 to 70, nonstaining to stone, of thickness needed to prevent point loading of stone on anchors and of depths to suit anchors without intruding into required depths of pointing materials.

B. Setting Buttons: Resilient plastic buttons, nonstaining to stone, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of stone units without intruding into required depths of pointing materials.

C. Concealed Sheet Metal Flashing: Fabricated from stainless steel in thicknesses indicated, but not less than 0.0156 inch thick, and complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

D. Cementitious Dampproofing: Cementitious formulation recommended by ILI and nonstaining to stone; compatible with joint sealants and noncorrosive to anchors and attachments.

E. Weep and Vent Tubes: Medium-density polyethylene tubing, 1/4-inch OD, of length required to extend from exterior face of stone to cavity behind.

F. Sealants for Joints in Dimension Stone: Manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated below that comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and do not stain stone:

1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50.
2. Joint- Sealant Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

G. Sealant for Filling Kerfs: Same sealant used for joints in dimension stone.

2.7 STONE FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate stone units in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated.

1. For granite, comply with recommendations in NBGQA's "Specifications for Architectural Granite."

B. Control depth of stone and back check to maintain minimum clearance of between backs of stone units and surfaces or projections of structural members, fireproofing (if any), backup walls, and other work behind stone.

C. Dress joints (bed and vertical) straight and at right angle to face unless otherwise indicated. Shape beds to fit supports.

D. Cut and drill sinkages and holes in stone for anchors, fasteners, supports, and lifting devices as indicated or needed to set stone securely in place.

E. Finish exposed faces and edges of stone to comply with requirements indicated for finish and to match approved samples and mockups.

F. Quirk-miter corners unless otherwise indicated; provide for cramp anchorage in top and bottom bed joints of corner pieces.

G. Cut stone to produce uniform joints 3/8 inch wide unless otherwise indicated and in locations indicated.

H. Contiguous Work: Provide chases, reveals, reglets, openings, and similar features as required to accommodate contiguous work.

I. Fabricate molded work, including washes and drips, to produce stone shapes with a uniform profile throughout entire unit length, with precisely formed arris slightly eased to prevent snipping, and with matching profile at joints between units.

1. Produce moldings and molded edges with machines that use abrasive shaping wheels made to reverse contour of molding shape.

J. Clean backs of stone to remove rust stains, iron particles, and stone dust.

K. Inspect finished stone units at fabrication plant for compliance with requirements for appearance, material, and fabrication. Replace defective units.

1. Grade and mark stone for overall uniform appearance when assembled in place.
2. Natural variations in appearance are acceptable if installed stone units match range of colors and other appearance characteristics represented in approved samples and mockups.

2.8 MORTAR/ GROUT MIXES

A. Comply with referenced standards and with manufacturers' written instructions for mix proportions, mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time and other procedures needed to produce mortar of uniform quality and with optimum performance characteristics.

B. Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated. Do not use calcium chloride.

C. Combine and thoroughly mix cementitious materials, water, and aggregates in a mechanical batch mixer unless otherwise indicated. Discard mortar when it has reached initial set.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive dimension stone cladding and conditions under which dimension stone cladding will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of dimension stone cladding.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of dimension stone cladding.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SETTING DIMENSION STONE, GENERAL

A. Work in progress shall be available for inspection by the Commissioner.

B. Before setting stone, clean surfaces that are dirty or stained by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.

C. Execute dimension stone installation by skilled mechanics and employ skilled stone fitters at Project site to do necessary field cutting as stone is set.

1. Use power saws with diamond blades to cut stone. Produce lines cut straight and true, with edges eased slightly to prevent snipping.

D. Set stone to comply with requirements indicated. Install anchors, supports, fasteners and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure dimension stone in place. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to set stone accurately in locations indicated, with uniform joints of widths indicated, and with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

E. Provide expansion or control joints of widths and at locations indicated and where required by stone fabricator's recommendation's.

1. Sealing expansion and other joints is specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
2. Keep expansion joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.

F. Install concealed flashing where required to downward flow of water, to divert water to building exterior. Extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.

3.3 SETTING MECHANICALLY ANCHORED DIMENSION STONE

A. Set dimension stone with mechanical anchors without mortar unless otherwise indicated.

B. Attach anchors securely to stone and to backup surfaces. Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1242.

C. Provide compressible filler in ends of dowel holes and bottoms of kerfs to prevent end bearing of dowels and anchor tabs on stone. Fill remainder of anchor holes and kerfs with sealant indicated for filling kerfs.

D. Set stone supported on clips or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Use material of thickness required to maintain uniform joint widths and to prevent point loading of stone on anchors. Hold shims back from face of stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.

E. Fill space between back of stone units and backup wall solidly with mortar or grout.

F. Embed ends of sills in mortar; leave remainder of joint open until final pointing.

G. Rake out mortar from sealant- pointed joints to depths required for sealant and sealant backing but not less than 1/2 inch. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides.

3.4 JOINT- SEALANT INSTALLATION

A. Prepare joints and apply sealants of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation in Cross- Sectional Dimensions: For thickness of walls from dimensions indicated, do not exceed plus or minus 1/4 inch.

B. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary from average joint width more than plus or minus 1/8 inch or a quarter of nominal joint width, whichever is less. For joints within 60 inches of each other, do not vary more than 1/8 inch or a quarter of nominal joint width, whichever is less from one to the other.

C. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Stone Units (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/16-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged stone, defective joints and dimension stone that does not match approved samples and mockups. Damaged stone may be repaired if Commissioner approves methods and results.

B. In- Progress Cleaning: Clean dimension stone as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints. Remove excess sealant and smears as sealant is installed.

C. Final Cleaning: Clean dimension stone no fewer than six days after completion of pointing and sealing, using clean water and stiff-bristle fiber brushes. Do not use wire brushes, acid-type cleaning agents, cleaning agents containing caustic compounds or abrasives, other materials or methods that could damage stone.

END OF SECTION 044300

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS): Structural steel designated, by the Architect, as architecturally exposed structural steel in the Contract Documents.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Steel Connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand LRFD loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Load and Resistance Factor Design," Volume 2, Part 9 or AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Allowable Stress Design," Part 4.
2. Engineering Responsibility:

a. Status of the Design: The Contract Documents indicate the design for all primary structural systems and provide general geometrical configuration of steel elements that forms the basis for the analysis and design of structural connections details not indicated on the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents provide general specifications and load criteria for detail development of all connections not indicated on the Contract Documents.

b. Delegation of Design Responsibility for Steel Connections: The contractor is fully responsible for the design and detailing of all steel connections not fully detailed in the drawings. To satisfy this requirement, the Contractor shall retain a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York to prepare calculations, oversee the design and detailing of steel connections not fully detailed in the drawings, and to ensure shop drawing compliance

with the Contract Documents, governing codes, and prevailing standards of practice. The connections shall be designed to withstand the forces provided, and satisfy any additional design criteria provided. The Contractor's Professional Engineer shall be professionally responsible for this work, and shall sign and seal the shop drawings and calculations as evidence of conformance with these requirements.

c. The Owner's Structural Engineer of Record shall review all connection designs, including shop drawings and design calculations prepared by Contractor's Professional Engineer for general conformance with the project requirements, design intent, and project performance criteria.

d. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable Building Codes, requirements of the governmental authorities having jurisdiction or the requirements of this specification, whichever are the more stringent.

e. The New York City Building Code 2008, its amendments, and reference specifications shall establish base design requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment drawings.
3. Uniquely identify all structural steel pieces and elements across all Shop Drawings and Structural Calculations.
4. Identify all structural steel materials by the ASTM designation.
5. Indicate structural steel member by the AISC designation and/or as 'custom fabricated shape'. If 'custom fabricated shape,' identify all plate thicknesses and fabrication welds by standard AWS symbols.
6. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
7. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
8. Indicate which direction bolt heads should be oriented where required by Contract Drawings.
9. Indicate special tolerances and erection requirements as noted within Contract Drawings or defined herein.
10. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed prepared by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Welding Procedure Specifications: Contractor shall submit welding procedure specifications (WPS) for each shop and field welding joint type, for review by the Engineer and the Testing Agency. The WPS shall be prepared and signed by a welding professional, whose qualifications include a minimum of 3 years experience with the welding technology proposed and complete familiarity with AWS D1.1. The WPS shall completely describe the entire welded joint, including fit-up, materials, technique, procedure for all weld passes and Procedure Qualification Records (PQR), where required. WPS's may be prequalified providing they meet all requirements of AWS D1.1 for prequalified welds. Any single deviation from AWS D1.1 prequalified weld requirements shall necessitate qualification by test per AWS D1.1, Section 4, Part B. The WPS shall contain all data indicated in AWS D1.1, Annex IV and Appendix H, and any other information necessary to produce welded joints in compliance with this specification, and shall include the following:

1. The WPS shall contain a unique WPS number, and shall denote the joint application, the name of the WPS author, the name of the contractor and the date of last revision.
2. The WPS shall indicate the base metal type and thickness.
3. The WPS shall show welding joint details, including joint type, weld type, joint geometry and applicable dimensions, including tolerances.
4. The WPS shall clearly list all applicable welding and thermal cutting processes.
5. The WPS shall indicate the filler metal AWS specification and classification, details regarding shielding materials, and proposed Filler Metal Manufacturers designation, data and recommendations
6. The WPS shall indicate preheat, interpass and post-heat requirements.
7. The WPS shall list all applicable electrical characteristics for the process employed. The WPS shall clearly indicate the specific values required for each welding pass. Where multi-pass welds are required, identify each pass with a mark, and provide applicable electrode characteristics for each pass. These electrical characteristics shall include at a minimum the following:

    a. The type of current and polarity and acceptable ranges of current measured in amperage. For wire feed processes, at contractor's option, wire feed speed may be listed in lieu of a specific current value or range.
    b. Voltage (for wire feed processes).
    c. Travel Speed
    d. Electrode extension for wire feed processes
    e. Amperage, voltage, travel speed and electrode extension (as applicable) shall be within the filler metal manufacturers recommendations.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, professional engineer, and testing agency.

F. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:

1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
3. Direct-tension indicators.
4. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
5. Shear stud connectors.
6. Shop primers.
7. Nonshrink grout.

G. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CASE.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 or SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. AISC's "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" and "Supplement No. 2."
3. AISC's " Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings or Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
4. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
5. AISC's " Specification for Load and Resistance Factor Design of Single-Angle Members or Specification for Allowable Stress Design of Single-Angle Members."
6. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
7. AISC's "Detailing for Steel Construction."
8. SSPC's "Steel Structures Painting Manual"
9. ASTM's "A6 - General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet, Piling and Bars for Structural Use."

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.

1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than the following:

1. W-Shapes: 60 percent.
2. Channels, Angles-Shapes: 60 percent.
3. Plate and Bar: 35 percent.
4. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: 35 percent.
5. Steel Pipe: 35 percent.
6. All Other Steel Materials: 35 percent.

B. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.

C. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.

E. Rectangular Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.

F. Circular Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.

G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: Standard, Extra strong or Double-extra strong.
2. Finish: Black, except where indicated to be galvanized.
3. Schedule 120 pipes shall meet the requirements ASTM A53 Grade B or equivalent specification produced by ASTM or API.

H. Medium-Strength Steel Castings: ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35, carbon steel.

I. High-Strength Steel Castings: ASTM A 148/A 148M, Grade 80-50, carbon or alloy steel.

J. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain, expect at connections to steel that is galvanized or primed with zinc-rich primer, where finish to be: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 compressible-washer type.

a. Finish: Plain or Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50 to match bolt finish.

B. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy hex head steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain or Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.

C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.

D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable.

1. Configuration: Straight or Hooked.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain expect at where steel that is galvanized or primed with zinc-rich primer, where finish to be: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C

E. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain expect at where steel that is galvanized or primed with zinc-rich primer, where finish to be: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

F. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain expect at where steel that is galvanized or primed with zinc-rich primer, where finish to be: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

G. Clevises and Turnbuckles: ASTM A 108, Grade 1035, cold-finished carbon steel.

H. Eye Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1030, cold-finished carbon steel.

I. Sleeve Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1018, cold-finished carbon steel.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS): to be confirmed by Architect. Contractor shall submit all components/procedures of the paint system for AESS as a single coordinated submittal. As a minimum identify required surface preparation, primer, intermediate coat (if applicable) and finish coat. All of the items shall be coordinated with the finish coat specified in division 9. Provide manufacturer's certification of compatibility.

B. Zinc-rich Primer: Inorganic zinc rich meeting AISC class B surface requirements for slip critical connections. Primer shall comply with all federal standards for VOC, lead and chromate levels. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compatibility with fire proofing coating.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds and repair painting galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 93 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035A or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.4 GROUT

A. Premixed, non-shrink cement based grout. Grout shall be ready-to-use, non-metallic aggregate product requiring only addition of water at project site, meeting requirements of ASTM C1107, and shall produce a flowable grouting material having no drying

shrinkage at any age and 4.0 percent maximum expansion when tested meeting requirements of ASTM C827. Compressive strength of grout (2" x 2" cubes) shall be 5,000 psi minimum at 7 days and 6,500 psi minimum at 28 days when tested meeting requirements of ASTM C109, except grout shall be restrained from expansion by a top plate.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's " Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: requirements to be confirmed by Architect. Refer to relevant specification sections.

C. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.

D. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

E. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

F. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

G. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.

2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Bolted Connections: Bolting requirements are the same for shop-bolting and field-bolting.

1. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 Bolt" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
   a. Where bolt sizes and grades are not indicated on the Drawings, Contractor shall use ASTM A325 bolts, subject to the limitations of the RCSC specification.

2. Connection Type: Fully-tensioned slip critical connections are required in the following locations. Bolts at these connections shall be proportioned using strength slip-critical values unless noted otherwise on drawings.

   a. Bolts indicated in the drawings as slip-critical (SC).
   b. Bolts loaded in direct tension.
   c. At bolted column splices.
   d. At connections of beams and girders to columns, where oversized holes have been specified for installation.
   e. At connections of beams and girders to braced frames, where the beam/girder aligns within 12" of the bracing workpoint.
   f. At connections designated as having a horizontal design load.
   g. At bracing connections where hole sizes are more than 1/16" larger than the bolt diameter.
   h. At flanges of bolted moment-connections.
   i. At slotted holes not specifically noted as "finger-tight".

3. Bolts not required to be slip critical may be snug-tight or fully-tensioned at Contractor's discretion.
4. Bolt-Tensioning Method: Bolts required to be fully-tensioned shall be tensioned by one of the following methods:

   a. Turn-of-the-nut.
   b. Calibrated wrench tightening.
   c. Twist-off tension control bolts.
   d. Direct tension indicator tightening.

5. Bolt Re-Use: Galvanized A325 bolts may not be retensioned and shall be discarded.
6. At bolts that are not fully-tensioned, provide lock-nuts, double nuts or thread locking compound to prevent bolts from loosening.
7. Bolted AESS Connections: Install with bolt heads on side indicated in approved shop drawings.

B. Weld Connections: Welding requirements are the same for shop-welding as for field welding.
1. Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
4. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.

   a. Grind butt welds flush.
   b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.
5. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and" Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
6. Brittle Fracture and Lamellar Tearing: Contractor shall take measures including selection of proper materials, fabrication methods, welding procedures, preheating and post heating to minimize the likelihood of brittle fracture and lamellar tearing.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
1. Surfaces to be field welded.
2. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
3. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

6. SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
7. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.8 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/ A 123M.

1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.
3. All cafe canopy, market canopy, and kiosk steel to receive hot-dip galvanized coating. A high performance zinc rich coating as per Section 2.3 B may be substituted for specific structural members if hot dip galvanizing is not possible due to size or weight restrictions.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: At completion of the project, testing agency shall certify that all welded connections meet or exceed applicable AWS and ASTM standards. The following minimum testing requirements may be increased at the testing agency's option to meet this requirement.
1. 100% visual inspection of all welds.

2. In addition to visual inspection, the following welded connections require non-destructive testing (NDT):
   a. Key Elements – 100% NDT regardless of weld type – Key elements for this project are:
      1) Café Canopy V-column base and splice connection (11/S-330).
   b. Complete and partial penetration welds shall initially be tested at the rate of 100 percent in order to establish the qualifications of each individual welder. If the rejection rate is demonstrated to be less than 5 percent of the welds tested for each welder, then the frequency of testing for that welder may be reduced to 25 percent. If the reject rate increases to 5 percent or more, 100 percent testing shall be reestablished until the rate is reduced to less than 5 percent. The percentage of rejects shall be calculated for each welder independently. A sampling of at least 40 completed welds shall be made for such reduction evaluation.
   c. Complete and partial penetration welds used for longitudinal seam welds of built up sections shall initially be tested at the rate of 100 percent in order to establish the qualifications of each individual welder. If the rejection rate is demonstrated to be less than 5 percent of the welds tested for each welder, then the frequency of testing for that welder may be reduced to 20 percent of the length of every weld. If the frequency of testing is reduced to 20 percent, every longitudinal seam weld shall be tested intermittently at 2 feet for every 10 feet of weld. If the reject rate increases to 5 percent or more, 100 percent testing shall be reestablished until the rate is reduced to less than 5 percent. The percentage of rejects shall be calculated for each welder independently. A sampling of at least 40 completed welds shall be made for such reduction evaluation.
   d. Multi-pass fillet welds to be tested per the requirements for complete and partial penetration welds.
   e. Welds requiring NDT shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
      1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
      2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
      3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
      4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."

B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.

1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
3. Snug-tighten or pretension anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges." For architecturally exposed structural steel erection tolerances refer to relevant specification sections.

D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Remove erection bolts on welded, architecturally exposed structural steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.

G. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Engineer/Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.

H. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

I. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Field-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: At completion of the project, testing agency shall certify that all welded connections meet or exceed applicable AWS and ASTM standards. The following minimum testing requirements may be increased at the testing agency's option to meet this requirement.

1. 100% visual inspection of all welds.
2. In addition to visual inspection, the following welded connections require non-destructive testing (NDT):
    a. Key Elements – 100% NDT regardless of weld type – Key elements for this project are:
        1) Café Canopy V-Column Connection to Plate Grider (9/S-340).
    b. Complete and partial penetration welds shall initially be tested at the rate of 100 percent in order to establish the qualifications of each individual welder. If the rejection rate is demonstrated to be less than 5 percent of the welds tested for each welder, then the frequency of testing for that welder

may be reduced to 25 percent. If the reject rate increases to 5 percent or more, 100 percent testing shall be reestablished until the rate is reduced to less than 5 percent. The percentage of rejects shall be calculated for each welder independently. A sampling of at least 40 completed welds shall be made for such reduction evaluation.

c. Complete and partial penetration welds used for longitudinal seam welds of built up sections shall initially be tested at the rate of 100 percent in order to establish the qualifications of each individual welder. If the rejection rate is demonstrated to be less than 5 percent of the welds tested for each welder, then the frequency of testing for that welder may be reduced to 20 percent of the length of every weld. If the frequency of testing is reduced to 20 percent, every longitudinal seam weld shall be tested intermittently at 2 feet for every 10 feet of weld. If the reject rate increases to 5 percent or more, 100 percent testing shall be reestablished until the rate is reduced to less than 5 percent. The percentage of rejects shall be calculated for each welder independently. A sampling of at least 40 completed welds shall be made for such reduction evaluation.

d. Multi-pass fillet welds to be tested per the requirements for complete and partial penetration welds.

e. Welds requiring NDT shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
   1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
   2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
   3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
   4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 05120

SECTION 051250 - ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Requirements regarding the appearance and surface preparation of Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS) for any members as noted on drawings.
2. Refer to Division 5, Section "Structural Steel" for other requirements regarding steel work not included in this section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for each type of product specified.

B. Shop Drawings detailing fabrication of AESS components.

1. Provide erection drawings clearly indicating which members are considered as AESS members.
2. Include details that clearly identify all of the requirements listed in articles 2.3 "Fabrication" and 3.3 "Erection." Provide connections for exposed AESS consistent with concepts shown on the architectural or structural drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length and type of each weld. Identify grinding, finish and profile of welds as defined herein.
4. Indicate type, size, finish and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify high-strength bolted slip-critical, direct-tensioned shear/bearing connections. Indicate to which direction bolt heads shall be oriented.
5. Clearly indicate which surfaces or edges are exposed and what class of surface preparation is being used.
6. Indicate special tolerances and erection requirements as noted on the drawings or defined herein.
7. Coordinate and indicate details and attachments for electrical work, conduits, splice boxes, etc. per Division 26.
8. Coordinate and detail mounting of lighting fixtures to structural steel.

C. Compatibility: Submit components and procedures of the paint system for AESS as a single coordinated submittal.

1. As a minimum, identify required surface preparation, primer, intermediate and finish coats.
2. Coordinate with the finish coat specified in Division 09.

D. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of complete projects names and address, names and addresses of Commissioners and owners, and other information specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: In addition to those qualifications listed in Division 05 Section "Structural Steel", engage a firm experienced in fabricating AESS similar to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to fabricate AESS without delaying the Work.

B. Erector Qualifications: In addition to those qualifications listed in Division 5 Section "Structural Steel", engage an experienced Erector who has completed AESS work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC Code of Standard Practice, latest edition, Section 10 as amended herein.

D. Mockups: Prior to fabricating AESS, construct mock-ups to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution. Locate mock-ups on-site or in the Fabricator's shop as directed by the Commissioner

1. A mock-up for each of the following elements shall be constructed of full- size pieces unless the Commissioner approves smaller models; using materials indicated for final unit of Work:

    a. Base of V- column.
    b. Steel connections at Kiosks.
    c. Café column.
    d. Other items as selected by the Commissioner.

2. Notify the Commissioner one week in advance of the dates and times when mock-ups will be available for review.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects regarding each element listed under the fabrication heading below.
4. Mock-up will have finished surface including surface preparation and paint system.
5. Obtain Commissioner's approval of mock-ups before starting fabrication of final units.
6. Retain and maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.

    a. Approved mock-ups in an undisturbed condition at the time of Substantial completion may become part of the completed work.

E. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule and conduct a conference at the Project.

1. As a minimum, the meeting shall include the General Contractor, Fabricator, Erector, the painting contractor and the Commissioner.
2. Coordinate requirements for shipping, special handling, attachment of safety cables and temporary erection bracing, touch-up painting and other requirements for AESS.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver AESS to Project Site in such quantities and at such times to ensure continuity of installation.

B. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground by using pallets, platforms or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration. Use special care in handling to prevent twisting or warping of AESS members.

C. Erect pre-painted finish pieces using padded slings or other methods such that they are not damaged. Provide padding as required to protect while rigging and aligning member's frames. Weld tabs for temporary bracing and safety cabling only at points concealed from view in the completed structure or where approved by the Commissioner during the Pre-Installation Meeting. Methods of removing temporary erection devices and finishing the AESS members shall be approved by the Commissioner prior to erection.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where AESS is indicated to fit against walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchors for AESS members that connect to the work of other trades.

B. Furnish setting drawings, templates and directions for installing anchors including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

C. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work. Deliver items to the project site for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements of Division 05 Section "Structural Steel."

B. High- Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers: As per Division 05 Section "Structural Steel," heavy hex heads and nuts. Provide standard carbon steel finish unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and assemble AESS in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Locate field joints in AESS assemblies at concealed locations or as approved by the Commissioner. Detail AESS assemblies to minimize field handling and expedite erection.

B. Fabricate AESS with exposed surfaces smooth, square and of surface quality consistent with the approved mock-up. Use special care in handling and shipping of AESS both before and after shop painting.

C. In addition to special care used to handle and fabricate AESS, employ the following fabrication techniques.

1. Fabrication Tolerance: Fabricate steel to one half the normal tolerance as specified in the Code of Standard Practice, Section 10.
2. Welds Ground Smooth: Fabricator shall grind welds of AESS smooth. For groove welds, the weld shall be made flush to the surfaces each side and be within +1/16, -0 inch of plate thickness.
3. Contouring and Blending of Welds: Where fillet welds are indicated to be ground-contoured, or blended, oversize welds as required and grind to provide a smooth transition and to match profile on approved mock-up.
4. Continuous Welds: Where welding is noted on the drawings, provide continuous welds of a uniform size and profile.
5. Minimize Weld Show Through: At locations where welding on the far side of an exposed connection occurs, grind distortion and marking of the steel to a smooth profile with adjacent material.
6. Coping and Blocking Tolerance: Maintain a uniform gap of 1/8" ± 1/32" at all copes and blocks.
7. Joint Gap Tolerance: Maintain a uniform gap of 1/8" ± 1/32".
8. Piece Marks Hidden: Fabricate such that piece marks are fully hidden in the final structure or made with such media to permit full removal after erection.
9. Mill Mark Removal: Fabricator shall deliver steel with no mill marks (stenciled, stamped, raised, etc.) in exposed locations. Mill marks shall be omitted by cutting of mill material to appropriate lengths where possible. Where not possible, the fabricator can fill and/or grind to a surface finish consistent with the approved mock-up.
10. Grinding of Sheared Edges: Fabricator shall grind all edges of sheared, punched or flame-cut steel to match approved mock-up.

11. Rolled Members: Member specified to be rolled to a final curved shape shall be fully shaped in the shop and tied during shipping to prevent stress relieving. Distortion of the web or stem, and of outstanding flanges or legs of angles shall be visibly acceptable to the Commissioner from a distance of 20' under any lighting condition determined by the Commissioner. Tolerances for vertical & horizontal walls of rectangular HSS members after rolling shall be the specified dimension ± ½".
12. Seal weld open ends of round and rectangular hollow structural section with 3/8" closure plates. Provide continuous, sealed welds at angle to gusset-plate connections and similar locations where AESS is exposed to weather.

2.3 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. Bolted Connections: Make in accordance with Section 05120. Provide bolt type & finish as noted herein and align bolt heads as indicated on approved shop erection drawings.

B. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 and Section 05120. Appearance and quality of welds shall be consistent with the mock-up. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain alignment of members without warp exceeding the tolerance of this Section.

2.4 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar. Paint embedded steel which is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2" of embedded areas only.

1. Do not paint surfaces which are to be welded or high-strength bolted with friction-type connections, except paint certified for slip critical service.
2. Apply 2 coats of primer to surfaces which are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

B. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steelwork to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale and spatter, slag or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) methods as follows:

1. SP10 – Near White Cleaning:

C. Painting: Within no more than six hours of surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and at a rate to provide dry film thickness specified. Use painting methods which result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and exposed surfaces.

2.5 GALVANIZING

A. Hot- Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot -dip process to AESS indicated for galvanizing according to ASTM A 123.

B. Fabricate such that all connections of assemblies are made in the field with bolted connections. Provide galvanized finish for members and assemblies within the range of color and surface textures presented in the mock ups.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. The erector shall check all AESS members upon delivery for twist, kinks, gouges or other imperfections which might result in rejection of the appearance of the member.

B. Coordinate any required remedial action with Fabricator prior to erecting steel.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide connections for temporary shoring, bracing and supports only where noted on the approved shop drawings.

B. Temporary connections not shown shall be made at locations not exposed to view in the final structure or as approved by the Commissioner.

C. Handle, lift and align pieces using padded slings and/or other protection required to maintain the appearance of the AESS through the process of erection.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set AESS accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, and according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section.

B. In addition to the special care used to handle and erect AESS, employ the following erection techniques.

1. AESS erection tolerances: Erection tolerances shall meet the requirements of standard frame tolerances for structural steel per Chapter 7 of the AISC Code of Standard Practice or Chapter 10 of the AISC Code of Standard Practice as applicable to project application.
2. Welds ground smooth: Erector shall grind welds smooth in the connection of AESS members. For groove welds, the weld shall be made flush to the surfaces of each side and be within +1/16",-0" of plate thickness.
3. Contouring and blending of welds: Where fillet welds are indicated to be ground contoured or blended, oversize welds as required; grind to provide a smooth transition and to match profile on approved mock-up.

4. Continuous welds: Where noted on the drawings, provide continuous welds of a uniform size and profile.
5. Minimize weld show-through: At locations where welding on the far side of an exposed connection occurs, grind distortion and marking of the steel to a smooth profile with adjacent material.
6. Bolt head orientation: All bolt heads shall be oriented as indicated on the contract documents. Where bolt-head alignment is specified, the orientation shall be noted for each connection on the erection drawings. Where not noted, the bolt heads in a given connection shall be oriented to one side.
7. Removal of field connection aids: Run-out tabs, erection bolts and other steel members added to connections to allow for alignment, fit-up, and welding in the field shall be removed from the structure. Field groove welds shall be selected to eliminate the need for backing bars or to permit their removal after welding. Welds at run-out tabs shall be removed to match adjacent surfaces and ground smooth. Holes for erection bolts shall be plug welded and ground smooth.
8. Filling of weld access holes: Where holes must be cut in the web at the intersection with flanges on W shapes and structural tees to permit field welding of the flanges, they shall be filled. Filling shall be executed with proper procedures to minimize restraint and address thermal stresses in group 4 and 5 shapes.

C. Field welding: Weld profile, quality and finish shall be consistent with mock-ups approved prior to fabrication.

D. Splice members only where indicated.

E. Obtain permission for any torch cutting or field fabrication from the Commissioner. Finish sections thermally cut during erection to a surface appearance consistent with mock-up.

F. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

G. Replace connection plates that are misaligned where holes cannot be aligned with acceptable final appearance.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. Bolted connections: Install bolts of the specified type and finish in accordance with Division 5 section "Structural Steel".

B. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures, and appearance. Refer to Division 5 section "Structural Steel" for other requirements.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without warp. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for AESS will limit distortions to allowable tolerances.
2. Obtain Commissioner's approval for appearance of welds in repaired or field modified work.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural requirements: The City of New York will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field inspections and tests and to prepare test reports.

B. Refer to Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for detailed bolt and weld testing requirements.

C. AESS acceptance: The Commissioner shall observe the AESS steel in place and determine acceptability based on the mock-up. The testing agency shall have no responsibility for enforcing the requirements of this section.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove welded tabs used for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling and that were exposed to view in the completed Work. Grind steel smooth.

B. Touch- up Painting: Cleaning and touch- up painting of field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas of shop paint shall be completed to blend with the adjacent surfaces of AESS.

1. Field painting shall comply with the fabricator's requirements and as specified in Division 09 Painting Section.
2. After erection, clean unpainted areas adjacent to field connections, and damaged areas to the shop coat to the paint manufacturer's requirements for the shop coat, and paint with the painting manufacturer's recommended touch-up primer.
3. The Commissioner shall observe the AESS in place and determine finish acceptability based on the approved mock-up or sample.
4. AESS members requiring further finishing shall be prepared and painted without additional cost to the City of New York.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 051250

SECTION 05310 - STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Roof deck
2. Composite floor deck
3. Conform floor deck

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide steel deck units identical to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
2. Steel deck units shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

D. Codes and Standards: Meet requirements of following, except to extent of most stringent requirements of Contract Documents and of codes and regulations of public authorities bearing on performance of the work:

1. AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
2. SDI "Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck."
3. SDI "Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks and Cellular Deck Floor Systems with Electrical Distribution."
4. SDI "Diaphragm Design Manual," Second Edition.
5. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
6. AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Metal."
7. AWS A2.4 "Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Non-Destructive Examination

E. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF DECK

A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:

1. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40, G90 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: As indicated.
6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.2 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

A. Composite Steel Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40, G60 zinc coating.
2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
4. Span Condition: As indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

C. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 30 for overhang and slab depth.

E. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

H. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.

2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of four welds per 24" deck unit at each support.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:

1. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- long fillet welds or 5/8" puddle welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 2 inches, with end joints lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches apart with at least one weld at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.

2. Weld Edge Ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches apart, but not more than 18 inches apart or as indicated on the drawings, which ever is the greater number of welds.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches, and fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- long fillet welds or 5/8" puddle welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 2 inches, with lapped end joints as follows:

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hole Patching: Patch holes in steel deck units resulting from welding process. Patch material shall be same metal, profile and protective coating as deck unit. Install patch to bottom side of deck; weld in place and meet applicable requirements of this Section.

C. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Division 9 Section " Painting and Finishing"

D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05310

SECTION 054000 - COLD- FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Non- Load- Bearing Framing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
3. Shop drawings to be signed and sealed by an NYS Professional Engineer where required to meet all loading requirements.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.

5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

F. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold- formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation and other damage during delivery, storage and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide cold- formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As required by the Building Code.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

a. Exterior Non- Load- Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/720 of the wall height.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 degrees F.

4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

   a. Upward and downward movement of 1-1/2 inches.

5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

B. Cold- Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:

1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
2. Headers: AISI S212.
3. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

C. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

D. Fire- Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
2. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
3. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
4. MarinoWARE.
5. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.
6. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.

2.3 COLD- FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50 or GF30.

C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60.

2.4 NON- LOAD- BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base- Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch unless otherwise required to meet performance requirements.
2. Flange Width: 2-n1/2 inches., minimum
3. Section Properties: As required to meet structural performance.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches Minimum.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
b. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
c. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
d. MarinoWARE.
e. SCAFCO Corporation.
f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
g. Steeler, Inc.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch minimum unless otherwise required to meet performance requirements.
2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, to suit application:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Stud kickers and knee braces.
8. End closures.
9. Hole reinforcing plates.
10. Backer plates.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B or ASTM A 780.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold- formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/ 8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 NON- LOAD- BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inch on center unless otherwise indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non- load- bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support using one of the following or combination to suit cold- formed framing application.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

   a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: The City of New York will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Commissioner.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensures that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports for storefront work, cladding systems, concrete work, countertops, mechanical and electrical equipment and locations where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
2. Rough hardware.
3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
4. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete.
5. Miscellaneous steel trim including stainless steel edges at stone pavers.
6. Metal ladders.
7. Metal bollards, concrete filled.
8. Metal posts; Type 1 and 2.
9. Abrasive metal nosing.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.2 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Refer to structural steel Section 051200 criteria not specified in this setion.

B. Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Professional Engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Performance:

1. Ladders: Ladders shall be fabricated to support a live load of one hundred (100) lbs. per square foot and a concentrated load of three hundred (300) lbs. per rung; loads not to act simultaneously.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, installation instructions and finish requirements for metal fabrications and the following:

1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
2. For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Calculations: Submit calculations signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Qualification Data: Submit written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of qualified Professional Engineer.

E. Welding Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with AWS requirements.

F. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

B. Engineer Qualifications: Professional Engineer legally authorized to practice in the State of New York and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated for the Work of this Section; similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for this Project and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete.

C. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.

F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

G. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

E. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.

F. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

G. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.

H. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.

I. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.

J. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.

K. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

L. Cast- in- Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 27 cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

M. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Epoxy Zinc- Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Where applicable or specified, provide primers that comply with Division 09 Section "Painting."

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches on center, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and required to receive other adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry.
2. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.

C. Fabricate supports for countertops from steel angles, channels, anchors and fastener of length, size, and profile, as indicated on Drawings or as selected by Commissioner. Provide additional accessories as required for complete assembly.

D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports in the following locations:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Interior locations where indicated.

2.7 ROUGH HARDWARE

A. Furnish bent, or otherwise custom-fabricated, bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting rough carpentry, and for anchoring or securing rough carpentry to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".

B. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes, and dimensions required. Furnish malleable-iron washers for heads and nuts that bear on wood structural connections, and furnish steel washers elsewhere.

2.8 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize plates after fabrication.

2.9 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with not less than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

B. Provide formed or bent steel plates for anchoring concrete masonry wall units to supporting beams and framing.

1. Galvanize steel weld plates, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 SHELF ANGLES AND RELIEVING ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf and relieving angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete and metal stud framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.

B. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.

C. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.11 METAL LADDERS

A. General: Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Vertical Steel Ladders:

1. Space siderails 18 inch apart, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inchsteel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: 3/4-inchdiameter steel bars, spaced 12 inches on center.
4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.
6. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches on center with welded or bolted steel brackets.
7. Galvanize ladders, including brackets and fasteners.

2.12 ABRASIVE METAL NOSING

A. Cast- Metal Units: Cast iron or aluminum, with an integral- abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.

1. Nosing: Cross-hatched units, 4 inches wide with 1-inch lip, for casting into concrete.

B. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.

C. Drill for mechanical anchors and countersink. Locate holes not more than 4 inches from ends and not more than 12 inches o.c., evenly spaced between ends, unless otherwise indicated. Provide closer spacing if recommended by manufacturer.

1. Provide two rows of holes for units more than 5 inches wide, with two holes aligned at ends and intermediate holes staggered.

D. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast -metal units.

2.13 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.

B. Fabricate sleeves, unless otherwise indicated or required to meet loading requirements, with minimum 1/ 4- inch- thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete foundation. Drill baseplates at four corners for 3/4- inch anchor bolts.

C. Provide concrete fill in sleeves as per Division 03 Concrete section.

D. Provide stainless steel cover enclosing post; shape as indicated and finish in accordance with Section 057000 – Decorative Metal.

2.14 METAL SERVICE POSTS

A. Provide Type 1 post with power and Type 2 post with water service, as indicated.

B. Fabricate metal sleeves from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.

C. Fabricate sleeves, unless otherwise indicated or required to meet loading requirements, with minimum 1/ 4- inch- thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete foundation. Drill baseplates at four corners for 3/4- inch anchor bolts.

D. Provide concrete fill in sleeves as per Division 03 Concrete section

E. Provide stainless steel cover enclosing post; shape as indicated and finish in accordance with Section 057000 – Decorative Metal.

1. Provide cutouts and holes where required for plumbing, electrical and lighting.

2.15 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim in the following locations:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Interior locations where indicated.

2.16 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels for equal bearing of 1 inch per foot of clear span but not less than 8 inches bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide two angles at all openings in 8" walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Add one angle for each additional 4" or masonry wall.

C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.17 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.18 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153 for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123 for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
2. Galvanize all exterior steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Shop-Painted Finish: Apply high-performance epoxy intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to prime-coated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.

1. Color: Match Commissioner's sample.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with universal shop primer zinc-rich primer is indicated.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

F. Field Painted Finish: Refer to Division 09 Section "Painting" for products and application of field painted surfaces and substrates.

2.19 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. As- Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified below in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use nonshrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Anchor pipe sleeves into concrete foundation. Fill annular space around sleeve solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete with flush top surface.

C. Install stainless steel cover with countersunk fasteners and as detailed.

3.5 INSTALLING METAL SERVICE POSTS

A. Coordinate plumbing and electrical requirements for Type 1 and 2 service posts with applicable trades.

B. Fill posts solidly with concrete with flush top surface.

C. Anchor pipe sleeves into concrete. Fill annular space around sleeve solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install stainless steel cover with countersunk fasteners and as detailed.

3.6 INSTALLING NOSING

A. Center nosing on tread widths unless otherwise indicated.

B. For nosing embedded in concrete steps or curbs, align nosing flush with riser faces and level with tread surfaces.

C. Seal thresholds exposed to exterior with elastomeric sealant complying with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to provide a watertight installation.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

C. Protect finishes of decorative metal from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by decorative metal fabricator. Remove protective covering at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Interior stainless- steel pipe and tube railings as indicated.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.
3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
2. Fittings and brackets.
3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.

a. Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

F. Welding certificates.

G. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

H. Evaluation Reports: For post- installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Stainless- Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

a. Stainless Fabricators, Inc.
b. Sterling Dula Architectural Products, Inc.
c. Wagner, R & B, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.

B. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.

C. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.

D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Stainless-Steel Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
2. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post- Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For stainless-steel railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

D. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

1. Water- Resistant Product: provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with either welded or nonwelded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Form Changes in Direction by the following:

1. By bending unless otherwise indicated.

J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain perpendicular to long dimension of each piece unless otherwise indicated.

C. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In- Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components.

B. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Anchor posts to concrete surfaces with flanges, floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For stainless- steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to supporting surfaces.

3.4 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

B. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 057000 - DECORATIVE METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Decorative steel items as indicated.
2. Decorative stainless steel items as indicated.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include finishing materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for decorative formed metal.

1. Include plans, elevations, component details, and attachments to other work.
2. Indicate materials and profiles of each decorative formed metal member, fittings, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 6-inch-square Samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

E. Design Performance Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

F. Coordination Drawings: For decorative formed metal elements that house items specified in other Sections. Show dimensions of housed items, including locations of housing penetrations and attachments, and necessary clearances.

G. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

H. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

I. Welding certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing decorative formed metal similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

B. Engineer Qualifications: Professional Engineer legally authorized to practice in the State of New York and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated for ornamental handrails and railings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups for each type of decorative formed metal of size and at location as directed by Commissioner:
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver decorative formed metal products wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finished surfaces.

B. Store products on elevated platforms in a dry location.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, beams, and other construction contiguous with decorative formed metal by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for decorative formed metal items. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate installation of decorative formed metal with adjacent construction to ensure that wall assemblies, flashings, trim, and joint sealants, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, and other causes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design Performance: Design exterior decorative formed metal items, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Professional Engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Decorative formed metal items, including anchors and connections, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses without exceeding the allowable design working stress of materials involved and without exhibiting permanent deformation in any components:

1. Wind Loads on Exterior Items: 30 lbf/ square foot.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.

D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

2.2 SHEET METAL

A. General: Provide sheet metal without pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units.

B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Gaskets: As required to seal joints in decorative formed metal and remain weathertight; as recommended in writing by decorative formed metal manufacturer.

1. ASTM D 1056, Type 1, Class A, grade as recommended by gasket manufacturer to obtain seal for application indicated.
2. Closed-cell polyurethane foam, adhesive on two sides, release paper protected.

B. Sealants, Exterior: ASTM C 920; elastomeric sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in decorative formed metal and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by decorative formed metal manufacturer.

C. Filler Metal and Electrodes: Provide type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes as recommended by producer of metal to be welded or brazed and as necessary for strength, corrosion resistance, and compatibility in fabricated items.

1. Use filler metals that will match the color of metal being joined and will not cause discoloration.

D. Fasteners: Fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with materials joined.

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting decorative formed metal items and for attaching them to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method.
2. Provide tamper-resistant, countersunk flat- head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

E. Structural Anchors: For applications indicated to comply with certain design loads, provide torque-controlled expansion anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Nonstructural Anchors: For applications not indicated to comply with design loads, provide metal expansion sleeve anchors or metal-impact expansion anchors of type, size, and material necessary for type of load and installation indicated, as recommended by manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Anchor Materials:

1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

H. Backing Materials: Provided or recommended by decorative formed metal manufacturer.

I. Isolation Coating: Manufacturer's standard bituminous paint.

J. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 BOLLARD AND SERVICE POST COVERS

A. Form custom covers to shapes indicated on Drawings from metal of type and minimum thickness indicated below.

1. Stainless- Steel Sheet: Thickness required complying with performance requirements.

   a. Finish: No. 4 unless otherwise indicated.

2. Form returns at vertical joints to sizes and profile as indicated on Drawings.
3. Fabricate covers without horizontal joints, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 DECORATIVE STEEL SHEET

A. Fabricate decorative steel from shapes and sizes indicated for assemblies as indicated on Drawings. Fabricate in single lengths unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

1. Stainless- Steel Sheet: Thickness required complying with performance requirements.
2. Shop prime and shop coat decorative steel reveal as indicated.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Volatile Organic Materials: Provide paint and coating products to comply with applicable environmental regulations and local authorities.

C. Complete mechanical finishes of flat sheet metal surfaces before fabrication where possible. After fabrication, finish all joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match sheet finish.

D. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

E. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

F. Finish items indicated on Drawings after assembly.

G. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 STAINLESS- STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece or as indicated on the Drawings.

C. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of decorative formed metal.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place decorative formed metal items level and plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install decorative formed metal.

1. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where needed to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.

D. Install concealed gaskets, joint fillers, insulation, sealants, and flashings, as the Work progresses, to make exterior decorative formed metal items weatherproof.

E. Install concealed gaskets, joint fillers, sealants, and insulation, as the Work progresses, to make interior decorative formed metal items soundproof, lightproof or rodent proof as applicable to type of fabrication indicated.

F. Corrosion Protection: Apply bituminous paint or other permanent separation materials on concealed surfaces where metals would otherwise be in direct contact with substrate materials that are incompatible or could result in corrosion or deterioration of either material or finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Unless otherwise indicated, clean metals by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and drying with soft cloths.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of decorative formed metal items from damage during construction period. Remove temporary protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 057000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Wood nailers, blocking and other carpentry work which is generally not exposed.
2. Plywood backing panels for telephone and electrical equipment.
3. Fastening devices and other installation accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product, indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Material Certificates: Submit listing of species and grade selected for framing lumber, and a signed copy of grading rules showing design values for selected lumber. Design values shall comply with specified requirements and approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Storage: Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber as well as plywood and other panels; providing for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD- PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 11 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat rough carpentry used in connection with roofing work, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FIRE- RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA UCFA (Interior) and AWPA UCFB (Exterior), or as determined by other means during manufacture.

1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Use Interior type for typical locations, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Application: Treat rough carpentry used on interior of structure, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Cants.
4. Furring.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 11 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

C. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.2 WOOD NAILERS AND BLOCKING

A. Provide where shown for screeding or attachment of other work. Shape as shown and locate for true line and level of work to be attached.

B. Attach to support applied loading. Countersink exposed bolts and nuts flush with surfaces. Where possible, anchor to concrete and masonry during their installation.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inch wide and of thickness to match finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Plywood Construction Panels: Screw or nail to supports.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 061600 – SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Sheathing joint- and- penetration treatment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Dens-Glass Gold" by G-P Gypsum Corp or equal as approved by the Commissioner.
2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches for vertical installation.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. For sheathing, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing board to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 954.

2.3 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing, and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

B. Sheathing Tape for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch , of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing board and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."

D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing boards but do not cut into facing.

C. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.

3.3 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

A. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient quantity of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing board joints, and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 061600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 071110 - FOUNDATION WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Waterproofing systems of cast- in- place concrete foundation walls and similar below grade structures and slabs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Protection board and waterproofing accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data including manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing and treating waterproofing substrates, technical data, specifications and tested physical and performance properties for each waterproofing material required.

1. Include data substantiating compliance with requirements.

B. Samples: Submit 6 inch by 12 inch samples of each sheet waterproofing, protection board and auxiliary materials as requested by the Commissioner.

1. Include similar sized samples of the manufacturer's standard sheet seaming and splicing details.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings showing locations and extent of foundation waterproofing; include sheet layout drawings, flashing profiles and terminations, reglets, accessories, splicing and seaming details, substrate preparation (including details for substrate joints and cracks), penetrations, and similar conditions.

1. Provide general sheet layout drawings at 1/4 inch scale; details, flashing and similar special conditions shall be prepared at full scale.
2. Clearly identify/indicate the sub-drainage, insulations and other work not specified herein, but required for coordination purposes and the overall system success.

D. Installer Certificates: Provide installer certificates signed by primary material manufacturer certifying that Installers comply with requirements under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

E. Product Test Reports: Submit product test reports from a qualified independent testing agency evidencing compliance of waterproofing with requirements and other physical properties reported by manufacturer based on comprehensive testing of products according to current standard test methods within previous 5 years.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Sheet membrane waterproofing system shall be manufactured and marketed by a firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the production and sales of sheet membrane waterproofing. Manufacturers proposed for use but not named in these specifications shall submit evidence of ability to meet all requirements specified.

1. Provide secondary (accessory) materials as manufactured by the primary materials manufacturer; where secondary materials are not produced by the primary materials manufacturer, provide products recommended by the primary materials manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm which has specialized in this type of foundation waterproofing and which is acceptable to manufacturer of primary sheet waterproofing materials.

1. Installer shall have not less than three (3) years of successful experience in the installation of waterproofing systems similar to those specified for this Project.

C. Mockup: Before installing system, construct mockup of form of construction required to demonstrate qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for completed work.

1. Locate mockup in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Commissioner. Build mockup of the complete waterproofing systems, from top of foundation wall to footing, 3 lineal feet wide, including each different type waterproofing membrane system, accessory material including protection board and foundation insulation.
2. Notify Commissioner one week in advance of the date and time when mockup will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate workmanship.
4. Obtain Commissioner Representative's approval of mockup before starting installation of Work.
5. Maintain mockup during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

    a. Protect mockup from weather and from construction activities. Provide waterproof coverings for construction materials not intended to be permanently exposed to the weather.
    b. Approved mockup in an undisturbed condition at the time of Substantial Completion may become part of the completed Work.

D. Potential subcontractors/ installers of foundation waterproofing shall attend a mandatory conference, with waterproofing manufacturer's representatives, to review specific Project details and each typical and atypical foundation condition prior to submitting their proposals.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct a preinstallation conference at the Project site to comply with requirements of General and Supplemental Requirements.

1. Before installing the foundation waterproofing systems, meet at the site with the Commissioner and other concerned entities whose work is directly related to or penetrating the each waterproofing system.
2. Review requirements for waterproofing, including surface preparation specified under other Sections, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details (including penetrations, flashing, terminations and similar conditions), installation procedures, inspection and testing procedures, foundation drainage interface, and protection and repairs.
3. Notify participants at least 7 days before conference.

F. Make arrangements for a minimum of two (2) in- progress inspections with waterproofing manufacturer's representatives.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. General: Proceed with Work of this Section only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed. Apply foundation waterproofing within range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply sheet waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
2. Do not apply sheet waterproofing to concrete that has not cured in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to remove fumes during application and cure of waterproofing system components in enclosed spaces, and maintain ventilation until such components have thoroughly cured and fumes have dissipated.

1. Waterproofing system specified for the work of this section utilizes a water-based latex surface conditioner; the use of solvent based products shall be prohibited, unless acceptable to the primary materials manufacturer and the Commissioner.

C. Weather: Proceed with foundation sheet waterproofing and associated work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit work to be performed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and installer agrees to repair or replace components of the foundation waterproofing systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Water penetrating the building or structure resulting from substrate cracking of up to 1/8 inch.
b. Deteriorated or displaced waterproofing materials.

2. Warranty Period: Five years after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide foundation sheet waterproofing systems that prevent the passage of liquid water under hydrostatic pressure and comply with requirements a s demonstrated by testing performed by an independent testing agency of manufacturer's current sheet membrane.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Provide products from one if the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
2. Henry Company.
3. Meadows, W.R. Inc.
4. Tamko Building Products, Inc.
5. W.R. Grace & Company.

B. Conventional Applications: Provide conventionally installed foundation waterproofing applied vertically over properly prepared concrete foundation wall, as indicated. Provide products meeting the following minimum performance criteria:

1. Description: A foundation waterproofing system comprised of a 56 mil thick sheet of self-adhering rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to a 4 mil thick sheet of cross laminated, high density polyethylene, formed into uniform flexible sheets measuring 60 mils thick.
2. Tensile Strength: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412.
3. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent min; ASTM D 412.
4. Pliability Temperature (100 cycles): Minus 25 deg. F; ASTM D 836; unaffected.
5. Puncture Resistance: 50 lbs.; ASTM E 154.
6. Hydrostatic Head Resistance: 230 feet min; ASTM D 5385.
7. Permeance: 0.05 perms maximum; ASTM E 96 (Method B).
8. Water Absorption: Not more than 0.1 percent weight gain after 48 hours of immersion at 70 degrees F; ASTM D 570.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Where specific products are named in the following paragraphs, provide either the named products or equals acceptable to the Commissioner which are compatible with the installed waterproofing system, as recommended by the system manufacturer.

B. Adhesives and Edge Strips: Provide types of adhesive compound and edge strips recommended by sheet waterproofing manufacturer for bonding to substrate, for waterproof sealing of seams in sheet, and for waterproof sealing of joints between sheet and flashing, adjoining surfaces, and projections through sheet.

C. Sheet Flashing: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt composite sheet of same material, construction, and thickness as waterproofing sheet membrane.

D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, 2-component, liquid, cold fluid-applied, trowel grade or low viscosity as recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for application.

E. Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, 2-component, asphalt-modified coating.

F. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

1. Detail Tape: Two-sided, pressure-sensitive, self-adhering reinforced tape, 4-1/2 inch wide, with a tack-free protective adhesive coating on one side and release film on self-adhering side; Preprufe Tape; W.R. Grace & Company.
2. Control Joint Tape: 8 inch wide; Preprufe Tape; W.R. Grace & Company.

G. Penetration Seal: Self-adhering reinforced membrane, 2-1/2 inches wide, with a tack-free protective adhesive coating on 1 side and a release film on self-adhering side.

H. Metal Termination Bars: Stainless steel bar assemblies, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick, predrilled at 9 inch centers. Provide stainless steel embedments and fasteners for attachment to supporting substrates, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Primers/ Conditioners: Provide the manufacturers standard latex-based surface primer/ conditioner for concrete substrates; Bituthene 400 Surface Conditioner, as manufactured by W.R. Grace & Company or approved equal.

J. Molded- Sheet Drainage Panels: Prefabricated, composite drainage panels, manufactured with a permeable geotextile facing laminated to a molded- plastic, three-dimensional sheet drainage core.

K. Protection Board: Provide the manufacturer's standard premolded, semi-rigid, 1/4 inch thick, asphalt impregnated protection board Bituthene Asphaltic Hardboard as manufactured by W.R. Grace & Company.

1. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive for attachment of the specified protection boards.

L. Construction joint waterstop: "Swellseal Joint" by DeNeef Construction Chemicals Inc., or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION OF SUBSTRATES

A. Examine substrates, adjoining construction and conditions under which the Work is to be installed. Prepare and submit written report to the Contractor describing conditions which would adversely affect systems. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Do not proceed with installation until after minimum concrete curing period recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
2. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
3. Notify Commissioner in writing of anticipated problems using waterproofing over substrate.

B. Pre-Installation Meeting: Prior to installation of sheet waterproofing, but following submittal and acceptance of required submittal, meet at the Project site to review the material selections, installation procedures and coordination of the Work with other trades.

C. The manufacturer of the sheet waterproofing and the applicator shall inspect the substrates to review their acceptability for the application of the waterproofing systems specified.

D. Final Inspection: After all sheet waterproofing work is completed, an inspection shall be made by the sheet membrane manufacturer's representative. He shall certify that the sheet waterproofing has been installed according to the specifications and manufacturer's requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for waterproofing application.

1. Remove grease, oil, form release agents, paints, and other penetrating contaminants from concrete.
2. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
3. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrate. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D.

B. Do not proceed with installation until drains and other projections through the wall have been installed.

1. Holes, honeycombs and cavities shall be pointed or filled and finished flush in accordance with manufacturer's directions utilizing materials recommended by the manufacturer of the sheet waterproofing.
2. Fill gaps or voids greater than 0.25 inch in diameter including bugholes.
3. Remove standing water prior to membrane applications.

C. Rubberized Asphalt Sheet Waterproofing: Apply primer/ conditioner to concrete at rate recommended by sheet manufacturer. Prime only area which will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same working day; reprime areas not covered by sheet waterproofing within 24 hours.

D. HDPE Sheet Waterproofing: Install drainage composite tightly against sheeting in strict compliance with installation instructions in manufacturer's published literature.

E. Install fillets, flashing and accessory items as shown and as recommended by the manufacturer if not shown. Install membrane strip and center over construction and control joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.

1. Inside Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside corners according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and approved shop drawings.

    a. Install membrane strip centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4 inch fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:

        1) At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.
        2) At deck-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane or sheet membrane flashing onto deck waterproofing and to finished height of sheet flashing.

2. Outside Corners: Prepare and treat outside corners according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

    a. Install strip of membrane 12 inches wide, centered over corner.

F. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Treat expansion joints and discontinuous deck-to-wall or deck-to-deck joints, per the manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings.

G. Prevent compounds from entering drains and conductors, and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. At the start of the installation and periodically as work progresses, employ the services of the manufacturer's technical representative at the job site as often as deemed necessary by the manufacturer to advise on and supervise all phases of this Work.

B. Install the sheet waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified to provide a sheet waterproofing system which does not permit water penetration into the structure.

C. Provide flashing materials at cracks and penetrations and with such materials and designs as recommended by the manufacturer of the sheet waterproofing.

D. Fill non-moving cracks and joints with sealant or other compounds as recommended by the sheet waterproofing materials manufacturer for compatibility.

E. Prime/ condition concrete per the manufacturer's instructions. Use specified products, and comply with methods recommended by the sheet waterproofing materials manufacturer.

F. Flashing: Install elastomeric flashing using products and systems specified in the sheet waterproofing materials manufacturer's requirements.

G. Pipe Seals: Furnish and install pipe seal assemblies and covers in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 SHEET WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, except where more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Install rubberized asphalt sheet according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Apply primer/ conditioner to substrate at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by waterproofing membrane in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Do not proceed with the membrane installation over primed/ conditioned surfaces until surfaces have completely cured.

D. Apply and firmly adhere sheet membrane over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2 inch minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.

E. Apply sheet membrane from the lowest point and work upward to the highest point; to ensure side laps shed water.

F. Apply continuous sheet membrane over membrane strips bridging each type of joint to dimensions indicated or required by manufacturer.

G. Seal exposed edges of membrane terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with mastic or sealant.

1. Seal daily terminations with a troweled bead of the manufacturer's recommended mastic.

H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not meeting requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet membrane extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

3.5 PROTECTION COURSE INSTALLATION

A. Install protection board over waterproofing membrane using recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved shop drawings before commencing subsequent construction operations. Minimize exposure of membrane.

B. Install drainage panels according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved shop drawings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect completed waterproofing systems from damage and wear during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Inspect waterproofing systems for damage just prior to backfilling or placement of concrete and make repairs in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Clean debris or soil from membrane surface prior to concrete placement.

C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

D. Clean up and legally dispose of all debris resulting from the waterproofing installation. Remove waterproofing equipment and similar appurtenance from the project site.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide for protection of completed waterproofing installation during the installation of other materials on or about the waterproof sheet membrane system; and throughout the remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 071110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 072110 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Foam- plastic board insulation.
2. Mineral- wool blanket insulation.
3. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product test reports.

C. Research/evaluation reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface- Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam- plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM- PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

a. DiversiFoam Products.
b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
c. Owens Corning.
d. Pactiv Building Products.

B. Extruded- Polystyrene Board Insulation (Foundation Walls and below Slabs- on-Grade): ASTM C 578, Type X, 15 psi with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

C. Extruded- Polystyrene Board Insulation with Increased R-Value (CMU Cavity Walls and Sheathing on Metal- Framed Construction): ASTM C 578, Type IV, but with an aged thermal resistance (R-value) for 1-inch thickness of 5.6 degrees F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 degrees F at 5 years; closed-cell product with a carbon-black filler and extruded with an integral skin.

2.2 MINERAL- WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
2. Owens Corning.
3. Roxul Inc.
4. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.

B. Unfaced, Mineral- Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.3 MINERAL- WOOL BOARD INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
2. Owens Corning.
3. Roxul Inc.
4. Thermafiber.

B. Unfaced, Mineral- Wool Board Insulation: ASTM C 612; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft., Types IA and IB, thermal resistivity of 4 degrees F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 degrees F.
2. Fiber Color: Darkened, where indicated.

2.4 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

A. Closed- Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, with maximum flame- spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The).
b. Gaco Western Inc.
c. Henry Company.

2. Minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 degrees F.

2.5 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths and lengths.

E. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW- GRADE INSULATION

A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL INSULATION

A. Foam- Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches on center both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Cavity walls: Fit courses of insulation between metal wall panel supports and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

1. CMU substrates: Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two- piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

C. Sheathing over Metal- framed Construction: Install adhesive on sheathing as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Mineral- Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072110

SECTION 072500 – WATER- RESISTIVE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Vapor- retarding, sheet air barriers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier.

B. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed shop drawings showing locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

C. Product Certificates: For air barriers, certifying compatibility of air barrier and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with air barrier; signed by product manufacturer.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for air barriers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance and who is an ABAA-licensed contractor.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air barrier manufacturer.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS- SHEET AIR BARRIERS

A. Basis- of- Design, Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as supplied by the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. VaproShield LLC.

B. Other Manufacturers:

1. Henry Company; Blueskin SA.
2. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing.
3. Grace, W. R. & Co.
4. Meadows, W. R., Inc.

2.2 WATER- RESISTIVE VAPOR PERMEABLE AIR BARRIERS

A. Primary water- resistive air barrier sheet membrane shall be a zero VOC mechanically attached water- resistive, vapor permeable air barrier sheet membrane consisting of multiple layers of UV stabilized material with integrated tape at horizontal seams; having the following properties:

1. Color: Black with allowable UV exposure for 180 days total before being covered by cladding

2. Air Leakage: Less than 0.00004 cfm/sq.ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2178 and less than 0.000034 cfm/sq.ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283
3. Water Vapor Permeance tested to ASTM E 96 Method B: 42 perms.
4. Water Resistance tested to AATCC 127, 550 mm hydrostatic head for 5 hours: No leakage
5. Tensile Strength tested to ASTM D 828: 44.8 lbf/inch, machine direction; 21.3 lbf/inch, cross-machine direction
6. Application Temperature: No temperature restrictions
7. Surface Burning Characteristics tested to ASTM E 84: Class A, Flame-spread index of less than 10, Smoke-development index of less than 135
8. Physical Dimensions: 0.020 inches thick and 59 inches wide and 5 oz per sq. yd.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. FASTENERS

1. Corrosion- resistant or stainless steel screws of #6, 7, or 8, bugle-head design to suit application.
2. Screw head caps for water-resistive air barrier sheet membrane shall be VaproCaps by VaproShield, a 1¾ inch diameter preformed head caps with a center throat hole that seals the membrane at the fastener penetration, specifically designed and tested to withstand wind loads and protect against water intrusion at screw penetrations.
3. Selection of fastener thread type is subject to sheathing board and substrate type. Manufacturer recommends subcontractor to supply and place corrosion-resistant or stainless steel screws sized to penetrate gypsum sheathing board through to solid backing or steel studs or wood sheathing by ¾ inch in conjunction with preformed screw head caps.

B. TRANSITION AND FLASHING MEMBRANES

1. Mechanically attached air barrier transition and flashing membrane shall be RevealFlashing™ by VaproShield, a Black, highly UV stable, zero VOC mechanically attached water-resistive vapor permeable membrane having the following properties:

    a. RevealFlashing™: 6 1/2 inches or 11 3/4 inches wide x 164 feet long Air Leakage: < 0.0000263 cfm/sq. ft. @ 75 Pa (0.000134 L/s/m sq @ 75 Pa) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2178
    b. Water Vapor Permeance tested to ASTM E 96 Method B: 42 perms (2875ng/Pa.s.m^2)
    c. Water Resistance tested to AATCC 127, 550 mm hydrostatic head for 5 hours: No leakage

2. Window and door flashing shall be VaproLiqui-Flash by VaproShield, a liquid-applied vapor permeable air barrier flashing material with vapor permeance and resistance to air leakage properties compatible with the primary air barrier membrane.
3. Tapes shall be VaproTape™ by VaproShield: UV stable, single sided, moisture-resistant flexible tape with adhesive backing, tested for compatibility with VaproShield products, having the following properties:

    a. VaproTape UV-Resistant Black: 35 mil thick by 4 inches (102 mm) wide penetration seam tape
    b. VaproAlumaTape: 20 mil thick by 4.5 inches (114 mm) and 9 inches (229 mm) wide, foil faced, UV stable, moisture-resistant flashing and membrane transition tape for use with silicone sealants

C. Batten and Ventilation Accessories

1. Black PVC material: VaproBatten™: Black vinyl extrusion with pre-formed fastener and moisture drainage channels configured to create a ventilated airspace between wall cladding and weather-resistive barrier.
2. VaproVent™ L Strip and VaproVent™ Hook Strip are not necessary in typical open joint cladding systems.

2.4 SEAM AND PENETRATION SEALANT

A. Sealant compatible with sheet membrane and be as recommended by air barrier manufacturer and complying with Division 07 section for Sealants.

B. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low-modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

C. Products or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. 758 as supplied by Dow.
2. VaproLiqui- Flash.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air barrier manufacturer.

3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

1. Install strips and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.

G. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping strips.

H. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

I. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install sheets according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 degrees F, install self-adhering, air barrier sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 degrees F.

B. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.

1. Install strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4- inch fillets of termination mastic on horizontal inside corners.

C. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations with termination mastic and according to ASTM D 6135.

D. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

E. Apply and firmly adhere sheets horizontally over area to receive air barrier sheets. Accurately align sheets and maintain a uniform 2-1/2-inch minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.

1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water without interception by any exposed sheet edges.
2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.

F. Apply continuous sheets over strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

G. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier sheet with an additional 6-inch wide, strip.

H. Seal exposed edges of sheets at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

I. Install air barrier sheets and auxiliary materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install butyl or strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates.

J. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings using accessory materials as indicated and according to manufacturer's tested assembly.

K. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip or flashing sheet so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
2. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.
3. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and membrane.

L. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.

M. At end of each working day, seal top edge of membrane to substrate with termination mastic.

N. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

O. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air barrier sheet extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

P. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with creosote, uncured coal-tar products, TPO, EPDM, flexible PVC membranes and sealants not approved by air barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from adjacent construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 072500

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 072713 – MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Self-adhering, vapor-retarding, modified bituminous sheet air barriers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed shop drawings showing locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

C. Product Certificates: For air barriers, certifying compatibility of air barrier and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with air barrier; signed by product manufacturer.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for air barriers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance and who is an ABAA-licensed contractor.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air barrier manufacturer.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-ADHERING SHEET AIR BARRIERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Henry Company; Blueskin SA.
2. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing.
3. Grace, W. R. & Co.
4. Meadows, W. R., Inc.

B. Modified Bituminous Sheet: 40 mil thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil thick, polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side and formulated for application with primer that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Membrane Air Permeance: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
b. Tensile Strength: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
c. Ultimate Elongation: 200 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
d. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.

e. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836.
f. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.
g. Water Absorption: 0.15 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
h. Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms; ASTM E 96, Water Method.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of air barrier material.

C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous 40-mil thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.

D. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor-retarding, 40-mil thick, smooth-surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.

E. Termination Mastic: Cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

F. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.

G. Adhesive and Tape: Air barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.

H. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor-retarding, 40-mil thick, smooth-surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.

I. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, 2BC415 to 3BC620, minimum 50- to 65-mil thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer's recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.

J. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low-modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

1. Install modified bituminous strips and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.

G. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping modified bituminous strips.

H. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

I. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 degrees F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous air barrier sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 degrees F.

B. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.

1. Install modified bituminous strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4- inch fillets of termination mastic on horizontal inside corners.

C. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations with termination mastic and according to ASTM D 6135.

D. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

E. Apply and firmly adhere modified bituminous sheets horizontally over area to receive air barrier sheets. Accurately align sheets and maintain a uniform 2-1/2-inch minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.

1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water without interception by any exposed sheet edges.
2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.

F. Apply continuous modified bituminous sheets over modified bituminous strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

G. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier sheet with an additional 6-inch wide, modified bituminous strip.

H. Seal exposed edges of sheets at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

I. Install air barrier sheets and auxiliary materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install butyl or modified bituminous strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates.

J. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings using accessory materials as indicated and according to manufacturer's tested assembly.

K. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip or flashing sheet so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
2. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.
3. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and membrane.

L. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.

M. At end or each working day, seal top edge of membrane to substrate with termination mastic.

N. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

O. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air barrier sheet extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

P. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with creosote, uncured coal-tar products, TPO, EPDM, flexible PVC membranes, and sealants not approved by air barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from adjacent construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 072713

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 074110 - METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Aluminum plate roof and soffit panels with formed edges.
2. Aluminum curved panels with removable lighting cover.
3. Underlayment materials.
4. Snow guards at roof panels.
5. Birdproofing at roof panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of roof panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field- assembled work.

1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:

a. Flashing and trim.
b. Birdproofing
c. Snow guards.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal roof panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Metal Roof Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, clips, closures, and other metal roof panel accessories.
2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Exposed Sealants (roof and soffit panels): For each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of metal wall panels adjacent to joint sealants.
4. Accessories: 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.

E. Design Performance Submittal: For metal roof panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Snow Retention System Calculations: Include calculation of number and location of snow guards based on snow load, roof slope, panel length and finish, and seam type and spacing.

F. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, on which the following are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Roof panels and attachments.
2. Roof-mounted items including any penetrations, snow guards and birdproofing.

G. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

H. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

I. Maintenance Data: For metal roof panels to include in maintenance manuals.

J. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of metal wall panels or an entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include fabricating and installing metal wall panel assemblies and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.

2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Professional Engineer licensed in State of New York.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Approved by metal panel manufacturer to fabricate and install manufacturer's wall panel system.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal roof panel through one source from a single manufacturer; café and market locations to be of same type, design and factory-applied color finish.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal roof panel installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal roof panel work to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal roof panels with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Design Performance: Design metal roof panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Professional Engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure of not less than 6.24 lbf/ square foot and not more than 12 lbf/ square foot.

D. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: Negative 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to 15.0 lbf/sq. ft. and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference.
3. Negative Preload Test-Pressure Difference: 50 percent of design wind-uplift-pressure difference.

E. Wind- Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 30.

F. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:

a. Uniform pressure of 30 lbf/ square foot, acting inward or outward.

2. Snow Loads: 30 lbf/ square foot.
3. Deflection Limits: Metal roof panel assemblies shall withstand wind and snow loads with vertical deflections no greater than 1/ 180 of the span.

G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.

2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
2. Finish: As- milled.

2.3 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory -formed metal roof panels designed to be installed with side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.
2. Joints: Rout- and- Return system unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Plate Roof and Soffit Panels with Formed Edges:

1. Material: Tension-leveled, aluminum sheet, minimum 0.125 inch thick.
2. Panel Depth: As indicated on the Drawings.
3. Panel Joints: Sealant joints.

a. Color: As selected by the Architect.

4. Back- up Plates, where required at joints: smooth aluminum sheet, ASTM B 209, thickness to suit application and meet performance requirements with as- milled finish.

C. Panel Sealants (Roof and Soffits):

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal wall panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal wall panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 SHEATHING BOARDS

A. Glass- Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Refer to Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for materials and requirements.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self- Adhering, Polyethylene Faced Sheet (Ice and Water Barrier): ASTM D 1970, 40 mils thick minimum, consisting of slip resisting polyethylene film reinforcing and top surface laminated to SBS modified asphalt adhesive, with release paper backing; cold applied, where indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Div. of Carlisle Companies Inc.; Dri Start "A."
b. Grace, W. R. & Co.; Grace Ice and Water Shield.
c. Johns Manville International, Inc.; Roof Defender.

B. Slip Sheet, where required by application: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

A. Steel Sheet Components, General: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with ASTM A 653, G60, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating. Refer to Division 05 Section "Cold-formed Metal Framing" for additional requirements.

B. Zee Clips: 0.079-inch bare steel thickness, cold-formed, galvanized steel sheet.

C. Base or Sill Angles Channels: 0.079-inch bare steel thickness, cold-formed, galvanized steel sheet.

D. Cold- Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flange.

1. Depth: As indicated.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare steel thickness of 0.0312 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- diameter wire.

E. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

1. Provide powder actuated fasteners or other fasteners, anchors or attachments as recommended by panel manufacturer for securing girts and liner panels to structural steel framing members.

2.7 SNOW GUARDS

A. Flat- Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal as approved by the commissioner:

a. Alpine SnowGuards, a division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.
b. Berger Building Products, Inc.
c. SnoGuard.

2. Description: Units fabricated from metal baseplate anchored to fixed bracket and equipped with three bars.
3. Brackets and Baseplate: Aluminum.
4. Bars: Aluminum; mill finished.

B. Seal with silicone or polyurethane sealant as recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Birdproofing: Provide material at roof panels as recommended by metal manufacturer and as selected by the Architect.

1. Provide continuous, low- voltage hard wired system as approved by the Commissioner.
2. System shall be invisible to the greatest extent possible.

B. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC or neoprene sealing washers.

C. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Curved Panels with Removable Lighting Cover (Luminaire): Formed from same material as roof panels, prepainted with coil coating, minimum 0.018 inch thick.

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.

C. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material as roof panels, prepainted with coil coating, minimum 0.018 inch thick. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel and not telegraph to surface.

C. Fabricate metal roof panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weathertight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. End Seams for Aluminum: Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

C. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.

D. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install waterproofing material as per Section 075200 – Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing.

B. Apply slip sheet, where required by metal manufacturer, before installing sheet metal roofing over membrane roofing and sheathing.

3.3 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

B. Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.

C. Fasteners Aluminum Roof Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

D. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

E. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

1. Coat back side of roof panels with bituminous coating where roof panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at location, spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

C. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 SNOW GUARD INSTALLATION

A. Attach snow guards to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roof panels unless unavoidable.

C. Attachment for Metal Roofing:

1. Flat- Mounted, Snow Guard Pads: Mechanical anchor and counterflashing sleeve system.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8- inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: The City of New York will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Water Penetration: Test roof areas of installed system indicated on Drawings for compliance with system performance requirements according to ASTM E 1105 at minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure as defined by ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures," but not less than 6.24 lbf/ square foot.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory- authorized service representative to inspect completed metal roof panel installation including accessories. Report results in writing.

D. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

C. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074110

SECTION 074213 - METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following.

1. Aluminum plate wall panels with formed edges.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal Wall Panel Assembly: Metal wall panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation where required, and accessories necessary for a complete system.

B. Metal Sheet Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without metallic coatings or painted finishes.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. General: Provide metal wall panel assemblies that comply with performance requirements specified as determined by testing manufacturers' standard assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project, by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

B. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592 ASTM E 330:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on the Drawings or as required by the Building Code of the City of New York.
2. Deflection Limits: Architect metal wall panel assemblies to withstand test pressures with deflection no greater than 1/175 of the span and no evidence of material failure, structural distress, or permanent deformation exceeding 0.2 percent of the clear span.

a. Test Pressures: 150 percent of inward and outward wind-load design pressures.

C. Seismic Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."

D. Thermal Movements: Provide metal wall panel assemblies that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal wall panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled works. Include full size drawings showing adjacent construction at interface conditions.

1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of full or half-size only:

a. Flashing and trim.
b. Adjacent systems and construction.

2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by licensed Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Exterior elevations drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and wall- mounted items. Show the following as applicable:

1. Wall panels and attachments.
2. Z- clips.
3. Wall-mounted items including doors, windows, louvers and lighting fixtures.
4. Exterior devices integrated into wall systems.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal wall panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
2. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Wall Panels: 12 inch long by 24 inch width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal wall panel accessories.
2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories: 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.
4. Samples of any joint/ reveal detail.

F. Design Performance Submittal: For metal wall panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

G. Qualification Data: For Installer and Professional Engineer.

H. Material Certificates: For thermal insulation and air/ vapor barriers, signed by manufacturers.

I. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for the following:

1. Metal Wall Panels: Include reports for thermal performance and structural performance.

J. Maintenance Data: For metal wall panels to include in maintenance manuals.

K. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of metal wall panels or an entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include fabricating and installing metal wall panel assemblies and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Professional Engineer licensed in State of New York.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Approved by metal panel manufacturer to fabricate and install manufacturer's wall panel system.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each system of metal wall panel through one source from a single manufacturer, café and market locations to be of same type, design and factory-applied color finish.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of corner and curved wall panels as shown on Drawings; approximately 48 inches square by full thickness, including substrate, air/ vapor barrier, supports, attachments and accessories.
2. Build mockup of roof and soffit panels as shown on Drawings; approximately 48 inches square by full thickness, including substrate, air/ vapor barrier, supports, attachments and accessories.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Meet with Engineer, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal wall panel Installer, metal wall panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal wall panels including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and testing and inspecting if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal wall panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal wall panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal wall panels from exposure to sunlight, precipitation and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal wall panel installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal wall panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, either establish framing and opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal wall panels without field measurements, or allow for field trimming of panels. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual building dimensions, locations of structural members, and openings correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal wall panel assemblies with roof and soffit work, flashing, trim, and construction of girts, studs and other adjoining work to provide a secure and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal wall panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.

2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
2. Exposed Finishes:

a. Fluoropolymer Three- Coat System: Manufacturer's standard three-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 1.5 mil; complying with AAMA 2605.

3. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

2.3 ALUMINUM PANELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. LINEL; Series P5000.

B. Other Manufacturers:

1. Architectural Specialty Products, Inc.
2. Firestone Metal Products
3. Protean Construction Products, Inc.

C. Aluminum Plate Wall Panels with Formed Edges: Provide factory-formed, metal wall panels fabricated from single sheet or plate of aluminum formed into profile for installation method indicated, with formed edges and reveal as indicated on the Drawings. Include attachment system components, panel stiffeners and accessories required for a complete system.

1. Material: Tension-leveled, smooth aluminum sheet, ASTM B 209, minimum 0.125 inch thick.
2. Panel Depth: As indicated on the Drawings.
3. Exterior Finish: 3- coat fluoropolymer.

    a. Color: Match Commissioner's sample.

4. Panel Joints: Open joints; provide continuous aluminum framing members located behind panel assemblies.

    a. Color: match metal panel or as selected by the Commissioner's.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

A. Steel Sheet Components, General: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with ASTM A 653, G60, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.

B. Zee Clips: 0.079-inch bare steel thickness, cold-formed, galvanized steel sheet.

C. Base or Sill Angles Channels: 0.079-inch bare steel thickness, cold-formed, galvanized steel sheet.

D. Cold- Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flange.

1. Depth: As indicated.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare steel thickness of 0.0312 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- diameter wire.

E. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

1. Provide powder actuated fasteners or other fasteners, anchors or attachments as recommended by panel manufacturer for securing girts and liner panels to structural steel framing members.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

1. Fasteners for Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, hex-head Type 316 stainless steel screws, with a stainless-steel cap and EPDM or neoprene sealing washer.
2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling stainless steel screws with hex washer head.

3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength stainless-steel rivets.

B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

C. Air and Vapor Barriers: Modified bituminous sheet air/vapor barriers. Refer to Section 072726 – Air and Vapor Barriers for materials, performance, and installation requirements.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures where necessary, fabricated of same metal as metal wall panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

B. Flashing and Trim (Where exposed): Formed from 0.0179- inch- thick, aluminum sheet, as- milled finish. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Fabricate wall panels with panel stiffeners as required to maintain fabrication tolerances and to withstand design loads.
2. Edges: For panels with formed edges, provide weep holes, as standard with the manufacturer for each panel or custom as per the Drawings.

B. Fabricate metal wall panels with open joints between panels.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Where indicated, fabricate metal wall panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

E. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

F. Fabrication Tolerances: Maximum allowable tolerances for wall panel system shall be as follows:

1. Panel Bow: Not more than 0.2 percent of panel width or length up to 0.1875 inch maximum.
2. Panel Dimensions: Field fabrication shall be allowed where necessary, but shall be kept to an absolute minimum. All fabrication shall be done under controlled shop conditions when possible.
3. Panel lines, breaks, and angles shall be sharp, true, and surfaces free from warp and buckle.
4. Maximum deviation from panel flatness shall be 1/8" in 5'-0" on panel in any direction for assembled units. (Non-accumulative - No Oil Canning)

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

B. Air/ Vapor Barriers: Install air and vapor barriers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for vertical assemblies; over wall sheathing over entire wall surface. Comply with requirements of Section 072713- Modified Bituminous Sheet Vapor Barriers.

C. Install flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

D. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring and other miscellaneous wall, soffit and roof panel support members and anchorage according to ASTM C 754 and metal wall panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Install 2 part framing with thermal isolator where shown on the Drawings.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes and locations indicated on Drawings. Install perpendicular to girts and subgirts, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Field cutting of metal wall panels by torch is not permitted.
2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
3. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
4. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings. Fasten with self- tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air/ vapor barrier and flashings that will be concealed by metal wall panels are installed.
5. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
6. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
7. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
8. Locate panel joints offset and not attached to structural supports
9. Fasten panels at horizontal support at spacing required to meet loading requirements.
10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.

B. Install wall panels on CMU substrate as detailed and recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

C. Fasteners: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and aluminum or galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

1. Coat back side of aluminum wall panels with bituminous coating where wall panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

E. Metal Plate Wall Panels: Install attachment assembly required to support metal plate wall panels and to provide a complete wall system, including subgirts, perimeter extrusions, tracks, drainage channels, panel clips and anchor channels.

1. Attach metal plate wall panels to supports at locations, spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer to achieve performance requirements specified.
2. Rainscreen- Principle Installation: Install using manufacturer's standard assembly with vertical channel that provides support and secondary drainage assembly, draining at base of wall. Notch vertical channel to receive support pins. Install vertical channels supported by channel brackets or adjuster angles and at locations, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Attach metal plate wall panels by inserting horizontal support pins into notches in vertical channels and into flanges of panels. Leave joints with open reveal.

a. Install metal plate wall panels to allow individual panels to be installed and removed without disturbing adjacent panels.
b. Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.

3. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar-material joinery and panel-system joint seals.

F. Zee Clips: Provide Zee clips of size indicated or, if not indicated, as required to act as standoff from subgirts for thickness of insulation indicated. Attach to subgirts with fasteners.

G. Install required accessories with positive anchorage to building and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, corners, flashings, fillers, closure strips and similar items.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Shim and align metal wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/ 4 inch in 20 feet, nonaccumulative; level and plumb.

B. Locate lines as indicated and within 1/8- inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Plan Tolerance: 1/ 8 inch in 10 feet.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: The City of New York will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory- authorized service representative to inspect completed metal wall panel installation including accessories. Report results in writing.

C. Remove and replace applications of metal wall panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213

SECTION 074646 - FIBER- CEMENT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include, but is not limited to, the following

1. Fiber- cement panels.
2. Trim and fasteners to complete a weathertight assembly.
3. Supports and clips to complete assembly.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate panel installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For fiber-cement panels including related accessories.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.

1. 12-inch- long-by-actual-width Sample of panels.
2. 12-inch- long-by-actual-width Samples of trim and accessories.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of fiber-cement panels.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fiber-cement panels.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fiber-cement panels required, from ICC-ES.

G. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

H. Maintenance Data: For each type of product, including related accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.

B. Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including cracking and deforming.
b. Deterioration of materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 FIBER- CEMENT PANELS

A. General: ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber- cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.

B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement panels that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C 1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/ 2 inch.

D. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

E. Brackets, Supports and Clips: Galvanized steel as per Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications. Size to suit application as approved by panel manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Panels Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps and other items as recommended by panels manufacturer for building configuration.

1. Provide accessories matching color and texture of adjacent panels unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flashing: Provide flashing complying with Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.

1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: High-performance organic finish.

C. Fasteners:

1. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/ 4 inch, or three screw- threads, into substrate.
2. For fastening fiber cement, use stainless-steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fiber-cement panels and related accessories.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

1. Do not install damaged components.
2. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches on center unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 074646

SECTION 075200 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Three- ply, modified bituminous membrane roofing system, as indicated.
2. Roof insulation; tapered materials where required to achieve indicated slopes and for crickets and cants.
3. Miscellaneous membrane flashings, metal flashings, sealants, adhesives, mastics, termination bars, and other installation accessories.
4. Walkway pads.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 for definitions of terms related to roofing work not otherwise defined in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roofing product specified. Include data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

1. Base flashings, cants, and membrane terminations.
2. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
3. Protection/walkway pads.

C. Samples for Verification: Submit samples of the following products:

1. 12-by-12-inch square of modified bituminous, smooth and granule-surfaced sheets.
2. 12-by-12-inch square of roofing insulation.
3. 12-by-12-inch square of walkway pads.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install specified roofing system and is eligible to receive the standard roofing manufacturer's warranty.

E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that the roofing system complies with requirements specified in the "Performance Requirements" Article. Upon request, submit evidence of complying with requirements.

F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of owners and other information requested.

G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency, indicate compliance of components of roofing system with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current product compositions.

H. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of roofing system's compliance with building code in effect for Project from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

J. Warranty: Sample copy of roofing manufacturer's 20-year warranty stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions of warranty.

K. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roof installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform Work of this Section who has specialized in installing roofing similar to that required for this Project; who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product; and who is eligible to receive the standard roofing manufacturer's warranty.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL, FM, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; complying with ASTM E 108, for application and slopes indicated.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Before installing roofing system, conduct conference at Project site. Notify participants at least 5 working days before conference.

1. Meet with the Commissioner, if applicable testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer; roofing system manufacturer's representative; deck Installer; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.

2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
4. Review loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
5. Review flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certifications, and inspection and testing, if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
8. Review roof observation and repair problematic/objectionable conditions before commencement of the roofing installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures or actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.

1. Special warranty includes roofing membrane, base flashings, roofing membrane accessories, roof insulation, cover boards and other components of roofing system.

    a. Warranty Period: 20 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards and other products, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: 2 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

C. Controlled Flow Roof Drainage: Roof drains are designed to control flow of water from roof over a maximum 24 hr. period. Contractor and roofing Manufacturer shall state in writing that Roofing Warranty and Contractors Guarantee are valid for controlled flow roof drainage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide a watertight, modified bituminous membrane roofing and base flashing system with compatible components that will not permit the passage of liquid water and will withstand wind loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.

B. FM Listing: Provide modified bituminous membrane, base flashings, and component materials that meet requirements of FM 4450 and FM 4470 as part of a roofing system and that are listed in FM's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM markings.

1. Roofing system shall comply with the following:

    a. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A/ 90.

C. Wind Loads: Roofing assembly shall consist of materials, accessories and installation that complies with the New York City Building Code and other governing regulations having jurisdiction for wind loading at Project location, minimum MPH wind load shall be no less than specified in Code and shall be reviewed by the Manufacturer, City of New York Representative and Structural Engineer.

1. Provide a roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE 7, unless more stringent requirements apply from authorities having jurisdiction at the Project location.

D. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980 based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.

E. Energy Star Listing: Roofing system shall be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis- of- Design, Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. "3CID Roof System;" SBS- modified bituminous membrane roofing system as supplied by Johns Manville International, Inc.
2. The first ply of installation shall serve as vapor barrier.

B. Other Manufacturers.

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Firestone Building Products Company.
3. GAF Materials Corporation.
4. Henry Company.
5. TAMKO Roofing Products, Inc.

C. All products membranes, insulations, fasteners, cements, coatings, expansion joints, penetration flashings, edge metal, and walkpads are to be provided by one manufacturer and covered under a single guarantee.

2.3 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS ROOFING MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY

A. General: Provide the manufacturers standard three-ply modified bituminous roofing system comprised of glass-fiber reinforced styrene-butadiene-styrene modified asphalt roofing sheets suitable for application method and substrates indicated. Provide the manufacturers standard thickness and weight for use, reinforcing type, surface finish and grade specified. Provide the following modified bituminous roofing membranes, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Hot asphalt applied roof membrane assembly consisting of 3 plies of a prefabricated, reinforced, homogeneous Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) block copolymer modified asphalt membrane, secured to a prepared substrate. Both reinforcement mats shall be impregnated and coated each side with a high quality SBS modified bitumen blend.

1. Modified Bitumen Roofing Membrane Base Sheet: ASTM D 6163, Type I, Grade S SBS-modified asphalt sheet; smooth surfaced; suitable for application method specified, material tested in accordance with ASTM D 5147.

a. Thickness (average): 90 mils.
b. Weight: 90 lb.
c. Low temperature flexibility at -10° F.

d. Tensile Strength at 0 degrees F; 90 lb- force/inch- width.
e. Elongation at 0 degrees F; 4 percent.
f. Dimensional Stability (max.): 0.20 percent.

1) Base Sheet Product: Provide base ply "DynaBase" as manufactured by Johns Manville International, Inc., or an approved equal acceptable to the Commissioner.

2. Intermediate Ply: Provide base ply "DynaBase" as manufactured by Johns Manville International, Inc., or an approved equal acceptable to the Commissioner.
3. Modified Bitumen Roofing Membrane FR Cap Sheet: ASTM D 6162, Type II, Grade G, composite polyester- and glass-fiber-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt sheet; reflective granular surfaced; suitable for application method specified.

a. Basis- of- Design, Product: Provide cap sheet "DynaKap FR CR" as manufactured by Johns Manville International, Inc. or an approved equal acceptable to the Commissioner.
b. Thickness (avg.): 160 mils.
c. Weight: 115 lb.
d. Low temperature flexibility at -10° F.
e. Tensile Strength at 0° F; 150 lb- force/ inch- width.
f. Elongation at 0° F; 4 percent.
g. Dimensional Stability (max.): 0.20 percent.
h. Reflectance: As per section 1504.8 of the Building Code of the City of New York and article 1.4 of this Section.

2.4 BASE FLASHING SHEET MATERIALS

A. Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 6221, Type I, SBS modified asphalt roll roofing incorporating a layer of fiber glass scrim sandwiched between two polyester mats, covered on both sides by SBS modified asphalt surfaced with mineral granules; suitable for application method specified, and as follows:

1. Granule Color: To match cap sheet, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Selected Product: Provide modified bituminous flashings "DynaFlex" as manufactured by Johns Manville International, Inc., or an approved equal acceptable to the Commissioner.

C. Penetration flashing and low flashing system: Provide penetration flashing and low flashing system "PermaFlash" as manufactured by Johns Manville or an approved equal acceptable to the Commissioner.

2.5 AUXILIARY ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing membrane.

B. Asphalt: ASTM D 312, Type III.

C. Label each container or provide certification with each load of bulk asphalt identifying type of roofing asphalt and indicating softening point, minimum flash point, equiviscous temperature, and finished blowing temperature.

D. Metal Flashing Sheet: Refer to Division 7 Section - "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for materials and additional requirements.

E. Roofing Granules: Ceramic-coated roofing granules, No. 11 screen size with 100 percent passing No. 8 sieve and 98 percent of mass retained on No. 40 sieve. Roofing granules shall be identical to the mineral surfaced cap sheet.

1. Granule Surfacing Color: To match the Commissioner's sample.

F. Walkway Pads: Provide manufacturer's standard walkway pads, "DynaTred Plus" or approved equal for access to equipment at locations indicated or as required to access all roof top equipment.

G. Protection Board: Premolded, semi rigid, bitumen and mineral core board, 1/4 inch thick in nominal 48 x 96 inch sheets.

H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide miscellaneous accessories recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Provide preformed, tapered pitching planks that comply with requirements and referenced standards, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes and of thicknesses indicated or required.

B. Insulation: Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Consisting of rigid, closed cell polyisocyanurate core with fiberglass facing; minimum 2 layers of Enrgy 3 insulation, unless otherwise indicated. Insulation shall comply with requirements of ASTM C 1289, or approved testing and performance authority.

1. Selected Product: Provide "Enrgy 3", as manufactured by Johns Manville International, Inc. or an approved equal acceptable to the Commissioner..
2. Thickness: Provide multi layers for thickness, average 6 inches, or as required to achieve an aged R Value of 37.

C. Tapered Insulation for Crickets: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of maximum. 1/2 inch per 12 inches or as indicated. Tapered boards to provide slope-to-drain where indicated at crickets only.

1. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.

B. Cover Board: 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; as per ASTM C 728,expanded perlite mineral aggregate board; 10 percent consolidation, 35 psi; "R" factor of 2.78 per inch, square edges supplied by Johns Manville or an approved equal acceptable to the Commissioner.

C. Wood Nailer Strips: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section - "Rough Carpentry."

2.8 PENETRATION FLASHINGS

A. PermaFlash System: Fluid-applied flashing: MBR Flashing Cement. Two-component, high solids, elastomeric asphalt modified urethane. Designed for trowel, brush, or roller application. Johns Manville PermaFlash System or an approved equal acceptable to the Commissioner.

1. Cleaner/Primer: PermaFlash Primer. Organosilane compound dispersed in isopropyl alcohol. Use the primer over non-porous surfaces such as steel, copper, aluminum, and plastics.
2. Reinforcing Fabric: PermaFlash Scrim. Stitch bonded polyester. Compatible with coating materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch out of plane relative to adjoining deck.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections. Where vapor retarder has been exposed to weather, repair and prepare surface of membrane in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to proceeding with the installation of roof membrane and flashing.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer in accordance with membrane manufacturer's requirements.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

B. Insulation Cant Strips: Install and secure preformed 45-degree insulation cant strips at junctures of roofing membrane system with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.

C. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install multi layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 1-1/2 inches or greater, install 2 or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

F. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.

G. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Stagger joints from joints in insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

3.4 ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing."

B. Start installation of modified bituminous membrane roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

C. Cooperate with inspecting and testing agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing modified bituminous membrane roofing system.

D. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation and roofing plies are not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.

1. Provide cutoffs at end of each day's work to cover exposed ply sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt with joints and edges sealed.
2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

E. Substrate- Joint Penetrations: Prevent roofing asphalt from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction.

3.5 BASE- PLY SHEET INSTALLATION

A. Starting at the low edge of the roof start with a 36 inch width. Following 36 inch wide felts are to be applied full width, overlapping the preceding felts by 6 inch so that at least 1 layer of felt covers the substrate at all locations. Install each felt so that it is firmly and uniformly set, without voids, into the hot asphalt. Asphalt temperatures should be at the Equiviscous Temperature (EVT). Asphalt should be applied just in front of the roll of felt at a nominal rate of 23 lbs. per square over the entire surface. Asphalt must bleed out from the side-laps at all locations. Lightly broom ply sheets to ensure proper adhesion.

1. Dry edges of any depth are not permitted and must be corrected prior to installation of the modified bitumen cap sheet to avoid creating dry voids within the membrane assembly.

3.6 SBS- MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install modified bituminous roofing membrane cap sheet according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system. Extend roofing membrane sheets over and terminate beyond cants, installing as follows:

1. Modified Bitumen Cap Sheet: Start at the low edge of the roof and roll a full width of membrane into a full mopping of hot asphalt. The remaining sheets are to be applied in the same manner with 4 inch side and end laps. Mop lead distances shall not exceed 6 feet. Lightly broom in modified sheet immediately after installation to ensure intimate contact with fluid bitumen and to ensure that it remains completely embedded and adhered in same. Lightly step in side laps to ensure that they are sealed.
2. Asphalt temperatures should be 400 degree. F, or at the Equiviscous Temperature (EVT), whichever is higher. Asphalt should be applied just in front of the roll of felt at a nominal rate of 23 lbs. per square over the entire surface. Asphalt must bleed out past the edge of the sheet by a minimum ¼ inches. Before the asphalt has an opportunity to cool, drop loose white granules into the fluid bitumen.

B. Laps: Accurately align roofing membrane sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps. Stagger end laps. Completely bond and seal laps with hot-air iron, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, leaving no voids.

1. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.

C. Install roofing membrane sheets so side and end laps shed water.

3.7 FLASHING AND STRIPPING INSTALLATION

A. Install base flashing over cant strips and other sloping and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof, and secure to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

B. Extend base flashing up walls or parapets a minimum of 8 inches above roofing membrane and 4 inches onto field of roofing membrane.

C. Roof Drains: Set 30-by-30-inch metal flashing in bed of asphalt roofing cement on completed roofing membrane. Cover metal flashing with roofing membrane cap-sheet stripping and extend a minimum of 4 inches beyond edge of metal flashing onto field of roofing membrane. Clamp roofing membrane, metal flashing, and stripping into roof-drain clamping ring.

1. Install stripping according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Penetration flashing and low flashing system.

1. Lay out reinforcement fabric around penetration and cut to fit. Fabric shall wrap around penetration and bridge all vertical to horizontal transitions.
2. Apply fluid-applied flashing directly to prepared substrate. Adhere fabric by pressing into the fluid-applied flashing while still wet. Completely cover fabric with at least 60 mil coat wet film thickness of fluid-applied flashing, and as required by the manufacturer.

3.8 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Walkway Pads: Install walkway pads using units of size indicated or, if not indicated, of manufacturer's standard size according to walkway pad manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install walkway pads over roofing membrane in hot roofing asphalt applied at not less than 425 degrees F.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. In- Place Testing: Before completed membrane on horizontal surfaces are covered by insulation, test for leaks with 2-inch depth of water maintained for 48 hours. Repair any leaks revealed by examination of substructure, and repeat test until no leakage is observed.

1. Methods for testing shall be thoroughly reviewed, and safeguards implemented, before testing.
2. Submit results of test, in report form, to the Commissioner.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Commissioner.

C. Notify Commissioner 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.

3.12 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect modified bituminous membrane roofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Commissioner's Representative.

C. Correct deficiencies in or remove modified bituminous roofing that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, reinstall roofing, and repair base flashings to a condition free of damage and deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

END OF SECTION 075200

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Counterflashing.
2. Manufactured through- wall flashing.
3. Manufactured reglets.
4. Formed low-slope roof flashing and trim including copings.
5. Formed wall flashing and trim.
6. Formed equipment support flashing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings (Project Specific): Show layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans and elevations. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Identify material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
3. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim, including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.
4. Details of expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12-inches long, copings, roof edge flashings, roof edge drainage systems, counterflashings, include fasteners, cover joints, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim: 12-inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories: Full-size Sample.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, verifying compliance of copings roof edge flashings with performance requirements.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated on approved shop drawings.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Engineer, except with Engineer's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Engineer for review.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of each different coping, approximately 48-inches long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups is for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Engineer in writing.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Engineer in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Meet with Engineer, Architect, Installer and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
4. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing and copings capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 or ASCE/ SEI 7:

1. Wind loads shall be as defined in International Building Code (IBC) and as supplemented by the City of New York Building Code.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of

sheet metal and trim thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.

D. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3004, 3105, or 5005, Temper suitable for forming and structural performance required, but not less than H14, finished as follows:

1. Surface: Smooth, flat
2. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Fluoropolymer 3-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 3-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 1.5 mil; complying with AAMA 2605.

1) Color and Gloss: Custom color as selected by the Engineer..

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

1. Finish: No. 2D (dull, cold rolled).

C. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper- bearing lead sheet.

2.3 CONCEALED METALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.

B. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Stainless steel, blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
4. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

C. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

D. Solder for Lead: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.

E. Burning Rod for Lead: Same composition as lead sheet.

F. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.

G. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

H. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

I. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

K. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated and on approved shop drawings. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

1. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.

E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1-inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.7 LOW- SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Copings: Factory fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, solder or weld watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Provide coping that will withstand a minimum of 120 miles per hour wind.

1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick
2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- wide concealed backup plate; provide 2- lines of butyl sealant.

B. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashings indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions, from the following exposed metal in thickness indicated:

1. Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick.
2. Type: Surface- mounted with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.

C. Roof and Roof to Wall Transition Expansion- Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0250-inch thick.

D. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.015-inch thick.

E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156-inch thick.

F. Roof- Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Lead: 4.0 lb/sq. ft., hard tempered.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through- Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12 foot long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6-inches beyond each side of wall openings. Form with 2-inch- high end dams. Fabricate from the following material:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.015-inch thick.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cap Flashing: Fabricate as 2 piece unit from the following material:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.015-inch thick.

B. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.015-inch thick.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. High Performance Organic Coating: AA C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: chemical conversion coating, acid chromate fluoride phosphate pretreatment; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's instructions.

1. Fluoropolymer Three Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard 3 coat thermocured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.

2. Color and Gloss: Match Commissioner's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Install sheet metal flashing and trim as per approved shop drawings. Coordinate with roofing and other systems.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

1. Coat side of uncoated aluminum, stainless-steel, and lead sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.

D. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.

E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and elastomeric sealant.

F. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

1. Space cleats not more than 12-inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

G. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24-inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1-inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

H. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4-inches for nails and not less than 3/4-inch for wood screws.

1. Aluminum: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners.
2. Stainless Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

I. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.

1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1-inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When

ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pretin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2-inches except where pretinned surface would show in finished Work.

1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
2. Pretinning is not required for lead.
3. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Pretin edges of uncoated sheets to be soldered using solder recommended for stainless steel and phosphoric acid flux. Promptly wash off acid flux residue from metal after soldering.
4. Do not use open-flame torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joints. Fill joints completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.

B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4-inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4-inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4-inches and bed with elastomeric sealant.

1. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant.

D. Roof- Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Install flashing as follows:

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of

wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Through- Wall Flashing: Installation of manufactured through-wall flashing is specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 077200 – ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Roof hatches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roof accessories. Show layouts of roof accessories including plans and elevations. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.

D. Samples: For each type of exposed factory- applied color finish required and for each type of roof accessory indicated, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Pack, handle, and ship roof accessories properly labeled in heavy-duty packaging to prevent damage.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify required openings for each type of roof accessory by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1. With Architect's approval, adjust location of roof accessories that would interrupt roof drainage routes and roof expansion joints.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 METAL MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by hot-dip process by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coated.
2. Exposed Finishes: High-Performance Organic Finish (2- Coat Fluoropolymer): Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanized Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, 1 inch thick.

B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- thick, polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.

D. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

1. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft..

E. Fasteners: Same metal as metals being fastened, or nonmagnetic stainless steel or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners.

F. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, or PVC; or flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

G. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, polyurethane sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

H. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, and heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

I. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, nonasbestos, fibrated asphalt cement designed for trowel application or other adhesive compatible with roofing system.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide roof hatches as manufactured by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Curbs Plus Inc.
2. Custom Curb, Inc.
3. LM Curbs.

B. Roof Curbs: Provide metal roof curbs, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported on roof curbs.

C. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with integral metal cant and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1. Load Requirements: As indicated.
2. Material: Galvanized steel sheet, 0.052 inch thick.
3. Finish: High-performance organic coating.
4. Curb height may be determined by adding thickness of roof insulation and minimum base flashing height recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ROOF HATCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide roof hatches as manufactured by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Bilco Company (The).
2. J. L. Industries, Inc.
3. Wasco Products, Inc.

B. Roof Hatches: Fabricate roof hatches with insulated double-wall lids and insulated double-wall curb frame with integral deck mounting flange and lid frame counterflashing. Fabricate with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints. Provide continuous weathertight perimeter gasketing and equip with corrosion-resistant or hot-dip galvanized hardware.

1. Loads: Fabricate roof hatches to withstand 40-lbf/sq. ft. external and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal loads.
2. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, size as indicated.
3. Curb and Lid Material: Galvanized steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
4. Finish: High-performance organic coating.
5. Insulation: Polyisocyanurate board.
6. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate hatch curbs with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.
8. Hardware: Galvanized steel spring latch with turn handles, butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.
9. Ladder Safety Post: Manufacturer's standard ladder safety post. Post to lock in place on full extension. Provide release mechanism to return post to closed position.

    a. Test Load: As indicated.
    b. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
    c. Material and Finish: Steel tube, galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

d. Diameter: Pipe with 1-5/8-inch OD tube.

2.6 FINISH

A. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and application recommendations, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable temporary protective covering prior to shipment.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finishes:

1. High- Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M and coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Two- Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Color and Gloss: Matching Architect's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored and is ready to receive roof accessories.
2. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof accessories securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing roof accessory installation. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

B. Install roof accessories to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by roof accessory manufacturers for waterproof performance.

D. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.

E. Roof Curb Installation:

1. Set roof curb so top surface of roof curb is level.

F. Roof Hatch Installation:

1. Check roof hatch for proper operation. Adjust operating mechanism as required. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware.
2. Attach ladder safety post according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by manufacturer of roof accessories.

3.3 TOUCH UP

A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Division 9 painting Sections.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 078100 - APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include, but not be limited to, the following

1. Cementitious sprayed- on fire- resistive materials (SFRM).
2. Intumescent sprayed- on fire- resistive coatings.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review products, design ratings, restrained and unrestrained conditions, densities, thicknesses, bond strengths, and other performance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Framing plans, schedules and calculations indicating the following:

1. Extent of fireproofing for each construction and fire-resistance rating.
2. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Minimum fireproofing thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance rating of each structural component and assembly.
4. Treatment of fireproofing after application.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard dimensions in size.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of fireproofing.

F. Evaluation Reports: For fireproofing, from ICC-ES.

G. Preconstruction Test Reports: For fireproofing.

H. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of fireproofing and different substrate as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Commissioner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: The City of New York will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups of fireproofing.

1. Provide test specimens and assemblies representative of proposed materials and construction.

B. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test for compliance with requirements for specified performance and test methods.

1. Bond Strength: Test for cohesive and adhesive strength according to ASTM E 736. Provide bond strength indicated in referenced fire-resistance design, but not less than minimum specified in Part 2.
2. Density: Test for density according to ASTM E 605. Provide density indicated in referenced fire-resistance design, but not less than minimum specified in Part 2.
3. Verify that manufacturer, through its own laboratory testing or field experience, attests that primers or coatings are compatible with fireproofing.
4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, obtain applied-fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated bonding agents or primers.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply fireproofing when ambient or substrate temperature is lower than fireproofing manufacturers requirements unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during and for 24 hours after product application.

1. Comply with manufacturers requirements for humidity conditions.

B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fireproofing, providing complete air exchanges according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fireproofing dries thoroughly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Assemblies: Provide fireproofing, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain fireproofing for each fire-resistance design from single source.

C. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to ASTM E 119 or UL 263 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.

D. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
4. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.

E. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.2 SPRAYED FIRE- RESISTIVE MATERIALS (MEDIUM – DENSITY)

A. General: For applications indicated, provide manufacturer's standard products complying with requirements indicated for material composition and for minimum physical properties representative each product listed, measured by standard test methods referenced with each property.

B. Sprayed- on Fireproofing Material Composition (SFRM): Factory-mixed cementitious dry formulation of inorganic binders and lightweight mineral aggregates mixed with water at project site to form slurry for pumping and for dispersal by compressed air introduced at spray nozzle.

C. Physical Properties: Provide sprayed-on fireproofing systems with the following performance characteristics, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Dry Density: 22 lb. cubic foot for average and individual densities regardless of density indicated in referenced fire-resistance design, or greater if required attaining fire-resistance ratings indicated, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Section 5.4.5, "Displacement Method."
2. Bond Strength: 2000 lbf/sq. ft. per ASTM E 736.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 300 lbf/ sq. in. per ASTM E 761.
4. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion per ASTM E 937.
5. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, delamination or the like per ASTM E 759.
6. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, delamination or the like per ASTM E 760.
7. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.00 g/sq. ft. in 24 hours per ASTM E 859. For laboratory tests, minimum thickness of sprayed fire-resistive material is 0.75 inch, maximum dry density is 15 lb/cu. ft., test specimens are not pre-purged by mechanically induced air velocities, and tests are terminated after 24 hours.

D. Basis- of- Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Monokote, Type Z- 106/ HY" as manufactured by W.R. Grace & Co. or equal as approved by the Commissioner from one of the following:

1. Isolatek International; Cafco Products.
2. Carboline Co.; Fireproofing Products Division.

2.3 INTUMESCENT MASTIC FIRE- RESISTIVE COATINGS

A. General: Thin-Film, Fire-Resistive Intumescent Mastic Coating: Factory-mixed formulation.

1. Water- Based Formulation: Approved by manufacturer and authorities having jurisdiction for intended application.
2. Multicomponent system consisting of intumescent base coat and topcoat.
3. Provide smooth top coat as approved by the Commissioner.

    a. Top coat shall be approved by the fire-resistive intumescent coating manufacturer and be compatible with the application and system.

B. Basis- of- Design, Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Fire- Resistive, Water- Based Intumescent Mastic Coating Material for exterior applications (UL Design No. X631, minimum 1 hour):

    a. CARBOLINE CO, Nullifire S605.

2. Type: Carboguard 1340HS intermediate coat applied over base coat at 0.0003 inch thickness and Carbothane 133HB top coat applied over the intermediate coat at 0.0003 inch thickness.
3. Color and Gloss of topcoat: Custom color as selected by the Commissioner.
4. Minimum thickness of Mastic Coating: 0.127 inches, exclusive of color topcoat.

C. Other Manufacturers:

1. Albi Manufacturing, Division of StanChem Inc.
2. Isolatek International Corp.; Cafco Products.
3. International Protective Coatings (a Div. of Akzo Nobel).

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.

B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with one or both of the following requirements:

1. Primer and substrate are identical to those tested in required fire-resistance design by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Primer's bond strength in required fire-resistance design complies with specified bond strength for fireproofing and with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on a series of bond tests according to ASTM E 736.

C. Bonding Agent: Product approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Metal Lath: Expanded metal lath fabricated from material of weight, configuration, and finish required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations. Include clips, lathing accessories, corner beads, and other anchorage devices required to attach lath to substrates and to receive fireproofing.

E. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.

F. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachment.

G. Sealer: Transparent-drying, water-dispersible, tinted protective coating recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.

H. Topcoat: Suitable for application over applied fireproofing; of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.

1. For locations indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Commissioner, provide field applied epoxy - based, color top coat as specified in "Section 099100 - Painting".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and according to each fire-resistance design. Verify compliance with the following:

1. Substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fireproofing with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
2. Objects penetrating fireproofing, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
3. Substrates receiving fireproofing are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, or other suspended construction that will interfere with fireproofing application.

B. Verify that concrete work on steel deck has been completed before beginning fireproofing work.

C. Verify that roof construction, installation of roof-top HVAC equipment, and other related work is complete before beginning fireproofing work.

D. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.

E. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fireproofing.

C. Prime substrates where included in fire-resistance design and where recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive fireproofing.

D. For applications visible on completion of Project, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of fireproofing. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Construct fireproofing assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports; for thickness, primers, sealers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting fireproofing work.

B. Comply with fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fireproofing; as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

C. Coordinate application of fireproofing with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fireproofing.

1. Do not begin applying fireproofing until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fireproofing are in place.
2. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fireproofing until application of fireproofing is completed.

D. Install auxiliary materials as required, as detailed, and according to fire-resistance design and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations for conditions of exposure and intended use. For auxiliary materials, use attachment and anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.

E. Spray apply fireproofing to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.

F. Extend fireproofing in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.

G. Install body of fireproofing in a single course unless otherwise recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.

H. Where sealers are used, apply products that are tinted to differentiate them from fireproofing over which they are applied.

I. Provide a uniform finish complying with description indicated for each type of fireproofing material and matching finish approved for required mockups.

J. Cure fireproofing according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations.

K. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fireproofing has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to deficient applications.

L. Finishes: Where indicated, apply cementitious fireproofing to produce the following finishes:

1. Manufacturer's Standard Finishes: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for each finish selected.
2. Spray- Textured Finish: Finish left as spray applied with no further treatment.
3. Topcoat Color: Black unless otherwise indicated or selected by the Commissioner.

M. Apply thin- film intumescent mastic fire- resistive coating in accordance with manufacturers recommendations and as follows:

1. Ensure steel surfaces are clean dry, free of debris and have been abrasively blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP-10.
2. Apply compatible primer, successive base coat(s) and finish topcoat. Coordinate primer material with AESS section to ensure compatibility.
3. Refer to Division 09 Painting section for field applied epoxy- based finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: The City of New York will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Test and inspect as required by the Building Code of the City of New York.

B. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fireproofing for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fireproofing show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.

C. Fireproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIRING

A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.

B. Protect fireproofing, according to advice of manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so fireproofing will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fireproofing and repair damaged areas and fireproofing removed due to work of other trades.

D. Repair fireproofing damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.

E. Repair fireproofing by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturers recommended trowel-applied product.

END OF SECTION 078100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated floor, walls, partitions and roofs construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
2. Penetrations through smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
3. Sealant joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
4. Furnishing and installation of dams, clips and closures for support and containment of fire stopping materials.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For the following constructions, provide firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.

1. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
2. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies, including perimeter and floor edge conditions.
3. Ratings: As indicated on the Drawings, or if not indicated not less than required by the City of New York Building Code.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls and fire partitions.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. Horizontal assemblies include floor and ceiling assemblies.
2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

G. Jointed Systems: Provide joint firestop systems indicated, as determined per ASTM E 1399, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of adjoining construction.

H. For firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

I. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the Commissioner prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.

1. Where subject to movement, firestopping materials used shall remain flexible and allow for normal movement of building structure, substrates, penetrating items and related surfaces and items without affecting integrity and performance of firestopping materials and systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified, provide manufacturers technical data, material safety data sheets (MSDS), performance requirements and installation instructions.

B. Shop drawings detailing materials, installation methods, and relationships to adjoining construction for each through-penetration firestop system, and each kind of construction condition penetrated and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency evidencing compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. List of Conditions: Shop Drawings shall list all firestopping categories indicated or expected for the project. For each type of construction element and assembly indicated, list the UL Design Number to be complied with, include coordinated specified product data for each product incorporated into firestopping assemblies. Attach a copy of each UL Design Number listed.
2. For unusual penetrations which have no formal tested assembly and which require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit the particular unusual through-penetration firestop condition, submit Drawings and product data and associated illustrations prepared by qualified firestopping Manufacturer's Fire Protection Engineer including required modifications clearly illustrated.

    a. Manufacturer's engineering judgment shall be derived from similar UL system designs or other applicable tests. Engineer judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

3. The Manufacturer issuing the engineering judgment shall be responsible for issued engineering judgments without any adjustment to the responsibilities of the entities involved.

C. Certificates:

1. From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
2. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of firestopping products certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

    a. Submit certification by firestopping manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants.

D. Product test reports from, and based on tests performed by, a qualified testing and inspecting agency evidencing compliance of firestopping with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain all firestopping systems for each kind of penetration, joint and construction condition indicated from a single manufacturer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:

        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
        2) Intertek ETL SEMKO in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

D. Field-Constructed Mockup: Prior to installing firestopping, erect mockups for each different through-penetration firestop system indicated to verify selections made and to demonstrate qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final installations.

1. Locate mockups on site in locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Commissioner.
2. Notify directed by the Commissioner 1 week in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be erected.
3. Obtain directed by the Commissioner's acceptance of mockups before start of final unit of Work.
4. Retain and maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed unit of Work.

    a. Accepted mockups in an undisturbed condition at time of Substantial Completion may become part of completed unit of Work.

E. Provide firestopping products containing no detectable asbestos as determined by the method specified in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."

F. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified inspection agency to check installed firestopping systems for compliance with requirements.

1. Tests for thickness and density of applied material may be performed by an independent testing agency. Where test results are unsatisfactory in sample areas, additional tests in other areas may be made. Such further testing, if required, shall be by the same testing agency.

G. Firestopping system manufacturer's direct representative (not distributor or agent) shall be on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. This will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver firestopping products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle firestopping materials to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not install firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilation: Ventilate firestopping per manufacturers' instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced air circulation.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

C. Notify Commissioner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide firestop systems for each application indicated that are produced one of the by the following manufacturers or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. 3M Fire Protection Products.
2. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
3. Grace Construction Products.
4. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
5. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI).
6. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

    a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    c. Fire-rated form board.
    d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing

containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening and joint configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing firestopping to comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION/GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall select the material and UL test assemblies to be used as may be required for each type of material, location, rating and penetration or hole size. Do not proceed with the work until all submittals have been fully approved.

B. Materials and equipment shall be as approved by the manufacturer. Application procedures shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions and specifications. Only experienced, skilled mechanics approved by the materials manufacturers shall be allowed to place the materials.

C. Provide firestopping materials and thicknesses as required to provide indicated ratings.

Where not otherwise indicated, comply with U.L. standard designs. In multiple layer work, offset joints by at least 6 inches.

D. Anchor firestopping using manufacturers' recommended system and in compliance with U.L. standard designs.

E. Install firestopping without gaps and voids of any kind. Do not use damaged materials. Remove and replace nonfitting or disturbed work. Do not use fire safing materials containing solvents.

3.4 INSTALLING THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

A. General: Comply with the "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1 and the through-penetration firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designated through-penetration firestop systems. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for through-penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
4. Provide 20 gauge minimum metal plates where required for fire safing support to comply with fire rating.
5. For mineral safing insulation, apply in continuous length using manufacturer's standard safing clips compress insulation until stable without movement.

3.5 INSTALLING FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with the "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1, with ASTM C 1193, and with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install fire resistive joint fillers to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability and develop fire-resistance rating required.

C. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint width that optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time joint fillers are installed.

D. Tool nonsag sealants immediately after sealant application and prior to the time skinning or curing begins. Form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated or required to produce fire-resistance rating, as well as to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealants with sides of joint. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Inspecting agency employed and paid by The Commissioner shall examine completed firestopping to determine, in general, if it is being installed in compliance with requirements.

1. Firestopping is subject to special inspection in accordance with the New York City Building Code.

B. Inspecting agency will report observations promptly and in writing to Contractor and Commissioner.

C. Do not proceed to enclose firestopping with other construction until reports of examinations are issued.

D. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace firestopping so that it complies with requirements.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

B. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to produce firestopping complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Silicone joint sealants (Type 1).
2. Latex joint sealants (Type 2).

B. Sealant types as scheduled on the Drawings.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers eight samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants. Use ASTM C 1087 or manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

D. Product test reports.

E. Preconstruction compatibility and adhesion test reports.

F. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.

G. Field-adhesion test reports.

H. Warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Submit a warranty to repair or replace defective joint sealer materials or workmanship; to comply with the following:

1. Staining, loss of adhesion, loss of cohesion, cracking or discoloration: 5 years from the date of Substantial Completion.
2. Air seal failure (and adhesion): 20 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food; provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Dow Corning Corporation.
2. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
3. Pecora Corporation.
4. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
5. Tremco Incorporated.

B. For exterior joints; Neutral- Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Type: Single component (S).
2. Grade: nonsag (NS).
3. Class: 100/50.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

C. For exterior horizontal joints; Neutral- Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Type: Single component (S).
2. Grade: Pourable (P).
3. Class: 100/50.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T).

D. For interior joints in wet areas; Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Type: Single component (S).
2. Grade: nonsag (NS).

3. Class: 25.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. For other interior joints; Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

a. Bostik, Inc.
b. May National Associates, Inc.
c. Pecora Corporation.
d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
e. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.

2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following

1. Interior steel doors and frames.
2. Exterior clad steel doors and frames
3. Other hollow metal work as indicated.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

F. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
2. L.I.F. Industries, Inc.
3. Pioneer Industries, Inc.

4. Republic Doors and Frames.
5. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Heavy- Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush or Model 2, Seamless.
    e. Core: Manufacturer's standard.

3. Frames:

    a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR CLAD HOLLOW- METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Commercial Doors and Frames: NAAMM- HMMA 861.

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum G60 or A60 coating.
d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush or Model 2, Seamless.
e. Core: Manufacturer's standard insulation material.

3. Thermal- Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 degrees F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
4. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum G60 or A60 coating.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

5. Exposed Finish: Cladding as indicated.

a. Aluminum: 3- coat fluoropolymer complying with Section 074213- Metal Wall Panels.
b. Stainless Steel: As per Section 057000- Decorative Metal.
c. For Café and Kiosk color and finish matching adjacent construction as determined by the Commissioner.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet (Exterior Doors): ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: From corrosion-resistant materials.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

I. Glazing: Section 088000 "Glazing."

J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow- metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness.

B. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

D. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers.

    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

    a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch unless otherwise noted.
    d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

1. Coat side of uncoated aluminum and stainless steel with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.

D. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door(s) and frame(s) through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Size Variations: Obtain Commissioner's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products
2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

C. Steel Sheet: Electrolytic zinc-coated, ASTM A 591/A 591M with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

D. Steel Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation for Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

E. Drywall Beads: Edge trim formed from 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet formed to receive joint compound and in size to suit thickness of gypsum board.

F. Plaster Beads: Casing bead formed from 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet with flange formed out of expanded metal lath and in size to suit thickness of plaster.

2.2 STAINLESS-STEEL MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 316. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.

1. Finish: Directional Satin Finish No. 4.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Jensen Industries.
2. J. L. Industries, Inc.
3. Karp Associates, Inc.
4. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
5. Nystrom, Inc.

B. Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Fabricated from steel sheet.

1. Locations: Wall and ceiling surfaces.

2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal, set flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal with drywall bead flange.
4. Hinges: Continuous piano.
5. Latch: Cam latch operated by screwdriver with interior release.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.

1. For trimless frames with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
3. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors. Furnish adjustable metal masonry anchors.

D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
2. For recessed panel doors, provide access sleeves for each locking device. Furnish plastic grommets and install in holes cut through finish.

E. Extruded Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.

C. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Overhead insulated coiling counter (service) doors, as indicated.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Operation Cycle: One cycle of a door is complete when it is moved from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Operation- Cycle Requirements: Provide overhead coiling door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 100,000 cycles per year.

B. Structural Performance: Provide overhead coiling doors capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses without evidencing permanent deformation of door components:

1. Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 30 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.
2. Impact Test for Flying Debris: Comply with ASTM E 1996, tested according to ASTM E 1886.

    a. Level of Protection: Basic Protection.
    b. Wind Zone One: 110 mph, pressure test to 1/2 and 1-1/2 x design pressure (positive and negative).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes. Provide roughing-in diagrams, operating instructions, and maintenance information. Include the following:

1. Setting drawings, templates, and installation instructions for built-in or embedded anchor devices.
2. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.

B. Samples for Verification: Of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Curtain Slats: 12 inches long.
2. Brackets: 6 inches square.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide overhead coiling counter (service) doors by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
2. Overhead Door Corporation.
3. Wayne- Dalton Corp.

B. Provide the overhead coiling counter door assemblies, in the locations indicated on the Drawings.

1. Insulated Units: Provide rolling stainless steel service doors; model to suit application.

a. Sizes: As indicated on the Drawings.
b. Where required, coordinate area of perforated slat with free area requirements required by mechanical ventilation.

2.2 DOOR CURTAIN

A. Door Curtain: Fabricate overhead coiling door curtain of interlocking slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of material thickness recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated and as follows:

1. Stainless- Steel Door Curtain Slats: ASTM A 666, Type 304; sheet thickness of 0.025 inch minimum and as required to meet wind loading requirements.
.2. Slat Types: Provide the following slat types, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Insulated Doors: Provide the manufacturer's standard, rolled formed, solid insulated slats, unless otherwise indicated.
b. Insulation: Manufacturers standard as approved by the Commissioner.

B. Endlocks: Manufacturers standard castings, secured to slats with galvanized rivets. Provide locks on alternate curtain slats for curtain alignment and resistance against lateral movement.

1. For insulated doors, provide manufacturer's "Polycast" endlocks.

C. Windlocks: Manufacturers standard castings secured to exterior curtain slats with galvanized rivets. Space windlocks approximately 24 inch on center on both edges of curtain.

D. Bottom Bar: 2 angles, not less than 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/8 inch thick, of galvanized steel, to suit curtain slats. Provide slide bolts and masterkeyed lock on bottom bar.

E. Door Jamb Guides: Steel angles, or channels and angles with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, galvanized after fabrication. Slot bolt holes for track adjustment.

1. Secure continuous wall angle with 3/8" minimum bolts at not more than 30" o.c. Extend wall angles to support coil brackets. Place anchor bolts to be concealed when door is closed.
2. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent over-travel of curtain, and continuous bar for holding windlocks.
3. Provide removable vinyl weatherstrip on both inside and outside of guides.

F. Seals for Insulated Doors: Provide vinyl or neoprene as approved by the Commissioner.

1. At door heads, use 1/ 8 inch thick continuous sheet secured to inside of curtain hood.
2. At door jambs, use 1/8 inch thick continuous strip secured to interior and exterior side of jamb guide.
3. Provide compressible gasket which runs continuously along bottom edge of door and protect counters from damage.

G. Hardware:

1. Type: Provide heavy-duty, rust-resistant hardware, with stainless steel fasteners.
2. Rollers: Provide heavy-duty rollers, with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races.
3. Lock cylinder is specified in Division 8 Hardware Section.

2.3 COUNTERBALANCE

A. General: Counterbalance door with adjustable steel helical torsion spring on a steel shaft and mounted in a spring barrel and connected to door curtain. Use grease-sealed bearings for rotating members. Counterbalance mechanisms shall be designed for 50,000 cycles, minimum.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of hot-formed structural quality steel pipe, of diameter and thickness to support curtain without distortion of slats and limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 inch per ft. of span under full load.

1. Provide oil-tempered, heat treated steel helical torsion springs of size to counterbalance curtain, with adjustment from outside of barrel. Provide barrel plugs to secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft.
2. Fabricate torsion rod for counterbalance shaft of case-hardened steel, of size to hold spring ends and carry torsional load.

C. Brackets: Provide mounting brackets of manufacturer's standard design, with bell mouth guide groove for curtain.

D. Hood: Form to enclose curtain and operating mechanism, and act as weather seal. Reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Provide closed ends for surface-mounted hoods. Provide intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sag.

1. Stainless Steel: 0.025-inch thick stainless-steel sheet, Type 304, complying with ASTM A 666.

E. Push/Pull Handles: For push-up-operated or emergency-operated doors, provide stainless steel lifting handles on each side of door.

2.4 STAINLESS- STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

C. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece unless otherwise indicated.

D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

1. Stainless-Steel Finish: No. 4 (polished directional satin).
2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install coiling doors complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head molding strips, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's written instructions, and as specified.

B. Prior to installation, examine the adjacent construction and do not proceed with the installation until all items effected by this work is in place.

C. Review installation with the Commissioner prior to installation.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts; adjust doors to operate easily, free of warp, twist or distortion and with weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train maintenance personnel to adjust and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 084415 - STEEL CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Steel- framed, glazed curtain walls.
2. Steel- framed, entrance doors and frames.
3. Trim, caps and associated border and filler items.
4. Anchors, shims, fasteners, inserts, accessories and supports.
5. Joint sealing within the curtain wall system; with extruded gaskets as detailed.
6. Glass and glazing included as part of the curtain wall assembly.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide the manufacturer's glazed curtain wall that has been designed for the application indicated and complies with performance requirements specified as demonstrated by testing the manufacturer's corresponding system according to test methods indicated.

1. Unacceptable conditions include noise or vibration created by thermal movement, structural movement, or wind; thermal movement transferred to the building structure; and loosening, weakening or failure of fasteners, attachments, or other components.
2. Curtain wall assemblies shall consist of materials, accessories and installation methods that comply with the Building Code of the City of New York.
3. Reference Standards: In addition to requirements shown or specified, comply with applicable provisions of the following for design, materials, fabrication and installation of component parts:

a. ASCE 7 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings & Other Structures
b. AISC Manual of Steel Construction, 9th Edition

B. Air and Water Infiltration: Design and install the manufacturer's glazed curtain wall system to permanently resist leakage of air and water through the system in accordance with the following:

1. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through the curtain wall system shall not exceed 0.01 cfm per sq. ft. of wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a minimum static air pressure differential of 6.24 psf.
2. Water Penetration: No uncontrolled leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 using a differential static pressure of not less than 15.0 psf. Water penetration is defined as the appearance of uncontrolled water on the interior surface of the glazed curtain wall.

C. Wind Load Performance: Provide assemblies capable of withstanding a minimum uniform pressure of 35 psf (117 mph wind) inward and outward when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330; unless more stringent and greater pressure value is required by Code.

D. Deflections: Provide manufacturer's curtain wall system and components which are capable of withstanding building movements and weather exposures including wind loading, and which are capable of performing within the following limitations:

1. Deflection under uniform loading: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 at design pressure, maximum deflection of exterior member shall not exceed L/240 of span or 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch , whichever is smaller .

E. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units

F. Live Load Movements: The curtain wall design must accommodate 1/4 inch differential vertical live load movements of the floors.

G. Safety Factors for Anchorage: Headed concrete studs welded to steel elements and cast-in- place with structural concrete shall have a minimum safety factor of 2.0 against ultimate failure. Concrete inserts shall have minimum safety factor of 3.0 against ultimate failure.

H. Thermal Movement: Provide systems capable of withstanding expansion and contraction movement due to surface temperature differential as indicated below without causing buckling, stress on glass, failure of joint seals, excessive stress on structural elements, reduction of performance or other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 180 degrees F, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Condensation Resistance: Provide glazed steel curtain wall assembly with condensation- resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 65 when tested according to AAMA 1503.1.

J. Thermal Conductance: Provide glazed steel curtain wall system with an average U-value of not less than 0.55 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.1.

K. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by curtain- wall systems without failing adhesively or cohesively. Provide sealant that fails cohesively before sealant releases from substrate when tested for adhesive compatibility with each substrate and joint condition required.

1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.

2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.

L. Structural-Sealant Joints: Designed to produce tensile or shear stress in structural-sealant joints of less than 20 psi.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, installation instructions and recommendations for maintenance. Include test reports that show compliance with project requirements where test method is indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings signed and sealed by a licensed Professional Engineer; including layouts at 3/8 inch scale and show adaptation of manufacturer's standard glazed curtain wall system to the project. Include fully dimensioned typical and special unit plans and elevations, sections at ½-inch scale and details at full size scale or larger and the following information:

1. Tolerances.
2. Profiles of members.
3. Anchorage system.
4. Field welding.
5. Connections and fasteners.
6. Provisions for expansion and contraction.
7. Flashings and drainage.
8. Finishes.
9. Glazing.
10. Interface with building construction, including all adjacent materials.

C. Include setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages installed under other sections.

D. Samples: Provide pairs of samples of each steel finish type and color required on 12-inch-long sections of extrusions or formed shapes and on 6-inch squares of steel sheet or plate. Include two or more units in each sample set showing the extreme limits of variations expected in color and texture of finish.

1. The Commissioner reserves the right to require fabrication samples that show the following:

a. Prime members.
b. Intersections and joinery.
c. Anchorage.

d. Expansion provisions.
e. Glazing and similar details.
f. Profiles showing intersection of glazed curtain wall components.

E. Structural Calculations: Provide structural calculations, for information only, prepared in accordance with the current design rules of the AISC or EN, bearing the seal of a structural engineer qualified in the design of glazed curtain wall assemblies and licensed in the State of New York.

F. Test Reports: Provide test reports from a qualified independent testing laboratory showing compliance of the glazed curtain wall system with performance requirements indicated on the basis of the laboratory's comprehensive testing of the system. Provide documentation showing compliance with the applicable Codes for glass load and impact load for systems and applications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single- Source Responsibility: Engage a Manufacturer/ Fabricator/ Installer for the glazed curtain wall system to assume undivided responsibility for all components, including structural design, installation, glazing and the weatherproof integrity of the system in place.

1. The Manufacturer/ Fabricator/ Installer shall be regularly engaged in construction of glazed curtain wall system and able to demonstrate successful performance of comparable projects.
2. The Manufacturer/ Fabricator/ Installer shall also have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in installations of glazed curtain wall systems similar to that of this project.
3. Responsibility shall also include design, furnishing, and installing anchor assemblies, support framing, related connections, and fasteners as required for compliance with specified performance data.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to assume engineering responsibility and perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing glazed curtain wall systems similar to those required for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A Professional Engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of glazed curtain wall systems that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

D. Glazing Standards: Comply with recommendations of Glass Association of North America (GANA) "Glazing Manual" and "Sealant Manual" except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to those publications for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this section or referenced standards.

E. Design Criteria: The drawings indicate sizes, profiles and dimensional requirements of the glazed curtain wall system.

1. Similar systems by other manufacturers that have equal performance characteristics may be considered, provided deviations in dimensions and profiles are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Commissioner.
2. The burden of proof for equality is on the proposer.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Before beginning installation of the system, conduct a preinstallation conference at the Project site with the manufacturer, installer, and other interested parties to review procedures, schedules, and coordination of installation with other elements of the Work.

G. Field -Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation coordinate composite sample wall mock-ups to further verify selections made under submittals Articles and to demonstrate quality of materials and execution. Build mock-ups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final unit of work:

1. Locate mock-ups on site in locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Commissioner. Mock-ups shall include framing materials, expansion joints, anchors, adjacent assemblies, flashing, and panel and glazing types to be expected in the finished work and other elements as directed.
2. Build mock-ups for the following types in sizes of approximately 4 feet wide by 8 feet high, include, metal trim with all accessories.

    a. Provide example of each type of exposed construction as directed.
    b. Coordinate inclusion of all elements and other integral members of exterior wall construction as approved by Commissioner.
    c. Coordinate mock-up requirements with mock-ups specified elsewhere,

3. Notify Commissioner one week in advance of the dates and times when mock-ups will be erected.
4. Protect mock-ups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
5. Retain and maintain mock-ups during construction in undisturbed condition as standard for judging completed construction.
6. Approval of sample panels is for quality control and aesthetic qualities of workmanship and other material and construction.
7. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels, unless such deviations are specifically approved by Commissioner in writing.

H. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code- Steel."

I. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1401, "Guide for Structural Sealant Glazing."

1. Structural-Sealant Joints: Details reviewed and approved by structural- sealant manufacturer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General: The Warranties submitted under this Section shall not deprive the City of New York of other rights or remedies that the City may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and is in addition to and runs concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Material Warranty: Submit a written warranty signed by authorized representatives of the Contractor, manufacturer and installer warranting that portions of the Work involving the glazed steel curtain wall are of good quality, free from defects, and in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and further promising to repair or replace defective work, at no cost to the City of New York, during a period of 3 years, from the date of Substantial Completion.

1. Defective materials and workmanship is hereby defined to include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Failure of the sealants.
b. Failure of operational parts to function normally.
c. Failure of the system to meet performance requirements.

2. Glass systems shall bear manufacturer's standard 10 year warranty against breakage, coloration, marks, or edge wear.

C. Finish Warranty: Furnish manufacturer's written warranty (in triplicate) covering failures of the factory-applied finish on the curtain wall system within the warranty period agreeing to repair finish or replace components that show evidence of deterioration. This warranty shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights the City of New York may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.

1. Warranty period for factory-applied exterior finishes on steel components of the curtain wall system and other related components is 5 years after the date of Substantial Completion.

a. Finish failures shall include, but not be limited to; color fade, chalking, cracking, peeling, loss of film integrity and other finish deterioration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as approved by the Commissioner by one of the following:

1. EFCO.
2. Kawneer.
3. Vistawall Architectural Products.
4. Wausau Metal Corp.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sections: Provide hot-rolled structural shapes to include steel plates, shapes, angles and bars for framing sections; complying with ASTM A 36.

1. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 611.
2. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 570.
3. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

    a. Corrosion-Resisting Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 847, structural tubing.

4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
5. Medium-Strength Steel Castings: ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35, carbon steel.

B. Stainless Steel Sections:

1. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 316.
2. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 316.
3. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar: ASTM A 666, Type 316.
4. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 316.

C. Bolts, Connectors, And Anchors

1. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 , Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

    a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
    b. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 compressible-washer type.

2. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.

D. Stainless Steel Fittings and Accessories: Provide manufacturers standard design framing and fitting components, as indicated.

E. Gaskets and Joint Fillers: Provide the manufacturer's standard, permanent type framing system gaskets and joint fillers for sliding joints, compression joint translation, or nonmoving joints, depending on joint movement and sealing requirements.

F. Brackets and Reinforcements: Provide the manufacturer's standard high-strength nonmagnetic stainless steel brackets and reinforcements.

1. Provide nonstaining, nonferrous shims for installation and alignment of glazed curtain wall system work.

G. Fasteners and Accessories: Provide the manufacturer's standard noncorrosive fasteners and accessories that are compatible with materials used in the framing system. Exposed portions of fasteners and accessories shall match the system finish. Where movement is expected, provide slip-joint linings of sheets, pads, shims, or fluorocarbon resin washers or washers of a similar material recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Framework Connections: Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer, use either 300 series stainless steel fasteners that comply with ASTM A 193; as required by the type of connection, for bolting framing and connecting members.
2. Connections to the Supporting Structure: Use zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 307 for anchoring the system to the supporting structure.
3. Cap Retainer Fasteners: Use concealed stainless steel screws, complying with ASTM A 193, series 300, type as recommended by the manufacturer for securing exterior cap retainers.

H. Anchor Bolts: Provide galvanized steel anchor bolts conforming to ASTM A 307, Grade A.

I. Concrete or Masonry Inserts: Provide hot-dip galvanized cast iron, malleable iron, or steel inserts. Comply with ASTM A 123.

J. Exposed Flashing and Closures: Provide dead-soft 26-gage (0.018-inch) stainless steel flashing, complying with ASTM A 167, of type selected by the manufacturer for compatibility.

K. Touch-up Primer: Provide zinc dust-zinc oxide metal primer for use over galvanized metal surfaces on the exterior.

L. Hardware: As per Division 08 hardware section.

M. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer for joint type and as follows:

1. Structural Sealant: ASTM C 1184, neutral-curing silicone formulation compatible with system components with which it comes in contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in curtain-wall systems indicated.

    a. Color: Black unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Type: Manufacturer's standard single or two component.
    c. Minimum Tensile Strength: 100 psi unless otherwise indicated or required.
    d. Modulus of Elasticity: As required by structural-sealant-glazed curtain-wall system design to meet performance requirements.

2. Weatherseal Sealant: ASTM C 920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and O; neutral-curing silicone formulation compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; and recommended by structural- and weatherseal sealant and curtain-wall manufacturers for this use.

    a. Joint Movement Capability: Accommodates a 50 percent increase or decrease in joint width at time of application when measured according to ASTM C 719.
    b. Color: Matching structural sealant.

N. Adhesives: Provide manufacturer's standard two-component, heat cured epoxy adhesive for bonding face sheets to core construction.

2.3 GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Glass: Provide glass of types indicated, and thicknesses required by Code, based on loads and sizes. Fabricate glass to sizes required for openings indicated with edge clearances and tolerances complying with manufacturer's written recommendations. Refer to "Section 088000 - Glazing" for requirements.

B. Sealed Insulating Glass: Provide units with a silicone secondary seal with an IGCC-certified CBA level compatible with structural silicone sealant.

1. Comply with requirements of "Section 088000 - Glazing, including those specified by reference to ASTM E 774 for performance Class A.
2. Units shall be certified compatible by the sealant manufacturer. Insulating glass seals shall be certified to withstand project structural loading requirements.

C. Glazing Gaskets: Provide the manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure glazing system of color as selected by the Commissioner, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers, hardness of each glazing component as selected by the manufacturer.

1. Gasket Material: Extruded silicone gaskets complying with classification as selected by the system manufacturer for performance and permanence.

D. Spacer Gaskets and Setting Blocks: Provide extruded silicone rubber, heat-cured, bond-breaking spacer gaskets and bonding setting blocks of types suitable for the conditions, compatible with the sealant, and hardness as recommended by the glazed curtain wall system manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Fabricate glazed curtain wall system to meet aesthetic and performance criteria indicated. Fit and assemble components in the manufacturer's shop to the fullest extent possible and prior to application of finishes.

1. Before shipment, shop assemble, mark, and disassemble components that cannot be permanently shop assembled.
2. Except where formed steel members are indicated, construct the glazed curtain wall system with components similar to sections indicated on the drawings.

B. Fabricate components to allow for expansion and contraction, field adjustment, and minimum clearance and shimming at the perimeter. Fit and secure corners and joints rigidly with screw and spline, internal reinforcement, or welding. Make exposed framing and trim joints and connections flush, hairline, and weatherproof. Match exposed work to produce continuity of line.

C. Design and assemble components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring in glazing channels, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to the exterior.

D. Prepare components to receive anchor and connection devices and fasteners. Provide concealed connectors, attachments, and fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Where fasteners exposed to view from the interior are permissible, provide bolts and screws with countersunk heads. Provide acceptable exposed fasteners with finish that matches the framing members or trim.

E. Where shop welding is permissible or required, use only the Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (TIG) or Gas Metal Arc Welding (MIG) process. Grind visible welds to a minimum of 100-grit finish.

1. Conduct finishing operations subsequent to grinding operations.

F. Provide grid frame curtain wall members and components with joints neatly made, free of burrs, and tight fitting to provide hairline joints with ends coped, mitered, milled or machined as appropriate and approved, and securely welded, fastened or joined in the factory to develop full structural value of members and provide permanent watertight joints.

1. Assembled/ fitted components shall be without buckling, opening of joints, undue stress on fasteners, sealants and gaskets, opening of welds, cracking of glass, leakage, noises or other harmful effects.

G. Jointing and Reinforcing:

1. Accurately fit, and firmly secure, all exposed metal to metal joints; workmanship and joinery techniques employed shall result in hairline joints.
2. Fastenings shall be installed at an approved spacing. Fasteners shall not penetrate gutters and drainage systems.
3. Mechanical fastener shall be 300 series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Self-drilling fasteners outboard of the air-seal line will not be acceptable.
5. Jointing and splicing of members shall be concealed. Exposed fasteners shall occur only where expressly permitted.
6. Reinforce extrusions and other metal and glass curtainwall framing system components for hardware, anchors, and other attachments.

H. Exposed Steel Components: Exposed steel components shall be treated or identified as architecturally exposed structural steel (AESS).

1. AESS Requirements: Provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness.
2. Epoxy Filler for AESS:

a. Solvent resistant, two component metal and epoxy compound suitable for repair of steel and compatible with required protective coating system.
b. Acceptable products or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1) Devcon Corp., Plastic Steel.
2) 3M Company, Scotch-Weld Adhesive 1751.

3. Finish Protective Coating System - Exposed Surface of AESS:

a. Two components, moisture cured, organic zinc polyurethane prime coat with zinc content of 87 percent minimum by weight in dry film, meeting requirements of SSPC PS 12.01, two component epoxy polyamide intermediate coat, two component high build acrylic polyurethane enamel, semi-gloss sheen finish coats.

2.5 FABRICATION OF AESS COMPONENTS

A. Fabricate AESS work with special care for best appearance and as required by Contract Documents. Apply techniques as applicable to produce and maintain quality of work within required tolerances.

1. Preassemble AESS components in shop so as to minimize field splicing and assembly of units at project site. Disassemble components only to extent necessary for shipping and handling. Mark components for reassembly and coordinate installation, except do not apply marks on exposed surfaces.

B. Steel Surfaces: Surfaces of steel which will be exposed, shall be smooth and free of blemishes, pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness and other like conditions or imperfections. Remove such blemishes by welding, grinding or other method prior to starting surface preparation. Sequence work with surface preparation operation.

1. Filler, calk or body putty type materials. other than filler metal deposited by welding process, are not acceptable for remedial work.
2. Epoxy filer may be applied to pockets, voids, pitting or other blemishes on exposed surfaces of interior steel to be painted, including welds.
3. Size: Steel members shall be one piece units and dimensions required as applicable for application.

C. Joints and Connections:

1. Joints and connections shall be uniform and consistent. Match abutting cross-sectional configurations, except as otherwise indicated in drawings.
2. Joints and connections exposed to weather shall be of detail to exclude water infiltration.
3. Joints and connections, including corners and seams shall be continuously welded, except where members are indicated to be anchored with threaded fasteners.
4. Conceal fasteners for making joints and connections, except as otherwise required.
5. Form exposed connections of members to be anchored with threaded fasteners with hairline joints which are flush and smooth.

2.6 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97 or equal as approved by the Commissioner.

D. High-Performance Coating for Steel, Intermediate Coat: High-build urethane or epoxy coating recommended by manufacturer for application over specified zinc-rich primer under specified polyurethane enamel.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tnemec Company, Inc.; Series 27 Hi-Build Epoxy or equal as approved by the Commissioner.

E. High-Performance Coating for Steel, Topcoat: High-build, semigloss ployurethane enamel.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tnemec Company, Inc.; Series 1075 Endura-Shield or equal as approved by the Commissioner.

F. Colors: To match Commissioner's samples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the supporting structure and substrate for dimensions and tolerances, material conditions, and support before beginning the glazed curtain wall system installation. Carefully check provisions for anchorage and adjustment, allowances for expansion and contraction, and conditions of preset flashings and flashing connections.

B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions in affected areas have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Furnish anchor bolts and inserts at proper times for setting in supporting structure, and similar work indicated to support glazed curtain wall system.

B. Paint concealed surfaces in contact with lime mortar, concrete or other masonry materials with an alkali-resistant coating or provide other separation recommended by the glazed curtain wall system manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the system manufacturer's instructions for protecting, handling, and installing fabricated glazed curtain wall system components, with particular care and attention to preservation of applied finishes and use of sealants. Discard members damaged before installation and remove installed members that become damaged; provide acceptable new components.

B. Anchor components securely and permanently in place as required. Shim and use attachment methods that permit adjustment for construction tolerances, irregularities, and alignment. Allow for movement that results from changes in thermal conditions.

1. Provide separators and isolators to prevent corrosion, electrolytic deterioration, and "freeze-up" of moving joints.

C. Erection Tolerances: Install components plumb, level, accurately aligned, and located in reference to column lines and floor levels. Adjust work to conform to the tolerances indicated below. Tolerances indicated below are maximum and are not cumulative.

1. Plumb: Plus or minus 1/8 inch, maximum variation in story height, or 15'-0" run, noncumulative.
2. Level: Plus or minus 1/8 inch, maximum variation in any column-to-column space, or, 40' run, noncumulative.
3. Alignment: 1/16 inch where surfaces are flush or less than 1/2 inch out of flush and separated by less than 2 inches by a reveal or protruding work; otherwise limit offsets to 1/8 inch.
4. Location: 3/8-inch maximum deviation from the measured theoretical location of any member at any location.

D. Welding: Where field welding is required or permissible in concealed locations, use only the gas tungsten arc (TIG) or gas metal arc (MIG) welding process. Take care to protect exposed finishes, including work by others.

E. Coordinate installation and connections of seals, insulation, and flashings at perimeter of assemblies to maintain continuity of thermal and water barriers.

F. Glazing: Inspect glazing material and framing for compliance with manufacturing and installation tolerances, including size, squareness and offsets at corners; edge or face clearances; and effective sealing. Comply with requirements of glazing material and glazing sealant manufacturers as specified in "Section 088000 - Glazing". Avoid point loading of glazing material.

G. Perimeter Sealants and Joint Fillers: Install weathering sealant at connections of curtain walls to other materials as specified in "Section 079200 - Joint Sealants."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: The City of New York will provide the services of an independent testing laboratory, experienced in testing installed glazed curtain wall assemblies and acceptable to the Commissioner to perform inspection and testing.

B. Water Spray Test: After completing the installation of test areas indicated, test curtain wall and framing systems for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2 requirements.

C. Repair or remove and replace Work that does not meet requirements or that is damaged by testing; replace to conform to specified requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean the completed system, including metal and glazing materials, inside and out, promptly after erection and installation of glass and sealants. Allow for nominal curing of liquid sealants.

1. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable coatings from prefinished metal surfaces. Remove labels and part-number markings from components.
2. Wash exposed surfaces using a solution of mild detergent in warm water applied with soft, clean cloths. Wipe clean. Take care to clean member connections and inside corners. Avoid harsh cleaning materials and methods that would damage metal finishes or glazing.
3. Remove remaining excess sealant by moderate use of a solvent acceptable to the sealant manufacturer.

B. Follow recommendations of the system manufacturer for proper and adequate protection and cleaning procedures to be followed during the remainder of the construction period so that the system will be without damage at the time of acceptance.

C. Prior to Final Acceptance by the City of New York, clean the glazed curtain wall system thoroughly and polish glass. Demonstrate proper cleaning methods and materials to maintenance personnel.

D. Touch-Up: Touch-up all abraded surfaces with materials and techniques as recommended by the system manufacturer, to match the finishes specified.

END OF SECTION 084415

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Work Included: The Work of this section shall include but not be limited to the following.

1. Door hardware for steel (hollow metal) doors.
2. Door hardware for aluminum doors.
3. Door hardware for wood doors.
4. Door hardware for other doors indicated.
5. Keyed cylinders as indicated.

B. References: Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specific requirements, the most restrictive shall govern.

1. Builders Hardware Manufacturing Association (BHMA)
2. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
3. NFPA 80 -Fire Doors and Windows
4. ANSI-A156.xx- Various Performance Standards for Finish Hardware
5. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Test of Door Assemblies
6. ANSI-A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
7. DHI /ANSI A115.IG – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
8. New Jersey Construction Code – IBC 2009

C. Intent of Hardware Groups

1. Should items of hardware not definitely specified be required for completion of the Work, furnish such items of type and quality comparable to adjacent hardware and appropriate for service required.
2. Where items of hardware aren't definitely or correctly specified, are required for completion of the Work, a written statement of such omission, error, or other discrepancy to Architect, prior to date specified for receipt of bids for clarification by addendum; or, furnish such items in the type and quality established by this specification, and appropriate to the service intended.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Special Submittal Requirements: Coordinate submittals of this Section with related Sections to ensure the "design intent" of the system/assembly is understood and can be reviewed together.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:

1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.
2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
3. Wiring diagrams for each electric product specified. Coordinate voltage with electrical before submitting.
4. Submit 6 copies of catalog cuts with hardware schedule.

C. Shop Drawings - Hardware Schedule: Submit 6 complete reproducible copy of detailed hardware schedule in a vertical format.

1. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
2. Completely describe door and list architectural door number.
3. Manufacturer, product name, and catalog number.
4. Function, type, and style.
5. Size and finish of each item.
6. Mounting heights.
7. Explanation of abbreviations and symbols used within schedule.
8. Detailed wiring diagrams, specially developed for each opening, indicating all electric hardware, security equipment and access control equipment, and door and frame rough-ins required for specific opening.

D. Templates: Submit templates and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" to door and frame supplier and others as applicable to enable proper and accurate sizing and locations of cutouts and reinforcing.

1. Templates, wiring diagrams and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" of electrical terms to electrical for coordination and verification of voltages and locations.

E. Samples:

1. 1 sample of Lever and Rose/Escutcheon design, (pair).
2. 3 samples of metal finishes

F. Contract Closeout Submittals:

1. Operating and maintenance manuals: Submit 3 sets containing the following.

    a. Complete information in care, maintenance, and adjustment, and data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
    b. Catalog pages for each product.
    c. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
    d. Parts list for each product.

2. Copy of final hardware schedule, edited to reflect, "As installed".
3. Copy of final keying schedule
4. As installed "Wiring Diagrams" for each piece of hardware connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
5. One set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide the following unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner.

1. Statement of qualification for distributor and installers.
2. Statement of compliance with regulatory requirements and single source responsibility.
3. Distributor's Qualifications: Firm with 3 years' experience in the distribution of commercial hardware.

    a. Distributor to employ full time Architectural Hardware Consultants (AHC) for the purpose of scheduling and coordinating hardware and establishing keying schedule.
    b. Hardware Schedule shall be prepared and signed by an AHC.

4. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with 3 years experienced in installation of similar hardware to that required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated.
5. Regulatory Label Requirements: Provide testing agency label or stamp on hardware for labeled openings.

    a. Provide UL listed hardware for labeled and 20 minute openings in conformance with requirements for class of opening scheduled.
    b. Underwriters Laboratories requirements have precedence over this specification where conflict exists.

6. Single Source Responsibility: Except where specified in hardware schedule, furnish products of only one manufacturer for each type of hardware.

B. Review Project for extent of finish hardware required to complete the Work. Where there is a conflict between these Specifications and the existing hardware, notify the Architect in writing and furnish hardware in compliance with the Specification unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.

1. Package hardware to prevent damage during transit and storage.
2. Mark hardware to correspond with "reviewed hardware schedule".
3. Deliver hardware to door and frame manufacturer upon request.

B. Storage and Protection: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for the proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents.

B. Review Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for the proper installation of hardware.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty:

1. Closers: Ten years
2. Exit Devices: Three Years
3. Locksets & Cylinders: Three years
4. All other Hardware: Two years unless noted in Section 2.

1.7 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruct the City of New York personnel in operation and maintenance of hardware units.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Service Materials: Deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels.

1. Special Tools: Provide special wrenches and tools applicable to each different or special hardware component.
2. Maintenance Tools: Provide maintenance tools and accessories supplied by hardware component manufacturer.
3. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner's requirements for delivery, storage and protection of extra service materials.

B. Maintenance Service: Submit for Owner's consideration maintenance service agreement for electronic products installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner.

Item:	Manufacturer:
Hinges	Stanley
Floor Closers / Intermediate Pivots	Rixson
Locksets	Best
Cylinders	Best
Exit Devices	Precision / CRL Blumcraft
Closers	Stanley D-4550
Protection Plates	Burns
Overhead Stops	ABH
Door Stops / Bolts	Burns
Threshold & Gasketing	Zero

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Hinges: Shall be Five Knuckle Concealed hinges

1. Template screw hole locations
2. Bearing shell is to be consistent shape with barrel.
3. Minimum of 2 permanently lubricated non-detachable bearings on standard weight hinge and 4 permanently lubricated bearing on heavy weight hinges.
4. Equip with easily seated, non-rising pins.
5. Non Removable Pin screws shall be slotted stainless steel screws.
6. Hinges shall be full polished, front, back and barrel.
7. Hinge pin is to be fully plated.
8. Bearing assembly is to be installed after plating.
9. Sufficient size to allow 180-degree swing of door
10. Furnish five knuckles with concealed bearings
11. Provide hinge type as listed in schedule.
12. Furnish 3 hinges per leaf to 7 foot 6 inch height. Add one for each additional 30 inches in height or fraction thereof.
13. Tested and approved by BHMA for all applicable ANSI Standards for type, size, function and finish
14. UL10C listed for Fire

B. Cylindrical Type Locks and Latchsets:

1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1, Extra-Heavy Duty, and be UL10C listed

2. Fit modified ANSI A115.2 door preparation
3. Locksets and cores to be of the same manufacturer to maintain complete lockset warranty
4. Locksets to have anti-rotational studs that are thru-bolted
5. Keyed lever shall not have exposed "keeper" hole
6. Each lever to have independent spring mechanism controlling it
7. 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) backset
8. 9/16 inch (14 mm) throw latchbolt
9. Provide sufficient curved strike lip to protect door trim
10. Outside lever sleeve to be seamless, of one-piece construction made of a hardened steel alloy
11. Keyed lever to be removable only after core is removed, by authorized control key
12. Provide locksets with 7-pin removable and interchangeable core cylinders
13. Hub, side plate, shrouded rose locking pin to be a one-piece casting with a shrouded locking lug.
14. Locksets outside locked lever must withstand a minimum 1400 inch pounds of torque. In excess of that, a replaceable part will shear. Key from outside and inside lever will still operate lockset
15. Core face must be the same finish as the lockset
16. Functions and design as indicated in the hardware groups

C. Exit Devices shall:

1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI 156.3, Grade 1
2. Provide a deadlocking latchbolt
3. Non-fire rated exit devices shall have cylinder dogging.
4. Touchpad shall be "T" style
5. Exposed components shall be of architectural metals and finishes.
6. Lever design shall match lockset lever design
7. Provide strikes as required by application.
8. Fire exit devices to be listed for UL10C
9. UL listed for Accident Hazard
10. Shall consist of a cross bar or push pad, the actuating portion of which extends across, shall not be less than one half the width of the door leaf.
11. Provide vandal resistant or breakaway trim
12. Aluminum vertical rod assemblies are acceptable only when provide with the manufacturers optional top and bottom stainless steel rod guard protectors

D. Door Closers shall:

1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI 156.4, Grade 1
2. UL10C certified
3. Closer shall have extra-duty arms and knuckles
4. Conform to ANSI 117.1
5. Maximum 2 7/16 inch case projection with non-ferrous cover
6. Separate adjusting valves for closing and latching speed, and backcheck
7. Provide adapter plates, shim spacers and blade stop spacers as required by frame and door conditions

8. Full rack and pinion type closer with 1½" minimum bore
9. Mount closers on non-public side of door, unless otherwise noted in specification
10. Closers shall be non-handed, non-sized and multi-sized.
11. Provide closers at doors to the X-ray Room, Conference Room, Lunch Room, and toilet rooms.
12. Provide SRI Finish at Shower Room Doors.

E. Door Stops: Provide a wall stop for every opening as listed in the hardware sets.

1. Wall stop shall be wrought bronze, brass or stainless steel.
2. Provide fastener suitable for wall construction.
3. Coordinate reinforcement of walls where wall stop is specified.

F. Over Head Stops: Provide a Surface mounted or concealed overhead when a wall stop cannot be used or when listed in the hardware set.

1. Concealed overhead stops shall be heavy duty bronze or stainless steel.
2. Surface overhead stops shall be heavy duty bronze or stainless steel.

G. Kickplates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J102, 10 inches high by width less 2 inches on single doors and 1 inch on pairs of doors. Furnish oval-head countersunk screws to match finish.

H. Seals: All seals shall be finished to match adjacent frame color. Seals shall be furnished as listed in schedule. Material shall be UL listed for labeled openings.

I. Thresholds: Thresholds shall be aluminum beveled type with maximum height of ½" for conformance with ADA requirements. Furnish as specified and per details. Provide fasteners and screws suitable for floor conditions.

J. Silencers: Furnish silencers on all interior frames, 3 for single doors, and 2 for pairs. Omit where any type of seals occur.

2.3 FINISH:

A. Designations used in Schedule of Finish Hardware - 3.5, and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18 including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products

B. Powder coat door closers to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.

C. Aluminum items shall be finished to match predominant adjacent material. Seals to coordinate with frame color.

2.4 KEYS AND KEYING:

A. Provide keyed brass construction cores and keys during the construction period. Construction control and operating keys and core shall not be part of the Owner's

permanent keying system or furnished in the same keyway (or key section) as the Owner's permanent keying system. Permanent cores and keys (prepared according to the accepted keying schedule) will be furnished to the Owner.

B. Cylinders, removable and interchangeable core system: Best MX8 Patented Keying System or approved equal.

C. Permanent keys and cores: Stamped with the applicable key mark for identification. These visual key control marks or codes will not include the actual key cuts. Permanent keys will also be stamped "Do Not Duplicate."

D. Transmit Grand Masterkeys, Masterkeys and other Security keys to Owner by Registered Mail, return receipt requested.

E. Furnish keys in the following quantities:

1. 1 each Grand Masterkeys
2. 4 each Masterkeys
3. 2 each Change keys each keyed core
4. 15 each Construction masterkeys
5. 4 each Control keys

F. The Owner, or the Owner's agent, will install permanent cores and return the construction cores to the Hardware Supplier. Construction cores and keys remain the property of the Hardware Supplier.

G. Keying Schedule: Arrange for a keying meeting with Architect, Owner and hardware supplier, and other involved parties to ensure locksets and locking hardware, are functionally correct and keying complies with project requirements. Furnish 3 typed copies of keying schedule to Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of conditions: Examine doors, frames, related items and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper and or timely completion.

1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS:

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in the following publications except as specifically indicated or required to comply with the governing regulations.

1. Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames, by the Door and Hardware Institute (DHI).
2. Recommended locations for Architectural Hardware for flush wood doors (DHI).
3. WDMA Industry Standard I.S.-1A-04, Industry Standard for Architectural wood flush doors.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Install each hardware item per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

B. Conform to local governing agency security ordinance.

C. Install Conforming to ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Building and Facilities.

1. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from the open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door.

D. Installed hardware using the manufacturers fasteners provided. Drill and tap all screw holes located in metallic materials. Do not use "Riv-Nuts" or similar products.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND FINAL ADJUSTMENT

A. Contractor/Installers, Field Services: After installation is complete, contractor shall inspect the completed door openings on site to verify installation of hardware is complete and properly adjusted, in accordance with both the Contract Documents and final shop drawings.

1. Check and adjust closers to ensure proper operation.
2. Check latchset, lockset, and exit devices are properly installed and adjusted to ensure proper operation.

    a. Verify levers are free from binding.
    b. Ensure latchbolts and dead bolts are engaged into strike and hardware is functioning.

3. Report findings, in writing, to architect indicating that all hardware is installed and functioning properly. Include recommendations outlining corrective actions for improperly functioning hardware if required.

3.5 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE:

A. Manufacturers List:

Code	Name	Code	Name
ABH	ABH Manufacturing Inc.	PHI	Precision
AR	Adams Rite	RIX	Rixson
BES	Best Access Systems	RO	Rockwood
BU	Burns Manufacturing Inc.	ST	Stanley
CRL	CR Laurence / Blumcraft	ZE	Zero

B. Finish List:

Code	Description	Code	Description
626	Satin Chromium Plated	US26D	Chromium Plated, Dull
630	Satin Stainless Steel	US32D	Stainless Steel, Dull
689	Aluminum Painted	AL	Aluminum Mill Finish
GRAY	Gray (silencers)	CL	Clear Anodized Aluminum

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

SET #1 – Pair Café Entrance Doors

2 Floor Closers	L27 x 90 degree	US26D	RIX
4 Intermediate Pivots	M19	US26D	RIX
2 Exit Devices x Pull	H100-F	630	CRL
2 Bottom Rail Deadbolts	MS1861	626	AR
6 Cylinders	as required	626	BES
1 Weatherstripping/Seals	by door manufacturer		
1 Threshold	per detail		

SET #2 – Pair Café French Doors

2 Pivot Sets	117-3/4 x 345 top pivot	626	RIX
2 Bottom Rail Deadbolts	MS1861	626	AR
4 Cylinders	as required	626	BES
2 Surface Bolts	580-24"	630	RW
2 Offset Pulls	29-B	630	BU
2 Concealed Overhead Stops	1000 ADJ	630	ABH
Weatherstripping/Seals	by door manufacturer		

SET #3 – Single Interior WC, Rooms 109, 110

3 Hinges	CB179 4 ½ x 4 ½	US26D	ST
1 Privacy Set	93KOL14D	626	BES
1 Door Closer	D-4551DA x reg. arm	689	ST
1 Mop Plate	KP50 10" X 1" LDW X B4E X CSK	630	BU

1 Wall Stop	575	US32D	BU
Door Silencers	By Frame Manufacturer		

SET #4 – Single Interior Storage/MEP/Trash

3 Hinges	CB179 4 ½ x 4 ½	US26D	ST
1 Storeroom Function Lockset	93K7D14D	626	BES
1 Door Closer	D-4551 CS	689	ST
1 Kick Plate	KP50 10" X 1" LDW X B4E X CSK	630	BU
Door Silencers	By Frame Manufacturer		

SET #5 – Pair Interior Café Equipment Access Panels

6 Hinges	CB191 4 ½ x 4 ½	US32D	ST
1 Deadbolt	45H7AD	626	BES
2 Flush Bolts	590	626	BU
2 Door Pulls	25A	630	BU
2 Overhead Stops	9014	630	ABH

SET #6 – Single Exterior Exit Door from Corridor 106

3 Hinges	CB191 4 ½ x 4 ½ NRP	US32D	ST
1 Exit Device	2108 x 4908D	630	PHI
1 Cylinder	as required	626	BES
1 Door Closer	D-4550 CS	689	ST
1 Kick Plate	KP50 10" x 2" LDW X 4BE X CSK	630	BU
1 Weatherstripping	188 x head and jambs	SIL	ZE
1 Threshold	per detail		

SET #7 – Single Interior Kitchen

3 Hinges	CB179 4 ½ x 4 ½	US26D	ST
1 Classroom Function Lockset	93K7R14D	626	BES
1 Door Closer	D-4551- Reg. arm	689	ST
1 Kick Plate	KP50 10" X 2" LDW X B4E X CSK	630	BU
1 Wall Stop	575	US32D	BU
Door Silencers	By Frame Manufacturer		

SET #8 – Pair Exterior Market Storage

6 Hinges	CB191 4 ½ x 4 ½ NRP	US32D	ST
1 Storeroom Function Lockset	93K7D14D	626	BES
1 Dummy Pull	93K1DT14D	626	BES
2 Flush Bolts	590	626	BU
2 Hold Open Door Closers	D-4551 HCS	689	ST
2 Kick Plates	KP50 10" x 1" LDW X 4BE X CSK	630	BU
1 Weatherstripping	188 x head and jambs	SIL	ZE
1 Threshold	per detail		

SET #9 – Pair Electrical Closet

6 Hinges	CB191 4 ½ x 4 ½ NRP	US32D	ST
1 Storeroom Function Lockset	93K7D14D	626	BES
2 Flush Bolts	590	626	BU
2 Overhead Stops	1000 ADJ	630	ABH
1 Weatherstripping	188 x head and jambs	SIL	ZE
1 Threshold	per detail		

SET #10 – Pair Exterior Equipment Platform

6 Hinges	CB191 4 ½ x 4 ½ NRP	US32D	ST
2 Deadbolts	48H7K	626	BES
2 Dummy Pulls	93K1DT14D	626	BES
1 Stainless Steel Astragal	44STST	630	ZE
1 Weatherstripping	188 x head and jambs	SIL	ZE
1 Threshold	per detail		

SET #11 – Single Exterior Kiosk

3 Hinges	CB191 4 ½ x 4 ½ NRP	US32D	ST
1 Classroom Function Lockset	93K7R14D	626	BES
1 Hold Open Door Closer	D-4551 HCS	689	ST
1 Kick Plate	KP50 10" x 2" LDW X 4BE X CSK	630	BU
1 Weatherstripping	188 x head and jambs	SIL	ZE
1 Threshold	per detail		

END OF SECTION 087110

SECTION 088000 – GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include, but not be limited to, glass and glazing for the following:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.
3. Vision panels.
4. Glass for Kiosks.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide glass and glazing that will withstand normal thermal movement, wind loading and impact loading (where applicable), without failure of glass, failure of gaskets to remain watertight and airtight, nor deterioration of glass and glazing materials.

1. Normal thermal movement is defined as that resulting from an ambient temperature range of 120 degrees F and from a temperature range within glass and glass framing members of 180 degrees F.
2. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal due to other causes than breakage which results in intrusion of dirt or moisture, internal condensation or fogging, resulting from seal failure, and any other visual evidence.
3. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as the development of manufacturing defects including peeling, cracking or other indications of deterioration in coating due to normal use.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each glazing material and fabricated glass product required, including installation and maintenance instructions. Indicate glass thickness to be used.

1. Submit glass manufacturer's wind pressure analyses and thermal stress analysis; glass manufacturer's review of glazing systems Shop Drawings stating that glazing details are suitable.
2. Submit glass types and identification of glazing materials. Submit insulating glass unit certification.

B. Samples: Submit 12-inch square samples of each type of glass indicated, and 12-inch long samples of each color of gasket.

C. Certificates: Submit certificates from respective manufacturers attesting that glass and glazing materials furnished for Project comply with requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

1. Separate certification will not be required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent labels that represent a quality control program of a certification agency or independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Report: Submit statement from sealant manufacturer that glass and glazing materials have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with glazing sealants and interpreting test results, with recommendations for primers and substrate preparation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Glazing Standards: Comply with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA) "Glazing Manual" except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to this publication for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined.

B. Safety Glazing Standard: Provide required safety glass which comply with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR Part 1201 for category II materials.

C. Single Source for Glass: To ensure consistent quality of appearance and performance, provide materials produced by a single manufacturer or fabricator for each kind and condition of glass.

D. Insulating Glass Certification Program: Provide insulating glass units permanently marked with appropriate certification label of the Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).

E. Glazing for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glass and glazing materials during delivery, storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from moisture, temperature changes, and direct exposure to sun, and from other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with glazing when air and substrate temperatures are outside the limits permitted by glazing material manufacturer or when joint substrates are wet or dirty.

B. During concrete work, provide whatever protection is required to protect for glass and sealant material that has been installed. Replace any materials damaged, as determined by the Commissioner.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General: Submit warranties to repair or replace defective glass and glazing materials or workmanship for a period of not less than 5 years after date of Substantial Completion, or longer where specified.

B. Insulating Glass: Submit a warranty to replace defective insulating glass for a period of 10 years after date of Substantial Completion. Defects include failure of insulating glass edge seal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Primary Glass Standard: Provide primary glass which complies with ASTM C 1036 requirements for type, class and quality.

D. Heat-Treated Glass Standard: Provide heat-treated glass which complies with ASTM C 1048 requirements. Surface compression of heat strengthened glass shall be in the range of 3500 to 6500 psi.

1. Provide heat treated glass where glass would be vulnerable to thermal breakage and where required for safety of persons.
2. Provide fully tempered or heat strengthened glass where indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction.

    a. Tempered glass shall comply with ANSI Z97.1.

E. Sizes: Fabricate glass to sizes required, with edge clearances and tolerances complying with recommendations of glass manufacturer. Provide thicknesses to comply with Building Code, and as recommended by glass manufacturer, unless greater thickness is indicated.

2.2 PRIMARY GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Float Glass: Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3 (glazing select), 1/4-inch thick.

2.3 HEAT-TREATED GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Uncoated Clear Heat-Treated Float Glass: Condition A, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q3, (glazing select), fully tempered except as noted.

B. Heat Strengthened Glass: Provide heat strengthened glass where required by design wind pressures or anticipated thermal stress, where fully tempered glass is not required.

C. Tempered Glass: Provide fully tempered glass only where safety glass is mandatory or where design pressures are beyond the capacity of heat strengthened glass. Tempered glass shall be free from inclusions.

1. Provide 1/4-inch thick tempered glass at entrance doors, vestibule doors and glazed panels, at steel door vision panels.

2.4 COATED GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Low Emissivity Glass: Provide pyrolitically coated clear Low-E glass where indicated, as manufactured by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Interpane Coatings, Inc.
2. Libbey Owens Ford Co.
3. PPG Industries, Inc.
4. Saint-Gobain.
5. Spectrum Glass Products, Inc.
6. SPI Glass Corp.

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS PRODUCTS

A. General: Refer to primary and heat-treated glass requirements for properties of uncoated glasses making up laminated glass.

B. Laminating Process: Fabricate laminated glass using laminator's standard process to produce glass free from defects.

C. Laminated Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1036, ASTM C 1172. Two sheets of double-strength clear sheet glass; Type I, Class 1, quality q3; permanently laminated together with minimum 0.030 inch thick sheet of plasticized polyvinyl butyral, which has been produced specifically for laminating glass.

1. Kind: LT (laminated tempered), unless otherwise indicated.
2. Clear Glass: Class 1 (clear).

3. Thickness: 3/ 8 inch, unless otherwise indicated; but not less than required by structural loads.

D. Interlayer: Interlayer material as indicated below, in translucent white, and of thickness indicated with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation.

1. Interlayer Material: Polyvinyl butyral sheets.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

a. Polyvinyl Butyral Interlayer:

1) Saflex, Monsanto Co.
2) Butacite, E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc.

2.6 SEALED INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. General: Provide insulating glass units complying with ASTM E 774 and with other requirements specified below, unless otherwise indicated. Provide insulating glass of 1 inch thickness unless otherwise shown.

1. Insulating glass shall have double edge seals of polyisobutylene and an elastomeric sealant that are continuously bonded to both plates of glass, and compatible with glazing materials.

2.7 PATTERNED GLASS

A. Patterned Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type II (patterned glass, flat), Class 1 (clear), Form 3 (patterned), Quality q8 (glazing), Finish f1 (patterned one side); of pattern indicated in the Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.8 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Gaskets: Extruded one piece gaskets of neoprene, complying with ASTM C 864, of profile required for a watertight seal, with a Shore A hardness of 75 + 5 for hollow profiles and 60 + 5 for solid profiles.

B. Cellular Gaskets: Preformed cellular neoprene gaskets of profile required for a watertight seal; complying with ASTM C 509, with a Shore A hardness of 40 + 5, to provide 20 to 35% compression.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Compatibility: Provide materials with proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers and Sealers: Type recommended by gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, EPDM or silicone blocks as required for compatibility with glazing sealants, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness, 4 inches minimum length by width to suit glass thickness.

D. Shims: Shims used with setting blocks shall be of the same material, hardness, length and width as the setting blocks.

E. Edge Blocks: Same material as setting blocks, of 50-60 Shore A durometer, of size to limit lateral movement of glass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compliance with applicable tolerances; for functioning of weep system; for face and edge clearances; and for effective sealing of joinery. Report conditions detrimental to glazing work. Perform glazing work after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels immediately before glazing. Remove coatings which are not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with recommendations of glass manufacturers, of manufacturers of gaskets and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated by referenced glazing standards.

B. Glazing channels are intended to provide for necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass from damage. Remove and dispose of glass units with damage or imperfections of kind that impairs performance or appearance.

3.4 GLAZING

A. Install glass as detailed. Use setting blocks where necessary to prevent movement.

B. Provide edge blocking to comply with referenced glazing standard. Install edge blocks securely, between the midheight and top of glass.

C. Set units of glass in each series with uniformity of appearance.

D. Install sponge and dense gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel, to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets. Provide adequate anchorage to ensure that gaskets will not "walk" out.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Promptly protect installed glass from breakage with crossed streamers attached to framing and held away from glass. Do not apply markers on glass. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean glass.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances. If contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass adjacent to or below exterior concrete and masonry at least once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits or staining. Remove residue as recommended by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.

E. Wash glass on both faces not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.6 GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. GL- 1: 1 inch Insulated Glass

1. Outboard lite: 1/ 4 inch laminated, clear glass Low Emissivity (Low E) laminated glass with coating on inside face to achieve a shading coefficient of 0.80.
2. Inboard lite: 1/ 4 inch clear float glass except where safety glass is required, use clear tempered glass.
3. 1/ 2 inch argon filled air space.

Glazing part of tested Storefront Assembly meeting U-value = max 0.45 and SHGC = max 0.40 unless otherwise indicated.

B. GL- 2: Patterned Glass at Kiosks

1. One (1) lite- 1/ 4 inch laminated clear glass.
2. Pattern A: Translucent, as selected by Commissioner.
3. Pattern B: Fritted, as selected by Commissioner

C. GL- 3: Laminated Glass at Kiosks Windows:

1. One (1) lite- 1/ 4 inch laminated clear glass.

END OF SECTION 088000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 089100 – FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Fixed, vertical extruded- aluminum louvers.
2. Fixed, horizontal extruded- aluminum louvers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Vertical Louver: Louver with vertical blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are vertical.

C. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal.

D. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design Performance: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Professional Engineer, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 30 lbf/ square foot, acting inward or outward.

C. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Plan view shall be minimum 1/ 4 inch equals 12 inch scale and details 1 1/ 2 inch equals 12 inch scale.
2. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant and other means of preventing water intrusion.
3. Show concealed frames and mullion profiles and locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of metal finish required.

E. Design Performance Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use tamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

C. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.

1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern unless horizontal mullions are indicated.

C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.

D. Fabricate concealed frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacing indicated, but not more than recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches on center, whichever is less.

1. Concealed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.

G. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.

H. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED- ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Vertical, Wind- Driven- Rain- Resistant Louver

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide stationary louvers as manufactured by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

a. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
b. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
d. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.

2. Louver Depth: As indicated.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch.

a. Wind- Driven Rain Performance: Not less than 99 percent effectiveness when subjected to a rainfall rate of 3 inches (75 mm) per hour and a wind speed of 29 mph (13 m/s) at a core-area intake velocity of 300 fpm (1.5 m/s).

4. Colors and Gloss: Match Commissioner's sample.

B. Horizontal Fixed Louvers at Kiosk Walls: Extruded aluminum frame louvers complying with the following requirements:

1. Louver Depth: As indicated.
2. Aluminum Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Louver Blade Angle: 45 degrees, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Colors and Gloss: Match Commissioner's sample.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Insect screening.

3. Provide insulated blank- off panels where indicated.

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Same as indicated for louver.
3. Type: Non-rewirable, U-shaped frames.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh, 0.012-inch wire.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. High-Performance Organic Finish: 3-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

F. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Test operation of adjustable louvers and adjust as needed to produce fully functioning units that comply with requirements.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

C. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

D. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Commissioner, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089119

SECTION 092216 - NON- STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum board soffits or ceilings as indicated.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested according to ASTM E 119.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners of equivalent minimum base-metal thickness.

1. Minimum Base- Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- deep flanges, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.

3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes due to deflection of structure above.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
        2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track or Slotted Deflecto Track.
        3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLDor VertiTrack VTD Series.
        4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
        5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track or Vertical Slip Track II.

C. Firestop Tracks: Manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
    b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
    c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.

D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

    1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch unless otherwise indicated.

E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

    1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch unless otherwise indicated.
    2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

    1. Depth: 3/4 inch Insert depth unless otherwise indicated.
    2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
    3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

G. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches unless otherwise indicated, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated; unless otherwise indicated.

B. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch unless otherwise indicated.

2. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide asphalt saturated organic felt or foam gasket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacing indicated, but not greater than spacing required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Z- Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches on center.

2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacing indicated, but not greater than spacing required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Attach carrying channels by welding to building structure as follows:

1. Install channels plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
2. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Attach furring channels to carrying channels.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Interior gypsum board.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. CertainTeed Corp.
2. Continental (Lafarge North America Inc.)
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. National Gypsum Company.
5. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum- coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.

B. Aluminum Trim: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

C. Acoustical Joint Sealant: ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings as demonstrated by testing according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
b. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.

c. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072110 "Building Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.
2. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.

E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile and Where indicated on Drawings.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces as specified in Section 099100- "Painting."

H. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

I. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095400 - LINEAR WOOD CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following

1. Linear wood plank ceilings used as exterior soffits.
2. Required accessories.
3. Other necessary items including devices for attachments to overhead construction, secondary members, splines, splices, connecting clips, connectors and trims required for a complete installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawing details of reflected ceiling plans at 1/ 4 inch equals 1 foot scale, unless otherwise indicated; by the installer indicating the following:

1. Mechanical, electrical and other Work above, penetrating or connected to ceilings.
2. Indicate framing and support details for Work supported by the suspension system, coordinated with other construction that is concealed, supported, penetrating or adjoining ceilings.
3. Show grid centering points, dimensioned in relation to walls, columns, locations of lighting fixtures, sprinkler heads, diffusers, registers and other ceiling-mounted work.
4. Show anchorage to steel structure, bridging and supplementary support, accommodation for built-in and supported items and other data necessary to fabricate, install and coordinate ceiling work with affected trades.
5. Show method to access areas above ceilings including attachment details, where not otherwise indicated.

C. Samples; Finish System: Two pair of planks. Each pair shall show extremes of the appearance range of exposed finished surfaces.

D. Certifications: Furnish manufacturer's certification from an independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that linear plank ceiling units comply with the required fire test performance characteristics.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer is to be a firm with not less than three (3) years of successful experience in the installation of specified materials.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Work of this Section shall conform to the Building Code of the City of New York.

C. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide linear wood ceiling components that are identical to those tested for the following fire performance characteristics, according to ASTM test method indicated, by UL or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify linear wood ceiling components with appropriate marking of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Tested per ASTM E 84.

   a. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
   b. Smoke Developed: 25 or less.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ceiling planks in packages and store them where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination or other causes.

B. Store materials in dry and protected locations until installation.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of linear wood planks and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings including louvers, signage, light fixtures and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LINEAR WOOD CEILING MATERIALS

A. Provide 6 inch panel module (5-1/2 inch plank with 1/ 2 inch spacing), panel thickness shall be minimum 5/ 4 inch with detail to accept steel attachment clip.

B. Planks shall be select solid wood with fire- treatment.

1. Species as selected by the Commissioner.
2. Panels shall be finished with a clear, two- step sealer and topcoat on front and backside.
3. Exposed surfaces shall be sanded with 600- grit sandpaper between sealer and finish coat.
4. Finish/ Color: To match Commissioner's sample.

C. No fasteners of any kind shall be visible on exposed face surfaces of ceilings or support tees. Openings shall be cut and finished to make a clean and neat appearance as determined by the Commissioner.

2.2 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of materials and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements. Provide systems that are complete with carriers, splice sections, connector clips, alignment clips, hangers, trim, seismic clips and struts, and other suspension components required to support ceiling units and other ceiling-supported construction.

1. Color: Components shall be painted black as approved by Commissioner.

B. Attachment Devices where used: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Indirect Hung, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hangers Rods: 1/4 inch diameter mild steel rods, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

D. Carriers as standard with ceiling system manufacturer.

E. Carrier Splice: Same metal, configuration, and finish as indicated for carriers.

F. Stabilizer Tees and Bars: Manufacturer's standard component for stabilizing type of main carriers and light fixtures indicated, spaced as standard with manufacturer for use indicated, and factory finished with matte-black baked finish.

G. Hold- down Clips, where required: For exterior ceilings, provide hold-down clips spaced as standard with manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Edge Moldings and Trim: Metal of type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, molding for edges and penetrations of ceiling that fits with type of edge detail and suspension system indicated.

1. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter and geometry required to fit penetration exactly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which linear wood ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and other conditions affecting performance of linear wood ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.

1. Furnish cast-in-place anchors and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordinating other work.

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of linear wood plank units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less-than-half-width units at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install linear wood ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Secure hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for structure to which hangers are attached and for type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
4. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or drilled-in anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches on center. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck or steel deck tabs.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of each linear wood ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of units.

1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, level with ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system carriers so they are aligned and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, deformed, or kinked members.

F. Scribe and cut linear wood plank units for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations, by other work, through ceilings. Treat and finish edges of cut units as required to eliminate evidence of cutting and prevent end being exposed to moisture and humidity.

G. Install linear wood plank units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, coordinate with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim.

1. Install planks with butt joints using internal splices and in the following joint configuration as indicated
2. Align joints in adjacent courses to form uniform, straight joints, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Scribe and cut units for accurate fit at borders and around construction penetrating ceiling.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of linear wood ceilings, including trim and edge moldings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

C. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage, including dented and deformed units.

END OF SECTION 095400

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 099100 – PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Painting of exterior and interior surfaces of the following items and other items indicated:

   a. Walls, ceilings, doors, frames, ladders and all other exposed elements.
   b. Exposed pipes.
   c. Conduit.
   d. Hangers.
   e. Exposed steel.
   f. Primed metal equipment.

2. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas.
3. Colors as selected from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

B. Do not paint for the following:

1. Pre- Finished Items: When shop or factory finishing is specified for such items as elevator and mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Concealed Surfaces: On surfaces in concealed and generally inaccessible areas such as pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.
3. Finished Metal Surfaces: Anodized aluminum, stainless steel and similar finished metals.
4. Operating Parts: Moving parts of mechanical and electrical devices, motor and fan shafts.
5. Labels: Over any code- required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material.

B. Samples: Submit samples for review of each required color and texture. Identify materials used on samples.

1. Submit paint samples on 12 x 12-inch hardboard. Resubmit samples until they are acceptable.

2. Apply full-coat finish samples on at least 60 sq. ft. of wall and ceiling areas, where directed, until required sheen, color and texture are obtained under finished lighting. Do not proceed with painting until samples are approved.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections of these specifications for shop primers, to ensure compatibility of total coatings system. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on finish materials, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used.

C. Applicator: A firm with not less than three (3) years of successful experience in the application of specified materials.

D. Low VOC: All paints must comply with MPI Standards, Enterprise Green Communities, and the Green Seal Standards GS-11.

1. Interior Non-Flat: Not to exceed 50 g/L.
2. Interior Flat: Not to exceed 50 g/L.
3. Exterior Non-Flat: Not to exceed 200 g/L.
4. Exterior Flat: 100 g/L.

E. Mock- ups:

1. Mock- up typical painted areas, including walls, doors, railings and other areas as indicated; extent and location as directed by the Commissioner.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:

1. Name or title of material.
2. Fed. Spec. number, if applicable.
3. Manufacturer's name, stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning and application instructions.
6. Color name and number.

B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect paint materials from freezing where necessary. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from use of paints.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees Fahrenheit and 90 degrees Fahrenheit, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees Fahrenheit and 95 degrees Fahrenheit, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not apply paint when relative humidity exceeds 85%; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal as approved by the Commissioner:

1. Benjamin Moore and Co.
2. Glidden Coatings and Resins, Div. of SCM Corp.
3. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints.
4. Pratt and Lambert.
5. The Sherwin-Williams Company.
6. Tnemec.
7. Carboline.

B. Proprietary names of colors or materials are not intended to imply that products of named manufacturers are required to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Material Quality: Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.

B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.

3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
4. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
5. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
6. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
7. Flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
8. Nonflat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
9. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
10. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
11. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
12. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
13. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
14. Dry-Fog Coatings: VOC content of not more than 400 g/L.
15. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
16. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: VOC content of not more than 420 g/L.

C. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide topcoat paints and anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to ferrous metals that comply with the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
2. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:

    a. Acrolein.
    b. Acrylonitrile.
    c. Antimony.
    d. Benzene.
    e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
    f. Cadmium.
    g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
    h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
    i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
    j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
    k. Diethyl phthalate.
    l. Dimethyl phthalate.
    m. Ethylbenzene.
    n. Formaldehyde.
    o. Hexavalent chromium.
    p. Isophorone.
    q. Lead.
    r. Mercury.

s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
u. Methylene chloride.
v. Naphthalene.
w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
y. Vinyl chloride.

D. Primers and Undercoaters: Provide primers and undercoaters recommended by the finish coating manufacturer for suitability with the substrate and compatibility with finish coats.

E. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, to suit substrates and service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions of work and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper painting. Proceed with work after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.

C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required.
2. Remove hardware, accessories, lighting fixtures, and similar items not to be field-painted, or provide suitable protection. Remove items if necessary, for painting of items or adjacent surfaces.
3. Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove oil and grease prior to other cleaning. Be sure that cleaning materials do not fall onto newly-painted surfaces.
4. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.

    a. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area. Any corrective work required through Applicator's acceptance of existing substrates and conditions shall be performed by Applicator at their sole expense.

B. Cementitious Materials: Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, and dirt. Correct alkalinity before application of paint. Flash patch joints and defects in precast concrete plank ceilings.

C. Wood: Scrape, clean and seal knots before priming. After priming, fill imperfections with plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dried. Sand between coats to assure good adhesion using 220 grit sandpaper.

D. Ferrous Metals: Clean unfinished ferrous surfaces of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning. Touch-up defective shop-prime coats with shop primer.

E. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum based solvent.

3.3 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

B. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Remove surface film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply primers, undercoaters and finish paints in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Provide colors, surface treatments, and finishes, as scheduled or as selected by the Commissioner.
2. Provide finish coats which are compatible with primer used.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation. Allow sufficient time for proper drying. Do not recoat until paint feels dry and firm.

C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.

D. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to those items exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and in occupied spaces; this also applies to elevators.

E. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat on material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of defects in first coat, to assure a finish coat without defects.

F. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

G. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color and texture. Repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

A. Clean- Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day.

1. Upon completion of painting work, clean paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods, with care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

B. Protection: Protect work of other trades against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting.

1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.
2. At completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following exterior paint systems as manufactured by Tnemec Inc., or approved equal.

B. Ferrous Metal:

1. Semi- Gloss Aliphatic Acrylic Polyurethane:

a. Surface Prep: SSPC-SP 10 for ferrous metal; omit surface preparation and primer coat if ferrous metal has been hot-dip galvanized, or shop primed with Tnemec "Poly-Ura-Prime 50-330".
b. Primer Coat: Tnemec "Poly-Ura-Prime 50-330".
c. Intermediate Coat: Tnemec Series 66 Epoxoline; 3.0 to 5.0 mils dft.
d. Finish Coat: Tnemec Series 73 Endura-Shield; 2.0 to 3.0 mils dft.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following Carboline, MAB Paints, Sherwin Williams, Tnemec, Inc. and Benjamin Moore interior paint systems, (indicated #) or equals by other specified manufacturers, of colors as scheduled or as selected by the Commissioner.

B. Gypsum Drywall:

1. Eggshell enamel Finish/ Vinyl Acrylic Latex:

a. Prime Coat: Moore's Ultra Spec, Interior Latex Primer Sealer.
b. Finish: 2 coats, Moore's Ultra Spec, Interior Latex Flat, 373.

2. Semi-Gloss Finish/ Vinyl Acrylic Latex:

a. Prime Coat: Moore's Pristine Eco Spec, Interior Latex Primer Sealer.
b. Finish: 2 coats, Moore's Ultra Spec, Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel, 376.

C. Ferrous and Galvanized Metal:

1. Semi-Gloss, Acrylic Latex:

a. Prime and Finish Coat: Moore's P28 Super Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Gloss Enamel.

3.8 COLOR SCHEDULE

A. Colors as scheduled on drawings or as selected by the Commissioner.

B. Allow up to five colors.

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 104400 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: Work of this Section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Fire extinguishers.
2. Recessed, mounted cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets, fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

B. Samples: Submit samples of each required finish on metal of same gauge as used for production. Where normal color variations are to be expected, include 2 or more units in each sample set showing limits of variation.

C. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain products from one source from a single manufacturer.

B. UL-Listed Products: Fire extinguishers shall be UL listed with UL Listing Mark for type, rating, and classification of extinguisher.

C. FM-Listed Products: Fire extinguishers approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation for type, rating, and classification of extinguisher and carry appropriate FM marking.

D. Fire-Rated Cabinets: UL listed with UL listing mark with fire-resistance rating of wall where it is installed.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire extinguishers as manufactured one of the following or equal acceptable to the Commissioner:

1. J.L. Industries.
2. Larsen's.
3. Potter-Roemer, Inc.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. General: Provide fire extinguishers for each extinguisher cabinet and other locations indicated, in color and finishes selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's standard which comply with requirements of governing authorities.

1. Fill and service extinguishers to comply with requirements of governing authorities and manufacturer.
2. Abbreviations indicated below to identify extinguisher types related to UL classification and rating system and not necessarily to type and amount of extinguishing material contained in extinguisher.

B. Multi-Purpose Dry Chemical Type Extinguisher: UL-rated 4A-80B: C, - 10 lb. nominal capacity, in enameled steel container, for Class A, Class B and Class C fires.

2.3 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. General: Provide fire extinguisher cabinets where indicated, of suitable size for housing fire extinguishers of types and capacities indicated.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: UL listed with UL listing mark with fire-resistance rating of wall where installed.

B. Recessed Cabinet:

1. Exposed Flat Trim: One- piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
2. Cabinet Construction: Manufacturer's heavy gauge, white baked enameled steel box. Cabinet door shall cover the flange of the steel tub, with concealed door hinge and pin. Weld joints and grind smooth.
3. Dimensions (Inside Box): As indicated or selected by the Commissioner.

C. Door Material and Construction: Cabinet door fabricated from one piece stainless steel sheet, 5/8 inch thick, with finish to match cabinet box; unless otherwise indicated.

1. Door Hardware: Provide manufacturer's aluminum concealed hinge with stainless steel pin to allow for 180 deg. opening of cabinet door.
2. Identification: Provide cabinet door with die-cut letters applied vertically reading the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER", in color as indicated below:

   a. Die-Cut Letter Color: Red, or selected by the Commissioner.

3. Trim: Stainless Steel Sheet.
4. Door Glazing: Fully tempered float glass complying with ASTM C 1048, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, Kind FT, Class 1.

D. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

2.4 FACTORY FINISH

A. General: Factory finish fire extinguishers, brackets and cabinets to comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" after products are assembled. Protect finishes with plastic or paper covering, prior to shipment.

B. Cabinet Box:

1. Baked Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreatment, apply manufacturer's standard 2-coat baked enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's instructions for application and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2. mils.

   a. Color and Gloss: As selected by the Architect, from the manufacturer's full range.

C. Door:

1. Stainless Steel, No. 4, directional polish; unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for thickness and framing for cabinets to verify cabinet depth and mounting prior to cabinet installation. Examine rough-in for cabinets to verify locations of connections prior to cabinet installation.

B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for installation.

B. Install units in locations and at heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities. Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. For units to be fully recessed, prepare recesses in walls for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim and to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification: Apply decals or pressure-sensitive vinyl letters at locations indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust cabinet doors that do not swing or operate freely. Refinish or replace cabinets and doors damaged during installation.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that cabinets and doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 104400

SECTION 107345 – KIOSKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Kiosks as indicated on the Drawings.
2. Items not included in other Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product not submitted under other Sections.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for shelters.

B. Shop Drawings: For each kiosk. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Anchor- Bolt Plans: Submit anchor- bolt plans and templates. Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach shelters to concrete bases. Indicate post reactions at each location.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish not submitted under other Sections.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish in manufacturer's standard sizes not submitted under other Sections.

E. Maintenance Data: For kiosks to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Cast- in Anchorage: Coordinate installation of anchorages for shelters. Furnish sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete bases. Include setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace kiosks that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Shelters shall withstand the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7:

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings and as required by Building Code.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Safety Glazing Products: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of SGCC or another certification agency or manufacturer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 STEEL KIOSKS

A. Provide required components for field- assembly to form completed kiosks at the Project site.

B. Building Style and Size: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Structural Framework: Fabricated with AESS galvanized steel structural or mechanical tubing. Connect framework by welding.

1. Steel shall comply with the requirements of Section 051250 - Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel.

D. Post Bases: Externally adjustable, flanged, stainless steel sleeves; minimum 3-inch vertical adjustment. Include shims for leveling.

E. Anchorage: Cast-in-place anchor bolts or Postinstalled anchors, to suit application, fabricated from stainless steel or corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated to be greater than or equal to the design load.

F. Windows: Extruded-aluminum sash frames, factory glazed with clear tempered float glass.

G. Roof: Flat, with tapered insulation sloped to drain.

1. Exterior Roof: Cold- fluid applied roof membrane as approved by the Commissioner.

H. Display Panels: Full width of shelter window by 30 inches high for one -sided display. Front-hinged panel with locking device.

1. Location: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Illumination: Internal LED lighting for front-lit or perimeter-lit display.

I. Electrical Power Service: As indicated on the Electrical drawings.

J. Lighting Fixtures: As indicated on the Electrical drawings

K. Heating Unit: As indicated on the Mechanical drawings.

L. Exhaust Fans: As indicated on the Mechanical drawings.

M. Materials:

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial quality, G90 coating designation; mill phosphatized.
2. Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
4. Steel Mechanical Tubing: ASTM A 513, welded-steel mechanical tubing.
5. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
6. Anchorages: Anchor bolts; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 stainless steel.
7. Clear Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, and Quality q3.
8. Patterned glass: To match Commissioner's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including concrete bases; accurate placement, pattern, and orientation of anchor bolts; critical dimensions; and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical system to verify actual locations of connections before shelter installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate other Sections of indicating materials and finishes for kiosks.

B. Install kiosks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Set kiosks plumb and aligned with full bearing on concrete foundation or base with anchorage indicated.

D. Connect to electrical power.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After completing installation, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 107343

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With [polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 210518

SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Valve tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve Schedules: Valve numbering scheme.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032 inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Red.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment-Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; pipe size; and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

E. Pipe-Label Colors:

1. Background Color: Red.
2. Letter Color: White.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032 inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain beaded chain or S-hook.
3. Valve-Tag Color: Red.
4. Letter Color: White.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

D. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

E. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in other sections.

F. Stenciled Pipe-Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

G. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Fire-Suppression Standpipe: 2 inches, round.
b. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 2 inches, round.
c. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: 2 inches, round.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 210553

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Manual control stations.
7. Control panels.
8. Pressure gages.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. High-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig, but not higher than 250 psig.

B. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. High-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 250-psig minimum working pressure.

C. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated. A new fire hydrant shall be obtain by this contractor.

D. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
   a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
   a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
   b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
   c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
   a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft..
   b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..
   c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
   d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
   e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

E. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.
2. Compressed air piping.
3. HVAC hydronic piping.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:
   a. Lighting fixtures.
   b. Air outlets and inlets.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

F. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

G. Welding certificates.

H. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

I. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

J. Field quality-control reports.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

    a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M, wrought steel; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

C. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.

D. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

E. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

F. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

G. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Galvanized and Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.

4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

H. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Victaulic Company.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.

1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Piping: 250 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

4. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
5. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Bronze Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Fivalco Inc.
   b. Global Safety Products, Inc.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Iron Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Global Safety Products, Inc.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   e. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Style: Lug or wafer.
6. End Connections: Grooved.

E. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group.
   c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   d. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   e. Potter Roemer.
   f. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   h. Victaulic Company.
   i. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 312.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

4. Type: Swing check.
5. Body Material: Cast iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Bronze OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. United Brass Works, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

G. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

H. Indicator Posts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 789.
3. Type: Horizontal for wall mounting.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with extension rod and locking device.
5. Operation: Hand wheel.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
   b. United Brass Works, Inc.

C. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Potter Roemer.
   f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   g. Victaulic Company.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:

   a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.
   b. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 250 psig minimum.

3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Alarm Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.

d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 193.
3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
6. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

C. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Exposed-Type, Fire-Department Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Potter Roemer.

2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
8. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.
9. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
10. Number of Inlets: Two.
11. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to " AUTO SPKR."
12. Finish: to be coordinated with architect.
13. Outlet Size: NPS 6.

B. Flush-Type, Fire-Department Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
   c. Potter Roemer.

2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: Flush, for wall mounting.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
8. Escutcheon Plate: Rectangular, brass, wall type.
9. Outlet: With pipe threads.
10. Body Style: Horizontal.
11. Number of Inlets: Two.
12. Outlet Location: Bottom.
13. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to " AUTO SPKR."
14. Finish: to be coordinated with architect.
15. Outlet Size: NPS 6.

2.8 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Roemer.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   b. Victaulic Company.
   c. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
   b. Victaulic

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   3. Victaulic Company.
   4. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

   1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
   2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig maximum.
   3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
   4. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250 psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

   1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
   2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
   3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Open Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element Removed: UL 199.

   1. Characteristics:

      a. Nominal 1/2-inch Orifice: With Discharge Coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8.
      b. Nominal 17/32-inch Orifice: With Discharge Coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2 .

E. Sprinkler Finishes:

   1. Chrome plated.
   2. Bronze.
   3. Painted.

F. Special Coatings:

   1. Wax.
   2. Lead.
   3. Corrosion-resistant paint.

G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

H. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.
   d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.10 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   b. Victaulic Company.
   c. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 753.
3. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
4. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
5. Size: 10-inch diameter.
6. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
8. Outlet: NPS 1 drain connection.

C. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
   b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   c. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
   d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-

adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.

5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

D. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

F. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

2.11 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Description: UL listed or FM approved, hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION"

with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.12 CONTROL PANELS

A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves. Panels contain power supply; battery charger; standby batteries; field-wiring terminal strip; electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell; lamp test facility; single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts; and rectifier.

1. Panels: UL listed and FM approved when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
2. Manual Control Stations: Electric operation, metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.
3. Manual Control Stations: Hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.13 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
2. Ashcroft, Inc.
3. Brecco Corporation.
4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 300 psig.

E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

F. Air System Piping Gage: Include retard feature and "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping.

B. Install shutoff valve, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

O. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on sprinkler piping in areas subject to freezing. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Section 210533 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping" and for piping insulation in Section 210700 "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

J. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

M. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

N. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

O. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of tube according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

P. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and copper pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

Q. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
3. Deluge Valves: Install in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.7 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type, fire-department connections.

B. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
3. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.13 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, pendent, dry sprinklers; and sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.
5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
4. Residential Sprinklers: Dull chrome.
5. Upright Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 211316 - DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinkler specialty pipe fittings.
5. Sprinklers.
6. Alarm devices.
7. Manual control stations.
8. Control panels.
9. Pressure gages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Dry-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure 175 psig maximum.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing compressed air. Opening of sprinklers releases compressed air and permits water pressure to open dry-pipe valve. Water then flows into piping and discharges from sprinklers that are open.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
   a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1950-sq. ft. area.
b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1950-sq. ft. area.

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: per NFPA 13

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For dry-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.
2. Compressed air piping.
3. HVAC hydronic piping.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

C. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

D. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

E. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 13R, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height."
3. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M, wrought steel; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

C. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

D. Galvanized, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

E. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

H. Plain-End-Pipe Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn or screwed retainer pin to secure pipe in fitting.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Shurjoint Piping Products.

I. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.

4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.

1. Class 125, Cast-Iron and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
2. Class 250, Cast-Iron and Class 300, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe sprinkler piping.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe sprinkler piping.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:
   a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.
   b. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 250 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Dry-Pipe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

c. Victaulic Company.
d. Viking Corporation.

3. Standard: UL 260
4. Design: Differential-pressure type.
5. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
6. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
      2) Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      3) Victaulic Company.
      4) Viking Corporation.

   b. Standard: UL 260.
   c. Type: Automatic device to maintain minimum air pressure in piping.
   d. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig outlet pressure.

7. Air Compressor:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Gast Manufacturing Inc.
      2) Viking Corporation.

   b. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
   c. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
   d. Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

A. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe sprinkler piping.

2.8 ALARM DEVICES

A. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe sprinkler piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valves to drain piping between fire-department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or to outside building.

K. Connect compressed-air supply to dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

L. Connect air compressor to the following piping and wiring:

1. Pressure gages and controls.
2. Electrical power system.
3. Fire-alarm devices, including low-pressure alarm.

M. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

N. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for hanger materials.

O. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

P. Drain dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

Q. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices air compressors.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

J. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

K. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of tube according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

L. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and copper pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

M. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

N. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Dry-Pipe Valves: Install trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

    a. Install air compressor and compressed-air supply piping.
    b. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device: Install shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler system; bypass valve for quick system filling;

pressure regulator or switch to maintain system pressure; strainer; pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range; and 175-psig maximum inlet pressure.

c. Install compressed-air supply piping from building's compressed-air piping system.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run air compressors.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Standard-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 6 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.11 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe sprinkler piping.

END OF SECTION 211316

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 22 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company which specializes in the type of common motor requirements for plumbing equipment work required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.

1. Work shall be performed in compliance with Owner's insurance underwriters' requirements, and UL approvals and testing for materials, assemblies and procedures.

B. Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the type of common motor requirement for plumbing equipment specified in this section, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience, and have the facilities capable of meeting all requirements of Contract Documents as a single-source responsibility and warranty.

C. Manufacturer's identification tags or marks are not acceptable on surfaces which will remain exposed to view after installation.

1. Evidence of "patching" after removal of tags or marks is not acceptable.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following according to Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Hazardous Materials Notification: In the event no product or material is available that does not contain asbestos, PCB or other hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

C. Asbestos and PCB Certification: After completion of installation, but prior to Substantial Completion, Contractor shall certify in writing that products and materials installed, and processes used, do not contain asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB), using format in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.

2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.

3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNAUTHORIZED MATERIALS

A. Materials and product required for work of this section shall not contain asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) or other hazardous materials identified by the Owner.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of the manufacturers specified in this section establish the minimum functional, aesthetic and quality standards required for work of this section.

B. Substitutions: Comply with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" using form in Division 1 Section "Substitution Request Form".

2.3 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.4 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.5 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. See "Energy Considerations" Article in the Evaluations for discussion of motor efficiencies.

C. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

D. Service Factor: 1.15.

E. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.

2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

F. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

G. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

H. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

I. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

J. Insulation: Class F.

K. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.

2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

L. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.6 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.

2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.

3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.

4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.7 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.

2. Split phase.

3. Capacitor start, inductor run.

4. Capacito`r start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company which specializes in the type of sleeves and sleeve seals for plumbing piping work required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.

1. Work shall be performed in compliance with Owner's insurance underwriters' requirements, and UL approvals and testing for materials, assemblies and procedures.

B. Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the type of sleeves and sleeve seals for plumbing piping specified in this section, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience, and have the facilities capable of meeting all requirements of Contract Documents as a single-source responsibility and warranty.

C. Manufacturer's identification tags or marks are not acceptable on surfaces which will remain exposed to view after installation.

1. Evidence of "patching" after removal of tags or marks is not acceptable.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 "Building Service Piping" for piping materials and installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following according to Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Hazardous Materials Notification: In the event no product or material is available that does not contain asbestos, PCB or other hazardous materials as determined by the Owner,

a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

D. Asbestos and PCB Certification: After completion of installation, but prior to Substantial Completion, Contractor shall certify in writing that products and materials installed, and processes used, do not contain asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB), using format in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures".

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNAUTHORIZED MATERIALS

A. Materials and product required for work of this section shall not contain asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) or other hazardous materials identified by the Owner.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of the manufacturers specified in this section establish the minimum functional, aesthetic and quality standards required for work of this section.

B. Substitutions: Comply with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" using form in Division 1 Section "Substitution Request Form".

2.3 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.4 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.5 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

2. CALPICO, Inc.

3. Metraflex Company (The).

4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Plastic.

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.6 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide presealed system or comparable product.

C. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.7 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.

2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.

4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Cast-iron wall sleeves or Galvanized-steel wall sleeves

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves or Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system].

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves.

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

   a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves.

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves

END OF SECTION

This page left blank

SECTION 22 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.

2. Floor plates.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company which specializes in the type of escutcheons for plumbing piping work required for this Project, with a minimum of *5* years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.

1. Work shall be performed in compliance with Owner's insurance underwriters' requirements, and UL approvals and testing for materials, assemblies and procedures.

B. Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the type of escutcheons for plumbing piping specified in this section, with a minimum of *5* years of documented successful experience, and have the facilities capable of meeting all requirements of Contract Documents as a single-source responsibility and warranty.

C. Manufacturer's identification tags or marks are not acceptable on surfaces which will remain exposed to view after installation.

1. Evidence of "patching" after removal of tags or marks is not acceptable.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following according to Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Hazardous Materials Notification: In the event no product or material is available that does not contain asbestos, PCB or other hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

D. Asbestos and PCB Certification: After completion of installation, but prior to Substantial Completion, Contractor shall certify in writing that products and materials installed, and processes used, do not contain asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB), using format in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures".

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNAUTHORIZED MATERIALS

A. Materials and product required for work of this section shall not contain asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) or other hazardous materials identified by the Owner.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of the manufacturers specified in this section establish the minimum functional, aesthetic and quality standards required for work of this section.

B. Substitutions: Comply with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" using form in Division 1 Section "Substitution Request Form".

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.4 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.

h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.

j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

a. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.

b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.

d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.

f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.

g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.

h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.

i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Filled system thermometers.
3. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
4. Light-activated thermometers.
5. Thermowells.
6. Dial-type pressure gages.
7. Gage attachments.
8. Test plugs.
9. Test-plug kits.
10. Sight flow indicators.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company which specializes in the type of meters and gages for plumbing piping work required for this Project, with a minimum of *5* years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.

1. Work shall be performed in compliance with Owner's insurance underwriters' requirements, and UL approvals and testing for materials, assemblies and procedures.

B. Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the type of meters and gages for plumbing piping specified in this section, with a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience, and have the facilities capable of meeting all requirements of Contract Documents as a single-source responsibility and warranty.

C. Manufacturer's identification tags or marks are not acceptable on surfaces which will remain exposed to view after installation.

1. Evidence of "patching" after removal of tags or marks is not acceptable.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following according to Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Hazardous Materials Notification: In the event no product or material is available that does not contain asbestos, PCB or other hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

D. Asbestos and PCB Certification: After completion of installation, but prior to Substantial Completion, Contractor shall certify in writing that products and materials installed, and processes used, do not contain asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB), using format in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures".

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNAUTHORIZED MATERIALS

A. Materials and product required for work of this section shall not contain asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) or other hazardous materials identified by the Owner.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of the manufacturers specified in this section establish the minimum functional, aesthetic and quality standards required for work of this section.

B. Substitutions: Comply with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" using form in Division 1 Section "Substitution Request Form".

2.3 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Ashcroft Inc.

    b. Marsh Bellofram.

    c. Miljoco Corporation.

    d. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.

    e. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.

    f. Trerice, H. O. Co.

    g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

3. Standard: ASME B40.200.

4. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.

5. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.

6. Movement: Mechanical, dampening type, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.

8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

9. Window: Glass or plastic.

10. Ring: Metal.

11. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

12. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

13. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

B. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.

    b. Ashcroft Inc.

    c. Marsh Bellofram.

    d. Miljoco Corporation.

    e. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.

    f. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.

    g. Trerice, H. O. Co.

    h. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

    i. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.

3. Standard: ASME B40.200.

4. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.

5. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.

6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.

8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

9. Window: Glass or plastic.

10. Ring: Metal.

11. Connector Type(s): Union joint, back; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

12. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

13. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.4 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Trerice, H. O. Co.

3. Standard: ASME B40.200.

4. Case: Cast aluminum; 6-inch (152-mm) nominal size.

5. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.

6. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

7. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.

8. Window: Glass or plastic.

9. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.

   a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

10. Connector: 3/4 inch (19 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

B. Plastic-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Flo Fab Inc.

   b. Miljoco Corporation.

   c. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.

   d. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

   e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

f. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.

3. Standard: ASME B40.200.

4. Case: Plastic; 6-inch (152-mm) nominal size.

5. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.

6. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

7. Tube Background: Nonreflective with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F (deg C).

8. Window: Glass or plastic.

9. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.

   a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

10. Connector: 3/4 inch (19 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.5 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.

2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.

4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES or CSA.

5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.

6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.

9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.

10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.

11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.6 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.

b. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.

c. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

e. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.

f. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.

3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.

4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.

5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.

6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.

8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

9. Window: Glass or plastic.

10. Ring: Metal.

11. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of scale range.

B. Direct-Mounted, Plastic-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.

b. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.

c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

d. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.

e. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.

3. Case: Sealed type; plastic; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.

4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.

5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.

6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.

8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

9. Window: Glass or plastic.

10. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.7 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.8 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.

2. National Meter, Inc.

3. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.

4. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.

5. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) or NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.9 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.

2. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.

3. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C).

D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).

E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).

F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.10 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Archon Industries, Inc.

2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.

3. Emerson Process Management; Brooks Instrument.

4. Ernst Co., John C., Inc.

5. Ernst Flow Industries.

6. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc. - USA; KOBOLD Messring GmbH.

7. OPW Engineered Systems; a Dover company.

8. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls - Prophetstown.

B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

F. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.

G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) into fluid one-third of pipe diameter to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

J. Install test plugs in piping tees.

K. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.

L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
3. Compact-style, liquid-in-glass type.
4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
5. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
3. Compact-style, liquid-in-glass type.

4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.

5. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

C. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.

2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.

3. Compact-style, liquid-in-glass type.

4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.

5. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

D. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F and minus 20 to plus 50 deg C.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F and minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

C. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F and 0 to plus 115 deg C.

D. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.

E. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.

F. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F and 0 to plus 115 deg C.

G. Scale Range for Domestic Cooled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F and minus 20 to plus 50 deg C.

H. Scale Range for Domestic Cooled-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F and minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.

3. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.

3. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.

3. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi and 0 to 600 kPa.

B. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.

C. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 200 psi and 0 to 1400 kPa.

D. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi and 0 to 600 kPa.

E. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.

F. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi and 0 to 1400 kPa.

G. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 300 psi and 0 to 2500 kPa.

END OF SECTION

This page left blank

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
4. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
5. Bronze lift check valves.
6. Bronze swing check valves.
7. Bronze gate valves.
8. Iron gate valves.
9. Bronze globe valves.
10. Iron globe valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Hammond Valve.
   b. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded.
   e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
   f. Packing: Asbestos free.
   g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded.
   e. Stem: Bronze.

f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.

C. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
b. Kitz Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.3 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Kitz Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Forged brass.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
g. Stem: Brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Reduced.

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
g. Stem: Bronze.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Reduced.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.5 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.

e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.6 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
b. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
f. Seal: EPDM.

2.7 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.

d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: NBR, PTFE, or TFE.

2.8 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.9 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.10 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.11 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.12 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.

f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.13 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly , gate, or plug valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Globe or angle , ball, or butterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.
    c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
3. Ball Valves: One piece, regular port, brass or bronze with bronze trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, disc.
5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125,.
6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
4. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
5. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
6. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125 NRS.
7. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Fiberglass strut systems.
5. Pipe stands.
6. Equipment supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.

5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   b. Flex-Strut Inc.
   c. GS Metals Corp.
   d. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Combination Coating: .

2.4 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
2. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. SEASAFE, INC.; a Gibraltar Industries Company.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly similar to MFMA-4 for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

1. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass channel with inturned lips.
2. Channel Nuts: Fiberglass nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of fiberglass.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

I. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

Q. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use fiberglass pipe hangers and fiberglass strut systems and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use mechanical expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 22 05 33 - HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes plumbing piping heat tracing for freeze prevention, domestic hot-water-temperature maintenance, and snow and ice melting on roofs and in gutters and downspouts with the following electric heating cables:

1. Plastic insulated series resistance.
2. Self-regulating, parallel resistance.
3. Constant wattage.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 210533 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping."
2. Section 230533 "Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.

B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-INSULATED, SERIES-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Delta-Therm Corporation.
2. Easy Heat; a division of EGS Electrical Group LLC.
3. Orbit Manufacturing.
4. Pyrotenax; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.
5. Raychem; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.
6. WarmlyYours Inc.
7. Watts Radiant, Inc.; a subsidiary of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 515.1.

C. Heating Element: Single- or dual-stranded resistor wire. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled, nonheating leads with connectors at both ends.

D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Minimum 4.0-mil Kapton with silicone, Tefzel, or polyolefin.

E. Cable Cover: Aluminum braid and silicone or Hylar outer jacket.

F. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 300 deg F.

G. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F.

H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

I. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Maximum Heat Output: 6 W/ft.
2. Piping Diameter: as required per manufacturer.

3. Number of Parallel Cables: as required per manufacturer.

4. Spiral Wrap Pitch: as required per manufacturer.

5. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Circuit Connection:

   a. Volts: 208.

   b. Phase: 3.

   c. Hertz: 60.

   d. Full-Load Amperes: as required per manufacturer.

   e. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: as required per manufacturer.

   f. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: as required per manufacturer.

2.2 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   1. Pyrotenax; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.

   2. Raychem; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.

B. Comply with IEEE 515.1.

C. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, nickel-coated, stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled, nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.

D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.

E. Cable Cover: Tinned-copper braid and polyolefin outer jacket with ultraviolet inhibitor.

F. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F.

G. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F.

H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

I. Capacities and Characteristics:

   1. Maximum Heat Output: 3 W/ft..

   2. Piping Diameter: as required per manufacturer.

3. Number of Parallel Cables: as required per manufacturer.

4. Spiral Wrap Pitch: as required per manufacturer.

5. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Circuit Connection:

   a. Volts: 208.

   b. Phase: 3.

   c. Hertz: 60.

   d. Full-Load Amperes: as required per manufacturer.

   e. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: as required per manufacturer.

   f. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: as required per manufacturer.

2:3 CONTROLS

A. Pipe-Mounted Thermostats for Freeze Protection:

1. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 deg F.

2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.

3. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing pipe-wall temperature.

4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

B. Precipitation and Temperature Sensor for Snow Melting on Roofs and in Gutters:

1. Microprocessor-based Automatic control with manual on, automatic, and standby/reset switch.

2. Precipitation and temperature sensors shall sense the surface conditions of roof and gutters and shall be programmed to energize the cable as follows:

   a. Temperature Span: 34 to 44 deg F.

   b. Adjustable Delay-Off Span: 30 to 90 minutes.

   c. Energize Cables: Following two-minute delay if ambient temperature is below set point and precipitation is detected.

   d. De-Energize Cables: On detection of a dry surface plus time delay.

3. Corrosion-proof and waterproof enclosure suitable for outdoor mounting, for controls and precipitation and temperature sensors.

4. Minimum 30-A contactor to energize cable or close other contactors.

5. Precipitation sensor shall be freestanding.

6. Provide relay with contacts to indicate operational status, on or off, for interface with central HVAC control-system workstation.

C. Programmable Timer for Domestic Hot-Water-Temperature Maintenance:

1. Microprocessor based.

2. Minimum of four separate schedules.

3. Minimum 24-hour battery carryover.

4. On-off-auto switch.

5. 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays.

6. Relays with contacts to indicate operational status, on or off, and for interface with central HVAC control-system workstation.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Warning Labels: Refer to Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.

1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.

2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Install the following types of electric heating cable for the applications described:

1. Temperature Maintenance for expose Domestic Hot, cold and hot water return piping: Self-regulating, parallel-resistance heating cable.

2. Temperature Maintenance for exposed sanitary traps: Self-regulating, parallel-resistance heating cable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints according to manufacturer's written instructions; use cable-protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.

B. Electric Heating-Cable Installation for Snow and Ice Melting on Roofs and in Gutters and Downspouts: Install on roof and in gutters and downspouts with clips furnished by manufacturer that are compatible with roof, gutters, and downspouts.

C. Electric Heating-Cable Installation for Freeze Protection for Piping:

1. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.

2. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.

3. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

4. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

D. Electric Heating-Cable Installation for Temperature Maintenance for Domestic Hot Water:

1. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.

2. Install insulation over piping with electric heating cables according to Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

E. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.

2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.

3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

D. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.

E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage during construction.

B. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Stencils.
4. Valve tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.3 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Brass.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Pre-printed or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels , complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Black.
   b. Letter Color: Red.

2. Sanitary Waste Piping:

   a. Background Color: Black.
   b. Letter Color: Red.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

   a. Cold Water: Natural.
   b. Hot Water: Natural.

3. Letter Color:

   a. Cold Water: Black.
   b. Hot Water: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

This page left blank

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation

materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

   a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
   b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
   c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
   d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
   e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
   f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
   g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
   h. One pressure temperature tap.
   i. One mechanical coupling.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Johns Manville; Microlite.
b. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
c. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
b. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular

surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be**[one of]** the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thicks.

3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None .
2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. None.
2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils thick.

3.17 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 220719

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
2. Encasement for piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type M water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Elkhart Products Corporation.
   b. NIBCO Inc.
   c. Viega.

2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
3. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

H. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International.
   b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
3. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

   a. Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
   b. Ferrous housing sections.
   c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
   d. Bolts and nuts.
   e. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

2.3 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Piping Specialties Products.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
b. NIBCO Inc.
c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
b. Brass threaded end.
c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
d. Rubber O-ring.
e. Union nut.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

H. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

L. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

M. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

P. Install piping free of sags and bends.

Q. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

R. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

S. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

T. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."

V. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

K. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

L. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

M. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

N. Joints for PEX Piping: Join according to ASTM F 1807.

O. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

I. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

J. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 15 feet.

K. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
6. NPS 8: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

L. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.

M. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

N. Install hangers for vertical PEX piping every 48 inches.

O. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

P. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

Q. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PP piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
6. NPS 8: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

R. Install supports for vertical PP piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.

S. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
    e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L;copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L;copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose stations.
9. Hose bibbs.
10. Wall hydrants.
11. Ground hydrants.
12. Post hydrants.
13. Drain valves.
14. Water-hammer arresters.
15. Air vents.
16. Trap-seal primer valves.
17. Trap-seal primer systems.
18. Specialty valves.
19. Flexible connectors.
20. Water meters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, and approved by NYC DEP:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/2.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: see drawings.
6. Design Flow Rate: see drawings.
7. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: see drawings.
8. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: for sizes NPS 2 and smaller; see drawings for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
9. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
11. Configuration: Designed for vertical-inlet, horizontal-center-section, and vertical-outlet flow.
12. Accessories:

    a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

C. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: see drawings.
6. Design Flow Rate: see drawings.
7. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: see drawings.
8. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: see drawings for sizes NPS 2 and smaller;see drawings for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
9. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
11. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
12. Accessories:

    a. ValvesNPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. ValvesNPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

D. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
5. Body: Stainless steel.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

E. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. CLA-VAL.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Control Valves (Watts ACV).
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Description: Pilot-operated, diaphragm-type, single-seated, main water-control valve.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
4. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.

   a. Size: see drawings.
   b. Pattern: Angle-valve design.
   c. Trim: Stainless steel.

5. Design Flow: see drawings.
6. Design Inlet Pressure: see drawings.
7. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: see drawings.
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Armstrong International, Inc.
   b. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett Div.
   c. NIBCO Inc.
   d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.

2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.7 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Armstrong International, Inc.
   b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Leonard Valve Company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psigminimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: see drawings.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: see drawings.
10. Selected Valve Flow Rate at 45-psig Pressure Drop: see drawings.
11. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: see drawings.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

   a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
   b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
   c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.

6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.9 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.

2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.10 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. MIFAB, Inc.
    b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    c. Watts Drainage Products.
    d. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
12. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

2.11 GROUND HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Ground Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. MIFAB, Inc.
    b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    c. Watts Drainage Products.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M.
3. Type: Nonfreeze, concealed-outlet ground hydrant with box.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of at least length required for burial of valve below frost line.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
7. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Drain: Designed with hole to drain into ground when shut off.
9. Box: Standard pattern with cover.
10. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
11. Operating Key(s): One with each ground hydrant.
12. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1011.

2.12 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.13 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. MIFAB, Inc.
    b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    c. Watts Drainage Products.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.14 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.15 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.16 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044.
3. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
4. Cabinet: Surface-mounted steel box with stainless-steel cover.
5. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.

   a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
7. Number Outlets: see drawings.
8. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2.

2.17 WATER METERS

A. Compound-Type Water Meters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

   a. ABB.
   b. Badger Meter, Inc.
   c. Master Meter, Inc.
   d. Mueller Co. Ltd.; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
   e. Schlumberger Limited; Water Services.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: AWWA C702.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
   c. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.
   d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
   e. Case: Bronze.
   f. Pipe Connections: Flanged.

B. Remote Registration System: Direct-reading type complying with AWWA C706; modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

C. Remote Registration System: Encoder type complying with AWWA C707; modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve solenoid valve and pump.

G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

H. Install hose stations with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with thermometer on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

I. Set nonfreeze, nondraining-type post hydrants in concrete or pavement.

J. Set freeze-resistant yard hydrants with riser pipe in concrete or pavement. Do not encase canister in concrete.

K. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

L. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

M. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

N. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

O. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
5. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
6. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
7. Reduced-pressure-detector, fire-protection, backflow-preventer assemblies.
8. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
9. Water pressure-reducing valves.
10. Calibrated balancing valves.
11. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
12. Manifold, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
13. Photographic-process, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
14. Primary water tempering valves.
15. Outlet boxes.
16. Hose stations.
17. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

18. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For sovent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.

3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
        2) Fernco Inc.
        3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
        4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.

    b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
    c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    d. Sleeve Materials:

        1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
        2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
        3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
        2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

    b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
    c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not

change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

O. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

P. Install stainless-steel piping according to ASME A112.3.1 and applicable plumbing code.

Q. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

R. Install aboveground ABS piping according to ASTM D 2661.

S. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

T. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

U. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Sovent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and sovent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

V. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

W. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

X. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

Y. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

Z. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

AA. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

BB. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

CC. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join stainless-steel pipe and fittings with gaskets according to ASME A112.3.1.

F. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

G. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

H. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

I. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:

    a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
    b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install fiberglass pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

J. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

K. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

L. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-

stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Extra Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.

H. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.

I. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 shall be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
3. Grooved-end, galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Floor drains.
4. Trench drains.
5. Roof flashing assemblies.
6. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
7. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
8. Flashing materials.
9. Solids interceptors..

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1. FOG disposal systems.
2. Grease interceptors.
3. Grease removal devices.
4. Oil interceptors.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that oil interceptors, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfr. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.

3. Size: Same as connected piping.
4. Body: Cast iron.
5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
6. End Connections: Hub and spigot or hubless.
7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
8. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) MIFAB, Inc.
2) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
3) Watts Drainage Products.
4) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Stainless-steel tee with side cleanout as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   c. Watts Drainage Products.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.

2.3 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   c. Watts Drainage Products.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group;.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Not required.
6. Anchor Flange: required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.

2.4 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 for trench drains.
3. Material: Ductile or gray iron.
4. Flange: Anchor.
5. Clamping Device: Required.
6. Outlet: Bottom.
7. Grate Material: Ductile iron or gray iron.
8. Grate Finish: Painted.
9. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
10. Trap Material: Cast iron.
11. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

2.5 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ayrlett, LLC.
   b. Durgo, Inc.
   c. Oatey.
   d. ProSet Systems Inc.
   e. RectorSeal.

f. Studor, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

B. Stack Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Durgo, Inc.
   b. Oatey.
   c. Studor, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1050 for vent stacks.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.6 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
   b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

2. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

   a. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
   b. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
   c. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.7 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ProSet Systems Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.

3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

    a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

I. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.9 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.1 GREASE INTERCEPTORS

A. Flush with floor Grease Recovery Unit.

1. Include rubber-gasketed joints, vent connections, manholes, compartments or baffles, and piping or openings to retain grease and to permit wastewater flow.
2. Structural Design Loads:
   a. Walkway Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-03.
3. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
4. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum width flange and 26-inch- diameter cover.

   a. Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48, Class 35, unless otherwise indicated.
   c. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to " GREASE INTERCEPTOR."

B. Capacities and Characteristics: see drawings

2.2 SOLIDS INTERCEPTORS

A. Solids Interceptors:

1. Cast-Iron or Steel Solids Interceptors:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) MIFAB, Inc.
      2) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
      3) Watts Drainage Products.
      4) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Type: Factory-fabricated interceptor made for removing and retaining sediment from wastewater.
3. Body Material: Cast iron or steel.
4. Interior Separation Device: Baffles.
5. Interior Lining: Corrosion-resistant enamel.
6. Exterior Coating: Corrosion-resistant enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment"
   2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

   1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
   2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
   3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
   4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
   2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

      a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
      b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
      c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

   3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Assemble and install ASME A112.3.1, stainless-steel channel drainage systems according to ASME A112.3.1. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with surface.

I. Assemble non-ASME A112.3.1, stainless-steel channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

J. Assemble FRP channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

K. Assemble plastic channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

L. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.

M. Install stack air-admittance valves at top of stack vent and vent stack piping.

N. Install air-admittance-valve wall boxes recessed in wall.

O. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

P. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

Q. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.

R. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

S. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

T. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

U. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

V. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

W. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

X. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

Y. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

Z. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

AA. Assemble components of FOG disposal systems and install on floor. Install trap, vent, fresh-air inlet, and flow-control fitting according to authorities having jurisdiction. Install shelf fastened to reinforcement in wall construction and adjacent to unit, unless otherwise indicated. Install culture bottle, culture metering pump, timer, and control on shelf. Install tubing between culture bottle, metering pump, and chamber.

BB. Install grease interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.

1. Above-Floor Installation: Set unit with bottom resting on floor, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Flush with Floor Installation: Set unit and extension, if required, with cover flush with finished floor.
3. Recessed Floor Installation: Set unit in receiver housing having bottom or cradle supports, with receiver housing cover flush with finished floor.
4. Install cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors not having integral cleanout on outlet.

CC. Install grease removal devices on floor. Install trap, vent, and flow-control fitting according to authorities having jurisdiction. Install control panel adjacent to unit, unless otherwise indicated.

DD. Install oil interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing. Coordinate oil-interceptor storage tank and gravity drain with Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping."

EE. Install solids interceptors with cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors that do not have integral cleanout on outlet. Install trap on interceptors that do not have integral trap and are connected to sanitary drainage and vent systems.

FF. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

GG. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. FOG Disposal Systems: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, connect flow-control fitting and fresh-air inlet piping to unit inlet piping, and connect vent piping between trap and media chamber. Connect electrical power.

D. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and connect flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping. Install valve on outlet of automatic drawoff-type unit.

E. Grease Removal Devices: Connect controls, electrical power, factory-furnished accessories, and inlet, outlet, and vent piping to unit.

F. Oil Interceptors: Connect inlet, outlet, vent, and gravity drawoff piping to unit; flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping; and gravity drawoff and suction piping to oil storage tank.

G. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

H. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. FOG disposal systems.
2. Grease interceptors.

3. Grease removal devices.
4. Oil interceptors.
5. Solids interceptors.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 22 14 13 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

2. Specialty pipe fittings.

3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company which specializes in the type of facility storm drainage piping work required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.

1. Work shall be performed in compliance with Owner's insurance underwriters' requirements, and UL approvals and testing for materials, assemblies and procedures.

B. Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the type of facility storm drainage piping specified in this section, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience, and have the facilities capable of meeting all requirements of Contract Documents as a single-source responsibility and warranty.

C. Manufacturer's identification tags or marks are not acceptable on surfaces which will remain exposed to view after installation.

1. Evidence of "patching" after removal of tags or marks is not acceptable

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following according to Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Hazardous Materials Notification: In the event no product or material is available that does not contain asbestos, PCB or other hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

C. Asbestos and PCB Certification: After completion of installation, but prior to Substantial Completion, Contractor shall certify in writing that products and materials installed, and processes used, do not contain asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB), using format in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures".

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2. Storm Drainage, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

B. Seismic Performance: Storm drainage piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and as required by the New York City Plumbing Code.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm-Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of storm-drainage service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of storm-drainage service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNAUTHORIZED MATERIALS

A. Materials and product required for work of this section shall not contain asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) or other hazardous materials identified by the Owner.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of the manufacturers specified in this section establish the minimum functional, aesthetic and quality standards required for work of this section.

B. Substitutions: Comply with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" using form in Division 1 Section "Substitution Request Form".

2.3 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.4 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy classes.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.5 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky.

b. MIFAB, Inc.

c. Stant.

d. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.

3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky.

b. MIFAB, Inc.

c. Stant.

d. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.

3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. MG Piping Products Company.

2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.

3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

B. Material: High-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch or LLDPE film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 1 percent to 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent to 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger. As required by the New York City Plumbing Code

2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 1 percent to 2 percent downward in direction of flow. As required by the New York City Plumbing Code

N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

O. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

P. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

Q. Install underground ABS and PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

R. Install engineered controlled-flow drain specialties and storm drainage piping in locations indicated.

S. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to storm sewer piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

T. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

U. Install force mains at elevations coordinated with field condition.

V. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping. Comply

with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

3. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

W. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

X. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Y. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Z. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Calked Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fittings. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.

2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3. In Aboveground Force-Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.

4. In Underground Force-Main Piping:

   a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.

   b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.

1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.

2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing-check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.

2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.

3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.

2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.

3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.

4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.

5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.

6. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.

5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

6. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

2. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.

3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

1. Storm Sewer: To exterior force main.

2. Sump Pumps: To sump pump discharge.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.

2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping as required by the New York City Plumbing Code on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and

fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Extra Heavy or Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; calking materials; and calked joints.

2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Underground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Extra Heavy class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed or calking materials; and calked joints.

2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

F. Aboveground storm drainage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be[any of] the following:

1. Hard copper tube, copper pressure fittings, and soldered joints.

2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.

G. Aboveground storm drainage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 shall be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, copper pressure fittings, and soldered joints.

2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.

3. Grooved-end, galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

4. Fitting-type transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.

H. Underground storm drainage force mains NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.

2. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.

3. Fitting-type transition coupling for piping smaller than NPS 1-1/2 and pressure transition coupling for NPS 1-1/2 and larger if dissimilar pipe materials.

I. Underground storm drainage force mains NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.

2. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof drains.
2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Backwater valves.
5. Trench drains.
6. Channel drainage systems.
7. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
8. Flashing materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 14-inch diameter.
5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
6. Outlet: Bottom.
7. Extension Collars: Required.

8. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
9. Dome Material: Cast iron.
10. Perforated Gravel Guard: Stainless steel.

B. Metal, Parapet Roof Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for parapet roof drains.
3. Outlet: Back.
4. Grate Material: Cast iron.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Downspout Adaptors:

1. Description: Manufactured, gray-iron casting, for attaching to horizontal-outlet, parapet roof drain and to exterior, sheet metal downspout.
2. Size: Inlet size to match parapet drain outlet.

B. Downspout Boots:

1. Description: Manufactured, ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron casting, with strap or ears for attaching to building; NPS 4 outlet; and shop-applied bituminous coating.
2. Size: Inlet size to match downspout and NPS 4 outlet.

C. Conductor Nozzles:

1. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.
2. Size: Same as connected conductor.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   b. Tyler Pipe.
   c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanouts.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule.
5. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Cast-iron plug.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Painted cast iron.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top-Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   d. Tyler Pipe.
   e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ProSet Systems Inc.

2. Standard: ASTM E 814, for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
3. Certification and Listing: Insert testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Size: Same as connected pipe.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M,12 oz./sq. ft..

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

B. Install downspout adapters on outlet of back-outlet parapet roof drains and connect to sheet metal downspouts.

C. Install downspout boots at grade with top 6 inches above grade. Secure to building wall.

D. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

E. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

F. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

G. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

H. Install horizontal backwater valves in floor with cover flush with floor.

I. Install drain-outlet backwater valves in outlet of drains.

J. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.

K. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.

L. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface unless otherwise indicated.

M. Assemble channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

N. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors at concrete floor penetrations.

O. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plug in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, atmospheric, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Commercial, gas-fired, high-efficiency, storage, domestic-water heaters.
3. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, gas-fired, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Two year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, GAS-Fired, STORAGE, domestic-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Atmospheric, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Bradford White Corporation.
b. Lochinvar Corporation.

c. PVI Industries, LLC.
d. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.

2. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
3. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig working-pressure rating.

   a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

      1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
      2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

   b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
   c. Lining: glass or Nickel plate complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.

4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

   a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
   b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
   c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
   d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
   e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
   f. Burner: For use with atmospheric, gas-fired, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
   g. Automatic Ignition: ANSI Z21.20/CSA C22.2 No. 199, electric, automatic, gas-ignition system.
   h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
   i. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
   j. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

5. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
6. Draft Hood: Draft diverter, complying with ANSI Z21.12.
7. Automatic Damper: ANSI Z21.66/CSA 6.14-M, mechanically activated, automatic-vent-damper device with size matching draft hood.

B. Commercial, Power-Burner, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. PVI Industries, LLC.

b. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.

2. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
3. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig working-pressure rating.

   a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

      1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
      2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

   b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
   c. Lining: Glass Nickel plate complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.

4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

   a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
   b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
   c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
   d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
   e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
   f. Burner: UL 795 for power-burner, gas-fired, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
   g. Automatic Ignition: ANSI Z21.20/CSA C22.2 No. 199, electric, automatic, gas-ignition system.
   h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
   i. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
   j. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

5. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
6. Draft Hood: Draft diverter, complying with ANSI Z21.12.

C. Capacity and Characteristics: see schedule on drawing.

2.2 domestic-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL Inc.
    b. Honeywell International Inc.
    c. Pentair Pump Group (The); Myers.
    d. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
    e. Taco, Inc.

2. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:

    a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
    c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

4. Capacity and Characteristics:

    a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    b. Capacity Acceptable: 7 gal. minimum.
    c. Air Precharge Pressure: as required per heater manufacturer.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and calibrated balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.

1. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1-M, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

G. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include 1/2-psig pressure rating as required to match gas supply.

H. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.

I. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
2. Oil-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped.

J. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
2. Oil-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped.

K. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

L. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Provide dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

M. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters and storage tanks specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters and storage tanks to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 domestic-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.

1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

C. Install oil-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 31.

1. Install shutoff valves on fuel-oil supply piping to oil-fired water-heater burners without shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

D. Install commercial domestic-water heaters with seismic-restraint devices. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

F. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

G. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

H. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

I. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

J. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

K. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.

L. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Comply with requirements for fuel-oil piping specified in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping."

C. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

D. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223400

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 22 42 16.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service basins.
2. Service sinks.
3. Utility sinks.
4. Handwash sinks.
5. Sacristy sinks.
6. Sink faucets.
7. Laminar-flow, faucet-spout outlets.
8. Supply fittings.
9. Waste fittings.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company which specializes in the type of commercial sinks work required for this Project, with a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.

1. Work shall be performed in compliance with Owner's insurance underwriters' requirements, and UL approvals and testing for materials, assemblies and procedures.

B. Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the type of commercial sinks specified in this section, with a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience, and have the facilities capable of meeting all requirements of Contract Documents as a single-source responsibility and warranty.

C. Manufacturer's identification tags or marks are not acceptable on surfaces which will remain exposed to view after installation.

1. Evidence of "patching" after removal of tags or marks is not acceptable.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following according to Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.

2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics and furnished specialties and accessories.

C. Hazardous Materials Notification: In the event no product or material is available that does not contain asbestos, PCB or other hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

D. Asbestos and PCB Certification: After completion of installation, but prior to Substantial Completion, Contractor shall certify in writing that products and materials installed, and processes used, do not contain asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB), using format in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures".

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNAUTHORIZED MATERIALS

A. Materials and product required for work of this section shall not contain asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) or other hazardous materials identified by the Owner.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of the manufacturers specified in this section establish the minimum functional, aesthetic and quality standards required for work of this section.

B. Substitutions: Comply with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" using form in Division 1 Section "Substitution Request Form".

2.3 SERVICE BASINS

A. Service Basins <Insert drawing designation>: Terrazzo, floor mounted.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Acorn Engineering Company.

   b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.

   c. Florestone Products Co., Inc.

   d. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.

2. Fixture:

   a. Standard: IAPMO PS 99.

   b. Shape: Square.

   c. Nominal Size: 24 by 36 inches.

   d. Height: 10 inches.

   e. Tiling Flange: On two sides.

   f. Rim Guard: On front top surfaces.

   g. Color: Not applicable.

   h. Drain: Grid with NPS 2 outlet.

3. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.

4. Faucet: Insert sink-faucet designation from "Sink Faucets" Article.

2.4 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks <Insert drawing designation>: Enameled, cast iron, trap standard mounted.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. American Standard America.

   b. Commercial Enameling Company.

   c. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.

d. Kohler Co.

e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

2. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.

b. Type: Service sink with back.

c. Back: Two faucet holes.

d. Nominal Size: 24 by 20 inches.

e. Color: White.

f. Mounting: NPS 3 P-trap standard with grid strainer inlet, cleanout, and floor flange.

g. Rim Guard: On front and sides.

3. Faucet: Insert sink-faucet designation from "Sink Faucets" Article.

4. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II, sink carrier.

2.5 HANDWASH SINKS

A. Handwash Sinks <Insert drawing designation>: Stainless steel, wall mounted.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Advance Tabco.

b. AERO Manufacturing Company.

c. Amtekco Industries, Inc.

d. Eagle Group; Foodservice Equipment Division.

e. Elkay Manufacturing Co.

f. Griffin Products, Inc.

g. Just Manufacturing.

2. Fixture:

a. Standards: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 and NSF/ANSI 2.

b. Type: Basin with radius corners, back for faucet, and support brackets.

c. Nominal Size: 17 by 16 by 5 inches.

3. Faucet: Insert sink-faucet designation from "Sink Faucets" Article.

4. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.

5. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article.

6. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II, sink carrier.

2.6 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets: Manual type, single-control.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard America.

b. Bradley Corporation.

c. Chicago Faucets.

d. Delta Faucet Company.

e. Elkay Manufacturing Co.

f. Franke Consumer Products, Inc.

g. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.

h. GROHE America, Inc.

i. Hansgrohe USA.

j. Just Manufacturing.

k. Kohler Co.

l. Moen Incorporated.

m. Speakman Company.

n. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.

4. Body Type: Centerset.

5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.

6. Finish: Chrome plated.

7. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.2 gpm.

8. Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches.

9. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed.

10. Spout Type: Swing, solid brass.

11. Vacuum Breaker: Not required for hose outlet.

12. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

2.7 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Loose key.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 1/2

2. ASME A112.18.6, braided or corrugated stainless-steel flexible hose.

2.8 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.

2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch- thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch- thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

2.9 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

C. Indicate on Drawings those sinks that are required to be accessible.

D. Install accessible wall-mounted sinks at handicapped/elderly mounting height according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

E. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

F. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

G. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

H. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

I. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of sink for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:
1. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Criteria: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Design Criteria Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. NOT USED

2.4 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting"

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and **[copper]** **[or]** **[stainless-steel]** attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.

8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
4. Spring hangers.
5. Vibration isolation equipment bases.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development (for the State of California).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
    a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Equipment Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device submit for review and approval to the engineer the following. Engineer of record will confirm that the submitted products and systems meet the design parameters specified herein and ensure that the designed element can be integrated into the overall project.

1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Performance requirements include the following:
   a. New York City Mechanical Code Chapter 9, Section 926.2.
   b. New York City Building Code, Chapter 16, Sec. 1613
   c. Reference Standard SEI/ASCE 7-02
2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight, operation, and seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic and wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

   a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NOT USED.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Mason Industries, Inc.
   b. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
   c. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

   a. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
   b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Mason Industries, Inc.
   b. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

c. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Mason Industries, Inc.
   b. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
   c. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.

   a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
   b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.5 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Mason Industries, Inc.
   b. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
   c. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.6 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

D. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated or field-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

   a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

D. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

E. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

F. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

G. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

H. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

I. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

J. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

K. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole

and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.

5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.7 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

END OF SECTION 230548

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Duct labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting"

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Refrigerant Piping:

a. Background Color: White.
b. Letter Color: Blue.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by NEBB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Owner.

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.

b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

   a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

   a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
4. Airflow.
5. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.

2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.

f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.

j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.

i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.

b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.

b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.11 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
5. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Ductwork Mockups:

   a. One 10-foot section each of rectangular and round straight duct.
   b. One each of a 90-degree mitered round and rectangular elbow, and one each of a 90-degree radius round and rectangular elbow.
   c. One rectangular branch takeoff and one round branch takeoff from a rectangular duct. One round tee fitting.
   d. One rectangular and round transition fitting.
   e. Four support hangers for round and rectangular ductwork.
   f. Each type of damper and specialty.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
    c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
    f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied FSK jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
    b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
    b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

d. .

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
c. .

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
d. .

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following provide one of the following:

   a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
   b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
   c. .

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
   e. .

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
d. .

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
f. .

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
c. .

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405..
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   d. .

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   b. .

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.
b. .

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.
c. .

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.
b. .

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
e. .

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
d. .

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.
b. .

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
e. .

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
e. .

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
d. .

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   c. Compac Corporation; 120.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
   e. .

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
   c. .

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
      5) .

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
        2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
        5) .

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
        2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
        4) .

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

        1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
        2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
        3) .

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
      2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
      4) .

   b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
      2) GEMCO; R-150.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
      5) .

   b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) GEMCO.
      2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
      3) .

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. C & F Wire.
      b. .

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation,

install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

    1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
    2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
    3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
5. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following. Only insulate return ducts where they pass through unconditioned space:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Concealed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.13 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

   1. None.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

   1. None.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

   1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

   1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

   1. Aluminum, Smooth with 1-1/4-Inch- Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping, indoors and outdoors.
2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

   a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
   b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
   c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
   d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
   e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
   f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
   g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
   h. One pressure temperature tap.
   i. One mechanical coupling.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-97.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 290.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-30.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 760.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

6. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at **[2 inches]** [**4 inches**] o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.11 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.15 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed and Exposed:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed and Exposed:
1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Solenoid valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Filter dryers.
5. Strainers.
6. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.

5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; Type, Grade, and wall thickness as selected in Part 3 piping applications articles.

B. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, for welded joints.

C. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, steel, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets, bevel-welded end connection, and raised face.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Flanged Unions:

1. Body: Forged-steel flanges for NPS 1 to NPS 1-1/2 and ductile iron for NPS 2 to NPS 3. Apply rust-resistant finish at factory.
2. Gasket: Fiber asbestos free.
3. Fasteners: Four plated-steel bolts, with silicon bronze nuts. Apply rust-resistant finish at factory.
4. End Connections: Brass tailpiece adapters for solder-end connections to copper tubing.
5. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
6. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 330 deg F.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, stainless-steel-wire-reinforced protective jacket
2. End Connections:

   a. NPS 2 and Smaller: With threaded-end connections.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: With flanged-end connections.

3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.

3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
8. Manual operator.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F Insert temperature.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 450 psig.

H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer: Internal.
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

I. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

N. Mufflers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

O. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.

5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:

1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.2 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

E. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.

b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

4. Contractor shall, upon completion of work relating to refrigeration installation, prepare a Certificate of Test in accordance with NYC Mechanical Code Section 1108.4.

3.5 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Criteria: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.

6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Design Criteria Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.8 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.

B. Supply, Return, Outdoor Air, and Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

C. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

END OF SECTION 233113

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Turning vanes.
3. Duct-mounted access doors.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Flexible ducts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
c. Pottorff.
d. Ruskin Company.
e. Trox USA Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.4 TURNING VANES

A. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

B. Vane Construction: Single wall.

2.5 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:

1. Mestek, Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. Pottorff.

C. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.

b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inchbutt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. Ventfabrics, Inc.

C. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

D. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

E. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

F. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

G. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

H. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

I. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

J. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

C. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.

D. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.

E. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.

F. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.

G. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil.

1. Pressure Rating: 8-inch wg positive or negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 435 deg F.

H. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

I. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

J. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

K. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

L. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 8-inch wg positive or negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

M. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from 0.164-inchsteel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and 1/2-inch- diameter steel bars, 6 inches o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld 2-1/2-by-2-1/2-by-1/4-inch steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide 12-by-12-inch hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.

G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

I. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

J. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

L. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 36-inch Insert value lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

Q. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: For each product.
   1. Backward-inclined centrifugal fans.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

   1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
   2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   6. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases. Ensure compliance with New York City Mechanical Code Chapter 9, Section 926.2.
   5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AMCA Compliance:

1. Comply with AMCA performance requirements and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
2. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKWARD-INCLINED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. CML Northern Blower Inc.
2. Howden Buffalo Inc.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. New York Blower Company (The).
5. Greenheck.

C. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

D. Housings:

1. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
3. Horizontally split, bolted-flange housing.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.

E. Backward-Inclined Wheels:

1. Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward-inclined blades, and fastened to shaft with set screws.
2. Welded or riveted to flange and backplate; cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate.

F. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

G. Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

H. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.
7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

I. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.

9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled-steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install centrifugal fans on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain with pipe sizes matching the drain connection.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. See Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing For HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
   2. Linear slot diffusers.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

   1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
   3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
   5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Krueger.
   c. Price Industries.
   d. Titus.
3. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
4. Material: Steel.
5. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
6. Face Size: As shown on drawings..
7. Face Style: Four cone.
8. Mounting: Coordinate with ceiling type.
9. Pattern: Fixed.
10. Dampers: Butterfly.

2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Krueger.
   c. Price Industries.
   d. Titus.
3. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
4. Material - Shell: Steel, insulated.
5. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
6. Finish – Face, Shell, and Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
7. Length, Slot Width and Number of Slots: As shown on drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Refer to mechanical details for fan coil unit accessories such as auxiliary condensate pumps.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) for each fan coil unit.
2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
3. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each air-handling unit fan.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Daikin – McQuay International.
2. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division
3. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.
4. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
4. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
5. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
    a. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and 13 MERV.
8. Condensate Drain Pans:

    a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.

        1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
        2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.

    b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
    c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.

        1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.

    d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
    e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
    d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Condenser Fan External Static Pressure: A ducted exhaust air configuration will be used on this project's air-cooled condensing unit. Condenser fan shall have the ability to provide 100% of the manufacturer's recommended ACCU exhaust air flow rate at 0.330" H2O external static pressure. Ducted configuration shall not derate the ACCU's performance capabilities.
6. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
7. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
8. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
9. Noise / Sound Emission Data: Unit shall not emit sound in excess of the values listed below. Sound Pressure Levels listed are relative to 0.0002 microbar.

Octave Band Center Frequency (Hz)	Emitted Sound Pressure Level (dB)
63	62.0
125	62.5
250	60.0
500	57.0
1000	55.0
2000	50.0
4000	44.0
8000	43.0

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment shall be provided by manufacturer with sufficient capability to heat and cool space automatically based on a programmable time of day schedule with occupied setpoint and unoccupied setpoint. Provide unit controls with an output relay able to switch outdoor air supply fan "ON" when split-system is in occupied heating or cooling mode. Relay shall be able to switch outdoor air supply fan to "OFF" when split-system is in unoccupied mode.

B. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:

1. Compressor time delay.

2. 24-hour and 7-day time-control of system mode, stop, and start with occupied setpoint and unoccupied setpoint.
3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.

C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

E. Drain Hose: For condensate.

F. Additional Monitoring:

1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
2. Monitor variable-frequency-drive operation.
3. Monitor economizer cycle.
4. Monitor cooling load.
5. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. See plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Refrigerant Coil Connections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping."

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 26 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."."

PRODUCTS

1.5 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches , thickness shall be 0.052 inch .
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches , thickness shall be 0.138 inch .

1.6 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

1.7 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

2.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. Alpha Wire.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Encore Wire Corporation.
5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.

6. Southwire Incorporated.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 705 for Type THHN-THWN.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
4. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
5. Tyco Electronics.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway, Type SE or Type USE multiconductor cable.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway..

D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in rigid steel raceway.

F. *Emergency Feeders Circuits and branch wiring : Use electrical circuits protection system.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE SYSTEM FOR EMERGENCY SYSTEMS

A. Minimum 1-Hour Fire Rating: A system listed in UL Building Materials Directory, product category Electrical Circuit Systems (FHIT).

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material[and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors].

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION **26 05 26**

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1.2 **ACTION SUBMITTALS**

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 **INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

1.4 **CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS .
   a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
   b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **CONDUCTORS**

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting

shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 **CONNECTORS**

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
   1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **APPLICATIONS**

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
   4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 **EQUIPMENT GROUNDING**

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
   1. Feeders and branch circuits.
   2. Lighting circuits.
   3. Receptacle circuits.
   4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   6. Flexible raceway runs.
   7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
   8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
   9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

G. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

D. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

E. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

3.4 **LABELING**

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.5 **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding termina.
   a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
   b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less:10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION **26 05 29**

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **SUMMARY**

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
   2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.3 **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Design Criteria: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
   1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
   2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
   3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
   4. Equipment supports.

1.4 **INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 **COORDINATION**

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      c. ERICO International Corporation.

d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
4. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
5. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **APPLICATION**

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 **SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 **INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS**

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 **CONCRETE BASES**

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 **PAINTING**

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
3. Surface raceways.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.3 **ACTION SUBMITTALS**

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.4 **INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, include those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
6. Republic Conduit.
7. Southwire Company.
8. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
9. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
10. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit .
   1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
   2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch , minimum.
F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
   1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
   2. Fittings for EMT:
      a. Material: Steel.
      b. Type: compression.Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
   3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
J. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
   3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
   4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
   1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
D. Wireway Covers Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
      b. Panduit Corp.
      c. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Wiremold / Legrand

2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
5. FSR Inc.
6. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
7. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
8. Kraloy.
9. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
10. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
11. Robroy Industries.
12. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
13. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
14. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round or rectangular.
1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

I. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).
1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

J. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

K. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

L. Gangable boxes are allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **RACEWAY APPLICATION**

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: IMC
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: IMC, EMT.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC direct buried concrete encased.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): [LFMC] [LFNC].
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
   2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
   3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
      a. Mechanical rooms.
   4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
   5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
   6. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
   7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
   1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
   2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
   3. EMT: Use setscrew fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
   4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
   1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
   2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
   3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
   4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
   5. Change from ENT to IMC before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

S. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

W. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet . Install in each run of aboveground RMC conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.

b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.

c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.

4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.

5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

X. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.

2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

Y. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.

Z. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

AA. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

BB. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

CC. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

DD. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

EE. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

FF. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 44

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

   a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inchesmm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

   b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.

3. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:

      a. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
C. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
D. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
E. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
   1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.
B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
   1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

      a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

   2. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
   3. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
   4. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inchannular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

5. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
6. Retain subparagraph below when unsleeved core-drilled openings in concrete floors are not allowed.
7. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal steel penetrations using pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Sleeve-seal fittings in this article are used above and below grade in concrete slabs and in concrete walls for a watertight seal around piping. These fittings do not require a sleeve.

B. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

C. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

D. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

E. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION **26 05 53**

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Identification for raceways.
   2. Identification of power and control cables.
   3. Identification for conductors.
   4. Underground-line warning tape.
   5. Warning labels and signs.
   6. Instruction signs.
   7. Equipment identification labels.
   8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
   1. Black letters on an orange field.
   2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
   1. Black letters on an orange field.
   2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

E. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

G. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.

H. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

I. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
   1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
   2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
   3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
   4. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES

2.6 **INSTRUCTION SIGNS**

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
   1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
   2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
   3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 **EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS**

A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

B. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch .

C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be1 inch.

2.8 **CABLE TIES**

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
   4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F , According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi .
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
   4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
   3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
   5. Color: Black.

2.9 **MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS**

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **INSTALLATION**

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
   1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
   2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
   1. Emergency Power.
   2. Power.

B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
   1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less:
      a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
      b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
      c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

C. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

D. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

E. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.

F. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

H. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

I. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

K. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:

    a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label .
    c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

d. Switchboards.
e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
g. Enclosed switches.
h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
i. Enclosed controllers.
j. Variable-speed controllers.
k. Push-button stations.
l. Power transfer equipment.
m. Contactors.
n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION **26 05 73**

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **SUMMARY**

A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.

1.2 **ACTION SUBMITTALS**

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. Submittals shall be in digital form.

1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
3. Coordination-Study Report.

1.3 **INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.

B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.4 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.

B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.

C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.

D. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS**

A. Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
3. ESA Inc.
4. Operation Technology, Inc.
5. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

2.2 **COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

A. Comply with IEEE 399.

B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Arcing faults.
b. Simultaneous faults.
c. Explicit negative sequence.
d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **EXAMINATION**

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 **POWER SYSTEM DATA**

A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other electrical Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:

a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.

4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.

d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:

1. Switchboard bus.
2. Distribution panelboard.
3. Branch circuit panelboard.

B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.

D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 242.

1. Transformers:

a. ANSI C57.12.10.
b. ANSI C57.12.22.
c. ANSI C57.12.40.
d. IEEE C57.12.00.
e. IEEE C57.96.

2. Medium-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE C37.010.
3. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
4. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.

E. Study Report:
1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.

F. Equipment Evaluation Report:
1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.
   1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
   2. Retain first subparagraph below for medium-voltage equipment.
   3. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
   4. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.

B. Comply with IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.

C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

   1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

      a. Inrush current when first energized.
      b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
      c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

   2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

D. Motors served by voltages more than 600 V shall be protected according to IEEE 620.

E. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

F. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:
   1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:

      a. Device tag.
      b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
      c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
      d. Fuse-current rating and type.
      e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.

   2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

      a. Device tag.
      b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
      c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
      d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
      e. Cable damage curves.
      f. Transformer inrush points.
      g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.

G. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION **26 09 23**

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:
   1. Time switches.
   2. Photoelectric switches.
   3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
   4. Lighting contactors.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 **ACTION SUBMITTALS**

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
   1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
   2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 **INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 **CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **TIME SWITCHES**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Intermatic, Inc.
   3. Invensys Controls.
   4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
   5. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
   6. Tyco Electronics; ALR Brand.
   7. TORK

B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Contact Configuration: SPST.
   3. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
   4. Astronomic Time: All channels.

C. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Comply with UL 917.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Astronomic time dial.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Intermatic, Inc.
   3. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
   4. Tyco Electronics; ALR Brand.
   5. TORK

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc , with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
   3. Time Delay: Fifteen second minimum, to prevent false operation.
   4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
   5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

C. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
   3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
   4. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
   5. Mounting: Twist lock complying with NEMA C136.10, with base.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell company.
   2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
   4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
   5. Lightolier Controls.
   6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
   7. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
   8. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
   9. RAB Lighting.
   10. Sensor Switch, Inc.
   11. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   12. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc ; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in..
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ftwhen mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling.

D. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy .
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ftwhen mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 when mounted on a 10-foothigh ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet

E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in, and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. When mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.4 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell company.
   2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
   4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
   5. Lightolier Controls.
   6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
   7. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
   8. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
   9. RAB Lighting.
   10. Sensor Switch, Inc.
   11. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   12. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F .
   3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent ..

C. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS1:
   1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
   2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
   3. Switch Type: SP. Manual "on," automatic "off."
   4. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.
   5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
   6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
   7. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
   2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
   3. Eaton Corporation.
   4. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution; Total Lighting Control.
   5. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
   1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
   2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
   3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.

C. BAS Interface: Provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.

1. Monitoring: On-off status.
2. Control: On-off operation.

2.6 **CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **SENSOR INSTALLATION**

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 **CONTACTOR INSTALLATION**

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 **WIRING INSTALLATION**

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 **IDENTIFICATION**

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 **ADJUSTING**

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions.

Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.7 **DEMONSTRATION**

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 260943.13 "Addressable-Fixture Lighting Controls" and Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION **26 24 16**

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Distribution panelboards.
   2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
   3. Load centers.
   4. Electronic-grade panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
   2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
   7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
C. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.6 **CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 **MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.8 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 **DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.PROJECT CONDITIONS

C. Environmental Limitations:
1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

D. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.
   3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 **COORDINATION**

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.11 **WARRANTY**

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS**

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosures: Flush and surface mounted cabinets.
   1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
      a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250 Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
      c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
   2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
   3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
   4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
   5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
   6. Finishes:
      a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel], factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
      b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim. Retain first subparagraph below for installations in humid tropical environments.
      c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.
   7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
   1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
   2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
   3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
   4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
   5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
   1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
   2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
   3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.
   4. Feed-Through Lugs: *Compression t*ype, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
   5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
   6. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
   7. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.

I. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker, Fused switch or Lugs only as per schedule.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.

F. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

   1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.

F. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

G. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
   a. Instantaneous trip.
   b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
   a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
   b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
   c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
   d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

e. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted Integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
f. Shunt Trip: 120V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
g. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
h. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
i. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
j. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
k. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
l. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
m. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
n. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
1. Fuses, and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
3. Auxiliary Contacts: One normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

2.5 **ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES**

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **EXAMINATION**

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407, NEMA PB 1.1.
B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 **INSTALLATION**

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407,NEMA PB 1.1.
B. Equipment Mounting: Install panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
5. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

C. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agencyting agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
   a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
   c. Instruments and Equipment:

a) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

F. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 **ADJUSTING**

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 **PROTECTION**

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION **26 27 13**

ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **SUMMARY**

A. Section includes equipment for electricity metering by utility company and electricity metering by Owner.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

A. KY Pulse: Term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay opening and closing in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features.

1.3 **INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.5 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's or Owner's written permission.

1.6 **COORDINATION**

A. Electrical Service Connections: Coordinate with utility companies and components they furnish as follows:

1. Comply with requirements of utilities providing electrical power services.
2. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.
3. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade his computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING BY UTILITY COMPANY**

A. Meters will be furnished by utility company.

B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

C. Meter Sockets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

D. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Comply with requirements of utility company for meter center.
3. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
4. Minimum Short-Circuit Rating: 65,000 A symmetrical at rated voltage.
5. Main Disconnect Device: Circuit breaker, series-combination rated for use with downstream feeder and branch circuit breakers.
6. Tenant Feeder Circuit Breakers: Series-combination-rated molded-case units, rated to protect circuit breakers in downstream tenant and to house panelboards that have 10,000-A interrupting capacity.
   a. Identification: Complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" with legend identifying tenant's address.
   b. Physical Protection: Tamper resistant, with hasp for padlock.
7. Meter Socket: Rating coordinated with indicated tenant feeder circuit rating.
8. Surge Protection: For main disconnect device, comply with requirements in Section 264313 "Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **INSTALLATION**

A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

3.2 **IDENTIFICATION**

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Series Combination Warning Label: Self-adhesive type, with text as required by NFPA 70.
   2. Equipment Identification Labels: Adhesive film labels with clear protective overlay. For tenant meters, provide an additional card holder suitable for typewritten card with occupant's name.

3.3 **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Connect a load of known kilowatt rating, 1.5 kW minimum, to a circuit supplied by metered feeder.
   2. Turn off circuits supplied by metered feeder and secure them in off condition.
   3. Run test load continuously for eight hours minimum, or longer, to obtain a measurable meter indication. Use test-load placement and setting that ensures continuous, safe operation.
   4. Check and record meter reading at end of test period and compare with actual electricity used, based on test-load rating, duration of test, and sample measurements of supply voltage at test-load connection. Record test results.

C. Electricity metering will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION **26 27 26**

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
5. Wall occupancy sensor switches.
6. Communications outlets.
7. Pendant cord-connector devices.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.3 **ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

1.4 **ACTION SUBMITTALS**

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.5 **INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 **CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **MANUFACTURERS**

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 **GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 **STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES**

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
   b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
   c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
   d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.4 **GFCI RECEPTACLES**

A. General Description:
   1. Straight blade, feed or non-feed-through type.
   2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
   3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; VGF20.
      b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
      c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
      d. Leviton; 7590.
      e. strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.5 **TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES**

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
      a. Cooper; CWL520R.
      b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
      c. Leviton; 2310.
      d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

2.6 **TOGGLE SWITCHES**

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Single Pole:
      b. Cooper; AH1221.
      c. Hubbell; HBL1221.
      d. Leviton; 1221-2.
      e. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
      f. Two Pole:
      g. Cooper; AH1222.
      h. Hubbell; HBL1222.
      i. Leviton; 1222-2.
      j. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.
      k. Three Way:
      l. Cooper; AH1223.
      m. Hubbell; HBL1223.
      n. Leviton; 1223-2.
      o. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
      p. Four Way:
      q. Cooper; AH1224.
      r. Hubbell; HBL1224.
      s. Leviton; 1224-2.
      t. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 and 277 V.
   b. Hubbell; HBL1201PL for 120 and 277 V.
   c. Leviton; 1221-LH1.
   d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277 V.
2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

2.7 **WALL-BOX DIMMERS**

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Illuminated when "off."

C. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.8 **WALL PLATES**

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.9 **FINISHES**

A. Device Color:
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **INSTALLATION**

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.

3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
   a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
   b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
   c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles **up**, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the **[right]** **[left]**.
2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION **26 28 13**

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, panelboards, switchboards, enclosed controllers.
2. Plug fuses rated 125-V ac and less for use in plug-fuse-type enclosed switches and fuseholders].
3. Plug-fuse adapters for use in Edison-base, plug-fuse sockets.
4. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.2 **ACTION SUBMITTALS**

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
   a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
   b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.3 **CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 **MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
D. Comply with NFPA 70.
E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.6 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.7 **COORDINATION**

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **MANUFACTURERS**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 **CARTRIDGE FUSES**

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 **PLUG FUSES**

A. Characteristics: UL 248-11, nonrenewable plug fuses; 125-V ac.

2.4 **PLUG-FUSE ADAPTERS**

A. Characteristics: Adapters for using Type S, rejection-base plug fuses in Edison-base fuseholders or sockets; ampere ratings matching fuse ratings; irremovable once installed.

2.5 **SPARE-FUSE CABINET**

A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **EXAMINATION**

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 **FUSE APPLICATIONS**

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Service Entrance: Class T, fast acting.
2. Feeders: [Class L, fast acting] [Class L, time delay] [Class RK1, fast acting] [Class RK1, time delay] [Class RK5, fast acting] [Class RK5, time delay] [Class J, fast acting] [Class J, time delay].
3. Motor Branch Circuits: [Class RK1] [Class RK5], time delay.
4. Other Branch Circuits: [Class RK1, time delay] [Class RK5, time delay] [Class J, fast acting] [Class J, time delay].
5. Control Circuits: Class CC, [fast acting] [time delay].

3.3 **INSTALLATION**

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install plug-fuse adapters in Edison-base fuseholders and sockets. Ensure that adapters are irremovable once installed.

C. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 **IDENTIFICATION**

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION **26 28 16**

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
6. Molded-case switches.
7. Enclosures.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 **ACTION SUBMITTALS**

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 **INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.6 **CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.7 **MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
   2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.8 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
   2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet .

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
   2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
   3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's or Owner's written permission.
   4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 **COORDINATION**

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **FUSIBLE SWITCHES**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with plug fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
7. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
6. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 **ENCLOSURES**

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **EXAMINATION**

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 **INSTALLATION**

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 **IDENTIFICATION**

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
C. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.
E. Tests and Inspections:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 **ADJUSTING**

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 26 29 13
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:

1. Fractional horsepower manual controllers.

B. Related Section:

1. Section 262923 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers" for general-purpose, AC, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on variable torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1. Evidence of "patching" after removal of tags or marks is not acceptable.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following according to Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

C. Hazardous Materials Notification: In the event no product or material is available that does not contain asbestos, PCB or other hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

D. Asbestos and PCB Certification: After completion of installation, but prior to Substantial Completion, Contractor shall certify in writing that products and materials installed, and processes used, do not contain asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB), using format in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures".

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

C. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.

2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting MCP trip settings.

3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.

1.8 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.

2. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNAUTHORIZED MATERIALS

A. Materials and product required for work of this section shall not contain asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) or other hazardous materials identified by the Owner.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of the manufacturers specified in this section establish the minimum functional, aesthetic and quality standards required for work of this section.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2.4 FRACTIONAL HORSEPOWER MANUAL CONTROLLERS

A. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A. "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Configuration: Nonreversing.
2. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button melting alloy type.
3. Surface mounting.
4. Red pilot light.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.

2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

2.6 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.

1. Configuration: Nonreversing

2. Surface mounting.

3. Pilot light.

2.7 **COMBINATION MAGNETIC CONTROLLER**: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Fusible Disconnecting Means:
   a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class J and Class R fuses.
   b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

2. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

3. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:
   a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
   b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
   c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

4. MCP Disconnecting Means:
   a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents, instantaneous-only circuit breaker with front-mounted, field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
   b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
   c. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCP handle.

5. MCCB Disconnecting Means:
   a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents; thermal-magnetic MCCB, with inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
   b. Front-mounted, adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
   c. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
   d. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCCB handle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers and remote devices. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.

2. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).

3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes separately enclosed, pre-assembled, combination AC drives, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.
   1. Evidence of "patching" after removal of tags or marks is not acceptable.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following according to Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: For each type and rating of AC drive indicated. Include features, performance, electrical ratings, operating characteristics, shipping and operating weights, and furnished specialties and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: For each AC drive indicated. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections; and conduit entry locations and sizes, mounting arrangements, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment.
   1. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
      a. Each installed unit's type and details.
      b. Factory-installed devices.
      c. Enclosure types and details.
      d. Nameplate legends.
      e. Short-circuit current (withstand) rating of enclosed unit.
      f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each AC drive and installed devices.
      g. Specified modifications.
   2. Schematic and Connection Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Hazardous Materials Notification: In the event no product or material is available that does not contain asbestos, PCB or other hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

E. Asbestos and PCB Certification: After completion of installation, but prior to Substantial Completion, Contractor shall certify in writing that products and materials installed, and processes used, do not contain asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB), using format in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures".

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around AC drives. Show AC drive layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

B. Harmonic Analysis Study and Report: Comply with IEEE 399 and NETA Acceptance Testing Specification; identify the effects of nonlinear loads and their associated harmonic contributions on the voltages and currents throughout the electrical system. Analyze possible operating scenarios, including recommendations for AC drive input filtering to limit TDD and THD(V) at each AC drive to specified levels.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. MCP: Motor-circuit protector.

B. TDD: Total demand (harmonic current) distortion.

C. THD(V): Total harmonic voltage demand.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For AC drives to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting MCP trip settings.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
3. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
4. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
2. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for AC drives, including clearances between AC drives, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, load characteristics, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   2. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   3. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNAUTHORIZED MATERIALS

A. Materials and product required for work of this section shall not contain asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) or other hazardous materials identified by the Owner.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of the manufacturers specified in this section establish the minimum functional, aesthetic and quality standards required for work of this section.

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. ABB.
   2. Danfoss Inc.; Danfoss Drives Div. (Design Basis)
   3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   4. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   5. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley Brand.
   6. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   7. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   8. Toshiba International Corporation.

B. General Requirements for AC Drives: Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508C.

C. Description: Variable-frequency, microprocessor based, power converter (rectifier, DC bus, and insulated-gate bipolar transistor, pulse-width modulated inverter) factory packaged in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overload protection; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
   1. Units suitable for operation of Design A, Design B, and inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1.

D. Design and Rating: For variable torque applications. Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
   1. Output Rating: Three-phase; 0 to 120 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.

E. Unit Operating Requirements:
   1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of drive input voltage rating.
   2. Minimum Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of drive frequency rating.
   3. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.

4. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: Not less than 98 percent under any load or speed condition.
5. Overload Capability: Not less than 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds.
6. Starting Torque: Minimum of 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
7. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and DC injection braking.

F. Internal Adjustability Capabilities: Including, but not limited to the following:
1. Minimum Speed.
2. Maximum Speed.
3. Acceleration.
4. Deceleration.
5. Current Limit.

G. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors to provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges 10 percent or more above nominal line voltage.
2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
3. Under- and overvoltage trips.
4. Inverter overcurrent trips.
5. Drive and Motor Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring drive and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing drive overtemperature and motor overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
8. Loss-of-phase protection.
9. Reverse-phase protection.
10. Short-circuit protection.
11. Motor overtemperature fault.

H. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

I. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.

J.Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.35 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

K. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

L. Disconnecting Means: Switch with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of NFPA 70 motor full-load current rating or drive input current rating, whichever is larger.

M. Operator Control Station
1. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and digital display mounted in door panel; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

a. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.
b. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.
c. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1) Running log of total power versus time.
2) Total run time.
3) Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

d. Parameters: Display shows drive parameters, including, but not limited to:

1) Output frequency (Hz).
2) Motor speed (rpm).
3) Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4) Motor current (amperes).
5) Motor torque (percent).
6) Fault or alarming status (code).
7) PID feedback signal (percent).
8) DC-link voltage (V DC).
9) Set point frequency (Hz).
10) Motor output voltage (V AC).

N. Control Signals:
1. Analog Inputs: Two, minimum programmable analog inputs, selectable between 0- to 10-V DC or 4- to 20-mA DC.
2. Digital Inputs: Six minimum, multifunction programmable digital inputs.
3. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s), 4- to 20-mA DC.
4. Relay Outputs: A minimum of two programmable dry-contact relay outputs (120-V AC, 1 A).
5. Network Communications Ports: Open protocol, Ethernet TCP/IP, and RS-485.

O. Input Line Conditioning: Based on the harmonic analysis study and report, provide input filtering, as required, to limit TDD at input terminals of drives to less than 5 percent and THD (V) to 3 percent.

P. Drive Output Filtering: Load filters for motors that do not meet the requirements in NEMA MG1.

Q. Drive Bypass System: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes, and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.
1. Bypass Mode: Field-selectable automatic or manual, allows local and remote transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer, either via manual operator interface or automatic control system feedback.
2. Bypass Controller: Two-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

a. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
b. Output Isolating Contactor: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
c. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

3. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Full-voltage (across-the-line) type.

a. DRIVE/OFF/BYPASS selector switch.
b. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors.

1) Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
2) Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.

R. Sleep Function: Senses a minimal deviation of a feedback signal and stops the motor. On an increase in speed-command signal deviation, drive resumes normal operation.

S. Motor Preheat Function: Preheats motor when idle to prevent moisture accumulation in the motor.

T. Communication Port: RS-232 port, USB 2.0 port, or equivalent connection capable of connecting a personal computer.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. AC Drive Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or 4X.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy-duty, type.
1. Push Buttons: Recessed types; momentary contact unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pilot Lights: Light emitting diode type.
a. Power On: Red.
b. Fault: Yellow or amber.
c. Run: Green.
d. Stop: Red.
e. Hand: Yellow or amber.
f. Auto: Yellow or amber.
3. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive AC drives, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine AC Drive before installation. Reject AC drives that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before AC drive installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 HARMONIC ANALYSIS STUDY

A. Perform a harmonic analysis study to identify the effects of nonlinear loads and their associated harmonic contributions on the voltages and currents throughout the electrical

system. Analyze possible operating scenarios, including recommendations for AC drive input filtering to limit TDD and THD (V) at each AC drive to specified levels.

B. Prepare a harmonic analysis study and report complying with IEEE 399 and NETA Acceptance Testing Specification.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of AC drives with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install AC drives on walls with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

C. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."

D. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify AC drives, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each AC drive with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for AC drives, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of AC drive units.

3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between AC drives and remote devices and facility's central-control system. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect AC drive, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each AC drive element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.

3. Verify that voltages at AC drive locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
4. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
5. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
6. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

B. AC drives will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the AC drive. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain AC drives.

END OF SECTION

SECTION **26 43 13**

SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **SUMMARY**

A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Inominal: Nominal discharge current.

B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.

C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.

D. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.

E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

H. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 **ACTION SUBMITTALS**

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, Inominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.

1.4 **INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 **CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 **WARRANTY**

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **MANUFACTURERS**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
2. Eaton Corporation.
3. Emerson Electric Co.
4. GE Zenith Controls.
5. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
6. PowerLogics, Inc.
7. Schneider Electric Industries SAS.
8. Siemens Industry, Inc.

2.2 **GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS**

A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.
C. Comply with UL 1449.
D. MCOV of the SPD shall be at least 125 percent of the nominal system voltage.

2.3 **SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSOR**

A. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 1.
B. SPDs: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1449, Type 1
   1. SPDs with the following features and accessories:
      a. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
      b. Indicator light display for protection status.
      c. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
      d. Surge counter.
C. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 200 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.
D. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
   1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
   2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.
   3. Line to Line: 1000 V for 208Y/120 V.
E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
   1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
   2. Line to Ground: 1000 V.
   3. Line to Line: 1000 V.
F. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.
G. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.4 **ENCLOSURES**

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.5 **CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

A. Class 2 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller thanNo. 18 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
B. Class 1 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **INSTALLATION**

A. Comply with NECA 1.
B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.
C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.
E. Wiring:

1. Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
2. Controls: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
   1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
   2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
   3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 **STARTUP SERVICE**

A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 265100 – INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.
5. Retrofit kits for fluorescent lighting fixtures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

F. LOR: Light output ratio. Lumens emitted from fixture divided by lumens produced by lamps.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

H. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. Ballast.
4. Energy-efficiency data.

5. Air and Thermal Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Furnish data required in "Submittals" Article in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
6. Sound Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Indicate sound power level and sound transmission class in test reports certified according to standards specified in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
7. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
8. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

    a. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
2. Physical Supports: Dimensions and types of cables, stems, brackets, etc.
3. Lamp configuration: Size, model, and location of each lamp, circuit or control zone, and detail of any stagger or overlap.
4. Connections: Joints, end caps, wiring connections, lens seams.

C. Samples for Verification: For fixtures designated for sample submission or upon request for alternate manufacturers. Each sample shall include the following:

1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
2. Accessories: Cords and plugs, and all other specified accessories.
3. Ballasts: Ballast for 120V operation.
4. Control: Specified dimming ballast, and compatible 120V dimming switch wired in line with cord and plug.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.

E. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

I. Unit Price: Unit price for complete product as specified, for reference in any contract modifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Certified to comply with safety standards for dry or wet locations, and listed by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory such as UL or ETL.

F. FMG Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FMG.

G. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.

2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

B. Special Warranty for Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Ballasts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Warranty for T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by lamp manufacturer agreeing to replace lamps that fail in materials or workmanship, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Battery and Charger Data: One for each emergency lighting unit.
4. Ballasts: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
5. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 30 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. For interior lighting fixtures, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a product by another manufacturer equal in all recognizable characteristics.
2. Other manufacturers: Acceptance of a fixture other than from the specified manufacturer must be requested by RFI prior to Submittal. Alternative

manufacturer RFI must include unit price of specified fixture and proposed fixture. A working sample request will be made in response to such an RFI for inclusion with Submittal.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.

C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.

D. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.

E. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

F. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

G. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

H. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

I. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

   a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
   b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic-interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

K. Air-Handling Fluorescent Fixtures: For use with plenum ceiling for air return and heat extraction and for attaching an air-diffuser-boot assembly specified in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."

1. Air Supply Units: Slots in one or both side trims join with air-diffuser-boot assemblies.
2. Heat Removal Units: Air path leads through lamp cavity.
3. Combination Heat Removal and Air Supply Unit: Heat is removed through lamp cavity at both ends of the fixture door with air supply same as for air supply units.
4. Dampers: Operable from outside fixture for control of return-air volume.
5. Static Fixture: Air supply slots are blanked off, and fixture appearance matches active units.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Electronic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.11; programmed-start type, unless otherwise indicated, and designed for type and quantity of lamps served. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated.

1. Sound Rating: A.
2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent.
3. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
4. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
6. BF: 0.87 or higher.
7. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
8. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C 82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.

B. Electronic Programmed-Start Ballasts for T5 and T5HO Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11 and the following:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit for T5 diameter lamps.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. BF: 0.98 or higher, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.

C. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.

1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.

D. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory-wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.

E. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:

1. Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Higher: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
2. Temperatures Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C) and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.

F. Ballasts for Low Electromagnetic-Interference Environments: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for consumer equipment.

G. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.

1. Dimming Range: 100 to 3 percent of rated lamp lumens, unless otherwise noted.
2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 26 percent of normal.
3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.

2.4 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Description: Electronic programmed rapid-start type, complying with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. BF: 0.95 or higher, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
11. Ballast Case Temperature: 75 deg C, maximum.

B. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.

1. Dimming Range: 100 to 5 percent of rated lamp lumens, unless otherwise noted.
2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 28 percent of normal.
3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.

2.5 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS

A. Electronic Ballast for Metal-Halide Lamps: Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:

1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 deg F for single-lamp ballasts.
2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 130 deg F.
3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
4. Sound Rating: Class A.
5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
9. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
10. Protection: Class P thermal cutout.
11. Bi-Level Dimming Ballast: Ballast circuit and leads provide for remote control of the light output of the associated fixture between high- and low-level and off.

    a. High-Level Operation: 100 percent of rated lamp lumens.
    b. Low-Level Operation: 50 percent of rated lamp lumens.
    c. Compatibility: Certified by ballast manufacturer for use with specific bi-level control system and lamp type indicated. Certified by lamp manufacturer that ballast operating modes are free from negative effect on lamp life and color-rendering capability.

2.6 QUARTZ LAMP LIGHTING CONTROLLER

A. General Requirements for Controllers: Factory installed by lighting fixture manufacturer. Comply with UL 1598.

B. Standby (Quartz Restrike): Automatically switches quartz lamp on when a HID lamp in the fixture is initially energized and during the HID lamp restrike period after brief power outages.

C. Connections: Designed for a single branch -circuit connection.

D. Switching Off: Automatically switches quartz lamp off when HID lamp strikes.

E. Switching Off: Automatically switches quartz lamp off when HID lamp reaches approximately 60 percent light output.

2.7 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER UNIT

A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate 1 fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast or per manufacturer wiring diagram if indicated otherwise.
2. Night-Light Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously.
3. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
    a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
6. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

B. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more fluorescent lamps, remote mounted from lighting fixture. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
2. Night-Light Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp in a remote fixture continuously.
3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
5. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
6. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
7. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.8 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

    a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
    b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
    c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
    d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
    f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
    g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

3. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:

    a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in power supply or ballast for power connection to remote unit.
    b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery and test features. Arrange to

receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

2.9 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 10 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.10 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Low-Mercury Lamps: Comply with EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.

B. T8 rapid-start low-mercury lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), and average rated life 24,000 hours minimum at 3 hours operation per start, unless otherwise indicated.

C. T8 rapid-start low-mercury lamps, rated 17 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches (610 mm), 1300 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), and average rated life of 24,000 hours minimum at 3 hours operation per start, unless otherwise indicated.

D. T5 rapid-start low-mercury lamps, rated 28 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 2900 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), and average

rated life of 25,000 hours minimum at 3 hours operation per start, unless otherwise indicated.

E. T5HO rapid-start, high-output low-mercury lamps, rated 54 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 5000 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), and average rated life of 25,000 hours minimum at 3 hours operation per start, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, low mercury, CRI 82 (minimum), average rated life of 12,000 hours at 3 hours operation per start, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.

1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).
2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1150 initial lumens (minimum).
3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1710 initial lumens (minimum).
4. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2200 initial lumens (minimum).
5. 40 W: T5, biax, rated 3150 initial lumens (minimum).
6. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
7. 57 W: T4, triple tube, rated 4300 initial lumens (minimum).
8. 70 W: T4, triple tube, rated 5200 initial lumens (minimum).

2.11 HID LAMPS

A. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 80.

2.12 WHITE LED UNITS

A. Usable life shall be 50,000 hours minimum, defined by the point in which the lamp output has decreased by 30% from its initial output.

B. All LEDs supplied must meet one of the following criteria. ANSI standard bin tolerances are not acceptable.

1. Each individual LED and each fixture within a tolerance of +/-100K from specified color temperature and within +/- 0.03 dUV on the CIE chromaticity diagram from the black body curve.
2. Each individual LED and each fixture within a tolerance of 4-step MacAdam ellipse from the specified color temperature on the black body curve.

C. CRI shall be a minimum of 75.

2.13 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.14 RETROFIT KITS FOR FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Comply with UL 1598 listing requirements.

1. Reflector Kit: UL 1598, Type I. Suitable for two- to four-lamp, surface-mounted or recessed lighting fixtures by improving reflectivity of fixture surfaces.
2. Ballast and Lamp Change Kit: UL 1598, Type II. Suitable for changing existing ballast, lamps, and sockets.

2.15 DISCONNECTS

A. Fluorescent fixtures: All fluorescent fixtures shall be provided with disconnecting means to allow the ballast to be serviced in place. Acceptable means include a switch integral to the luminaire or latching modular plug between ballast and branch circuit, internal to the luminaire.

2.16 REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUAL LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Refer to Light Fixture Specification sheets following Part 3 of this section with manufacturer information and requirements. Features noted within the example product data sheets shall be considered part of the fixture requirements for any of the named manufacturers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.

B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

D. Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.

E. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures under supervision of Lighting Consultant as designated by Architect, or Architect.

1. Number of Sessions: Allow for two full working shifts of access for lighting adjustment, including one session outside of normal working hours after sunset.
2. Scheduling: Contractor shall coordinate meeting time for aiming at night with Lighting Consultant or Architect and a work crew as determined necessary by Lighting Consultant or Architect.
3. Equipment: All required equipment shall be available for aiming, including ladders or other lift equipment, and lamps and accessories as specified.
4. Access: Contractor shall re-construct any scaffolding or access equipment to adjust fixtures if the opportunity for adjustment is not coordinated by the Contractor while these means of access are in place.

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

Catalog Number	H. E. Williams 92-4-2-32-A-*-EB2-UNV		**Type**	AU1
Alternates	Legion, Lumax			
Lamp	(2) 32W T8, 3500K	**Voltage**	TBD	Page 1 of 1
Dimming Range	None	**Modified**	☐	

Notes

Provide integral emergency batteries and extra unswitched power to 50% of fixtures or where indicated.

Arup Project No.: 216465

Phone: +1 212 896 3110

Catalog Number	H. E. Williams 80-4-2-32-*-EB2-UNV			**Type** AU2
Alternates	Legion, Lumax			
Lamp	(2) 32W T8, 3500K	**Voltage**	TBD	Page 1 of 1
Dimming Range	None	**Modified**	☐	

Notes

Provide integral emergency batteries and extra unswitched power to 50% of fixtures or where indicated.

Arup Project No.: 216465

Phone: +1 212 896 3110

Catalog Number	H. E. Williams 92-4-2-32-A-*-EB2-UNV			**Type**	AU3
Alternates	Legion, Lumax				
Lamp	(2) 32W T8, 3500K	**Voltage**	TBD		Page 1 of 1
Dimming Range	None	**Modified**	☐		

Notes

Provide integral emergency batteries and extra unswitched power to 50% of fixtures or where indicated.

Provide cold weather ballast with operational temperature 0 degree F.

Arup Project No.: 216465

Phone: +1 212 896 3110

END OF SECTION 265100

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK

SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

ITEM NO. 999.800 BUILDING AND STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
   2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
   3. Poles and accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. HID: High-intensity discharge.

D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

F. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

G. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.3 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

A. Provide installation of all Work to the applicable adopted versions of these Codes and Standards:
   1. National Fire Protection Association Codes and Standards
      a. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
   2. Testing Agencies
      a. Underwriters Laboratory
   3. Energy Codes and Standards
      a. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC)
      b. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)
      c. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE 90.1)

B. The following is a list of organizations and their abbreviations where referred to in the specifications as standards of construction.
   1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
   2. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
   3. CBM – Certified Ballast Manufacturer
   4. ETL – Electrical Testing Laboratory
   5. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
   6. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society
   7. NBFU - National Board of Fire Underwriters
   8. NECA – National Electrical Contractors Association
   9. NEC - National Electrical Code
   10. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
   11. NESC – National Electric Safety Code
   12. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
   13. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration
   14. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to specification section 265100 for requirements related to action, information, sustainable design, and closeout submittals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.
   1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   4. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Refer to Section 265100 for fixtures.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. LER Tests HID Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.

B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in

operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
   1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
   2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
   3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
   1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
   2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
      a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
   1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
   2. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
      a. Color: Light bronze Medium bronze Dark bronze Black.

O. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
   1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
      a. "USES ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
      b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
      c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
      d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
      e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
      f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.

B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.
   1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
   2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.4 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS

A. Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029 and capable of open-circuit operation without reduction of average lamp life. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
   2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F.
   3. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F.
   4. Ballast Fuses: One in each ungrounded power supply conductor. Voltage and current ratings as recommended by ballast manufacturer.

B. Auxiliary, Instant-On, Quartz System: Factory-installed feature automatically switches quartz lamp on when fixture is initially energized and when momentary power outages occur. System automatically turns quartz lamp off when HID lamp reaches approximately 60 percent of light output.

2.5 HID LAMPS

A. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 80, 20,000 hours minimum rated life, and CCT color temperature 4000 K.

2.6 LED UNITS

A. White light LED units for exterior use: Minimum CRI 70, color temperature as noted, minimum of 48,000 hours until 70% lumen maintenance, color variation between fixtures no greater than 7-step MacAdam ellipse, +/- 300K, and Duv within 0.006 from the Planckian locus in CIE UV color space.

B. Replacement: All fixtures with color variation greater than noted tolerance to be replaced by manufacturer at no cost.

C. Warranty: Minimum 3 year warranty unless otherwise noted.

2.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.
   1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
   2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
   1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
   2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.

D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws. Provide on all, except wood poles.

E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.8 STEEL POLES

A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig; one-piece construction up to 40 feet in height with access handhole in pole wall.
   1. Shape: Straight Square, straight.
   2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

B. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
   1. Adapter fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless galvanized-steel bolts.
   2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
   3. Match pole material and finish.

C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

E. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
   1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
   2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
   3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
      a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.9 POLE ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex Receptacle: 120 V, 20 A in a weatherproof assembly complying with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for ground-fault circuit-interrupter type.
   1. Surface mounted Recessed, minimum 12 inches above finished grade.

2. Nonmetallic polycarbonate plastic or reinforced fiberglass, weatherproof in use, cover, color to match pole, that when mounted results in NEMA 250, Type 3R Type 4X enclosure.
3. With cord opening.
4. With lockable hasp and latch that complies with OSHA lockout and tag-out requirements.

B. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.
2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
3. Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch- wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch below top of concrete slab.

F. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

A. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
   1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.
   1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Prepare a written report of inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results.

Catalog Number	Acolyte LED RBNL-24-3.8-W- XX-50K			**Type**	AC1
Alternates	LED Linear, Visual Lighting Technologies				
Lamp	3.8W/ft LED, 3000K	**Voltage**	24V		Page 1 of 1
Dimming Range	None	**Modified**	☒		

Notes

Provide power supply and wiring as per manufacturer's recommendations.

Provide continuous runs as indicated on architectural drawings.

Provide sample for RBNL3.5 and RBNL1.5 prior to final order of fixture for final approval.

Remote locations of drivers to be coordinated with architectural details in approved locations and low voltage wiring lengths as required.

Provide 50K binning.

Fixtures to meet Buy America Standards.

Arup Project No.: 216465

Phone: +1 212 896 3110

Catalog Number	Sistemalux S.3857W-*-* + S.3811			**Type**	AE1
Alternates	See note				
Lamp	10W LED, 3200K	**Voltage**	TBD		Page 1 of 1
Dimming Range	None	**Modified**	☐		

Notes

Alternate manufacturers to be considered which meet or exceed specified fixture requirements.

Fixture to be rated for exterior application.

Fixture distribution beam to be minimum 35 degrees.

Minimum fixture lumen output to be 480. Wattage to not exceed 10W. Color temperature to be 3000K +/- 200K CRI minimum 80.

Fixture to be square in profile and dimensions to be compatible with ceiling and structural system above.

Provide remote battery backup for fixtures listed on emergency. Fixture and conduit installation to be coordinated per architectural details with ceiling system and structure above.

Provide S.3811 spread lens.

Arup Project No.: 216465

Phone: +1 212 896 3110

Catalog Number	Solid State Lighting IGS-3K-120-SS-OPL-EC			**Type**	AG1
Alternates	Sistemalux, We-ef				
Lamp	20W LED, 3000K	**Voltage**	TBD		Page 1 of 1
Dimming Range	None	**Modified**	☐		

Notes

Coordinate fixture and conduit installation with paving and plaza surface construction.

Arup Project No.: 216465

Phone: +1 212 896 3110

Catalog Number	Acolyte LED RBNL-24-3.8-W-XX-50K			**Type**	AS1
Alternates	LED Linear, Visual Lighting Technologies				
Lamp	3.8W/ft LED, 3000K	**Voltage**	24V		Page 1 of 1
Dimming Range	None	**Modified**	☒		

Notes

Provide power supply and wiring as per manufacturer's recommendations.

Provide continuous runs as indicated on architectural drawings.

Remote locations of drivers to be coordinated with architectural details in approved locations and low voltage wiring lengths as required.

Provide 50K binning.

Fixtures to meet Buy America Standards.

Arup Project No.: 216465

Phone: +1 212 896 3110

Catalog Number	Bega Lighting 3586P			**Type**	AW1
Alternates	Erco, Sistemalux				
Lamp	(1) 18W CFL, 3000K	**Voltage**	120V		Page 1 of 1
Dimming Range	None	**Modified**	☐		

Notes

Coordinate mounting with kiosk elevations and wall construction.

Arup Project No.: 216465

Phone: +1 212 896 3110

END OF SECTION 265600

SECTION 28 3111 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

ITEM NO. 999.800 BUILDING AND STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of the Contract Documents, including the General and Supplementary General Condition and Division 1 - General Requirements shall apply to the work of this section.

B. At the time of bid, all exceptions taken to these Specifications, all variances from these Specification and all substitutions of operating capabilities or equipment called for in these Specification shall be listed in writing and forwarded to the Engineer. Any such exception, variances or substitutions that were not listed at the time of bid and are identified in the submittal, shall be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment.

C. The entire system shall be installed with aesthetics in mind. All control panels and remote annunciators installed in public spaces shall be semi-flush mounted with no exposed conduit or cable trays.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work covered by this Section of the Specification shall include all labor, equipment, materials and services to furnish and install a complete fire alarm system of the addressable, non-coded type. It shall be complete with all necessary hardware, software and memory specifically tailored for this installation. It shall be possible to permanently modify the software on site by using a plug-in programmer. The system shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Fire Alarm Control Panel and related remote data gathering panels.
2. Remote Annunciators with semi flush backbox.
3. Addressable manual fire alarm stations.
4. Addressable analog area smoke detectors.
5. Addressable analog duct smoke detectors.
6. Addressable analog heat detectors.
7. Magnetic door\card access release override control.
8. Audible notification appliances - Horns.
9. Visual notification appliances - strobes.
10. Central station alarm connection control.
11. Air handling systems shutdown control.
12. Magnetic door holder release.
13. Dry pipe sprinkler release valve/deluge valve control.
14. Pre-Action Sprinkler System.
15. Sprinkler supervisory switches and tamper switch supervision.

16. Battery standby.
17. Kitchen Ansul System Monitoring
18. ALL NYC Fire Alarm peripherals, such as placards, riser diagram, necessary switches, LED's, manual central office trip, Fuse Disconnect, FDNY approved locks, with enclosed Purge switches shall be included in the system price. Data gathering panels shall be connected to a power riser with a fuse cutout connection or Fused Disconnect. A continuous common ground shall be included in the power riser.

1.3 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All equipment shall be UL listed for its intended use and conform to the latest UL Standards.
B. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.: The system and all components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for use in fire protective signaling system under the following standards as applicable:
UL 864/UOJZ, APOU Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications.
UL 217 Smoke Detectors Single Station.
UL 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 228 Door Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 464 Audible Signaling Appliances.
UL 1638 Visual Signaling Appliances.
UL 38 Manually Activated Signaling Boxes.
UL 346 Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 1971 Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 1481 Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 1711 Amplifiers for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UUKL The Fire Alarm system shall be UUKL for Smoke Control.
C. This installation shall comply with:
1. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
2. National Fire Protection Association Standards: NFPA72
3. Local and State Building Codes and the Local Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
4. International Standards Organization (ISO): ISO-9001
5. All power and wire requirements shall follow the 2011 NYC Electrical Code.
6. 2008 NYC Building Code (Chapter 9, Chapter 30, Mechanical Code, Appendix K & Q and other sections as they apply).
7. Utilize MEA/BSA/OTCR Approved Fire Alarm Equipment.
8. The requirements of the City of New York Building Department and the City of New York Fire Department.

1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Secure permits and approvals prior to installation.

B. Prior to commencement and after completion of work notify Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

C. Submit letter of approval for installation before requesting acceptance of system.

1.5 RELATED WORK

A. The Contractor shall coordinate work in this Section with all related trades. Work and/or equipment provided in other Sections and related to the fire alarm system shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Sprinkler waterflow and supervisory switches shall be furnished and installed by the fire protection contractor, but wired and connected by the electrical contractor. Modification of existing sprinkler devices to accommodate monitoring by the new fire alarm system shall be the responsibility of the fire alarm system-installing contractor.

2. Duct smoke detectors shall be furnished, wired and connected by the electrical contractor. The HVAC contractor shall furnish necessary duct opening to install the duct smoke detectors.

3. New air handling and smoke exhaust system fan control circuits and status contacts to be furnished by the HVAC control equipment.

4. Elevator recall control circuits to be provided by the elevator control equipment. The operation of the elevators shall be in accordance with Chapter 30 and Appendix K.

5. Dry pipe/deluge sprinkler system release valve control circuits and supervision contacts shall be provided by the dry pipe/deluge sprinkler system control equipment.

5. Kitchen hood extinguishing systems status monitoring. Hood activation shall indicate an alarm condition.

6. Installing dedicated outgoing RJ-31X telephone lines (2) shall be the responsibility of the Installing Electrical Contractor. Establishment of central station monitoring account shall be the responsibility of the fire alarm equipment vendor.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide list of all types of equipment and components provided. This shall be incorporated as part of a Table of Contents, which will also indicate the manufacturer's part number, the description of the part, and the part number of the manufacturer's product datasheet on which the information can be found.

B. Provide description of operation of the system (Sequence of Operation), similar to that provided in Part 2 of this Section of the Specifications, to include any and all exceptions, variances or substitutions listed at the time of bid. Any such exceptions, variances or substitutions that were not listed at the time of bid and are identified in the submittal, shall be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment. The sequence of operation shall be project specific, and shall provide individual sequences for every type of alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition that may occur as part of normal or off-normal system use.

C. Provide manufacturer's ORIGINAL printed product data, catalog cuts and description of any special installation procedures. Photocopied and/or illegible product data sheets shall not be

acceptable. All product datasheets shall be highlighted or stamped with arrows to indicate the specific components being submitted for approval.

D. Provide manufacturer's installation instruction manual for specified system.

E. Provide samples of various items when requested.

F. Provide copy of NYS License to perform such work.

G. Provide copies of NICET Level II Fire Alarm certifications for the two (2) technicians assigned to this project.

H. Provide shop drawings as follows:

1. Coversheet with project name, address and drawing index.

2. General notes drawing with peripheral device backbox size information, part numbers, device mounting height information, and the names, addresses, point of contact, and telephone numbers of all contract project team members.

3. Device riser diagram that individually depicts all control panels, annunciators, addressable devices, and notification appliances. Shall include a specific, proposed point descriptor above each addressable device. Shall include a specific, discrete point address that shall correspond to addresses depicted on the device layout floor plans. Drawing shall provide wire specifications, and wire tags shown on all conductors depicted on the riser diagram. All circuits shall have designations that shall correspond with those require on the control panel and floor plan drawings. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

4. Control panel termination drawing(s). Shall depict internal component placement and all internal and field termination points. Drawing shall provide a detail indicating where conduit penetrations shall be made, so as to avoid conflicts with internally mounted batteries. For each additional data-gathering panel, a separate control panel drawing shall be provided, which clearly indicated the designation, service and location of the control enclosure. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

5. See section 3.4 DOCUMENTATION AND TRAINING for other documents relating to this section.

6. Device typical wiring diagram drawing(s) shall be provided which depict all system components, and their respective field wiring termination points. Wire type, gauge, and jacket shall also be indicated. When an addressable module is used in multiple configurations for monitoring or controlling various types of equipment, different device typical diagrams shall be provided. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

7. Device layout floor plans shall be created for every area served by the fire alarm system. CAD Files (AutoCAD – latest edition) shall be provided by the consulting engineer for the use of the fire alarm system equipment vendor in the preparation of the floor plans. Floor plans shall indicate accurate locations for all control and peripheral devices. Drawings shall be NO LESS THAN 1/8-INCH SCALE. All addressable devices shall be depicted with a discrete address that corresponds with that indicated on the Riser Diagram. All notification appliances shall also be provided with a circuit address that corresponds to that depicted on the Riser Diagram. If individual floors need to be segmented to accommodate the 1/8" scale

requirements, KEY PLANS and BREAK-LINES shall be provided on the plans in an orderly and professional manner. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

8. Contained in the title block of each drawing shall be symbol legends with device counts, wire tag legends, circuit schedules for all addressable and notification appliance circuits, the project name/address, and a drawing description which corresponds to that indicated in the drawing index on the coversheet drawing. A section of each drawing title block shall be reserved for revision numbers and notes. The initial submission shall be Revision 0, with Revision A, B, or C as project modifications require.

I. Battery calculations shall be provided on a per power supply/charger basis based on 24 hours of supervision and 15 minutes of alarm. These calculations shall clearly indicate the quantity of devices, the device part numbers, the supervisory current draw, the alarm current draw, totals for all categories, and the calculated battery requirements. Battery calculations shall also reflect all control panel component, remote annunciator, and auxiliary relay current draws. Failure to provide these calculations shall be grounds for the complete rejection of the submittal package.

J. Table of contents, product data sheets, sequences of operation, battery calculations, installation instructions, licenses, NICET certifications and B-Size (blackline) reduced shop drawings shall be provided by the fire alarm vendor as part of a single, spiral bound submittal book. The submittal book shall have laminated covers indicating the project address, project number, system type, and contractor. The book shall consist of labeled dividers, and shall not exceed 9 ½" in width, and 11 ½" in height. No less than three (3) sets of submittal booklets shall be provided to the consulting engineer for review and comment. Additional copies may be required at no additional cost to the project.

K. Scale drawing sets shall be submitted along with the submittal booklets. These drawings may be either D-Size or E-Size Blueline drawings and of a sufficient resolution to be completely read. Sets shall be bound and folded so as to not take up more than 100 square inches of space. No less than three (3) sets of scale drawing sets shall be provided to the consulting engineer for review and comment. Additional copies may be required at no additional cost to the project.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance or approval by AHJ. The full cost of maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during this one year period shall be included in the submittal bid.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. The catalog numbers used are those of Edwards EST by UTC Fire and Security "or equal", and constitute the type and quality of equipment to be furnished.

B. If equipment of another manufacturer is to be submitted for approval as equal, the contractor shall, at the time of bid, list all exceptions taken to these Specifications, all variances from these

Specifications and all substitutions of operating capabilities or equipment called for in these Specifications and forward said list to the Engineer. Any such exceptions, variances or substitutions that were not listed at the time of bid and are identified in the submittal, shall be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment. Final determination of compliance with these Specifications shall rest with the Engineer, who, at his discretion, may require proof of performance.

C. Alternate product submissions made without proof of no less than three (3) factory authorized and certified manufacturer's distributors residing within 50 miles of the project job site shall be rejected. These distributors must not only provide installation support, but must have a service organization capable of 24 hour emergency call service and MUST HAVE BEEN CONTRACTED AND DELIVERED NO LESS THAN FIVE (5) ACCEPTED PROJECTS USING THE SUBMITTED PRODUCT OVER THE PAST YEAR.

D. Alternate product submissions based upon use of a product line considered proprietary in its distribution, design, application software, or ongoing maintenance and repair shall not acceptable. Proof of a product's non-proprietary nature shall be the burden of the contractor at the time of Bid, and shall be in the form of written documentation. The determination of a product's compliance to this requirement shall be exclusively that of the Consulting Engineer.

F. All products used shall be of a single manufacturer. Submission of notification appliances, auxiliary relays, or documentation from other than a single manufacturer shall not be acceptable and will be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment.

G. The Fire Alarm / Life Safety System supplied under this specification shall be a microprocessor-based. All Control Panel Assemblies and connected Field Appliances shall be both designed and manufactured by the same company, and shall be tested and cross-listed as compatible to ensure that a fully functioning Life Safety System is designed and installed.

2.2 CIRCUITING GUIDELINES

A. Each Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) shall be circuited so device loading is not to exceed 80% of loop capacity in order to leave for space for future devices. The loop shall have Class B operation. Each DGP shall include an SLC loop on a per floor basis. T-Tapping a selected loop to cover an alternate floor shall not be accepted.

B. NAC Circuits shall have Class B operation. Each of the following types of alarm notification appliances shall be circuited as shown on the drawings but shall be typically as follows:

   a. Audible Signals: Provide sufficient spare capacity to assure that the addition of five (5) audible devices can be supported without the need for addition control components (power supplies, signal circuit modules, amplifiers, batteries, etc.)

   b. Visual Signals Provide sufficient spare capacity to assure that the addition of three (3) visual devices can be supported without the need for addition control components (power supplies, signal circuit modules, batteries, etc.)

C. The network riser shall be wired NFPA Style 7 (Class A with isolation).

D. Where it is necessary to interface conventional initiating devices provide intelligent input modules to supervise Class B zone wiring.

E. Each of the following types of devices or equipment shall be provided with supervised circuits as shown on the drawings but shall be typically as follows:

a. Sprinkler Valve Supervisory Switches: Provide one (1) supervisory module circuit for each sprinkler valve supervisory switch.

b. When waterflow and tamper switches exist at the same location, provide one (1) dual input addressable module. When odd numbers of devices exist at a single location, provide additional single input addressable modules.

F. Each of the following types of remote equipment associated with the fire alarm system shall be provided with a form 'C' control relay contact as shown on the drawings, but shall be typically as follows:

a. HVAC Fan Systems: Provide one (1) shutdown control relay contact for each HVAC fan system.

b. HVAC Supply Fans: Provide one (1) shutdown control relay contact for each HVAC supply fan.

c. HVAC Return Fans: Provide one (1) shutdown control relay contact for each HVAC return fan.

G. Provide a dedicated 24VDC circuit to feed all auxiliary relays required for inductive loads. Circuits shall be supervised via an end-of-line relay and addressable input module. Auxiliary relays shall not derive their power from the starter or load being controlled.

H. Each control or data gathering panel shall have a dedicated 20Amp-120VAC minimum feed. An appropriate fuse cut out shall be included, wired as indicated in the Building Code for the City of NY.

I. In no case shall any fire alarm circuit be sized beyond 80% of circuit capacity.

2.3 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. ACTIVATION OF A MANUAL PULL STATION WILL DO THE FOLLOWING:
a. ANNUNCIATE THE DEVICE IN ALARM ON AN ENGLISH LANGUAGE DISPLAY AT THE FIRE ALARM PANEL
b. SHUTDOWN ALL FANS GREATER THAN 2000 C.F.M.
c. ACTIVATE HORNS AND STROBES
d. SOUND A TEMPORAL 3 CODE TO THE HORNS IN THE ENTIRE BUILDING.
e. SEND A PULL STATION ALARM SIGNAL TO CENTRAL OFFICE

B. ACTIVATION OF AN AREA SMOKE DETECTOR OR DUCT DETECTOR WILL DO THE FOLLOWING:
a. ANNUNCIATE THE DEVICE IN ALARM ON AN ENGLISH LANGUAGE DISPLAY AT THE FIRE ALARM PANEL
b. SHUTDOWN ALL FANS GREATER THAN 2000 C.F.M.
c. ACTIVATE HORNS AND STROBES
d. SOUND A TEMPORAL 3 CODE TO THE HORNS IN THE ENTIRE BUILDING.
e. SEND A SMOKE ALARM SIGNAL TO CENTRAL OFFICE

C. ACTIVATION OF AN ELEVATOR LOBBY, MACHINE ROOM OR TOP OF SHAFT SMOKE DETECTOR WILL DO THE FOLLOWING:
a. ANNUNCIATE THE DEVICE IN ALARM ON AN ENGLISH LANGUAGE DISPLAY AT THE FIRE ALARM PANEL

b. SHUTDOWN ALL FANS GREATER THAN 2000 C.F.M.
c. ACTIVATE HORNS AND STROBES
d. SOUND A TEMPORAL 3 CODE TO THE HORNS IN THE ENTIRE BUILDING.
e. SEND A SMOKE ALARM SIGNAL TO CENTRAL OFFICE
f. RETURN ALL ELEVATORS NON STOP TO THE GROUND FLOOR. FIRST FLOOR LOBBY SMOKE DETECTOR(S) SHALL RETURN THE ELEVATOR TO THE DESIGNATED ALTERNATE FLOOR.

D. ACTIVATION OF A WATERFLOW SWITCH WILL DO THE FOLLOWING:
a. ANNUNCIATE THE DEVICE IN ALARM ON AN ENGLISH LANGUAGE DISPLAY AT THE FIRE ALARM PANEL
b. SHUTDOWN ALL FANS GREATER THAN 2000 C.F.M.
c. ACTIVATE HORNS AND STROBES
d. SOUND A TEMPORAL 3 CODE TO THE HORNS IN THE ENTIRE BUILDING.
e. SEND A WATERFLOW ALARM SIGNAL TO CENTRAL OFFICE
f. RETURN ALL ELEVATORS NON STOP TO THE GROUND FLOOR. A FIRST FLOOR WATERFLOW ALARM SHALL RETURN THE ELEVATOR THE TO DESIGNATED ALTERNATE FLOOR.

E. ACTIVATION OF A TAMPER SWITCH WILL DO THE FOLLOWING:

a. ANNUNCIATE THE DEVICE IN ALARM ON AN ENGLISH LANGUAGE DISPLAY AT THE FIRE ALARM PANEL
b. SEND A SUPERVISORY SIGNAL TO CENTRAL OFFICE

2.4 SUPPORT FOR INSTALLER AND OWNER MAINTENANCE

A. Provide a coded one-man walk test feature. Allow audible or silent testing. Signal alarms and troubles during test. Allow receipt of alarms and programmed operations for alarms from areas not under test.

B. Provide internal system diagnostics and maintenance user interface controls to display/report the power, communication, and general status of specific panel components, detectors, and modules.

C. Provide loop controller diagnostics to identify common alarm, trouble, ground fault, Class A fault, and map faults. Map faults include wire changes, device type changes by location, device additions/deletions and conventional open, short, and ground conditions. Ground faults on the circuit wiring of remote module shall be identified by device address.

D. Allow the user to display/report the condition of addressable analog detectors. Include device address, device type, percent obscuration, and maintenance indicator. The maintenance indicator shall provide the user with a measure of contamination of a device upon which cleaning decisions can confidently be made.

E. Allow the user to report history for alarm, supervisory, monitor, trouble, smoke verification, watchdog, and restore activity. Include Facility Name, Licensee, Project Program Compilation date, Compiler Version, Project Revision Number, and the time and date of the History Report.

F. Allow the user to disable/enable devices, zones, actions, timers and sequences. Protect the disable function with a password.

G. Allow the user to activate/restore outputs, actions, sequences, and simulate detector smoke levels.

H. Allow the service user to enter time and date, reconfigure an external port for download programming, initiate auto programming and change passwords. Protect these functions with a password.

I. THE END-USER SHALL RETAIN COMPLETE RIGHTS AND OWNERSHIP TO ALL SOFTWARE RUNNING IN THE SYSTEM. The fire alarm equipment vendor shall provide useable hard and soft copies of the software database to the End-User at the end of the warranty period. The database provided shall be useable by any authorized and certified distributor of the product line, and shall include all applicable passwords necessary for total and unrestricted use and modification of the database. The Consulting Engineer shall define the extent of hardcopy database documentation to be provided.

2.5 UL LISTED AND APPROVED EQUIPMENT

A. The control panel shall contain a microprocessor with 10/100 Ethernet media access controller (MAC). The system shall be designed specifically for fire detection, and notification applications. The control panel shall be listed and approved for the application standard(s) as listed under the General section. Panel shall be Edwards Model EST iO500.

B. The control panel shall include all required hardware, software and system programming to provide a complete and operational system. The control panel shall assure that life safety takes precedence among all panel activities.

C. The control panel shall include the following capacities:
   1. Support one loop of 250 analog/addressable points, expandable up to two loops for a total of 500 points.
   2. Support up to 8 fully supervised remote annunciators.
   3. Support digital dialer with Contact ID format.
   4. Support up to 1000 chronological events.

D. The control panel shall include the following features:
   1. Ability to download or upload site applications and system diagnostics remotely through an Ethernet connection, or DACT.
   2. Provide electronic addressing of analog/addressable devices. Rotary and dip switch addressing shall not be considered equal.
   3. Provide an operator interface display that shall include functions required to annunciate command and control system functions.
   4. Provide an internal audible signal with different programmable patters to distinguish between alarm, supervisory, trouble and monitor conditions.
   5. Provide system reports that provide detailed description of the status of system parameters for corrective action or for preventative maintenance programs. Reports shall be displayed by the operator interface or capable of being printed on a printer.
   6. Provide an authorized operator with the ability to operate or modify system functions like system time, date, passwords, restart the system and clear control panel event history file.

7. Provide an authorized operator to perform test functions within the installed system.

E. The control panel shall provide the following intelligent and intuitive diagnostic software tools.
   1. Fast Ground Check
      Allow quick wiring diagnostics for ground faults every 4 seconds to troubleshoot ground faults much quicker and determine if they have been fixed or not.
   2. Recalibrate Device
      The control panel recalibrates any devices that have been cleaned. The Recalibrate Device feature will immediately reset the environmental compensation and dirtiness levels for faster verification of cleaned devices.
   3. Test Fire
      The control panel sends a test command to a detector or input module to activate. This allows for proper operation and programming testing of the device.
   4. Flash Device LED
      It shall be possible to activate any device LED from the control panel menu to help troubleshooting or locate a specific device on a loop.
   5. Walk Test
      Walk test will allow the operator to test individual zones or devices without placing an alarm event on the system.
      It shall be possible to perform a walk test in a silent or audible test mode. Silent test mode shall display the test results on the LCD display. Audible test confirmation shall sound a coded signal on the systems NAC circuits.
      It shall be possible to activate Walk Test by zone or device to ensure the balance of the system remains in service to protect the premises.
      It shall be possible to view and print a walk test report showing the activation and restoration of all walk test events.
   6. Device Maintenance
      It shall be possible to view and print a report of all detectors dirtiness levels to optimize cleaning schedules. The report shall filter for all devices, devices that are 20% dirty or devices that are 80% dirty. The report shall show the device, how dirty it is by percentage and its sensitivity setting.
      Detectors shall automatically send an alert message to the LCD Users Interface and illuminate the service detector LED when they reach 80% dirty and latch a trouble when they reach 100% dirty to ensure maintenance action is performed.

F. Main Operators Display Operations:
   1. Provide a discreet system control switch provided for reset, alarm silence, panel silence, remote disconnect, drill switch, and up/down/right/left switches.
   2. Backlit LCD display shall be a minimum 80 character display.
      Each point shall have a 40 character custom message.
   3. Service Detector LED: Provide indication when a detector needs servicing
   4. Programmable Switches: Provide minimum of 2 programmable switches with corresponding LEDs. The switches shall be programmed for disable/enable or activate restore functions as follows;
      a. Disable NAC
      b. Disable Fan Shutdown
   5. Alarm and Trouble Annunciator: Provide minimum of 32 zones of LED annunciation with red alarm and yellow trouble indicators; 8 zones may be utilized for supervisory zone annunciation. Devices on addressable loop circuits shall be identified by display or their address and by their condition (alarm, pre-alarm, monitor, supervisory, and trouble).

G. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

H. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

1. Initiate an audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
2. Activate an NRTL-listed and -approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
3. Record events by the system printer.
4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

I. Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change to alternate settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

J. Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter: The system shall have an integrated off premise communications capability using a digital alarm communications transmitter (DACT) for sending system events to multiple central monitoring station (CMS) receivers. The system shall provide the CMS(s) with point identification of system events using Contact ID protocol. The dialer shall have the capability to support up to two (2) individual accounts and to send account information to two (2) different receivers, each having a primary and secondary telephone access number. System events shall be capable of being directed to one or more receivers depending on event type or location as specified by the system designed. In the event of a panel CPU failure during a fire alarm condition, the DACT degraded mode shall transmit a general fire alarm signal to the CMS.

1. Digital data transmission shall include the following (Contact ID)
    a. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
    b. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
    c. Low battery.
    d. Abnormal test signal.
    e. Communication bus failure

K. Ethernet Port: Provide a standard 10/100 Base T Ethernet port for connecting to an intranet or a local network. This connection shall support the downloading of configuration programming to the panel over the network, and provide the capability of diagnostic information from a remote location.

L. Alpha-Numerical Pager Interface: The system shall have the option to transmit an alphanumeric system activity message, by event, by point descriptor to a commercial paging system of the owners choice, using TAP Pager protocol.

M. Booster Power Supply: The Booster Power Supply shall be independent unit that will provide power to visual strobe notification appliances. It shall be possible to configure the NAC's to

follow the main panel's NAC or activate from intelligent synchronized modules. The booster NAC's must be configurable to operate independently at any one of the following rates: continuous synchronized, or 3-3-3 temporal. Fault conditions on the power supply shall not impede alarm activation of host NAC circuits or other power supplies. The NAC power supply must be able to provide concurrent power for notification devices, security devices, access control equipment and auxiliary devices such as door holders. . All the NAC Power Supplies shall be synchronized. The power supply shall support up to 24 amp hour batteries.

1. Power supply shall be a minimum of 10 amps and UL 864 Listed.
2. Four independent 3amp NAC circuits. Each being configurable as auxiliary power.
3. All circuits shall be synchronized.

2.6 COMPONENTS

A. Intelligent Devices — General: Each remote device shall have a microprocessor with non-volatile memory to support its functionality and serviceability. Each device shall store as required for its functionality the following data: device serial number, device address, device type, personality code, date of manufacture, hours in use, time and date of last alarm, amount of environmental compensation left/used, last maintenance date, job/project number, current detector sensitivity values, diagnostic information (trouble codes) and algorithms required to process sensor data and perform communications with the loop controller. Each device shall be capable of electronic addressing, either automatically or application programmed assigned, to support physical/electrical mapping and *supervision by location.* Setting a device's address by physical means shall not be necessary.

B. Intelligent Detectors — General: The System Intelligent Detectors shall be capable of full digital communications using both broadcast and polling protocol. Each detector shall be capable of performing independent fire detection algorithms. The fire detection algorithm shall measure sensor signal dimensions, time patterns and combine different fire parameters to increase reliability and distinguish real fire conditions from unwanted deceptive nuisance alarms. Signal patterns that are not typical of fires shall be eliminated by digital filters. Devices not capable of combining different fire parameters or employing digital filters shall not be acceptable. Each detector shall have an integral microprocessor capable of making alarm decisions based on fire parameter information stored in the detector head. Distributed intelligence shall improve response time by decreasing the data flow between detector and analog loop controller. Detectors not capable of making independent alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. Maximum total analog loop response time for detectors changing state shall be 0.5 seconds. Each detector shall have a separate means of displaying communication and alarm status. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the analog loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status. The detector shall be capable of identifying up to 32 diagnostic codes. This information shall be available for system maintenance. The diagnostic code shall be stored at the detector. Each smoke detector shall be capable of transmitting pre-alarm and alarm signals in addition to the normal, trouble and need cleaning information. It shall be possible to program control panel activity to each level. Each smoke detector may be individually programmed to operate at any one of five (5) sensitivity settings. Each detector microprocessor shall contain an environmental compensation algorithm that identifies and sets ambient "Environmental Thresholds" approximately six times an hour. The microprocessor shall continually monitor the environmental impact of temperature, humidity, other contaminates as well as detector aging. The process shall employ digital compensation to adapt the detector to both 24-hour long term

and 4-hour short-term environmental changes. The microprocessor shall monitor the environmental compensation value and alert the system operator when the detector approaches 80% and 100% of the allowable environmental compensation value. Differential sensing algorithms shall maintain a constant differential between selected detector sensitivity and the "learned" base line sensitivity. The base line sensitivity information shall be updated and permanently stored at the detector approximately once every hour. The intelligent analog detectors shall be suitable for mounting on any Signature Series detector mounting base.

C. Fixed Temperature/Rate of Rise Heat Detector, SIGA2-HRS: Provide intelligent combination fixed temperature/rate-of-rise heat detectors SIGA-HRS. The heat detector shall have a low mass thermistor heat sensor and operate at a fixed temperature and at a temperature rate-of-rise. It shall continually monitor the temperature of the air in its surroundings to minimize thermal lag to the time required to process an alarm. The integral microprocessor shall determine if an alarm condition exists and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of the data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. The intelligent heat detector shall have a nominal fixed temperature alarm point rating of 135°F (57°C) and a rate-of-rise alarm point of 15°F (9°C) per minute. The heat detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 70 ft (21.3m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications.

D. Photoelectric Smoke Detector, SIGA2-PS: Provide intelligent photoelectric smoke detectors SIGA2-PS. The analog photoelectric detector shall utilize a light scattering type photoelectric smoke sensor to sense changes in air samples from its surroundings. The integral microprocessor shall dynamically examine values from the sensor and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. The detector shall continually monitor any changes in sensitivity due to the environmental affects of dirt, smoke, temperature, aging and humidity. The information shall be stored in the integral processor and transferred to the analog loop controller for retrieval using a laptop PC or the SIGA-PRO Signature Program/Service Tool. The photo detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 30 ft (9.1m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications. The photoelectric smoke detector shall be suitable for direct insertion into air ducts up to 3 ft (0.91m) high and 3 ft (0.91m) wide with air velocities up to 5,000 ft/min. (0-25.39 m/sec) without requiring specific duct detector housings or supply tubes. The percent smoke obscuration per foot alarm set point shall be field selectable to any of five sensitivity settings ranging from 1.0% to 3.5%. The photo detector shall be suitable for operation in the following environment: Temperature: 32°F to 120°F (0°C to 49°C), Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing, Elevation: no limit.

E. Addressable Carbon Monoxide (CO) Detector, EST model SIGA2-COS with sounder base. Provide intelligent addressable Carbon Monoxide Alarms as shown on the project plans. The CO detection element shall indicate a trouble condition at the FACP signaling end of life and be field replaceable. The CO detector shall be UL 2075 listed

F. Standard Detector Mounting Bases, SIGA-SB / SIGA-SB4: Provide standard detector mounting bases SIGA-SB suitable for mounting on North American 1-gang, 3½" or 4" octagon box and 4" square box. The base shall, contain no electronics, support all Signature Series detector types and have the following minimum requirements: Removal of the respective detector shall not affect communications with other detectors, Terminal connections shall be made on the room side of the base, bases that must be removed to gain access to the terminals shall not be acceptable. The base shall be capable of supporting one (1) Signature Series SIGA-LED Remote Alarm LED Indicator. Provide remote LED alarm indicators where shown on the plans.

G. Audible Detector Mounting Base, SIGA-AB4GT. Where shown on the project plans include detector audible/sounder base model SIGA-AB4GT. The sounder base shall be capable of two tones, Temporal 3 for a fire condition and Temporal 4 for a Carbon monoxide condition. The tones shall be fully programmable and also synchronize the sound with other sounder bases. The system shall be UL2017 listed for dual signaling for this purpose.

H. Duct Detector Housing, SIGA-SD: Provide model SIGA-SD Low profile intelligent addressable DUCT smoke detector as indicated on the project plans. Provide for variations in duct air velocity between 100 and 4,000 feet per minute and include a wide sensitivity range of .79 to 2.46%/ft. Obscuration. Include one Form-C shut down relay rated 2.0 amps @ 30 Vdc and also include slave high contact relays if required. Provide an air exhaust tube and an air sampling inlet tube that extends into the duct air stream up to ten feet. The addressable DUCT housing shall be suitable for extreme environments, including a temperature range of –20 to 158 degrees F (-29 to 70 degrees Celsius) and offer a harsh environment gasket option. Provide Remote Alarm LED Indicators SIGA-LED and/or remote test station model SD-TRK as indicated on the project plans.

I. Intelligent Modules — General: It shall be possible to address each Intelligent Signature Series module without the use of DIP or rotary switches. Devices using DIP switches for addressing shall not be acceptable. The personality of multifunction modules shall be programmable at site to suit conditions and may be changed at any time using a personality code downloaded from the Analog Loop Controller. Modules requiring EPROM, PROM, ROM changes or DIP switch and/or jumper changes shall not be acceptable. The modules shall have a minimum of 2 diagnostic LEDs mounted behind a finished cover plate. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status. The module shall be capable of storing up to 24 diagnostic codes which can be retrieved for troubleshooting assistance. Input and output circuit wiring shall be supervised for open and ground faults. The module shall be suitable for operation in the following environment:

   Temperature: 32°F to 120°F (0°C to 49°C), Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing.

J. Single Input Module, SIGA-CT1 (Waterflow Detectors, Tamper Switches etc.): Provide intelligent single input modules SIGA-CT1. The Single Input Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B input circuit capable of a minimum of 4 personalities, each with a distinct operation. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers. The single input module shall support the following circuit types: Normally-Open Alarm Latching (Manual Stations, Heat Detectors, etc.), Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching (Waterflow Switches), Normally-Open Active Non-Latching (Monitor, Fans, Dampers, Doors, etc.), Normally-Open Active Latching (Supervisory, Tamper Switches).

K. Dual Input Module, SIGA-CT2: Provide intelligent dual input modules SIGA-CT2. The Dual Input Module shall provide two (2) supervised Class B input circuits each capable of a minimum of 4 personalities, each with a distinct operation. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers. The dual input module shall support the following circuit types: Normally-Open Alarm Latching (Manual Stations, Heat Detectors, etc.), Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching (Waterflow Switches), Normally-Open Active Non-Latching (Monitor, Fans, Dampers, Doors, etc.), Normally-Open Active Latching (Supervisory, Tamper Switches).

L. Single Input Signal Module, SIGA-CC1: Provide intelligent single input signal modules SIGA-CC1. The Single Input (Single Riser Select) Signal Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B output circuit capable of a minimum of 2 personalities, each with a distinct operation.

When selected as a telephone power selector, the module shall be capable of generating its own "ring tone". The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 2-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 2-gang covers, or European 100mm square boxes. The single input signal module shall support the following operations: Audible/Visible Signal Power Selector (Polarized 24 Vdc @ 2A).

M. Control Relay Module, SIGA-CR: Provide intelligent control relay modules SIGA-CR. The Control Relay Module shall provide one form "R" dry relay contact rated at 2 amps @ 24 Vdc to control external appliances or equipment shutdown. The control relay shall be rated for pilot duty and releasing systems. The position of the relay contact shall be confirmed by the system firmware. The control relay module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½" deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.

N. Manual Pull Station, SIGA-270: Provide intelligent single action fire alarm pull stations as indicated on the project plans. The fire alarm station shall be of metal construction with an internal toggle switch. Finish the station in red with silver "PULL IN CASE OF FIRE" English lettering. The manual station shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers. It shall be possible to address each Signature Series fire alarm pull station without the use of DIP or rotary switches. Devices using DIP switches for addressing shall not be acceptable. The manual stations shall have a minimum of 2 diagnostic LEDs mounted on their integral, factory assembled single or two stage input module. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status. The station shall be capable of storing up to 24 diagnostic codes that can be retrieved for troubleshooting assistance. Input circuit wiring shall be supervised for open and ground faults. Fire alarm pull stations shall be suitable for temperatures 32°F to 120°F (0°C to 49°C), Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing.

O. Weatherproof Pull Station, MPSR1-S45W-GE: Provide conventional single action weatherproof manual pull stations as shown on the project plans. The weatherproof fire alarm station shall be of metal construction with an internal toggle switch and weather rated gasket. Finish of the station shall be red with silver "FIRE ALARM PULL DOWN" English lettering. The station shall include a weather rated single gang mounting box. Weatherproof fire alarm manual pull stations shall be suitable for temperatures -30 °F to 150 °F (-35 °C to 66 °C) and 0 to 85% RH, non-condensing. Each station shall be monitored by an addressable monitor module which shall be located in an interior (heated and conditioned) space.

P. Notification Appliances – General: All appliances shall be UL Listed for Fire Protective Service. All strobe appliances or combination appliances with strobes shall be UL 1971 and ULC S526 Listed. All appliances shall be of the same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Panel (NO EXCEPTIONS) specified to insure absolute compatibility between the appliances and the control panels, and to insure that the application of the appliances are done in accordance with the single manufacturers' instructions. Any appliances that do not meet the above requirements, and are submitted for use must show written proof of their compatibility for the purpose intended. Such proof shall be in the form of documentation from THE CONTROL PANEL MANUFACTURER clearly stating that the control equipment (as submitted) is 100% compatible with the submitted Notification Appliances.

Q. Strobes, G1RF-VM Series: Provide EST Series G1RF-VM series low profile wall mounted strobes at the locations shown on the drawings. Strobes shall provide synchronized flash outputs. Strobe output shall be field selectable as indicated on the drawings in one of the following intensity levels; 15cd, 30cd, 75cd or 110cd. Low profile strobes shall mount in a North

American 1-gang box or surface mounted on a matching back box provided by the manufacturer, as directed in the field.

R. Temporal Horn Strobes, G1RF-HDVM Series: Provide EST Series G1RF-HDVM low profile wall mount horn/strobes at the locations shown on the drawings. The horn/strobe shall provide an audible output of 84.4 dBA at 10 ft at the high setting and for smaller room size locations (as indicated on the plans) a low dB setting (field selectable) of 79.4 dB at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464. Strobes shall provide synchronized flash outputs. The strobe output shall be as indicated on the drawings in one of the following field selectable intensity levels; 15cd, 30cd, 75cd & 110cd devices. The horn shall have a selectable steady or synchronized temporal output. Low profile horn/strobes shall mount in a North American 1-gang box or surface mounted on a matching back box provided by the manufacturer, as directed in the field.

S. Temporal Horn, G1RF-HD: Provide EST Series G1RF-HD low profile wall mount horn at the locations shown on the drawings. The horn shall provide an audible output of 84.4 dBA at 10 ft at the high setting and for smaller room size locations (as indicated on the plans) a low dB setting (field selectable) of 79.4 dB at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464. The horn shall have a selectable steady or synchronized temporal output. Low profile horn shall mount in a North American 1-gang box or surface mounted on a matching back box provided by the manufacturer, as directed in the field.

T. Weather Rated Strobes, Horns and Horn Strobes: Provide EST model WG4 series weather rated Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) devices as indicated on the project plans. Weatherproof NAC devices shall be suitable for temperatures -40 °F to 151 °F and 0 to 95% RH, non-condensing. Weather rated NAC devices shall include a weather resistant color matched mounting box and trim skirt.

U. Multi-Voltage Control Relays, MR-200 Series: Provide remote control relays connected to supervised ancillary circuits for control of fans, dampers, door releases, etc. Relay contact ratings shall be DPDT and rated for 10 amperes at 115 Vac. A single relay may be energized from a voltage source of 24 Vdc, 24 Vac, 115 Vac, or 230 Vac. A red LED shall indicate the relay is energized. A metal enclosure shall be provided.

V. Electromagnetic Door Holders: Provide Wall Mounted, EST Edwards 1504/1505/1508/1509 Series. Provide flush, semi-flush or surface wall mounted electromagnetic door holder/releases rated at 24 Vac/Vdc as directed by the Consulting Engineer. Finish shall be brushed zinc. Electromagnetic door holders submitted for use must have written proof of their compatibility for the purposes intended. Such proof shall be in the form of documentation from all manufacturers that clearly states that their equipment (as submitted) is 100% compatible with each other for the purposes intended.

W. STI Stopper II Lexan Guards: Manual pull stations that are provided with STI Stopper II lexan guards shall include non-audible alarms as required on the plans. They shall be surface or flush mounting, as required for each individual device. Stopper Covers shall only be included on devices shown on the plans to include them.

X. Projected Beam Detector – Single End – Model EST EC-50/100R. The projected beam type smoke detector shall be a 4-wire 12/24 Vdc device monitored by the Fire Alarm control panel through a two circuit SIGA-CT2 monitor module (one zone for alarm and one for trouble). The unit shall be listed to UL 268 and shall consist of an integrated transmitter and receiver. The beam detector shall operate between a range of 15 and 160 feet (4.57 and 48.77 m) or 160 and 330 feet (48.77 and 100 m)(contractor shall determine distance to select appropriate model). It

shall feature automatic gain control, which will compensate for gradual signal deterioration due to dirt accumulation on the lenses. The unit shall include a wall mounting bracket. Testing shall be carried out using a calibrated test filter. It shall be possible to test the detector without direct access to it by means of a remotely installed key-operated test station.

Y. Operating Instruction/Riser Diagram Holders: Shall be red painted steel, frame holder with clear, Acrylic window with nine inch by twelve inch (9" x 12") dimensions. One (1) holder shall be provided for the fire alarm control panel FACP)/system operating instructions and one (1) holder shall be provided for a reduced copy (8-1/2" X 11") of the fire alarm system riser diagram. The operating instruction and riser diagram holders shall be mounted adjacent to the fire alarm control panel (FACP).

Z. Fire alarm equipment shall be powered through an approved Fuse Disconnect Switch (FDS) connected ahead of the main service switch. The FDS shall be heavy duty (200,000 rms short circuit amps) safety switch @30 amps minimum, painted red, include a ground and Neutral kit with grounding screw (to bond neutral), include a padlock with Y1 cylinder keyed to a NYC/FDNY 2642 key (use ABUS re-keyable 83-45 or equivalent lock). All wiring shall be #10 minimum THHN or equivalent run in ¾ inch EMT/RGS and in accordance with NYC requirements. The ground to the FDS shall be made using a NYC accepted method (see NYC electrical code), and the ground wire to the FDS shall be #8 minimum (larger if necessary to meet feed size). The equipment ground leaving from the FDS connecting to the fire alarm equipment shall include a #10 green ground. The FDS panel shall bear an engraved white-core phenolic or bakelite identification nameplate stating in minimum one-quarter inch (1/4") high white letters on a red background "FIRE ALARM FUSED DISCONNECT".

AA. Where additional circuits are required by the fire alarm system, a Fused Cutout, properly sized shall be included, wired after the FDS. The size of the fuses shall be sized appropriately but be twenty (20) amperes minimum. The fused cut-out panel shall bear an engraved white-core phenolic or bakelite identification nameplate stating in minimum one-quarter inch (1/4") high white letters on a red background "FIRE ALARM FUSED CUT-OUT". The neutral shall not be bonded in the Fused cutout".

PART III - EXECUTION

1.1 INSTALLATION

A. The entire system shall be installed in a workmanlike manner, in accordance with approved manufacturer's wiring diagram. The contractor shall furnish all conduit, wiring, outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets and similar devices necessary for the complete installation. All wiring shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer, approved by the NYC Fire Department, NYC Fire Code, NYC Electrical Code, and specified with in.

B. All penetration of floor slabs and firewalls shall be sleeved (1" conduit minimum) fire stopped in accordance with all local fire codes.

C. End of Line Resistors shall be furnished as required for mounting as directed by the manufacturer. Devices containing end-of-line resistors shall be appropriately labeled. Devices should be labeled so removal of the device is not required to identify the EOL device.

D. All manual pull stations shall be mounted 42 - 48 inches above the finished floor, as measured to the handle.

E. All audio/visual devices shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor, as measured to the lens. Devices shall be mounted no less than 6 inches from the ceiling. Audio visual devices shall be mounted per NFPA 72.

F. No area smoke detectors shall be mounted within 36 inches of any HVAC supply, return air register or lighting fixture.

G. No area smoke or heat detector shall be mounted within 12 inches of any wall. All detectors shall be installed in strict accordance with NFPA 72 as amended in Appendix Q guidelines for such devices.

H. All mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, gymnasiums, wiring closets, custodian rooms, attic spaces, etc. or areas with no hung ceilings shall be piped with 3/4" conduit and installed as necessary by the NYC Electrical Code. All areas in public view shall be in metal conduit. All boxes must be painted red and labeled "FIRE ALARM".

I. All addressable modules shall be mounted within 36 inches of the monitored or controlled point of termination. This shall include, but is not necessarily limited to, fan shutdown, elevator recall, shunt trip, sprinkler status points, or door release. Label all addressable modules as to their function.

J. New door holders shall derive their 24VAC/VDC power from a separate power supply housed in a dedicated, metal enclosure. The power supply shall have a 120VAC feed, and is to be centrally located to serve door holders on a per floor or area basis. All existing door holders shall be connected to new FACP. E.C. shall extend all existing wiring in order to make this work. Locations and quantities of door holder power supplies shall be referenced and submitted in the submission package for approval by the Consulting Engineer.

K. All low voltage wiring terminated to the fire alarm system shall be PLENUM RATED with no exceptions and no less than No. 12 AWG in size for NAC circuits and 16 AWG for Initiating Circuits, and solid copper per the NYC Electrical code. Exposed wire above 8ft AFF shall be 150 degrees C and as specified in the electrical code.

L. All line voltage (120VAC) wiring shall be no less than No. 12 AWG in size, and solid copper. This shall include all system grounding.

M. All wiring shall be color-coded throughout, to National Electrical Code standards.

N. Power-limited/Non-power-limited NEC wiring standards SHALL BE OBSERVED.

O. All junction box covers shall be painted red and labeled FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

P. Fire alarm system wiring shall not co-mingle with any other system wiring in the facility. Conduits shall not be shared under any circumstance. Only when fire alarm wiring enters the enclosure of a monitored or controlled system will co-habitation be permitted (i.e. at fan starters or elevator controllers). THIS WILL BE FIELD INSPECTED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER.

Q. Fire alarm control panel enclosures shall have engraved labels indicating, "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM", and the areas of the building served by that panel.

R. Auxiliary relays shall be appropriately labeled to indicate "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" and their specific function (i.e. FAN S-1 SHUTDOWN).

S. All fire alarm wiring shall be continuous and unspliced. Terminations shall only occur at fire alarm devices or control panel enclosures under terminal screws. All other splicing methods are specifically disallowed (i.e. plastic wirenuts).

T. All fire alarm wiring shall be installed using a dedicated system of supports (i.e. bridle rings). Fire alarm wiring shall not be bundled or strapped to existing conduit, pipe or wire in the facility. THIS WILL BE FIELD INSPECTED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER.

U. All fire alarm wiring shall be sleeved when passing through any wall, using conduit sleeves (1" min.) with bushings, and fire stopped in accordance with Code.

V. All low voltage operation shall be provided from the fire alarm control panel.

W. All fire alarm devices shall be accessible for periodic maintenance. Should a device location indicated on the Contract Drawings not meet this requirement, it shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to bring it, in writing, to the attention of the Project Engineer. Failure to bring such issues to the attention of the Project Engineer shall be the exclusive liability of the installing Electrical Contractor.

X. The installing Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of ENTIRE existing fire alarm system components and controls on the demolition drawing shown or not, upon approval of the AHJ and the Consulting Engineer. The End-User reserves the right to retain any existing fire alarm system components, upon their request. All existing fire alarm system components requiring special handling for disposal (due to radioactivity) shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor. Written proof of proper disposal by the installing contractor shall be required prior to release of outstanding retainage.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The system shall be installed and fully tested under the supervision of a trained manufacturer's representative. The system shall be demonstrated to perform all of the function as specified.

B. The installing contractor or fire alarm equipment vendor shall have no less than two (2) NICET Level II fire alarm technicians dedicated to this project.

C. The Installing Contract and the Fire Alarm System Vendor shall, upon the request of the Consulting Engineer or End-User, attend any and all project meetings for the purpose of accurately determining progress.

D. It shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to assure that construction debris does not adversely affect any sensing devices installed as part of this project. Should it be deemed necessary by the Consulting Engineer, End-User or AHJ, the installing contractor shall be responsible for the cleaning of all smoke detectors prior to final acceptance.

3.3 TESTS

A. The fire alarm system vendor shall test the system in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and NFPA 72 as amended by the NYC Building Code. The vendor shall provide completed reports to the Consulting Engineer for review and approval prior to final acceptance.

B. Each individual system operation on a circuit-by-circuit basis shall be tested for its complete operation. The procedure for testing the entire fire alarm system shall be set forth with the consent of the code enforcement official, the Engineer and the manufacturer.

3.4 DOCUMENTATION AND TRAINING

A. The contractor shall compile and provide to the owners three (3) complete manual on the completed system to include SITE SPECIFIC operating and maintenance instruction, catalog cuts of all equipment and components, as-built wiring diagrams and a manufacturer's suggested spare parts list, and an end user training video on DVD disk.

B. In addition to the above manuals, the Electrical Contractor shall provide the services of the manufacturer's trained representative for two (2) separate calendar days for a period of four (4) hours per day to instruct the owners' designated personnel on the operation and maintenance of the entire system.

C. As-built drawings shall consist of the following:

1. Complete revision of all previously submitted drawings.
2. Point-to-point depiction of all device wiring on the device layout floor plans.
3. One (1) set of B-size, laminated as-built drawings.
4. Two (2) sets of 30"x42"inch 1\16"=1' scale drawings showing all points of fire alarm. One set shall be submitted with the close-out documents. Second set shall be mounted in frame with a lexan cover. These drawing must be submitted to project Engineer or approval.
5. Fire Alarm Matrix designed per NFPA 72: FIGURE A.10.6.2.3(9).

D. Turnover of all software database hard/soft copies shall be required. This shall include all possible programming software logs, diskettes or CDs containing exported project files, hard copies of all device maps, the revision number of the version of programming utility used, and all required passwords. The turnover of all database information shall occur prior to the end of the One (1) warranty period (or period as amended earlier in this specification).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 00 – EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this section, as shown or specified shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and the New York City Building Code.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the excavation, foundation construction, filling and grading as shown on the Drawings and specified herein including, but not limited to the following:

1. Removal of existing all pavements, curbs, utilities, and former foundation walls, pile caps, grade beams etc, designated for removal, except those identified to remain; relocation of fence and fence posts when necessary and other structures encountered or left by wreckers, old walls, rubble, etc.

2. All earth and concrete excavation to the bottom of foundation subgrades, pile caps, foundation, walls, pits and slabs as required and indicated on drawings.

3. Preparation of the subgrade for foundation elements.

4. Excavation, filling, grading and compacting to required elevations for all floors and slabs to grade.

5. Excavation, filling and rough grading of site area at adjacent structures and roadways as required and within the Contract Limit Line.

6. Excavation, filling, grading and compacting to required elevations for pavements and slabs.

7. Excavation and trenching for mechanical trades, including but not limited to all plumbing, heating, water, gas and electric within the buildings as shown or required by the drawings; backfilling same with clean fill as described hereinafter; and thoroughly compacting to "Rough Grading" elevations. Excavation, filling and grading for mechanical trades outside the building shall be the responsibility of each trade.

8. Subgrade preparation and providing additional approved suitable material for filling, for foundations and for rough grading.

9. Legal disposing, off the site of surplus excavated materials unsuitable for filling or backfilling. Refer to environmental specifications.

10. Other labor and materials as may be reasonably inferred to be required to make the work under this Section complete.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. STANDARDS

B. Latest version of American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards.

1. ASTM C 33 – Standard Specifications for Concrete Aggregates.

2. ASTM D 422 – Standard Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils (sieve only).

3. ASTM D 1557 – Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort.

4. ASTM D 2216 – Test Method for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Rock and Soil.

5. ASTM D 2487 – Test Method for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.

6. ASTM D 2922 – Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

7. ASTM D 3017 – Test for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

8. ASTM D 4318 – Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

C. ACI-318 latest edition-Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

D. All work shall comply with requirements of the Building Code of the City of New York, requirements of the New York State Department of Labor, requirements of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), requirements of New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH), requirements of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC), requirements of the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (NYCDEP), , requirements of the New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT), requirements of New York City Department of Transportation (NYCDOT), requirements and drawings approved by NYCT, and with applicable requirements of all other authorities having jurisdiction.

E. New York City Building Code.

F. Geotechnical Engineering Report prepared by Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying and Landscape Architecture, D.P.C., dated 24 May 2013.

1.4 CODE COMPLIANCE

A. Conform to the relevant provisions of the Building Code and Rules and Laws of the City of New York.

1.5 WORK DEFINITIONS

A. Wherever the word "excavating", "excavate", "excavation", "carried down", "remove", etc., are used, they shall be taken to include the removal of all existing work, including brick work, rubble work, former foundation remnants rubbish, earth, as well as rock, boulders, steel grillages, reinforcement, support of excavation systems, and concrete and all other materials and obstructions encountered; they shall also be taken to include all sheet piling, bracing, pumping, and all operations and items needed for the proper execution of the work. Excavation is considered unclassified.

B. Where the words "finished grades", "finished grade lines", or "future finished grades", appear in these specifications, they shall be taken to mean the finished elevations as indicated on the drawings.

C. Rough grading consists of cutting or filling to the elevation established on the Contract Drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports: Submit the following information for each source of each material submitted for review and comment by the Geotechnical Engineer and Environmental Engineer:

1. Test reports on borrow material as follows:

   a. Particle size analysis in accordance with ASTM D 422 (sieve only).

   b. Soil classification in accordance with ASTM D 2487

   c. Moisture content in accordance with ASTM D 2216

   d. Modified Compaction Curve in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

2. Include data for all samples indicating the exact location and methods of transportation and placement of all materials.

3. Include verification that borrow material is not contaminated.

4. Include location of intended use and reference to the drawings.

B. Samples:

1. Submit a 50-lb (minimum) sample of each borrow material proposed for use as controlled fill.

C. Submit the name of approved material supplier and specific type and source of each material. Any change in source or soil type throughout the job requires approval of the Commissioner.

D. Method Statement: Submit a detailed method statement to be reviewed by the Geotechnical Engineer. The method statement shall be prepared by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of New York. The submittals shall include but not limited to following:

1. Earth excavation procedures and sequences including temporary excavation support systems.

2. Backfilling and compacting material, equipment and procedures.

E. Submit catalog sheets and manufacturer's literature for compaction equipment, and waterproofing.

F. Certification For Examination of Site and Records: Before proceeding with the Work, submit certification in an acceptable form, signed by the Contractor, stating that careful examination has been made of the site, existing structures, existing adjacent structures, records of utility lines, test boring records, soil samples, subsurface exploration reports by the subsoil exploration consultant, the Drawings, and all other Contract Documents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Contractor for work described in this Section shall not be less than three (3) years of field experience in earthwork operations.

1.8 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Testing of Fill Areas: Prepared fill lifts will be tested and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer before construction of any further work thereon. Inspection and test of subgrades and fill layers will be taken as follows:

1. Below building slabs: For each compacted fill layer, make 1 field density test for every overlaying 2,500 sq-ft of building slab-on-grade or paved area-on-grade, but not less than 3 tests per lift. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D 2922.

B. Foundations Subgrade Preparation: Shallow footing foundations shall be placed on top of controlled fill or gravel as described in section 3.6.

1. The Special Engineer inspector shall witness and verify the following for foundations placed on either controlled fill or gravel:

a. The depth of excavation as per the drawings and requirements of section 3.6,

b. The absence of loose silty or clayey or organic material at the depth of excavation,

c. The proofrolling of the excavation prior to backfilling as per the requirements of section 3.7,

d. The thickness of the specified lift heights of the backfilling material as per the requirements of sections 3.6 and 3.8,

2. Where the footing subgrade is gravel, the Special Engineer inspector shall also verify the performance of the minimum required number of field density tests in accordance with ASTM D 2922.

3. Where the footing subgrade is gravel, the Special Engineer inspector shall also verify there is no bulging of the gravel during compaction of each lift, and the required number of compactor passes is performed.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Fordham Plaza is located at the intersection of East Fordham Road (aka Celia Cruz Boulevard and US 1), and Third Avenue in the Bronx, NY. The plaza is bounded to the north by East Fordham Road, to the south by East 189th Street, to the east by 3rd Avenue, and to the west by Park Avenue. The plaza is constructed atop a bridge spanning the four depressed tracks of the Metro-North Railroad Harlem Line. Sidewalk grades vary between about el 60 and 62, and the tops of tracks vary between about el 40 and el 43, as per the Borough President of Bronx Datum (BPBD). The bridge is

supported on the east and west by masonry abutments. Part of the eastern abutment is made out of concrete.

B. The proposed development includes three vendor kiosks, an automatic portable toilet (APT), a market canopy and a café. All structures are one story. The café will be constructed over the bridge deck. A deep foundation system will be needed for the café columns closest to the abutment walls to accommodate the high compressional and uplift column loads and transfer the loads away from the abutment walls. For the rest of the café columns, a shallow foundation system will be used. The kiosks and the market canopy will be located to the west of the deck. Part of the eastern foundations for the market canopy columns will be placed on top of the existing Empire City Subway Co. (ECS) conduits under Park Avenue West, and two utility vaults. The conduits and utility vaults will not be relocated. The kiosks and the market canopy will be supported on shallow foundations.

C. Subsurface Conditions –The general stratigraphy at the site consists of a surficial fill layer overlying a glacial-till deposit of very dense sand and gravel over bedrock. A detailed description of each layer is provided in the Langan Geotechnical Engineering Report dated 24 May 2013.

D. Three geo-probes were pushed in the soil to determine whether the proposed café pile-cap locations conflicted with the bridge abutments locations. All geo-probes were advanced to a depth of 30 feet below existing grade using 4-foot-long steel-pipe sections. No obstructions were encountered during the advancement of the geo-probes. The lack of obstructions is strong evidence that the abutments do not extend below the footprints of the proposed pile-cap locations. Details of the geo-probe investigation are provided in the Langan Geotechnical Engineering Report dated 24 May 2013.

E. Groundwater level was measured during the period of our investigation in one observation well. In December 2011 the groundwater level at the site was measured to be about 27 feet below existing grades; the corresponding elevation is about el 34.

F. The Contractor, by careful examination, shall inform himself as to the nature and location of the work; the conformation of the ground, the nature of the subsurface conditions; the locations of the groundwater table; the character, quality, and quantity of the materials to be encountered; the character of the equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the execution of the work; and all other matters which can in any way effect the work.

G. The Contractor shall be held to have visited the site and to have familiarized himself with the existing conditions of adjoining properties, utilities and buildings.

H. Soil samples and rock cores are available for the Contractor's review. The Commissioner makes no predictions or representations regarding the character or extent of soil, rock, or other subsurface conditions to be encountered during the work. The Contractor shall make his own deductions of the subsurface conditions which may affect

the methods or cost of construction of the work hereunder, and he agrees that he will make no claims for damages or compensations, except as are provided under the agreement, should he find conditions during the progress of the work different from those as calculated and/or anticipated by him. Additional borings and other exploratory operations may be performed by Contractor, at the Contractor's option and following the Commissioner's approval. No change in the Contract Sum will be authorized for such additional exploration undertaken by the Contractor.

I. The contractor shall note that large obstructions, boulders and cobbles were encountered in the borings.

J. The Contractor shall investigate the conditions of public thoroughfares and roads as to availability, clearances, loads, limits, restrictions, and other limitations affecting transportation to, ingress and egress of the site of the work. The Contractor shall conform to all New York City and State, and Federal regulations in regard to the transportation of materials to and from and at the job site and shall secure in advance such permits as may be required.

K. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in and beyond the areas of work. If utilities are indicated to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during the work.

1. There are numerous utility lines under the footprints of the vendor kiosks and we assume they will be relocated before the foundations are constructed. However, we understand that the ECS concrete duct bank will remain in place, and there are five footings that coincide with the duct bank. According to available drawings, the concrete duct bank is 28 inches wide, 55 inches tall, and its top is located about 60 inches below ground surface.

2. In addition, there are two existing utility vaults that will remain. Each vault is partially located under a market canopy footing.

3. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility Commissioner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Commissioner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility Commissioner.

4. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by Commissioner or others, during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by the Construction Manager and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided. Note that there are some larger utilities to remain. Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to the Construction Manager, and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

5. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shutoff of services if lines are active.

L. Examine drawings to determine sequence of operations, and relation to work of other trades. Start of work will signify acceptance of field conditions and will acknowledge coordination with other trades.

M. Compliance with all federal, state and local environmental and health and safety regulators, including but not limited to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

1.10 PROTECTION

A. The work shall be executed so that no damage or injury will occur to any of the existing public and adjoining or adjacent structures, streets, paving, sewers, gas, water, electric or any other pipes. Should any damage or injury caused by the Contractor, or anyone in Contractor's employ, or by the work under this Contract occur, the Contractor shall repair such damage and shall assume all responsibility for such injury.

B. The above shall also include the protection of all existing utilities (including sewers, water lines, electrical lines and telecommunication lines) to remain in use within and adjacent to the area affected by the work of this project.

C. Monuments, bench marks and other reference features on streets bounding this project, shall be protected. Should these be disturbed in any manner, the Contractor shall have them replaced.

D. Excavation sides of any pits within the site and adjacent structure foundations shall be protected by means of adequate bracing, shoring and anchoring at all times. No site excavation shall proceed until adequate support for excavation sides is provided. Contractor is solely responsible for the stability, safety and protection of excavation sides.

E. The Contractor shall provide barricades, warning lights, and barriers to prevent accidents, and to prevent all hazards to the protect the public and property at all times, including Saturdays, Sundays, and Holiday.

1.11 ERRORS IN DEPTH

A. In the event that any part of the excavation is carried, through error, beyond the depth and the dimensions indicated on the drawings or called for in the specifications, then the Contractor, at his own expense, shall furnish and install gravel, stone, or structural concrete with which to fill to the required level at all locations, subject to approval of the Commissioner and Geotechnical Engineer.

1.12 SUBSURFACE STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

A. The Contractor shall become acquainted with the existence and location of all surface and subsurface structures and utilities within the project area and beneath the surrounding streets. Contractor shall not damage any of those utilities that are to remain and shall leave them accessible and make the necessary provision by sheeting, hanging, supporting or other means necessary to obtain this result, subject to the approval of the New York City Building Department and Department of Transportation, and the utility companies involved.

1.13 DESIGN OF TEMPORARY WORK

A. Temporary work shall be designed and installed so that the permanent work can be conveniently and adequately erected. Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy of temporary work.

B. Temporary work shall be maintained in good condition.

C. Temporary work shall be changed, shifted, rebuilt, etc., as needed to suit the conditions of the permanent work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Before bringing any fill to the site, the Contractor shall submit the source for approval by the Geotechnical Engineer and the Environmental Engineer, in accordance with Section 1.7 of this specification.

B. On-Site Soil: The use of on-site soils as backfill shall not be permitted.

C. Gravel: uniform gravel approximately ¾-inch in diameter, to be used for backfilling under the market canopy foundations located on top of the ECS conduits and utility vaults designated to remain in place.

D. Controlled Fill: Clean sand or other porous material as accepted, containing not more than 10% by weight passing the No. 200 mesh sieve, as determined from the percent passing the No. 4 sieve.

E. Fill for utility trenches shall meet the criteria given for controlled fill and shall not contain sharp, angular pieces and pieces larger than 2 inches in any dimension.

F. Before bringing any fill to the site, the Contractor shall submit the source for approval by the Commissioner.

G. All fill material required shall be free from wood, debris, combustible materials, vegetable matter or any material subject to decay or disintegration. Fill material shall not be contaminated.

H. The use of recycled concrete aggregate as structural or general fill shall be permitted, except for drainage applications, provided it meets the gradation requirements above and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF PROJECT SITE

A. Obtain all necessary permits to perform the work from the appropriate authorities and agencies prior to start of such work. Obey all applicable local and federal work safety rules and regulations.

B. Install all necessary protection equipment, structures such as fences, signs, scaffolding, etc. prior to start of work.

C. Remove all existing structures, utilities, pavement in accordance with the Contract Documents.

D. Protect all utility lines, which are not to be abandoned. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to utilities that may occur.

3.2 PROTECTION AND MONITORING OF ADJACENT STRUCTURES, STREETS AND UTILITIES

A. The work shall be executed so that no damage or injury will occur to the existing public and adjoining or adjacent structures, streets, paving, sewers, or utilities. Should any damage or injury caused by the Contractor, or anyone in Contractor's employ, or by the work under this Contract occur, the Contractor shall repair such damage and shall assume all responsibility for such injury.

3.3 SITE DRAINAGE

A. The Contractor shall assume the responsibility for site drainage and shall maintain such drainage during the life of this contract in a manner so as not to adversely affect adjacent areas and structures.

3.4 PUMPING AND DEWATERING

A. The Contractor shall, during the progress of his work, provide and maintain all required pumps, wells, suction and discharge lines, power, etc. in sufficient number, capacity, and configurations to keep all excavation, pits, trenches, footings, foundations, and the entire property area free from accumulation of water at all times and under any and all circumstances and contingencies that may arise.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all remedial action and associated costs due to problems arising from improper control of surface water.

C. The Contractor shall not use any portion of the building foundation units or any part thereof as a sump for drainage resulting from pumping in any other area. The Contractor shall not direct water to privately owned properties.

3.5 GENERAL EXCAVATION

A. GENERAL

1. The excavation shall be unclassified and shall comprise and include the satisfactory removal and legal disposal of all materials encountered regardless of the nature of the materials and shall be understood to include, boulders, earth, hardpan, miscellaneous fill, foundations, concrete structures, slabs, walls, utilities, pavements, curbs, piping and debris.

2. All excavation shall extend to the depths of the form and size required for the installation of the work as indicated on the drawings. When excavations for foundations have reached the required depths, Geotechnical Consultant shall make an inspection of the conditions. The balance of the excavation work shall be by hand.

3. Excavation shall be to required elevations for bottom of pile caps, floors pits, slabs, walls, etc. Excavation shall be made to a depth that will allow installation of full depth of concrete slabs, sub-base, and waterproofing as shown on drawings with a 1 inch tolerance. Excavation lines shall provide sufficient clearance for the proper execution of all concrete work including allowances for form work, shoring and inspection.

4. Materials that, in the opinion of the Commissioner, are not suitable for fill, any surplus earth and all rock, shall be removed from the site and legally disposed of.

5. The bottom of excavations shall be leveled off and graded to receive foundations, slabs, pits, trenches and grade beams.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR BUILDING SLABS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Subgrades of building slabs and Foundations including framed slabs and grade beams shall be approved by the Engineer for special inspection before proceeding with their construction. Subgrades resulting from excavation shall be free of unsuitable material (fill, loose rock pieces, organics, debris, etc.) as judged by the Geotechnical Engineer.

1. The shallow footing foundations of the Vendor Kiosks will bear on controlled fill. The existing fill material will be excavated to a depth of 6 feet below the footprint of the foundation, the fill material at that depth shall be proofrolled, and the bottom 2 feet will be replaced with controlled fill. The controlled fill will be placed and compacted according to the requirements of section 3.8, and will be subject to the field quality control requirements of section 3.9.

2. The shallow footing foundations of the Café will bear on controlled fill. The existing fill material will be excavated to a depth of 6 feet below the footprint of the foundation, the fill material at that depth shall be proofrolled, and the bottom 2

feet will be replaced with controlled fill. The controlled fill will be placed and compacted according to the requirements of section 3.8, and will be subject to the field quality control requirements of section 3.9.

3. The shallow footing foundations of Market Canopy that will be constructed over the conduits and utility vaults to remain as shown on the contract drawings, will bear on the gravel material specified in section 2.1.C. At those locations the surficial soil shall be excavated to 4 feet below grade, the fill material at that depth shall be proofrolled, and the bottom 2 feet will be backfilled with ¾-inch gravel or equivalent. The gravel will be placed in 8-inch lifts and be proofrolled. At the locations of the foundations to be constructed over the existing vaults, and where the soil cannot be excavated to 4 feet below grade, the soil at the top of the vault shall be hand-excavated to expose the vault-top surface, and ¾-inch gravel or equivalent shall be placed on top of the vault to match the bottom of footing elevation as indicated on the drawings.

4. The shallow footing foundations of the Café will bear on controlled fill. The existing fill material will be excavated to a depth of 6 feet below the footprint of the foundation, the fill material at that depth shall be proofrolled, and the bottom 2 feet will be replaced with controlled fill. The controlled fill will be placed and compacted according to the requirements of section 3.8, and will be subject to the field quality control requirements of section 3.9.

B. Where required, waterproofing shall be installed in accordance with the Contract Drawings.

C. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavations performed below the elevations shown or specified, shall be filled and compacted as hereinafter specified, at no additional cost.

D. Authorized Additional Excavation: Where the Geotechnical Engineer determines that the bearing material encountered is unsuitable, the unsuitable bearing material shall be removed. The removed material shall be replaced with controlled fill or concrete as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.7 PROOFROLLING

A. Prior to backfilling, all excavations should be proofrolled using a double-drum, walk-behind, minimum 1-ton roller, with at least six overlapping passes over the area of interest. Any loose areas containing silt and clay as identified by the engineer for special inspection during the proofrolling should be removed and replaced with controlled fill in accordance with Section 3.9. The quality control shall consist of verification of procedure and judgment of the professional engineer for subgrade preparation.

3.8 FILLING, GRADING AND COMPACTING

A. Filling and backfilling shall not be performed until work has been inspected by the Geotechnical Engineer and Structural Engineer. All wood, paper and other deleterious materials shall be cleaned out from excavations before backfilling.

B. The filling or backfilling within the area of the building shall be done so that there will be no void spaces below floors and bottoms of pits and trenches, unless otherwise noted

C. General: Material for fill and backfill shall be Controlled Fill or Gravel as herein specified under Part 2 of these specifications. Material may be obtained from borrow sources and shall be free of any contamination.

D. Placing: Place controlled fill in horizontal 8-inch-thick maximum loose layers to produce a uniform thickness of material. Start placement in the deepest area and progress approximately parallel to the finished grade. Do not place fill where free water is standing, on frozen subsoil or on surfaces that have not been approved.

E. Compacting: Compact each layer of controlled fill with appropriate equipment listed below in this Article to achieve as a minimum 95 percent of maximum density at optimum moisture when tested in accordance with ASTM D1557.

F. Compaction Equipment: Granular fills (sand, gravel, friable earth) shall be compacted with a vibratory plate compactor or walk-behind roller not less than 0.5 ton in static weight to the extent possible. A jumping jack shall be used in and around penetrations, small restrictive areas, or any other areas not accessible to the roller or heavy plate compactor.

G. Backfilling against Foundation Walls: After completion of foundation walls and removal of forms, clean the excavation of all trash and debris before application of waterproofing and/or vapor barrier and placement of backfill.

H. Do not backfill against foundation or basement walls until completion of supporting floor construction to top of backfill or to first level above top of backfill, unless adequate temporary shoring is provided or otherwise directed by the Structural Engineer.

I. If Contractor elects to backfill against foundation or basement walls prior to completion of supporting floor slabs, these walls shall be shored. Temporary shoring shall be designed by a professional engineer retained by the Contractor. Shoring design and calculations shall be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer and Structural Engineer for their review and approval.

J. In placing backfill, take special care to prevent wedge action, eccentric loading or overloading of the structure by equipment used for compacting backfill material, and to prevent damage to waterproofing on walls. Where subsoil drainage systems are installed, place backfill to prevent any damage to the systems. Any damage to waterproofing or drainage systems caused by backfilling or excavation operations shall be corrected or replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.

K. The Contractor shall do all filling necessary to bring the ground surfaces to the required levels for floors, pits, and areaways as shown on the drawings.

L. Any surplus materials shall be removed from site and legally disposed of in accordance with applicable regulations. Should additional material be required for the placing of backfill, other than material obtained from the site, the Contractor shall obtain, deliver and place accepted backfill material as required.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Commissioner will employ, at his own expense, a Geotechnical Engineer to review all laboratory test results and submitted reports specified in this Section.

B. The Commissioner's Geotechnical Engineer will interpret the tests, state in each report whether or not the test specimens and results comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents and note any deviations.

C. The Commissioner's Geotechnical Engineer will identify when and where samples are to be obtained for testing.

D. The Contractor shall collect samples and forward them to the Commissioner's Testing Laboratory. Testing Laboratory will submit the following laboratory test reports to the Geotechnical Engineer.

1. Laboratory results conducted on each type of borrow and fill material:

   a. Gradation Analysis – ASTM D 422.

   b. Atterberg Limits – ASTM D 4318.

   c. Modified Moisture Density Curve Determination – ASTM D 1557.

2. Commissioner's Geotechnical Engineer will determine the conformance of materials to be used for fills.

E. Field Inspection:

1. All field inspections shall comply with the requirements of the New York City Building Code.

2. Building Slab Subgrades: Commissioner's Civil Engineer for special inspection shall inspect subgrades for all building slabs. No pavement or slab shall be constructed unless the subgrade is approved by the Commissioner's Geotechnical Engineer.

3. Proofrolling: Proofrolling operations shall be inspected by Commissioner's Engineer for special inspection.

4. Backfilling and Compaction: The Commissioner shall hire a testing agency to verify the densities of the fill placed. The testing agency shall take field density tests of the fill placed and shall report to the Geotechnical Engineer. No fill shall be placed without inspection and approval of the Commissioner's testing agency and Geotechnical Engineer. The testing agency will take field tests in accordance with Section 1.9 of this specification.

3.10 CLEAN-UP

A. All excess material including, earth, rock, fill, shall be removed from site and legally disposed of.

B. All lumber, forms and metal work shall be removed immediately after completion of local areas. The Contractor shall be responsible for removal of all debris produced by work to this section from the site.

C. Sidewalk and streets adjoining the property shall be broom cleaned and free of debris, rubbish, trash and obstructions of any kind caused by the work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 31 63 16 – DRILLED CAISSON PILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and New York City Building Code for caisson piles socketed in rock.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. All labor, materials, equipment and accessories necessary for, or incidental to the completion of all pile work as shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and as required by the conditions at the site, are a part of the Contract.

B. The work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Casing-installed caisson piles socketed into rock

2. Excavation and drilling associated with pile foundations and installation of drilled caisson piles at the locations shown on the drawings, and having an axial capacity of 100 tons, uplift capacity of 50 tons, and lateral capacity of 4 tons or more.

3. All engineering, surveying, layout, monitoring, and submittals in connection to the work in this Section.

4. Provide as-build pile location survey and identification plan.

5. Perform one successful lateral pile load test.

6. Legal disposing off the site, of surplus excavated materials unsuitable for filling or backfilling.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. All work and materials under this section shall conform to the latest revision of the following standard specifications, where not otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

B. Perform all work in accordance with all applicable City, County, State, and Federal Codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. The Contractor is solely responsible to perform all work included herein in a manner that no adverse effects or damages are caused on the adjacent structures.

D. The following publications form a part of this Specification to the extent indicated by the specific citations in other paragraphs of this Specification. In case of conflict, the particular requirements of this Specification shall govern, unless indicated otherwise.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) and American Association of State and Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Publications

2. American Welding Society (AWS)

3. American Petroleum Institute (API)

4. Post Tensioning Institute (PTI)

5. ASCE 20-96 – Standard Guidelines for the Design and Installation of Pile Foundations.

6. ACI 336.1/ 336.1R: Specifications for the Construction of Drilled Piers (ACI 336.1) and Commentary (ACI 336.1R)

7. New York City Building Code

8. Geotechnical Engineering Report prepared by Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying and Landscape Architecture, D.P.C., dated 24 May 2013.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submittals shall be made as specified herein. The Commissioner's submittal review and approval will be of concept only and shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for the quality of performance of the work.

2. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Commissioner, for review and approval, the final caisson design that will include working drawings and relevant structural design calculations for the drilled caisson pile system or systems intended for use. The designs shall be provided a minimum of 10 days prior to planned start of construction. All design submittals shall be sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York.

3. Work shall not begin until the appropriate submittals have been received and reviewed by the Commissioner. Note that any additional time required due to incomplete or unacceptable submittals shall not be cause for delay or impact claims. All costs associated with incomplete or unacceptable submittals shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

4. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for all structural steel including caisson pile components, and rock socket details giving:

   a. Drilled caisson pile design load.

   b. Type and size of casing.

   c. Type and size of reinforcing steel.

   d. Minimum total rock socket.

   e. Total caisson pile length.

   f. Grouting method.

   g. Caisson pile cutoff elevation.

   h. Lateral load test setup

5. The Contractor shall submit certified mill test reports, properly marked, for the reinforcing steel, as the materials are delivered, to the Commissioner for record purposes. The ultimate strength, yield strength, elongation, and material properties composition shall be included. For steel pipe used as permanent casing, or for core steel, the Contractor shall submit a minimum of two representative coupon tests or mill certifications (if available) on each load delivered to the project. The contractor shall submit laboratory test reports and welders certificates for welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

6. The Contractor shall submit the concrete and grout mix designs, including details of all materials to be incorporated, and the procedures for mixing and placing the material to the Commissioner for approval. This submittal shall include certified test results verifying the required strength.

7. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for the caisson pile caps, showing the layout, size, and spacing of reinforcement.

B. Caisson Pile Installation:

1. The Contractor shall submit a detailed description of the proposed construction procedures for review. This shall include a schedule of proposed equipment, construction method, sequence of installation, proposed alternates and all supporting documentation, and procedures for the caisson pile and rock socket installation to meet the project schedule, requirements of these Specifications and the Foundation Plans. Transmit submittal prior to mobilization to the site.

2. Design and specification of temporary casing.

3. Description of equipment and method of providing and checking the cleanliness of pile bottoms and identifying type of bearing material for consistency with design assumptions prior to placing concrete.

4. Method of monitoring verticality of the pile installation during excavation and details of proposed corrective measures to be implemented as necessary.

5. Method of securing and maintaining position of steel reinforcing.

6. Method of correction only if location or out-of-plumb tolerances are exceeded.

7. Method of providing construction joint if concrete placement is interrupted.

8. Method of securing that drilling fluids do not accumulate against or go under the neighboring foundations.

C. Plans and Surveys:

1. Submit a caisson pile Identification Plan, developed from the Foundation Plans, identifying all the drilled piles to be installed with unique nomenclature.

2. Provide progress as-built surveys specified herein within 5 work days of completion of the total number of drilled piles at each work area.

D. Installation Records:

1. The following records shall be prepared for the Commissioner. The records shall be completed within 24 hours after each drilled caisson pile installation is completed. The records shall include the following minimum information:

a. Caisson pile materials and dimensions

b. Design loads

c. Installation equipment used (drill rig, hammer, air/water flush, etc)

d. Caisson pile drilling duration and observations (e.g., flush return) including unusual behavior or conditions during installation

e. Installation time

f. Information on soil and rock encountered, including description of strata, water, etc.

g. Caisson total length and rock socket length

h. Approximate surface and final tip elevations

i) Cut-off elevation

i. Any deviations from the intended parameters

j. Concrete pressures attained, where applicable

k. Concrete quantities pumped and concrete factor (actual volume/theoretical volume)

l. Caisson test records, analysis, and details

E. Allowable Tolerances:

1. Centerline of drilled pile shall not be more than 3 inches from indicated plan location.

2. Drilled pile hole alignment shall be within 2% of design alignment, otherwise it will be subject to downgrade its capacity by the geotechnical engineer.

3. Centerline of core reinforcement shall not be more than ¾ inch from the centerline of the casing.

F. Lateral Load Test

1. Submit lateral load test procedures including drawing showing the layout of load frame and reference frame.

2. Submit identification numbers and calibration curve for the hydraulic jacks and pressure gauge.

3. At the completion of the load tests, submit a report signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of New York, summarizing the lateral movement for each pile, in conformance with the Building Code.

G. Contract Closeout Submittals

1. Record drawings at project closeout.

2. Caisson Pile Report: Include the items listed in Paragraph D.1.

3. Method of placing concrete, including number, location, and details of tremie pipes.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Fordham Plaza is located at the intersection of East Fordham Road (aka Celia Cruz Boulevard and US 1), and Third Avenue in the Bronx, NY. The plaza is bounded to the north by East Fordham Road, to the south by East 189th Street, to the east by 3rd

Avenue, and to the west by Park Avenue. The plaza is constructed atop a bridge spanning the four depressed tracks of the Metro-North Railroad Harlem Line. Sidewalk grades vary between about el 60 and 62, and the tops of tracks vary between about el 40 and el 43, as per the Borough President of Bronx Datum (BPBD). The bridge is supported on the east and west by masonry abutments. Part of the eastern abutment is made out of concrete.

B. The proposed development includes three vendor kiosks, an automatic portable toilet (APT), a market canopy and a café. All structures are one story. The café will be constructed over the bridge deck. A deep foundation system will be needed for the café columns closest to the abutment walls to accommodate the high compressional and uplift column loads and transfer the loads away from the abutment walls. For the rest of the café columns, a shallow foundation system will be used. The kiosks and the market canopy will be located to the west of the deck. Part of the eastern foundations for the market canopy columns will be placed on top of the existing Empire City Subway Co. (ECS) conduits under Park Avenue West. The conduits will not be relocated. The kiosks and the market canopy will be supported on shallow foundations.

C. Subsurface Conditions –The general stratigraphy at the site consists of a surficial fill layer overlying a glacial-till deposit of very dense sand and gravel over bedrock. A detailed description of each layer is provided in the Langan Geotechnical Engineering Report dated 24 May 2013.

D. Three geo-probes were pushed in the soil to determine whether the proposed café pile-cap locations conflicted with the bridge abutments locations. All geo-probes were advanced to a depth of 30 feet below existing grade using 4-foot-long steel-pipe sections. No obstructions were encountered during the advancement of the geo-probes. The lack of obstructions is strong evidence that the abutments do not extend below the footprints of the proposed pile-cap locations. Details of the geo-probe investigation are provided in the Langan Geotechnical Engineering Report dated 24 May 2013.

E. Groundwater level was measured during the period of our investigation in one observation well. In December 2011 the groundwater level at the site was measured to be about 27 feet below existing grades; the corresponding elevation is about el 34.

F. The Contractor, by careful examination, shall inform himself as to the nature and location of the work; the conformation of the ground, the nature of the subsurface conditions; the locations of the groundwater table; the character, quality, and quantity of the materials to be encountered; the character of the equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the execution of the work; the conditions of all adjacent structures and utilities and all other matters which can in any way effect the work.

G. The Contractor shall be held to have visited the site and to have familiarized himself with the existing conditions of adjoining properties, utilities and buildings.

H. Soil samples and rock cores are available for the Contractor's review. The Commissioner makes no predictions or representations regarding the character or extent

of soil, rock, or other subsurface conditions to be encountered during the work. The Contractor shall make his own deductions of the subsurface conditions which may affect the methods or cost of construction of the work hereunder, and he agrees that he will make no claims for damages or compensations, except as are provided under the agreement, should he find conditions during the progress of the work different from those as calculated and/or anticipated by him. Additional borings and other exploratory operations may be performed by Contractor, at the Contractor's option and following the Commissioner's approval. No change in the Contract Sum will be authorized for such additional exploration undertaken by the Contractor.

I. The contractor shall note that large obstructions, boulders and cobbles were encountered in the borings.

J. Soil samples taken from the borings are available for the Contractor's inspection.

K. The Contractor shall investigate the conditions of public thoroughfares and roads as to availability, clearances, loads, limits, restrictions, and other limitations affecting transportation to, ingress and egress of the site of the work. The Contractor shall conform to all New York City and State, and Federal regulations in regard to the transportation of materials to and from and at the job site and shall secure in advance such permits as may be required.

L. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in and beyond the areas of work. If utilities are indicated to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during the work.

1. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility Commissioner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Commissioner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility Commissioner.

2. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by Commissioner or others, during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by the Construction Manager and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided. Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to the Construction Manager, and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

3. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shutoff of services if lines are active.

M. Examine drawings to determine sequence of operations, and relation to work of other trades. Start of work will signify acceptance of field conditions and will acknowledge coordination with other trades.

N. Compliance with all federal, state and local environmental and health and safety regulators, including but not limited to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Sound Rock: For the purpose of payment, elevation of top of sound rock, as specified herein and where noted on the Contract Drawings, is defined as refusal to soil augers being used with a drill rig with a minimum torque of 100,000 foot-lbs and minimum downward force of 30,000 lbs.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work shall comply with requirements of the Building Code of the City of New York, requirements of the New York State Department of Labor, requirements of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), requirements of New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH), requirements of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC), requirements of the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (NYCDEP), requirements of the New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT), requirements of New York City Department of Transportation (NYCDOT), requirements of the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey (PANYNJ), and with applicable requirements of all other authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Caisson Pile Standard: Comply with provisions in ACI 336.1/336.1R, unless modified in this Section.

C. Design and select caisson pile components under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer (the Contractor's Engineer) experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State of New York.

D. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer licensed in the State of New York to perform surveys, layouts, and measurements for caisson piles. Before excavating, lay out each caisson pile to lines and levels required. Record actual measurements of each caisson pile location, pile diameter, bottom and top elevations, deviations from specified tolerances, and other specified data.

1. Record and maintain information pertinent to each caisson pile and cooperate with the Geotechnical Engineer to provide data for required reports.

E. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. For concrete, in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

F. Welding Standards: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, Section 5. Records of test results of welding procedures not prequalified and copies of records for each qualified welding operator, containing

records on positions of welding and types of electrode qualifications, shall be kept by the Contractor and be available for examination by the Construction Manager.

G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct caisson pile pre-installation conference at project site.

H. Contractor Qualifications

1. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary plant, materials, skilled labor, and supervision to carry out the contract and to provide efficient and satisfactory drilled pile installation. The Contractor shall have at least three (3) years of experience in successfully installing caisson piles in limited access areas.

2. The Contractor must provide resumes of key personnel who will be present onsite (and will be materially involved) and who will each have at least three years of relevant experience. These personnel include superintendent, driller, and project engineer/manager.

3. The Contractor shall retain the services of a Professional Licensed Engineer licensed in the State of New York who shall design and supervise the installation of all work of this section. The Commissioners Professional Engineer shall sign and submit all relevant NYC Building Department TR forms.

4. The Contractor shall engage and assign survey and monitoring work of this section to a Professional Land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York. The results of all monitoring work of this Section shall be made immediately available to the Contractor's Professional Engineer responsible for the design and supervision of the work specified herein.

5. The Contractor shall not sublet the whole or any part of the contract without the express permission in writing of the Commissioner.

6. Testing and inspection agency engaged by the Contractor that performs testing services on concrete materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

I. Inspection:

1. All caisson pile installation shall be performed under the full-time special inspection by a professional engineer (Special Inspector) engaged by the Commissioner. No caisson pile installation work shall be done without the presence of the Commissioner's Special Inspector. The presence of the engineer does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of satisfactorily constructing piles meeting the load bearing requirements specified herein and maintaining the integrity of piles during the work.

2. The Special Inspector will log the installation of each drilled caisson pile, determine when it has reached the required depth and inspect the rock socket. This

shall not relieve the Contractor's responsibility to provide a pile of required capacity. The Special Inspector will not be responsible in any way for the Contractor's means and methods.

3. In such instances where inclement weather interferes with the satisfactory installation of pile as determined by the Commissioner's representative, the work shall be suspended until more favorable conditions exist.

4. The Contractor shall cooperate with special inspector to facilitate the progress of the work. If the Contractor fails to cooperate, the Commissioner's representative shall have the right to suspend further work until the situation is remedied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. The outer casing shall be open-ended steel pipe conforming to ASTM A252 with a 9-5/8-inch outside diameter and a minimum 3/8-inch wall thickness.

B. Steel Reinforcement conforming to ASTM A615 Grade 75 threadbar, minimum area of #18 bar.

C. Cap Reinforcement: New deformed billet steel bars conforming to ASTM A615 Grade 75.

D. Portland Cement: All cement shall be Portland cement conforming to ASTM C150 (AASHTO M85), Type I, Type II, or Type III, and shall be the product of one manufacturer. If the brand or type of cement is changed during a project, additional grout mix tests shall be conducted to ensure consistency of quality and performance in situ.

E. Admixtures: All admixtures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C494 (AASHTO M194). Admixtures that control bleed, improve flowability, reduce water content, and retard set may be used in the grout subject to the review and acceptance of the Commissioner. Expansive admixtures shall only be added to the grout used for filling sealed encapsulations. Accelerators will not be permitted. Admixtures shall be compatible with the concrete and mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Their use will only be permitted after appropriate field tests on fluid and set grout properties. Admixtures with chlorides shall not be permitted.

F. Retarder: ASTM C494, Type A or Type D

G. Water: Fresh, potable, clear and free of oil, acid, alkali, salts, organic matter, or other substances in any way deleterious to grout or steel. If water is not potable, it shall be tested in accordance with AASHTO T26 for acceptability.

H. Fine Aggregates: Inert fillers such as ASTM C33 sand may be used in the concrete mix in special situations (e.g., presence of large voids in the ground, when grout take and travel are to be limited) as approved by the Commissioner.

I. Concrete mix

1. The concrete or grout used shall consist of a mixture of Portland Cement, fluidifier, retarder, fine aggregate (for concrete) and water so proportioned and mixed as to produce a concrete or grout mix capable of being pumped. The drilled caisson pile concrete or grout shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 6,000 pound per square inch (psi). Mixing time after adding the fluidifier at the site shall be no less than 3 minutes. The concrete or grout shall be mixed in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASTM C94.

2. The Contractor shall not use any grout older than 90 minutes from batch time. The Contractor shall coordinate his grout delivery or on-site batching to meet the above requirement and to assure continuity of the work.

3. The concrete shall be sampled and tested by an independent Testing Laboratory retained by the Commissioner. Contractor shall notify the Commissioner a minimum of 48 hours prior to required sampling. Sampling and casting of a set of six 2-inch cubes shall be done once a day during drilled pile installation but not less than one set for every 50 yd^3 of grout delivered to the site, or for every 20 yd^3 for on-site batch plants. For each set, one cube shall be tested at 7 days, 14 days, and 21 days, and two cubes tested at 28 days. One cube shall be kept as a reserve in case of low grout strength results. If the 28-day cubes break at a strength greater than or equal to the required, then the last cube shall also be tested at 28 days. If not, the last cube shall be tested at 45 days.

4. Grout cubes shall be made and tested in accordance with ASTM C31 and C109. The test results shall be submitted to the Commissioner and the Contractor for review within 3 days of completion of the testing.

J. Concrete Mixing: In accordance with Section 03 30 00 for concrete class indicated.

K. Couplers: For compressive loading, the coupler shall be compatible with efficient load transfer and overall reinforcement performance requirements.

L. Plates and Shapes: Structural steel plates and shapes for caisson pile top attachments shall conform to ASTM A 992 (AASHTO M183) or ASTM A572 Grade 50 (AASHTO M183).

M. Centralizers: Centralizers shall be fabricated from plastic, steel, or material that is non-detrimental to the reinforcing steel and which allow free flow of grout around centralizer. Wood shall not be used. Centralizers shall be spaced a maximum of 10 feet on center, and shall be securely fastened to the reinforcement to prevent sliding within the casing.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Grout Pump: A positive displacement piston pump or screw-type pump capable of developing sufficient displacement pressures shall be used to assure the continuous and complete filling of the drilled caisson pile.

B. All drilled caisson pile installation shall be performed using internal flushing of water or drilling mud. The drilling equipment shall be capable of advancing and withdrawing casing in a slow, steady, continuous motion, and shall have sufficient torque and weight to advance the drilled pile to the required depths specified herein or on the drawings without loss of ground.

C. The drill rig and casing/drill rods shall be clearly marked at all times in at least two locations specified by the Special Inspector in foot increments, and numbered at 5-foot intervals, such that the Special Inspector can easily infer the drilled pile tip depth or elevation.

D. All equipment shall be in first-class working condition to assure continuity of the work. Equipment deemed by the Commissioner to be unsatisfactory shall be immediately removed from the site.

2.3 LATERAL LOAD TESTS

A. Hydraulic Jack(s) and Pressure Gauges:

1. Hydraulic jack(s) shall be equipped with the necessary gauges and piping which shall transmit constant load to the pile.

2. Hydraulic jack(s) shall be rated for a load capacity of at least 2 times the total test load.

3. Hydraulic jack(s) shall have sufficient ram so that the full test load can be applied at no more than 80 % of its extension.

4. Pressure gauge shall be able to read pressures accurately to the nearest 50 psi and shall have a range equivalent to at least twice the pressure required to maintain the full test load.

5. Hydraulic jack(s) and pressure gauge shall be calibrated as a unit by a certified testing laboratory not more than one month prior to their use at the site. A calibration report indicating jack and pressure gauge identification numbers and a calibration curve shall be submitted to the Commissioner's Geotechnical Engineer at least one week prior to beginning any load tests.

B. Dial Indicators:

1. Dial gauges shall be capable of reading to the nearest 0.001 inch, and shall have a travel of at least 2 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, vibration, and other hazards created by caisson pile operations.

B. Drilling equipment shall have the minimum torque capacity and downward force capacity for the project site conditions.

3.2 MATERIAL DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. The Contractor shall deliver or arrange to deliver casing, reinforcement, couplers, centralizers, grout, etc. to the project site in such quantities and at such times to assure continuity of drilled pile installation operations for the project schedule.

B. Delivered materials shall be subject to the inspection and approval of the Commissioner prior to use.

C. The steel casing and reinforcing steel shall be stored in orderly groups to minimize bending or damage prior to installation. Keep steel free of soil or other materials to avoid contaminating the caisson piles.

D. Casing and reinforcing steel shall be clearly labeled with bar/casing size, length, caisson number, strength, and lot or batch identification information from the manufacturing plant.

3.3 EXCAVATION

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavation is unclassified and includes excavation to bearing elevations regardless of character of materials or obstructions encountered.

1. Obstructions: Unclassified excavation includes removal of unanticipated boulders, concrete, masonry, or other subsurface obstructions.

B. Prevent surface water from entering excavated piles. Direct water to site-drainage facilities.

C. Install caisson piles to achieve at least the minimum-specified rock-socket length in NYCBC Class 1c or 1b rock. Remove loose material from bottom of excavation.

1. Excavate rock sockets of dimensions indicated.

D. Notify and allow the Special Inspector to inspect the bottom of the excavation by video camera. If unsuitable bearing stratum is encountered, make adjustments to caisson piles as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer.

E. Excavate closely-spaced piles and those occurring in fragile or sand strata, only after adjacent caisson piles are filled with concrete and allowed to set. Do not excavate new piles closer than 20 feet from newly concreted piles until the pile concrete has been in place a minimum of 24 hours.

3.4 CAISSON PILE, CAPACITY, SIZE, AND TOLERANCES

A. The final caisson pile tip elevation shall be determined by the Special Inspector, and no concrete shall be pumped until approved by the Special Inspector.

B. The installation criteria specified in Paragraphs 3.5 is subject to modifications, if necessary, based on the results of the test drilled pile and load test program.

C. Capacity/Size of caisson piles:

1. Provide drilled caisson piles with a working load capacity of 100 tons.

2. Provide drilled caisson piles with an uplift load capacity of 50 tons.

3. Provide drilled caisson piles with a lateral capacity greater than 4 tons.

4. Provide 9-5/8-inch outside diameter and a minimum 3/8-inch wall thickness.

D. Location and Tolerances: Drilled piles shall be installed at locations shown on the Foundation Plans. Construct caisson piles within ACI 336.1/ACI 336.1R tolerances.

1. If location or out-of-plumb tolerances are exceeded, provide corrective construction. Submit design and construction proposals to the Engineer for review before proceeding.

3.5 CAISSON PILE INSTALLATION

A. The Contractor shall give the Commissioner at least 3 days notice prior to the start of the drilled pile installation work.

B. It shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to install the caisson piles at the locations shown on the Foundation Plans.

C. It shall be to the sole responsibility of the contractor to install the caisson piles without causing any adverse effects or damages on the adjacent structures.

D. Unclassified Excavation: Excavation is unclassified and includes excavation to bearing elevations regardless of character of materials or obstructions encountered.

1. Obstructions: Unclassified excavation includes removal of unanticipated boulders, concrete, masonry, or other subsurface obstructions.

E. Prevent surface water from entering excavated piles. Direct water to site-drainage facilities.

F. Install caisson piles to achieve at least the minimum-specified rock-socket length in NYCBC Class 1c or 1b rock. Remove loose material from bottom of excavation.

1. Excavate rock sockets of dimensions indicated.

G. Notify and allow the Special Inspector to inspect the bottom of the excavation by video camera. If unsuitable bearing stratum is encountered, make adjustments to caisson piles as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer.

H. Excavate closely-spaced piles and those occurring in fragile or sand strata, only after adjacent caisson piles are filled with concrete and allowed to set. Do not excavate new piles closer than 20 feet from newly concreted piles until the pile concrete has been in place a minimum of 24 hours.

I. Pile Drilling: The production caisson pile installation technique shall be such that it is consistent with the geotechnical, logistical, environmental, and load carrying conditions of the project. Installation procedures shall be consistent to that used for the successful pile load test.

1. All caissons shall be installed using internal flushing.

2. No tapping, pushing, or vibrating of the top of casing to sit the caissons in the rock shall be permitted.

3. All installation techniques shall be determined and scheduled such that there will be no interconnection or damage to caisson piles in which grout has not achieved final set.

4. The caisson pile shall be drilled to the design elevation. The design elevation may be shown on the drawings or correspond to the required rock socket length necessary to achieve the design load into class 1c or better rock.

5. If, during installation of a caisson pile, an obstruction is encountered that prevents the advancement of the hole, the Contractor may elect to abandon the hole and fill the abandoned drilled pile with grout at no cost to the Commissioner. A new drilled pile(s) shall be drilled at a location to be determined by the Commissioner.

6. The Contractor shall check caisson pile top elevations and adjust all installed caisson piles to the planned elevations.

7. After drilling, the hole shall be flushed with water to remove drill cuttings and/or other loose debris to allow inspection by the Commissioner. Spoils and water shall be directed away from the adjacent foundation walls.

8. Once the caisson pile has been inspected and approved by the Commissioner, placement of reinforcement may progress. Placement of reinforcement shall be performed before the grouting of the pile.

J. Inspection: Each caisson pile shall be inspected by the Special Inspector.

1. Provide and maintain facilities with equipment including a down-the-hole video camera required for inspecting rock sockets. Cooperate with testing and inspecting personnel to expedite the Work.

2. When a suitable bottom is presumably reached in every drilled caisson, the Special Inspector will determine if the material at the drilled caisson bottom is suitable for bearing. Before placement of concrete, the socket bottom and side shall be thoroughly cleaned and the rock inspected as specified herein to verify that the rock is of the class on which the design has been predicated, or of a better class. The contractor shall retain a company to perform a down-hole video of each caisson socket. If suitable bottom and/or socket are not encountered, the caisson shall be drilled deeper until suitable rock is encountered. No tapping or pushing to advance the casing deeper shall be allowed. The tip of the casing should be drilled at least 6 inches into competent rock to provide an adequate seal.

3. Notify the Special Inspector at least six hours before the drilled caisson piles are ready for tests and inspections.

K. Drilling Rock Sockets:

1. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to become completely familiar with the conditions existing at the site.

2. Select appropriate drilling equipment to advance the caisson pile and maintain the drilled shaft open to the depth shown on the Contract Drawings. Excavation equipment and methods shall be selected so that the completed caisson pile excavation will have a planar bottom.

3. The Contractor may decide to perform additional borings at his own expense to determine the exact conditions of the slope of the rock.

4. Rock sockets shall be cleaned out after drilling to remove any loose material including sediment and soil which may have accumulated at the bottom of the pile.

5. The caisson piles shall bear on rock, therefore the casing must be fully seated on rock. To be classified as fully seated, the entire cross sectional area of the casing must be seated on rock. The Contractor may select the means and methods necessary for ensuring that the casing and caisson pile are fully seated on rock.

L. Permanent Steel Casings

1. Install steel casings of minimum wall thickness indicated and of diameter not less than diameter of caisson pile.

2. Install casings as excavation proceeds, to maintain sidewall stability.

3. Fabricate bottom edge of lowest casing section with cutting shoe capable of penetrating rock and achieving water seal.

4. Connect casing sections by continuous penetration welds to form watertight, continuous casing. Threaded casing will be allowed if approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.

5. Remove and replace, or repair, casings that have been damaged during installation and that could impair strength or efficiency of caisson pile.

M. Reinforcing Steel:

1. Once the drilled borehole and rock socket have been approved by the Commissioner's Geotechnical Engineer, the reinforcing steel shall immediately be placed in the caisson pile. Reinforcing bars shall be deformed and relatively free of scale, oil, or other coatings that would prevent a competent bond with the grout. The reinforcing bars shall be as detailed on the design drawings. Mechanical couplers that provide the required yield stress will be allowed. Lap splices are not permitted.

2. Centralizers shall be provided at 10-ft center maximum spacing on central reinforcement. The uppermost centralizer shall be located a maximum of 5 ft from the top of the caisson pile. Centralizers shall permit the free flow of grout without misalignment of the reinforcement.

3. The central reinforcement steel with centralizers shall be lowered into the stabilized drill holes to the desired depth without difficulty. Partially inserted reinforcing bars shall not be driven or forced into the hole.

4. Use a saw or equivalent to cut the reinforcement to achieve the indicated top-of-reinforcement elevation. The use of a torch shall not be allowed.

N. Concrete Placement:

1. Concrete placement shall be done in accordance with Section 03 30 00 for concrete class indicated, and as specified herein.

2. The Contractor shall provide systems and equipment to measure the grout quality, quantity, and pumping pressure during the grouting operations. This information is to be measured and recorded by the Contractor and Commissioner.

3. Place concrete immediately after inspection by the Engineer of the completed excavation, placement of reinforcement, and associated instrumentation if used.

caisson pile concrete shall be placed within 48 hours of completion of pile excavation.

4. Provide cooperation and assistance necessary to accurately monitor and record the volume of concrete placed at all times during concrete placement.

5. Place concrete by tremie or by pumping. Do not use any aluminum components. The inside and outside surface of the tremie shall be clean and smooth to permit both flow of concrete and unimpeded withdrawal during concreting.

   a. Keep the pipe embedded in the concrete at least 5 feet throughout the concrete placement. The tremie pipe shall be raised to the minimum 5-foot embedment depth following the delivery of concrete from each truckload of concrete.

   b. Remove and dispose of the first portion of concrete that reaches the top of the pile. Alternative methods of concrete placement may be submitted for review and approval.

6. Place concrete in continuous operation and without segregation immediately after inspection and approval of pile by the Geotechnical Engineer.

7. Apply scoured, rough concrete finish at cutoff elevation. Where cutoff elevation is above the ground elevation, form top section above grade and extend pile to required elevation.

8. The Contractor shall propose a method for approval by the Engineer of providing a construction joint if concrete placement is unavoidably delayed more than one hour. The method shall address leveling the top surface of concrete, cleaning surface laitance, roughening the surface, providing a bonding agent before placing remainder of concrete. Obtain approval before commencing work.

O. Caisson Pile Splices:

1. Caisson pile splices, including threaded casing connections, shall be constructed to develop the required design strength of the drilled pile section in compression. Full depth welds shall be used as required.

2. Lengths of casing and reinforcing steel to be spliced shall be secured in proper alignments and in such a manner that no eccentricity between the axes of the two lengths spliced or angle between them results.

3.6 POST-INSTALLATION

A. Installed drilled piles shall be periodically checked by the Contractor to determine if the grout in the drilled piles has settled. If the grout level drops more than about 1 ft, the top of the drilled pile shall be purged and fresh grout shall be added to the top of the drilled

pile prior to the grout reaching its initial set so as to maintain the proper elevation. At no time shall the Contractor allow the grout to settle below the cutoff elevation.

B. Accepted drilled piles shall not be cut-off earlier than 7 days after installation, unless otherwise approved by the Commissioner. Prior to constructing drilled pile caps, the top section of each drilled pile and the protruding steel reinforcing shall be cleaned of all adhering grout, soil, or any deleterious materials that may have collected after drilled pile cutting off.

C. Any damage to the drilled pile during excavation or drilled pile cutting shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. If the Commissioner determines that a damaged drilled pile can be repaired, the Contractor shall do so at his own expense and in accordance with the Commissioner's recommendations. If replacement drilled piles are required as determined by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall install the replacement drilled piles at no additional cost to the Commissioner.

D. The Contractor shall remove all materials excavated by drilling and any excess grout from within the foundation area and legally dispose of the materials off site.

E. The Contractor shall not demobilize his equipment from the project site until all drilled piles are installed and accepted by the Commissioner, or until directed to do so by the Commissioner.

3.7 CONSTRUCTION TOLLERANCES

A. Deviations of caisson head locations shall be within 3 inches from the locations specified in the drawings.

B. Caisson plumbness shall not exceed 2 percent in any direction.

C. Drilled socket length shall be within 3 inches from specified socket length in the drawings.

D. Measured sediment thickness at the bottom of the rock socket shall not be more than 1 inch.

E. "Dog legged" caissons shall not be accepted if the bottom of the rock socket cannot be observed using a flashlight from the top of the caisson.

F. Caisson drilled piles not meeting the specifications, or drilled piles that are damaged by the Contractor's operations after installation, shall be considered unacceptable or will be subject to downgrading based on evaluation of the Geotechnical Engineer of Record. The Contractor shall repair the damaged drilled piles (if deemed allowable by the Commissioner), or shall install replacement drilled piles at locations specified by the Design Team and Commissioner to replace the unacceptable drilled piles at his own cost. The costs of inspection during drilled pile repair, or replacement drilled pile installation

and redesign and enlargement of drilled pile caps resulting from the unacceptable drilled piles shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.8 AS-BUILT SURVEY

A. Upon completion of the installation of the drilled piles in each work area, the Contractor shall prepare an as-built survey of the location of the drilled piles. The survey shall include drilled pile numbers, socket tip elevations, deviations (x, y, and plumbness); any rejected or abandoned drilled piles and their replacements, and elevations of the tops of the drilled piles after cutting off.

B. The survey shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York and shall be submitted to the Commissioner and approved before construction of the drilled pile caps in any area.

C. The submission of this as-built survey shall be completed within 2 weeks such that if any additional or replacement drilled piles are required, they can be installed prior to the Contractor demobilizing from the project site.

D. If replacement drilled piles are required due to drilled piles being installed out of the specified tolerances, the replacement drilled piles and any expenses related to additional drilled piles, enlarged drilled pile caps, and re-design shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.9 LATERAL LOAD TEST

A. Perform one successful lateral pile load test.

B. Load Test procedures shall conform to the requirements ASTM D3966.

C. Load tests shall be administered and supervised by a Licensed Professional Engineer engaged by the Commissioner.

D. Load Schedule - The load schedule shall be as follows:

Load (tons)	Hold Period
0.25 DL	10 min

0.5 DL	10 min
0.75 DL	15 min
DL	20 min
1.25 DL	20 min
1.5 DL	20 min
1.7 DL	20 min
1.8 DL	20 min
1.9 DL	20 min
2 DL	60 min
1.5 DL	10 min
DL	10 min
0.5 DL	10 min
0	10 min

The design load (DL) shall be 4 tons.

E. Pile Head Measurements

1. Measure pile head movement with one dial gauge capable of reading to the nearest 0.001 inch. Dial gauges shall have a travel of at least 2 inches. Dial gauges shall be mounted on an independent steel test frame to prevent relative movement during the load test.

2. Establish a separate mirror, wire, scale set-up, with scale capable of measuring to the nearest 0.02 inch.

3. Provide independent survey level measurements of the pile using optical level survey equipment capable of reading to the nearest 0.005 ft.

F. Allowable Design Capacity

1. The allowable design capacity shall be fifty (50) percent of the applied load resulting in 1 inch of gross lateral movement measured at the pile head.

2. The pile head condition shall be free (i.e. the pile head shall be allowed to rotate freely), and the elevation of the load application point shall be within 6 inches of the pile cut-off elevation or as per ASTM D3966.

G. The Commissioner's Licensed Professional Geotechnical Engineer shall prepare and submit a load test report to project expeditor for review and filing with the Building Department.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Commissioner's Responsibility

1. The Commissioner will engage, under the requirements of paragraph 1704.8 of the Building Code, a Licensed Professional Engineer (Special Engineering Inspector) who will be responsible for Special Inspection of the caisson pile installation. The Special Inspector will be on the site during installations to observe that caisson piles are installed in accordance with design and code requirements, and inspect the rock socket.

2. The Special Inspector will prepare and periodically submit to the Engineer of Record for review a report of the caisson pile installation to allow for pile cap work to proceed.

3. The Special Inspector will submit full data to the Engineer of Record for review to facilitate the corrective design requirements. The Special Inspector will certify the caisson piles, as installed in the corrective design, comply with the Design and Code requirements.

4. Upon completion and approval of all drilled pile installation, the Special Inspector will deliver to the Engineer of Record original caisson pile reports and copies for review and filing in the Building Department. Besides indicating the location of all drilled piles including the obstructions, rejected, and compensating drilled piles, the report will include:

   a. Actual top and bottom elevations.

   b. Top of rock elevation.

   c. Description of soil materials.

   d. Description, location, and dimensions of obstructions.

   e. Final top centerline location and deviations from requirements.

   f. Variation of pile from plumb.

   g. Installation method.

   h. Side shear of rock socket as per video inspection.

      i) Depth of rock socket.

i. Levelness of bottom and adequacy of cleanout.

j. Date and time of starting and completing excavation.

k. Position of reinforcing steel.

l. Concrete placing method, including elevation of consolidation and delays.

m. Estimates of theoretical and actual volume of concrete placed.

n. Locations of construction joints.

o. Remarks, unusual conditions encountered, and deviations from requirements.

p. Concrete testing results.

5. Rock Testing: Bottom elevations, bearing capacities, and lengths of caisson piles indicated have been estimated from available bedrock data. Actual elevations and caisson pile lengths and bearing capacities shall be determined by the Special Inspector. Final evaluations and approval of data will be determined by the Special Inspector.

   a. Rock Sockets: The length of the rock sockets shown on the Contract Drawings is based on rock cores obtained during subsurface investigation. The length of the rock sockets may be adjusted by the Special Inspector based on the quality of the rock encountered during installation of each caisson pile. The Special Inspector shall be the sole judge as to the quality of the rock encountered during caisson pile excavation.

B. Contractor Responsibility

1. The Contractor shall notify the Commissioner at least 72 hours prior to each day of drilled pile installation to allow for the appropriate personnel to be on site.

2. The Contractor shall prepare and periodically submit to the Engineer of Record for review partial area surveys to permit pile cap work to proceed and to facilitate design of corrective measures.

3. Upon completion and approval of all drilled pile installation, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer of Record the original tracings (equal in size to that of the Drawings) and the requisite copies for review and filing in the Building Department.

4. Concrete: In accordance with Section 03 30 00 and as follows:

a. Additional Tests: The Contractor's Testing and Inspection Agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate concrete strengths or other requirements have not been met.

5. Licensed Surveyor: Engage the services of a Licensed Land Surveyor registered in the State of New York and approved by the Commissioner for the performance of the survey work called for herein, as per section 1704.8 of the Building Code. The installed location of each pile shall be established by survey and shown on drawings, in accordance with the provisions of the Building Code.

C. Caisson Pile Review and Corrective Measures

1. Review: The Engineer of Record, upon receiving the drilled pile installation survey, will perform a complete drilled pile review to determine the true location on the caisson piles due to drilled pile group eccentricities, including a review of the caisson pile cap design. The caisson pile review will determine if drilled pile corrective measures are required.

2. Design of Corrective Measure: The Engineer of Record will perform all necessary design and filing to obtain Building Department Approval of all necessary corrective measures required due to drilled pile installation as required by paragraphs 1808.2.21.1 and 1808.2.21.2 of the Building Code.

3. Payment for Design of Corrective Measures: Pay all costs incurred by the Commissioner for the design of corrective measures (not the drilled pile review).

3.11 CLEAN UP

A. All debris resulting from excavation of objectionable material, removal of obstructions, cut-off of drilled pile tops, and any material not to remain as part of the construction is to be removed and disposed of off-site by the Contractor in a legal manner at no additional cost to the Commissioner.

B. The site shall be cleaned at frequent intervals and no material shall be stored on the site in a manner, which obstruct the easy access of equipment and personnel.

END OF SECTION 316316

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION
BUREAU OF DESIGN

VOLUME 4 OF 4

PROJECT ID: HWXFPLZA

RECONSTRUCTION OF FORDHAM PLAZA

BOUNDED BY EAST FORDHAM ROAD FROM 3RD AVENUE TO WEBSTER AVENUE
3RD AVENUE FROM EAST FORDHAM ROAD TO EAST 189TH STREET
EAST 189TH STREET FROM 3RD AVENUE TO PARK AVENUE WEST

INCLUDING STRUCTURES, PAVING, LIGHTING AND LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS

Together With All Work Incidental Thereto
BOROUGH OF THE BRONX
CITY OF NEW YORK

_____
Contractor.

_____

Dated_____, **20**____

_____